

kolon sanskrt baibil

Cologne Sanskrit Bible

Public Domain

This Bible is in the Public Domain and provided by SanskritBible.in. The printing is produced at cost by the Digital Bible Society (dbs.org) for non-commercial use.

This Bible, and many others, are available for free download in a variety of digital formats at dbs.org/bibles.

Language:
Country:
Publisher:
Copyright: Public Domain
Last Updated: 2023-10-20
ID: 3eb59af6-99db-45af-a942-a15ca7396d3c
ISO: san
ISBN:



mathilikhitaH susaMvAdaH	4
mArkalikhitaH susaMvAdaH	27
lUkalikhitaH susaMvAdaH	41
yOhanalikhitaH susaMvAdaH.....	65
prEritAnAM karmmaNAmAkhyAnaM	84
rOmiNaH patraM	109
1 karinthinaH patraM	119
2 karinthinaH patraM	129
gAlAtinaH patraM	136
iphiSiNaH patraM.....	140
philipinaH patraM	144
kalasinaH patraM.....	147
1 thiSalanIkinaH patraM	150
2 thiSalanIkinaH patraM	153
1 tImathiyaM patraM	155
2 tImathiyaM patraM	158
tItaM patraM	160
philOmOnaM patraM	162
ibriNaH patraM	163
yAkUbaH patraM.....	170
1 pitarasya patraM.....	173
2 pitarasya patraM.....	176
1 yOhanaH patraM	178
2 yOhanaH patraM	181
3 yOhanaH patraM	182
yihUdaH patraM	183
prakAzitaM bhaviSyadvAkyam	184

mathilikhitaH susaMvAdaH

1 ibrAhImaH santAnO dAyUd tasya santAnO yIzukhrISTastasya pUrvvapuruSavaMzazrENI | 2 ibrAhImaH putra ishAk tasya putrO yAkUb tasya putrO yihUdAstasya bhrAtarazca | 3 tasmAd yihUdAtastAmarO garbhE pErassErahau jajnjAtE, tasya pErasaH putrO hiSrON tasya putrO 'rAm | 4 tasya putrO 'mmInAdab tasya putrO nahazOn tasya putraH salmOn | 5 tasmAd rAhabO garbhE bOyam jajnjE, tasmAd rUtO garbhE ObEd jajnjE, tasya putrO yizayaH | 6 tasya putrO dAyUd rAJaH tasmAd mRtOriyasya jAyAyAM sulEmAn jajnjE | 7 tasya putrO ri-habiyAm, tasya putrO'biyaH, tasya putra ASA: | 8 tasya sutO yihOzAphaT tasya sutO yihOrAma tasya suta uSi-yaH | 9 tasya sutO yOtham tasya suta Aham tasya sutO hiSkiyaH | 10 tasya sutO minaziH, tasya suta AmOn tasya sutO yOziyaH | 11 bAbilnagarE pravasanAt pUrvvaM sa yOziyO yikhaniyaM tasya bhrAtRMzca janayAmAsa | 12 ta-tO bAbili pravasanakAIE yikhaniyaH zaltIyElam janayAmAsa, tasya sutaH sirubbAvil | 13 tasya sutO 'bOhud tasya suta iliyAkIm tasya sutO'sOr | 14 asOraH sutaH sAdOk tasya suta AkhIm tasya suta ilIhUd | 15 tasya suta iliyAsar tasya sutO mattan | 16 tasya sutO yAkUb tasya sutO yUSaph tasya jAyA mariyam; tasya garbhE yIzurajani, tamE-va khrISTam (arthAd abhiSiktaM) vadanti | 17 ittham ibrAhImO dAyUdaM yAvat sAkalyEna caturdazapuruSAH; A dAyUdaH kAlAd bAbili pravasanakAlaM yAvat caturdazapuruSA bhavanti | bAbili pravAsanakAlAt khrISTasya kAlaM yAvat caturdazapuruSA bhavanti | 18 yIzukhrISTasya janma kaththatE | mariyam nAmika kanya yUSaphE vA-gdattAsIt, tadA tayOH saggamAt prAk sA kanya pavitrENAtmanA garbhavati babhUva | 19 tatra tasyAH pati ryUSaph saujanyAt tasyAH kalaggaM prakAzayitum anicchan gOpanEnE tAM pArityaktuM manazcakrE | 20 sa tathaiva bhAvayati, tadAnIM paramEzvarasya dUtah svapnE taM darzanaM dattvA vyAjahAra, hE dAyUdaH santA-na yUSaph tvaM nijAM jAyAM mariyamam AdAtuM mA bhaisIH | 21 yatastasyA garbhaH pavitrAdAtmanO'bhav-va, sA ca putram prasaviSyatE, tadA tvaM tasya nAma yIzum (arthAt trAtAraM) karISyase, yasmAt sa nijamanu-jAn tESAM kaluSEbhya uddhariSyati | 22 ittham sati, pazya garbhavati kanya tanayam prasaviSyatE | immAnUyEl tadIyanjca nAmadhEyaM bhaviSyati | | immAnUyEl asmAkAM saggIzvara_ityarthaH | 23 iti yad vacanaM purvvaM bhaviSyadvaktra IzvaraH kathAyAmAsa, tat tadAnIM siddhamabhavat | 24 anantaraM yUSaph nidrAtO jAgarita utthAya paramEzvarIyadUtasya nidEzAnusArENa nijAM jAyAM jagrAha, 25 kintu yAvat sA nijaM prathamasutaM a suSuvE, tAvat tAM nOpAgacchat, tataH sutasya nAma yIzuM cakrE |

2 anantaraM hErOd samjnjakE rAjnji rAjyaM zAsati yihUdIyadEzasya baitlEhami nagarE yIzau jAtavati ca, ka-tipaya jyOtirvvudaH pUrvvasya dizO yirUzAlamnagaraM samEtya kathayamAsuH, 2 yO yihUdIyAnAM rAJA jAtavAn, sa kutrAstE? vayaM pUrvvasyAM dizi tiSthantastadIyAM tArakAm apazyAma tasmAt taM praNantum aTgamAma | 3 tadA hErOd rAJA kathAmEtAM nizamyA yirUzAlamnagarasthitaiH sarvvamAnavaiH sArddham udvijya 4 sarvvAn pradhAnayAjakAn adhyApakAMzca samAhUyAnIya papraccha, khrISTaH kutra janiSyatE? 5 ta-da tE kathayAmAsuH, yihUdIyadEzasya baitlEhami nagarE, yatO bhaviSyadvAdina ittham likhitamAstE, 6 sa-rvvAbhyO rAjadhAnIbhyO yihUdIyasya nIvRtaH | hE yihUdIyadEzasyE baitlEham tvaM na cAvara | israyElIyalo-kAn mE yatO yaH pAlayiSyati | tAdRgEkO mahArAjastvanmadhya udbhaviSyati | | 7 tadAnIM hErOd rAJA tAn jyO-tirvvidO gOpanam AhUya sA tArakA kadA dRSTAbhavat, tad vinizcayAmAsa | 8 aparaM tAn baitlEhamam prahI-tya gaditavAn, yUyaM yAta, yatnAt taM zizum anvIasya taduddEzE prAptE mahyaM vArttAM dAsyatha, tatO ma-yApi gatvA sa praNamsyatE | 9 tadAnIM rAjnja EtAdRzIm AjnjAM prApya tE pratasthirE, tataH pUrvvasyAM dizi sthitaistai ryA tArakA dRSTA sA tArakA tESAmagrE gatvA yatra sthAnE zizUrAstE, tasya sthAnasyOpari sthagitA tasyau | 10 tad dRSTvA tE mahAnandita babhUvuH, 11 tatO gEhamadhya pravizya tasya mAttrA mariyama sA-ddhaM taM zizuM nirIkSaya danPavad bhUtvA prANEmuH, aparaM svESAM ghanasampattiM mOcayitvA suva-rNaM kunduruM gandharamanjca tasmai darzanIyAM dattavantaH | 12 pazcAd hErOd rAjasya samIpaM punara-pi gantuM svapna IzvarENa niSiddhAH santO 'nyEna pathA tE nijadEzaM prati pratasthirE | 13 anantaraM tESu gatavatmu paramEzvarasya dUtO yUSaphE svapnE darzanaM datvA jagAda, tvam utthAya zizuM tanmAtara-njca gRhItvA misardEzaM palAyasva, aparaM yAvadahaM tubhyaM vArttAM na kathayiSyAmi, tAvat tatraiva ni-vasa, yatO rAJA hErOd zizuM nAzayituM mRgayiSyatE | 14 tadAnIM yUSaph utthAya rajanyAM zizuM tanmAtara-njca gRhItvA misardEzaM prati pratasthE, 15 gatvA ca hErOdO nRpatE rmaraNaparyyantaM tatra dEzE nyuvAsa, tEna misardEzAdahaM putram svakIyAM samupAhUyam | yadEtadvacanam IzvarENa bhaviSyadvAdina kathi-taM tat saphalamabhUt | 16 anantaraM hErOd jyOtirvvidbhirAtmAnaM pravanjcitaM vijnjAya bhRzaM cukOpa; aparaM jyOtirvvidbhyastEna vinizcitaM yad dinaM taddinAd gaNayitvA dvitIyavatsaraM praviSTA yAvantO bAla-

ka asmin baitlEhamnagarE tatsImamadhyE cAsan, lOkAn prahitya tAn sarvvAn ghAtayAmAsa | ¹⁷ ataH anEkasya vilApasya ninAda: krandanasya ca | zOkEna kRtazabdazca rAmAyAM saMnizamyatE | svabAlagaNahEtOrvai rAhEl nArI tu rOdinI | na manyatE prabOdhanu yatastE naiva manti hi | | ¹⁸ yadEtad vacanaM yirImiyanAmakabhaviSyadvAdinA kathitaM tat tadAnIM saphalam abhUt | ¹⁹ tadanantaraM hErEdi rAjani mRtE paramEzvarasya dUtO misardEzE svapnE darzanaM dattvA yUSaphE kathitavAn ²⁰ tvam utthAya zizuM tanmAtaranjca gRhItvA punarapIsrAyEIO dEzaM yAhI, yE janAH zizuM nAzayitum amRgayanta, tE mRtavantaH | ²¹ tadAnIM sa utthAya zizuM tanmAtaranjca gRhlan isrAyEldEzam AjagAma | ²² kintu yihUdIyadEzE arkhilAyanAma rAjakumArO nijapitu rhErOdaH padaM prApya rAjatvaM karOtIti nizamya tat sthAnaM yAtuM zagkitavAn, pazcAt svapna IzvarAt prabOdhaM prApya gAlIldEzasya pradEzaikaM prasthAya nAsarannAma nagaraM gatvA tatra nyuSitavAn, ²³ tE-na taM nAsaratIyam kathayiSyanti, yadEtadvAkyam bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktaM tat saphalamabhavat |

3 tadAnOM yOhnnAmA majjayitA yihUdIyadEzasya prAntaram upasthAya pracArayan kathayAmAsa, ² manAMsi parAvarttayata, svargIyarAjatvaM samIpamAgatam | ³ paramEzasya panthAnaM pariSkuruta sarvvataH | tasya rAjapathAMzcaiva samIkuruta sarvvathA | ityEtat prAntarE vAkyam vadataH kasyacid ravaH | | ⁴ EtadvacanaM yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinA yOhanamuddizya bhASitam | yOhanO vasanaM mahAggarOmajaM tasya kaTau carmmakaTibandhanaM; sa ca zUkakITan madhu ca bhuktavAn | ⁵ tadAnIM yirUzAlamnagaranivAsinaH sarvve yihUdidEzIyA yarddantaTinyA ubhayataTasthAzca mAnava bahirAgatya tasya samIpe ⁶ svIyAM svIyAM duritam aggIkRtya tasyAM yarddani tEna majjitA babhUvuH | ⁷ aparaM bahUn phirUzinaH sidUkinazca manujAn maMktuM svasamIpam Agacchto vilOkya sa tAn abhidadhau, rE rE bhujagavaMzA AgAmInaH kOpAt pala-yituM yuSmAn kazcEtitavAn? ⁸ manaHparAvarttanasya samucitaM phalaM phalata | ⁹ kintvasmAkAM tAta ibrAhIm astIti svESu manaHsu cIntayantO mA vyAharata | yatO yuSmAn ahaM vadAmi, Izvara EtEbhyaH pASANEbhya ibrAhImaH santAnAn utpAdayituM zaknOti | ¹⁰ aparaM pAdapAnAM mUIE kuThAra idAnImapi lagan AstE, tasmAd yasmin pAdapE uttamaM phalaM na bhavati, sa kRtTO madhyE'gniM nikSEpsyatE | ¹¹ aparam ahaM manaHparAvarttanasUcakEna majjanEna yuSmAn majjayAmIti satyaM, kintu mama pazcAd ya Agacchati, sa mattOpi mahAn, ahaM tadIyOpAnahau vOPhumapi nahi yOgyOsmi, sa yuSmAn vahnirUpE pavitra Atmani saMmajjayiSyati | ¹² tasya kArE sUrpa AstE, sa svIyazasyAni samyak praspHOTya nijAn sakalagOdhUmAn saMgRhya bhANPAgArE sthApayiSyati, kiMntu sarvvANI vuSANyanirvvANavahnina dAhayiSyati | ¹³ anantaraM yIzu ryOhanA majjitO bhavituM gAlIpradEzAd yarddani tasya samIpam AjagAma | ¹⁴ kintu yOhan taM niSidhya babhASE, tvaM kiM mama samIpam Agacchasi? varaM tvayA majjanaM mama prayOjanam AstE | ¹⁵ tadAnIM yIzuH pratyavOcat; IdAnIm anumanyasva, yata itthaM sarvvadharmmasAdhanam asmAkAM karttavyaM, tataH sO'nva-manyata | ¹⁶ anantaraM yIzurammasi majjituH san tatksaNaT tOyamadhyAd utthAya jagAma, tadA jImUtadvArE muktE jAtE, sa IzvarasyAtmAnaM kapOtavad avaruhya svOparyyAgacchantaM vIkSanjckrE | ¹⁷ aparam ESa mama priyaH putra EtasminnEva mama mahAsantOsA EtAdRzI vyOmaja vAg babhUva |

4 tataH paraM yIzuH pratArakENa parIkSitO bhavitum AtmanA prAntaram AkRSTaH ² san catvAriMzadahOrAtrAn anAhArastiSThan kSudhitO babhUva | ³ tadAnIM parIkSitA tatsamIpam Agatya vyAhRtavAn, yadi tvamIzvarAtmajO bhavEstarhyAjnjaya pASANAnEtAn pUpAn vidhEhi | ⁴ tataH sa pratyabravIt, itthaM likhitamAstE, "manujaH kEvalapUpEna na jIviSyati, kintvIzvarasya vadanAd yAni yAni vacAMsi niHsaranti tairEva jIviSyati" | ⁵ tadA pratArakastaM puNyanagaraM nItvA mandirasya cUPOpari nidhAya gaditavAn, ⁶ tvaM yadizvarasya tanayO bhavEstarhitO'dhaH pata, yata itthaM likhitamAstE, AdEkSyati nijAn dUtAn rakSituM tvAM paramEzvaraH | yathA sarvvesu mArgESu tvadIyacaranadvayE | na lagEt prastarAghAtastvAM ghariSyanti tE karaiH | | ⁷ tadAnIM yIzustasmai kathitavAn Etadapi likhitamAstE, "tvaM nijaprabhuM paramEzvaraM mA parIkSasva" | ⁸ anantaraM pratArakaH punarapi tam atyunjcadharAdharOpari nItva jagataH sakalarAjyAni tadaizvaryyANI ca darzayAzcakAra kathayanjckAra ca, ⁹ yadi tvaM daNPavad bhavan mAM praNamEstarhyaham EtAni tubhyaM pradAsyAmi | ¹⁰ tadAnIM yIzustamavOcat, dUrIbhava pratAraka, likhitamidam AstE, "tvayA nijaH prabhuH paramEzvaraH praNamyaH kEvalaH sa sEvyazca" | ¹¹ tataH pratArakENa sa paryyatyAji, tadA svargIyadUtairAgatya sa siSEvE | ¹² tadanantaraM yOhan kArAyAM babandhE, tadvArttAM nizamya yIzunA gAlI prAsthiyata | ¹³ tataH paraM sa nAsarannagaraM vihAya jalaghEstaTE sibUIUnnaptAlI EtayOruvabhayOH pradEzayOH sImnOrmadhyavarttI ya: kapharnAhUm tannagaram itva nyavasat | ¹⁴ tasmAt, anyAdEzIyagAlIli yarddanpArE'bdhirOdhasi | naptAlisibUIUndEzau yatra sthAnE sthitau purA | ¹⁵ tatradya manuja yE yE paryyabhrAmyan tamisrakE | tairjanairBRhadAIokaH paridarziSyatE tadA | avasan yE janA dEzE mRtyucchAyAsvarUpakE | tESAmupari lOkAnAmAlOkah saMprakAzitaH | | ¹⁶ yadEtadvacanaM yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinA prOktaM, tat tadA saphalam abhUt | ¹⁷ anantaraM yIzuH susaMvAdaM pracArayan EtAM kathAM kathayitum ArEbhe, manAMsi parAvarttayata, svargIyarAjatvaM savidhamabhavat | ¹⁸ tataH paraM yIzu rgAlIIO jaladhEstaTEna gacchan gacchan Andriyastasya bhrAta zimOn arthatO yaM pitaraM vadanti EtAvubhau jalaghau jAlaM kSipantau dadarza, yatastau mInadhArINAvAstAm | ¹⁹ tadA sa tAvAhUya vyAjahAra, yuvAM mama pazcAd AgacchataM, yuvAmahaM manujadhAriNau kariSyAmi | ²⁰ tEnaiva tau jAlaM vihAya tasya pazcAt AgacchatAm | ²¹ anantaraM tasmAt sthAnAt vrajan vrajan sivadiyasya sutau yAkUb yOhannAmAnau dvau sahajau tAtEna sArddhaM naukOpari jAlasya jIRNOddhAraM ku-

rvvantau vIkSya tAvAhUtavAn | ²² tatSaNaT tau nAvaM svatAtanjca vihAya tasya pazcAdgAminau babhUvatuH | ²³ anantaraM bhajanabhavanE samupadizan rAjyasya susaMvAdaM pracArayan manujAnAM sarvvaprakArAn rOgAn sarvvaprakArapIPazca zamayan yIzuH kRtsnaM gAlIIdEzaM bhramitum Arabhata | ²⁴ tEna kRtsnasuriyAdEzasya madhyaM tasya yazO vyApnOt, aparaM bhUtagrastA apasmArargINaH pakSAdhAtiprabhRtayazca yAvantO manujA nAnAvidhavyAdhibhiH kliSTA Asan, tESu sarvVESu tasya samIpam AnItESu sa tAn svasthAn cakAra | ²⁵ EtEna gAlIl-dikApani-yirUzAlam-yihUdIyadEzEbhyO yarddanaH pArAnjca bahavO manujAstasya pazcAdAgacchan |

5 anantaraM sa jananivahaM nirIkSya bhUdharOpari vrajitivA samupavivEza | ² tadAnIM ziSyESu tasya samIpamAgatESu tEna tEbhya ESA kathA kathyAnjcakrE | ³ abhimAnahInA janA dhanyAH, yatastE svargIyarAjyam adhikariSyanti | ⁴ khidyamaNa manujA dhanyAH, yasmAt tE sAntvanAM prApsanti | ⁵ namrA mAnavAzca dhanyAH, yasmAt tE mEdinIm adhikariSyanti | ⁶ dharmmAya bubhukSitAH tRSArttAzca manujA dhanyAH, yasmAt tE paritarpsyanti | ⁷ kRpAlavO mAnava dhanyAH, yasmAt tE kRpAM prApsyanti | ⁸ nirmmalahRdayA manujAzca dhanyAH, yasmAt ta IzcaraM drakSyanti | ⁹ mElayitArO mAnava dhanyAH, yasmAt ta Izcarasya santAnatvEna vikhyAsyanti | ¹⁰ dharmmakAraNaT tAPitA manujA dhanyA, yasmAt svargIyarAjyE tESAMadhikarO vidyate | ¹¹ yadA manujA mama nAmakRtE yuSmAn nindanti tAPayanti mRSA nAnAdurvvAkyAni vadanti ca, tadA yuyam dhanyAH | ¹² tadA Anandata, tathA bhRzaM hIAdadhvanjca, yataH svargE bhUyAMsi phalAni lapsyadhvE; tE yuSmAkaM purAtanAn bhaviSyadvAdinO'pi tAdRg atAPayan | ¹³ yuyam mEdinyAM lavaNarUpAH, kintu yadi lavaNasya lavaNatvam apayAti, tarhi tat kEna prakArENa svAduyuktaM bhaviSyati? tat kasyApi kAryasyAyOgyatvAt kEvalaM bahiH prakSEptuM narANAM padatalEna dalayitunjca yOgyaM bhavati | ¹⁴ yUyAM jagati dIptirUpAH, bhUdharOpari sthitaM nagaraM guptaM bhavituM nahi zakSyati | ¹⁵ aparaM manujAH pradIpAn prajvAlyadrONAdhO na sthApayanti, kintu dIpAdhArOparyyEva sthApayanti, tEna tE dIpA gEhasthitAn sakalan prakAzayanti | ¹⁶ yEna mAnava yuSmAkaM satkarmmANI vilOkya yuSmAkaM svargasthaM pitaraM dhanyaM vadanti, tESAM samakSaM yuSmAkaM dIptistAdRk prakAzatAm | ¹⁷ ahaM vyavasthAM bhaviSyadvAkyanjca IOptum AgatavAn, itthaM mAnubhavata, tE dvE IOptuM nAgatavAn, kintu saphalE karttum AgatOsmi | ¹⁸ aparaM yuSmAn ahaM tathyaM vadAmi yAvat vyOmamEdinyO rdhvaMsO na bhaviSyati, tAvat sarvvasmin saphalE na jAtE vyavasthAyA EkA mAtRA bindurEkOpi vA na IOpsyatE | ¹⁹ tasmAt yO jana EtAsAm AjnjAnAm atikSudrAm EkAjnjAmapI lamghatE manujAMnjca tathaiva zikSayati, sa svargIyarAjyE sarvvEbhyaH kSudratvEna vikhyAsyatE, kintu yO janastAM pAlayati, tathaiva zikSayati ca, sa svargIyarAjyE pradhAnatvEna vikhyAsyatE | ²⁰ aparaM yuSmAn ahaM vadAmi, adhyApakaphirUzimAnavAnAM dharmmAnuSThAnAt yuSmAkaM dharmmAnuSThAnE nOttamE jAtE yUyam IzvarIyarAjyaM pravESTuM na zakSyatha | ²¹ aparanjca tvaM naraM mA vadhIH, yasmAt yO naraM hanti, sa vicArasabhAyAM daNParhO bhaviSyati, pUrvvakAlInajanEbhya iti kathitamAsIt, yuSmAbhirazrAvi | ²² kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, yaH kazcit kAraNaM vinA nijabhrAtrE kupyati, sa vicArasabhAyAM daNParhO bhaviSyati; yaH kazcicca svIyasahajaM nirbbOdhaM vadati, sa mahAsabhAyAM daNParhO bhaviSyati; punazca tvaM mU-Pha iti vAkyam yadi kazcit svIyabhrAtaraM vakti, tarhi narakAgnau sa daNParhO bhaviSyati | ²³ atO vEdyAH samIpam nijanaivEdyE samAnItE'pi nijabhrAtaraM prati kasmAccit kAraNaT tvaM yadi dOSI vidyasE, tadAnIM tava tasya smRti rjAyatE ca, ²⁴ tarhi tasya vEdyAH samIpE nijanaivaidyaM nidhAya tadaiva gatvA pUrvvaM tEna sArddhaM mila, pazcAt AgatyA nijanaivEdyaM nivEdaya | ²⁵ anyanjca yAvat vivAdina sArddhaM vartmani tiSThasi, tAvat tEna sArddhaM mElanaM kuru; nO cEt vivAdI vicArayituH samIpE tvAM samarpayati vicArayitA ca rakSiNaH sannidhau samarpayati tadA tvaM kArAyAM badhyEthAH | ²⁶ tarhi tvAmahaM taththaM bravImi, zESakapardakE'pi na parizOdhitE tasmAt sthAnAt kadApi bahirAgantuM na zakSyasi | ²⁷ aparaM tvaM mA vyabhicara, yadEtad vacanaM pUrvvakAlInalOkEbhyaH kathitamAsIt, tad yUyAM zrutavantaH; ²⁸ kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, yadi kazcit kAmataH kAnjca yOSitaM pazyati, tarhi sa manasa tadaiva vyabhicaritan | ²⁹ tasmAt tava dakSiNaM nEtraM yadi tvAM bAdhatE, tarhi tannEtraM utpATya dUrE nikSipa, yasmAt tava sarvvavapuSO narakE nikSEpAt tavaikAggasya nAzO varaM | ³⁰ yadvA tava dakSiNaH karO yadi tvAM bAdhatE, tarhi taM karaM chittvA dUrE nikSipa, yataH sarvvavapuSO narakE nikSEpAt EkAggasya nAzO varaM | ³¹ uktamAstE, yadi kazcin nijajAyAM parityakttum icchati, tarhi sa tasyai tyAgapatraM dadAtu | ³² kintvahaM yuSmAn vyAharAmi, vyabhicAradoSE na jAtE yadi kazcin nijajAyAM parityajati, tarhi sa tAM vyabhicArayati; yazca tAM tyaktAM striyaM vivahati, sOpi vyabhicarati | ³³ punazca tvaM mRSA zapatham na kurvvan IzcarAya nijazapathaM pAlaya, pUrvvakAlInalOkEbhyO yaiSA kathA kathita, tAmapi yUyAM zrutavantaH | ³⁴ kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, kamapi zapathaM mA kArStA, arthataH svarganAmna na, yataH sa Izvarasya siMhAsanaM; ³⁵ pRthivyA nAmnApi na, yataH sa tasya pAdapIThaM; yirUzAlamO nAmnApi na, yataH sa mahArAjasya purI; ³⁶ nijazirOnAmnApi na, yasmAt tasyaikam kacamapi sitam asitaM vA karttuM tvayA na zakyatE | ³⁷ aparaM yUyAM saMIApasamayE kEvalaM bhavatIti na bhavatIti ca vadata yata itO'dhikaM yat tat pApAtmanO jAyatE | ³⁸ aparaM IOcanasya vinimayEna IOcanaM dantasya vinimayEna dantaH pUrvvaktamidaM vacananjca yuSmAbhirazrUyata | ³⁹ kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi yUyAM hiMsakaM naraM mA vyAghAtayata | kintu kEnacit tava dakSiNakapOIE capETAgHAtE kRtE taM prati vAmam kapOlanjca vyAghOTaya | ⁴⁰ aparaM kEnacit tvayA sArddhaM vivAdaM kRtvA tava paridhEyavasanE jighRti-

tE tasmAyuttarIyavasanamapi dEhi | ⁴¹ yadi kazcit tvAM krOzamEkaM nayanArthaM anyAyatO dharati, tadA tE-na sArdhdaM krOzadvayaM yAhi | ⁴² yazca mANavastvAM yAcate, tasmai dEhi, yadi kazcit tubhyaM dhArayitum icchati, tarhi taM prati parAMmukhO mA bhUH | ⁴³ nijasamIpavasini prEma kuru, kintu zatruM prati dvESAM kuru, yadEtat purOktaM vacanaM Etadapi yUYaM zrutavantaH | ⁴⁴ kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, yUYaM ripuvvapi prEma kuruta, yE ca yuSmAn zapante, tAna, AziSaM vadata, yE ca yuSmAn R̥tIyante, tESAM maggalaM kuruta, yE ca yuSmAn nindanti, tAPayanti ca, tESAM kRtE prArthayadhvaM | ⁴⁵ tatra yaH satAmasatAnjCOpari prabhAkaram udAyayati, tathA dhArmmikAnAmadhArmmikAnAnjCOpari nIraM varSayati tAdRzO yO yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA, yUYaM tasyaiva santAna bhaviSyatha | ⁴⁶ yE yuSmAsu prEma kurvanti, yUYaM yadi kEvalaM tEvvEva prEma kurutha, tarhi yuSmAkaM kiM phalaM bhaviSyati? caNPAIA api tAdRzaM kiM na kurvanti? ⁴⁷ aparaM yUYaM yadi kEvalaM svIyabhArRtvE na namata, tarhi kiM mahat karmma kurutha? caNPAIA api tAdRzaM kiM na kurvanti? ⁴⁸ tasmAt yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA yathA pUrNO bhavati, yUYamapi tAdRza bhavata |

6 sAvadhAna bhavata, manujAn darzayitum tESAM gOcarE dharmmakarmma mA kuruta, tathA kRtE yuSmAkaM svargasthapituH sakAzAt kinjcana phalaM na prApsyatha | ² tvaM yadA dadAsi tadA kapaTinO janA yathA manujEbhyaH prazaMsAM prAptuM bhajanabhavanE rAjamArgE ca tUrIM vAdayanti, tathA mA kuri, ahaM tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, tE svakAyaM phalam alabhanta | ³ kintu tvaM yadA dadAsi, tadA nijada-kSiNakarO yat karOti, tad vAmakaraM mA jnjApaya | ⁴ tE na tava dAnaM guptaM bhaviSyati yastu tava pitA guptadarZI, sa prakAzya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati | ⁵ aparaM yadA prArthayasE, tadA kapaTina_iva mA kuru, yasmAt tE bhajanabhavanE rAjamArgasya kONE tiSThantO IOkAn darzayantaH prArthayitum prIyante; ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi, tE svakIyaphalaM prApnuvan | ⁶ tasmAt prArthanAkAIE antarAgAraM pravizya dvAraM rudvva guptaM pazyatastava pituH samIpE prArthayasva; tE na tava yaH pitA guptadarZI, sa prakAzya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati | ⁷ aparaM prArthanAkAIE dEvapUjakAiva mudhA punaruktiM mA kuru, yasmAt tE bOdhanTE, bahuvAraM kathAyAM kathitAyAM tESAM prArthanA grahiSyate | ⁸ yUYaM tESAmiva mA kuruta, yasmAt yuSmAkaM yad yat prayOjanaM yAcanaTaH prAgEva yuSmAkaM pitA tat jAnAti | ⁹ ataEva yUYama IdRk prArthayadhvaM, hE asmAkaM svargasthapitaH, tava nAma pUjyaM bhavatu | ¹⁰ tava rAjatvaM bhavatu; tavEcchA svargE yathA tathaiva mEdinyAmapi saphala bhavatu | ¹¹ asmAkaM prayOjanIyam AhAram adya dEhi | ¹² vayaM yathA nijAparAdhinaH kSamAmahE, tathaivAsmAkam aparAdhAn kSamasva | ¹³ asmAn pariKSAM mAnaya, kintu pA-pAtmanO rakSa; rAjatvaM gauravaM parAkramaH EtE sarvvE sarvvadA tava; tathAstu | ¹⁴ yadi yUYam anyESAM aparAdhAn kSamadhvE tarhi yuSmAkaM svargasthapitApi yuSmAn kSamiSyate; ¹⁵ kintu yadi yUYam anyESAM aparAdhAn na kSamadhvE, tarhi yuSmAkaM janakOpi yuSmAkam aparAdhAn na kSamiSyate | ¹⁶ aparam upavAsakAIE kapaTinO janA mAnuSan upavAsaM jnjApayitum svESAM vadanAni mIAnAni kurvanti, yUYaM ta_iva viSaNavadanA mA bhavata; ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi tE svakIyaphalam alabhanta | ¹⁷ yadA tvam upavAsasi, tadA yathA IOkaistvaM upavAsIva na dRzyasE, kintu tava yO'gOcaraH pitA tE naiva dRzyasE, tatkrTE nijazirasi tailaM marddaya vadananjca prakSAlaya; ¹⁸ tE na tava yaH pitA guptadarZI sa prakAzya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati | ¹⁹ aparaM yatra sthAnE KITAH kalagkAzca kSyaM nayanti, caurAzca sandhiM karttayitvA cOrayitum zaknuvanti, tAdRzyAM mEdinyAM svArthaM dhanaM mA samcinuta | ²⁰ kintu yatra sthAnE KITAH kalagkAzca kSyaM na nayanti, caurAzca sandhiM karttayitvA cOrayitum na zaknuvanti, tAdRzE svargE dhanaM sanjcinuta | ²¹ yasmAt yatra sthAnE yuSmAMka dhanaM tatraiva khAnE yuSmAkaM manAMsi | ²² IOcanaM dEhasya pradIpa-kaM, tasmAt yadi tava IOcanaM prasannaM bhavati, tarhi tava kRtsnaM vapu rdIptiyuktaM bhaviSyati | ²³ kintu IOcanE'prasannE tava kRtsnaM vapuH tamisrayuktaM bhaviSyati | ataEva yA dIptistvayi vidyate, sA yadi tamisrayukta bhavati, tarhi tat tamisraM kiyan mahat | ²⁴ kOpi manujO dvau prabhU sEvitum na zaknOti, yasmAd EkaM saMmanya tadanyaM na sammanyate, yadvA Ekatra manO nidhAya tadanyam avamanyate; tathA yUYa-mapIzvaraM lakSmInjCetyubhE sEvitum na zaknutha | ²⁵ aparam ahaM yuSmabhyaM tathyaM kathayAmi, kiM bhakSiSyAmah? kiM pAsyAmah? iti prANadhArANaya mA cintayata; kiM paridhAsyAmah? iti kAyarakSaNaya na cintayata; bhakSyAt prANA vasanAjca vapUMSi kiM zrESThAni na hi? ²⁶ vihAyaso vihaggaman vilOkayata; tai rnOpyate na kRtyate bhANPAgArE na sanjIyate'pi; tathApi yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA tEbhya AhAraM vitarati | ²⁷ yUYaM tEbhyaH kiM zrESThA na bhavatha? yuSmAkaM kazcit manujaH cintayan nijAyuSaH kSaNamapi varddhayitum zaknOti? ²⁸ aparaM vasanAya kutazcintayata? kSEtrOtpannAni puSpAni kathaM varddhante tadAIocayata | tAni tantUn nOtpAdayanti kimapi kAryaM na kurvanti; ²⁹ tathApyahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, sulEmAn tAdRg aizvaryavAnapi tatpuSpamiva vibhUSitO nAsIt | ³⁰ tasmAt kSadya vidyamAnaM zcaH cullyAM nikSEpsyate tAdRzaM yat kSEtrasthitaM kusumaM tat yadIzcara itthaM bibhUSayati, tarhi hE stOkapratyayinO yuSmAn kiM na paridhApayisyati? ³¹ tasmAt asmAbhiH kimatsyate? kinjca pAyisyate? kiM va paridhAyisyate, iti na cintayata | ³² yasmAt dEvArcckaA apIti cESTante; EtESu dravyESu prayOjanamasti yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA jAnAti | ³³ ataEva prathamata IzvarIyarAjyaM dharmmanjca cESTadhvaM, tata EtAni vastUni yuSmabhyaM pradAyisyante | ³⁴ zvaH kRtE mA cintayata, zvaEva svayaM svamuddizya cintayisyati; adyatanI yA cinta sAdyakRtE pracuratarA |

7 yathA yUyaM dOSIkRtA na bhavatha, tatKrtE'nyaM dOSiNaM mA kuruta | 2 yatO yAdRzEna dOSENa yUyaM parAn dOSiNaH kurutha, tAdRzEna dOSENa yUyamapi dOSIkRtA bhaviSyatha, anyanjca yEna parimANEna yuSmAbhiH parimIyatE, tEnaiva parimANEna yuSmatkRtE parimAyiSyatE | 3 aparanjca nijanayanE yA nAsA vi-dyatE, tAm anAlOCya tava sahasasya lOCane yat rNAm AstE, tadEva kutO vIkSasE? 4 tava nijalOCane nAsAyAM vidyamAnAyAM, hE bhrAtaH, tava nayanAt rNAm bahiSyartuM anujAnIhi, kathAmEtAM nijasahajAya kathaM kathayituM zaknOSi? 5 hE kapaTin, Adau nijanayanAt nAsAM bahiSkuru tatO nijadRSTau suprasannAyAM tava bhrAtR lOCane tRNaM bahiSkartuM zakSyasi | 6 anyanjca sAramEyEbhyaH pavitravastUni mA vitarata, varAha-NAM samakSanjca mukta mA nikSipata; nikSEpaNAt tE tAH sarvvAH padai rdalayisYanti, parAvRtya yuSmAnapi vidArayiSyanti | 7 yAcadhvaM tatO yuSmabhyaM dAyiSyatE; mRgayadhvaM tata uddEzaM lapsyadhvE; dvAram Ahata, tatO yuSmatkRtE muktaM bhaviSyati | 8 yasmAd yEna yAcyatE, tEna labhyatE; yEna mRgyatE tEnOddE-zaH prApyatE; yEna ca dvAram AhanyatE, tatKrtE dvAraM mOCyatE | 9 AtmajEna pUpE prArthitE tasmai pAsa-NaM vizrANayati, 10 mInE yAcitE ca tasmai bhujagaM vitarati, EtAdRzaH pitA yuSmAkaM madhyE ka AstE? 11 ta-smAd yUyam abhadraH santO'pi yadi nijabAlakEbhyaH uttamaM dravyaM dAtuM jAnItha, tarhi yuSmAkaM sva-rgasthaH pitA svIyayAcakEbhyaH kimuttamAni vastUni na dAsyati? 12 yUSmAn pratItarESAM yAdRzO vyavahArO yuSmAkaM priyaH, yUyaM tAn prati tAdRzAnEva vyavahArAn vidhatta; yasmAd vyavasthAbhaviSyadvAdinAM vacanAnAm iti sAram | 13 sagkIrNadvArEna pravizata; yatO narakagamanAya yad dvAraM tad vistIrNaM yacca vartma tad bRhat tEna bahavaH pravizanti | 14 aparaM svargagamanAya yad dvAraM tat kIdRk saMkIrNaM | ya-cca vartma tat kIdRg durgamam | taduddESTaraH kiyantO'lpAH | 15 aparanjca yE janA mESavEzEna yuSmAkaM samIpam Agacchanti, kintvantardurantA vRka EtAdRzEbhyO bhaviSyadvAdibhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata, yUyaM phalEna tAn paricEtum zaknutha | 16 manujAH kiM kaNTakinO vRkSAd drAkSaphalAni zRgAlakOlitazca uPumba-raphalAni zAtayanti? 17 tadvad uttama Eva pAdapa uttamaphalAni janayati, adhamapAdapaEvAdhamaphalAni janayati | 18 kintUttamapAdapaH kadApyadhamaphalAni janayituM na zaknOti, tathAdhamOpi pAdapa uttama-phalAni janayituM na zaknOti | 19 aparaM yE yE pAdapa adhamaphalAni janayanti, tE kRttA vahnau kSipyantE | 20 ataEva yUyaM phalEna tAn paricESyatha | 21 yE janA mAM prabhuM vadanti, tE sarvE svargarAjyaM pravE-kSyanti tanna, kintu yO mAnavO mama svargasthasya pituriStAM karma karOti sa Eva pravEkSyati | 22 tad di-nE bahavO mAM vadiSyanti, hE prabhO hE prabhO, tava nAmna kimasmAmi rbhaviSyadvAkyaM na vyAhRtaM? tava nAmna bhUtAH kiM na tyAjitAH? tava nAmna kiM nAnadbhutanI karmmani na kRtAni? 23 tadAhaM vadi-SyAmi, hE kukarmmakAriNO yuSmAn ahaM na vEdmi, yUyaM matsamIpAd dUrIbhavata | 24 yaH kazcit mamai-tAH kathAH zruttvA pAlayati, sa pASANOpari gRhanirmmAtRA jnjAnina saha mayOpamIyatE | 25 yatO vRSTau sa-tyAm AplAva AgatE vAyau vAtE ca tESu tadgEhaM lagnESu pASANOpari tasya bhittEstanna patatil 26 kintu yaH kazcit mamaitAH kathAH zruttvA na pAlayati sa saikatE gEhanirmmAtRA 'jnjAnina upamIyatE | 27 yatO jalavRSTau satyAm AplAva AgatE pavanE vAtE ca tai rgRhe samAghAtE tat patati tatpatanaM mahad bhavati | 28 yIZunaitE-Su vAkyESu samApitESu mAnavAstadIyOpadEzam AzcaryyaM mEnirE | 29 yasmAt sa upAdhyAya iva tAn nOpadi-dEza kintu samarthapuruSa_iva samupadidEza |

8 yadA sa parvatAd avArOhat tadA bahavO mAnavAstatapazcAd vavrajuH | 2 EkaH kuSThavAn Agatya taM praNamya babhASE, hE prabhO, yadi bhavan saMmanyatE, tarhi mAM nirAmayaM karttuM zaknOti | 3 tatO yIZuH karaM prasAryya tasyAggaM sprZan vyAjahAra, sammanyE'haM tvaM nirAmayo bhava; tEna sa tatKsa-NAt kuSThEnAmOci | 4 tatO yIZustaM jagAda, avadhEhi kathAmEtAM kazcidapi mA brUhi, kintu yAjakasya sannidhiM gatva svAtmAnaM darzaya manujEbhyO nijanirAmayatvaM pramanAyituM mUsAnirUpitaM dravyam utsRja ca | 5 tadanantaraM yIZuna kapharnAhUmnAmani nagarE praviSTE kazcit zatasEnApatistatsamIpam Aga-tya viniya babhASE, 6 hE prabhO, madIya EkO dAsaH pakSaghAtavyAdhinA bhRzaM vyathitaH, satu zayanIya AstE | 7 tadAnIM yIZustasmai kathitavAn, ahaM gatva taM nirAmayaM kariSyami | 8 tataH sa zatasEnApatiH pra-tyavadat, hE prabhO, bhavan yat mama gEhamadhyaM yAti tadyOgyabhAjanaM nAhamasmi; vAgmAttram Adi-zatu, tEnaiva mama dAsO nirAmayo bhaviSyati | 9 yatO mayi paranidhne'pi mama nidEzavazyAH kati kati se-nAH santi, tata Ekasmin yAHityuktE sa yAti, tadanyasmin EhityuktE sa AyAti, tathA mama nijadAsE karmmitat kurvvityuktE sa tat karOti | 10 tadAnIM yIZustasyaitat vacO nizamyA vismayApanno'bhUt; nijapazcAdgAminO mAnavAn avOcca, yuSmAn tathyaM vacmi, isrAyElIyalOkAnAM madhyE'pi naitAdRzO vizvAsO mayA prAptaH | 11 anyaccAhaM yuSmAn vadAmi, bahavaH pUrsvasyAH pazcimAyAzca diza Agatya ibrAhImA ishAkA yAkUbA ca sAkam militva samupavEkSyanti; 12 kintu yatra sthAnE rOdanadantagharSaNE bhavatastasmin bahirbhUtatami-srE rAjyasya santAna nikSEyantE | 13 tataH paraM yIZustaM zatasEnApatiM jagAda, yAhi, tava pratItyanusAratO maggalaM bhUyat; tadA tasminnEva danPE tadIyadAsO nirAmayo babhUva | 14 anantaraM yIZuH pitarasya gE-hamupasthAya jvarENa pIPitAM zayanIyasthitAM tasya zvazrUM vIkSanjcakRE | 15 tatastEna tasyAH karasya sprSTatavAt jvarastAM tatyAja, tadA sa samutthAya tAn siSEvE | 16 anantaraM sandhyAyAM satyAM bahuzO bhUtagrastamanujAn tasya samIpam AninyuH sa ca vAkyEna bhUtAn tyAjayAmAsa, sarvvaprakArapIPitajanA-Mzca nirAmayan cakAra; 17 tasmAt, sarvva durbbalatAsmAkaM tEnaiva paridhAritA | asmAkaM sakalaM vyA-dhiM saEva saMgRhItavAn | yadEtadvacanaM yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinOktamAsIt, tattadA saphalamabhavat |

¹⁸ anantaraM yIzucaturdikSu jananivahaM vilOkya taTinyAH pAraM yAtuM ziSyAn AdidEza | ¹⁹ tadAnIm Eka upAdhyAya Agatya kathitavAn, hE gurO, bhavAn yatra yAsyati tatrAhamapi bhavataH pazcAd yAsyAmi | ²⁰ tatO yIzu rjagAda, krOSTuH sthAtuM sthAnaM vidyatE, vihAyaso vihaggamAnAM nIPAni ca santi; kintu manuSyapu-trasya ziraH sthApayituM sthAnaM na vidyatE | ²¹ anantaram apara EkaH ziSyastaM babhASE, hE prabhO, prathamato mama pitaraM zmazAnE nidhAtuM gamanArthaM mAm anumanyasva | ²² tatO yIzuruktavAn mRta mRtan zmazAnE nidadhatu, tvaM mama pazcAd Agaccha | ²³ anantaraM tasmin nAvamArUPhE tasya ziSyAsta-pzacAt jagmuH | ²⁴ pazcAt sAgarasya madhyaM tESu gatESu tAdRzaH prabalo jhanjbhzanila udatiSThat, yEna mahAtaragga utthAya taraNiM chAditavAn, kintu sa nidrita AsIt | ²⁵ tadA ziSyA Agatya tasya nidrAbhaggaM kRtvA kathayAmAsuH, hE prabhO, vayaM mriyAmahE, bhavAn asmAkaM prANAn rakSatu | ²⁶ tadA sa tAn ukta-vAn, hE alpavizvAsinO yUyaM kutO vibhIta? tataH sa utthAya vAtaM sAgaranjca tarjayAmAsa, tatO nirvVata-mabhavat | ²⁷ aparaM manujA vismayaM vilOkya kathayAmAsuH, ahO vAtasaritpatI asya kimAjnjAgrAhiNau? kIdRzO'yaM manavaH | ²⁸ anantaraM sa pAraM gatvA gidErIyadEzam upasthitavAn; tadA dvau bhUtagrastama-nujau zmazAnasthAnAd bahi rbhUtva taM sAKSat kRtavantau, tAvEtAdRzau pracaNPavAstAM yat tEna sthAnE-na kOpi yAtuM nAzaknOt | ²⁹ tAvucaih kathayAmAsatuH, hE Izvarasya sUnO yIZO, tvaya sAKam AvayOH kaH sam-bandhaH? nirUpitakAIAt prAgEva kimAvAbhyAM yAtanAM dAtum atrAgatOsi? ³⁰ tadAnIM tAbhyAM kinjcid dU-rE varAhANAm EkO mahAvrajO'carat | ³¹ tatO bhUttau tau tasyAntikE vinIya kathayAmAsatuH, yadyAvAM tyAja-yasi, tarhi varAhANAM madhyEvrajam AvAM prEraya | ³² tadA yIzuravadat yAtaM, anantaraM tau yadA manujau vihAya varAhAn Azritavantau, tadA tE sarvVE varAhA uccasthAnAt mahAjavEna dhAvantaH sAgarIyatOyE majja-ntO mamruH | ³³ tatO varAharakSakAH palAyamAna madhyEnagaraM tau bhUtagrastau prati yadyad aghaTata, tAH sarvvavArtta avadan | ³⁴ tatO nAgarikAH sarvVE manujA yIZuM sAKSat karttuM bahirAyAtAH tanjca vilOkya prArthayAnjckrirE bhavAn asmAkaM sImAtO yAtu |

9 anantaraM yIzu rnaukAmAruhya punaH pAramAgatya nijagrAmam Ayayau | ² tataH katipayA janA EkaM pakSAGhAtinaM svaTTOpari zAyayitva tatsamIpam Anayan; tatO yIzusteSAM pratItim vijnjAya taM pakSA-ghAtinaM jagAda, hE putra, susthirO bhava, tava kaluSasya marSaNaM jAtam | ³ tAM kathAM nizamyA kiyanta upAdhyAya manaHsu cintitavanta ESa manuja IzvaraM nindati | ⁴ tataH sa tESAM EtAdRzIM cintAM vijnjAya ka-thitavAn, yUyaM manaHsu kRta EtAdRzIM kucintAM kurutha? ⁵ tava pApamarSaNaM jAtaM, yadvA tvamutthAya gaccha, dvayOranayO rvAkyayOH kiM vAKyaM vaktuM sugamaM? ⁶ kintu mEdinyAM kaluSaM kSamituM manu-jasutasya sAmarthyamastiIti yUyaM yathA jAnItha, tadarthaM sa taM pakSAGhAtinaM gaditavAn, uttiSTha, nija-zayanIyaM AdAya gEhaM gaccha | ⁷ tataH sa tatKSaNaD utthAya nijagEhaM prasthitavAn | ⁸ manava itthaM vi-lOkya vismayaM mEnirE, IzvarENa manavAya sAmarthyam IdRzaM dattaM iti kAraNAt taM dhanyaM babhASirE ca | ⁹ anantaraM yIzustatsthAnAd gacchan gacchan karasaMgrahasthAnE samupaviSTaM mathinAmAnam EkaM manujam vilOkya taM babhASE, mama pazcAd Agaccha, tataH sa utthAya tasya pazcAd vavrAja | ¹⁰ tataH paraM yIZau gRhE bhOktum upaviSTE bahavaH karasaMgrAhiNaH kaluSiNazca manava Agatya tEna sAKaM ta-sya ziSyazca sAKam upavivizuH | ¹¹ phirUzinastad dRSTva tasya ziSyAn babhASirE, yuSmAKaM guruH kiM nimit-taM karasaMgrAhibhiH kaluSibhizca sAKaM bhUMktE? ¹² yIzustat zrutva tAn pratyavadat, nirAmayalOkAnAM cikitsakEna prayOjanaM nAsti, kintu sAmayalOkAnAM prayOjanamAstE | ¹³ atO yUyaM yAtva vacanasyAsyA-rthaM zikSadhvam, dayAyAM mE yathA prIti rna tathA yajnajakarmmaNi | yatO'haM dhArmmikAn AhvAtuM nA-gatO'smi kintu manaH parivarttayituM pApina AhvAtum AgatO'smi | ¹⁴ anantaraM yOhanaH ziSyAstasya samI-pam Agatya kathayAmAsuH, phirUzinO vayanjca punaH punarupavasamaH, kintu tava ziSyA nOpavasanti, ku-taH? ¹⁵ tadA yIzustAn avOcat yAvat sakhInAM saMggE kanyAyA varastiSThati, tAvat kiM tE vilApaM karttuM za-kluvanti? kintu yadA tESAM saMggAd varaM nayanti, tAdRzaH samaya AgamiSyati, tadA tE upavatsyanti | ¹⁶ pu-rAtanavasane kOpi navInavastraM na yOjayati, yasmAt tEna yOjitEna purAtanavasanaM chinatti tacchidranjca bahukutsitaM dRzyatE | ¹⁷ anyanjca purAtanakutvAM kOpi navAnagOstanIrasaM na nidadhAti, yasmAt tathA kRtE kutU rvidIryyatE tEna gOstanIrasaH patati kutUzca nazyati; tasmAt navInAyAM kutvAM navInO gOstanIra-saH sthApyatE, tEna dvayOravanaM bhavati | ¹⁸ aparaM tEnaitatkathAkathanakAIE EkO'dhipatistaM praNamya babhASE, mama duhita prAyENaitAvatkAIE mRta, tasmAd bhavAnAgatya tasyA gAtrE hastamarpayatu, tEna sA jIviSyati | ¹⁹ tadAnIM yIZuH ziSyaiH sAKam utthAya tasya pazcAd vavrAja | ²⁰ ityanantarE dvAdazavatsarAn yAvat pradarAmayEna zIrNaika nArI tasya pazcAd Agatya tasya vasanasya granthiM pasparza; ²¹ yasmAt mayA kEva-laM tasya vasanaM sprSTva svAsthyaM prApsyatE, sA nArIti manasi nizcitavatI | ²² tatO yIzurvadanaM parAva-rttya tAM jagAda, hE kanyE, tvaM susthira bhava, tava vizvAsastvAM svasthAmakArSI | EtadvAkyE gaditaEva sA yOSit svasthAbhUt | ²³ aparaM yIzustasyAdhyakSasya gEhaM gatvA vAdakaprabhRtIn bahUn lOkAn zabdAya-mAnAn vilOkya tAn avadat, ²⁴ panthAnaM tyaja, kanyEyaM nAmriyata nidritAstE; kathAmEtAM zrutva tE tamu-pajahasuH | ²⁵ kintu sarvVESu bahiSkRtESu sO'bhyantaram gatva kanyAyAH karaM dhRtavAn, tEna sOdatiSThat; ²⁶ tatastatkarmmaNO yazaH kRtsnaM taM dEzaM vyAptavat | ²⁷ tataH paraM yIzustasmAt sthAnAd yAtrAM ca-kAra; tadA hE dAyUdaH santAna, asmAn dayasva, iti vadantau dvau janAvandhau prOcairAhUyantau tatpazcAd vavrAjatuH | ²⁸ tatO yIZau gEhamadhyaM praviSTaM tAvapi tasya samIpam upasthitavantau, tadAnIM sa tau

prSTavAn karmmaitat karttuM mama sAmarthyam AstE, yuvAM kimiti pratIthaH? tadA tau pratyUcatuH, sa-tyaM prabhO | ²⁹ tadAnIM sa tayO rIOcanAni sprZan babhASE, yuvayOH pratItyanusArAd yuvayO rmaggalAM bhUyAt | tEna tatksANat tayO rnEtrANI prasannAnyabhavan, ³⁰ pazcAd yIzustau dRPhamAjnjApya jagAda, avadhattam EtAM kathAM kOpi manujO ma jAnIyAt | ³¹ kintu tau prasthAya tasmin kRtsnE dEzE tasya kIrttiM prakAzayAmAsatuH | ³² aparaM tau bahiryAta EtasminnantarE manuja EkaM bhUtagrastamUkaM tasya samIpam AnItavantaH | ³³ tEna bhUtE tyAjitE sa mUkaH kathAM kathayituM prArabhata, tEna janA vismayaM vijnjAya kathayAmAsuH, isrAyEIO vaMzE kadApi nEdRgadRzyata; ³⁴ kintu phirUzinaH kathayAnjakruH bhUtAdhipatinA sa bhUtAn tyAjayati | ³⁵ tataH paraM yIzusteSAM bhajanabhavana upadizan rAjyasya susaMvAdaM pracArayan IOkAnAM yasya ya AmayO yA ca pIPAsIt, tAn zamayan zamayaMzca sarvVANI nagarANI grAmAMzca babhrAma | ³⁶ anyanjca manujan vyAkulAn arakSakamESAniva ca tyaktAn nirIkSyA tESu kArUNikaH san ziSyAn avadat, ³⁷ zasyAni pracurANI santi, kintu chEttArAH stOKAH | ³⁸ kSEtraM pratyaparAn chEdakAn prahEtum zasyasvAminAM prArthayadhvam |

10 anantaraM yIzu rdvAdazaziSyAn AhUyAmEdhyabhUtAn tyAjayituM sarvvaprakArarOgAn pIPAzca zamayituM tEbhyaH sAmarthyamadAt | ² tESAM dvAdazaprESYANAM nAmAnyEtAni | prathamaM zimOn yaM pitaraM vadanti, tataH paraM tasya sahaja AndriyAH, sivadiyasya putro yAkUb ³ tasya sahajo yOhan; philip bArthalamay thOmAH karasaMgrAhI mathiH, AlphEyaputro yAkUb, ⁴ kinAnIyAH zimOn, ya ISkariyOtIyayihUdAH khrISTAM parakarE'rpayat | ⁵ EtAn dvAdazaziSyAn yIzUH prESayan ityAjnjApayat, yUyam anyadEzIyAnAM padaVIM zEmirONiYAnAM kimapi nagaranjca na pravizyE ⁶ isrAyElgOtrasya hArita yE yE mESAstESAMeva samIpam yAta | ⁷ gatvA gatvA svargasya rAjatvaM savidhamabhavat, EtAM kathAM pracArayata | ⁸ AmayagrastAn svasthAn kuruta, kuSThinaH pariSkuruta, mRtalOkAn jIvayata, bhUtAn tyAjayata, vinA mUlyam yUyam alabdhvam vinaiva mUlyam vizrANayata | ⁹ kintu svESAM kaTibandhESu svarNarUpyatAmrANAM kimapi na gRhIIta | ¹⁰ anyacca yAtrAyai cElasampuTaM vA dvtIyavasanaM vA pADukE vA yaSTiH, EtAn mA gRhIIta, yataH kAryakRt bharttuM yOgyO bhavati | ¹¹ aparaM yUyam yat puraM yanjca grAmAM pravizatha, tatra yO janO yOgyapAtraM tamavagatyA yAnakAlaM yAvat tatra tiSThata | ¹² yadA yUyam tadgEhaM pravizatha, tadA tamAziSaM vadata | ¹³ yadi sa yOgyapAtraM bhavati, tarhi tatKalyANAM tasmai bhaviSyati, nOcEt sAZiryuSmabhyamEva bhaviSyati | ¹⁴ kintu yE janA yuSmAkamAtithyaM na vidadhati yuSmAkAM kathAnjca na zRNvanti tESAM gEhAt purAdvA prasthAnakAlE svapadUIIH pAtayata | ¹⁵ yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vacmi vicAradinE tatpurasya dazAtaH sidOmamORApurayOrdaza sahyatarA bhaviSyati | ¹⁶ pazyata, vRkayUthamadyE mESaH yathAvistatha yuSmAna prahiNOmi, tasmAd yUyam ahiriva satarkAH kapOtAivAhiMsaka bhavata | ¹⁷ nRbhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata; yatastai ryUyam rAjasaMsadi samarpiSyadhve tESAM bhajanagEhE prahAriSyadhve | ¹⁸ yUyam mannAmahEtOH zAstRNAM rAjnjAnjca samakSaM tAnanyadEzinazcAdhi sAkSivArthamAnESyadhve | ¹⁹ kintvitthaM samarpita yUyam kathaM kimuttaraM vakSyatha tatra mA cintayata, yatastadA yuSmAbhi ryad vaktavyaM tat taddaNP E yuSmanmanaH su samupasthAsyati | ²⁰ yasmAt tadA yO vakSyati sa na yUyam kintu yuSmAkamantarasthaH pitratma | ²¹ sahajaH sahajaM tAtaH sutanjca mRtau samarpayisyati, apatyAgi svasvapitro rvipakSibhUya tau ghAtayisyanti | ²² mannamahEtOH sarvvE janA yuSmAn RAtIyisyantE, kintu yaH zESaM yAvad dhairyam ghRtvA sthAsyati, sa trAyisyatE | ²³ tai ryadA yUyamEkapurE tAPiSyadhve, tadA yUyamanyapuraM palAyadhvam yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vacmi yAvanmanujasutO naiti tAvad isrAyEldEzIyasarvanagarabhramaNaM samApayituM na zakSyatha | ²⁴ gurOH ziSyO na mahAn, prabhOrdAsO na mahAn | ²⁵ yadi ziSyO nijaguro rdAsazca svaprabhOH samAnO bhavati tarhi tad yathESTAM | cEttairRhapatirbhUtarAja ucyatE, tarhi parivarAH kiM tathA na vakSyantE? ²⁶ kintu tEbhyO yUyam mA bibhIta, yatO yanna prakAziSyatE, tAdRk chAditaM kimapi nAsti, yacca na vyanjciSyatE, tAdRg guptaM kimapi nAsti | ²⁷ yadahaM yuSmAn tamasi vacmi tad yuSmAbhirdIptau kathyatAM; karNAbhyAM yat zrUyatE tad gEhOpari pracAryatAM | ²⁸ yE kAyAM hantum zaknuvanti nAtmAnAM, tEbhyO mA bhaisTa; yaH kAyAtmAnau nirayE nAzayituM, zaknOti, tatO bibhIta | ²⁹ dvau caTakau kimEkamramudrayA na vikriyEtE? tathApi yuSmattAtAnumatiM vinA tESAmEkOpi bhuvi na patati | ³⁰ yuSmacchirasAM sarvvakaca gaNitAMH santi | ³¹ atO mA bibhIta, yUyam bahucaTakEbhyO bahumUlyAH | ³² yO manujasAKSANmAmaggIkurutE tamahaM svargasthatAtasAKSAdaggIkariSyE | ³³ pRthvyAmahaM zAntiM dAtumAgata_iti mAnubhavata, zAntiM dAtuM na kintvasiM | ³⁴ pitRmatRczazrUbhiH sAKaM sutasutAbadhU rvirOdhayitunjAgatEItismi | ³⁵ tataH svasvaparivarAeva nRzatra rbhavitA | ³⁶ yaH pitari mAtari vA mattOdhikaM prIyatE, sa na mada-rhaH; ³⁷ yazca sutE sutAyAM vA mattOdhikaM prIyatE, sEtpi na madarhaH | ³⁸ yaH svakruzaM gRhlan matpazcAnnaiti, sEtpi na madarhaH | ³⁹ yaH svaprANAnavati, sa tAn hArayisyatE, yastu matkRtE svaprANAn hArayati, sa tAnavati | ⁴⁰ yO yuSmAkamAtithyaM vidadhati, sa mamAtithyaM vidadhati, yazca mamAtithyaM vidadhati, sa matprErakasyAtithyaM vidadhati | ⁴¹ yO bhaviSyadvAdIti njjatvA tasyAtithyaM vidhattE, sa bhaviSyadvAdinaH phalaM lapsyatE, yazca dhArmmika iti viditvA tasyAtithyaM vidhattE sa dhArmmikamAnavasya phalaM prapsyati | ⁴² yazca kazcit EtESAM kSudranarANAM yaM kanjcanaikaM ziSyA iti viditvA kaMsaiKaM zItalasalilaM tasmai dattE, yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, sa kEnApi prakArENa phalEna na vanjciSyatE |

11 itthaM yIzuH svadvAdazaziSyANAmAjnjApanaM samApya purE pura upadESTuM susaMvAdaM pracAra-
yituM tatsthAnAt pratasthE | ² anantaraM yOhan kArAyAM tiSThan khriSTasya karmmaNAM vArtaM prA-
pya yasyAgamanavArtaIt saEva kiM tvaM? vA vayamanyam apEkSiSyAmahE? ³ Etat praSTuM nijau dvau ziSyau
prAhiNOt | ⁴ yIzuH pratyavOcat, andhA nEtrANi labhantE, khanjCA gacchanti, kuSThinaH svasthA bhavanti, ba-
dhirAH zRNvanti, mRta jIvanta uttiSThanti, daridrANAM samIpE susaMvAdaH pracAryyata, ⁵ EtAni yadyad yu-
vAM zRNuthaH pazyathazca gatvA tadvArtaM yOhanaM gadataM | ⁶ yasyAhaM na vighnIbhavAmi, saEva dha-
nyaH | ⁷ anantaraM tayOH prasthitayO ryIzu ryOhanam uddizya janAn jagAda, yUyaM kiM draSTuM vahirma-
dhyEprAntaram agacchata? kiM vAtEna kampitaM nalaM? ⁸ vA kiM vIKSituM vahirgatavantaH? kiM parihitasU-
kSmavasanaM manujamEkaM? pazyata, yE sUKSmavasanaM paridadhati, tE rAjadhAnyAM tiSThanti | ⁹ tarhi yU-
yaM kiM draSTuM bahiragamata, kimEkaM bhaviSyadvAdinaM? tadEva satyaM | yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, sa bha-
viSyadvAdinOpi mahAn; ¹⁰ yataH, pazyava svakiyadUtOyaM tvadagrE prESyatE mayA | sa gatvA tava panthAnaM
smayak pariSkariSyati | EtadvacanAM yamadhi likhitamAstE sO'yaM yOhan | ¹¹ aparaM yuSmAnahaM tathyaM
bravImi, majjayitu ryOhanaH zrESThaH kOpi nArItO nAjAyata; tathApi svargarAjyamadhyE sarvEbhyO yaH
kSudraH sa yOhanaH zrESThaH | ¹² aparanjca A yOhanO'dya yAvat svargarAjyaM balAdAkrAntaM bhavati Akra-
minazca janA balEna tadadhikurvanti | ¹³ yatO yOhanaM yAvat sarvvabhaviSyadvAdibhi rvyavasthaya ca upa-
dEzaH prAkazyata | ¹⁴ yadi yUyamidaM vAKyaM grahItuM zaknutha, tarhi zrEyaH, yasyAgamanasya vacanamA-
stE sO'yam EliyaH | ¹⁵ yasya zrOtum karNau staH sa zRNOtu | ¹⁶ EtE vidyamAnajanAH kai rmayOpamIyante? yE
bAlakA haTTa upavizya svaM svaM bandhumAhUya vadanti, ¹⁷ vayaM yuSmAkaM samIpE vaMzIravAdayAma, ki-
ntu yUyaM nAnRtyata; yuSmAkaM samIpE ca vayamarOdima, kintu yUyaM na vyalapata, tAdRzai rbAlakaista
upamAyiSyante | ¹⁸ yatO yOhan Agatya na bhuktavan na pItavAMzca, tEna lOkA vadanti, sa bhUtagrasta iti |
¹⁹ manujasuta Agatya bhuktavan pItavAMzca, tEna lOkA vadanti, pazyata ESa bhOkta madyapAta caNPAlapA-
pi nAM bandhazca, kintu jnjAninO jnjAnavyavahAraM nirdOSaM jAnanti | ²⁰ sa yatra yatra purE bahvAz CaryyaM ka-
rmma kRtavAn, tannivAsinAM manaHparAvRttyabhAvat tAni nagarANi prati hantEtyuktA kathitavan, ²¹ hA kO-
rAsIn, hA baitsaidE, yuSmanmadhyE yadyadAz CaryyaM karmma kRtaM yadi tat sOrasIdOnnagara akAriSyata,
tarhi pUrvamEva tannivAsinaH zANavasane bhasmani cOpavizantO manAMsi parAvarttiSyanta | ²² tasmAda-
haM yuSmAn vadAmi, vicAradinE yuSmAkaM dazAtaH sOrasIdOnO rdazA sahyatarA bhaviSyati | ²³ aparanjca
bata kapharnAhUm, tvaM svargaM yAvadunnatOsi, kintu narakE nikSEpsyasE, yasmAt tvayi yAnyAz CaryyANI ka-
rmmaNyakAriSata, yadi tAni sidOmnagara akAriSyanta, tarhi tadadya yAvadasthAsyat | ²⁴ kintvahaM yuSmAn
vadAmi, vicAradinE tava danPataH sidOmO danPO sahyatarO bhaviSyati | ²⁵ EtasminnEva samayE yIzuH puna-
ruvAca, hE svargapRthivyOrEkAdhipatE pitastvaM jnjAnavatO viduSazca lOkAn pratyEtAni na prakAzya bAlakAn
prati prakAzitavan, iti hEtOstvAM dhanyaM vadAmi | ²⁶ hE pitaH, itthaM bhavEt yata idaM tvadRSTAvuttamaM |
²⁷ pitR mayi sarvvANI samarpitANI, pitaraM vinA kOpi putraM na jAnAti, yAn prati putREna pitA prakAzyatE tAn
vinA putrad anyah kOpi pitaraM na jAnAti | ²⁸ hE parizrAnta bhArAkrAntAzca lOkA yUyaM matsannidhim Aga-
cchata, ahaM yuSmAn vizramayiSyami | ²⁹ ahaM kSamaNazIIO namramanAzca, tasmAt mama yugaM svESAMu-
pari dhArayata mattaH zikSadhvanjca, tEna yUyaM svE svE manasi vizrAmaM lapsyadhbe | ³⁰ yatO mama yu-
gam anAyAsaM mama bhArazca laghuH |

12 anantaraM yIzu rvizrAmavArE zsyamadhyEna gacchati, tadA tacchiSyA bubhukSitAH santaH zsyamanjja-
rIzchatvA chitvA khAditumArabhanta | ² tad vilOkya phirUzinO yIzuM jagaduH, pazyava vizrAmavArE yat ka-
rmmAkarttavayam tadEva tava ziSyAH kurvanti | ³ sa tAn pratyAvadata, dAyUd tatsagginazca bubhukSitAH san-
to yat karmAkurvvan tat kiM yuSmAbhi rnapATHi? ⁴ yE darzanIyAH pUpAH yAjakan vinA tasya tatsaggima-
nujAnAnjcaAbhOjanIyAsta IzvarAvAsaM praviSTEna tEna bhuktAH | ⁵ anyacca vizrAmavArE madhyEmandiraM vi-
zrAmavArIyaM niyamaM lagvantOpi yAjaka nirdOSA bhavanti, zAstramadhyE kimidamapi yuSmAbhi rna paThi-
taM? ⁶ yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, atra sthAnE mandirAdapi garIyan Eka AstE | ⁷ kintu dayAyAM mE yathA prIti rna
tathA yajnjakarmmaNi | EtadvacanasyArthaM yadi yuyam ajnjAsiStA tarhi nirdOSAN dOSiNO nAkArStA | ⁸ anya-
cca manujasutO vizrAmavArasyApi patirAstE | ⁹ anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthaya tESAM bhajanabhavanaM
praviSTavan, tadanIm EkaH zuSkakarAmayavan upasthitavan | ¹⁰ tato yIzum apavadituM manUSAH papra-
cchuH, vizrAmavArE nirAmayatvaM karaNIyaM na vA? ¹¹ tEna sa pratyuvAca, vizrAmavArE yadi kasyacid avi rga-
rttE patati, tarhi yastaM ghRtvA na tolayati, EtAdRzO manujO yuSmAkaM madhyE ka AstE? ¹² avE rmanavaH
kiM nahi zrEyan? atO vizrAmavArE hitakarmma karttavayam | ¹³ anantaraM sa taM manavaM gaditavan, karaM
prasAraya; tEna karE prasArItE sOnyakaravat svasthO'bhavat | ¹⁴ tadA phirUzinO bahirbhUya kathaM taM hani-
SyAma iti kumantraNAM tatprAtikUlyEna cakruH | ¹⁵ tato yIzustad viditvA sthanAntaram gatavan; anyESu bahu-
narESu tatpazcAd gatESu tAn sa nirAmayan kRtvA ityAjnjApayat, ¹⁶ yUyaM mAM na paricAyayata | ¹⁷ tasmAt ma-
ma prIyo manOnItO manasastuSTikArakaH | madIyaH sEvako yastu vidyatE taM samIKsatAM | tasyOpari sva-
kiyAtma mayA samsthApayiSyate | tEnAnyadEzajAtESu vyavasthA samPrakazyate | ¹⁸ kEnApi na virOdhaM sa vi-
vAdanjca kariSyati | na ca rAjapathE tEna vacanaM zrAvayiSyate | ¹⁹ vyavasthA calita yAvat nahi tEna kariSyate |
tAvat naLO vidIrNO'pi bhaMkSyate nahi tEna ca | tathA sadhUmavarttinjca na sa nirvApayiSyate | ²⁰ pratyAZA-

njca kariSyanti tannAmni bhinnadEzajAH | ²¹ yAnyEtAni vacanAni yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinA prOktAnyAsan, tAni saphalAnyabhavan | ²² anantaraM lOkai statsamIpam AnItO bhUtagrastAndhamUkaikamanujastEna svasthIkRtaH, tataH sO'ndhO mUkO draSTuM vaktunjArabdhavAn | ²³ anEna sarvvE vismitAH kathayAnjCakruH, ESaH kiM dAyUdaH santAnO nahi? ²⁴ kintu phirUzinastat zruttvA gaditavantaH, bAlsibUbnAmnO bhUtarAjasya sAhAyyaM vinA nAyaM bhUtAn tyAjayati | ²⁵ tadAnIM yIzusteSAM iti mAnasaM vijnjAya tAn avadat kinjcana rAjyaM yadi svavipakSAd bhidyatE, tarhi tat ucchidyatE; yacca kinjcana nagaraM vA gRhaM svavipakSAd vibhidyatE, tat sthAtuM na zaknOti | ²⁶ tadvat zayatAnO yadi zayatAnaM bahiH kRtvA svavipakSAT pRthak pRthak bhavati, tarhi tasya rAjyaM kEna prakArENa sthAsyati? ²⁷ ahanjca yadi bAlsibUBa bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhi yuSmAkAM santAnAH kEna bhUtAn tyAjayanti? tasmAd yuSmAkAM EtadvicArayitArasta Eva bhaviSyanti | ²⁸ kintavahaM yadIzvarAtmanA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhIzvarasya rAjyaM yuSmAkAM sannidhimAgatavat | ²⁹ anyanjca kOpi balavanta janaM prathamato na badvva kEna prakArENa tasya gRhaM pravizya taddravyAdi lOThayituM zaknOti? kintu tat kRtvA tadIyagRsya dravyAdi lOThayituM zaknOti | ³⁰ yaH kazcit mama svapakSIyO nahi sa vipakSIya AstE, yaza mayA sAkAM na saMgRhiAti, sa vikirati | ³¹ ataEva yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, manujAnAM sarvvaprakArapApAnAM nindAyAzca marSaNaM bhavituM zaknOti, kintu pavitrasyAtmanO viruddhanindAyA marSaNaM bhavituM na zaknOti | ³² yO manujasutasya viruddhAM kathAM kathayati, tasyAparAdhasya kSama bhavituM zaknOti, kintu yaH kazcit pavitrasyAtmanO viruddhAM kathAM kathayati nEhalOkE na prEtya tasyAparAdhasya kSama bhavituM zaknOti | ³³ pAdapaM yadi bhadraM vadatha, tarhi tasya phalamapi sAdhu vaktavyaM, yadi ca pAdapaM asAdhuM vadatha, tarhi tasya phalamapyasAdhu vaktavyaM; yataH svIyasvIyaphalEna pAdapaH paricIyate | ³⁴ rE bhujagavaMza yUyamasAdhavaH santaH kathaM sAdhu vAkyaM vaktuM zakSyatha? yasmAd antaHkaraNasya pUrNabhAvAnusArAd vadanAd vacO nirgacchati | ³⁵ tEna sAdhurmanavO'ntaHkaraNarUpAt sAdhubhANPAgArAt sAdhu dravyaM nirgamayati, asAdhurmanuSastvasAdhubhANPAgArAd asAdhuvastUni nirgamayati | ³⁶ kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, manuja yAvantyAlasyavacAMsi vadanti, vicAradinE taduttaramavazyaM dAtavyaM, ³⁷ yatastvaM svIyavacObhi rnraparAdhaH svIyavacObhizca sAparAdhO gaNiSyasE | ³⁸ tadAnIM katipaya upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca jagaduH, hE gurO vayaM bhavattaH kinjcana lakSma didRkSamaH | ³⁹ tadA sa pratyuktavan, duSTO vyabhicArI ca vaMzo lakSma mRgayatE, kintu bhaviSyadvAdinO yUnasO lakSma vihAyanyat kimapi lakSma tE na pradarzayiSyantE | ⁴⁰ yatO yUnam yathA tryahOrAtraM bRhanmInasya kukSAvasIt, tathA manujaputrOpi tryahOrAtraM mEdinyA madhyE sthAsyati | ⁴¹ aparaM nInivIya mAnava vicAradina EtadvamzIyanAM pratikulam utthaya tAn dOSiNaH kariSyanti, yasmAttE yUnasa upadEzAt manAMsi parAvarttayAnjCakrIE, kintvatra yUnasOpi gurutara Eka AstE | ⁴² punazca dakSiNadEzIya rAjnI vicAradina EtadvamzIyanAM pratikulamutthaya tAn dOSiNaH kariSyati yataH sA rAjnI sUleManO vidyAyAH kathAM zrOtum mEdinyAH sImna Agacchat, kintu sUleManOpi gurutara EkO janO'tra AstE | ⁴³ aparaM manujAd bahirgatO 'pavitrabhUtAH zuSkasthAnEna gatvA vizrAmAM gavESayati, kintu tadalabhamAnaH sa vakti, yasma; nikEtanAd AgamaM, tadEva vEzma pakAvRtya yAmi | ⁴⁴ pazcAt sa tat sthAnam upasthaya tat zUnyaM mArjitaM zObhitanjca vilOkya vran svatOpi duSTatarAn anyasaptabhUtAn sagginaH karOti | ⁴⁵ tatastE tat sthAnam pravizya nivasanti, tEna tasya manujasya zESadaza pUrvvadazAtOtIVAzubha bhavati, EtESAM duSTavaMzyAnAmapi tathaiva ghaTiSyatE | ⁴⁶ manavEbhya EtASAM kathanAM kathanakAIE tasya mAta sahajAzca tEna sAkAM kAnjcit kathAM kathayituM vAnjchantO bahirEva sthitavantaH | ⁴⁷ tataH kazcit tasmai kathitavan, pazya tava janani sahajAzca tvaya sAkAM kAnjcana kathAM kathayituM kAmayamaNA bahistiSThanti | ⁴⁸ kintu sa taM pratyavadat, mama kA janani? kE va mama sahajAH? ⁴⁹ pazcAt ziSyAn prati karaM prasArya kathitavan, pazya mama janani mama sahajAzcaite; ⁵⁰ yaH kazcit mama svargasthasya pituriSTAM karmma kurutE, saEva mama bhrAta bhaginI janani ca |

13 aparanjca tasmin dinE yIzuH sadmanO gatvA saritpatE rOdhasi samupavivEza | ² tatra tatsannidhau bahujanAnAM nivahOpasthitEH sa taraNimAruhya samupAvizat, tEna mAnava rOdhasi sthitavantaH | ³ tadAnIM sa dRSTAntaistAn itthaM bahuza upadiSTavan | pazyata, kazcit kRSivalO bIjAni vaptuM bahirjagAma, ⁴ tasya vapanakAIE katipayabIjESu mArgapArzve patitESu vihagAstAni bhakSitavantaH | ⁵ aparaM katipayabIjESu stOkamRdyuktapASANE patitESu mRdalpatvAt tatKsANat tAnyagkuritAni, ⁶ kintu ravAvuditE dagdhAni tESAM mUIApraviSTatvAt zuSkatAM gatani ca | ⁷ aparaM katipayabIjESu kaNTakAnAM madhyE patitESu kaNTakAnyEdhitva tAni jagrasuH | ⁸ aparanjca katipayabIjAni urvvarAyAM patitAni; tESAM madhyE kAnicit zatagunani kAnicit SaSTiguNani kAnicit triMzaguMNani phalAni phalitavanti | ⁹ zrOtum yasya zruti AsAtE sa zRNuyat | ¹⁰ anantaraM ziSyairAgatya sO'pRcchayata, bhavata tEbhyaH kutO dRSTAntakatha kathyatE? ¹¹ tataH sa pratyavadat, svargarAjyasya nigUPhAM kathAM vEdituM yuSmabhyaM sAmarthyamadAyI, kintu tEbhyO nAdAyI | ¹² yasmAd yasyAntikE varddhatE, tasmAyEva dAyisatE, tasmAt tasya bhulyaM bhavisyati, kintu yasyAntikE na varddhatE, tasya yat kinjcanAstE, tadapi tasmAd AdAyisatE | ¹³ tE pazyantOpi na pazyanti, zRNvantOpi na zRNvanti, budhyamaNA api na budhyantE ca, tasmAt tEbhyO dRSTAntakatha kathyatE | ¹⁴ yathA karNaiH zrOSyatha yUyaM vai kintu yUyaM na bhOtsyatha | nEtrairdrakSyatha yUyanjca pariinjAtuM na zakSyatha | tE manusa yathA naiva paripazyanti lOcanaiH | karNai ryatha na zRNvanti na budhyantE ca manasaiH | vyAvarttitESu cittESu kAIE kutrApi tairjanaiH | mattastE manujAH svastha yathA naiva bhavanti ca | tathA tESAM manuSyA-

NAM kriyantE sthUlabuddhayaH | badhirIbhUtakarNAzca jAtAzca mudritA dRzaH | ¹⁵ yadEtAni vacanAni yizayi-
yabhaviSyadvAdina prOktaNI tESu tANI phalanti | ¹⁶ kintu yuSmAkaM nayanAni dhanyANI, yasmAt tANI vIkSantE;
dhanyAzca yuSmAkaM zabdagraHAH, yasmAt tairAkarNyatE | ¹⁷ mayA yUyaM tathyaM vacAmi yuSmAbhi rya-
dyad vIkSyatE, tad bahavO bhaviSyadvAdinO dhArmmikAzca mAnava didRkSantOpi draSTuM nAlabhanta, pu-
nazca yUyaM yadyat zRNutha, tat tE zuzrUSamANA api zrOtuM nAlabhanta | ¹⁸ kRSivalIyadRSTAntasyArthaM
zRNuta | ¹⁹ mArgapArzvE bIjAnyuptANI tasyArtha ESaH, yadA kazcit rAjyasya kathAM nizamyA na budhyatE, ta-
dA pApAtmAgatya tadIyamanasa uptAM kathAM haran nayati | ²⁰ aparaM pASANasthaLE bIjAnyuptANI tasyA-
rtha ESaH; kazcit kathAM zrutvaiva harSaccitEna gRhIAti, ²¹ kintu tasya manasi mUIApraviSTatvAt sa kinjcitkAla-
mAtRaM sthirastiSThati; pazcAta tatKathAkAraNAt kOpi kIEstAPana vA cEt jAyatE, tarhi sa tatKsANad vighnamE-
ti | ²² aparaM kaNTakAnAM madhyE bIjAnyuptANI tadartha ESaH; kEnacit kathAyAM zrutAyAM sAMsArikacintA-
bhi rbhrAntibhizca sA grasyatE, tEna sA mA viphalA bhavati | ²³ aparam urvvarAyAM bIjAnyuptANI tadartha
ESaH; yE tAM kathAM zrutvA vudhyantE, tE phalitAH santaH kEcit zatagUNani kEcita SaSTigUNani kEcicca tri-
MzadgUNani phalANI janayanti | ²⁴ anantaraM sOparAmEkAM dRSTAntakathAmupasthApya tEbhyaH kathayA-
mAsa; svargIyarAjyaM tAdRzEna kEnacid gRhasthEnOpamIyatE, yEna svIyakSEtrE prazastabIjAnyaupyanta |
²⁵ kintu kSaNadAyAM sakalalOkESu suptESu tasya ripurAgatya tESAM gOdhUmabIjAnAM madhyE vanyayava-
mabIjAnyuptvA vavrAja | ²⁶ tatO yadA bIjEbhyO'gkara jAyamAnAH kaNizANI ghRtavantaH; tadA vanyayavasA-
nyapi dRzyamAnAnyabhavan | ²⁷ tatO gRhasthasya dAsEya AgamyA tasmai kathayAnjCakruH, hE mahEccha,
bhavata kiM kSEtrE bhadrabIjANI naupyanta? tathAtvE vanyayavasANI kRta Ayan? ²⁸ tadAnIM tEna tE pratigadi-
tAH, kEnacit ripuNA karmmadamakAri | dAsEyaH kathayAmAsuH, vayaM gatvA tAnyutpAyya kSipAmO bhava-
taH kIdRzIccha jAyatE? ²⁹ tEnAvAdi, nahi, zagkE'haM vanyayavasOtpATanakaIE yuSmAbhistaiH sAKaM gOdhU-
ma apyutpATiSyantE | ³⁰ ataH zsyakarttanakAlaM yAvad ubhayAnyapi saha varddhantAM, pazcAt karttanakAlE
karttakAn vakSyAmi, yUyamAdau vanyayavasANI saMgRhya dAhayitUM vITika badvva sthApayata; kintu sarvvE
gOdhUma yuSmAbhi rbhANPAGArAM nItvA sthApyantAm | ³¹ anantaraM sOparAmEkAM dRSTAntakathAmu-
tthApya tEbhyaH kathitavAn kazcinmanujaH sarSapabIjamEkaM nItvA svakSEtra uvApa | ³² sarSapabIjaM sa-
rvvasmAd bIjAt kSudramapi sadagkuritaM sarvvasmAt zAkAt bRhad bhavati; sa tAdRzastaru rbhavati, yasya zA-
khAsu nabhasaH khagA Agatya nivasanti; svargIyarAjyaM tAdRzasya sarSapaikasya samam | ³³ punarapi sa
upamAkathAmEkAM tEbhyaH kathayAnjCakAra; kAcana yOSit yat kiNvamAdAya drONatrayamitagOdhUmacU-
rNANAM madhyE sarvVESAM mizriBhavanaparyyantaM samAcchAdya nidhattavati, tatkiNvamiva svargarA-
jyaM | ³⁴ itthaM yIZu rmanujanivahANAM sannidhAvupamAkathAbhirEtAnyAkhyANANI kathitavAn upamAM vinA
tEbhyaH kimapi kathAM nAkathayat | ³⁵ EtEna dRSTAntIyEna vAkyEna vyAdAya vadanaM nijaM | ahaM prakAza-
yiSyAmi guptavAkyAM purAbhavaM | yadEtadvacanaM bhaviSyadvAdina prOktaMAsIt, tat siddhamabhavat |
³⁶ sarvvan manujan visRjya yIZau gRhaM praviSTE tacchiSyA Agatya yIZavE kathitavantaH, kSEtrasya vanyayava-
sIyadRSTAntakathAM bhavAna asmAn spaSTIkRtya vadatu | ³⁷ tataH sa pratyuvAca, yEna bhadrabIjAnyupyantE
sa manujaputraH, ³⁸ kSEtraM jagat, bhadrabIjANI rAjyasya santANAH, ³⁹ vanyayavasANI pApAtmanaH santa-
nAH | yEna ripuNA tAnyuptANI sa zayatAnaH, karttanasamayazca jagataH zESaH, karttakAH svargIyadUtAH |
⁴⁰ yathA vanyayavasANI saMgRhya dAhyantE, tathA jagataH zESE bhaviSyati; ⁴¹ arthAt manujasutaH svAMyadU-
tAn prESayiSyati, tEna tE ca tasya rAjyAt sarvvan vighnakAriNO'dhArmmikalOkAMzca saMgRhya ⁴² yatra rOda-
naM dantagharSaNanjca bhavati, tatrAgnikuNPE nikSEpsyanti | ⁴³ tadAnIM dhArmmikalOKAH svESAM pitU rA-
jyE bhAskara_iva tEjasvino bhaviSyanti | zrOtuM yasya zrutI AsAtE, ma zRNuyAt | ⁴⁴ aparanjca kSEtramadhyE ni-
dhiM pazyan yO gOpayati, tataH paraM sAnandO gatvA svIyasarvvasvaM vikrIya ttakSEtraM krINAti, sa iva sva-
rgarAjyaM | ⁴⁵ anyanjca yO vaNik uttamAM muktAM gavESayan ⁴⁶ mahArghAM muktAM vilOkya nijasarvvasvaM
vikrIya tAM krINAti, sa iva svargarAjyaM | ⁴⁷ punazca samudrO nikSiptaH sarvvaprakAramInasaMgRhyANA-
ya_iva svargarAjyaM | ⁴⁸ tasmin AnAyE pUrNE janA yathA rOdhasyuttOlya samupavizya prazastamInAn saMgra-
hya bhAjanESu nidadhatE, kutsitAn nikSipanti; ⁴⁹ tathaiva jagataH zESE bhaviSyati, phalataH svargIyadUtA Aga-
tya puNyavajjanANAM madhyAt pApinaH pRthak kRtvA vahnikuNPE nikSEpsyanti, ⁵⁰ tatra rOdanaM dantai rda-
ntagharSaNanjca bhaviSyataH | ⁵¹ yIZunA tE pRSTA yuSmAbhiH kimEtAnyAkhyANAnyabudhyanta? tadA tE pra-
tyavadan, satyaM prabhO | ⁵² tadAnIM sa kathitavAn, nijabhANPAGArAt navInapurAtanANI vastUni nirgamayati
yO gRhasthaH sa iva svargarAjyamadhi zikSitAH svarva upadESTArAH | ⁵³ anantaraM yIZurEtAH sarvva dRSTA-
ntakathAH samApya tasmAt sthAnAt pratasthE | aparaM svadEzamAgatya janAn bhajanabhavana upadiSTavAn;
⁵⁴ tE vismayaM gatvA kathitavanta EtasyaitAdRzaM jnjanAm AzcaryyaM karmma ca kasmAd ajAyata? ⁵⁵ kima-
yaM sUtradhArasya putrO nahi? Etasya mAtu rnAma ca kiM mariyam nahi? yAkub-yUSaph-zimOn-yihUdAzca ki-
mEtasya bhrAtarO nahi? ⁵⁶ Etasya bhaginyazca kimasmaKAM madhyE na santi? tarhi kasmAdayamEtANI labdha-
van? itthaM sa tESAM vighnarUpO babhUva; ⁵⁷ tatO yIZunA nigaditaM svadEzIyajjanANAM madhyaM vinA bhavi-
SyadvAdI kutrApyanyatra nAsammAnyO bhavati | ⁵⁸ tESAmavizvAsahEtOH sa tatra sthAnE bahvAzcaryyaka-
rmmANi na kRtavAn |

14 tadAnIM rAjA hErOd yIZo ryazaH zrutvA nijadAsEyAn jagAd, ² ESa majjayitA yOhan, pramitEbhayastasyO-tthAnAt tEnEtthamadbhutaM karmma prakAzyatE | ³ purA hErOd nijabhrAtu: philipO jAyAyA hErOdIyAyA anurOdhAd yOhanaM dhArayitvA baddha kArAyAM sthApatavAn | ⁴ yatO yOhan uktavAn, EtsayAH saMgrahO bhavatO nOCitaH | ⁵ tasmAt nRpatisaM hantumicchannapi IOkEbhyO vibhayAnjacakAra; yataH sarvE yOhanaM bhaviSyadvAdinaM mEnirE | ⁶ kintu hErOdO janmAHiyamaha upasthitE hErOdIyAyA duhitA tESAM samakSaM nRtitvA hErOdamaprINyat | ⁷ tasmAt bhUpatiH zapathaM kurvvan iti pratyajnjAsIt, tvayA yad yAcyatE, tadEvA-haM dAsyAmi | ⁸ sA kumarI svIyamAtuH zikSAM labdhA babhASE, majjayituryOhana uttamAggaM bhAjanE samAnIya mahyaM vizrANaya | ⁹ tatO rAjA zuzOca, kintu bhOjanAyOpavizatAM sagginAM svakRtazapathasya cAnurOdhAt tat pradAtuma AdidEza | ¹⁰ pazcAt kArAM prati naraM prahitya yOhana uttamAggaM chittva ¹¹ tat bhAjana AnAyya tasyai kumAryyai vyazrANayat, tataH sA svajananyAH samIpaM tanninAya | ¹² pazcAt yOhanaH ziSyA Agatya kAyAM nItvA zmazAnE sthApayAmAsustatO yIZOH sannidhiM vrajivitvA tadvArttAM babhASirE | ¹³ anantaraM yIZuriti nizabhya nAvA nirjanasthAnam EkAKI gatavAn, pazcAt mAnavAstat zrutvA nAnAnagarE-bhya Agatya padaistatpazcAd Iyuh | ¹⁴ tadAnIM yIZu rbahirAgatya mahAntaM jananivahaM nirIkSyA tESu kArU-NikaH man tESAM pIPitajanAn nirAmayAn cakAra | ¹⁵ tataH paraM sandhyAyAM ziSyAstadantikamAgatya katha-yAnjacakruH, idaM nirjanasthAnaM vElApyavasanna; tasmAt manujAn svasvagrAmaM gantuM svArthaM bhakSyANI krEtunjca bhavAn tAn visRjatu | ¹⁶ kintu yIZustAnavAdIt, tESAM gamanE prayOjanaM nAsti, yUyamEva tAn bhOjayata | ¹⁷ tadA tE pratyavadan, asmAkamatra pUpapanjcakaM mInadvayanjcAstE | ¹⁸ tadAnIM tEnO-ktam tAni madantikamAnayata | ¹⁹ anantaraM sa manujAn yavasOparyyupavESTum AjnjApayAmAsa; apara tat pUpapanjcakaM mInadvayanjca gRhlan svargaM prati nirIkSyEzvarIyaguNan anUdya bhaMktvA ziSyEbhyO da-ttavAn, ziSyAzca IOkEbhyO daduH | ²⁰ tataH sarvE bhuktva paritRptavantaH, tatastadavaziSTabhakSyaiH pU-rNan dvAdazaPalakAn gRhItavantaH | ²¹ tE bhOkTaraH strIrbAlakAMzca vihAya prAyENa panjca sahasrANI pu-mAMsa Asan | ²² tadanantaraM yIZu rIOkAnAM visarjanakAlE ziSyAn taraNimArOPhuM svAgrE pArAm yAtunjca gAPhamAdiSTavAn | ²³ tatO IOkESu visRSTESu sa viviktE prArthayituM girimEkaM gatvA sandhyAM yAvat tatrai-kAKI sthitavAn | ²⁴ kintu tadAnIM sammukhavAtatvAt saritpatE rmadyE taraggaistaraNirdOIayamAnAbhavat | ²⁵ tadA sa yAminyAzcaturthapraharE padbhyaM vrajan tESAmantikaM gatavAn | ²⁶ kintu ziSyAstaM sAgarOpari vrajantaM vilOkya samudvignA jagaduH, ESa bhUta iti zagkamaNa uccaiH zabdAyAnjacakrirE ca | ²⁷ tadaiva yIZu-stAnavadat, susthira bhavata, mA bhaiStA, ESOham | ²⁸ tataH pitara ityuktavAn, hE prabhO, yadi bhavAnEva, tarhi mAM bhavatsamIpaM yAtumAjnjApayatu | ²⁹ tataH tEnAdiStAH pitarastaraNitO'varuhya yIZE'irantikaM prAptuM tOyOpari vavrAja | ³⁰ kintu pracaNPaM pavanaM vilOkya bhayAt tOyE maMktum ArEbhe, tasmAd uccaiH zabdAyamAnaH kathitavAn, hE prabhO, mAmavatu | ³¹ yIZustatkSaNat karaM prasAryya taM dharan uktavAn, ha stOkapratyayin tvaM kutaH samazEthAH? ³² anantaraM tayOstaraNimArUPhayOH pavanO niva-vrTE | ³³ tadAnIM yE taraNyAmAsan, ta Agatya taM pranabhya kathitavantaH, yathArthastvamEvEzvarasutaH | ³⁴ anantaraM pArAm prApya tE ginESarannAmakaM nagaramupatasthuH, ³⁵ tadA tatradya janA yIZuM paricIya taddEzsyA caturdizo vArttAM prahitya yatra yAvantaH pIPitA Asan, tAvataEva tadantikamAnayAmAsuH | ³⁶ apa-ram tadIyavasanasya granthimAtraM sprastuM vinIya yAvantO janAstat sparzaM cakrirE, tE sarvvaEva nirAma-ya babhUvuH |

15 aparaM yirUzAlamnagarIyAH katipayA adhyApakAH phirUzinazca yIZOH samIpaMAgatya kathayAmA-suH, ² tava ziSyAH kimartham aprakSAlitakarai rbhakSitvA paramparAgataM prAcInAnAM vyavahAraM la-gvantE? ³ tatO yIZuH pratyuvAca, yUyAM paramparAgatAcArEna kuta IzvarAjnjAM lagvadhvE | ⁴ Izvara ityAjnjA-payat, tvaM nijapitarau saMmanyEthAH, yEna ca nijapitarau nindyEtE, sa nizcitaM mriyEta; ⁵ kintu yUyAM vada-tha, yaH svajanakaM svajananim vA vAkyamidaM vadati, yuvAM mattO yallabhEthE, tat nyavidyata, ⁶ sa nijapi-tarau puna rna saMmaMsyatE | itthaM yUyAM paramparAgatEna svESAmAcArENEzvarIyAjnjAM lumpatha | ⁷ rE kapaTinaH sarvE yizayiyO yuSmAnadhi bhaviSyadvacanAnyEtAni samyag uktavAn | ⁸ vadanai rmanuja EtE sa-mAyAnti madantikaM | tathAdharai rmadIyanjca mAnaM kurvanti tE narAH | ⁹ kintu tESAM manO mattO vidU-raEva tiSThati | zikSayantO vidhIn nrAjnjA bhajantE mAM mudhaiva tE | ¹⁰ tatO yIZu rIOkAn AhUya prOkTavAn, yUyAM zrutvA budhyadhbaM | ¹¹ yanmukhaM pravizati, tat manujam amEdhyaM na karOti, kintu yadAsyAt ni-rgacchati, tadEva mAnuSamamEdhyI karOti | ¹² tadAnIM ziSyA Agatya tasmai kathayAnjacakruH, EtAM kathAM zrutvA phirUzinO vyarajyanta, tat kiM bhavata jnjAyatE? ¹³ sa pratyavadat, mama svargasthaH pitA yaM kanjci-dagkuraM nArOpayat, sa utpAvdyatE | ¹⁴ tE tiSThantu, tE andhamanujAnAm andhamArgadarzaka Eva; yadya-ndhO'ndhaM panthAnaM darzayati, tarhyubhau garttE patataH | ¹⁵ tadA pitarastaM pratyavadat, dRSTAntami-masmAn bOdhayatu | ¹⁶ yIZunA prOktaM, yUyamadya yAvat kimabOdhAH stha? ¹⁷ kathAmimAM kiM na bu-dhyadhbe? yadAsyAM prEvizati, tad udarE patan bahirniryAti, ¹⁸ kintvAsyAd yanniryAti, tad antaHkaraNat ni-ryAtatvAt manujamamEdhyaM karOti | ¹⁹ yatO'ntaHkaraNat kucinta badhaH pAradArikatA vEzyAgamanaM cai-ryyaM mithyAsAkSyam Izvaraninda caitAni sarvVANI niryAnti | ²⁰ EtAni manuSyamapavitrI kurvanti kintvaprakSAlitakarEna bhOjanaM manujamamEdhyaM na karOti | ²¹ anantaraM yIZustasmAt sthAnAt prasthAya sOrasI-dOnnagarayOH sImAmupatasyau | ²² tadA tatsImAtaH kAcit kinAnIya yOSid Agatya tamuccairuvAca, hE prabhO

dAyUdaH santAna, mamaikA duhitAstE sA bhUtagrastA satI mahAkIeZaM prApnOti mama dayasva | ²³ kintu yI-zustAM kimapi nOktavAn, tataH ziSyA Agatya taM nivEdayAmAsuH, ESA yOSid asmAkaM pazcAd uccairAhUyA-gacchati, EnAM visRjatu | ²⁴ tadA sa pratyavadat, isrAyElgOtrasya hAritamESAn vinA kasyApyanyasya samIpaM nAhaM prESitOsmi | ²⁵ tataH sA nArIsamAgatya taM praNamya jagAda, hE prabhO mAmupakuru | ²⁶ sa ukta-vAn, bAlakAnAM bhakSyamAdAya sAramEyEbhyO dAnaM nOCitaM | ²⁷ tadA sA babhASE, hE prabhO, tat satyaM, tathApi prabhO rbhanjcAd yaducchiSTaM patati, tat sAramEyAH khAdanti | ²⁸ tatO yIzuH pratyavadat, hE yOSit, tava vizvAsO mahAn tasmAt tava manObhilaSitaM sidyyatu, tEna tasyAH kanya tasminnEva daNPE nirAmayA-bhavat | ²⁹ anantaraM yIzastasmAt sthAnAt prasthAya gAlIIsAgarasya sannidhimAgatya dharAdharamAruhya tatrOpavivEza | ³⁰ pazcAt jananiVAhO bahUn khanjcAndhamUkazuSkakaramAnuSAn AdAya yIZOH samIpamAgatya taccaraNAntikE sthApayAmAsuH, tataH sA tAn nirAmayAn akarOt | ³¹ itthaM mUka vAKyaM vadanti, zuSkakarAH svAsthyamAyAnti, paggavO gacchanti, andhA vIkSantE, iti vilOkya IOka vismayaM manyamAnA isrAyEla IzvaraM dhanyaM babhASirE | ³² tadAnIM yIzuH svaziSyAn AhUya gaditavAn, EtajjananiVAhESu mama dayA jAyatE, EtE dinatrayaM mayA sAKaM santi, ESAM bhakSyavastu ca kanjcidapi nAsti, tasmAdahamEtAnakRtAhArAn na visrakSyAmi, tathAtvE vartmamadhyE klAmyESuH | ³³ tadA ziSyA UcuH, Etasmin prAntaramadhya EtAvatO martyAn tarpayituM vayaM kutra pUpAn prApsyAmah? ³⁴ yIzurapRcchat, yuSmAKaM nikaTE kati pUpA AsatE? ta UcuH, saptapUpA alpAH kSudramInAzca santi | ³⁵ tadAnIM sa IOkanivahaM bhUmAvupavESTum Adizya ³⁶ tAn saptapUpAn mInAMzca gRhlan IzvarIyaguNAn anUdya bhaMktvA ziSyEbhyO dadau, ziSyA IOkEbhyO daduH | ³⁷ tataH sarvvE bhuktvA tRptavantaH; tadavaziSTabhakSyENa saptaPalakAn paripUryya saMjagRhuH | ³⁸ tE bhOkArO yOSitO bAlakAMzca vihAya prAyENa catuHsahasrANi puruSA Asan | ³⁹ tataH paraM sa jananiVAhAM viSRjya tarimAruhya magdalApradEzaM gatavAn |

16 tadAnIM phirUzinaH sidUkinazcAgatya taM parIkSituM nabhamIyaM kinjcana lakSma darzayituM tasmai nivEdayAmAsuH | ² tataH sa uktavAn, sandhyAyAM nabhasO raktatvAd yUyaM vadatha, zvO nirmmalaM dinaM bhaviSyati; ³ prAtaHkAIE ca nabhasO raktatvAt malinatvAnjca vadatha, jhanjBhzadya bhaviSyati | hE kapaTinO yadi yUyam antarIkSasya lakSma bOddhuM zaknutha, tarhi kAlasyaitasya lakSma kathaM bOddhuM na zaknutha? ⁴ EtatKAlasya duSTO vyabhicArI ca vaMzO lakSma gavESayati, kintu yUnasO bhaviSyadvAdinO lakSma vinAnyat kimapi lakSma tAn na darzaiyyatE | tadAnIM sa tAn vihAya pratasthE | ⁵ anantaramanyapAragamanakAIE tasya ziSyAH pUpamAnEtum vismRtavantaH | ⁶ yIzustAnavAdIt, yUyaM phirUzinAM sidUkinAnjca kiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAH satarkAzca bhavata | ⁷ tEna tE parasparaM vivicya kathayitumArEbhirE, vayaM pUpAnAnEtum vismRtavanta EtatKArANAd iti kathayati | ⁸ kintu yIzustadvijnjAya tAnavOcat, hE stOkavizvAsinO yUyaM pUpAnAnayanamadhi kutaH parasparamEtad viviMkya? ⁹ yuSmAbhiH kimadyApi na jnjAyatE? panjcabhiH pUpaiH panjcasahasrapuruSESu bhOjitESu bhakSyOcchiSTapUrNAn kati PalakAn samagRhIItaM; ¹⁰ tathA sapta-bhiH pUpaizcatuHsahasrapuruSESu bhEjitESu kati PalakAn samagRhIIta, tat kiM yuSmAbhirna smaryatE? ¹¹ tasmAt phirUzinAM sidUkinAnjca kiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAstiSThata, kathAmimAm ahaM pUpAnadhi nAkathayaM, Etad yUyaM kutO na budhyadhvE? ¹² tadAnIM pUpakiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAstiSThatEti nOktvA phirUzinAM sidUkinAnjca upadEzaM prati sAvadhAnAstiSThatEti kathitavAn, iti tairabOdhi | ¹³ aparanjca yIzuH kaisariya-philippradEzamAgatya ziSyAn apRcchat, yO'haM manujasutaH sO'haM kaH? IOkairahaM kimucyE? ¹⁴ tadAnIM tE kathitavantaH, kECid vadanti tvaM majjayitA yOhan, kECidvadanti, tvam EliyaH, kECicca vadanti, tvaM yirimiyo vA kazcid bhaviSyadvAdIti | ¹⁵ pazcAt sa tAn papraccha, yUyaM mAM kaM vadatha? tataH zimOn pitara uvAca, ¹⁶ tvamamarEzvarasyAbhiSiktaputraH | ¹⁷ tatO yIzuH kathitavAn, hE yUnasaH putra zimOn tvaM dhanyaH; yataH kOpi anujastvayyEtajjnAnaM nOdapAdayat, kintu mama svargasyaH pitOdapAdayat | ¹⁸ atO'haM tvAM vadAmi, tvaM pitaraH (prastaraH) ahanjca tasya prastarasypari svamaNPalIM nirmmAsyAmi, tEna nirayO balAt tAM parAjEtum na zakSyati | ¹⁹ ahaM tubhyaM svargIyarAjyasya kunjjikAM dAsyAmi, tEna yat kinjcana tvaM pRthivyAM bhaMtsyasi tatsvargE bhaMtsyatE, yacca kinjcana mahyAM mOkSyasi tat svargE mOkSyatE | ²⁰ pazcAt sa ziSyAnAdizat, ahamabhiSikto yIzuriti kathAM kasmaicidapi yUyaM mA kathayata | ²¹ anyanjca yirUzAlamnagaraM gatvA prAcInalOkEbhyaH pradhAnayAjakEbhya upAdhyAyEbhyazca bahuduHkhabhOgastai rhatatvaM tRtIyadinE punarutthAnanjca mamAvazyakam EtAH katha yIzustatKAlamArabhya ziSyAn jnjApayitum ArabdhavAn | ²² tadAnIM pitarastasya karaM ghRtvA tarjayitvA kathayitumArabdhavAn, hE prabhO, tat tva-ttO dUraM yAtu, tvAM prati kadApi na ghaTiSyatE | ²³ kintu sa vadanaM parAvartya pitaraM jagAda, hE vighnakArin, matsammukhad dUrIbhava, tvaM mAM bAdhasE, IzvarIyakAryat mAnuSIyakAryaM tubhyaM rOcatE | ²⁴ anantaraM yIzuH svIyaziSyAn uktavAn yaH kazcit mama pazcAdgAmI bhavitum icchati, sa svaM dAmyatu, tathA svakruzaM gRhlan matpazcAdAyAtu | ²⁵ yatO yaH prANAn rakSitumicchati, sa tAn hAryasiSyati, kintu yO mardarthaM nijaprANAn hAryati, sa tAn prApsyati | ²⁶ mAnuSO yadi sarvvaM jagat labhatE nijapraNAn hAryati, tarhi tasya kO IabhaH? manujO nijaprANANAM vinimayEna vA kiM dAtuM zaknOti? ²⁷ manujasutaH svadUtaiH sAKaM pituH prabhAvENAgamiSyati; tadA pratimanujaM svasvakarmmAnusArAt phalaM dAsyati | ²⁸ ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vacmi, sarAjyaM manujasutam AgataM na pazyantO mRtyuM na svAdiSyanti, EtAdRzAH katipajana atrApi daNPayamAnAH santi |

17 anantaraM SaPdInEbhyaH paraM yIzuH pitaraM yAkUbaM tatsahajaM yOhananjca gRhlan uccAdrE rviviktasthAnam Agatya tESAM samakSaM rUpamanyat dadhAra | 2 tEna tadAsyaM tEjasvi, tadAbharaNam AIOkavat pANParamabhavat | 3 anyacca tEna sAKaM saMlapantau mUsA Eliyazca tEbhyO darzanaM dadatuH | 4 tadAnIM pitarO yIzuM jagAda, hE prabhO sthithiratrAsmAKaM zubhA, yadi bhavatAnumanyatE, tarhi bhavadarathamEkaM mUsArthamEkam EliyArthanjcaikam iti trINi dUSyANi nirmmama | 5 EtatkathanakAla Eka ujjavalaH payOdastESAmupari chAyAM kRtavAn, vAridAd ESA nabhasIya vAg babhUva, mamAyaM priyaH putraH, asmin mama mahAsantOSa Etasya vAKyaM yUyaM nizAmayata | 6 kintu vAcamEtAM zRNvantaEva ziSyA mRzaM zagkamAnA nyubJA nyapatan | 7 tada yIZurAgatya tESAM gAtrANI spRzan uvAca, uttiSThata, mA bhaisTa | 8 tadAnIM nEtrANyunmIlya yIzuM vinA kamapi na dadRzuH | 9 tataH param adrEravarOhaNakAlE yIZustAn ityAdidEza, manujasutasya mRtAnAM madhyAdutthAnaM yAvanna jAyatE, tAvat yuSmAbhirEtaddarzanaM kasmaicidapi na kathayitavyaM | 10 tadA ziSyAstaM papracchuH, prathamam Eliya AyAsyatIti kuta upAdhyAyairucyatE? 11 tatO yIzuH pratyavAdIt, EliyaH prAgEtya sarvvANI sAdhayiSyatIti satyaM, 12 kintvahaM yuSmAn vacmi, Eliya Etya gataH, tE tamaparicitya tasmin yathEcchaM vyavajahuH; manujasutEnApi tESAmantike tAdRg duHkhaM bhOkta-vyaM | 13 tadAnIM sa majjayitAraM yOhanamadhi kathAmEtAM vyAhRtavAn, itthaM tacchiSyA bubudhirE | 14 pazcAt tESu jananivahasyAntikamAgatESu kazcit manujastadantikamEtya jAnUnI pAtayitVA kathitavAn, 15 hE prabhO, matputraM prati kRpAM vidadhAtu, sOpasmArAmayEna bhRzaM vyathitaH san punaH puna rvahnau muhu rjalamadhyE patati | 16 tasmAd bhavataH ziSyANAM samIpE tamAnayaM kintu tE taM svAsthaM karttuM na zaktAH | 17 tadA yIzuH kathitavAn rE avizvAsinaH, rE vipathagAminaH, punaH katikAlAn ahaM yuSmAKaM sannidhau sthAsyAmi? katikAlAn vA yuSmAn sahiSyE? tamatra mamAntikamAnayata | 18 pazcAd yIZunA tarjataEva sa bhUtastaM vihAya gatavAn, taddaNPaEva sa balakO nirAmayO'bhUt | 19 tataH ziSyA guptaM yIZumupAgatya babhASirE, kutO vayaM taM bhUtAM tyAjayitUM na zaktAH? 20 yIZunA tE prOktaH, yuSmAkamapratyayAt; 21 yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vacmi yadi yuSmAKaM sarSapaikamAtrOpi vizvAsO jAyatE, tarhi yuSmAbhirasmin zailE tva-mitaH sthAnAt tat sthAnaM yAhIti brUtE sa tadaiva caliSyati, yuSmAKaM kimapyasAdhyanjca karmma na sthAsyAti | kintu prArthanOpavAsau vinaitAdRzO bhUtO na tyAjyEta | 22 aparaM tESAM gAlIpradEzE bhramaNakAlE yIZunA tE gaditAH, manujasutO janAnAM karESu samarpayiSyatE tai rhaniSyatE ca, 23 kintu tRtIyE'hi na ma utthApiSyatE, tEna tE bhRzaM duHkhitA babhUvaH | 24 tadanantaraM tESu kapharnAhUmnagaramAgatESu karasaMgrAhiNaH pitarAntikamAgatya papracchuH, yuSmAKaM guruH kiM mandirArthaM karaM na dadAti? tataH pitaraH kathitavAn dadAti | 25 tatastamin gRhamadhyamAgatE tasya kathAkathanAt pUrvvamEva yIZuru-vAca, hE zimOn, mEdinya rAjAnaH svasvApatyEbhyaH kiM vidEzibhyaH kEbhyaH karaM gRhanti? atra tvaM kiM budhyasE? tataH pitara uktavAn, vidEzibhyaH | 26 tadA yIZuruktavAn, tarhi santAnA muktAH santi | 27 tathApi yathAsmAbhistESAmantarAyO na janyatE, tatkrte jaladhEstIraM gatvA vaPizAM kSipa, tEnAdau yO mIna utthAsyati, taM ghRtvA tanmukhE mOCitE tOlakaikaM rUPyaM prApsyasi, tad gRhItvA tava mama ca kRtE tEbhyO dEhi |

18 tadAnIM ziSyA yIZOH samIpamAgatya pRSTavantaH svargarAjyE kaH zrESThaH? 2 tatO yIzuH kSudramekaM balakaM svasamIpamAnIya tESAM madhyE nidhAya jagAda, 3 yuSmAnahaM satyaM bravImi, yUyaM manOvinimayEna kSudrabAlavat na santaH svargarAjyaM pravESTuM na zaknutha | 4 yaH kazcid Etasya kSudrabAlakasya samamAtmAnaM namrIkarOti, saEva svargarAjyE zrESThaH | 5 yaH kazcid EtAdRzaM kSudrabAlakamEkaM mama nAmni gRhIAti, sa mAmEva gRhIAti | 6 kintu yO janO mayi kRtavizvAsAnAmEtESAM kSudraprANinAm EkasyApi vidhniM janayati, kaNThabaddhapESaNikasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajalE majjanaM zrEyaH | 7 vighnAt jagataH santApO bhaviSyati, vighnO'vazyAM janayiSyatE, kintu yEna manujEna vighnO janiSyatE tasyaiva santApO bhaviSyati | 8 tasmAt tava karazcaraNO vA yadi tvAM bAdhatE, tarhi taM chittvA nikSipa, dvikarasya dvipadasya vA tavAnaptavahnau nikSEpAt, khanjjasya vA chinnahastasya tava jIvanE pravEzO varaM | 9 aparaM tava nEtraM yadi tvAM bAdhatE, tarhi tadapyutpAvya nikSipa, dvinEtrasya narakAgnau nikSEpAt kANasya tava jIvanE pravEzO varaM | 10 tasmAdavadhaddhaM, EtESAM kSudraprANinAm Ekamapi mA tucchIkuruta, 11 yatO yuSmAnahaM tathyaM bravImi, svargE tESAM dUtA mama svargasthasya piturAsyaM nityAM pazyanti | EvaM yE yE hAritAstAn rakSituM manujaputra Agacchat | 12 yUyamatra kiM viviMgghvE? kasyacid yadi zataM mESAH santi, tESAmEkO hAryatE ca, tarhi sa EkOnazataM mESAn vihAya parvvataM gatvA taM hAritamEkaM kiM na mRgayatE? 13 yadi ca kadAcit tanmESOddEzaM lamatE, tarhi yuSmAnahaM satyaM kathayAmi, so'vipathagAmibhya EkOnazatamESEbhyOpi tadEkahEtOradhikam AhIAdatE | 14 tadvad EtESAM kSudraprAE'nAm EkOpi nazyatIti yuSmAKaM svargasthapitu rnAbhimatam | 15 yadyapi tava bhrAta tvayi kimapyaparAdhyati, tarhi gatvA yuvayOrdvayOH sthitayOstasyAparAdhaM taM jnjApaya | tatra sa yadi tava vAKyaM zRNNoti, tarhi tvaM svabhArataM prAptavAn, 16 kintu yadi na zRNNoti, tarhi dvAbhyAM tribhi rVA sAKSiBhiH sarvvaM vAKyaM yathA nizcitaM jAyatE, tadartham EkaM dvau vA sAKSiNau gRhItvA yAhi | 17 tEna sa yadi tayO rvAKyaM na mAnyatE, tarhi samAjaM tajnjApaya, kintu yadi samAjasyApi vAKyaM na mAnyatE, tarhi sa tava samIpE dEvapUjaka_iva caNPAla_iva ca bhaviSyati | 18 ahaM yuSmAn satyaM vadAmi, yuSmAbhiH pRthivyAM yad badhyatE tat svargE bhaMtsyatE; mEdinyAM yat bhOcyatE, svargE'pi tat mOkSyatE | 19 punarahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, mEdinyAM yuSmAKaM yadi

dvAvEkavAkyIbhUya kinjcit prArthayEtE, tarhi mama svargasthapitrA tat tayOH kRtE sampannaM bhaviSyati |
²⁰ yatO yatra dvau trayO vA mama nAnni milanti, tatraivAhaM tESAM madhyE'smi | ²¹ tadAnIM pitarastatsamI-
 pamAgatya kathitavAn hE prabhO, mama bhrAtA mama yadyaparAdhyati, tarhi taM katikRtvaH kSamiSyE?
²² kiM saptakRtvaH? yIzustaM jagAda, tvAM kEvalaM saptakRtvO yAvat na vadAmi, kintu saptatyA guNitaM sa-
 ptakRtvO yAvat | ²³ aparaM nijadAsaiH saha jigaNayiSuH kazcid rAJEva svargarAjayaM | ²⁴ ArabdhE tasmin gaNa-
 nE sArddhasahasramudrApUritAnAM dazasahasrapuTakAnAm EkO'ghamarNastatsamakSamAnAyi | ²⁵ tasya pa-
 rizOdhanAya dravyAbhAvAt parizOdhanArthaM sa tadIyabhAryyAputrAdisarvasvanjca vikrIyatAmi tatprabhu-
 rAdidEza | ²⁶ tEna sa dAsastasya pAdayOH patan praNamya kathitavAn , hE prabhO bhavata ghairyyE kRtE ma-
 ya sarvvaM parizOdhiSyatE | ²⁷ tadAnIM dAsasya prabhuH sakaruNaH san sakalarNaM kSamitvA taM tatyAja |
²⁸ kintu tasmin dAsE bahi ryAtE, tasya zataM mudrAcaturchAMzAn yO dhArayati, taM sahadAsaM dRSdva tasya
 kaNThaM niSpIPya gaditavAn, mama yat prApyaM tat parizOdahaya | ²⁹ tadA tasya sahadAsastatpAdayOH pati-
 tvA vinIya babhASE, tvayA dhairyyE kRtE mayA sarvvaM parizOdhiSyatE | ³⁰ tathApi sa tat nAgagIkRtya yAvat sa-
 rvvamRNAM na parizOdhitavAn tAvat taM kArAyAM sthApayAmAsa | ³¹ tadA tasya sahadAsastasyaitAdRg Aca-
 raNaM vilOkya prabhOH samIpaM gatvA sarvvaM vRttAntaM nivEdayAmAsuH | ³² tadA tasya prabhustamAhUya
 jagAda, rE duStA dAsa, tvayA matsannidhau prArthitE mayA tava sarvvamRNAM tyaktaM; ³³ yathA cAhaM tvayi
 karuNAM kRtavAn, tathaiva tvatsahadAsE karuNAkaraNaM kiM tava nOcitaM? ³⁴ iti kathayitvA tasya prabhuH
 krudhdyan nijaprApyaM yAvat sa na parizOdhitavAn, tAvat prahArakAnAM karESu taM samarpitavAn | ³⁵ yadi
 yUyaM svAntaHkaraNaiH svasvasahajAnAm aparAdhAn na kSamadhvE, tarhi mama svargasyaH pitApi yuSmAn
 pratItthaM kariSyati |

19 anantaram EtAsu kathAsu samAptAsu yIzu rgAlIlapradEzAt prasthAya yardantIraSthaM yihUdApradEzaM
 prAptaH | ² tadA tatpazcAt jananihE gatE sa tatra tAn nirAmayAn akarOt | ³ tadanantaraM phirUzinasta-
 tsamIpamAgatya pArIkSituM taM papracchuH, kasmAdapi kArANat narENa svajAyA parityAjya na vA? ⁴ sa pra-
 tyuvAca, prathamam IzvarO naratvEna nArItvEna ca manujAn sasarja, tasmAt kathitavAn, ⁵ mAnuSaH svapita-
 rau parityajya svapatnyAm AsakSyatE, tau dvau janAvEkAggau bhaviSyataH, kimEtad yuSmAbhi rna paThitam?
⁶ atastau puna rna dvau tayOrEkAggatvaM jAtaM, IzvarENA yacca samayujyata, manujO na tad bhindyAt | ⁷ ta-
 dAnIM tE taM pratyavadan, tathAtvE tyAjyapatraM dattvA svAM svAM jAyAM tyaktuM vyavasthAM mUsAH ka-
 thaM lilEkha? ⁸ tataH sa kathitavAn, yuSmAkaM manasAM kATHinyAd yuSmAn svAM svAM jAyAM tyaktum anva-
 manyata kintu prathamAd ESO vidhirnAsIt | ⁹ atO yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, vyabhicArAM vinA yO nijajAyAM tyajEt
 anyAnjca vivahEt, sa paradArAn gacchati; yazca tyaktAM nArIM vivahati sOpi paradArESu ramatE | ¹⁰ tadA tasya
 ziSyAstaM babhASirE, yadi svajAyayA sAKaM puMsa EtAdRk sambandho jAyatE, tarhi vivahanamEva na bha-
 draM | ¹¹ tataH sa uktavAn, yEbhyastatsAmarthyAM AdAyI, tAn vinAnyAH kOpi manuja EtanmataM grahItuM na
 zaknOti | ¹² katipayA jananakIbaH katipayA narakRtakIbaH svargarAjyAya katipayAH svakRtakIbAzca santi, yE
 grahItuM zaknuvanti tE gRhIntu | ¹³ aparam yathA sa zizUnAM gAtrESu hastaM datvA prArthayatE, tadarthaM
 tatsamIMpaM zizava AnIyanta, tata AnayitRn ziSyAstiraskRtavantaH | ¹⁴ kintu yIzuruvAca, zizavO madantikam
 Agacchantu, tAn mA vArayata, EtAdRzAM zizUnAmEva svargarAjyaM | ¹⁵ tataH sa tESAM gAtrESu hastaM datvA
 tasmAt sthAnAt pratasthE | ¹⁶ aparam Eka Agatya taM papraccha, hE paramaguro, anantAyuH prAptuM mayA
 kiM kiM satkarma karttavyaM? ¹⁷ tataH sa uvAca, mAM paramaM kutO vadasi? vinEzcaraM na kOpi paramaH,
 kintu yadyanantAyuH prAptuM vAnjchasi, tarhyAjnjAH pAlaya | ¹⁸ tadA sa pRSTavAn, kAH kA AjnjAH? tatO yIzuH
 kathitavAn, naraM mA hanyAH, paradArAn mA gacchEH, mA cOrayEH, mRSAsAkSyAM mA dadyAH, ¹⁹ nijapita-
 rau saMmanyasva, svasamIpavAsini svavat prEma kuru | ²⁰ sa yuvA kathitavAn, A bAllyAd EtAH pAlayAmi, idA-
 niM kiM nyUnamAstE? ²¹ tatO yIzuravadat, yadi siddho bhavituM vAnjchasi, tarhi gatvA nijasarvasvaM vikrIya
 daridrEbhyO vitara, tataH svargE vittaM lapsyase; Agaccha, matpazcAdvarttI ca bhava | ²² EtAM vAcAM zrutvA
 sa yuvA svIyabahusampattE rviSaNaH san calitavAn | ²³ tadA yIzuH svaziSyAn avadat, dhaninAM svargarAjya-
 pravEzO mahAduSkara iti yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi | ²⁴ punarapi yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, dhaninAM sva-
 rgarAjyappravEzAt sUcIchidREna mahAggagamanaM sukaraM | ²⁵ iti vAkyaM nizamya ziSyA aticamatkRtya katha-
 yAmAsuH; tarhi kasya paritrANaM bhavituM zaknOti? ²⁶ tadA sa tAn dRSdva kathayAmAsa, tat mAnuSANama-
 zakyAM bhavati, kintvIzvarasya sarvvaM zakyam | ²⁷ tadA pitarastaM gaditavAn, pazya, vayaM sarvvaM paritya-
 jya bhavataH pazcAdvarttinO 'bhavAma; vayaM kiM prApsyAmaH? ²⁸ tatO yIzuH kathitavAn, yuSmAnahaM ta-
 thyaM vadAmi, yUyaM mama pazcAdvarttinO jAta iti kArANat navInasRSTikAIE yadA manujasutaH svIyaizca-
 rryasiMhAsana upavEkSyati, tadA yUyamapi dvAdazasiMhAsanESUpavizya isrAyElIyadvAdazavaMzAnAM vicA-
 raM kariSyatha | ²⁹ anyacca yaH kazcit mama nAmakArANat gRhaM vA bhrAtaraM vA bhaginIM vA pitaraM vA
 mAtaraM vA jAyAM vA bAlakaM vA bhUmiM parityajati, sa tESAM zatagunaM lapsyatE, anantAyumO'dhikAritva-
 njca prApsyati | ³⁰ kintu agrIya anEkE janAH pazcAt, pazcAtIyAzcanEkE IOkA agrE bhaviSyanti |

20 svargarAjyam EtAdRzA kEnacid gRhasyEna samaM, yO'tiprabhAtE nijadrAKSAkSEtrE kRSakAn niyOktuM
 gatavAn | ² pazcAt taiH sAKaM dinaikabhRtiM mudrAcaturchAMzaM nirUpya tAn drAKSAkSEtraM prEraya-
 mAsa | ³ anantaraM praharaikavElAyAM gatvA haTTE katipayAn niSkarmmakAn vilOkya tAnavadat, ⁴ yUyamapi

mama drAkSAkSEtraM yAta, yuSmabhyamahaM yOgyabhRtiM dAsyAmi, tatastE vavrajuH | ⁵ punazca sa dvitIya-tRtIyayOH praharayO rbahi rgatvA tathaiva kRtavAn | ⁶ tatO daNPadvayAvaziSTAyAM vElAyAM bahi rgatvAparAn katipayajanAn niSkarmmakAn vilOkya pRSTavAn, yUyaM kimartham atra sarvvaM dinaM niSkarmmANasti-SThatha? ⁷ tE pratyavadan, asmAn na kOpi karmamaNi niyuMktE | tadAnIM sa kathitavAn, yUyamapi mama drAkSAkSEtraM yAta, tEna yOgyAM bhRtiM lapsyatha | ⁸ tadanantaraM sandhyAyAM satyAM saEva drAkSAkSE-trapatiradhyakSaM gadivAn, kRSakAn AhUya zESajanamArabhya prathamam yAvat tEbhyO bhRtiM dEhi | ⁹ tEna yE daNPadvayAvasthitE samAyAtAstESAM EkaikO janO mudrAcaturthAMzaM prAprOt | ¹⁰ tadAnIM prathamani-yuktA janA AgatyAnumitavantO vayamadhikaM prapsyAmaH, kintu tairapi mudrAcaturthAMzO'lAbhi | ¹¹ tatastE taM gRhItvA tEna kSEtrapatinA sAkAM vAgyuddhaM kurvantaH kathayAmAsuH, ¹² vayaM kRtsnaM dinaM tA-pakIEzau sOPhavantah, kintu pazcAtAyA sE janA daNPadvayamAtraM parizrAntavantastE'smAbhiH samAnA-MzAH kRtAH | ¹³ tataH sa tESAMekAM pratyuvAca, hE vatsa, mayA tvAM prati kOPYanyAyO na kRtaH kiM tvayA matsamakSaM mudrAcaturthAMzO nAggIkRtaH? ¹⁴ tasmAt tava yat prAPyaM tadAdAya yAhi, tubhyaM yati, pazcAtIyaniyuktalOkAyApi tati dAtomicchAmi | ¹⁵ svEcchayaM nijadvavyavyavaharaNaM kiM mayA na kartavyaM? mama dAtRtvAt tvayA kim IrSyAdRStiH kriyatE? ¹⁶ ittham agrIyalOKAH pazcatIya bhaviSyanti, pazcAtIyajanAzca-grIya bhaviSyanti, ahUtA bahavaH kintvalpE manObhilaSitAH | ¹⁷ tadanantaraM yIzu ryrUzAlamnagaraM ga-cchan mArgamadyE ziSyAn EkAntE vabhASE, ¹⁸ pazya vayaM yirUzAlamnagaraM yAmah, tatra pradhAnayAja-kAdhyApakAnAM karESu manuSyaputraH samarpiSyatE; ¹⁹ tE ca taM hantumAjnjApya tiraskRtya vEtrENa praha-rttuM kruzE dhAtayitunjAnyadEzIyanAM karESu samarpayisyanti, kintu sa tRtIyadivase zmazAnAd utthApiSyatE | ²⁰ tadAnIM sivadIyasya nArI svaputrAvAdAya yIZOH samIpam Etya praNamya kanjcanAnugrahaM taM yayAcE | ²¹ tada yIZustAM prOktavAn, tvaM kiM yAcasE? tataH sA babhASE, bhavatO rAjatvE mamAnayOH sutayOrE-kaM bhavaddakSiNapArzvE dvitIyaM vAmapArzva upavESTum AjnjApayatu | ²² yIzuH pratyuvAca, yuvAbhyAM yad yAcyatE, tanna budhyatE, ahaM yEna kaMsEna pAsyAmi yuvAbhyAM kiM tEna pAtuM zakyatE? ahanjca yE-na majjEnEna majjiSyE, yuvAbhyAM kiM tEna majjayituM zakyatE? tE jagaduH zakyatE | ²³ tadA sa uktavAn, yu-vAM mama kaMsEnAvazyaM pAsyathaH, mama majjanEna ca yuvAmapi majjiSyEthE, kintu yESAM kRtE mattA-tEna nirUpitam idaM tAn vihAyAnyAM kamapi maddakSiNapArzvE vAmapArzva ca samupavEzayituM mamAdhi-kArO nAsti | ²⁴ EtAM kathAM zrutvAnyE dazaziSyAstau bhrAtarau prati cukupuH | ²⁵ kintu yIzuH svasamIpaM tA-nAhUya jagAda, anyadEzIyalOkAnAM narapatayastAn adhikurvanti, yE tu mahAntastE tAn zAsati, iti yUyaM ja-nItha | ²⁶ kintu yuSmAkAM madhyE na tathA bhavEt, yuSmAkAM yaH kazcit mahAn bubhUSati, sa yuSmAn sEvE-ta; ²⁷ yazca yuSmAkAM madhyE mukhyO bubhUSati, sa yuSmAkAM dAsO bhavEt | ²⁸ itthaM manujaputraH sE-vyO bhavituM nahi, kintu sEvituM bahUnAM paritrANamUlyArthaM svaprANAn dAtunjAgataH | ²⁹ anantaraM yirIhOnagarAt tESAM bahirgamanasamayE tasya pazcAd bahavO lOKA vavrajuH | ³⁰ aparaM vartmapArzva upa-vizantau dvAvandhau tEna mArgENA yIZO rgamanaM nizamyA prOccaiH kathayAmAsatuH, hE prabhO dAyU-daH santAna, AvayO rdayAM vidhEhi | ³¹ tatO lOKAH sarvE tuSNImbhavatamityuktva tau tarjayAmAsuH; tathA-pi tau punaruccaiH kathayAmAsatuH hE prabhO dAyUdaH santAna, AvAM dayasva | ³² tadAnIM yIzuH sthagi-taH san tAvAhUya bhASitavAn, yuvayOH kRtE mayA kiM kartarvyaM? yuvAM kiM kAmayEthE? ³³ tadA tAvukta-vantau, prabhO nEtrANI nau prasannANI bhavEyuH | ³⁴ tadAnIM yIZustau prati pramannaH san tayO nEtrANI pasparza, tEnaiva tau suvIkSANjckarAtE tatpazcAt jagmutuzca |

21 anantaraM tESu yirUzAlamnagarasya samIpavErtinO jaitunanAmakadharAdharasya samIpasthtiM bai-tpthagigrAmam AgatESu, yIzuH ziSyadvayaM prESayan jagAda, ² yuvAM sammukhasthagrAmAM gatvA baddhAM yAM savatsAM garddabhIM haThAt prApsyathaH, tAM mOcayitvA madantikam AnayataM | ³ tatra ya-di kazcit kinjcid vakSyati, tarhi vadiSyathaH, EtasyAM prabhOH prayOjanamAstE, tEna sa tatKsAnAt prahESyati | ⁴ sIyOnaH kanyakAM yUyaM bhASadhvamiti bhAraTAM | pazya tE namrazIlah san nRpa Aruhya gardabhIM | arthAdAruhya tadvatsamAyAsyati tvadantikaM | ⁵ bhaviSyadvAdinOktaM vacanamidaM tadA saphalamabhUt | ⁶ anantaraM tau zSyi yIZO ryathAnidEzaM taM grAmAM gatvA ⁷ gardabhIM tadvatsanjca samAnItavantau, pazcAt tadupari svIyavasanAnI pAtayitvA tamArOhayAmAsatuH | ⁸ tatO bahavO lOKA nijavasanAni pathi prasAra-yitumArEbhIrE, katipayA janAzca pAdapaparNAdikaM chitvA pathi vistArayAmAsuH | ⁹ agragAminah pazcAdgA-minazca manujA uccairjaya jaya dAyUdaH santAnEti jagaduH paramEzvarasya nAmna ya AyAti sa dhanyaH, sar-vvOparisthasvargEpi jayati | ¹⁰ itthaM tasmin yirUzAlamaM praviSTE kO'yamiti kathanAt kRtsnaM nagaraM can-jcalamabhavat | ¹¹ tatra lOKOH kathayAmAsuH, ESa gAIIPradEzIya-nAsaratIya-bhaviSyadvAdI yIzuH | ¹² ana-ntaraM yIzurIzvarasya mandiraM pravizya tanmadhyAt krayavikrayiNO vahizcakAra; vaNijAM mudrAsanAnI ka-pOtavikrayiNANjcasanAnI ca nyuvjayAmAsa | ¹³ aparaM tAnuvAca, ESA lipirAstE, "mama gRhaM prArthanAgRha-miti vikhyAsyati", kintu yUyaM tad dasyUnAM gahvaraM kRtavantaH | ¹⁴ tadanantaram andhakhanjalOkAstas-ya samIpamAgataH, sa tAn nirAmayan kRtavAn | ¹⁵ yadA pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAzca tEna kRtAnyEtAni ci-trakarmmAni dadRzuH, jaya jaya dAyUdaH santAna, mandirE bAlakAnAm EtAdRzam uccadhvaniM zuzruvuzca, tadA mahAkruddha babhUvaH, ¹⁶ taM papracchuzca, imE yad vadanti, tat kiM tvaM zRNOSi? tatO yIZustAn avO-cat, satyam; stanyapAyizizUnAnjca bAlakAnAnjca vaktrataH | svakiyAM mahimAnaM tvaM samprakAzayasi sva-

yaM | EtadvAkyam yUyaM kiM nApatahata? ¹⁷ tatastAn vihAya sa nagarAd baithaniyAgrAmaM gatvA tatra rajanIM yApayAmAsa | ¹⁸ anantaraM prabhAtE sati yIzuH punarapi nagaramAgacchan kSudhArttO babhUva | ¹⁹ tato mArgapArzva uPumbaravRkSamEkaM vilOkya tatsamIpaM gatvA patrAni vinA kimapi na prApya taM pAdapaM prOVaca, adyArabhya kadApi tvayi phalaM na bhavatu; tEna tatKsaNat sa uPumbaramAhIruhaH zuSkataM gataH | ²⁰ tad dRSTva ziSyA AzcaryyaM vijnjAya kathayAmAsuH, AH, uPumvarapAdapO'titUrNaM zuSkO'bhavat | ²¹ tato yIzustAnuvAca, yuSmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, yadi yUyamasandigdhaH pratItha, tarhi yUyamapi kEvalOPumvarapAdapaM pratIthaM karttuM zakSyatha, tanna, tvaM calitvA sAgarE patEti vAkyam yuSmAbhirasmina zailE prOktepi tadaiva tad ghaTiSyatE | ²² tathA vizvasya prArthya yuSmAbhi ryad yAcisyatE, tadEva prApsyatE | ²³ anantaraM mandiraM pravizyOpadEzanasamayE tatsamIpaM pradhAnayAjakAH prAcInalOkAzAgatya papracchuH, tvaya kEna sAmarthyAnaitAni karmmAni kriyantE? kEna vA tubhyamEtAni sAmarthyAni dattAni? ²⁴ tato yIzuH pratyavadat, ahamapi yuSmAn vAcamEkAM prCcchAmi, yadi yUyaM taduttaram dAtuM zakSyatha, tadA kEna sAmarthyEna karmmANyEtAni karOmi, tadahaM yuSmAn vakSyAmi | ²⁵ yOhanO majjanaM kasyAjnjayAbhavat? kimIzvarasya manuSyasya vA? tatastE parasparaM vivicya kathayAmAsuH, yadIzvarasyEti vadAmastarhi yUyaM taM kutO na pratyaita? vAcamEtAM vakSyati | ²⁶ manuSyasyEti vaktumapi lOkEbhyO bibhImaH, yataH sarvairapi yOhan bhaviSyadvAdIti jnjAyatE | ²⁷ tasmAt tE yIzuM pratyavadan, tad vayaM na vidmaH | tadA sa tAnuktavAn, tarhi kEna sAmarthyEna karmmANyEtAnyahaM karOmi, tadapyahaM yuSmAn na vakSyAmi | ²⁸ kasyacijjanasya dvau sutAvAstAM sa Ekasya sutasya samIpaM gatvA jagAda, hE suta, tvamadya mama drAKSAkSEtrE karmma kartuM vraja | ²⁹ tataH sa uktavAn, na yAsyAmi, kintu zESE'nutapya jagAma | ³⁰ anantaraM sOnyasutasya samIpaM gatvA tathaiva kathtivAn; tataH sa pratyuvAca, mahEccha yAmi, kintu na gataH | ³¹ EtayOH putrayO rmdhyE piturabhimataM kEna pAlitaM? yuSmAbhiH kiM budhyatE? tatastE pratyUcuH, prathamEna puṅtrEna | tadAnIM yIzustAnuvAca, ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi, caNPAIA gaNikAzca yuSmAkamagrata Izvarasya rAjyaM pravizanti | ³² yatO yuSmAkAM samIpaM yOhani dharmmapathEnAgatE yUyaM taM na pratItha, kintu caNPAIA gaNikAzca taM pratyAyan, tad vilOkyaApi yUyaM pratyEtuM nAkhidyadhvaM | ³³ aparamEkaM dRSTAntaM zRNuta, kazcid gRhasthaH kSEtrE drAKSAlatA rOpayitvA taccaturdikSu vArANIM vidhAya tanmadhyE drAKSAyantraM sthApatavAn, manjancanica nirmmitavAn, tataH kRSakESu tat kSEtraM samarpya svayaM dUradEzaM jagAma | ³⁴ tadanantaraM phalasangaya upasthitE sa phalAni prAptuM kRSivalANAM samIpaM nijadAsAn prESayAmAsa | ³⁵ kintu kRSivalAstasya tAn dAsEyAn dhRtvA kanjcana prahRtavantaH, kanjcana pASANairAhatavantaH, kanjcana ca hatavantaH | ³⁶ punarapi sa prabhuH prathamatO'dhikadAsEyAn prESayAmAsa, kintu tE tAn pratyapi tathaiva cakruH | ³⁷ anantaraM mama sutE gatE taM samAdariSyantE, ityuktva zESE sa nijasutaM tESAM sannidhiM prESayAmAsa | ³⁸ kintu tE kRSivalAH sutaM vIkSyA parasparam iti mantrayitum ArEbhirE, ayamuttarAdhikArI vayamEnaM nihatyAsyAdhikArAM svavazIkariSyAmaH | ³⁹ pazcat tE taM dhRtvA drAKSAkSEtrAd bahiH pAtayitvAbadhiSuH | ⁴⁰ yadA sa drAKSAkSEtrapatirAgamiSyati, tadA tAn kRSivalAn kiM kariSyati? ⁴¹ tatastE pratyavadan, tAn kaluSiNO dAruNayAtanAbhirAhaniSyati, yE ca samayanukramAt phalAni dAsyanti, tAdRzESu kRSivalESu kSEtraM samarpayisyati | ⁴² tadA yIzuna tE gaditAH, grahaNaM na kRtaM yasya pASANasya nicAyakaih | pradhAnaprastaraH kONE saEva saMbhaviSyati | Etat parEzituH karmmasma dRSTAvadbhutaM bhavEt | dharmmagranthe likhitamEtadvacanaM yuSmAbhiH kiM nApAthi? ⁴³ tasmAdahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, yuSmatta IzvarIyarAjyamapanIya phalOtpAdayitranyajAtayE dAyisyatE | ⁴⁴ yO jana EtatpASANOpari patiSyati, taM sa bhaMkSyatE, kintvayaM pASANO yasyOpari patiSyati, taM sa dhUlivat cUNIkariSyati | ⁴⁵ tadAnIM prAdhanayAjakAH phirUzinazca tasyEmAM dRSTAntakathAM zrutvA sO'smanuddizya kathitavAn, iti vijnjAya taM dharttuM cESTitavantaH; ⁴⁶ kintu lOkEbhyO bibhyuH, yatO lOkaih sa bhaviSyadvAdItyajnjAyai |

22 anantaraM yIzuH punarapi dRSTAntEna tAn avAdIt, ² svargIyarAjyam EtAdRzasya nRpatEH samaM, yO nija putraM vivAhayan sarvAn nimantritAn AnEtuM dAsEyAn prahitavAn, ³ kintu tE samAgantuM nESTavantaH | ⁴ tato rAjA punarapi dAsAnanyAn ityuktva prESayAmAsa, nimantritAn vadata, pazyata, mama bhEjyamAsAditamAstE, nijavTaSAdipuSTajantUn mArayitvA sarvvaM khAdyadravyamAsAditavAn, yUyaM vivAhamAgacchata | ⁵ tathapi tE tucchIkRtya kEcit nijakSEtraM kEcid vAnijyaM prati svasvamArgENa calitavantaH | ⁶ anyE lOkAstasya dAsEyAn dhRtvA daurAtmyaM vyavahrtya tAnavadhiSuH | ⁷ anantaraM sa nRpatistAM vArttAM zrutvA krudhyan sainyAni prahitya tAn ghAtakAn hatvA tESAM nagaram dAhayAmAsa | ⁸ tataH sa nijadAsEyAn babhASE, vivAhIyaM bhOjyamAsAditamAstE, kintu nimantritA janA ayOgyAH | ⁹ tasmAd yUyaM rAjamArgaM gatvA yAvatO manujan pazyata, tAvataEva vivAhIyabhOjyAya nimantrayata | ¹⁰ tadA tE dAsEyA rAjamArgaM gatvA bhadrAn abhadrAn vA yAvatO janAn dadRzuH, tAvataEva saMgRhyAnayan; tatO'bhyAgatamanujai rvivAhagRham apUryata | ¹¹ tadAnIM sa rAjA sarvAnabhyAgatAn draSTum abhyantaramAgatavAn; tadA tatra vivAhIyavasanaHInamEkaM janaM vIkSyA taM jagAd, ¹² hE mitra,tvaM vivAhIyavasanaM vinA kathamatra praviSTavAn? tEna sa niruttarO babhUva | ¹³ tadA rAjA nijAnucarAn avadat, Etasya karacaranAn baddha yatra rOdanaM dantairdantagharSaNanjca bhavati, tatra vahirbhUtatamisRE taM nikSipata | ¹⁴ itthaM bahava AhUtA alpE manObhimitAH | ¹⁵ anantaraM phirUzinaH pragatya yathA saMIApEna tam unmAthE pAtayEyustathA mantrayitvA ¹⁶ hErOdIyamanujaiH sAKaM nijaziSyaganEna taM prati kathayAmAsuH, hE gurO, bhavAn satyaH satyamIzvarIyamA-

rgamupadizati, kamapi mAnuSaM nAnurudhyatE, kamapi nApEkSatE ca, tad vayaM jAnImaH | ¹⁷ ataH kaisara-bhUpAya karO'smAkAM dAtavyO na vA? atra bhavata kiM budhyatE? tad asmAn vadatu | ¹⁸ taTO yIzusteSAM khalatAM vijnjAya kathitavAn, rE kapaTinaH yuyAM kutO mAM parikSadhvE? ¹⁹ tatkaradAnasya mudrAM mAM darzayata | tadAnIM taistasya samIpaM mudrAcaturthabhAga AnItE ²⁰ sa tAn papraccha, atra kasyEyaM mUrtti rnAma cAstE? tE jagaduH, kaisarabhUpasya | ²¹ tataH sa uktavAna, kaisarasya yat tat kaisarAya datta, Izvarasya yat tad IzvarAya datta | ²² iti vAkyaM nizamyA tE vismayaM vijnjAya taM vihAya calitavantaH | ²³ tasminnahani si-dUkinO'rthAt zmazAnAt nOthAsyantIti vAkyaM yE vadanti, tE yIzE'irantikam AgatyA papracchuH, ²⁴ hE gurO, kazcinmanujazcEt niHsantAnaH san prANAN tyajati, tarhi tasya bhrAtA tasya jAyAM vyuhya bhrAtuH santAnam utpAdayiSyatIti mUsA AdiSTavAn | ²⁵ kintvasmAkamatra kE'pi janAH saptasahOdarA Asan, tESAM jyESTha EkAM kanyAM vyavahAt, aparaM prANatyAgakAlE svayaM niHsantAnaH san tAM striyaM svabhrAtari samarpitavAn, ²⁶ tatO dvitIyAdisaptamAntAzca tathaiva cakruH | ²⁷ zESE sApI nArI mamAra | ²⁸ mRtAnAm utthAnasamayE tE-SAM saptAnAM madhyE sA nArI kasya bhArya bhaviSyati? yasmAt sarvvaEva tAM vyavahan | ²⁹ taTO yIzuH pratyavAdIt, yUyaM dharmmapustakam IzvarIyAM zaktinja na vijnjAya bhrAntimantaH | ³⁰ utthAnaprAptA IOkA na vivahanti, na ca vAcA dIyantE, kintvIzvarasya svargasthadUtAnAM sadRzA bhavanti | ³¹ aparaM mRtAnAmutthAnamadhi yuSmAn pratIyamIzvarOktiH, ³² "ahamibrAhIma Izvara ishAka IzvarO yAkUba Izvara" iti kiM yuSmAbhirnApAthi? kintvIzvarO jIvatAm Izvara; sa mRtAnAmIzvarO nahi | ³³ iti zrutvA sarvve IOkAstasyOpadEzAd vismayaM gatAH | ³⁴ anantaraM sidUkinAm niruttaratvavArtAM nizamyA phirUzina Ekatra militavantaH, ³⁵ tESAMeko vyavasthApako yIzuM parIkSituM papaccha, ³⁶ hE gurO vyavasthAzAstramadye kAjnjA zrESTha? ³⁷ taTO yIzuru-vAcA, tvaM sarvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvacittaizca sAkAM prabhau paramEzvarE prIyasva, ³⁸ ESA prathamamahAjnjA | tasyAH sadRzI dvitIyAjnjaiSA, ³⁹ tava samIpavAsini svAtmanIva prEma kuru | ⁴⁰ anayO rdvayOrAjnjayOH kRtsnavyavasthAya bhaviSyadvaktRgranthasya ca bhArastiSThati | ⁴¹ anantaraM phirUzinAm Ekatra sthitiKAlE yIzustAn papraccha, ⁴² khrISTamAdhi yuSmAkAM kIdRgBOdho jAyatE? sa kasya santAnaH? tastE pratyavadan, dAyUdaH santAnaH | ⁴³ tadA sa uktavAn, tarhi dAyUd katham AtmAdhiSThAnEna taM prabhUM vadati? ⁴⁴ yathA mama prabhumidaM vAkyaMavadat paramEzvaraH | tavArIn pAdapIThaM tE yAvannahi karOmyahaM | tAvat kAlAM madIyE tvaM dakSapArzva upAviza | atO yadi dAyUd taM prabhUM vadati, rtiha sa kathaM tasya santAnO bhavati? ⁴⁵ tadAnIM tESAM kOpi tadvAkyaSya kimapyuttaraM dAtuM nAzaknOt; ⁴⁶ taddinamArabhya taM kimapi vAkyaM praSTuM kasyApi sAhasO nAbhavat |

23 anantaraM yIzu rjananivahaM ziSyAMzCavadat, ² adhyApakAH phirUzinazca mUsAsanE upavizanti, ³ ata-stE yuSmAn yadyat mantum AjnjApayanti, tat manyadhvaM pAlayadhvanja, kintu tESAM karmmanurUpaM karmma na kurudhvaM; yatastESAM vAkyaMAttraM sAraM kAryyE kimapi nAsti | ⁴ tE durvvahAn gurutarAn bhArAn badvva manuSyANAM skandhEpari samarpayanti, kintu svayamaggulyaikayApi na cAlayanti | ⁵ kEvalAM IOkadarzanAya sarvvakarmmani kurvvanti; phalataH paTTabandhAn prasAryya dhArayanti, svavastRESu ca dI-rghagranthIn dhArayanti; ⁶ bhOjanabhavana uccasthAnaM, bhajanabhavanE pradhanAmAsanaM, ⁷ haTTHe namaskAraM gururiti sambOdhananjaitAni sarvvanI vAnjchanti | ⁸ kintu yUyaM gurava iti sambOdhanIyA mA bhavata, yatO yuSmAkAM EkaH khrISTaEva guru ⁹ ryUyaM sarvve mithO bhrAtarazca | punaH pRthivyAM kamapi pitEti mA sambudhyadhvaM, yatO yuSmAkAM EkaH svargasthaEva pitA | ¹⁰ yUyaM nAyakEti sambhASita mA bhavata, yatO yuSmAkAM EkaH khrISTaEva nAyakaH | ¹¹ aparaM yuSmAkAM madhyE yaH pumAn zrESThaH sa yuSmAn sEviSyatE | ¹² yatO yaH svamunnamati, sa nataH kariSyatE; kintu yaH kazcit svamavanataM karOti, sa unnataH kariSyatE | ¹³ hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyaM manujanAM samakSaM svargadvAraM rundha, yUyaM svayaM tEna na pravizatha, pravivikSUNapi vArayatha | vata kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca yUyaM chalAd dIrghAM prArthya vidhavanAM sarvvasvaM grasatha, yuSmAkAM ghOrataradanPO bhaviSyati | ¹⁴ hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyamEkaM svadharmmavalambinaM karttuM sAgaram bhUmaNPalanjca pradakSiNIkurutha, ¹⁵ kanjcana prApya svatO dvigunAnarakabhAjanaM taM kurutha | ¹⁶ vata andhathadarzakAH sarvve, yUyaM vadatha, mandirasya zathakaraNAt kimapi na dEyaM; kintu mandirasthasuvarNasya zathakaraNAd dEyaM | ¹⁷ hE mUPhA hE andhAH suvarNaM tatsuvarNapAvakamandiram Eta-yOrubhayO rmadhyE kiM zrEyaH? ¹⁸ anyacca vadatha, yajnjavEdyAH zathakaraNAt kimapi na dEyaM, kintu taduparisthitasya naivEdyasya zathakaraNAd dEyaM | ¹⁹ hE mUPhA hE andhAH, naivEdyAM tannaivEdyapAvakavEdirEtayOrubhayO rmadhyE kiM zrEyaH? ²⁰ ataH kEnacid yajnjavEdyAH zathE kRtE taduparisthitasya sarvvasya zathah kriyatE | ²¹ kEnacit mandirasya zathE kRtE mandiratannivAsinOH zathah kriyatE | ²² kEnacit svargasya zathE kRtE IzvarIyasiMhAsanataduparyyupaviSTayOH zathah kriyatE | ²³ hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyaM pOdinAyAH sitacchatrAya jIrakasya ca dazamAMzAn dattha, kintu vyavasthAya gurutarAn nyAyadayAvizvAsan parityajatha; imE yuSmAbhirAcaraNIya amI ca na laMghanIyAH | ²⁴ hE andhathadarzaka yUyaM mazakan apasArayatha, kintu mahAggan grasatha | ²⁵ hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyaM pAnapAtrANAM bhOjanapAtrANanjca bahiH pariSkurutha; kintu tadabhyantaram durAtmataya kaluSEna ca paripUrNamAstE | ²⁶ hE andhAH phirUzilOkA Adau pAnapAtrANAM bhOjanapAtrANanjAbhyantaram pariSkuruta, tEna tESAM bahirapi pariSkariSyatE | ²⁷ hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyaM zu-

klIkRtazmazAnasvarUpA bhavatha, yathA zmazAnabhavanasya bahizcAru, kintvabhyantaram mRtaLOkAnAM ki-kazaiH sarvaprakAramalEna ca paripUrNam; ²⁸ tathaiva yUyamapi IOkAnAM samakSaM bahirdhArmmikAH kintvantaHkaraNESu kEvalakApaTyAdharmmAbhyAM paripUrNAH | ²⁹ hA hA kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzina-zca, yUyaM bhaviSyadvAdinAM zmazAnagEhaM nirmmAttha, sAdhUnAM zmazAnanikEtanaM zObhayatha ³⁰ vadatha ca yadi vayaM svESAM pUrvvapuruSANAM kAla asthAsyAma, tarhi bhaviSyadvAdinAM zONitapAtanE tE-SAM sahabhAginO nAbhaviSyAma | ³¹ atO yUyaM bhaviSyadvAdighAtakAnAM santAnA iti svayamEva svESAM sAkSyAM dattha | ³² atO yUyaM nijapUrvvapuruSANAM parimANapAtraM paripUrayata | ³³ rE bhujagAH kRSNa-bhujagavaMzAH, yUyaM kathaM narakadaNPAd rakSiSyadhvE | ³⁴ pazyata, yuSmAkamantikam ahaM bhaviSyadvAdinO buddhimata upAdhyAyAMzca prESayiSyAmi, kintu tESAM katipayA yuSmAbhi rghAniSyantE, kruzE ca ghAniSyantE, kEcid bhajanabhavanE kaSAbhirAghAniSyantE, nagarE nagarE tAPiSyantE ca; ³⁵ tEna satpuruSasya hAbiLO raktapAtamArabhya bErikhiyaH putraM yaM sikhariyaM yUyaM mandirayajnavEdyO rmadhyE hatavantaH, tadIyazONitapAtaM yAvad asmin dEzE yAvatAM sAdhupuruSANAM zONitapAtO 'bhavat tat sarvESAMAgasAM daNPA yuSmAsu varttiSyantE | ³⁶ ahaM yuSmAnta tathyaM vadAmi, vidyamAnE'smin puruSE sarvVE varttiSyantE | ³⁷ hE yirUZalam hE yirUZalam nagari tvaM bhaviSyadvAdinO hatavatI, tava samIpaM prERitAMzca pASANairAhatavatI, yathA kukkuTI zAvakAn pakSAdhaH saMgRhlAti, tathA tava santAnAn saMgRahItuM ahaM bahuvAram aicchaM; kintu tvaM na samamanyathAH | ³⁸ pazyata yaSmAkaM vAsasthAnam ucchinnaM tyakSyatE | ³⁹ ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi, yaH paramEzvarasya nAmnAgacchati, sa dhanya iti vANIM yAvanna vadiSyatha, tAvat mAM puna rna drakSyatha |

24 anantaraM yIzu ryadA mandirAd bahi rgacchati, tadAnIM ziSyAstaM mandiranirmmANaM darzayitumAgatAH | ² tatO yIzustAnuvAca, yUyaM kimEtAni na pazyatha? yuSmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, Etannicayanasya pASANAikamapyanyapASANEtIpari na sthAsyati sarvVANI bhUmisAt kAriSyantE | ³ anantaraM tasmin jaitunaparvvatOpari samupaviSTE ziSyAstasya samIpamAgatya guptaM papracchuH, EtA ghaTanAH kadA bhaviSyanti? bhavata Agamanasya yugAntasya ca kiM lakSma? tadasman vadatu | ⁴ tadAnIM yIzustAnavOcat, avadhadvam, kOpi yuSmAn na bhramayEt | ⁵ bahavO mama nAma gRhlanta AgamiSyanti, khrISTO'hamEvEti vacaM vadantO bahUn bhramayiSyanti | ⁶ yUyanjca saMgrAmasya raNasya cAPambaraM zrOSyatha, avadhadvam tEna canjcaLA mA bhavata, EtAnyavazyam ghaTISyantE, kintu tadA yugAntO nahi | ⁷ aparaM dEzasya vipakSO dEzO rAjyasya vipakSO rAjyaM bhaviSyati, sthAnE sthAnE ca durbhikSaM mahAmArI bhUkampazca bhaviSyanti, ⁸ EtAni duHkhOpakramAH | ⁹ tadAnIM IOka duHkhaM bhOjayitum yuSmAn parakarESu samarpayisyanti haniSyanti ca, tathA mama nAmakArANAd yUyaM sarvvadEzIyamanujAnAM samIpe ghRnArha bhaviSyatha | ¹⁰ bahuSu vighnaM prAptavatsu parasparam RItiyAM kRtavatsu ca EkO'paraM parakarESu samarpayisyanti | ¹¹ tathA bahavO mRSAbhaviSyadvAdina upasthAya bahUn bhramayiSyanti | ¹² duSkarmmaNAM bAhulyAnjca bahUnAM prEma zItalaM bhaviSyati | ¹³ kintu yaH kazcit zESaM yAvad dhairyamAzrayatE, saEva paritrAyiSyatE | ¹⁴ aparaM sarvvadEzIyalOkAn pratimAkSI bhavituM rAjasya zubhasamAcAraH sarvvajagati pracAriSyatE, EtAdRzi sati yugAnta upasthAsyati | ¹⁵ atO yat sarvvanAzakRdghRNArhaM vastu dAniyElbhaviSyadvadinA proktaM tad yadA puNyasthAnE sthApitaM drakSyatha, (yaH paThati, sa budhyatAM) ¹⁶ tadAnIM yE yihUdIyadEzE tiSThanti, tE parvvatESu palAyantAM | ¹⁷ yaH kazcid gRharpRSThE tiSThanti, sa gRhAt kimapi vastvAnEtum adhE nAvarOhEt | ¹⁸ yazca kSEtE tiSThanti, sOpi vastramAnEtuM parAvRtya na yAyAt | ¹⁹ tadAnIM garbhiNistanyapayayitrINAM durgati rbhaviSyati | ²⁰ atO yaSmAkaM palAyanaM zItakAlE vizrAmavArE vA yanna bhavEt, tadarthaM prArthayadhvam | ²¹ A jagadArambhAd EtatkAlaparyyanantaM yAdRzaH kadApi nAbhavad na ca bhaviSyati tAdRzO mahAkIEzastadAnIm upasthAsyati | ²² tasya kIEzasya samayO yadi hsvO na kriyEta, tarhi kasyApi prANinO rakSaNaM bhavituM na zaknuyAt, kintu manOnItamanujAnAM kRtE sa kAlO hsvIkariSyatE | ²³ aparanjca pazyata, khrISTO'tra vidyatE, vA tatra vidyatE, tadAnIM yadi kazcid yuSmAna iti vAkyaM vadati, tathApi tat na pratIt | ²⁴ yatO bhAktakhrISTA bhAktabhaviSyadvAdinazca upasthAya yAni mahanti lakSmANI citrakarmmani ca prakAzayiSyanti, tai ryadi sambhavEt tarhi manOnItamanavA api bhrAmiSyantE | ²⁵ pazyata, ghaTanAtaH pUrvvam yuSmAn vArttAm avAdiSam | ²⁶ atah pazyata, sa prAntarE vidyata iti vAkyE kEnacit kathitEpi bahi rma gacchata, vA pazyata, sOntaHpurE vidyatE, EtadvAkya uktEpi mA pratIta | ²⁷ yatO yathA vidyut pUrvvadizO nirgatyapazcimadizAM yAvat prakAzatE, tathA mAnuSaputrasyaApyAgamanaM bhaviSyati | ²⁸ yatra zavastiSThanti, tatrEva gRdhrA milanti | ²⁹ aparaM tasya kIEzasamayasyAvyavahitaparatra sUryasya tEJO IOpsyatE, candramA jyOsnaM na kariSyati, nabhasO nakSatrANI patiSyanti, gagaNIya grahAzca vicaliSyanti | ³⁰ tadAnIm AkAzamadhyaE manujasutasya lakSma darziSyatE, tatO nijaparAkramENa mahAtEjasA ca mEghArUPhaM manujasutaM nabhasAgacchantaM vilOkya prthivyAH sarvvavaMzIya vilapiSyanti | ³¹ tadAnIM sa mahAzabdAyamAnatUryya vAdakan nijadUtAn prahESyati, tE vyOmna EkasImAtO'parasImAM yAvat caturdizastasya manOnItajanAn AnIya mElayiSyanti | ³² uPambarapAdapasya dRSTAntaM zikSadhvam; yadA tasya navInAH zAkha jAyantE, pallavAdizca nirgacchati, tadA nidAghakAlaH savidhO bhavatIti yUyaM jAnIta; ³³ tadvad EtA ghaTanA dRSTvA sa samayO dvAra upAsthad iti jAnIta | ³⁴ yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, idAnIntanajanAnAM gamanAt pUrvvamEva tANI sarvVANI ghaTISyantE | ³⁵ nabhOmEdinyO rluptyOrapi mama vAk kadApi na IOpsyatE | ³⁶ aparaM mama tA-

taM vinA mAnuSaH svargasthO dUtO vA kOpi taddinaM taddaNPanjca na jnjApayati | ³⁷ aparaM nOhE vidyamA-
nE yAdRzamabhavat tAdRzaM manujasutasyAgamanakAlEpi bhaviSyati | ³⁸ phalatO jalAplAvanAt pUrvvaM ya-
ddinaM yAvat nOhaH pOtaM nArOhat, tAvatkAlaM yathA manuSyA bhOjanE pAnE vivahanE vivAhanE ca pra-
vRtta Asan; ³⁹ aparam AplAvitOyamAgatya yAvat sakalamanujAn plAvayitvA nAnayat, tAvat tE yathA na vidAmA-
suH, tathA manujasutAgamanEpi bhaviSyati | ⁴⁰ tadA kSEtrasthitayOrdvayOrEkO dhAriSyatE, aparastyAjiSyatE |
⁴¹ tathA pESaNyA piMSatyOrubhayO ryOSitOrEkA dhAriSyatE'parA tyAjiSyatE | ⁴² yuSmAkaM prabhuH kasmin
daNPa AgamiSyati, tad yuSmAbhi rnAvagamyatE, tasmAt jAgrataH santastiSThata | ⁴³ kutra yAmE stEna Agami-
SyatIti cEd gRhasthO jnjAtum azakSyat, tarhi jAgarivA taM sandhiM karttimum avArayiSyat tad jAnIta | ⁴⁴ yu-
SmAbhiravadhIyatAM, yatO yuSmAbhi ryatra na budhyatE, tatraiva daNPE manujasuta AyAsyati | ⁴⁵ prabhu rni-
japarivArAn yathAkAlaM bhOjayituM yaM dAsam adhyakSIkRtya sthApayati, tAdRzO vizvAsyO dhImAn dAsaH
kaH? ⁴⁶ prabhurAgatya yaM dAsaM tathAcarantaM vIkSatE, saEva dhanyaH | ⁴⁷ yuSmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, sa
taM nijasarvasvasyAdhipaM kariSyati | ⁴⁸ kintu prabhurAgantuM vilambata iti manasi cintayitvA yO duSTO dA-
sO ⁴⁹ 'paradAsAn praharttuM mattAnAM saggE bhOktuM pAtunjca pravarttatE, ⁵⁰ sa dAsO yadA nApEkSatE, ya-
njca daNPaM na jAnAti, tatKAlaEva tatprabhurupasthAsyati | ⁵¹ tadA taM daNPayitvA yatra sthAnE rOdanaM da-
ntagharSaNanjcAsAtE, tatra kapaTibhiH sAkaM taddazAM nirUpayiSyati |

25 ya daza kanyaH pradIpAn gRhlatyO varaM sAKSat karttuM bahiritAH, tAbhistadA svargIyarAgyasya sA-
dRzayAM bhaviSyati | ² tAsAM kanyaAnAM madhyE panjca sudhiyaH panjca durdhiya Asan | ³ yA durdhiya-
stAH pradIpAn saggE gRhItvA tailaM na jagRhuH, ⁴ kintu sudhiyaH pradIpAn pAtrENa tailanjca jagRhuH | ⁵ ana-
ntaraM varE vilambitE tAH sarvva nidrAviSTA nidrAM jagmuH | ⁶ anantaram arddharAtrE pazyata vara Agaccha-
ti, taM sAKSat karttuM bahiryAtEti janaravAt ⁷ tAH sarvvaH kanya utthAya pradIpAn AsAdayituM Arabhanta |
⁸ tatO durdhiyaH sudhiya UcuH, kinjcit tailaM datta, pradIpA asmAkaM nirvANAH | ⁹ kintu sudhiyaH pratyava-
dan, dattE yuSmAnasmAMzca prati tailaM nyUnIbhavEt, tasmAd vikrEtRNAM samIpaM gatvA svArthaM tailaM
krINIta | ¹⁰ tadA tAsu krEtum gatAsu vara AjagAma, tatO yAH sajjitA Asan, tAstEna sAkaM vivAhIyaM vEzma pra-
vivizuH | ¹¹ anantaraM dvArE ruddhE aparAH kanya Agatya jagaduH, hE prabhO, hE prabhO, asmAn prati dvA-
raM mOcaya | ¹² kintu sa uktavAn, tathyaM vadAmi, yuSmAnahaM na vEdmi | ¹³ atO jAgrataH santastiSThata,
manujasutaH kasmin dinE kasmin daNPE vAgamiSyati, tad yuSmAbhi rna jnjAyatE | ¹⁴ aparaM sa EtAdRzaH ka-
syacit puMsastulyaH, yO dUradEzaM prati yAtrAkAlE nijadAsAn AhUya tESAM svasvasAmarthyAnurUpam ¹⁵ Eka-
smin mudrANAM panjca pOTalikAH anyasmiMzca dvE pOTalike aparasmiMzca pOTalikaikAm itthaM pratijanaM
samarpya svayaM pravAsaM gatavAn | ¹⁶ anantaraM yO dAsaH panjca pOTalikAH labdhavAn, sa gatvA vANijyaM
vidhAya tA dviguNikakAra | ¹⁷ yazca dAsO dvE pOTalike alabhata, sOpi tA mudrA dviguNikakAra | ¹⁸ kintu yO dA-
sa EkAM pOTalikAM labdhavAn, sa gatvA bhUmiM khanitvA tanmadhyE nijaprabhOstA mudrA gOpayAnjcaKa-
ra | ¹⁹ tadanantaraM bahutithE kAlE gatE tESAM dAsAnAM prabhurAgatya tairdAsaiH samaM gaNayAnjcaKa-
ra | ²⁰ tadAnIM yaH panjca pOTalikAH prAptavAn sa tA dviguNikRtamudrA AnIya jagAda; hE prabhO, bhavata mayi
panjca pOTalikAH samarpitAH, pazyatu, tA mayA dviguNikRtAH | ²¹ tadAnIM tasya prabhustamuvAca, hE utta-
ma vizvAsya dAsa, tvaM dhanyOsI, stOkEna vizvAsyO jAtaH, tasmAt tvAM bahuvittAdhipaM karOmi, tvaM sva-
prabhOH sukhasya bhAgI bhava | ²² tatO yEna dvE pOTalike labdhE sOpyAgatya jagAda, hE prabhO, bhavata
mayi dvE pOTalike samarpitE, pazyatu tE mayA dviguNikRtE | ²³ tEna tasya prabhustamavOcat, hE uttama vizvA-
sya dAsa, tvaM dhanyOsI, stOkEna vizvAsyO jAtaH, tasmAt tvAM bahudravinAdhipaM karOmi, tvaM nijapra-
bhOH sukhasya bhAgI bhava | ²⁴ anantaraM ya EkAM pOTalikAM labdhavAn, sa Etya kathitavAn, hE prabhO,
tvAM kaThinanaram jnjAtavAn, tvayA yatra nOptaM, tatraiva kRtyatE, yatra ca na kIrNaM, tatraiva saMgRhyatE |
²⁵ atOhaM sazagkaH san gatvA tava mudrA bhUmadhyE saMgOpaya sthApitavAn, pazya, tava yat tadEva gRhA-
Na | ²⁶ tadA tasya prabhuH pratyavadat rE duSTAlasa dAsa, yatrAhaM na vapAmi, tatra chinadmi, yatra ca na ki-
rAmi, tatrEva saMgRhIamIti cEdajAnAstarhi ²⁷ vaNikSu mama vittArpaNaM tavOcitamAsIt, yEnAhamAgatya
vRdvyA sAkaM mUlamudrAH prApsyam | ²⁸ atOsmAt tAM pOTalikAm AdAya yasya daza pOTalikAH santi tasmi-
nnarpayata | ²⁹ yEna vardvyatE tasminnaivArpiSyatE, tasyaiva ca bhAhyam bhaviSyati, kintu yEna na vardvyatE,
tasyAntikE yat kinjcana tiSThati, tadapi punarnESyate | ³⁰ aparaM yUyAM tamakarmmaNyaM dAsaM nItva yatra
sthAnE krandanaM dantagharSaNanjca vidyEtE, tasmin bahirbhUtatamasi nikSipata | ³¹ yadA manujasutaH pa-
vitradUtAn sagginaH kRtvA nijaprabhAvEnAgatya nijatEjOmayE siMhAsanE nivEkSyati, ³² tadA tatsammukhE sa-
rvvajAtIya janA saMmEliSyanti | tatO mESapAlakO yathA chAgEbhyO'vIn pRthak karOti tathA sOpyEkasmAda-
nyam itthaM tAn pRthaka kRtvAvIn ³³ dakSiNE chAgAMzca vAmE sthApayiSyati | ³⁴ tataH paraM rAjA dakSiNa-
sthitAn mAnavAn vadiSyati, Agacchata mattAtasyAnugrahabhAjanAni, yuSmatkRta A jagadArambhat yad rA-
jyam AsAditaM tadadhikuruta | ³⁵ yatO bubhukSitAya mahyaM bhOjyam adatta, pipAsitAya pEyamadatta, vidE-
zinaM mAM svasthAnamanayata, ³⁶ vastrahInaM mAM vasanaM paryyadhApayata, pIPitaM mAM draSTumAga-
cchata, kArAsthanjca mAM vIkSituma Agacchata | ³⁷ tadA dhArmmikAH prativadiSyanti, hE prabhO, kadA tvAM
kSudhitaM vIkSya vayamabhOjayAma? vA pipAsitaM vIkSya apAyayAma? ³⁸ kadA vA tvAM vidEzinaM vilOkya
svasthAnamanayAma? kadA vA tvAM nagnaM vIkSya vasanaM paryyadhApayAma? ³⁹ kadA vA tvAM pIPitaM ka-

rAsthanjca vIkSya tvadantikamagacchAma? ⁴⁰ tadAnIM rAjA tAn prativadiSyati, yuSmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, mamaitESAM bhrAtRNAM madhyE kanjcanaikaM kSudratamaM prati yad akuruta, tanmAM pratyakuruta | ⁴¹ pazcAt sa vAmasthitAn janAn vadiSyati, rE zApagrastAH sarvve, zaitAnE tasya dUEbhyazca yO'nantavahnirA-sAdita AstE, yUYaM madantikAt tamagniM gacchata | ⁴² yatO kSudhitAya mahyamAhAraM nAdatta, pipAsitAya mahyaM pEyaM nAdatta, ⁴³ vidEzinaM mAM svasthAnaM nAnayata, vasanahInaM mAM vasanaM na paryya-dhApayata, pIPitaM kArAsthanjca mAM vIkSituM nAgacchata | ⁴⁴ tadA tE prativadiSyanti, hE prabhO, kadA tvAM kSudhitaM vA pipAsitaM vA vidEzinaM vA nagnaM vA pIPitaM vA kArAsthaM vIkSya tvAM nAsEvAmahi? ⁴⁵ tadA sa tAn vadiSyati, tathyamahaM yuSmAn bravImi, yuSmAbhirESAM kanjcana kSOdiSThaM prati yannAkAri, ta-nmAM pratyEva nAkAri | ⁴⁶ pazcAdamyantastAstiM kintu dhArmmika anantAyuSaM bhOktuM yAsyanti |

26 yIZurEtAn prastAvAn samApya ziSyAnUcE, ² yuSmAbhi rjnJataM dinadvayAt paraM nistAramaha upasthA-syati, tatra manujasutaH kruzEna hantuM parakarESu samarpiSyatE | ³ tataH paraM pradhAnayAjaka-dhyApakaprAnjcaH kiyaphAnAmnO mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAyAM militva ⁴ kEnOpAyEna yIZuM dhRtvA hantuM zaknuyuriti mantrayAnjcakruH | ⁵ kintu tairuktaM mahakAIE na dhartavyaH, dhRtE prajAnAM kalahEna bhavi-tuM zakyatE | ⁶ tatO baithaniyApurE zimOnAkhyasya kuSThinO vEzmani yIZau tiSThati ⁷ kAcana yOSA zvEtOpala-bhAjanEna mahArghyaM sugandhi tailamAnIya bhOjanAyOpavizatastasya zirObhyaSEcat | ⁸ kintu tadAIOkya ta-cchiSyaiH kupitairuktaM, kuta itthamapavyayatE? ⁹ cEdidaM vyakrESyata, tarhi bhUrimUlyAM prApya daridrE-bhyO vyatAriSyata | ¹⁰ yIZunA tadavagatya tE samuditAH, yOSAmEnAM kutO duHkhinIM kurutha, sA mAM prati sAdhu karmmAkArSIt | ¹¹ yuSmAkamaM samIpE daridrAH satatamEvAsatE, kintu yuSmAkamantikEhaM nAsE satataM | ¹² sA mama kAyOpari sugandhitailaM siktva mama zmazAnadAnakarmmAkArSIt | ¹³ atOhaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi sarvvasmin jagati yatra yatraiSa susamAcAraH pracAriSyatE, tatra tatraitya nAryyAH smara-NArtham karmmEdaM pracAriSyatE | ¹⁴ tatO dvAdazaziSyANAm ISkariyOtIyayihUdAnAmaka EkaH ziSyaiH pra-dhAnayAjakanAmantikaM gatva kathitavAn, ¹⁵ yadi yuSmAkaM karESu yIZuM samarpayAmi, tarhi kiM dAsya-tha? tadAnIM tE tasmai triMzanmudra dAtuM sthirIkRtavantaH | ¹⁶ sa tadArabhya taM parakarESu samarpayit-uM suyOgaM cESTitavAn | ¹⁷ anantaraM kiNvazUnyapUpaparvvaNaH prathamEhni ziSyA yIZum upagatya pa-pracchuH bhavatkRtE kutra vayaM nistAramahabhOjyam AyOjayiSyamaH? bhavataH kEcchA? ¹⁸ tadA sa gadita-vAn, madhyEnagaramamukapuMsaH samIpaM vrajitva vadata, guru rgaditavAn, matkAlaH savidhaH, saha zi-SyaistvadAlayE nistAramahabhOjyaM bhOkSyE | ¹⁹ tadA ziSyA yIZostAdRzanidEzAnurUpakarmma vidhAya tatra nistAramahabhOjyamAsadayAmAsuH | ²⁰ tataH sandhyAyAM satyAM dvAdazabhiH ziSyaiH sAkaM sa nyavizat | ²¹ aparaM bhunjAna uktavAn yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi, yuSmAkamEkO mAM parakarESu samarpayisyati | ²² tadA tE'tIva duHkhita EkaikazO vaktumArEbhirE, hE prabhO, sa kimahaM? ²³ tataH sa jagAda, mayA sAkaM yO janO bhOjanapAtrE karaM saMkSipati, sa Eva mAM parakarESu samarpayisyati | ²⁴ manujasutamadhi yAdRzaM likhitamAstE, tadanurUpA tadgati rbhaviSyati; kintu yEna puMsa sa parakarESu samarpayisyatE, hA hA cEt sa nAjaniSyata, tadA tasya kSEmamabhaviSyat | ²⁵ tadA yihUdAnAmA yO janastaM parakarESu samarpayisyati, sa uktavAn, hE gurO, sa kimahaM? tataH sa pratyuktavAn, tvayA satyaM gaditam | ²⁶ anantaraM tESAmazanakAIE yIZuH pUPamAdAyEzvarIyaguNANanUdya bhaMktva ziSyEbhyah pradAya jagAda, madvapuHsvarUpamimaM gRhItva kHAdata | ²⁷ pazcAt sa kaMsaM gRhlan IzvarIyaguNANanUdya tEbhyah pradAya kathitavAn, sarvvai ryuSmAbhiranEna pAtavyaM, ²⁸ yasmAdanEKESAM pApamarSaNaya pAtitaM yanmannUtaniyamUpazONi-taM tadEtat | ²⁹ aparamahaM nUtnagOstanIrasaM na pAsyAmi, tAvat gOstanIphalarasaM punaH kadApi na pA-syAmi | ³⁰ pazcAt tE gItamEkaM saMgIya jaitunAkhyagiriM gatavantaH | ³¹ tadAnIM yIZustAnavOcat, asyAM raja-nyAmahaM yuSmAkaM sarvvesAM vighnarUpO bhaviSyami, yatO likhitamAstE, "mESANAM rakSako yastaM prahariSyAmyahaM tataH | mESANAM nivahO nUnaM pravikIrNO bhaviSyati" | | ³² kintu zmazAnAt samutthAya yuSmAkamagrE'haM gAlIlaM gamiSyami | ³³ pitarastaM prOvAca, bhavAMzCet sarvvesAM vighnarUpO bhavati, tathApi mama na bhaviSyati | ³⁴ tatO yIZunA sa uktaH, tubhyamahaM tathyaM kathayAmi, yAminyAmasyAM ca-raNayudhasya ravAt pUrvaM tvaM mAM tri rnAggIkariSyasi | ³⁵ tataH pitara uditavAn, yadyapi tvayA samaM marttavayaM, tathApi kadApi tvAM na nAggIkariSyami; tathaiva sarvve ziSyazCocuH | ³⁶ anantaraM yIZuH zi-SyaiH sAkaM gEtzimAnInAmakaM sthAnaM prasthAya tEbhyah kathitavAn, adaH sthAnaM gatva yAvadahaM prArthayiSyE tAvad yUYamatrOpavizata | ³⁷ pazcAt sa pitaraM sivadiyasutau ca sagginaH kRtvA gatavAn, zOKA-kulO'tIva vyathitazca babhUva | ³⁸ tAnavAdIcca mRtiyAtanEva matprANANAM yAtana jAyatE, yUYamatra mayA sArddhaM jAgRta | ³⁹ tataH sa kinjciddUraM gatvAdhOmukhaH patan prArthayAnjcakrE, hE matpitaryadi bhavi-tuM zaknOti, tarhi kaMsO'yaM mattO dUraM yAtu; kintu madicchAvat na bhavatu, tvadicchAvad bhavatu | ⁴⁰ ta-taH sa ziSyAnupEtya tAn nidratO nirIkSya pitarAya kathayAmAsa, yUYaM mayA sAkaM daNPamEkamapi jAgari-tuM nAzankuta? ⁴¹ parIkSAYAM na patituM jAgRta prArthayadhvanjca; AtmA samudyatOsti, kintu vapu rdurbba-laM | ⁴² sa dvitIyavARA prArthayAnjcakrE, hE mattAta, na pItE yadi kaMsamidaM mattO dUraM yAtuM na za-knOti, tarhi tvadicchAvad bhavatu | ⁴³ sa punarEtya tAn nidratO dadarza, yatastESAM nEtrANI nidraya pUrNA-nyAsan | ⁴⁴ pazcAt sa tAn vihAya vrajitva tRtIyavARA pUrsvavat kathayan prArthitavAn | ⁴⁵ tataH ziSyAnupAga-tya gaditavAn, sAmprataM zayAnAH kiM vizrAmyatha? pazyata, samaya upAsthat, manujasutaH pApinAM karE-

Su samarpyatE | ⁴⁶ uttiSThata, vayaM yAmaH, yO mAM parakarESu masarpaySyati, pazyata, sa samIpamAyAti | ⁴⁷ EtatkathAkathanakAIE dvAdazaziSyANAmEkO yihUdAnAmakO mukhyayAjakalOkaprAcInaiH prahitAn asidhA-riyaSTidhAriNO manujAn gRhItvA tatsamIpamupatasthau | ⁴⁸ asau parakarESvarpayitA pUrvvaM tAn itthaM sa-gkEtayAmAsa, yamahaM cumbiSyE, sO'sau manujaH, saEva yuSmAbhi rdhAryyatAM | ⁴⁹ tadA sa sapadi yIzumupAgatya hE gurO, praNamAmItyuktva taM cucumbE | ⁵⁰ tadA yIzustamuvAca, hE mitraM kimarthamAgatOsi? ta-da tairAgatya yIzurAkramya daghrE | ⁵¹ tatO yIzOH sagginAmEkaH karaM prasAryya kOSAdasiM bahiSkRtya mahAyAjakasya dAsamEkamAhatya tasya karNaM cicchEda | ⁵² tatO yIzustaM jagAda, khaPgaM svasthAnE ni-dhEhi yatO yE yE janA asiM dhArayanti, taEvAsina vinazyanti | ⁵³ aparaM pitA yathA madantikaM svargIyadUtA-nAM dvAdazavAhinItO'dhikaM prahiNuyAt mayA tamuddizyEdAnImEva tathA prArthayituM na zakyatE, tvayA kimithaM jnjAyatE? ⁵⁴ tathA satItthaM ghaTiSyatE dharmmapustakasya yadidaM vAkyaM tat kathaM sidhyEt? ⁵⁵ tadAnIM yIzu rjananivahaM jagAda, yUyaM khaPgayaSTIn AdAya mAM kiM cauraM dharttumAyAtAH? ahaM pratyahaM yuSmAbhiH sAkamupavizya samupAdizAM, tadA mAM nAdharata; ⁵⁶ kintu bhaviSyadvAdinAM vA-kyAnAM saMsiddhayE sarvvaM EtadabhUt | tadA sarvve ziSyAstaM vihAya palAyanta | ⁵⁷ anantaraM tE manuja yIzuM dhRtvA yatrAdhyApakaprAnjcaH pariSadaM kurvanta upAvizan tatra kiyaphAnA imakamahAyAjaka-syAntikaM ninyuH | ⁵⁸ kintu zESE kiM bhaviSyati vEttuM pitarO dUrE tatpazcAd vrjivitA mahAyAjakasyATTAlI-kAM pravizya dAsaiH sahita upAvizat | ⁵⁹ tadAnIM pradhAnayAjakaprAcInamantriNaH sarvve yIzuM hantuM mRSAsAkSyam alipsanta, ⁶⁰ kintu na lEbhirE | anEkESu mRSAsAkSiSvAgatESvapi tanna prApuH | ⁶¹ zESE dvau mRSAsAkSiNAvAgatya jagadatuH, pumAnayamakathayat, ahamIzvaramandiraM bhaMktvA dinatrayamadhyE tannirmmAtuM zaknOmi | ⁶² tadA mahAyAjaka utthAya yIzum avAdIt | tvaM kimapi na prativadasi? tvAmadhi ki-mEtE sAkSyam vadanti? ⁶³ kintu yIzu rmaunIbhUya tasyau | tatO mahAyAjaka uktavAn, tvAm amarEzvaranA-mnA zapayAmi, tvamIzvarasya putrO'bhiSikto bhavasi navEti vada | ⁶⁴ yIzuH pratyavadat, tvaM satyamuktavAn; ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi, itaHparaM manujasutaM sarvvazaktimatO dakSiNapArzvE sthAtuM gagaNa-sthaM jaladharAnAruhyAyAntaM vIkSadhvE | ⁶⁵ tadA mahAyAjako nijavasanaM chittvA jagAda, ESa IzvaraM ni-nditavAn, asmAkamaparasaAkSyEna kiM prayOjanaM? pazyata, yUyamEvAsyAd IzvaranindAM zrutavantaH, ⁶⁶ yuSmAbhiH kiM vivicyatE? tE pratyUcuH, vadhArhO'yaM | ⁶⁷ tatO IOkaistadAsyE niSThIvitaM kEcit pratalamA-hatya kEcicca capETamAhatya babhASirE, ⁶⁸ hE khrISTa tvAM kazcapETamAhatavAn? iti gaNayitvA vadAsmAn | ⁶⁹ pitarO bahiraggana upavizati, tadAnImEka dAsi tamupAgatya babhASE, tvaM gAlIIyayIzOH sahacaraEkaH | ⁷⁰ kintu sa sarvVESAM samakSam anaggIkRtyAvAdIt, tvayA yaducyatE, tadarthamahaM na vEdmi | ⁷¹ tadA ta-smin bahirdvAraM gatE 'nya dAsi taM nirIkSyatratyajanAnavadat, ayamapi nAsaratIyayIzunA sArddham AsIt | ⁷² tataH sa zopathEna punaranaggIkRtya kathitavAn, taM naraM na paricinOmi | ⁷³ kSaNaT paraM tiSTha-ntO janA Etya pitaram avadan, tvamavazyaM tESamEka iti tvaduccAraNamEva dyOtayati | ⁷⁴ kintu sO'bhizapya kathitavAn, taM janaM nAhaM paricinOmi, tadA sapadi kukkuTO rurAva | ⁷⁵ kukkuTaravAt prAk tvaM mAM trira-pAhnoSyase, yaiSA vAg yIzunAvAdi tAM pitaraH saMsmRtya bahiritvA khEdAd bhRzaM cakranda |

27 prabhAtE jAtE pradhAnayAjakalOkaprAcInA yIzuM hantuM tatpratikUlaM mantrayitvA ² taM badvva nI-tvA pantIyapIIAtAkhyAdhipE samarpayAmAsuH | ³ tatO yIzOH parakarEvvarpayitA yihUdAstatprANAda-NPAjnJAM viditvA santaptamanAH pradhAnayAjakalOkaprAcInAnAM samakSaM tAstrIMzanmudrAH pratidAyA-vAdIt, ⁴ EtannirAgOnaraprANaparakarArpaNAt kaluSaM kRtavAnahaM | tadA ta uditavantaH, tEnAsmAkAM kiM? tvayA tad budhyatAm | ⁵ tatO yihUdA mandiramadhyE tA mudrA nikSipyA prasthitavAn itvA ca svayamAtmAna-mudbabandha | ⁶ pazcAt pradhAnayAjakAstA mudrA AdAya kathitavantaH, EtA mudrAH zONitamUlyAM tasmAd bhANPAgArE na nidhAtavyAH | ⁷ anantaraM tE mantrayitvA vidEzinAM zmazAnasthAnAya tAbhiH kulAlasya kSE-tramakrINan | ⁸ atO'dyApi tatsthAnaM raktakSEtraM vadanti | ⁹ itthaM sati isrAyElIyasantAnai ryasya mUlyAM nirupitaM, tasya triMzanmudrAmAnaM mUlyAM ¹⁰ mAM prati paramEzvarasyAdEzAt tEbhya AdIyata, tEna ca kulAlasya kSEtraM krItamiti yadvacanaM yirimiyabhaviSyadvAdina prOktaM tat tadAsidhyat | ¹¹ anantaraM yI-zau tadadhipatEH sammukha upatiSThati sa taM papraccha, tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjA? tadA yIzustamava-dat, tvaM satyamuktavAn | ¹² kintu pradhAnayAjakaprAcInairabhiyuktEna tEna kimapi na pratyavAdi | ¹³ tataH pIIAtEna sa uditaH, imE tvatpratikUlataH kati kati sAkSyAM dadati, tat tvaM na zRNOSi? ¹⁴ tathApi sa tESamEka-syApi vacasa uttaraM nOditavAn; tEna sO'dhipati rmahAcitraM vidAmAsa | ¹⁵ anyacca tanmahakAIE'dhipatErEtA-dRzi rAtirAsIt, prajA yaM kanjcana bandhinaM yAcantE, tamEva sa mOcayati | ¹⁶ tadAnIM barabbAnAmA kazcit khyAtabandhyAsIt | ¹⁷ tataH pIIAtastatra militAn lOkAn apRcchat, ESa barabbA bandhI khrISTavikhyAtO yIzu-zcaitayOH kaM mOcayisyAmi? yuSmAkAM kimIpsitaM? ¹⁸ tairIrSyaya sa samarpita iti sa jnjAtavAn | ¹⁹ aparaM vi-cArAsanOpavEzanakAIE pIIAtasya patni bhRtyaM prahitya tasmai kathayAmAsa, taM dhArmmikamanujaM prati tvayA kimapi na karttavayAM; yasmAt tatkrEtE'dyAhaM svapnE prabhUtakaSTamalabhE | ²⁰ anantaraM pradhAna-yAjakaprAcInA barabbAM yAcitvAdAtuM yIzunjca hantuM sakalalOkAn prAvarttayan | ²¹ tatO'dhipatistAn prSTa-vAn, EtayOH kamahaM mOcayisyAmi? yuSmAkAM kEcchA? tE prOcu rbarabbAM | ²² tadA pIIAtaH papraccha, ta-rhi yaM khrISTaM vadanti, taM yIzuM kiM kariSyAmi? sarvve kathayAmAsuH, sa kruzEna vidhyatAM | ²³ tatO'dhi-patiravAdIt, kutaH? kiM tEnAparAddhaM? kintu tE punarucai rjagaduH, sa kruzEna vidhyatAM | ²⁴ tadA nijava-

kyamagrAhyamabhUt, kalahazcApyabhUt, pIiAta iti vilOkya lOkAnAM samakSaM tOyamAdAya karau prakSA-lyAvOcat, Etasya dhArmmikamanuSyasya zONitapAtE nirdOSO'haM, yuSmAbhirEva tad budhyatAM |²⁵ tadA sarvAH prajAH pratyavOcan, tasya zONitapAtAparAdhO'smAkam asmatsantAnAnAnjcOpari bhavatu |²⁶ tataH sa tESAM samIpE barabbAM mOcayAmAsa yIZuntu kaSAbhirAhatya kruzEna vEdhITU samarpayAmAsa |²⁷ anantaram adhipatEH sEnA adhipatE rgRhaM yIZumAnIya tasya samIpE sEnAsamUhaM saMjagRhuH |²⁸ tatastE tasya vasanaM mOcayitvA kRSNaIohitavarNavasanaM paridhApayAmAsuH²⁹ kaNTakAnAM mukuTaM nirmmAya tacchirasi daduH, tasya dakSiNakarE vEtramEkaM dattvA tasya sammukhE jAnUni pAtayitvA, hE yihUdIyAnAM rAjan, tubhyaM nama ityuktvA taM tirazcakruH,³⁰ tatastasya gAtRE niSThIvaM datvA tEna vEtrEna zira Aja-ghnuH |³¹ itthaM taM tiraskRtya tad vasanaM mOcayitvA punarnijavasanaM paridhApayAnjacakruH, taM kruzEna vEdhITU nItavantaH |³² pazcAttE bahirbhUya kurINIyaM zimOnnAmakamEkaM vilOkya kruzaM vOPhuM taM AdadirE |³³ anantaram gulgaltAm arthAt ziraskapAlanAmakasthAnamu pasthAya tE yIZavE pittamizritAmlarasaM pAtuM daduH,³⁴ kintu sa tamAsvAdya na papau |³⁵ tadAnIM tE taM kruzEna saMvidhya tasya vasanaM guTikApAtEna vibhajya jagRhuH, tasmAt, vibhajantE'dharIyaM mE tE manuSyAH parasparaM | maduttarIyavastrArthaM guTikAM pAtayanti ca | yadEtadvacanaM bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktamAsIt, tadA tad asidhyat,³⁶ pazcAt tE tatrOpavizya tadrakSaNakarvvaNi niyuktAstasthuH |³⁷ aparam ESa yihUdIyAnAM rAja yIZurityapavAdalipipatraM tacchirasa Urdvve yOjayAmAsuH |³⁸ tatastasya vAmE dakSiNE ca dvau cairau tEna sAKaM kruzEna vividhuH |³⁹ tadA pAnthA nijazirO lAPayitvA taM nindantO jagaduH,⁴⁰ hE Izvaramandirabhanjjaka dinatrayE tannirmmAtaH svaM rakSa, cEttvamIzvarasutastarhi kruzAdavarOha |⁴¹ pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakaprAcInAzca tathA tiraskRtya jagaduH,⁴² sO'nyajanAnAvat, kintu svamavitUM na zaknOti | yadIsrAyEIOrAja bhavEt, tarhIdAnImEva kruzAdavarOhatu, tEna taM vayaM pratyESyAmaH |⁴³ sa IzvarE pratyAzAmakarOt, yadIzvarastamin santuSTastarhIdAnImEva tamavEt, yataH sa uktavAn ahamIzvarasutaH |⁴⁴ yau stEnau sAKaM tEna kruzEna viddhau tau tadvadEva taM ninindatuH |⁴⁵ tadA dvitIyayAmAt tRtIyayAmAM yAvat sarvadvEzE tamiraM babhUva,⁴⁶ tRtIyayAmE "EI EI lAmA zivaktanI", arthAt madIzvara madIzvara kutO mAmatyAkSIH? yIZurucclairiti jagAda |⁴⁷ tadA tatra sthitAH kECit tat zrutvA babhASirE, ayam EliyamAhUyati |⁴⁸ tESAM madhyAd EkaH zIghraM gatvA spanjjaM gRHItvA tatrAmlarasaM dattvA nalEna pAtuM tasmai dadau |⁴⁹ itarE'kathayan tiSThata, taM rakSitum Eliya AyAti navEti pazyAmaH |⁵⁰ yIZuH punarucairAhUya prANAn jahau |⁵¹ tatO mandirasya vicchEdavasanam UrdvAdadhO yAvat chidyamAnaM dvidhAbhavat,⁵² bhUmizcakampE bhUdharOvyadIryyata ca | zmazAnE mukTE bhUripuNyavatAM suptadEha udatiSThan,⁵³ zmazAnAd vahirbhUya tadutthAnAt paraM puNyapuraM gatvA bahujanAn darzayAmAsuH |⁵⁴ yIZurakSaNAya niyuktaH zatasEnApatistatsagginazca tAdRzIM bhUkampAdighaTanAM dRSTvA bhItA avadan, ESa IzvaraputrO bhavati |⁵⁵ yA bahuyOSitO yIZuM sEvamAna gAlIlastatpazcAdAgatAstAsAM madhyE⁵⁶ magdalInI mariyam yAKUbyOzyO rmAta yA mariyam sibadiyaputrAyO rmAta ca yOSita EtA dUrE tiSThantyo dadRzuH |⁵⁷ sandhyAyAM satyam arimathiyAnagarasya yUSaphnAmA dhanI manujO yIzOH ziSyatvAt⁵⁸ pIiAtasya samIpaM gatvA yIZOH kAyAM yayAcE, tEna pIiAtaH kAyAM dAtum AdidEza |⁵⁹ yUSaphnAtkAyAM nItvA zucivastrENAcchAdya⁶⁰ svArthaM zailE yat zmazAnaM cakhAna, tanmadhyE tatKAyAM nidhAya tasya dvArI vRhatpASANaM dadau |⁶¹ kintu magdalInI mariyam anyamariyam EtE striyau tatra zmazAna-sammukha upavivizatuH |⁶² tadanantaraM nistArOtsavasyAyOjanadinAt parE'hani pradhAnayAjakAH phirUzinazca militvA pIiAtamupAgatyAkathayan,⁶³ hE mahEccha sa pratArakO jIvana akathayat, dinatrayAt paraM zmazAnAdutthAsyAmi tadvAkyaM smarAmO vayaM;⁶⁴ tasmAt tRtIyadinaM yAvat tat zmazAnaM rakSitumAdizatu, nOcEt tacchiSyA yAminyAmAgatya taM hRtvA lOkAn vadiSyanti, sa zmazAnAdudatiSThat, tathA sati prathamabhrAntEH zESIyabhrAnti rmahatI bhaviSyati |⁶⁵ tadA pIiAta avAdIt, yuSmAKaM samIpE rakSigaNa AstE, yUyaM gatvA yathA sAdhyaM rakSayata |⁶⁶ tatastE gatvA taddU'rapASANaM mudrAgkitaM kRtvA rakSigaNaM niyOjya zmazAnaM rakSayAmAsuH |

28 tataH paraM vizrAmavArasya zESE saptAhaprathamadinasya prabhOtE jAtE magdalInI mariyam anyamariyam ca zmazAnaM draSTumAgata |² tadA mahAn bhUkampO'bhavat; paramEzvarIyadUtaH svarga-davaruhya zmazAnadvArAt pASANamapasAryya taduparyyupavivEza |³ tadvadanaM vidyudvat tEjOmayaM vasanaM himazubhuranja |⁴ tadAnIM rakSiNastadbhayAt kampitA mRtavad babhUvaH |⁵ sa dUtO yOSitO jagAda, yUyaM mA bhaisTa, kruzahatayIZuM mRgayadhvE tadahaM vEdmi |⁶ sO'tra nAsti, yathAvadat tathOtthitavAn; Etat prabhOH zayanasthAnaM pazyata |⁷ tUrNaM gatvA tacchiSyAn iti vadata, sa zmazAnAd udatiSThat, yuSmAkamagrE gAlIlaM yAsyati yUyaM tatra taM vIkSiSyadhvE, pazyatAhaM vArttAmimAM yuSmAnavAdiSaM |⁸ tatastA bhayAt mahAnandAnjca zmazAnAt tUrNaM bahirbhUya tacchiSyAn vArttAM vaktuM dhAvitavatyaH | kintu ziSyAn vArttAM vaktuM yAnti, tadA yIZu rdarzanaM dattvA tA jagAda,⁹ yuSmAKaM kalyANaM bhUyAt, tatastA Agatya tatpAdayOH patitvA prANEmuH |¹⁰ yIZustA avAdIt, mA bibhIta, yUyaM gatvA mama bhrAtRn gAlIlaM yAtuM vadata, tatra tE mAM drakSyanti |¹¹ striyo gacchanti, tadA rakSiNAM kECit puraM gatvA yadyad ghataM tatsarvvaM pradhAnayAjakan jnjApatavantaH |¹² tE prAcInaiH samaM saMsadaM kRtvA mantrayantO bahumudrAH sEnAbhyO dattvAvadan,¹³ asmAsu nidritESu tacchiSyA yAminyAmAgatya taM hRtvAnayan, iti yUyaM pracArayata |¹⁴ yadyEtadadhipatEH zrOtragOcarIbhavEt, tarhi taM bOdhayitvA yuSmAnaviSyAmaH |¹⁵ ta-

tastE mudrA gRhItvA zikSANurUpaM karmma cakruH, yihUdIyAnAM madhyE tasyAdyApi kiMvadantI vidyatE |
¹⁶ EkAdaza ziSyA yIZunirUpitAgAlIlasyAdriM gatvA ¹⁷ tatra taM saMvikSya praNEmuH, kintu kEcit sandigdhava-
ntaH | ¹⁸ yIZustESAM samIpamAgatya vyAhRtavAn, svargamEdinyOH sarvvAdhipatitvabhArO mayyarpita AstE |
¹⁹ atO yUyaM prayAya sarvvadEzIyAn ziSyAn kRtvA pituH putrasya pavitrasyAtmanazca nAmnA tAnavagAhaya-
ta; ahaM yuSmAn yadyadAdizaM tadapi pAlayituM tAnupAdizata | ²⁰ pazyata, jagadantaM yAvat sadAhaM yu-
SmAbhiH sAKaM tiSThAmi | iti |

mArkalikhitaH susaMvAdaH

1 Izvaraputrasya yIzukhrISTasya susaMvAdArambhaH | 2 bhaviSyadvAdinAM granthESu lipiritthamAstE, pa-
zya svakiyadUtantu tavAgrE prESayAmyaham | gatvA tvadIyapanthAnaM sa hi pariSkariSyati | 3 "paramEza-
sya panthAnaM pariSkuruta sarvvataH | tasya rAjapathanjcaiva samAnaM kurutAdhunA |" ityEtat prAntarE vA-
kyaM vadataH kasyacidravaH | 4 saEva yOhan prAntarE majjitavAn tathA pApamArjananimittaM manOvyAva-
rttakamajjanasya kathAnjca pracAritavAn | 5 tatO yihUdAdEzayirUzAlamnagaranivAsinaH sarvvE IOkA bahi
rbhUtvA tasya samIpamAgatya svAni svAni pApAnyaggIkRtya yaddananadyAM tEna majjita babhUvuH | 6 asya
yOhanaH paridhEyAni kramElakalOmajAni, tasya kaTibandhanaM carmmajAtam, tasya bhakSyANI ca zUkakITA
vanyamadhUni cAsan | 7 sa pracArayan kathayAnjcakrE, ahaM namrIbhUya yasya pAdukAbandhanaM mOcaya-
tumapi na yOgyOsmi, tAdRzO mattO gurutara EkaH puruSO matpazcAdAgacchati | 8 ahaM yuSmAn jalE majjita-
vAn kintu sa pavitra AtmAni saMmajjayiSyati | 9 aparanjca tasminnEva kaIE gAlIpradEzasya nAsaradgrAmAd yI-
zurAgatya yOhanA yaddananadyAM majjitO'bhUt | 10 sa jalAdutthitamAtrO mEghadvAraM muktaM kapOtat
svasyOpari avarOhantamAtmAnanjca dRSTavAn | 11 tvaM mama priyaH putrastvayyEva mamamahAsantOSa
iyamAkAzIya vANI babhUva | 12 tasmin kaIE AtmA taM prAntaramadhyaM ninAya | 13 atha sa catvAriMzaddinAni
tasmin sthAnE vanyapazubhiH saha tiSThan zaitAna parIkSitaH; pazcAt svargIyadUtAstaM siSEvirE | 14 ananta-
raM yOhani bandhanAlayE baddhE sati yIzu rgAlIpradEzamAgatya IzvararAjyasya susaMvAdaM pracArayan ka-
thayAmAsa, 15 kAlaH sampUrNa IzvararAjyanjca samIpamAgataM; atOhEtO ryUyaM manAMsi vyAvarttaya-
dhvaM susaMvAdE ca vizvAsita | 16 tadanantaraM sa gAlIIyasamudrasya tIre gacchan zimOn tasya bhrAtA
andriyanAmA ca imau dvau janau matsyadhAriNau sAgaramadhyE jAlaM prakSipantau dRSTvA tAvavadat,
17 yuvAM mama pazcAdAgacchataM, yuvAmahaM manuSyadhAriNau kariSyAmi | 18 tatastau tatSaNamEva jA-
lAni parityajya tasya pazcAt jagmatuH | 19 tataH paraM tatsthAnAt kinjcid dUraM gatvA sa sivadIputrayAkUb ta-
dbhrAtRyOhan ca imau naukAyAM jAlAnAM jIrNamuddhArayantau dRSTvA tAvAhUyat | 20 tatastau naukAyAM
vEtanabhugbhiH sahitaM svapitaram vihAya tatpazcAdIyatuH | 21 tataH paraM kapharnAhUmnAmakaM nagara-
mupasthAya sa vizrAmadivasE bhajanagrahaM pravizya samupadidEza | 22 tasyOpadEzAlIOkA AzcaryyaM mEni-
rE yataH sOdhyApakaiva nOpadizan prabhAvavAniva prOpadidEza | 23 aparanjca tasmin bhajanagRhE apavitra-
bhUtEna grasta EkO mAnuSa AsIt | sa cItzabdaM kRtvA kathayAnjcakE 24 bhO nAsaratIya yIZO tvamasmAn ty-
ja, tvayA sahAsmAkAm kaH sambandhaH? tvaM kimasmAn nAzayitUM samAgataH? tvamIzvarasya pavitralOkA
ityahaM jAnAmi | 25 tadA yIzustaM tarjayitvA jagAda tUSNIM bhava itO bahirbhava ca | 26 tataH sO'pavitrabhUta-
staM sampIPya atyucaizcItkRtya nirjagAma | 27 tEnaiva sarvvE camatkRtya parasparaM kathayAnjcakrirE, ahO
kimidaM? kIdRzO'yaM navya upadEzaH? anEna prabhAvEnApavitrabhUtESvAjnjApitESu tE tadAjnjAnuvarttinO
bhavanti | 28 tadA tasya yazO gAlIlazcaturdiksthasarvvadEzAn vyApnOt | 29 aparanjca tE bhajanagRhAd bahi
rbhUtvA yAkUbyOhanbhyAM saha zimOna Andriyasya ca nivEzanaM pravivizuH | 30 tadA pitarasya zvazrUrjvara-
pIPita zayyAyAmAsta iti tE taM jhaTiti vijnjApayAnjcakruH | 31 tataH sa Agatya tasyA hastaM dhRtvA tAmuda-
sthApayat; tadaiva tAM jvarO'tyAkSIt tataH paraM sa tAn siSEvE | 32 athAstaM gatE ravau sandhyAkAIE sati IO-
kAstatsamIpaM sarvAn rOgiNO bhUtadhRtAmzca samAninyuH | 33 sarvvE nAgarika IOkA dvAri saMmilitAzca |
34 tataH sa nAnAvidharOgiNO bahUn manujAnarOgiNazcakAra tathA bahUn bhUtAn tyAjayAnjcakAra tAn bhU-
tAn kimapi vAkyaM vaktuM niSiSEdha ca yatOhEtOstE tamajAnan | 35 aparanjca sO'tipratyUSE vastutastu rAtri-
zESE samutthAya bahirbhUya nirjanaM sthAnaM gatvA tatra prArthayAnjcakrE | 36 anantaraM zimOn tatsaggi-
nazca tasya pazcAd gatavantaH | 37 taduddEzaM prApya tamavadan sarvvE IOkAstvAM mRgayantE | 38 tadA
sO'kathayat Agacchata vayaM samIpasthAni nagarANI yAmah, yatO'haM tatra kathAM pracArayitUM bahirAga-
mam | 39 atha sa tESAM gAlIpradEzasya sarvvESu bhajanagRhESu kathAH pracArayAnjcakrE bhUtAnatyAjaya-
njca | 40 anantaramEkaH kuSThI samAgatya tatsammukhe jAnupAtaM vinayanjca kRtvA kathitavAn yadi bhavAn
icchati tarhi mAM pariSkarttuM zaknOti | 41 tataH kRpAlu ryIZuH karau prasAryya taM spaSTvA kathayAmAsa
42 mamEcchA vidyatE tvaM pariSkRtO bhava | EtatkathAyAH kathanamAtrAt sa kuSThI rOGAnmuktaH pari-
SkRtO'bhavat | 43 tadA sa taM visRjan gAPhamAdizya jagAda 44 sAvadhAnO bhava kathAmimAM kamapi mA va-
da; svAtmAnaM yAjakaM darzaya, IOkEbhyaH svapariSkRtEH pramANadAnAya mUsAnirNItaM yaddAnaM tadu-
tsRjasva ca | 45 kintu sa gatvA tat karmma itthaM vistAryya pracArayitUM prArEbhe tEnaiva yIZuH punaH sapra-

kAzaM nagaraM pravESTuM nAzaknOt tatOhEtOrbahiH kAnanasthAnE tasyau; tathApi caturddigbhyO IOkAsta-sya samIpamAyayuH |

2 tadanantaraM yIZai katipayadinAni vilambya punaH kapharnAhUmnagaraM praviSTE sa gRha Asta iti ki-MvadantyA tatSaNaM tatsamIpaM bahavO IOkA Agatya samupatasthU, 2 tasmAd gRhamadhyE sarvvE-SAM kRtE sthAnaM nAbhavad dvArasya caturdikSvapi nAbhavad, tatkaIE sa tAn prati kathAM pracArayAnjckrE | 3 tataH paraM IOkAzacaturbhi rmanavairEkaM pakSaghAtinaM vAhayitvA tatsamIpam AninyuH | 4 kintu janAnAM bahutvAt taM yIZOH sammukhamAnEtuM na zaknuvantO yasmin sthAnE sa AstE taduparigRhapRSThaM khanitvA chidraM kRtvA tEna mArgENa sazayyaM pakSaghAtinam avarOhayAmAsuH | 5 tatO yIZustESAM vizvAsaM dRSTvA taM pakSaghAtinaM babhASE hE vatsa tava pApAnAM mArjanaM bhavatu | 6 tadA kiyantO'dhyApakAstrOpavizantO manObhi rvitarkayAnjckaruH, ESa manuSyA EtAdRzImIzvaranindAM kathAM kutaH kathayati? 7 IzvaraM vinA pApAni mArSTuM kasya sAmarthyam AstE? 8 itthaM tE vitarkayanti yIZustatkSaNaM manasa tad budvva tAnavadad yUyamantaHkaraNaiH kuta EtAni vitarkayatha? 9 tadanantaraM yIZustatsthAnAt punaH samudrataTaM yayau; IOkanivahE tatsamIpamAgatE sa tAn samupadidEza | 10 kintu pRthivyAM pApAni mArSTuM manuSyaputrasya sAmarthyamasti, Etad yuSmAn jnjApayituM (sa tasmai pakSaghAtinE kathayAmAsa) 11 uttiSTha tava zayyAM gRhItvA svagRhaM yAhi, ahaM tvAmidam AjnjApayAmi | 12 tataH sa tatSaNam utthAya zayyAM gRhItvA sarvvESAM sAKSat jagAma; sarvvE vismitA EtAdRzaM karmma vayam kadApi nApazyAma, imAM kathAM kathayitvEzvaraM dhanyamabruvan | 13 tadanantaraM yIZustatsthAnAt punaH samudrataTaM yayau; IOkanivahE tatsamIpamAgatE sa tAn samupadidEza | 14 atha gacchan karasanjcyagRha upaviSTam AlphI-yaputraM IEviM dRSTvA tamAhUya kathitavAn matpazcAt tvAmAmaccha tataH sa utthAya tatpazcAd yayau | 15 anantaraM yIZau tasya gRHe bhOkum upaviSTE bahavaH karamanjcyayinaH pApinazca tEna tacchiSyaizca sahOpavivizuH, yatO bahavastatpazcAdAjagmuH | 16 tadA sa karamanjcyayibhiH pApibhizca saha khAdati, tad dRSTvAdhyApakAH phirUzinazca tasya ziSyAnUcuH karamanjcyayibhiH pApibhizca saha kutO bhuMktE pivati ca? 17 tadvAkyaM zrutvA yIzuH pratyuvAca, arOgilOkAnAM cikitsakEna prayOjanaM nAsti, kintu rOgiNAmEva; ahaM dhArmmikAnAhvAtuM nAgataH kintu manO vyAvarttayituM pApina Eva | 18 tataH paraM yOhanaH phirUzinAnjckOpavAsAcAriziSyA yIZOH samIpam Agatya kathayAmAsuH, yOhanaH phirUzinAnjckziSyA upavasanti kintu bhavataH ziSyA nOpavasanti kiM kAraNamasya? 19 tadA yIZustAn babhASE yAvat kAlaM sakhibhiH saha kanyAya varastiSThati tAvatkAlaM tE kimupavastuM zaknuvanti? yAvatkAlaM varastaiH saha tiSThati tAvatkAlaM ta upavastuM na zaknuvanti | 20 yasmin kaIE tEbhyaH sakAzAd varO nESyatE sa kAla Agacchati, tasmin kaIE tE jana upavatsyanti | 21 kOpi janaH purAtanavastrE nUtanavastraM na sIVyati, yatO nUtanavastrENa saha sEvanE kRtE jIRNaM vastraM chidyatE tasmAt puna rmahat chidraM jAyatE | 22 kOpi janaH purAtanakutUSu nUtanaM drAKSARasaM na sthApayati, yatO nUtanadrAKSARasasya tEjasA tAH kutvO vidIryyantE tatO drAKSARasazca patati kutvazca nazyantI, ataEva nUtanadrAKSARaso nUtanakutUSu sthApanIyaH | 23 tadanantaraM yIZu ryada vizrAmavArE zasyakSEtrENa gacchati tadA tasya ziSyA gacchantaH zasyamanjjarIzchEttuM pravRttAH | 24 ataH phirUzino yIZavE kathayAmAsuH pazyatu vizrAmavAsarE yat karmma na karttavyaM tad imE kutaH kurvanti? 25 tadA sa tEbhyO'kathayat dAyUd tatsaMgginazca bhakSyAbhAvAt kSudhitAH santO yat karmma kRtavantastat kiM yuSmAbhi rna paThitam? 26 abiyAtharnAmakE mahAyajakatAM kurvati sa kathamIzvarasyAvAsaM pravizya yE darzanIyapUpA yAjakan vinAnyasya kasyApi na bhakSyastAnEva bubhuJE saggilOkEbhyO'pi dadau | 27 sO'paramapi jagAda, vizrAmavArO manuSyArthamEva nirUpitO'sti kintu manuSyO vizrAmavArArthaM naiva | 28 manuSyaputrO vizrAmavArasyApi prabhurAstE |

3 anantaraM yIZuH puna rbhajanagRhaM praviSTastasmin sthAnE zuSkahasta EkO mAnava AsIt | 2 sa vizrAmavArE tamarOgiNaM kariSyati navEtyatra bahavastam apavadituM chidramapEkSitavantaH | 3 tadA sa taM zuSkahastaM manuSyAM jagAda madhyasthAnE tvamuttiSTha | 4 tataH paraM sa tAn papraccha vizrAmavArE hitamahitaM tathA hi prANarakSA vA prANanAza ESAM madhyE kiM karaNIyaM ? kintu tE niHzabdAstasthuH | 5 tadA sa tESamantaHkaraNAnAM kATHinyAddhEtO rduHkhitaH krOdhat cartuFidazO dRSTavAn taM mAnuSaM gaditavAn taM hastaM vistAraya, tatastEna hastE vistRtE taddhastO'nyahastavad arOgo jAtaH | 6 atha phirUzinaH prasthAya taM nAzayituM hErOdIyahi saha mantrayitumArEbhirE | 7 ataEva yIZustatsthAnaM parityajya ziSyaiH saha punaH sAgarasamIpaM gataH; 8 tatO gAlIlyihUda-yirUzAlam-idOm-yardannadIpArasthAnEbhyO IOkasamUhastasya pazcAd gataH; tadanyaH sOrasIdanOH samIpavAsilOkasamUhazca tasya mahAkarmmaNAM vArttaM zrutvA tasya sannidhimAgataH | 9 tadA IOkasamUhazcEt tasyOpari patati ityAzagky sa nAvamEkAM nikaTE sthApayituM ziSyAnAdiSTavAn | 10 yatO'nEkamanuSyANAmArOgyakaraNAd vyAdhigra-stAH sarvvE taM sprastuM parasparaM balEna yatnavantaH | 11 aparanjckapavitrabhUtAstaM dRSTvA taccaraNayOH patitvA prOcail prOcuH, tvamIzvarasya putraH | 12 kintu sa tAn dRPham AjnjApya svAM paricAyituM niSiddhavAn | 13 anantaraM sa parvvatamAruhya yaM yaM praticchA taM tamAhUtavAn tatastE tatsamIpamAgataH | 14 tadA sa dvAdazajanAn svEna saha sthAtuM susaMvAdapracArAya prEritA bhavituM 15 sarvvaprakAravyAdhInAM zamanakaraNaya prabhAvAM prAptuM bhUtAn tyAjayitunjckaniyuktavAn | 16 tESAM nAmAnImAni, zimOn sivadiputrO 17 yAkUb tasya bhrAta yOhan ca AndriyaH philipO barthalamayaH, 18 mathI thOmA ca AlphI-

yaputrO yAkUb thaddIyaH kinAnIyaH zimOn yastaM parahastESvarpayiSyati sa ISkariyOtIyayihUdAzca | ¹⁹ sa zimOnE pitara ityupanAma dadau yAkUbyOhanbhyAM ca binErigiz arthatO mEghanAdaputrAvityupanAma dadau | ²⁰ anantaraM tE nivEzanaM gatAH, kintu tatrApi punarmahAn janasamAgamO 'bhavat tasmAttE bhOkturnapayavakAzaM na prAptAH | ²¹ tatastasya suhRIIOka imAM vArttAM prApya sa hatajnjAnObhUd iti kathAM kathayitvA taM dhRtvAnEtuM gatAH | ²² aparanjca yirUzAlama AgatA yE yE'dhyApakAstE jagadurayaM puruSO bhUtapatyAbiStastEna bhUtapatinA bhUtAn tyAjayati | ²³ tatastAnAhUya yIzu rdRSTAntaiH kathAM kathitavAn zaitAn kathAM zaitAnaM tyAjayitUM zaknOti? ²⁴ kinjcana rAjyaM yadi svavirOdhEna pRthag bhavati tarhi tad rAjyaM sthiraM sthAtuM na zaknOti | ²⁵ tathA kasyApi parivArO yadi parasparaM virOdhI bhavati tarhi sOpi parivAraH sthiraM sthAtuM na zaknOti | ²⁶ tadvat zaitAn yadi svavipakSatayA uttiSThan bhinnO bhavati tarhi sOpi sthiraM sthAtuM na zaknOti kintUcchinnO bhavati | ²⁷ aparanjca prabalaM janaM prathamaM na baddhA kOpi tasya gRhaM pravizya dravyANi luNThayitUM na zaknOti, taM badvvaiva tasya gRhasya dravyANi luNThayitUM zaknOti | ²⁸ atOhEtO ryuSmabhyamahaM satyaM kathayAmi manuSyANAM santAnA yAni yAni pAPAnIzvaranindAnjca kurvanti tESAM tatsarvvESAMaparAdhAnAM kSama bhavitUM zaknOti, ²⁹ kintu yaH kazcit pavitramAtmAnaM nindati tasyAparAdhasya kSama kadApi na bhaviSyati sONantadaNPasyArhO bhaviSyati | ³⁰ tasyApavitrabhUtO'sti tESAMetatkathAhEtOH sa itthaM kathitavAn | ³¹ atha tasya mAtA bhrAtRgaNazzAgatya bahistiSThanatO IOkAn prESya tamAhUtavantaH | ³² tatastatsannidhau samupaviSTA IOkAstaM babhASirE pazya bahistava mAtA bhrAtarazca tvAm anvicchanti | ³³ tadA sa tAn pratyuvAca mama mAtA kA bhrAtarO vA kE? tataH paraM sa svamIpOpaviSTAn ziSyAn prati avalOkanaM kRtvA kathayAmAsa ³⁴ pazyataitE mama mAtA bhrAtarazca | ³⁵ yaH kazcid IzvarasyESTAM kriyAM karOti sa Eva mama bhrAtA bhaginI mAtA ca |

4 anantaraM sa samudrataTE punarupadESTuM prArEbhE, tatastatra bahujanAnAM samAgamAt sa sAgarO-pari naukAmAruhya samupaviSTaH; sarvvE IOkAH samudrakUIE tasthuH | ² tadA sa dRSTAntakathAbhi rbaHUpadiSTavAn upadizaMzca kathitavAn, ³ avadhAnaM kuruta, EkO bIjavapta bIjAni vaptuM gataH; ⁴ vapanakAlE kiyanti bIjAni mArgapAzvE patitAni, tata AkAziyapakSiNa Etya tAni cakhAduH | ⁵ kiyanti bIjAni svalpamRttikAvatpASANabhUmau patitAni tAni mRdOlpatvAt zIghramagkuritAni; ⁶ kintUditE sUryyE dagdhAni tathA mUIAnO nAdhOgatavAt zuSkAni ca | ⁷ kiyanti bIjAni kaNTakivanamadye patitAni tataH kaNTakAni saMvRdvya tAni jagrasustAni na ca phalitAni | ⁸ tathA kiyanti bIjAnyuttamabhUmau patitAni tAni saMvRdvya phalAnyutpAditAni kiyanti bIjAni trimZadguNAni kiyanti SaSTiguNAni kiyanti zataguNAni phalAni phalitavanti | ⁹ atha sa tAnavadat yasya zrOtuM karNau staH sa zRNOtu | ¹⁰ tadanantaraM nirjanasamayE tatsagginO dvAdazaziSyAzca taM taddRSTAntavAkyasyArthaM papracchuH | ¹¹ tadA sa tAnuditavAn IzvararAjyasya nigUPhavAkyam bOddhuM yuSmAkamadhikArO'sti; ¹² kintu yE vahirbhUtAH "tE pazyantaH pazyanti kintu na jAnanti, zRNvantaH zRNvanti kintu na budhyantE, cEttai rmanaHsu kadApi parivarttitESu tESAM pApAnyamOcayiSyanta," atOhEtOstAni prati dRSTAntairEva tAni mayA kathitAni | ¹³ atha sa kathitavAn yUyaM kimEtad dRSTAntavAkyam na budhyadhvE? tarhi kathAM sarvvAn dRSTAntAna bhOtsyadhvE? ¹⁴ bIjavapta vAkyarUpANi bIjAni vapati; ¹⁵ tatra yE yE IOkA vAkyam zRNvanti, kintu zrutamAtrAt zaitAn zIghramAgatya tESAM manaHsUptAni tAni vAkyarUpANi bIjAnyapanayati taEva uptabIjamArgapArzvEsvarUpAH | ¹⁶ yE janA vAkyam zrutvA sahasA paramAnandEna gRhanti, kintu hRdi sthairyyAbhAvAt kinjcit kAlamAtraM tiSThanti tatpazcAt tadvAkyahEtOH ¹⁷ kutracit kleZE upadravE vA samupasthitE tadaiva vighnaM prApnuvanti taEva uptabIjapASANabhUmisvarUpAH | ¹⁸ yE janAH kathAM zRNvanti kintu sAMsArikI cinta dhanabhrAnti rviSayalObhazca EtE sarvvE upasthAya tAM kathAM grasanti tataH mA viphalA bhavati ¹⁹ taEva uptabIjasakaNTakabhUmisvarUpAH | ²⁰ yE janA vAkyam zrutvA gRhanti tESAM kasya vA trimZadguNAni kasya vA SaSTiguNAni kasya vA zataguNAni phalAni bhavanti taEva uptabIjOrvvarabhUmisvarUpAH | ²¹ tadA sO'paramapi kathitavAn kOpi janO dIpAdhAraM parityajya drONasyAdhaH khaTvAya adhE vA sthApayitUM dIpamAnayati kiM? ²² atOhEtO ryanna prakAzayiSyatE tAdRg lukkAyitaM kimapi vastu nAsti; yad vyaktaM na bhaviSyati tAdRzAM guptaM kimapi vastu nAsti | ²³ yasya zrOtuM karNau staH sa zRNOtu | ²⁴ aparapamapi kathitavAn yUyaM yad yad vAkyam zRNutha tatra sAvadhAna bhavata, yatO yUyaM yEna parimANEna parimAtha tEnaiva parimANEna yuSmadarthamapi parimAsyatE; zrOtArO yUyaM yuSmabhyamadhikaM dAsyatE | ²⁵ yasyAzrayE varddhatE tasmai aparamapi dAsyatE, kintu yasyAzrayE na varddhatE tasya yat kinjcidasti tadapi tasmAn nESyatE | ²⁶ anantaraM sa kathitavAn EkO IOkaH kSEtrE bIjAnyuptvA ²⁷ jAgaraNanidrAbhyAM divAnizAM gamayati, parantu tadvIjam tasyAjnjAtarUpENAgkurayati varddhatE ca; ²⁸ yatOhEtOH prathamataH patrAni tataH paraM kaNizAni tatpazcAt kaNizapUrNAni zasyAni bhUmiH svayamutpAdayati; ²⁹ kintu phalESu pakkESu zasyacchEdanakAlaM njjAtvA sa tatksaNaM zasyAni chinatti, anEna tulyamIzvararAjyaM | ³⁰ punaH sO'kathayad IzvararAjyaM kEna samaM? kEna vastuna saha vA tadupamAsyAmi? ³¹ tat sarSapaikEna tulyaM yatO mRdi vapanakAlE sarSapabIjam sarvvapRthivIsthabIjAt kSudraM ³² kintu vapanAt param agkurayitvA sarvvazAkAd bRhad bhavati, tasya bRhatyaH zAkAzca jAyantE tatastacchAyAM pakSiNa AzrayantE | ³³ itthaM tESAM bOdhAnurUpaM sO'nEkadRSTAntaistAnupadiSTavAn, ³⁴ dRSTAntaM vinA kAmapi kathAM tEbhyO na kathitavAn pazcAn nirjanE sa ziSyAn sarvvadRSTAntArthaM bOdhitavAn | ³⁵ taddinasya sandhyAyAM sa tEbhyO'kathayad Agacchata vayaM pAraM yAma | ³⁶ tadA tE IOkAn visRjya tamavilambaM gRhItvA naukayA pratasthirE; aparA api nAva-

stayA saha sthitAH | ³⁷ tataH paraM mahAjhanjbhzagamAt nau rdOIAYamaNA taraggENA jalaiH pUrNabhava-
cca | ³⁸ tadA sa naukAcazcAdbhAgE upadhANE zirO nidhAya nidrita ASIt tatastE taM jAgarayitVA jagaduH, hE
prabhO, asmAKaM prANA yAnti kimatra bhavatazcinta nAsti? ³⁹ tadA sa utthAya vAYuM tarjitavAn samudra-
njcOktavAn zAntaH susthirazca bhava; tatO vAYau nivRttE'bdhirstaraggObhUt | ⁴⁰ tadA sa tAnuvAca yUyaM
kuta EtAdRkzAgkAkula bhavata? kiM vO vizvAsO nAsti? ⁴¹ tasmAttE'tivabhItAH parasparaM vaktumArEbhirE,
ahO vAYuH sindhuzcAsya nidEzagrAhiNau kiDRgayaM manujaH |

5 atha tU sindhupAraM gatVA gidErIyapradEza upatasthuH | ² naukAtO nirgatamAtrAd apavitrabhUtagrasta
EkaH zmazAnAdEtya taM sAKsAc cakARA | ³ sa zmazAnE'vAtsIt kOpi taM zRgkhalEna badvva sthApayitUM
nAzaknOt | ⁴ janairvAraM nigaPaiH zRgkhalazca sa baddhOpi zRgkhalAnyAkRSya mOCitavAn nigaPAni ca bha-
MktVA khaNPaM khaNPaM kRtavAn kOpi taM vazIkarttuM na zazaka | ⁵ divAnizAM sadA parvvataM zmazAna-
nja bhramitVA cItzabdaM kRtavAn grAvabhizca svayaM svaM kRtavAn | ⁶ sa yIZuM dUrAt pazyannEva dhAvan
taM praNanAma ucairuvaMzcOvAca, ⁷ hE sarvvOparisthEzvaraputra yIZO bhavata saha mE kaH sambandhaH?
ahaM tvAmIzvarENA zApayE mAM mA yAtaya | ⁸ yatO yIZustaM kathitavAn rE apavitrabhUta, asmAnnarAd bahi-
rnirgaccha | ⁹ atha sa taM pRSTavAn kintE nAma? tEna pratyuktaM vayamanEke 'smastatO'smannAma bAhinI |
¹⁰ tatOsmAn dEzAnna prESayEti tE taM prArthayanta | ¹¹ tadAnIM parvvataM nikaSA bRhan varAhavrajazcara-
nnAsIt | ¹² tasmAd bhUta vinayEna jagaduH, amUM varAhavrajam AzrayitUM asmAn prahiNu | ¹³ yIZunAnujnA-
tAstE'pavitrabhUta bahirniryAya varAhavrajaM prAvizan tataH sarvvE varAhA vastutastu prAyOdvisahasrasa-
MgkhyakAH kaTakEna mahAjavAd dhAvantaH sindhau prANAn jahuH | ¹⁴ tasmAd varAhapAlakAH palAYama-
nAH purE grAmE ca tadvArttaM kathayAnjakruH | tadA IOka ghaTitaM tatKaryyaM draSTuM bahirjagmuH ¹⁵ yI-
zOH sannidhiM gatVA taM bhUtagrastam arthAd bAhinIbhUtagrastaM naraM savastraM sacEtanaM samupavi-
STanjca dRSTvA bibhyuH | ¹⁶ tatO dRSTatatkAryyalOkAstasya bhUtagrastanarasya varAhavrajasyApi tAM dha-
TanAM varNayAmAsuH | ¹⁷ tatastE svasImAtO bahirgantUM yIZuM vinEtumArEbhirE | ¹⁸ atha tasya naukArOha-
NakAIE sa bhUtamuktO nA yIZuna saha sthAtuM prArthayate; ¹⁹ kintu sa tamananumatya kathitavAn tvaM nijA-
tmIyAnAM samIpaM gRhanja gaccha prabhustvayi kRpAM kRtvA yAni karmmANi kRtavAn tAni tAn jnjApaya |
²⁰ ataH sa prasthAya yIZuna kRtaM tatsarvvAzaryyaM karmma dikApalidEzE pracArayitUM prArabdhavAn tataH
sarvvE IOka AzaryyaM mEnirE | ²¹ anantaraM yIZau nAvA punaranyapAra uttIrNE sindhutaTE ca tiSThati sati ta-
tsamIpE bahulOkAnAM samAgamO'bhUt | ²² aparaM yAyIr nAmna kazcid bhajanagRhasyAdhipa Agatya taM
dRSTvaiva caraNayOH patitVA bahu nivEdya kathitavAn; ²³ mama kanya mRtaprAyAbhUd atO bhavAnEtya tAdA-
rOgyAya tasya gAtrE hastam arpayatu tEnaiva sA jIviSyati | ²⁴ tadA yIZustEna saha calitaH kintu tatpazcAd bahu-
IOkAzcalitVA tAdgAtrE patitAH | ²⁵ atha dvAdazavarSANi pradadararOgEna ²⁶ zIrNA cikitsakAnAM nAnAcikitsAbhi-
zca duHkhaM bhuktavati ca sarvvasvaM vyayitvApi nArOgyaM prAptA ca punarapi pIPitAsIcca ²⁷ yA strI sA yIZO
rvArttAM prApya manasAkathayat yadyahaM tasya vastramAtra spraSTuM labhEyaM tadA rOgahInA bhaviSyA-
mi | ²⁸ atOhEtOH sA IOkAraNyamadhyE tatpazcAdAgatya tasya vastraM pasparza | ²⁹ tEnaiva tatKsaNaM tasyA
raktasrOtaH zuSkAM svayaM tasmAd rOgAnmukta ityapi dEhE'nubhUta | ³⁰ atha svasmAt zakti rnirgata yIZurE-
tanmanasa jnjAtVA IOkanivahaM prati mukhaM vyAvRtya pRSTavAn kEna madvastraM sprSTaM? ³¹ tatastasya
ziSyA UcuH bhavato vapuSi IOkAH saMgharSanti tad dRSTvA kEna madvastraM sprSTamiti kutaH kathayati?
³² kintu kEna tat karmma kRtaM tad draSTuM yIZuzcaturdizO dRSTavAn | ³³ tataH sA strI bhItA kampita ca satI
svasyA rukpratikriya jAtEti jnjAtvAgatya tatsammukhE patitVA sarvvavRttAntaM satyaM tasmai kathayAmAsa |
³⁴ tadAnIM yIZustAM gaditavAn, hE kanyE tava pratItistvAm arOgAmakarOt tvaM kSEmENa vraja svarOgAnmu-
kta ca tiSTha | ³⁵ itivAkyavadanakAIE bhajanagRhAdhipasya nivEzanAI IOka EtyAdhipaM babhASirE tava kanya
mRta tasmAd guruM punaH kutaH kliznAsi? ³⁶ kintu yIZustad vAKyaM zrutvaiva bhajanagRhAdhipaM gaditavAn
mA bhaisIH kEvalaM vizvAsihi | ³⁷ atha pitarO yAkUb tadbhrAtA yOhan ca EtAn vinA kamapi svapazcAd yAtuM
nAnvamanyata | ³⁸ tasya bhajanagRhAdhipasya nivEzanasamIpam Agatya kalahaM bahurOdanaM vilApanja
kurvatO IOkAn dadarza | ³⁹ tasmAn nivEzanaM pravizya prOktavAn yUyaM kuta itthaM kalahaM rOdananjca
kurutha? kanya na mRta nidrAti | ⁴⁰ tasmAttE tamupajahasuH kintu yIZuH sarvvAna bahiSkRtya kanyAyAH pita-
rau svasagginazca gRhItVA yatra kanyAsIt tat sthAnaM praviSTavAn | ⁴¹ atha sa tasyAH kanyAyA hastau dhRtvA
tAM babhASE TAIIta kUMi, arthatO hE kanyE tvamuttiSTha ityAjnjApayAmi | ⁴² tunaiva tatKsaNaM sA dvAdaza-
varSavayaska kanya pOthtAya calitumArEbhe, itaH sarvvE mahAvismayaM gatAH | ⁴³ tata Etasyai kinjcit khA-
dyaM dattEti kathayitVA Etatkarmma kamapi na jnjApayatEti dRPhamAdiSTavAn |

6 anantaraM sa tatsthanAt prasthAya svapradEzamAgataH ziSyAzca tatpazcAd gatAH | ² atha vizrAmavArE
sati sa bhajanagRhe upadESTumArabdhavAn tatO'nEke IOkAstatkathAM zrutVA vismitya jagaduH, asya
manujasya IdRzI Azcaryyakriya kasmAj jAtA? tathA svakarAbhyAm itthamadbhutaM karmma karttA mEta-
smai kathaM jnjAnaM dattam? ³ kimayaM mariyamaH putrastajnja nO? kimayaM yAkUb-yOsi-yihudA-zimOnAM
bhrAta nO? asya bhaginyaH kimihAsmAbhiH saha nO? itthaM tE tadarthe pratyUhaM gatAH | ⁴ tadA yIZustE-
bhyO'kathayat svadEzaM svakuTumbAn svaparijanAMzca vinA kutrApi bhaviSyadvAdI asatkRto na bhavati |
⁵ aparanjca tESAmapratyayAt sa vismitaH kiyatAM rOginAM vapuHSu hastam arpayitVA kEvalaM tESAmArOgya-

karaNAd anyat kimapi citrakAryyaM karttAM na zaktaH | ⁶ atha sa caturdikstha grAmAn bhramitVA upadiSTa-
vAn ⁷ dvAdazaziSyAn AhUya amEdhyabhUtAn vazIkarttAM zaktiM dattVA tESAM dvau dvau janO prESitavAn |
⁸ punarityAdizad yUyam EkaikAM yaSTiM vinA vastrasaMpuTaH pUPaH kaTibandhE tAmrakhaNPanjca ESAM ki-
mapi mA grahIIta, ⁹ mArgayAtrAyai pAdESUpAnahau dattVA dvE uttarIyE mA paridhadvvaM | ¹⁰ aparamapyu-
ktaM tEna yUyaM yasyAM puryyAM yasya nivEzanaM pravEkSyatha tAM purIM yAvanna tyakSyatha tAVat tanni-
vEzanE sthAsyatha | ¹¹ tatra yadi kEpi yuSmAkamAtithyaM na vidadhati yuSmAkAM kathAzca na zRNvanti tarhi
tatsthAnAt prasthAnasamayE tESAM viruddhaM sAkSyAM dAtuM svapAdAnAsphAlya rajaH sampAtayata; ahaM
yuSmAn yathArthaM vacmi vicAradinE tannagarasyAvasthAtaH sidOmAmOrayO rNagarayOravasthA sahyatarA
bhaviSyati | ¹² atha tE gatVA IOkAnAM manaHparAvarttanIH kathA pracAritavantaH | ¹³ EvamanEkAn bhUtAMzca
tyAjitavantastathA tailEna marddayitVA bahUn janAnarOgAnakArSuH | ¹⁴ itthaM tasya sukhyaAtizcaturdizO vyA-
ptA tadA hErOd rAjA tannizamyA kathitavAn, yOhan majjakaH zmazAnAd utthita atOhEtOstEna sarvVA EtA
adbhutamkriyAH prakAzantE | ¹⁵ anyE'kathayan ayam EliyaH, kEpi kathitavanta ESa bhaviSyadvAdI yadvA bhavi-
SyadvAdinAM sadRza EkOyam | ¹⁶ kintu hErOd ityAkarNya bhASitavAn yasyAhaM zirazchinnavAn sa Eva yOha-
nayaM sa zmazAnAdudatiSThat | ¹⁷ pUrvaM svabhAtuH philipasya patnyA udvAhaM kRtavantaM hErOdaM
yOhanavAdIt svabhAtRvadhU rna vivAhyA | ¹⁸ ataH kArANat hErOd IOkaM prahitya yOhanaM dhRtvA bandha-
nAlayE baddhavAn | ¹⁹ hErOdiyA tasmai yOhanE prakupyA taM hantum aicchat kintu na zakta, ²⁰ yasmAd hErOd
taM dhArmmikaM satpuruSanjca jnjAtVA sammanya rakSitavAn; tatkathAM zrutVA tadanusArENa bahUni ka-
rmmANi kRtavAn hRSTamanAstadupadEzaM zrutavAMzca | ²¹ kintu hErOd yadA svajanmadinE pradhAnalOkE-
bhyaH sEnAnIbhayzca gAlIpradEzIyazrESThalOkEbhyazca rAtrau bhOjyamEkAM kRtavAn ²² tasmin zubhadinE
hErOdiyAyAH kanyA samEtya tESAM samakSaM saMnRtya hErOdastEna sahOpaviSTAnAnjca tOSamajIjanat ta-
ta nRpah kanyAmAha sma mattO yad yAcasE tadEva tubhyaM dAsyE | ²³ zapathaM kRtvAkathayat cEd rAjA-
rddhamapi yAcasE tadapi tubhyaM dAsyE | ²⁴ tataH sA bahi rgatVA svamAtaraM papraccha kimahaM yAcisyE?
tadA sAkathayat yOhanO majjakasya ziraH | ²⁵ atha tUrNaM bhUpasamIpam Etya yAcamAnAvadat kSaNESmin
yOhanO majjakasya ziraH pAtrE nidhAya dEhi, Etad yAcE'haM | ²⁶ tasmAt bhUpO'tiduhkitaH, tathApi svazapa-
thasya sahabhOjinAnjAnurOdhat tadanaggIkarttuM na zaktaH | ²⁷ tatSaNaM rAjA ghAtakaM prESya tasya zira
AnEtumAdiSTavAn | ²⁸ tataH sa kArAgArAM gatVA tacchirazchitVA pAtrE nidhAyAnIya tasyai kanyAyai dattavAn
kanyA ca svamAtrE dadau | ²⁹ ananataM yOhanaH ziSyAstadvArttAM prApyAgatya tasya kuNapaM zmazA-
nE'sthApayan | ³⁰ atha prESitA yIZOH sannidhau militA yad yac cakruH zikSayAmAsuzca tatsarvvavArttAstasmai
kathitavantaH | ³¹ sa tAnuvAca yUyaM vijanasthAnaM gatVA vizrAmyata yatastatsannidhau bahuIOkAnAM sa-
mAgamAt tE bhOktuM nAvakAzAM prAptAH | ³² tatastE nAvA vijanasthAnaM guptaM gagmuH | ³³ tatO IOkani-
vahastESAM sthAnAntarayAnaM dadarza, anEkE taM paricitya nAnApurEbhyaH padairvrajitVA javEna taiSama-
grE yIZOH samIpa upatasthUH | ³⁴ tadA yIZu rnavO bahirgatya IOkArANyAnIM dRSTVA tESu karuNAM kRtavAn
yatastE'rakSakamESA ivAsan tadA sa tAna nAnAprasaggAn upadiSTavAn | ³⁵ atha divAntE sati ziSyA Etya yIZu-
mUcirE, idaM vijanasthAnaM dinanjcAvasannaM | ³⁶ IOkAnAM kimapi khAdyaM nAsti, atazcaturdikSu grAmAn
gantum bhOjyadravyANI krEtunjca bhavAn tAn visRjatu | ³⁷ tadA sa tAnuvAca yUyamEva tAn bhOjayata; tatastE
jagadu rvayaM gatVA dvizatasaMkhyakai rmudrApAdaiH pUpAn krItVA kiM tAn bhOjayiSyAmaH? ³⁸ tadA sa tAn
pRSThavAn yuSmAkAM sannidhau kati pUpA AsatE? gatVA pazyata; tatastE dRSTVA tamavadan panjca pUpA
dvau matsyau ca santi | ³⁹ tadA sa IOkAn zaspOpari paMktibhirupavEzayitum AdiSTavAn, ⁴⁰ tatastE zataM zataM
janAH panjcaZat panjcaZajjanAzca paMktibhi rbhuvi samupavivizuH | ⁴¹ atha sa tAn panjcapUpAn matsyadvaya-
njca dhRtvA svargaM pazyan IzvaraguNAN anvakIrttayAt tAn pUpAn bhaMktVA IOkEbhyaH parivESayitum ziSyE-
bhyO dattavAn dvA matsyau ca vibhaya sarvEbhyO dattavAn | ⁴² tataH sarvE bhuktvAtRpyan | ⁴³ anantaram
ziSyA avaziSTaiH pUpai rmatsyaizca pUrNAN dvadaza PallakAn jagRhuH | ⁴⁴ tE bhOktaH prAyaH panjca saha-
srANi puruSA Asan | ⁴⁵ atha sa IOkAn visRjannEva nAvamArOPhuM svasmAdagrE pArE baitsaidApuraM yAtunjca
zSyiIn vAPhamAdiSTavAn | ⁴⁶ tadA sa sarvAn visRjya prArthayitum parvvataM gataH | ⁴⁷ tataH sandhyAyAM
satyAM nauH sindhumadhya upasthita kintu sa EkAkI sthale sthitaH | ⁴⁸ atha sammukhavAtavahanAt ziSyA nA-
vaM vAhayitVA parizrAntA iti jnjAtVA sa nizAcaturthayAmE sindhUpari padbhyAM vujan tESAM samIpamEtya
tESAmagrE yAtum udyataH | ⁴⁹ kintu ziSyAH sindhUpari taM vrajantaM dRSTVA bhUtamanumAya ruruvuH, ⁵⁰ ya-
taH sarvE taM dRSTVA vyAkulitAH | ataEva yIZustatkSaNaM taiH sahAlapya kathitavAn, susthirA bhUta, ayama-
haM mA bhaisTa | ⁵¹ atha naukAmAruhya tasmin tESAM sannidhiM gatE vAtO nivRttaH; tasmAttE manaHsu vi-
smitA AzcaryyaM mEnirE | ⁵² yatastE manasAM kATHinyAt tat pUpIyam AzcaryyaM karmma na viviktavantaH |
⁵³ atha tE pArAM gatVA ginESaratpradEzamEtya taTa upasthitaH | ⁵⁴ tESu naukatO bahirgatESu tatpradEzIyA IO-
kAstAM paricitya ⁵⁵ caturdikSu dhAvantO yatra yatra rOgiNO narA Asan tAn sarvAna khaTvOpari nidhAya yatra
kutracit tadvArttAM prApuH tat sthAnam AnEtum ArEbhirE | ⁵⁶ tathA yatra yatra grAmE yatra yatra purE yatra
yatra pallyAnjca tEna pravEzaH kRtastadvartmamadhyE IOkAH pIPitAn sthApayitVA tasya cElagranthimAtraM
sprastum tESamarthE tadanujnjAM prArthayantaH yAvantO IOkAH pasprZustAvanta Eva gadAnmuktAH |

7 anantaraM yirUzAlama AgatAH phirUzinO'dhyApakAzca yIzOH samIpam AgatAH | ² tE tasya kiyataH zi-SyAn azucikarairarthAda aprakSAlitahastai rbhunjjatO dRSTvA tAnadUSayan | ³ yataH phirUzinaH sarvvyai-hUdIyAzca prAcAM paramparAgatavAkyAM sammanya pratalEna hastAn aprakSAlya na bhunjjatE | ⁴ ApanAdA-gatya majjanaM vinA na khAdanti; tathA pAnapAtrANAM jalapAtrANAM pittalapAtrANAM AsanAnAnjca jalE maj-janam ityAdayOnyEpi bahavastESAMAcArAH santi | ⁵ tE phirUzinO'dhyApakAzca yIzuM papracchuH, tava zi-SyAH prAcAM paramparAgatavAkyAnusArEna nAcarantO'prakSAlitakaraiH kutO bhujAMtE? ⁶ tataH sa pratyuvA-ca kapaTinO yuSmAn uddizya yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdI yuktamavAdIt | yathA svakIyairadharairEtE sammanyana-tE sadaiva mAM | kintu mattO viprakarSE santi tESAM manAMsi ca | ⁷ zikSayantO bidhIn nnAjnjA bhajantE mAM mudhaiva tE | ⁸ yUyAM jalapAtrapAnapAtrAdIni majjayantO manujaparamparAgatavAkyAM rakSatha kintu Izva-rAjnjAM laMghadhvE; aparA IdRzyOnEKAH kriyA api kurudhvE | ⁹ anyanjcAkathayat yUyAM svaparamparAgata-vAkyasya rakSArthaM spaSTarUpENa IzvarAjnjAM IOPayatha | ¹⁰ yatO mUsAdvArA prOkamasti svapitarau sa-mmanyadhvaM yastu mAtaram pitaram vA durvvAkyAM vakti sa nitAntaM hanyatAM | ¹¹ kintu madIyEna yEna dravyENa tavOpakArObhavat tat karbbANamarthAd IzvarAya nivEditam idaM vAkyAM yadi kOpi pitaram mAta-ram vA vakti ¹² tarhi yUyAM mAtuH pitu rvOpakAraM karttAM taM vArayatha | ¹³ itthaM svapracAritaparamparA-gatavAkyEna yUyam IzvarAjnjAM mudhA vidhadvvE, IdRzAnyanyAnyanEkAni karmMANi kurudhvE | ¹⁴ atha sa IOkAnAhUya babhASE yUyAM sarvvE madvAkyAM zRNuta budhyadhvanja | ¹⁵ bAhyAdantaraM pravizya nara-mamEdhyaM karttAM zaknOti IdRzaM kimapi vastu nAsti, varam antarAd bahirgataM yadvastu tanmanujam amEdhyaM karOti | ¹⁶ yasya zrOtuM zrOtrE staH sa zRNOtu | ¹⁷ tataH sa IOkAn hitvA gRhamadhyaM praviSTasta-da ziSyAstadRSTantavAkyArthaM papracchuH | ¹⁸ tasmAt sa tAn jagAda yUyamapi kimEtAdRgabOdHAH? kimapi dravyAM bAhyAdantaraM pravizya naramamEdhyaM karttAM na zaknOti kathAmimAM kiM na budhyadhvE? ¹⁹ tat tadantarna pravizati kintu kukSimadhyaM pravizati zESE sarvvabhuktavastugrAhiNi bahirdEzE niryAti | ²⁰ aparamapyavAdId yannarAnnirEti tadEva naramamEdhyaM karOti | ²¹ yatO'ntarAd arthAn mAnavAnAM ma-nObhyaH kucintA parastrIvEzyAgamanaM ²² naravadhazcauryyaM IObhO duSTata pravanjcaN kAmukatA ku-dRSTirIzvaraninda garvastama ityAdIni nirgacchanti | ²³ EtAni sarvvANI duritAnyantarAdEtya naramamEdhyaM kurvanti | ²⁴ atha sa utthAya tatsthAnAt sOrasIdOnpurapradEzaM jagAma tatra kimapi nivEzanaM pravizya sa-rvvairanjAtaH sthAtuM matinjcakrE kintu guptaH sthAtuM na zazAka | ²⁵ yataH suraphainikIdEzIyayUnAnIva-MzOdbhavastriyAH kanya bhUtagrastAsIt | sA strI tadvArttAM prApya tatsamIpamAgatya taccaraNayOH pati-tvA ²⁶ svakanyAtO bhUtaM nirAkarttAM tasmin vinayaM kRtavatI | ²⁷ kintu yIzustAmavadat prathamaM bAlakA-stRpyantu yatO bAlakAnAM khAdyaM gRhItvA kukkurEbhyO nikSEPO'nucitaH | ²⁸ tadA sA strI tamavAdIt bhOH prabhO tat satyaM tathApi manjAdhaHsthAH kukkurA bAlANAM karapatitANI khAdyakhaNPANI khAdanti | ²⁹ ta-taH sO'kathayad EtatkathAhEtOH sakuzala yAhi tava kanyAM tyaktvA bhUto gataH | ³⁰ atha sA strI gRham ga-tvA kanyAM bhUtatyaktAM zayyAsthitAM dadarza | ³¹ punazca sa sOrasIdOnpurapradEzAt prasthAya dikApali-dEzasya prAntarabhAgEna gAlIjaladhEH samIpaM gatavAn | ³² tadA IOkairEkaM badhiraM kadvadanja naraM tannikaTamAnIya tasya gAtrE hastamarpayitum vinayaH kRtaH | ³³ tatO yIzu rIOkAraNyAt taM nirjanamAnIya tasya karNayOggulI rdadau niSThIvaM dattvA ca tajjihvAM pasparza | ³⁴ anantaraM svargaM nirIkSyA dIrghaM nizvasya tamavadat itaphataH arthAn muktO bhUyAt | ³⁵ tatastatkSaNaM tasya karNau muktau jihvAyAzca jA-PyApagamAt sa suspaSTavAkyamakathayat | ³⁶ atha sa tAn vAPhamityAdidEza yUyamimAM kathAM kasmaici-dapi mA kathayata, kintu sa yati nyaSEdhat tE tati bAhulyEna prAcArayan; ³⁷ tE'ticamatkRtya parasparaM katha-yAmAsuH sa badhirAya zravaNazaktiM mUkAya ca kathanazaktiM dattvA sarvvaM karmmOttamarUpENa caka-ra |

8 tadA tatsamIpaM bahavo IOka AyAta atastESAM bhOjyadravyAbhAvAd yIzuH ziSyAnAhUya jagAda, | ² IO-kanivahE mama kRpA jAyatE tE dinatrayaM mayA sArddhaM santi tESAM bhOjyaM kimapi nAsti | ³ tESAM madhyE'nEkE dUrAd AgatAH, abhuktESu tESu mayA svagRhamabhiprahitESu tE pathi klamiSyanti | ⁴ ziSyA avA-diSuH, EtAvatO IOkAn tarpayitum atra prantarE pUpAn prAptuM kEna zakyatE? ⁵ tataH sa tAn papraccha yu-SmAkaM kati pUpAH santi? tE'kathayan sapta | ⁶ tataH sa tAlIOkAn bhuvi samupavESTum Adizya tAn sapta pU-pAn dhRtvA IzvaraguNAN anukIrttayAmAsa, bhaMktvA parivESayitum ziSyAn prati dadau, tatastE IOkEbhyaH parivESayAmAsuH | ⁷ tathA tESAM samIpE yE kSudramatsyA Asan tAnapyAdAya IzvaraguNAN saMkIrtya parivE-Sayitum AdiSTavAn | ⁸ tatO IOka bhuktvA tRptiM gata avaziSTakhAdyaiH pUrNAH saptaPallakA gRhItAzca | ⁹ EtE bhOktaAraH prAyazcatuH sahasrapuruSA Asan tataH sa tAn visasarja | ¹⁰ atha sa ziSyAH saha nAvamAruhya da-lmAnUthAsImAmAgataH | ¹¹ tataH paraM phirUzina Agatya tEna saha vivadamAnAstasya parIkSArtham AkAzI-yacihnaM draSTuM yAcitavantaH | ¹² tadA sO'ntardIrghaM nizvasyAkathayat, EtE vidyamAnanarAH kutazcinhaM mRgayantE? yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM bravImi IOkAnEtAn kimapi cihnaM na darzayiSyatE | ¹³ atha tAn hitvA puna rNavam Aruhya pAramagAt | ¹⁴ Etarhi ziSyaiH pUpESu vismRtESu nAVi tESAM sannidhau pUpa EkaEva sthi-taH | ¹⁵ tadAnIM yIzustAn AdiSTavAn phirUzinAM hErOdazca kiNvaM prati satarkAH sAvadhAnAzca bhavata | ¹⁶ tatastE'nyOnyaM vivEcanaM kartum ArEbhirE, asmAkaM sannidhau pUpO nAstIti hEtOridaM kathayati | ¹⁷ tad budvA yIzustEbhyO'kathayat yuSmAkaM sthAnE pUpAbhAvAt kuta itthaM vitarkayatha? yUyAM kimadyApi ki-

mapi na jAnItha? bOddhunja na zaknutha? yAvadadya kiM yuSmAkaM manAMsi kaThinAni santi? ¹⁸ satsu nE-trESu kiM na pazyatha? satsu karNESu kiM na zRNutha? na smaratha ca? ¹⁹ yadAhaM panjcapUpAn panjcasaha-srANAM puruSANAM madhyE bhaMktvA dattavAn tadAnIM yUyam avaziSTapUpaiH pUrNAn kati PallakAn gRhItavantaH? tE'kathayan dvAdazaPallakAn | ²⁰ aparanjca yadA catuHsahasrANAM puruSANAM madhyE pUpAn bhaMktvAdadAM tadA yUyam atiriktapUpAnAM kati PallakAn gRhItavantaH? tE kathayAmAsuH saptaPallakAn | ²¹ tadA sa kathitavAn tarhi yUyam adhunApi kutO bODvum na zaknutha? ²² anantaraM tasmin baitsaidAnagarE prApTE IOKa andhamEkaM naraM tatsamIpamAnIya taM spraSTuM taM prArthayAnjckrirE | ²³ tadA tasyAndhasya karau gRhItvA nagarAd bahirdEzaM taM nItavAn; tannEtrE niSThIvaM dattvA tadgAtrE hastAvarpayitvA taM papraccha, kimapi pazyasi? ²⁴ sa nEtrE unMIlya jagAda, vRkSavat manujAn gacchatO nirIkSE | ²⁵ tatO yIZuH punastasya nayanayO rhasAvarpayitvA tasya nEtrE unMIlayAmAsa; tasmAt sa svasthO bhUtva spaSTarUpaM sarvvalOkAn dadarza | ²⁶ tataH paraM tvaM grAmaM mA gaccha grAmasthaM kamapi ca kimapyanuktva nija-grRaM yAhItYAdizya yIZustaM nijagRhaM prahitavAn | ²⁷ anantaraM ziSyaiH sahitO yIZuH kaisarIyAphilipipuraM jagAma, pathi gacchan tAnapRcchat kO'ham atra IOKaH kiM vadanti? ²⁸ tE pratyUcuH tvAM yOHanaM majjakaM vadanti kintu kEpi kEpi EliyaM vadanti; aparE kEpi kEpi bhaviSyadvAdinAm EkO jana iti vadanti | ²⁹ atha sa tAnapRcchat kintu kOHAM? ityatra yUYaM kiM vadatha? tadA pitaraH pratyavadat bhavAn abhiSiktastrAta | ³⁰ tataH sa tAn gAPhamAdizad yUYaM mama katha kasmaicidapi mA kathayata | ³¹ manuSyaputrENAvazyAM bhavo yAtana bhOktavyAH prAcInalOkaiH pradhAnayAjakairadhyApakaizca sa ninditaH san ghAtayiSyatE tRtIyadinE utthAsyati ca, yIZuH ziSyAnupadESTumArabhya kathAmimAM spaSTamAcaSTa | ³² tasmAt pitarastasya hastau dhRtvA taM tarjijitavAn | ³³ kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya ziSyagaNaM nirIkSyA pitaraM tarjayitvAvAdId dUrIbhava vighnakArin IzvarIyakAryyAdapi manuSyakAryyaM tubhyaM rOCatatarAM | ³⁴ atha sa IOKAn ziSyAMzCahUYa jagAda yaH kazcin mAManugantum icchati sa AtmAnaM dAmyatu, svakruzaM gRhItvA matpazcAd AyAtu | ³⁵ ya-tO yaH kazcit svaprANaM rakSitumicchati sa taM hAryiSyati, kintu yaH kazcin madarthaM susaMvAdArthanja prANaM hAryati sa taM rakSiSyati | ³⁶ aparanjca manujaH sarvvaM jagat prApya yadi svaprANaM hAryati tarhi tasya kO IAbhaH? ³⁷ naraH svaprANavinimayEna kiM dAtuM zaknOti? ³⁸ EtESAM vyabhicAriNAM pApinAnja IOKAnAM sAKSAd yadi kOpi mAM matkathAnjca lajjAspadaM jAnAti tarhi manujaputrO yadA dharmmadUtaiH saha pituH prabhAvENAgamiSyati tadA sOpi taM lajjAspadaM jnjAsyati |

9 atha sa tAnavAdIt yuSmabhyamahaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, IzvararAjyaM parAkramENOpasthitaM na dRSTva mRtyuM nAsvAdiSyantE, atra daNPAYamAnAnAM madhyEpi tAdRza IOKaH santi | ² atha SaPdinebhyaH paraM yIZuH pitaraM yAkUbaM yOHananja gRhItva girEruccasya nirjanasthAnaM gatvA tESAM pratyakSE mUrtyantaram dadhAra | ³ tatastasya paridhEyam IdRzam ujjvalahimapANaParaM jAtaM yad jagati kOpi rajakO na tAdRk pANaParaM karttAM zaknOti | ⁴ aparanjca EliyO mUsAzca tEbhyO darzanaM dattvA yIZuna saha kathanaM karttumArEbhAtE | ⁵ tadA pitarO yIZumavAdIt hE gurO'smAkamatra sthitiruttama, tataEva vayaM tvatkrTE EkAM mUsAkRtE EkAm EliyakRtE caikAM, EtAstisraH kuTI nrirmmama | ⁶ kintu sa yaduktavAn tat svayaM na bubudhE tataH sarvvE bibhayAnjakruH | ⁷ Etarhi payOdastAn chAdayAmAsa, mamayAM priyaH putraH kathAsu tasya manAMsi nivEzayatEti nabhOVANI tanmEdyAnniryayau | ⁸ atha haThAttE caturdizo dRSTva yIZuM vina svaiH sahitaM kamapi na dadRzuH | ⁹ tataH paraM girEravarOhaNakAlE sa tAn gAPham dUtyAdidEza yAvannarasUnOH zmazAnAdutthAnaM na bhavati, tAvat darzanasyAsya vArtta yuSmAbhiH kasmaicidapi na vaktavya | ¹⁰ tadA zmazAnAdutthAnasya kObhiprAya iti vicAryya tE tadvAkyAM svESu gOpAyAnjckrirE | ¹¹ atha tE yIZuM papracchuH prathamata EliyEnAgantavyam iti vAkyAM kuta upAdhyAyA AhuH? ¹² tadA sa pratyuvAca, EliyaH prathamamEtya sarvvakAryyANi sAdhayiSyati; naraputrE ca lipi ryathAstE tathaiva sOpi bahuduHkhaM prApyAvajnjAsyatE | ¹³ kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, EliyArthE lipi ryathAstE tathaiva sa Etya yayau, IOKa: svEcchAnurUpaM tamabhivyavaharanti sma | ¹⁴ anantaraM sa ziSyasamIpamEtya tESAM catuHpArzvE taiH saha bahujanAn vivadamAnAn adhyApakAMzca dRSTavAn; ¹⁵ kintu sarvvalOkAstaM dRSTvaiva camatkRtya tadAsannaM dhAvantastaM pranEmuH | ¹⁶ tadA yIZuradhyApakAnaprAKSId EtaiH saha yUYaM kiM vivadadhvE? ¹⁷ tatO IOKAnAM kazcidEkaH pratyavAdIt hE gurO mama sUnuM mUkaM bhUtadhRtanja bhavadAsannam AnayaM | ¹⁸ yadAsau bhUtastamAkramatE tadaiva pAtasati tatha sa phENAyatE, dantairdantAn gharSati kSINO bhavati ca; tatO hEtOstaM bhUtAM tyAjayitum bhavacchiSyAn nivEditavAn kintu tE na zEkuH | ¹⁹ tadA sa tamavAdIt, rE avizvAsinaH santAna yuSmAbhiH saha kati kAlAnahaM sthAsyAmi? aparAn kati kAlAn vA va AcArAn sahiSyE? taM madAsannamAnayata | ²⁰ tatastatsannidhiM sa AnIyata kintu taM dRSTvaiva bhUtO bAlakaM dhRtavAn; sa ca bhUmau patitva phENAYamAnO luloTha | ²¹ tadA sa tatpitaraM papraccha, asyEdRzI daza kati dinAni bhUtA? tataH sOvAdIt bAlyakAlat | ²² bhUtOyAM taM nAzayitum bahuvArAn vahnau jaLE ca nyakSipat kintu yadi bhavana kimapi karttAM zaknOti tarhi dayAM kRtvAsmAn upakarOtu | ²³ tadA yIZustamavadat yadi pratyEtum zaknOSi tarhi pratyayinE janAya sarvvaM sAdhyam | ²⁴ tatastatkSaNaM tadbAlakasya pitA prOccai rUvan sAzrunEtraH prOVaca, prabhO pratyEmi mamApratyayaM pratikuru | ²⁵ atha yIZu rIOKasagghaM dhAvitvAyAntaM dRSTva tamapUtabhUtAM tarjayitvA jagAda, rE badhira mUka bhUtA tvamEtasmAd bahirbhava punaH kadApi mAzrayainaM tvAmaham ityAdizAmi | ²⁶ tadA sa bhUtazcItzabdaM kRtvA tamApIPya bahirjajAma, tatO bAlakO mRtaka-

IpO babhUva tasmAdayaM mRta_ityanEkE kathayAmAsuH | ²⁷ kintu karaM dhRtvA yIzunOtthApitaH sa utta-sthau | ²⁸ atha yIzau gRhaM praviSTe ziSyA guptaM taM papracchuH, vayamEnaM bhUtaM tyAjayituM kutO na zaktAH? ²⁹ sa uvAca, prArthanOpavAsau vinA kEnApyanyEna karmmaNA bhUtamIdRzaM tyAjayituM na zakyam | ³⁰ anantaraM sa tatsthAnAditVA gAlIlmadhyEna yayau, kintu tat kOpi jAnIyAditi sa naicchat | ³¹ aparanjca sa ziSyAnupadizan babhASE, naraputrO narahastESu samarpayisyaT e ca taM haniSyanti taistasmin hatE tRti-yadinE sa utthAsyatIti | ³² kintu tatkathAM tE nAbudhyanta praSTunja bibhyaH | ³³ atha yIzuH kapharnAhUmpuramAgatya madhyEgRhanjEtya tAnapRcchad vartmamadhyE yUyamanyOnyaM kiM vivadadhvE sma? ³⁴ kintu tE niruttarAstasthu ryasmAttESAM kO mukhya iti vartmani tE'nyOnyaM vyavadanta | ³⁵ tataH sa upavizya dvAdazaziSyAn AhUya babhASE yaH kazcit mukhyO bhavitumicchati sa sarvEbhyO gauNaH sarvESAM sEvakazca bhavatu | ³⁶ tadA sa bAlakamEkaM gRhItvA madhyE samupAvEzayat tatastaM kROPE kRtvA tANavAdAt ³⁷ yaH kazcidIdRzasya kasyApi bAlasyAtithyaM karOti sa mamAtithyaM karOti; yaH kazcinmamAtithyaM karOti sa kEvalam mamAtithyaM karOti tanna matprErakasyApyAtithyaM karOti | ³⁸ atha yOhan tamabravit hE gurO, asmAkamananugAminam EkaM tvAnnAmna bhUtAn tyAjayantaM vayaM dRSTavantaH, asmAkamapazcAdgAmitivAcCa taM nyaSEdhAma | ³⁹ kintu yIzuravadat taM mA niSEdhat, yatO yaH kazcin mannAmna citraM karmma karOti sa sahasA mAM nindituM na zaknOti | ⁴⁰ tathA yaH kazcid yuSmAkam vipakSatAM na karOti sa yuSmAkamEva sapakSaH | ⁴¹ yaH kazcid yuSmAn khrISTaziSyAn jnjAtvA mannAmna kaMsaikEna pAnIyaM pAtuM dadAti, yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vacmi, sa phalEna vanjcitO na bhaviSyati | ⁴² kintu yadi kazcin mayi vizvAsina-mESAM kSudraprANinAm EkasyApi vighnaM janayati, tarhi tasyaitatkarmma karaNAt kaNThabaddhapESaNIkasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajala majjanaM bhadraM | ⁴³ ataH svakarO yadi tvAM bAdhatE tarhi taM chindhi; ⁴⁴ yasmAt yatra kITA na mriyantE vahnizca na nirvAti, tasmin anirvVANalananarakE karadvayavastava gamanAt karahInasya svargapravEzastava kSEmaM | ⁴⁵ yadi tava pAdO vighnaM janayati tarhi taM chindhi, ⁴⁶ yatO yatra kITA na mriyantE vahnizca na nirvAti, tasmin 'nirvVANavahnau narakE dvipAdavatastava nikSEpAt pAdahInasya svargapravEzastava kSEmaM | ⁴⁷ svanEtraM yadi tvAM bAdhatE tarhi tadapyutpATaya, yatO yatra kITA na mriyantE vahnizca na nirvAti, ⁴⁸ tasmina 'nirvVANavahnau narakE dvinEtrasya tava nikSEpAd EkanEtravata IzvararA-jyE pravEzastava kSEmaM | ⁴⁹ yathA sarvO bali rlavaNAktaH kriyatE tathA sarvO janO vahnirUpEna lavaNAktaH kAriSyatE | ⁵⁰ lavaNaM bhadraM kintu yadi lavaNE svAduta na tiSThati, tarhi katham AsvAdyuktaM kariSyatha? yUyaM lavaNayukta bhavata parasparaM prEma kuruta |

10 anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya yaddananadyAH pArE yihUdApradEza upasthitavAn, tatra tadantike IOkAnAM samAgamE jAtE sa nijarItyanusArEna punastAn upadidEza | ² tadA phirUzinastatsamIpam Etya taM parIkSituM papracchaH svajAyA manujAnAM tyajya na vEti? ³ tataH sa pratyavAdIt, atra kAryyE mUsa yuSmAn prati kimAjnjApayat? ⁴ ta UcuH tyAgapatraM IEkhituM svapatnIM tyaktunja mUsa'numanyatE | ⁵ tadA yIzuH pratyuvAca, yuSmAkam manasAM kATHinyAddhEtO rmUsa nidEzamimam alikhat | ⁶ kintu sRSTERadau IzvarO narAn puMrUpEna strIrUpEna ca sasarja | ⁷ "tataH kAraNAt pumAn pitaraM mAtaranjca tyaktvA svajAyAyAm AsaktO bhaviSyati, ⁸ tau dvAv EkAggau bhaviSyataH |" tasmAt tatKalamArabhya tau na dvAv EkAggau | ⁹ ataH kAraNAd IzvarO yadayOjayat kOpi narastanna viyEjayEt | ¹⁰ atha yIzu rgRhaM praviSTastadA ziSyAH punastatkathAM taM papracchuH | ¹¹ tataH sOvadat kazcid yadi svabhAryyAM tyaktavAnyAm udvahati tarhi sa svabhAryyAyAH prAtikUlyEna vyabhicArI bhavati | ¹² kAcinnArI yadi svapatiM hitvAnyapuMsA vivahita bhavati tarhi sApi vyabhicArINI bhavati | ¹³ atha sa yathA zizUn spRzEt, tadarthaM IOkastadantikaM zizava AnIyanta, kintu ziSyAstAnAnItavatastarjayAmAsuH | ¹⁴ yIzustad dRSTvA krudhyan jagAda, mannikaTam AgantuM zizUn mA vArayata, yata EtAdRza IzvararAjyAdhikAriNaH | ¹⁵ yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vacmi, yaH kazcit zizuvad bhUtVA rAjyamIzvarasya na gRhIiyAt sa kadApi tadrAjyaM pravESTuM na zaknOti | ¹⁶ ananatarAM sa zizUnagkE nidhAya tESAM gAtrESu hastau dattvAzisaM babhASE | ¹⁷ atha sa vartmanA yAti, Etarhi jana EkO dhAvan Agatya tatsammukhE jAnunI pAtayitVA pRSTavAn, bhOH paramagurO, anantAyuH prAptayE mayA kiM karttavayaM? ¹⁸ tadA yIzuruvAca, mAM paramaM kutO vadasi? vinEzvaraM kOpi paramO na bhavati | ¹⁹ parastrIM nAbhigaccha; naraM mA ghAtaya; stEyaM mA kuru; mRSAsAKSyAM mA dEhi; hiMsAnjca mA kuru; pitarau sammanyasva; nidEzA EtE tvaya jnjAtAH | ²⁰ tatastana pratyuktaM, hE gurO bAlyakAlAdahaM sarvvanEtAn AcarAmi | ²¹ tadA yIzustaM vilOkya snEhEna babhASE, tavaikasyAbhAva AstE; tvaM gatVA sarvasvaM vikrIya daridreBhyO vizranaya, tataH svargE dhanaM prApsyasi; tataH param Etya kruzaM vahan madanuvartti bhava | ²² kintu tasya bahusampadvidyamanatvat sa imAM kathAmAkarNya viSaNO duHkhitazca san jagAma | ²³ atha yIzuzcaturdizo nirIkSyA ziSyAn avAdIt, dhanilOkAnAm IzvararAjyappravEzaH kIdRg duSkaraH | ²⁴ tasya kathAtaH ziSyAzcamaccakruH, kintu sa punaravadat, hE bAlaka yE dhanE vizvasanti tESAm IzvararAjyappravEzaH kIdRg duSkaraH | ²⁵ IzvararAjyE dhaninAM pravEzAt sUcirandhrEna mahAggasya gamanAgamanaM sukaraM | ²⁶ tadA ziSyA atIva vismitAH parasparaM prOcuH, tarhi kaH paritrANaM prAptuM zaknOti? ²⁷ tatO yIzustAn vilOkya babhASE, tan narasyAsadhyaM kintu nEzvarasya, yatO hEtOrIzvarasya sarvvaM sAdhyam | ²⁸ tadA pitara uvAca, pazya vayaM sarvvaM parityajya bhavatOnugAminO jAtAH | ²⁹ tatO yIzuH pratyavadat, yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, madarthaM susaMvAdArthaM vA yO janaH sadanaM bhrAtaraM bhaginIM pitaraM mAtaraM jAyAM santAnAn bhUmi

va tyaktva³⁰ gRhabhrAtRbhaginIpitRmAtRpatnIsantAnabhUmInAmiha zataguNan prEtyAnantAyuzca na prA-pnOti tAdRzaH kOpi nAsti |³¹ kintvagrIya anEke IOkAH zESAH, zESiYa anEke IOkAzcAgrA bhaviSyanti |³² atha yirUzAlamyAnakAIE yIzusteSAm agragAmI babhUva, tasmAttE citraM jnjAtva pazcAdgAminO bhUtva bibhyuH | tadA sa puna rdvAdazaziSyAn gRhItva svIyaM yadyad ghaTiSyatE tattat tEbhyaH kathayituM prArEbhe; ³³ pazyata vayaM yirUzAlampuraM yAmaH, tatra manuSyaputraH pradhAnayAjakAnAm upAdhyAyAnAnjca karESu samarpayiSyatE; tE ca vadhadaNPAjnAM dApayitva paradEzIyAnAM karESu taM samarpayiSyanti |³⁴ tE tamu-pahasya kazaya prahrtya tadvapuSi niSThIvaM nikSipytaM haniSyanti, tataH sa tRtIyadinE prOthAsyati |³⁵ tataH sivadEH putrau yAkUbyOhanau tadantikam Etya prOcatuH, hE gurO yad AvAbhyAM yAcisyatE tadasmadarthaM bhavan karOtu nivEdanamidamAvayOH |³⁶ tataH sa kathitavAn, yuvAM kimiticchathaH? kiM mayA yu-SmadarthaM karaNIyaM? ³⁷ tadA tau prOcatuH, AvayOrEkaM dakSiNapArzvE vAmapArzvE caikaM tavaizvaryapaDE samupavESTum AjnjApaya |³⁸ kintu yIzuH pratyuvAca yuvAmajnjAtvEdaM prArthayEthE, yEna kaMsEnAhaM pAsyAmi tEna yuvAbhyAM kiM pAtuM zakSyatE? yasmin majjanEnAhaM majjiSyE tanmajjanE majjayituM kiM yuvAbhyAM zakSyatE? tau pratyUcatuH zakSyatE |³⁹ tadA yIzuravadat yEna kaMsEnAhaM pAsyAmi tEnAvazyam yuvAmapi pAsyathaH, yEna majjanEna cAhaM majjiyyE tatra yuvAmapi majjiSyEthE |⁴⁰ kintu yESamartham idaM nirUpitaM, tAn vihAyAnyam kamapi mama dakSiNapArzvE vAmapArzvE vA samupavEzayituM mamAdhikArO nAsti |⁴¹ athAnyadazaziSyA imAM kathAM zrutva yAkUbyOhanbhyaM cukupuH |⁴² kintu yIzusteSAm samAhUya babhASE, anyadEzIyAnAM rAjatvaM yE kurvanti tE tESAmEva prabhutvaM kurvanti, tathA yE mahAIokAstE tESAm adhipatitvaM kurvantIti yUyaM jAnItha |⁴³ kintu yuSmAkaM madhyE na tathA bhaviSyati, yuSmAkaM madhyE yAH prAdhAnyam vAnjchati sa yuSmAkaM sEvako bhaviSyati, ⁴⁴ yuSmAkaM yo mahAn bhavitumicchati sa sarvESAM kigkarO bhaviSyati |⁴⁵ yatO manuSyaputraH sEvyo bhavituM nAgataH sEvAM karttAM tathAnEkESAM paritrANasya mUlyarUpasvaprANaM dAtunjcAgataH |⁴⁶ atha tE yirIhOnagaraM prAptAstasmAt ziSyai rIOkaizca saha yIzo rgamanakAIE TI mayasya putro barTI mayanAmA andhastanmArgapArzvE bhikSArtham upaviSTaH |⁴⁷ sa nAsaratIyasya yIzOrAgamanavArttAM prApya prOcai rvaktumArEbhe, hE yIzo dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva |⁴⁸ tatOnEke IOka maunIbhavEti taM tarjayAmAsuH, kintu sa punaradhikamuccai rjagAda, hE yIzo dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva |⁴⁹ tadA yIzuH sthitva tamAhvatuM samAdidEza, tatO IOkAstamandhamAhUya babhASirE, hE nara, sthira bhava, uttiSTha, sa tvAmAhvayati |⁵⁰ tadA sa uttarIyavastraM nikSipytaM prOthAya yIzOH samIpaM gataH |⁵¹ tatO yIzusteSAmavadat tvayA kiM prArthyatE? tubhyamahaM kiM kariSyAmI? tadA sOndhastamuvAca, hE gurO madIya dRSTirbhavEt |⁵² tatO yIzusteSAmuvAca yAhi tava vizvAsastvAM svasthamakArSIt, tasmAt tatksaNaM sa dRSTim prApya pathA yIzOH pazcAd yayau |

11 anantaraM tESu yirUzAlamaH samIpasthayO rbaitphagIbaithanIyapurayOrantikasthaM jaitunanAmAdri-mAgatESu yIzuH prESaNakAIE dvau ziSyAvidaM vAkyaM jagAda, ² yuvAmamuM sammukhasthaM gra-maM yAtaM, tatra pravizya yo naraM nAvahat taM garddabhazAvakaM drakSyathastaM mOcayaivAnayataM |³ kintu yuvAM karmmEdaM kutaH kuruthaH? kathAmimAM yadi kOpi pRcchati tarhi prabhOratra prayOjanamastIti kathitE sa zIghraM tamatra prESayiSyati |⁴ tatastau gatva dvimArgamElanE kasyacid dvArasya pArzvE taM garddabhazAvakaM prApya mOcayaH, ⁵ Etarhi tatrOpasthitalOkAnAM kazcid apRcchat, garddabhazizum kutO mOcayaH? ⁶ tadA yIzOrAjnjAnusArENa tEbhyaH pratyuditE tatksaNaM tamAdatuM tE'nujajnuH |⁷ atha tau yIzOH sannidhiM garddabhazizum AnIya tadupari svavasthani pAtayAmAsatuH; tataH sa tadupari samupaviSTaH |⁸ tadAnEke pathi svavAsAMsi pAtayAmAsuH, paraizca taruzAkhAzchitavA mArgE vikIrNAH |⁹ aparanjca pazcAdgAminO'gragAminazca sarvvE janA ucailhsvarENa vaktumArEbhirE, jaya jaya yAH paramEzvarasya nAmnAgacchati sa dhanya iti |¹⁰ tathAsmAkamaM pUrvvapuruSasya dAyUdO yadrAjyaM paramEzvaranAmnAyAti tadapi dhanyaM, sarvvasmAducchrAyE svargE Izvarasya jayO bhavEt |¹¹ itthaM yIzu ryrUzAlami mandiraM pravizya caturdiksthani sarvvAni vastuni dRSTavAn; atha sAyaMkAla upasthitE dvAdazaziSyasahitO baithaniyaM jagAma |¹² aparEhani baithaniyAd AgamanasamayE kSudhArttO babhUva |¹³ tatO dUrE sapatramuPumbarapadapaM vilOkya tatra kinjcit phalaM prAptuM tasya sannikRSTaM yayau, tadAnIM phalapAtanasya samayo nAgacchati | tatastatrOpasthitaH patrANI vinA kimapyaparam na prApya sa kathitavAn, ¹⁴ adyArabhya kOpi mAnavastvattaH phalaM na bhunjIta; imAM kathAM tasya ziSyAH zuzruvuH |¹⁵ tadanantaraM tESu yirUzAlamamaAyAtESu yIzu rmandiraM gatva tatrasthAnAM baNijAM mudrAsanani pArAvatavikrEtRNAM Asanani ca nyubjayAnjcaAra sarvvAn krEtRn vikrEtRMzca bahizcakAra |¹⁶ aparaM mandiramadhyEna kimapi pAtraM vOPhuM sarvvajanaM nivArayAmAsa |¹⁷ IOkAnupadizan jagAda, mama gRhaM sarvvajAtIyAnAM prArthanAgRham iti nAmnA prathitaM bhaviSyati Etat kiM zAstrE likhitaM nAsti? kintu yUyaM tadEva cOrANAM gahvaraM kurutha |¹⁸ imAM vANIM zrutvAdhyApakah pradhAnayAjakAzca taM yathA nAzayituM zaknuvanti tathO'pAyam mRgayaAmAsuH, kintu tasyOpadEzAt sarvvE IOka vismayaM gatA atastE tasmAd bibhyuH |¹⁹ atha sAyaMsamaya upasthitE yIzurnagarAd bahirvavrAja |²⁰ anantaraM prAtaHkaIE tE tEna mArgENa gacchantastamuPumbaramahIruhaM samUlaM zuSkaM dadRzuH |²¹ tataH pitaraH pUrvvavAkyaM smaran yIzUM babhASaM, hE gurO pazyatu ya uPumbaraviTapI bhavata zaptaH sa zuSkO babhUva |²² tatO yIzuH pratyavAdIt, yUyamIzvarE vizvasita |²³ yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi kOpi yadyEtadgiriM vadati, tvamutthaya gatva jaladhau pata, prOktami-

daM vAkyamavazyAM ghaTiSyatE, manasA kimapi na sandihya cEdidaM vizvasEt tarhi tasya vAkyAnusArENa tad ghaTiSyatE | ²⁴ atO hEtOrahaM yuSmAn vacmi, prArthanAkAIE yadyadAkAMkSiSyadhvE tattadavazyAM prApsyatha, itthaM vizvasita, tataH prApsyatha | ²⁵ aparanjca yuSmAsu prArthayituM samutthitESu yadi kOpi yuSmAkam aparAdhI tiSthati, tarhi taM kSamadhvaM, tathA kRtE yuSmAkAM svargasthaH pitApi yuSmAkamAgAMmi kSamiSyatE | ²⁶ kintu yadi na kSamadhvE tarhi vaH svargasthaH pitApi yuSmAkamAgAMsi na kSamiSyatE | ²⁷ anantaraM tE puna ryrUzAlamaM pravivizuH, yIzu ryadA madhyEmandiram itastatO gacchati, tadAnIM pradhAnayAjaka upAdhyAyAH prAnjcazca tadantikamEtya kathAmimAM papracchuH, ²⁸ tvaM kEnAdEzEna karmmANyEtAni karOSi? tathaitAni karmmANi karttAM kEnAdiStOSi? ²⁹ tatO yIzuH pratigaditavAn ahamapi yuSmAn EkakathAM pRcchAmi, yadi yUyAM tasyA uttaraM kurutha, tarhi kayAjnjayAhaM karmmANyEtAni karOMi tad yuSmabhyaM kathayiSyAmi | ³⁰ yOhanO majjanam IzvarAt jAtaM kiM mAnavAt? tanmahyaM kathayata | ³¹ tE parasparaM vivEktuM prArEbhirE, tad IzvarAd babhUvEti cEd vadAmastarhi kutastaM na pratyaita? kathamEtAM kathayiSyati | ³² mAnavAd abhavaditi cEd vadAmastarhi IOkEbhyO bhayamasti yatO hEtOH sarvve yOhanaM satyaM bhaviSyadvAdinaM manyantE | ³³ ataEva tE yIzuM pratyavAdiSu rvayaM tad vaktuM na zaknumaH | yIzuruvAca, tarhi yEnAdEzEna karmmANyEtAni karOMi, ahamapi yuSmabhyaM tanna kathayiSyAmi |

12 anantaraM yIzu rdRSTAntEna tEbhyaH kathayitumArEbhe, kazcidEkO drAKsAKSEtraM vidhAya taccaturdikSu vAraNIM kRtvA tanmadhyE drAKsAPESaNakuNPam akhanat, tathA tasya gaPamapi nirmmitavAn tastatkSEtraM kRSIvalESu samarpya dUradEzaM jagAma | ² tadanantaraM phalakaIE kRSIvalEbhyO drAKsAKSEtraphalAni prAptuM tESAM savidhe bhRtyam EkaM prAhiNot | ³ kintu kRSIvalAstaM dhRtvA prahRtya riktahastaM visasRjuH | ⁴ tataH sa punaranyamEkaM bhRtyaM praSayAmAsa, kintu tE kRSIvalAH pASANaghAtaistasya zirO bhagktvA sApamAnaM taM vyasarjan | ⁵ tataH paraM sOParaM dAsaM prAhiNot tadA tE taM jaghnuH, Evam anEKESAM kasyacit prahAraH kasyacid vadhazca taiH kRtaH | ⁶ tataH paraM mayA svaputrE prahitE tE tamavazyAM sammaMsyantE, ityuktAvazESE tESAM sannidhau nijapriyam advitIyaM putraM prESayAmAsa | ⁷ kintu kRSIvalAH parasparaM jagaduH, ESa uttarAdhikArI, Agacchata vayamEnaM hanmastathA kRtE 'dhikArOyam asmAkAM bhaviSyati | ⁸ tatastaM dhRtvA hatva drAKsAKSEtrAd bahiH prAkSipan | ⁹ anEnAsau drAKsAKSEtrapatiH kiM kariSyati? sa Etya tAn kRSIvalAn saMhatya tatKSEtram anyESu kRSIvalESu samarpayiSyati | ¹⁰ aparanjca, "sthatapayaH kariSyanti grAvANaM yantu tucchakAM | prAdhAnaprastaraH kONE sa Eva saMbhaviSyati | ¹¹ Etat kamma parEzasyAMdbhutaM nO dRSTitO bhavEt | |" imAM zAstrIyAM lipiM yUyAM kiM nApATHiStA? ¹² tadAnIM sa tAnuddizya tAM dRSTAntakathAM kathitavAn, ta itthaM budvva taM dharttAmudyatAH, kintu IOkEbhyO bibhyuH, tadanantaraM tE taM vihAya vavrajuh | ¹³ aparanjca tE tasya vAkyadOSaM dharttAM katipayaAn phirUzino hErOdIyAMzca lOkAn tadantikaM prESayAmAsuH | ¹⁴ ta Agatya tamavadan, hE gurO bhavAn tathyabhAsi kasyApyanurOdhaM na manyatE, pakSapAtanjca na karOti, yathArthata IzvarIyAM mArgaM darzayati vayamEtat prajAnImaH, kaisarAya karO dEyO na vAM? vayaM dAsyAmO na vA? ¹⁵ kintu sa tESAM kapaTaM jnjAtvA jagAda, kutO mAM parIkSadhvE? EkaM mudrApAdaM samAnIya mAM darzayata | ¹⁶ tadA tairEkasmin mudrApAdE samAnItE sa tAn papraccha, atra likhitaM nAma mUrtti rva kasya? tE pratyUcuH, kaisarasya | ¹⁷ tadA yIzuravadat tarhi kaisarasya dravyANI kaisarAya datta, Izvarasya dravyANI tu IzvarAya datta; tastatE vismayaM mEnirE | ¹⁸ atha mRtAnAmutthAnaM yE na manyantE tE sidUkino yIzOH samIpamAgatya taM papracchuH; ¹⁹ hE gurO kazcijjanO yadi niHsantatiH san bhAryyAyAM satyAM mriyatE tarhi tasya bhrAta tasya bhAryyAM gRhItvA bhrAtu rvaMzOtpattiM kariSyati, vyavasthAmimAM mUsa asmAn prati vyalikhat | ²⁰ kintu kEcit sapta bhrAtara Asan, tastatESAM jyESThAbhrAta vivahya niHsantatiH san amriyata | ²¹ tatO dvitIyO bhrAta tAM striyamagRhaNat kintu sOpi niHsantatiH san amriyata; atha tRtIyOpi bhrAta tAdRzObhavat | ²² itthaM saptaiva bhrAtarastAM striyam gRhItva niHsantAnAH santO'mriyanta, sarvvazESE sApi strI mriyatE sma | ²³ atha mRtAnAmutthAnakAIE yadA ta utthAsyanti tadA tESAM kasya bhAryyA sA bhaviSyati? yataste saptaiva tAM vyavahan | ²⁴ tatO yIzuH pratyuvAca zAstram Izvarazaktinjca yUyamajnJAtvA kimabhrAmyata na? ²⁵ mRtalOkAnAmutthAnaM sati tE na vivahanti vAgdattA api na bhavanti, kintu svargIyadUtAnAM sadRza bhavanti | ²⁶ punazca "aham ibrahIma Izvara ishAka IzvarO yAkUbazcEzvaraH" yAmimAM kathAM stambamadhyE tiSthan IzvarO mUsAmavAdIt mRtAnAmutthAnArthE sA kathA mUsAlikhitE pustake kiM yuSmAbhi rnApATHi? ²⁷ IzvarO jIvatAM prabhuH kintu mRtAnAM prabhu rna bhavati, tasmAddhetO ryUyAM mahAbhramENa tiSthatha | ²⁸ Etarhi EkOdhyApaka Etya tESamitthaM vicAraM zuzrAva; yIzusteSAM vAkyasya saduttaraM dattavAn iti budvva taM pRSTavAn sarvvAsAm AjnjAnAM ka zrESThA? tatO yIzuH pratyuvAca, ²⁹ "hE isrAyElIoka avadhata, asmAkAM prabhuH paramEzvara Eka Eva, ³⁰ yUyAM sarvvantaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvacittaiH sarvvazaktibhizca tasmin prabhau paramEzvarE prIyadhvaM," ityAjnjA zrESThA | ³¹ tathA "svaprativAsini svavat prEma kurudhvaM," ESA yA dvitIyAjnjA sA tAdRzi; EtAbhyAM dvAbhyAm AjnjAbhyAm anyA kApyAjnjA zrESThA nAsti | ³² tadA sOdhyApakastamavadat, hE gurO satyaM bhavAn yathArthaM prOktaVAn yata EkasmAd IzvarAd anyO dvitIya IzvarO nAsti; ³³ aparaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvacittaiH sarvvazaktibhizca IzvarE prEmakaraNaM tathA svamIpavAsini svavat prEmakaraNanjca sarvEbhyO hOmabalidAnAdibhyaH zraSthaM bhavati | ³⁴ tatO yIzuH subuddhEriva tasyEdam uttaraM zrutvA taM bhASitavAn tvamIzvarasya rAjyAnna dUrOSi | itaH paraM tEna saha kasyApi vA-

kyasya vicAraM karttAM kasyApi pragalbhatA na jAtA | ³⁵ anantaraM madhyEmandiram upadizan yIzurimaM praznaM cakAra, adhyApaka abhiSiktaM (tArakaM) kutO dAyUdaH santAnaM vadanti? ³⁶ svayaM dAyUd pavitra-syAtmana AvEzEnEdaM kathayAmAsa | yathA | "mama prabhumidaM vAkyavadat paramEzvaraH | tava zatrUna-haM yAvat pAdapIThaM karOmi na | tAvat kAlaM madIyE tvaM dakSapArzv upAviza |" ³⁷ yadi dAyUd taM pra-bhUM vadati tarhi kathaM sa tasya santAnO bhavitumarhati? itarE IOkAstatkathAM zrutvAnananduH | ³⁸ tadA-nIM sa tAnupadizya kathitavAn yE narA dIrghaparidhEyAni haTTE vipanau ca ³⁹ IOkakRtanamaskArAn bhajana-gRHE pradhAnAsanAni bhOjanakAIE pradhAnasthAnAni ca kAgkSantE; ⁴⁰ vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasitvA cha-lAd dIrghakAlaM prArthayantE tEbhya upAdhyAyEbhyaH sAvadhAnA bhavata; tE'dhikatarAn daNPAn prApsyanti | ⁴¹ tadanantaraM IOka bhANPAgArE mudra yathA nikSipanti bhANPAgArasya sammukhE samupavizya yIzu-stadavalulIOka; tadAnIM bahavO dhaninastasya madhyE bahUni dhanAni nirakSipan | ⁴² pazcAd EkA daridrA vi-dhava samAgatya dvipaNamUlyAM mudraikAM tatra nirakSipati | ⁴³ tadA yIzuH ziSyAn AhUya kathitavAn yu-SmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi yE yE bhANPAgArE'smina dhanAni niHkSipanti sma tEbhyaH sarvEbhya iyaM vidhava daridrAdhikam niHkSipati sma | ⁴⁴ yataste prabhUtadhanasya kinjcit nirakSipan kintu dInEyaM svadina-yApanayOgyaM kinjcidapi na sthApayitvA sarvvasvaM nirakSipati |

13 anantaraM mandirAd bahirgamanakAIE tasya ziSyANAmEkastaM vyAhRtavAn hE gurO pazyatu kIdRzAH pASANAH kIdRk ca nicayanaM | ² tadA yIzustam avadat tvaM kimEtad bRhannicayanaM pazyasi? asyaika-pASANOpi dviTyapASANOpari na sthAsyati sarvE 'dhaHkSEpsyantE | ³ atha yasmin kAIE jaitungirau mandira-sya sammukhE sa samupaviSTastasmin kAIE pitarO yAkUb yOhan AndriyazcaitE taM rahasi papracchuH, ⁴ EtA ghaTanAH kada bhaviSyanti? tathaitatsarvAsAM siddhyupakramasya vA kiM cihnaM? tadasmbhyaM kathaya-tu bhavAn | ⁵ tatO yAzustAn vaktumArEbhe, kOpi yathA yuSmAn na bhrAmayati tathAtra yUyaM sAvadhAnA bhavata | ⁶ yataH khrISTOhamiti kathayitvA mama nAmnAnEkE samAgatya IOkAnAM bhramaM janayiSyanti; ⁷ kintu yUyaM raNasya vArttAM raNAPambaranjca zrutvA mA vyAkula bhavata, ghaTanA EtA avazyammAvi-nyaH; kintvApAtatO na yugAntO bhaviSyati | ⁸ dEzasya vipakSatayA dEzO rAjyasya vipakSatayA ca rAjyamuttha-syati, tathA sthAnE sthAnE bhUmikampO durbhikSaM mahAkIezAzca samupasthAsyanti, sarva EtE duHkha-syArambhaH | ⁹ kintu yUyam AtmArthe sAvadhAnAstiSThata, yatO IOka rAjasabhAyAM yuSmAn samarpayiSyanti, tathA bhajanagRHE prahariSyanti; yUyaM madarthE dEzAdhipAn bhUpAMzca prati sAKSyadAnAya tESAM sammukhE upasthApayiSyadhvE | ¹⁰ zESibhavanAt pUrvaM sarvAn dEzIyAn prati susaMvAdaH pracArayiSyatE | ¹¹ kintu yadA tE yuSmAn dhRtvA samarpayiSyanti tadA yUyaM yadyad uttaraM dAsyatha, tadagra tasya vivE-canaM mA kuruta tadarthaM kinjcidapi mA cintayata ca, tadAnIM yuSmAkAM manaHsu yadyad vAkyam upa-sthApayiSyatE tadEva vadiSyatha, yatO yUyaM na tadvaktAraH kintu pavitra AtmA tasya vaktA | ¹² tadA bhrAtA bhrAtaraM pitA putraM ghAtanArthaM parahastESu samarpayiSyatE, tathA patyAni mAtApitrO rvipakSatayA tau ghAtayiSyanti | ¹³ mama nAmahEtOH sarvVESAM savidhE yUyaM jugupsita bhaviSyatha, kintu yaH kazcit zE-SaparyyantaM dhairyam AlambiSyatE saEva paritrAsyate | ¹⁴ dAniyElbhaviSyadvAdinA prOktaM sarvvanAzi ju-gupsitanjca vastu yadA tvayOgyasthAnE vidyamAnaM drakSatha (yO janaH paThati sa budhyatAM) tadA yE yi-hUdIyadEzE tiSThanti tE mahIdhraM prati palAyantAM; ¹⁵ tathA yO narO gRhOpari tiSThanti sa gRhamadhyam nAvarOhatu, tathA kimapi vastu grahItuM madhyEgRhaM na pravizatu; ¹⁶ tathA ca yO naraH kSEtrE tiSThanti so-pi svavastraM grahItuM parAvRtya na vrajatu | ¹⁷ tadAnIM garbbhavatInAM stanyadAtrINAnjca yOSitAM durgati rbhaviSyati | ¹⁸ yuSmAkAM palAyanaM zItakAIE yathA na bhavati tadarthaM prArthayadhvaM | ¹⁹ yatastadA yAdRzI durgahaTanA ghaTiSyatE tAdRzI durgahaTanA IzvarasRSTEH prathamamArabhyAdya yAvat kadApi na jAtA na janiSyatE ca | ²⁰ aparanjca paramEzvarO yadi tasya samayasya saMkSEpaM na karOti tarhi kasyApi prANa-bhRtO rakSA bhavituM na zakSyati, kintu yAn janAn manOnItAn akarOt tESAM svamanOnItAnAM hEtOH sa ta-danEhasaM saMkSEpsyati | ²¹ anyacca pazyata khrISTOtra sthAnE vA tatra sthAnE vidyatE, tasminkAIE yadi ka-zcid yuSmAn EtAdRzaM vAkyaM vyAharati, tarhi tasmin vAkyE bhaiva vizvasita | ²² yatOnEkE mithyAkhrISTA mi-thyAbhaviSyadvAdinazca samupasthAya bahUni cihnAnyadbhutAni karmmANi ca darzayiSyanti; tathA yadi sa-mbhavati tarhi manOnItalOkAnAmapi mithyAmatiM janayiSyanti | ²³ pazyata ghaTanAtaH pUrvaM sarvvaKAr-ryasya vArttAM yuSmabhyamadAm, yUyaM sAvadhAnAstiSThata | ²⁴ aparanjca tasya kIEzakAlasyAvyavahitE parakAIE bhAskaraH sAndhakArO bhaviSyati tathaiva candrazcandrikAM na dAsyati | ²⁵ nabhaHsthAni nakSa-trANi patiSyanti, vyOmamaNPalastha grahAzca vicaliSyanti | ²⁶ tadAnIM mahAparAkramENa mahaizvaryyENA ca mEghamAruhya samAyAntaM mAnavasutaM mAnavAH samIkSiSyantE | ²⁷ anyacca sa nijadUtAn prahitya na-bhObhUmyOH sImAM yAvad jagatazaturdigbhyaH svamanOnItalOkAn saMgrahISyati | ²⁸ uPumbaratarO rdRSTAntaM zikSadhvaM yadOPumbarasya tarO rnavInAH zAkha jAyantE pallavAdIni ca rnigacchanti, tadA ni-dAghakAlaH savidhO bhavatIti yUyaM jnjAtuM zaknutha | ²⁹ tadvad EtA ghaTanA dRSTvA sa kAIO dvAryyupa-sthita iti jAnIta | ³⁰ yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, AdhunikalOkAnAM gamanAt pUrvaM tAni sarvVANI gha-TiSyantE | ³¹ dyAvApRthivyo rvicalitayOH satyO rmadIyA vANI na vicaliSyati | ³² aparanjca svargasthadUtagaNO vA putro vA tAtAdanyaH kOpi taM divasaM taM danPaM vA na jnjApayati | ³³ ataH sa samayaH kada bhaviSyati, EtajnjAnAbhAvAd yUyaM sAvadhAnAstiSThata, satarkAzca bhUtvA prArthayadhvaM; ³⁴ yadvat kazcit pumAn

svanivEzanAd dUradEzaM prati yAtrAkaraNakAIE dAsESu svakAryyasya bhAramarpayitVA sarvAn svE svE karmmaNi niyOjayati; aparaM dauvArikaM jAgarituM samAdizya yAti, tadvan naraputraH | ³⁵ gRhapatiH sAyaMkAIE nizIthE vA tRtIyayAmE vA prAtaHkaIE vA kadAgamiSyati tad yUyaM na jAnItha; ³⁶ sa haThAdAgatya yathA yuSmAn nidritAn na pazyati, tadarthaM jAgaritAstiSThata | ³⁷ yuSmAnahaM yad vadAmi tadEva sarvAn vadAmi, jAgaritAstiSThatEti |

14 tadA nistArOtsavakiNvahInapUpOtsavayOrArambhasya dinadvayE 'vaziSTE pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakA- zca kEnApi chalEna yIzuM dharttAM hantunjca mRgayAnjcakrE; ² kintu lOkAnAM kalahabhayAdUcirE, nacOtsavakAla ucitamEtaditi | ³ anantaraM baithaniyApuRE zimOnakuSThinO gRHe yOzau bhOtkumupaviSTE sati kAcid yOSit pANParapASANasya sampuTakEna mahArghyOttamatailam AnIya sampuTakaM bhaMktVA tasyOttamAggE tailadhArAM pAtayAnjcakrE | ⁴ tasmAt kEcit svAntE kupyantaH kathitavaMntaH kutOyaM tailApavyayaH? ⁵ yadyEtat taila vyakrESyata tarhi mudrApAdazatatrayAdapyadhikaM tasya prAptamUlyaM daridraLOkEbhyO dAtumazakSyata, kathAmEtAM kathayitVA tayA yOSitA sAKaM vAcAyuhyan | ⁶ kintu yIzuruvAca, kuta Etasyai kRcchraM dadAsi? mahyamiyaM karmmOttamaM kRtavatI | ⁷ daridraH sarvada yuSmAbhiH saha tiSThanti, tasmAd yUyaM yadEcchatha tadaiva tAnupakarttAM zaknutha, kintvahaM yubhAbhiH saha nirantaraM na tiSThAmi | ⁸ asya yathAsAdhyaM tathaivAkarOdiyaM, zmazAnayApanAt pUrvvaM samEtya madvapuSi tailam amarddayat | ⁹ ahaM yuSmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, jagatAM madhyE yatra yatra susaMvAdOyaM pracArayiSyatE tatra tatra yOSita EtasyAH smaraNArthaM tatkrtakarmmaitat pracArayiSyatE | ¹⁰ tataH paraM dvAdazAnAM ziSyANAmEka ISkariyOtIyayihUdAkhyO yIzuM parakarESu samarpayituM pradhAnayAjakAnAM samI-pamiyAya | ¹¹ tE tasya vAKyaM samAkarNya santuSTAH santastasmai mudrA dAtuM pratyajAnata; tasmAt sa taM tESAM karESu samarpaNayOpAyaM mRgayAmAsa | ¹² anantaraM kiNvazUnyapUpOtsavasya prathamE'hani nistArOtmavArthaM mESamAraNASamayE ziSyastaM papracchaH kutra gatVA vayaM nistArOtsavasya bhOjyamAsAdayiSyAmaH? kimicchati bhavAn? ¹³ tadAnIM sa tESAM dvayaM prErayan babhASE yuvayOH puramadhyaM gatayOH satO ryO janaH sajalakumbhaM vahan yuvAM sAKSat kariSyati tasyaiva pazcAd yAtaM; ¹⁴ sa yat sadanaM pravEkSyati tadbhavanapatiM vadataM, gururAha yatra saziSyOhaM nistArOtsavIyaM bhOjanaM kariSyAmi, sa bhOjanazAla kutrAsti? ¹⁵ tataH sa pariSkRtAM susajjitAM bRhatIcanjca yAM zAlAM darzayiSyati tasyAmasmadarthaM bhOjyadravyANyAsAdayataM | ¹⁶ tataH ziSyau prasthAya puraM pravizya sa yathOktavAn tathaiva prApya nistArOtsavasya bhOjyadravyANi samAsAdayEtAm | ¹⁷ anantaraM yIzuH sAyaMkAIE dvAdazabhiH ziSyaiH sArddhaM jagAma; ¹⁸ sarvESu bhOjanAya prOpaviSTESu sa tAnuditavAn yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vyAharAmi, atra yuSmAkamEko janO yO mayA saha bhuMktE mAM parakErESu samarpayisyatE | ¹⁹ tadAnIM tE duHkhitAH santa EkaikazastaM praSTumArabdhavantaH sa kimahaM? pazcAd anya EkObhidadhE sa kimahaM? ²⁰ tataH sa pratyavadad EtESAM dvAdazAnAM yO janO mayA samaM bhOjanApAtrE pANiM majjayisyati sa Eva | ²¹ manujatanayamadhi yAdRzaM likhitamAstE tadanurUpA gatistasya bhaviSyati, kintu yO janO mAnavasutaM samarpayisyatE hanta tasya janmAbhAvE sati bhadramabhaviSyat | ²² aparanjca tESAM bhOjanasamayE yIzuH pUpaM gRhItvEzvaraguNAn anukIrtya bhagktVA tEbhyO dattVA babhASE, Etad gRhItVA bhunjIddhvam Etanmama vighraharUpaM | ²³ anantaraM sa kaMsaM gRhItvEzvarasya guNAn kIrttayitVA tEbhyO dadau, tatastE sarvE papuH | ²⁴ aparaM sa tAnavAdId bahUnAM nimittaM pAtitaM mama navInaniyamarUpaM zONitamEtat | ²⁵ yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, Izvarasya rAjyE yAvat sadyOjAtaM drAKsArasaM na pAsyAmi, tAvadahaM drAKsAphalarasaM puna rna pAsyAmi | ²⁶ tadanantaraM tE gItamEkaM saMgIya bahi rjaitunaM zikhariNaM yayuH ²⁷ atha yIzustAnuvAca nizAyAmasyAM mayi yuSmAkam sarvESAM pratyUho bhaviSyati yatO likhitamAstE yathA, mESANAM rakSakanjcaAhaM prahariSyAmi vai tataH | mESANAM nivahO nUnaM pravikI-rNO bhaviSyati | ²⁸ kantu madutthAnE jAtE yuSmAkamagrE'haM gAlIlam vrajiSyAmi | ²⁹ tadA pitaraH pratibabhASE, yadyapi sarvESAM pratyUho bhavati tathApi mama naiva bhaviSyati | ³⁰ tatO yIzuruktAvAn ahaM tubhyaM tathyaM kathayAmi, kSaNAdAyAmadya kukkuTasya dvitIyavAraravaNAt pUrvvaM tvaM vAratrayaM mAmapahnOSyase | ³¹ kintu sa gAPhaM vyAharad yadyapi tvayA sArddhaM mama prANO yAti tathApi kathamapi tvAM nApahnOSyE; sarvE'pItarE tathaiva babhASirE | ³² aparanjca tESu gEtzimAnInAmakaM sthAna gatESu sa ziSyAn jagAda, yAvadahaM prArthayE tAvadatra sthAnE yUyaM samupavizata | ³³ atha sa pitaraM yAkUbaM yOhananjca gRhItVA vavrAja; atyantaM trAsitO vyAkulitzca tEbhyaH kathayAmAsa, ³⁴ nidhanakAlavat prANO mE'tIva daHkhamEti, yUyaM jAgratOtra sthAnE tiSThata | ³⁵ tataH sa kinjciddUraM gatVA bhUmAvadhOmukhaH patitVA prArthitavAnEtat, yadi bhavituM zakyaM tarhi duHkhasamayOyaM mattO dUrIbhavatu | ³⁶ aparamuditavAn hE pita rhE pitaH sarvEM tvayA sAdhyaM, tatO hEtOrimaM kaMsaM mattO dUrIkuru, kintu tan mamEcchAtO na tavEcchAtO bhavatu | ³⁷ tataH paraM sa Etya tAn nidritAn nirIkSya pitaraM prOvAca, zimOn tvaM kiM nidrAsi? ghaTikAmEkam api jAgarituM na zaknOSi? ³⁸ parIkSAYAM yathA na patatha tadarthaM sacEtanAH santaH prArthayadhvaM; mana udyuktamiti satyaM kintu vapurazaktikaM | ³⁹ atha sa punarvrajitVA pUrvvat prArthayAnjcakrE | ⁴⁰ parAvRtyAgatya punarapi tAn nidritAn dadarza tadA tESAM lOcanAni nidraya pUrNani, tasmAttasmai kA katha kathayitavya ta Etad bOddhuM na zEkuH | ⁴¹ tataHparaM tRtIyavARAAM Agatya tEbhyO 'kathayad idAnImapi zayitVA vizrAmyatha? yathESTaM jAtaM, samayazcOpasthitaH pazyata mAnavatanayaH pApilOkA-

nAM pANiSu samarpyatE | ⁴² uttiSThata, vayaM vrajAmO yO janO mAM parapANiSu samarpayiSyatE pazyata sa samIpamAyAtaH | ⁴³ imAM kathAM kathayati sa, EtarhidvAdazAnAmEkO yihUda nAmA ziSyah pradhAnayAjakAnAm upAdhyAyAnAM prAcInalOkAnAnjca sannidhEH khaggalaguPadhAriNO bahulOkAn gRhItvA tasya samIpa upasthitavAn | ⁴⁴ aparanjcaAsau parapANiSu samarpayitA pUrvvamiti sagkEtaM kRtavAn yamahaM cumbiSyami sa EvAsau tamEva dhRtvA sAvadhAnaM nayata | ⁴⁵ atO hEtOH sa Agatyaiva yOzOH savidhaM gatvA hE gurO hE gurO, ityuktvA taM cucumba | ⁴⁶ tadA tE tadupari pANiNarpayitvA taM dadhnuH | ⁴⁷ tatastasya pArzvasthANAM IOkAnAmEkaH khaggaM niSkOSayan mahAyAjakasya dAsamEkaM prahRtya tasya karNaM cicchEda | ⁴⁸ pazcAd yIzustAn vyAjahAra khaggaAn laguPAMzca gRhItvA mAM kiM cauraM dharttAM samAyAtAH? ⁴⁹ madhyEmandiraM samupadizan pratyahaM yuSmAbhiH saha sthitavAnatahaM, tasmin kAIE yUyAM mAM nAdIdharata, kintvanEna zAstrIyAM vacanaM sEdhanIyAM | ⁵⁰ tadA sarvVE ziSyAstaM parityajya palAyAnjcaKrirE | ⁵¹ athaikO yuvaMAnavO nagnakAyE vastramEkaM nidhAya tasya pazcAd vrajan yuvalOkai rdhRtO ⁵² vastraM vihAya nagnaH palAyAnjcaKrirE | ⁵³ aparanjca yasmin sthAnE pradhAnayAjakA upAdhyAyAH prAcInalOkAzca mahAyAjakEna saha sadasi sthitAstasmin sthAnE mahAyAjakasya samIpaM yIzUM ninyuH | ⁵⁴ pitarO dUrE tatpazcAd itvA mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAM pravizya kigkaraiH sahOpavizya vahnitApaM jagrAha | ⁵⁵ tadAnIM pradhAnayAjakA mantriNazca yIzUM ghAtayituM tatprAtikUlyEna sAKSiNO mRgayAnjcaKrirE, kintu na prAptAH | ⁵⁶ anEkaistadviruddhaM mRSAsAkSyE dattEpi tESAM vAkyANI na samagacchanta | ⁵⁷ sarvvazESE kiyanta utthAya tasya prAtikUlyEna mRSAsAkSyAM dattvA kathayAmAsuH, ⁵⁸ idaM karakRtamandiraM vinAzya dinatrayamadhyE punaraparam akarakRtaM mandiraM nirmmAsyAmi, iti vAkyam asya mukhAt zrutamasAbhiriti | ⁵⁹ kintu tatrApi tESAM sAKSyakathA na saggAtAH | ⁶⁰ atha mahAyAjakO madhyEsabham utthAya yIzUM vyAjahAra, EtE janAstvayi yat sAKSyamaduh tvamEtasya kimapyuttaraM kiM na dAsyasi? ⁶¹ kintu sa kimapyuttaraM na datvA maunIbhUya tasyau; tatO mahAyAjakaH punarapi taM pRSTAvAn tvaM saccidAnandasya tanayO 'bhiSiktastratA? ⁶² tadA yIzustaM prOvAca bhavAmyaham yUyanjca sarvvazaktimatO dakSiNapArzvE samupavizantaM mEgha mAruhya samAyAntanjca manuSyaputraM sandrakSyatha | ⁶³ tadA mahAyAjakaH svaM vamaNaM chitvA vyAvaharat ⁶⁴ kimasmaKaM sAKSibhiH prayOjanam? IzvaranindAvAkyAM yuSmAbhirazrAvi kiM vicArayatha? tadAnIM sarvVE jagadurayaM nidhanadaNPamarhati | ⁶⁵ tataH kazcit kazcit tadvapuSi niSThIvaM nicikSEpa tathA tanmukhamAcchAdya capETEna hatvA gaditavAn gaNayitvA vada, anucarAzca capETaistamAjaghnuH ⁶⁶ tataH paraM pitarE'TTAlIkAdhaHkOSThE tiSThati mahAyAjakasyaika dAsI samEtya ⁶⁷ taM vihnitApaM gRhIantaM viIOkya taM sunirIkSyababhASE tvamapi nAsaratIyayIzOH sagginAm EkO jana ASIH | ⁶⁸ kintu sOpahnutya jagAda tamahaM na vadmi tvaM yat kathayami tadapyahaM na buddhyE | tadAnIM pitarE catvaraM gatavati kuṅkuTO rurAva | ⁶⁹ athAnyAdAsI pitaraM dRSTvA samIpasthAn janAn jagAda ayaM tESAmEkO janaH | ⁷⁰ tataH sa dvitIyavAram apahnutaVAn pazcAt tatrasthA IOkAH pitaraM prOcustvamavazyaM tESAmEkO janaH yatastvaM gAlIIyO nara iti tavOccaraNaM prakAzayati | ⁷¹ tadA sa zaphathAbhizApau kRtvA prOvAca yUyAM kathAM kathayatha taM naraM na janE'haM | ⁷² tadAnIM dvitIyavAraM kukkuTO 'rAvIt | kukkuTasya dvitIyaravAt pUrvvaM tvaM mAM vAratrayam apahnOSyasi, iti yadvAkyAM yIzuna samuditaM tat tadA saMsmRtya pitarO rOditum Arabhata |

15 atha prabhAtE sati pradhAnayAjakAH prAnjca upAdhyAyAH sarvVE mantriNazca sabhAM kRtvA yIzUM bandhayitva pIIAtAkhyasya dEzAdhipatEH savidhaM nItvA samarpayAmAsuH | ² tadA pIIAtastaM pRSTAvAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyalOkAnAM rAjA? tataH sa pratyuktavAn satyaM vadasi | ³ aparaM pradhAnayAjakAstasya bahuSu vAkyESu dOSamArOpayAnjcaKruH kintu sa kimapi na pratyuvAca | ⁴ tadAnIM pIIAtastaM punaH papraccha tvaM kiM nOttarayasi? pazyaitE tvadviruddhaM katiSu sAdhyESu sAKSaM dadati | ⁵ kantu yIzustadApi nOttaraM dadau tataH pIIAta AzcaryyaM jagAma | ⁶ aparanjca kArAbaddhE kastiMzcit janE tanmahOtsavakAIE IOkai ryAcitE dEzAdhipatistaM mOcayati | ⁷ yE ca pUrvvamupaplavamakArSurupaplavE vadhamapi kRtavantastE-SAM madhyE tadAnOM barabbAnAmaka EkO baddha AsIt | ⁸ atO hEtOH pUrvvAparIyAM rItikathAM kathayitvA IOka uccairuvantaH pIIAtasya samakSaM nivEdayAmAsuH | ⁹ tadA pIIAtastAnAcakhyau tarhi kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjAnaM mOcayiSyAmi? yuSmAbhiH kimiSyatE? ¹⁰ yataH pradhAnayAjaka IrSyAta Eva yIzUM samArpayanniti sa vivEda | ¹¹ kintu yathA barabbAM mOcayati tathA prArthayituM pradhAnayAjaka IOkAn pravarttayAmAsuH | ¹² atha pIIAtaH punaH pRSTAvAn tarhi yaM yihUdIyAnAM rAjEti vadatha tasya kiM kariSyAmi yuSmAbhiH kimiSyatE? ¹³ tadA tE punarapi prOccaiH prOcustaM kruzE vEdhaya | ¹⁴ tasmAt pIIAtaH kathitavAn kutaH? sa kiM kukarma kRtavAn? kintu tE punazca ruvantO vyAjahrustaM kruzE vEdhaya | ¹⁵ tadA pIIAtaH sarvvAlIOkAn tOSayitumicchan barabbAM mOcayitvA yIzUM kazAbhiH prahRtya kruzE vEddhuM taM samarpayAmbabhUva | ¹⁶ anantaraM sainyagaNO'TTAlIkAm arthAd adhipatE rgRhaM yIzUM nItvA sEnAnivahaM samAhuyat | ¹⁷ pazcAt tE taM dhUmalavarNavastraM paridhApya kaNTakamukuTaM racayitvA zirasi samArOpya ¹⁸ hE yihUdIyAnAM rAjAn namaskAra ityuktvA taM namaskarttAmArEbhirE | ¹⁹ tasyOttamAggE vEtrAghAtaM cakrustadgAtrE niSThIvanjca nicikSipuH, tathA tasya sammukhE jAnupAtaM praNOMuH ²⁰ itthamupahasya dhUmravarNavastram uttAryya tasya vastraM taM paryyadhApayan kruzE vEddhuM bahirninyuzca | ²¹ tataH paraM sEkandarasya ruphasya ca pitA zimOnnAmA kurINIyAlOkA EkaH kutazcid grAmAdEtya pathi yAti taM tE yIzOH kruzAM vOPhuM balAd dadhnuH | ²² atha gulgaltA arthAt ziraHkapAlanAmakaM sthAnaM yIzumAnIya ²³ tE gandharasamizritaM drAKSA-

rasaM pAtuM tasmai daduH kintu sa na jagrAha | ²⁴ tasmin kruzE viddhE sati tESAmEkaikazaH kiM prApsyatIti nirNayAya ²⁵ tasya paridhEyAnAM vibhAgArthaM guTikApAtaM cakruH | ²⁶ aparam ESa yihUdIyAnAM rAjEti likhitaM dOSapatraM tasya ziraUrdvvam ArOpayAnjakruH | ²⁷ tasya vAmadakSiNayO rdvau caurau kruzayO rvividhAtE | ²⁸ tEnaiva "aparAdhijanaiH sArddhaM sa gaNitO bhaviSyati," iti zAstrOktaM vacanaM siddhamabhUta | ²⁹ anantaraM mArgE yE yE lOkA gamanAgamanE cakrustE sarvva Eva zirAMsyAndOlya nindantO jagaduH, rE mandiranAzaka rE dinatrayamadhyE tannirmmAyaka, ³⁰ adhunAtmAnam avitVA kruzAdavarOha | ³¹ kinjca pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAzca tadvat tiraskRtya parasparaM cacakSirE ESa parAnAvat kintu svamavituM na zaknOti | ³² yadIsrAyElO rAjAbhiSiktastrAta bhavati tarhyadhunaina kruzAdavarOhatu vayaM tad dRSTvA vizvasiSyAmaH; kinjca yau lOkau tEna sArddhaM kruzE 'vidhyEtAM tAvapi taM nirbhartsayAmAsatuH | ³³ atha dvtIyayAmAt tRtIyayAmAM yAvat sarvvO dEzaH sAndhakArObhUt | ³⁴ tatastRtIyapraharE yIzuruccairavadat EI EI lAmA zivaktanI arthAd "hE madIza madIza tvaM paryatyAKSIH kutO hi mAM?" ³⁵ tadA samIpasthalOkAnAM kECit tadvAkyaM nizamyAcakhyuH pazyaiSa Eliyam AhUyati | ³⁶ tata EkO janO dhAvitvAgatya spanjJE 'mlarasaM pUrayitvA taM naPAgrE nidhAya pAtuM tasmai dattvAvadat tiSTha Eliya EnamavarOhayitum Eti na vEti pazyAmi | ³⁷ atha yIzuruccaiH samAhUya prANAn jahau | ³⁸ tadA mandirasya javanikOrdvAdadhaHryyantA vidIrNA dvikhANPabhUt | ³⁹ kinjca itthamuccairAhUya prANAn tyajantaM taM dRSdva tadrakSaNaya niyuktO yaH sEnApati rAsIt sOvadat narOyam Izvaraputra iti satyam | ⁴⁰ tadAnIM magdalInI marisam kaniSThayAkUbO yOsEzca mAtAnyamariyam zAlOmI ca yAH striyO ⁴¹ gAlIlpradEzE yIzUM sEvitVA tadanugAminyO jAta imAstadanyAzca yA anEka nAryO yIzunA sArddhaM yirUzAlamamAyAtAstAzca dUrAt tAni dadRzuH | ⁴² athAsAdanadinasyArthAd vizrAmavArAt pUrvvadinasya sAyaMkAla Agata ⁴³ IzvararAjyApEkSyarimathIyayUSaphanAmA mAnyamanrI samEtya pIlAtasavidhaM nirbhayO gatvA yIzOrdEhaM yayAcE | ⁴⁴ kintu sa idAnIM mRtaH pIlAta ityasambhavaM matvA zatasEnApatimAhUya sa kadA mRta iti papraccha | ⁴⁵ zatasEmanApatimukhAt tajjnJatvA yUSaphE yIzOrdEhaM dadau | ⁴⁶ pazcAt sa sUkSmaM vAsaH krItvA yIzOH kAyamavarOhya tEna vAsasA vESTAyitvA girau khatazmazAnE sthApatavAn pASANA m IOTHayitvA dvAri nidadhE | ⁴⁷ kintu yatra sOsthApyata tata magdalInI mariyam yOsimaTrmariyam ca dadRzatRH |

16 atha vizrAmavArE gatE magdalInI mariyam yAkUbamAta mariyam zAlOmI cEmAstaM marddayituM sugandhidravYANI krItvA ² saptAhaprathamadinE'tipratyUSE sUryyOdayakAlE zmazAnamupagataH | ³ kintu zmazAnadvArapASANO'tibRhan taM kO'pasArayiSyatIti tAH parasparaM gadanti! ⁴ Etarhi nirIkSya pASANO dvArO 'pasArita iti dadRzuH | ⁵ pazcAttAH zmazAnaM pravizya zuklavarNadIrghaparicchadAvRtamEkaM yuvAnaM zmazAnadakSiNaparZva upaviSTaM dRSTvA camaccakruH | ⁶ sO'vadat, mAbhaiSTa yUyaM kruzE hataM nASaratIyayIzUM gavESayatha sOtra nAsti zmazAnAdudasthAt; tai ryatra sa sthApatiH sthAnaM tadidaM pazyata | ⁷ kintu tEna yathOktaM tathA yuSmAkamagrE gAlIlam yAsyatE tatra sa yuSmAn sAKSat kariSyatE yUyaM gatvA tasya ziSyEbhyaH pitarAya ca vArttAmimAM kathayata | ⁸ tAH kampitA vistitAzca tUrNaM zmazAnAd bahirgatvA palAyanta bhayAt kamapi kimapi nAvadaMzca | ⁹ aparaM yIzUH saptAhaprathamadinE pratyUSE zmazAnAduttHaya yasyAH saptabhUtAstyAjitAstasyai magdalInImariyamE prathamaM darzanaM dadau | ¹⁰ tataH sA gatvA zOkarOdanakRdbhyO'nugatalOkEbhyastAM vArttAM kathayAmAsa | ¹¹ kintu yIzUH punarjIvan tasyai darzanaM dattavAniti zrutvA tE na pratyayan | ¹² pazcAt tESAM dvAyO rgrAmayAnakAlE yIzuranyavEzaM dhRtvA tAbhyAM darzana dadau! ¹³ tAvapi gatvAnyaziSyEbhyastAM kathAM kathayAnjakratuH kintu tayOH kathAmapi tE na pratyayan | ¹⁴ zESata EkAdazaziSyESu bhOjanOpaviSTESu yIzusteBhyO darzanaM dadau tathOtthAnAt paraM taddarzanaprAptalOkAnAM kathAyAmavizvAsakaraNAt tESAmavizvAsamanaHkATHinyAbhyAM hEtubhyAM sa tAMstarjitavAn | ¹⁵ atha tAnAcakhyau yUyaM sarvvajagad gatvA sarvvajanAn prati susaMvAdaM pracArayata | ¹⁶ tatra yaH kazcid vizvasya majjitO bhavEt sa paritrAsyatE kintu yO na vizvasiSyati sa daNPayiSyatE | ¹⁷ kinjca yE pratyESyanti tairIdRg AzcaryyaM karmma prakAzayiSyatE tE mannAmna bhUtAn tyAjayiSyanti bhASA anyAzca vadiSyanti | ¹⁸ aparaM taiH sarpESu dhRtESu prANanAzakavastuni pItE ca tESAM kApi kSati rna bhaviSyati; rOgiNAM gAtrESu karArpitE tE'rOgA bhaviSyanti ca | ¹⁹ atha prabhustAnityAdizya svargaM nItaH san paramEzvarasya dakSiNa upavivEza | ²⁰ tatastE prasthAya sarvvatra susaMvAdIyakathAM pracArayitumArEbhirE prabhustu tESAM sahAyaH san prakAzitAzcaryyakriyAbhistAM kathAM pramANavatIM cakAra | iti |

IUKALIKHITA H susaMvAdaH

1 prathamato yE sAKSiNO vAkyapracArakAzCAsan tE'smAkaM madhyE yadyat sapramANaM vAkyamarpayanti sma² tadanusAratO'nyEpi bahavastadvRttAntaM racayituM pravRttAH |³ ataEva hE mahAmahimathiya-phil tvaM yA yAH katha azikSyathAstAsAM dRPhapramANAni yathA prApnOSi⁴ tadarthaM prathamamArabhya tAni sarvVAni jnjAtvAhamapi anukramAt sarvvavRttAntAn tubhyaM IEkhituM matimakArSam |⁵ yihUdAdEzIyahErOdnAmakE rAjatvaM kurvati abIyayAjakasya paryyAyadhikArI sikhariyanAmaka EkO yAjako hArONavaMzOdbhava iIzEvAkhyA⁶ tasya jAyA dvAvimau nirdOSau prabhOH sarvVajnjA vyavasthAzca saMmanya Izvara-dRSTau dhArmmikAvAstAm |⁷ tayOH santAna EkOpi nAsIt, yata iIzEvA bandhya tau dvAvEva vRddhAvabhavataM |⁸ yadA svaparyyAnukramENa sikhariya IzvAsya samakSaM yAjakIyaM karmma karOti⁹ tadA yajnjasya dinaparipAyya paramEzvarasya mandirE pravEzakAIE dhUpajvAlanaM karmma tasya karaNIyamAsIt |¹⁰ taddhUpajvAlanakaIE IOKanivahE prArthanAM kartuM bahistiSThati¹¹ sati sikhariyo yasyAM vEdyAM dhUpaM jvAlayati taddakSiNapArzvE paramEzvarasya dUta Eka upasthitO darzanaM dadau |¹² taM dRSTvA sikhariya udvijE zagkE ca |¹³ tadA sa dUtastaM babhASE hE sikhariya mA bhaistava prArthana gRahya jAta tava bhAryya iIzEvA putraM prasOSyate tasya nAma yOhan iti kariSyasi |¹⁴ kinjca tvaM sANandaH saharSazca bhaviSyasi tasya janmani bhava AnandiSyanti ca |¹⁵ yatO hEtOH sa paramEzvarasya gOcarE mahAn bhaviSyati tathA drAKSarasam surAM vA kimapi na pAsyati, aparaM janmArabhya pavitrENatmanA paripUrNaH¹⁶ san israyElvaMzIyan anEkAn prabhOH paramEzvarasya mArgamAnESyati |¹⁷ santAnAn prati pitRNaM manAMsi dharmmajnjAnaM pratyAnajnjAgrAhiNazca parAvarttayituM, prabhOH paramEzvarasya sEvArtham EkAM sajjitajatiM vidhAtunjca sa EliyarUpAtmazaktiprAptastasyAgrE gamiSyati |¹⁸ tadA sikhariyo dUtamavAdIt kathamEtad vEtsyAmi? yatOhaM vRddhO mama bhAryya ca vRddhA |¹⁹ tato dUtaH pratyuvAca pazyEzvarasya sAKSadvarttI jibrAyElnAmAdUtOhaM tvayA saha kathAM gadituM tubhyamimAM zubhavArttAM dAtunjca prESitaH |²⁰ kintu madIyaM vAkyam kAIE phaliSyati tat tvayA na pratItam ataH kArANAd yAvadEva tAni na sEtsyanti tAvat tvaM vaktuMmazaktO mUko bhava |²¹ tadAnIM yE yE IOKAH sikhariyamapaikSanta tE madhyEmandiraM tasya bahuvilambAd AzcaryyaM mEnirE |²² sa bahirAgatO yadA kimapi vAkyam vaktumazaktaH sagkEtaM kRtvA niHzabdstasyau tadA madhyEmandiraM kasyacid darzanaM tEna prAptam iti sarvve bubudhirE |²³ anantaraM tasya sEvanaparyyAyE sampUrNE sati sa nijagEhaM jagAma |²⁴ katipayadinESu gatESu tasya bhAryya iIzEvA garbbhavati babhUva²⁵ pazcAt sA panjcamAsAn saMgOpyAkathayat IOKANAM samakSaM mamApamAnaM khaNPayituM paramEzvarO mayi dRSTiM pAtayitvA karmmEdRzaM kRtavAn |²⁶ aparanjca tasyA garbbhasya SaSThE mAsE jAtE gAIIPradEzIyanAsaratpurE²⁷ dAyUdO vaMzIyAya yUSaphnAmnE puruSaya yA mariyamnAmakumarI vAgdattAsIt tasyAH samIpam jibrAyEl dUta IzvarENa prahitaH |²⁸ sa gatvA jagAda hE IzvarAnugRhItakanyE tava zubhaM bhUyAt prabhUH paramEzvarastava sahAyOsti nArINAM madhyE tvamEva dhanya |²⁹ tadAnIM sA taM dRSTvA tasya vAkyata udvijya kIdRzaM bhASaNamidam iti manasa cintayAmAsa |³⁰ tato dUtO'vadat hE mariyam bhayam mAkArSIH, tvayi paramEzvarasyAnugrahOsti |³¹ pazya tvaM garbbhaM dhRtvA putraM prasOSyasE tasya nAma yIzuriti kariSyasi |³² sa mahAn bhaviSyati tathA sarvEbhyaH zrESThasya putra iti khyAsyati; aparaM prabhUH paramEzvarastasya piturdAyUdaH siMhAsanaM tasmai dAsyati;³³ tathA sa yAkUbO vaMzOpari sarvvaDA rAjatvaM kariSyati, tasya rAjatvasyAntO na bhaviSyati |³⁴ tadA mariyam taM dUtAM babhASE nAhaM puruSasaggaM karOmi tarhi kathamEtat sambhaviSyati? ³⁵ tato dUtO'kathayat pavitra AtMA tvAmAzrAyiSyati tathA sarvvazrESThasya zaktistavOpari chAyAM kariSyati tato hEtOstava garbbhAd yaH pavitrabAlakO janiSyate sa Izvaraputra iti khyAtiM prApsyati |³⁶ aparanjca pazya tava jnjAtirilIzEvA yAM sarvve bandhyAmavadan idAnIM sA vArddhakyE santAnamEkam garbbhE'dhArayat tasya SaSThamAsObhUt |³⁷ kimapi karmma nAsAdhyam Izvarasya |³⁸ tadA mariyam jagAda, pazya prabhErahaM dAsI mahyaM tava vAkyAnusArENa sarvvamEtad ghaTatAm; ananataM dUtastasyAH samIpAt pratasthE |³⁹ atha katipayadinAt paraM mariyam tasmAt parvvatamayapradEzIyayihUdAyA nagaramEkam zIghraM gatvA⁴⁰ sikhariyayAjakasya gRhaM pravizya tasya jAyAm iIzEvAM sambOdhyAvadat |⁴¹ tato mariyamaH sambOdhanavAkyE iIzEvAyAH karNayOH praviSTamAtrE sati tasya garbbhasthabAlakO nanartta | tata iIzEvA pavitrENatmanA paripUrNA satI⁴² prOccairgaditumArEbhE, yOSitAM madhyE tvamEva dhanya, tava garbbhasthaH zizuzca dhanyaH |⁴³ tvaM prabhOrmAta, mama nivEzanE tvayA caraNAvarpita, mamAdya saubhAgyamEtat |⁴⁴ pazya tava vAkyE mama karNayOH praviSTamAtrE sati mamOdarasthaH zizurAnandan nanartta |⁴⁵ yA strI vyazvasIt sA dhanya, yatO hEtOstAM prati paramEzvarOktaM vA-

kyaM sarvvaM siddhaM bhaviSyati | ⁴⁶ tadAnIM mariyam jagAda | dhanyavAdaM parEzasya karOti mAmakaM manaH | ⁴⁷ mamAtmA tArakEzE ca samullAsaM pragacchati | ⁴⁸ akarOt sa prabhu rduSTiM svadAsya durgatiM prati | pazyAdyArabhya mAM dhanyAM vakSyanti puruSAH sadA | ⁴⁹ yaH sarvvazaktimAn yasya nAmApi ca pavitrakaM | sa Eva sumahatkarmma kRtavAn mannimittakaM | ⁵⁰ yE bibhyati janAstasmAt tESAM santAnapaMktiSu | anukampa tadIya ca sarvvadaiva sutiSThati | ⁵¹ svabAhubalatastEna prAkAzyata parAkramaH | manaHkumantraNAsArddhaM vikIryyantE'bhimaninaH | ⁵² siMhAsanagatAlIloKAn balinazcAvarOhya saH | padESUccESu IOkAMstu kSudrAn saMsthApayatyapi | ⁵³ kSudhitAn mAnavAn dravyairuttamaiH paritarpya saH | sakalAn dhaninO IOkAn visRjEd riktahastakan | ⁵⁴ ibrAhImi ca tadvaMze yA dayAsti sadaiva tAM | smRtvA purA pitRNAM nO yathA sAKSAt pratizrutaM | ⁵⁵ isrAyElsEvakastEna tathOpakriyatE svayaM | | ⁵⁶ anantaraM mariyam prAyENa mAsatrayam ilIzEvayA sahOSitvA vyAghuyya nijanivEzanaM yayau | ⁵⁷ tadanantaram ilIzEvAyAH prasavakAla upasthitE sati sA putram prAsOSTa | ⁵⁸ tataH paramEzvarastasyAM mahAnugrahaM kRtavAn Etat zrutvA samIpavAsinaH kuTumbAzAgatya tayA saha mumudirE | ⁵⁹ tathASTame dinE tE bAlakasya tvacaM chEttum Etya tasya pitRnAmAnurUpaM tannAma sikhariya iti karttumISuH | ⁶⁰ kintu tasya mAtAkathayat tanna, nAmAsya yOhan iti karttavayam | ⁶¹ tadA tE vyAharan tava vaMzamadye nAmEdRzaM kasyApi nAsti | ⁶² tataH paraM tasya pitaram sikhariyaM prati sagkEtya papracchuH zizOH kiM nAma kAriSyatE? ⁶³ tataH sa phalakamEkaM yAcitvA lilekha tasya nAma yOhan bhaviSyati | tasmAt sarvve AzcaryyaM mEnirE | ⁶⁴ tatKsaNaM sikhariyasya jihvAjAPyE'pagatE sa mukhaM vyAdAya spaSTavarNamuccAryya Izvarasya guNAnuvAdaM cakAra | ⁶⁵ tasmAccaturdiksthaH samIpa-vAsilOka bhItA EvamEtAH sarvvaH katha yihUdAyAH parvatamayapradEzasya sarvvatra pracAritAH | ⁶⁶ tasmAt zrOtArO manaHsu sthApayitvA kathayAmbabhUvuH kIdRzOyAM bAlO bhaviSyati? atha paramEzvarastasya sahAyObhUt | ⁶⁷ tadA yOHanaH pitA sikhariyaH pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNaH san EtAdRzaM bhaviSyadvAKyaM kathayAmAsa | ⁶⁸ isrAyElAH prabhu ryastu sa dhanyaH paramEzvaraH | anugRhya nijAlIloKAn sa Eva parimOcyEt | ⁶⁹ vipakSajanahastEbhyO yathA mOcyAmahE vayaM | yAvajIvanjca dharmmENa sAralyEna ca nirbhayAH | ⁷⁰ sEvAmahai tamEvaikam EtatkAraNamEva ca | svakiyAM supavitranjca saMsmRtya niyamaM sadA | ⁷¹ kRpayA puruSAn pUrvvAn nikaSArthAttu naH pituH | ibrAhImaH samIpE yaM zapathaM kRtavAn purA | ⁷² tamEva saphalaM karttaM tathA zatruGaNasya ca | R̥tIyAkAriNazcaiva karEbhyO rakSaNAya naH | ⁷³ sRSTEH prathamataH svIyaiH pavitrai rbhAvivAdibhiH | ⁷⁴ yathOktavAn tathA svasya dAyUdaH sEvakasya tu | ⁷⁵ vaMze trAtAramEkaM sa samutpAditavAn svayam | ⁷⁶ atO hE bAlaka tvantu sarvvebhyaH zrESTha Eva yaH | tasyaiva bhAvivAdIti pravi-khyatO bhaviSyasi | asmAkAM caraNAN kSEmE mArgE cAlayitum sadA | EvaM dhvAntE'rthatO mRtyOzchAyAyAM yE tu mAnavAH | ⁷⁷ upaviSTastu tAnEva prakAzayitumEva hi | kRtvA mahAnukampAM hi yAmEva paramEzvaraH | ⁷⁸ UrdvAt sUryyamudAyyaivAsmabhyaM prAdAttu darzanaM | tayAnukampayA svasya IOkAnAM pApamOcanE | ⁷⁹ paritrANasya tEbhyO hi jnjAnavizrANanAya ca | prabhO rmArgaM pariSkarttuM tasyAgrAyI bhaviSyasi | | ⁸⁰ atha bAlakaH zarIrENa buddhya ca varddhitumArEbhe; aparanjca sa isrAyEIO vaMzIyalOkAnAM samIpE yAvanna prakaTibhUtastAstAvat prAntarE nyavasat |

2 aparanjca tasmin kaIE rAjyasya sarvveSAM IOkAnAM nAmAni IEkhyaitum agastakaisara AjnjApayAmAsa | ² tadanusArENa kurINiyanAmani suriyAdEzasya zAsakE sati nAmalEkhanaM prArEbhe | ³ atO hEtO rnAma IEkhituM sarvve janAH svIyAM svIyAM nagaram jagmuH | ⁴ tadAnIM yUSaph nAma IEkhituM vAgdattayA svabhAryyayA garbbhavatyA mariyama saha svayaM dAyUdaH sajAtivaMza iti kAraNAd gAlIpradEzasya nAsaratnagarAd ⁵ yihUdApradEzasya baitlEhamAkhyam dAyUdnagaraM jagAma | ⁶ anyacca tatra sthAnE tayOstiSThatOH satO rmariyamaH prasUtikAla upasthitE ⁷ sA taM prathamastuM prAsOSTa kintu tasmin vAsagRhE sthAnAbhAvAd bAlakaM vastrENa vESTayitvA gOzAlAyAM sthApayAmAsa | ⁸ anantaraM yE kiyantO mESapAlakAH svamESavrajarakSAyai tatpradEzE sthitvA rajanyAM prAntarE praharinaH karma kurvanti, ⁹ tESAM samIpaM paramEzvarasya dUta AgatyOpatastha; tadA catuSpArzve paramEzvarasya tEjasaH prakAzitatvAt tE'tizazagkire | ¹⁰ tadA sa dUta uvAca mA bhaisTa pazyatAdya dAyUdaH purE yuSmannimittam trAta prabhuH khrISTO'janista, ¹¹ sarvveSAM IOkAnAM mahAnandajanakam imaM maggalavRttAntaM yuSmAn jnjApayAmi | ¹² yUyAM (tatsthaNaM gatvA) vastravESTitaM taM bAlakaM gOzAlAyAM zayanaM drakSyatha yuSmAn pratIdaM cihnaM bhaviSyati | ¹³ dUta imAM kathAM kathitavati tatrAkasmAt svargIyAH pRtanA Agatya kathAM imAM kathayitvEzvarasya guNAnanvavAdisuH, yathA, ¹⁴ sarvveOrdvasthanIzvarasya mahima samprakAzyatAM | zAntirbhUyAt pRthivyAstu santOSazca narAn prati | | ¹⁵ tataH paraM tESAM sannidhe rdUtagaNE svargaM gatE mESapAlakAH parasparam avEcan Agacchata prabhuH paramEzvarO yAM ghaTanAM jnjApitavAn tasya yAtharyAM jnjAtuM vayamadhuna baitlEhampuraM yAmah | ¹⁶ pazcAt tE tUrNaM vrajitvA mariyamaM yUSaphaM gOzAlAyAM zayanaM bAlakanjca dadRzuH | ¹⁷ itthaM dRSTva bAlakasyArthe prOktAM sarvvakathAM tE prAcArayAnjca kruH | ¹⁸ tatO yE IOka mESarakSakanAM vadanEbhyastAM vArttAM zuzrurvustE mahAzcaryyaM mEnirE | ¹⁹ kintu mariyam EtatsarvvaGhaTanAnAM tAtparyyaM vivicya manasi sthApayAmAsa | ²⁰ tatpazcAd dUtavijnjaptAnurUpaM zrutvA dRSTva ca mESapAlakA Izvarasya guNAnuvAdaM dhanyavAdanjca kurvANAH parAvRtya yayuH | ²¹ atha bAlakasya tvakchEdanakAIE'StamadivasE samupasthitE tasya garbbhasthitEH purvaM svargIyadUtO yathA-jnjApayat tadanurUpaM tE tannAmadhEyaM yIzuriti cakrirE | ²² tataH paraM mUsAlikhitavyavasthAyA anusArE-

Na mariyamaH zucitvakAla upasthitE, ²³ "prathamajaH sarvvaH puruSasantAnaH paramEzvarE samarpyatAM," iti paramEzvarasya vyavasthayA ²⁴ yIzUm paramEzvarE samarpayitum zAstrIyavidhyuktaM kapOtaadvayaM pArAvatazAvakadvayaM vA baliM dAtuM tE taM gRHItvA yirUzAlamam AyayuH | ²⁵ yirUzAlampuranivAsI zimiyOnnAmA dhArmmika Eka AsIt sa isrAyElaH sAntvanAmapEkSyA tasthau kinjca pavitra AtmA tasminnAvirbhUtA | ²⁶ aparaM prabhuNA paramEzvarENAbhiSikTE trAtari tvayA na dRSTe tvaM na mariSyasIti vAKyaM pavitrENa AtmanA tasma prAkathyata | ²⁷ aparanjca yadA yIzOH pitA mAta ca tadarthaM vyavasthAnurUpaM karmma karttuM taM mandiram AninyatustadA ²⁸ zimiyOn Atmana AkarSaNEna mandiramAgatya taM krOPE nidhAya Izvarasya dhanyavAdaM kRtvA kathayAmAsa, yathA, ²⁹ hE prabhO tava dAsOyaM nijavAkyAnusArataH | idAnIntu sakalyANO bhavata saMvisRjyatAm | ³⁰ yataH sakaladEzasya dIptayE dIptirUpakaM | ³¹ isrAyEIIyalOkasya mahA-gauravarUpakaM | ³² yaM trAyakaM janAnAntu sammukhe tvamajIjanaH | saEva vidyatE'smAKaM dhravaM nayanaganOcarE | | ³³ tadAnIM tEnOkTA EtAH sakalah kathAH zrutvA tasya mAta yUSaph ca vismayaM mEnAtE | ³⁴ tataH paraM zimiyOn tEbhya AziSaM dattvA tanmAtaraM mariyamam uvAca, pazya isrAyEIO vaMzamadhyE bahUnAM pAtanAyOtthApanAya ca tathA virOdhapAtraM bhavitum, bahUnAM guptamanOgatAnAM prakATikaraNaya bAlakOyaM niyuktOsti | ³⁵ tasmAt tavApi prANAH zUIEna vyatsyantE | ³⁶ aparanjca AzErasya vaMzIyaphinUyEIO duhitA hannAkhyA atijaratI bhaviSyadvAdinyEka yA vivAhAt paraM sapta vatsarAn patyA saha nyavasat tatO vidhava bhUtva caturazItivarSavayaHpariyannataM ³⁷ mandirE sthitva prArthanOpavAsairdivAnizam Izvaram asEvata sApi strI tasmin samayE mandiramAgatya ³⁸ paramEzvarasya dhanyavAdaM cakAra, yirUzAlampuravAsinO yAvantO IOka muktimapEkSyA sthitAstAn yIzOrvRttAntaM jnjApayAmAsa | ³⁹ itthaM paramEzvarasya vyavasthAnusArENa sarvVESu karmmasu kRtESu tau punazca gAlIIO nAsaratnAmakaM nijanagaraM pratasthAtE | ⁴⁰ tatpazcAd bAlakaH zarIrENa vRddhimEtya jnjAnEna paripUrNa AtmanA zaktimAMzca bhavitumArEbhE tathA tasmin IzvarAnugrahO babhUva | ⁴¹ tasya pitA mAta ca prativarSaM nistArOtsavasamayE yirUzAlamam agacchatAm | ⁴² aparanjca yIzau dvAdazavarSavayaskE sati tau parvasamayasya rItyanusArENa yirUzAlamaM gatva ⁴³ pArvvaNaM sampAdya punarapi vyAghuyya yAtaH kintu yIzurbAlakO yirUzAlami tiSthati | yUSaph tanmAta ca tad aviditva ⁴⁴ sa saggibhiH saha vidyata Etacca budvva dinaikagamyamArgaM jagmatuH | kintu zESE jnjAtibandhUnAM samIpE mRgayitva taduddEzamaprApya ⁴⁵ tau punarapi yirUzAlamam parAvRtyAgatya taM mRgayAnjckratuH | ⁴⁶ atha dinatrayAt paraM paNPitAnAM madhyE tESAM kathAH zRNvan tattvaM pRcchaMzca mandirE samupaviStah sa tAbhyAM dRSTah | ⁴⁷ tadA tasya buddhya pratyuttaraizca sarvVE zrOtArO vismayamApadyantE | ⁴⁸ tAdRzaM dRSTvA tasya janakO janani ca camaccakratuH kinjca tasya mAta tamavadat, hE putra, kathamAvAM pratItthaM samAcarastvam? pazya tava pitAhanjca zOkAkulau santau tvAmanvichAvaH sma | ⁴⁹ tataH sOvadat kutO mAm anvaicchataM? piturgRhe mayA sthAtavyam Etat kiM yuvAbhyAM na jnjAyate? ⁵⁰ kintu tau tasyaitadvAkyasya tAtparyyaM bOddhuM nAzaknutAM | ⁵¹ tataH paraM sa tAbhyAM saha nAsarataM gatva tayOrvazIbhUtastasthau kintu sarvva EtAH kathAstasya mAta manasi sthApayAmAsa | ⁵² atha yIzO rbuddhiH zarIranjca tathA tasmin Izvarasya mAnavAnAnjcnugrahO varddhitum ArEbhE |

3 anantaraM tibiriyakaisarasya rAjatvasya panjcadazE vatsarE sati yadA pantIyapIlatO yihUdAdEzAdhipati rhErOd tu gAlIIPradEzasya rAja philipanAmA tasya bhrAta tu yitUriyAyAstrAkhOnItiyApradEzasya ca rAjAsIt luSanIyanAmA avilInIdEzasya rAjAsIt ² hAnan kiyaphAzcEmau pradhAnayAjAkAvAstAM tadAnIM sikhariyasya putrAya yOhanE madhyEprAntaram Izvarasya vAkyE prakAzitE sati ³ sa yaddana ubhayataTapradEzAn samEtya pApamOcanArthaM manaHparAvarttanasya cihnarUpaM yanmajjanaM tadIyAH kathAH sarvvatra pracArayitumArEbhE | ⁴ yizayiyabhaviSyadvaktRgranthe yAdRzI lipirAstE yathA, paramEzasya panthAnaM pariSkuruta sarvvataH | tasya rAjapathanjcaiva samAnaM kurutAdhunA | ⁵ kAriSyantE samucchrayAH sakala nimnabhUma-yah | kAriSyantE natAH sarvVE parvvatAzcOpaparvvataH | kAriSyantE ca yA vakrAstAH sarvVAH sarala bhuvah | kAriSyantE samAnAstA yA uccanIcabhUmayaH | ⁶ IzvarENa kRtaM trANaM drakSyanti sarvvamAnavAH | ityEtat prAntarE vAKyaM vadataH kasyacid ravaH | | ⁷ yE yE IOka majjanArthaM bahirAyayustAn sOvadat rE rE sarpavaMza AgAminaH kOpAt palAyituM yuSmAn kazcEtayAmAsa? ⁸ tasmAd ibrAhIm asmAKaM pitA kathAmIdRzIM manObhi rna kathayitva yUyaM manaHparivarttanayOgyaM phalaM phalata; yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi pASANEbhya tEbhya Izvara ibrAhImaH santAnOtpAdane samarthaH | ⁹ aparanjca tarumUIE'dhunApi parazuH saMlagnOsti yastaruruttamaM phalaM na phalati sa chidyate'gnau nikSipyatE ca | ¹⁰ tadAnIM IOkAstaM papracchustarhi kiM karttavayamasmAbhiH? ¹¹ tataH sOvAdIt yasya dvE vasanE vidyEtE sa vastrahInAyaikaM vitaratu kiMnjca yasya khAdyadravyaM vidyatE sOpi tathaiva karOtu | ¹² tataH paraM karasanjcaAyinO majjanArtham Agatya papracchuH hE guRO kiM karttavayamasmAbhiH? ¹³ tataH sOkathayat nirUpitAdadhikaM na gRHlita | ¹⁴ anantaraM sEnAgaNa Etya papraccha kimasmAbhi rva karttavayam? tataH sObhidadhE kasya kAmapi hAniM mA kArSTa tathA mRSAPavAdaM mA kuruta nijavEtanEna ca santuSyA tiSthata | ¹⁵ aparanjca IOka apEkSasya sthitva sarvEpIti manObhi rvitarkayAnjckaruH, yOhanayam abhiSiktastrAta na vEti? ¹⁶ tadA yOhan sarvvan vyAjahAra, jalE'haM yuSmAn majjayAmi satyaM kintu yasya pAdukAbandhanaM mOcayitumapi na yOgyOsmitAdRza EkO mattO gurutaraH pumAn Eti, sa yuSmAn vahnirUpE pavitra Atmani majjayiSyati | ¹⁷ aparanjca tasya hastE zUrpa AstE sa svazasyAni zuddharUpaM prasphOTya gOdhumAn sarvvan bhANPAgArE saMgrahISyati ki-

ntu bUSANi sarvANyanirvANavahninA dAhayiSyati | ¹⁸ yOhan upadEzEnEtthaM nAnAkathA lOkAnAM sama-kSaM pracArayAmAsa | ¹⁹ aparanjca hErOd rAjA philipnAmnaH sahOdarasya bhAryyAM hErOdiyAmadhi tathAnyAni yAni kukarmmANi kRtavAn tadadhi ca ²⁰ yOhanA tiraskRtO bhUtvA kArAgArE tasya bandhanAd aparamapi kukarmma cakArA | ²¹ itaH pUrvaM yasmin samayE sarvVE yOhanA majjitAstadAnIM yIZurapyAgatyA majjitaH | ²² tadanantaraM tEna prArthitE mEghadvArAm muktaM tasmAcca pavitra AtmA mUrttimAn bhUtvA kapOtatvad taduparyavarurOha; tadA tvaM mama priyaH putrastvayi mama paramaH santOSa ityAkAzavANI babhUva | ²³ tadAnIM yIZuH prAyENa triMzadvarSavayaska AsIt | laukikajnAnE tu sa yUSaphaH putraH, ²⁴ yUSaph ElEH putraH, ElirmattataH putraH, mattat lEvEH putraH, lEvi rmalKEH putraH, malkiryAnnasya putraH; yAnnO yUSaphaH putraH | ²⁵ yUSaph mattathiyasya putraH, mattathiya AmOsaH putraH, AmOs nahUmaH putraH, nahUm iSlEH putraH iSlirnagEH putraH | ²⁶ nagirmATaH putraH, mAT mattathiyasya putraH, mattathiyaH zimiyEH putraH, zimiyiryUSaphaH putraH, yUSaph yihUdAH putraH | ²⁷ yihUdA yOhAnAH putraH, yOhAnA rISAH putraH, rISAH sirubbAbilaH putraH, sirubbAbil zaltIyElah putraH, zaltIyEl nErEH putraH | ²⁸ nErirmalkEH putraH, malkiH adyaH putraH, addI kOSamaH putraH, kOSam ilmOdadaH putraH, ilmOdad EraH putraH | ²⁹ Er yOzEH putraH, yOziH ilIyESaraH putraH, ilIyESar yOrImaH putraH, yOrIm mattataH putraH, mattata lEvEH putraH | ³⁰ lEviH zimiyOnaH putraH, zimiyOn yihUdAH putraH, yihUdA yUSuphaH putraH, yUSuph yOnanaH putraH, yAnn ilIyAkImaH putraH | ³¹ iliyAkImH milEyAH putraH, milEya mainanaH putraH, mainan mattattasya putraH, mattatto nAthanaH putraH, nAthana dAyUdaH putraH | ³² dAyUd yizayaH putraH, yizaya ObEdaH putra, ObEd bOyasaH putraH, bOyas salmOnaH putraH, salmOn nahazOnaH putraH | ³³ nahazOn ammInAdabaH putraH, ammInAdab arAmaH putraH, arAm hiSrONaH putraH, hiSrON pErasaH putraH, pEras yihUdAH putraH | ³⁴ yihUdA yAkUbaH putraH, yAkUb ishAkaH putraH, ishAk ibrAhImaH putraH, ibrAhIm tErahaH putraH, tErah nAhOrAH putraH | ³⁵ nAhOr sirugaH putraH, sirug riyvaH putraH, riyUH pElagaH putraH, pElag EvaraH putraH, Evar zElahaH putraH | ³⁶ zElah kainanaH putraH, kainan arphakSadaH putraH, arphakSad zAmah putraH, zAm nOhaH putraH, nOhO lEmakaH putraH | ³⁷ lEmak mithUzElahaH putraH, mithUzElah hanOkaH putraH, hanOk yEradaH putraH, yErad mahalalElah putraH, mahalalEl kainanaH putraH | ³⁸ kainan inOzaH putraH, inOz zEtaH putraH, zEt AdamaH putra, Adam Izvarasya putraH |

4 tataH paraM yIZuH pavitrENAtmanA pUrNaH san yaddananadyAH parAvRtyAtmanA prAntaraM nItaH san catvAriMzaddinAni yAvat zaitAna parIkSitO'bhUt, ² kinjca tAni sarvvadinAni bhOjanaM vinA sthitatvat kAlIE pUrNE sa kSudhitavAn | ³ tataH zaitAnAgatyA tamavadat tvaM cEdIzvarasya putrastarhi prastarAnEtAn Ajnjaya pUpAn kuru | ⁴ tadA yIZuruvAca, lipirIdRzI vidyatE manujaH kEvalEna pUpEna na jIvati kintvIzvarasya sarvvAbhirAjnjAbhi rjIvati | ⁵ tadA zaitAn tamuccaM parvvataM nItva nimiSaikamadhyE jagataH sarvvArAjyAni darzitatvAn | ⁶ pazcAt tamavAdIt sarvvam Etad vibhavaM pratApanjca tubhyaM dAsyAmi tan mayi samarpitamAstE yaM prati mamEcchA jAyatE tasmai dAtuM zaknOmi, ⁷ tvaM cEnmAM bhajasE tarhi sarvvamEtat tavaiva bhaviSyati | ⁸ tadA yIZustaM pratyuktavAn dUrI bhava zaitAn lipirAstE, nijaM prabhuM paramEzvaraM bhajasva kEvalaM tamEva sEvasva ca | ⁹ atha zaitAn taM yirUzAlamaM nItva mandirasya cUPAyA upari samupavEzya jagAda tvaM cEdIzvarasya putrastarhi sthAnAditO lamphitvAdhaH ¹⁰ pata yatO lipirAstE, AjnjApayisSyati svIyAn dUtAn sa paramEzvaraH | ¹¹ rakSituM sarvvamArgE tvAM tEna tvaccaraNE yathA | na lagEt prastarAghAtastvAM dhariSyanti tE tatha | ¹² tadA yIZuna pratyuktam idamapyuktamasti tvaM svaprabhuM parEzaM mA parIkSasva | ¹³ pazcAt zaitAn sarvvaparIkSAM samApya kSaNAttaM tyaktva yayau | ¹⁴ tadA yIZurAtmaprabhAvAt punargAlIpradEzaM gatastadA tatsukhyAtizcaturdizAM vyAnazE | ¹⁵ sa tESAM bhajanagRhESu upadizya sarvvaiH prazaMsitO babhUva | ¹⁶ atha sa svapAlanasthAnaM nAsaratpuramEtya vizrAmavArE svAcArAd bhajanagEhaM pravizya paThitumuttasthau | ¹⁷ tatO yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinaH pustakE tasya karadattE sati sa tat pustakaM vistAryya yatra vakSyamANAni vacanAni santi tat sthAnaM prApya papATha | ¹⁸ Atma tu paramEzasya madIyOpari vidyatE | daridrESu susaMvAdaM vaktuM mAM sObhiSiktavAn | bhagnAntaH karaNAlIOkAn susvasthAn karttumEva ca | bandIkRtESu lOkESu muktE rghOSayituM vacaH | nEtrAni dAtumandhEbhyastrAtuM baddhajanAnapi | ¹⁹ parEzAnugraHE kAlaM pracArayitumEva ca | sarvvaitatkaraNArthAya mAmEva prahiNOti saH | | ²⁰ tataH pustakaM badvva paricArakasya hastE samarpya cAsanE samupaviSTaH, tatO bhajanagRhE yAvantO lOkA Asan tE sarvvE'nanyadrSTyA taM vilulOkirE | ²¹ anantaram adyaitAni sarvVANI likhitavacanAni yuSmAkaM madhyE siddhAni sa imAM kathAM tEbhyaH kathayitumArEbhe | ²² tataH sarvVE tasmin anvarajyanta, kinjca tasya mukhAnnirgatAbhiranugrahasya kathAbhizcamatkRtya kathayAmAsuH kimayaM yUSaphaH putro na? ²³ tadA sO'vAdId hE cikitsaka svamEva svasthaM kuru kapharnAhUmi yadyat kRtavAn tadazrauSma tAH sarvAH kriyA atra svadEzE kuru kathAmEtAM yUyamEvAvazyaM mAM vadiSyatha | ²⁴ punaH sOvAdId yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, kOpi bhaviSyadvAdI svadEzE satkArAm na prApnOti | ²⁵ aparanjca yathArthaM vacmi, Eliyasya jIvanakAlIE yadA sarvrdhatritayavarSANi yAvat jaladapratibandhAt sarvvasmin dEzE mahAdurbhikSam ajaniSTa tadAnIm isrAyElO dEzasya madhyE bahvyO vidhava Asan, ²⁶ kintu sIdOnpradEzIyasAriphatpuranivAsinIm EkAM vidhavam vinA kasyAzcidapi samIpE EliyaH prEritO nAbhUt | ²⁷ aparanjca ilIzAyabhaviSyadvAdividyamAnatAkAlIE isrAyEldEzE bahavaH kuSThina Asan kintu surIyadEzIyaM nAmAnkuSThinaM vinA kOpyanyaH pariskRtO nAbhUt | ²⁸ imAM

kathAM zrutvA bhajanagEhasthitA IOkAH sakrOdham utthAya²⁹ nagarAttaM bahiSkRtya yasya zikhariNa upari tESAM nagaraM sthApitamAstE tasmAnnikSEptuM tasya zikharaM taM ninyuH³⁰ kintu sa tESAM madhyAdapa-sRtya sthAnAntaraM jagAma |³¹ tataH paraM yIZurgAlIpradEzIyakapharnAhUmnagara upasthAya vizrAmavArE IOkAnupadESTum ArabdhavAn |³² tadupadEzAt sarvvE camaccakru ryatastasya kathA gurutarA Asan |³³ tadAnIM tadbhajanagEhasthitO'mEdhyabhUtagrasta EkO jana uccaiH kathayAmAsa,³⁴ hE nAsaratIyayIZO'smAn tya-ja, tvayA sahAsmAkam kaH sambandhaH? kimasmAn vinAzayitumAyAsi? tvamIzvarasya pavitrO jana EtadahaM jAnAmi |³⁵ tada yIZustaM tarjayitvAvadat maunI bhava itO bahirbhava; tataH sOmEdhyabhUtastaM madhya-sthAnE pAtayitvA kinjcidapyahiMsitvA tasmAd bahirgatavAn |³⁶ tataH sarvvE IOkAzcamatkRtya parasparaM vaktumArEbhIrE kOyaM camatkAraH | ESa prabhAvENa parAkramENa cAmEdhyabhUtAn AjnjApayati tEnaiva tE bahirgacchanti |³⁷ anantaraM caturdiksthAdEzAn tasya sukhyAtirvyApnOt |³⁸ tadanantaraM sa bhajanagEhAd bahirAgatya zimOnO nivEzanaM pravivEza tadA tasya zvazrUrjvarENAtyantaM pIPitAsIt ziSyAstadarthaM tasmIn vinayaM cakruH |³⁹ tataH sa tasyAH samIpE sthitvA jvaraM tarjayAmAsa tEnaiva tAM jvarO'tyAkSIt tataH sA tatKsANam utthAya tAn siSEvE |⁴⁰ atha sUryyAstakAIE svESAM yE yE janA nAnArOgaiH pIPitA Asan IOkAstAn yIZOH samIpam AninyuH, tadA sa Ekaikasya gAtrE karamarpayitvA tAnarOgAn cakara |⁴¹ tatO bhUtA bahu-bhyO nirgatya cItzabdaM kRtvA ca babhASirE tvamIzvarasya putrO'bhiSiktatrAtA; kintu sObhiSiktatrAtEti tE vivi-durEtasmAt kArANat tAn tarjayitvA tadvaktuM niSiSEdha |⁴² aparanjca prabhAtE sati sa vijanasthAnaM prata-sthE pazcAt janAstamanvicchantastannikaTaM gatvA sthAnAntaragamanArthaM tamanvarundhan |⁴³ kintu sa tAn jagAda, IzvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM pracArayitum anyAni purANYapi mayA yAtavyAni yatastadarthamE-va prEritOhaM |⁴⁴ atha gAlIIO bhajanagEhESu sa upadidEza |

5 anantaraM yIZurEkadA ginESarathdasya tIRA uttiSThati, tadA IOkA IzvarIyakathAM zrOtuM tadupari prapa-titAH |² tadAnIM sa hdasya tIRasamIpE naudvayaM dadarza kinjca matsyOpajIvinO nAvaM vihAya jAlaM prakSAlayanti |³ tatastayOrdvayO rmadyE zimOnO nAvamAruhya tIRat kinjciddUraM yAtuM tasmin vinayaM kRtvA naukAyAmupavizya IOkAn prOpadiSTavAn |⁴ pazcAt taM prastAvAM samApya sa zimOnaM vyAjahAra, gabhIraM jalaM gatvA matsyAn dharttuM jAlaM nikSipa |⁵ tataH zimOna babhASE, hE gurO yadyapi vayaM kRtsnAM yAminIM parizramya matsyaikamapi na prAptAstathApi bhavato nidEzatO jAlaM kSipAmaH |⁶ atha jAlE kSiptE bahumatsyapatanAd AnAyaH pracchinnaH |⁷ tasmAd upakarttum anyanausthAn saggina AyAtum iggitEna samAhvayan tatasta Agatya matsyai rnaudvayaM prapUrayAmAsu ryai rnaudvayaM pramagnam |⁸ ta-da zimOnpitarastad vilOkya yIZozcaraNayOH patitvA, hE prabhOhaM pApI narO mama nikaTAd bhavAn yAtu, iti kathitavAn |⁹ yatO jAlE patitAnAM matsyAnAM yUthAt zimOn tatsagginazca camatkRtavantaH; zimOnaH sa-hakAriNau sivadEH putrau yAKUb yOhan cEmau tAdRzau babhUvatuH |¹⁰ tadA yIZuH zimOnaM jagAda mA bhaisIRadyArabhya tvaM manuSyadharO bhaviSyasi |¹¹ anantaraM sarvvAsu nausu tIRam AnItAsu tE sarvvAn parityajya tasya pazcAdgAminO babhUvuH |¹² tataH paraM yIZau kasmiMzcit purE tiSThati jana EkaH sarvvA-ggakuSThasthaM vilOkya tasya samIpE nyubjaH patitvA savinayaM vaktumArEbhE, hE prabhO yadi bhavAniccha-ti tarhi mAM pariSkarttuM zaknOti |¹³ tadAnIM sa pANiM prasAryya tadaggaM spRzan babhASE tvaM pariSkri-yasvEti mamEcchAsti tatastatkSANA sa kuSThAt muktaH |¹⁴ pazcAt sa tamAjnjApayAmAsa kathAmimAM ka-smaicid akathayitvA yAjakasya samIpanjca gatvA svaM darzaya, IOkEbhyO nijapariSkRtatvasya pramANadAna-ya mUsAjnjAnusArENa dravyamutmrjasva ca |¹⁵ tathApi yIZOH sukhyAti rbahu vyAptumArEbhE kinjca tasya ka-thAM zrOtuM svIyarOgEbhyO mOkunjca IOkA AjagmuH |¹⁶ atha sa prAntaraM gatvA prArthayAnjcakrE |¹⁷ apa-ranjca EkadA yIZurupadizati, Etarhi gAlIyihUdApradEzayOH sarvvanagarEbhyO yirUzAlamazca kiyantaH phirU-zilOkA vyavasthApakAzca samAgatya tadantikE samupavivizuH, tasmin kAlE IOkAnAmArOgyakArANat prabhOH prabhAvaH pracakAzE |¹⁸ pazcAt kiyantO IOkA EkaM pakSAGhAtinaM khaTvAyAM nidhAya yIZOH samIpamAnE-tuM sammukhE sthApayitunjca vyApriyanta |¹⁹ kintu bahunanivahasamvAdhAt na zaknuvantO gRhOpari ga-tvA gRhaprSThaM khanitvA taM pakSAGhAtinaM sakhaTvAM gRhamadhyE yIZOH sammukhE 'varOhayAmA-suH |²⁰ tadA yIZustESAm IdRzaM vizvAsaM vilOkya taM pakSAGhAtinaM vyAjahAra, hE mAnava tava pApama-kSamyata |²¹ tasmAd adhyApakah phirUzinazca cittairitthaM pracintitavantaH, ESa jana IzvaraM nindati ko-yaM? kEvalamIzvaraM vinA pApaM kSantuM kaH zaknOti? |²² tadA yIZustESAm itthaM cintanaM viditvA tEbhyO-kathayad yUyaM manObhiH kutO vitarkayatha? |²³ tava pApakSama jAta yadvA tvamutthAya vraja EtayO rma-dhyE kA kathA sukathyA? |²⁴ kintu pRthivyAM pApaM kSantuM mAnavasutasya sAmarthyamasti yathA yUyaM jnjAtuM zaknutha tadarthaM (sa taM pakSAGhAtinaM jagAda) uttiSTha svazayyAM gRhItva gRhaM yAhIti tvA-mAdizAmi |²⁵ tasmAt sa tatKsANam utthAya sarvvESAM sAKSat nijazayanIyaM gRhItva IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan nijanivEzanaM yayau |²⁶ tasmAt sarvvE vismaya prAptA manaHsu bhItAzca vayamadyAsambhavakAryyANYada-rzAma ityuktva paramEzvaraM dhanyaM prOditAH |²⁷ tataH paraM bahirgacchan karasanjcaayasthAnE IEvinA-mAnaM karasanjcaAyakaM dRSTva yIZustamabhidhadE mama pazcAdEhi |²⁸ tasmAt sa tatKsANat sarvvaM pari-tyajya tasya pazcAdiyAya |²⁹ anantaraM IEvi rnijagRhE tadarthaM mahAbhOjyaM cakara, tadA taiH sahAnEkE karasanjcaAyinastadanyaIOkAzca bhOktumupavivizuH |³⁰ tasmAt kArANat caNPAlAnAM pApilOkAnAnjca sagGE yUyaM kutO bhaMgdhvE pivatha cEti kathAM kathayitvA phirUzinO'dhyApakAzca tasya ziSyaiH saha vAgyu-

ddhaM karttumArEbhirE | ³¹ tasmAd yIzustAn pratyavOcad arOgalOkAnAM cikitsakEna prayOjanaM nAsti kintu sarOgANAmEva | ³² ahaM dhArmmikAn AhvAtuM nAgatOsmi kintu manaH parAvarttayituM pApina Eva | ³³ tatastE prOcuH, yOhanaH phirUzinAnjca ziSyA vAraMvAram upavasanti prArthayantE ca kintu tava ziSyAH kutO bhunjatE pivanti ca? ³⁴ tadA sa tAnAcakhyau varE saggE tiSThati varasya sakhiganaM kimupavAsayituM zaknutha? ³⁵ kintu yadA tESAM nikaTad varO nESyatE tadA tE samupavatsyanti | ³⁶ sOparamapi dRSTAntaM kathayAmbabhUva purAtanavastrE kOpi nutanavastraM na sIvyati yatastEna sEvanEna jIrnavastraM chidyatE, nUtana-purAtanavastrayO rmeJanja na bhavati | ³⁷ purAtanyAM kutvAM kOpi nutanaM drAkSArasaM na nidadhAti, yato navInadrAkSArasasya tEjasA purAtanI kutU rvidIryyatE tatO drAkSArasaH patati kutUzca nazyati | ³⁸ tatO hEtO rnUtanyAM kutvAM navInadrAkSArasaH nidhAtavyastEnObhayasya rakSA bhavati | ³⁹ aparanjca purAtanaM drAkSArasaM pItva kOpi nUtanaM na vAnjchati, yataH sa vakti nUtanAt purAtanam prazastam |

6 acaranjca parvvaNO dvitIyadinAt paraM prathamavizrAmavArE zasyakSEtrENA yIzOrgamanakAIE tasya ziSyAH kaNizaM chittva karESu marddayitva khAditumArEbhirE | ² tasmAt kiyantaH phirUzinastAnavadan vizrAmavArE yat karmma na karttavyaM tat kutaH kurutha? ³ yIzuH pratyuvAca dAyUd tasya sagginazca kSudhArttAH kiM cakruH sa katham Izvarasya mandiraM pravizya ⁴ yE darzanIyAH pUpA yAjakan vinAnyasya kasyApyabhOjanIyAstAnAnIya svayaM bubhaje saggibhyOpi dadau tat kiM yuSmAbhiH kadApi nApATHi? ⁵ pazcAt sa tAnavadat manujasutO vizrAmavArasyApi prabhu rbhavati | ⁶ anantaram anyavizrAmavArE sa bhajanagEhaM pravizya samupadizati | tadA tatsthAnE zuSkadakSiNakara EkaH pumAn upatasthivAn | ⁷ tasmAd adhyApakah phirUzinazca tasmin dOSamArOpayituM sa vizrAmavArE tasya svAsthyaM karOti navEti pratIkSitumArEbhirE | ⁸ tadA yIzustESAM cintAM viditva taM zuSkakaraM pumAMsaM prOvAca, tvamutthaya madhyasthAnE tiSTha | ⁹ tasmAt tasmin utthitavati yIzustAn vyAjahAra, yuSmAn imAM kathAM pRcchAmi, vizrAmavArE hitam ahitaM vA, prANarakSaNaM prANanAzanaM vA, EtESAM kiM karmmakaraNIyam? ¹⁰ pazcAt caturdikSu sarvvan vilOkya taM manavaM babhASE, nijakaraM prasAraya; tatastEna tathA kRta itarakaravat tasya hastaH svasthObhavat | ¹¹ tasmAt tE pracaNPakOpAnvita yIzuM kiM kariSyantIti parasparaM pramantritAH | ¹² tataH paraM sa parvvatamaruhyEzvaramuddizya prArthayamaNaH kRtsnAM rAtriM yApitavAn | ¹³ atha dinE sati sa sarvvan ziSyAn AhUtavAn tESAM madhyE ¹⁴ pitaranAmna khyAtaH zimOn tasya bhrAtA Andriyazca yAkUb yOhan ca philip barthalamayazca ¹⁵ mathiH thOmA AlphIyasya putro yAkUb jvalantanAmna khyAtaH zimOn ¹⁶ ca yAkUbo bhrAtA yihUdAzca taM yaH parakarESu samarpayisyati sa ISkarIyOtIyayihUdAzcaitan dvAdaza janAn manOnItAn kRtvA sa jagrAha tathA prErita iti tESAM nAma cakara | ¹⁷ tataH paraM sa taiH saha parvvatAdavaruhya upatyakAyAM tathau tatastasya ziSyasagghO yihUdAdEzAd yirUzAlamazca sOraH sIdOnazca jaladhE rOdhasO jananihAzca Etya tasya kathAzravaNArthaM rOgamuktyarthanjca tasya samIpE tasthuH | ¹⁸ amEdhyabhUtagrastAzca tannikaTamAgatya svAsthyaM prApuH | ¹⁹ sarvvesAM svAsthyakaraNaprabhAvasya prakAzitatvAt sarvve lOkA Etya taM sprastuM yEtirE | ²⁰ pazcAt sa ziSyAn prati dRSTim kutvA jagAda, hE daridrA yUyAM dhanya yata IzvarIyE rAjyE vO'dhikArOsti | ²¹ hE adhuna kSudhitalOkA yUyAM dhanya yatO yUyAM tarpsyatha; hE iha rOdinO janA yUyAM dhanya yatO yUyAM hasisyatha | ²² yadA lOkA manusyasUnO rnamahEtO ryuSmAn R̥tIyisyantE pRthak kRtvA nindiSyanti, adhamAniva yuSmAn svasamIpAd dUrIkariSyanti ca tadA yUyAM dhanyaH | ²³ svargE yuSmAkAM yathESTaM phalaM bhaviSyati, EtadartHaM tasmin dinE prOllasata AnandEna nRtyata ca, tESAM pUrvvapuruSAzca bhaviSyadvAdinaH prati tathaiva vyavAharan | ²⁴ kintu hA hA dhanavantO yUyAM sukhaM prApnuta | hanta paritRpta yUyAM kSudhita bhaviSyatha; ²⁵ iha hasantO yUyAM vata yuSmAbhiH zOcitavyaM rOditavyanjca | ²⁶ sarvvailAkai ryuSmAkAM sukhyAtau kRtAyAM yuSmAkAM durgati rbhaviSyati yuSmAkAM pUrvvapuruSA mRSAbhaviSyadvAdinaH prati tadvat kRtavantaH | ²⁷ hE zrOtArO yuSmabhyamahaM kathayAmi, yUyAM zatruSu prIyadhvaM yE ca yuSmAn dviSanti tESAmapi hitaM kuruta | ²⁸ yE ca yuSmAn zapanti tEbhya AziSaM datta yE ca yuSmAn avamanyantE tESAM maggalaM prArthayadhvaM | ²⁹ yadi kazcit tava kapOIE capETAgHataM karOti tarhi taM prati kapOlam anyam parAvarttya sammukhIkuru punazca yadi kazcit tava gAtrIyavastraM harati tarhi taM paridhEyavastram api grahItuM mA vAraya | ³⁰ yastvAM yAcate tasmai dEhi, yazca tava sampattiM harati taM mA yAcasva | ³¹ parEbhyaH svAn prati yathAcaraNam apEkSadhvE parAn prati yUyamapi tathAcarata | ³² yE janA yuSmAsu prIyantE kEvalaM tESu prIyamANESu yuSmAkAM kiM phalaM? pApilOkA api svESu prIyamANESu prIyantE | ³³ yadi hitakAriNa Eva hitaM kurutha tarhi yuSmAkAM kiM phalaM? pApilOkA api tathA kurvanti | ³⁴ yEbhya RNaparizOdhasya prAptipratyAzastE kEvalaM tESu RNE samarpitE yuSmAkAM kiM phalaM? punaH prAptyAzayA pApilOkA api pApijanESu RNam arpayanti | ³⁵ atO yUyAM ripuSvapi prIyadhvaM, parahitaM kuruta ca; punaH prAptyAzAM tyaktvA RNamarpayata, tathA kRtE yuSmAkAM mahAphalaM bhaviSyati, yUyanjca sarvvapradhAnasya santAna iti khyAtim prApsyatha, yatO yuSmAkAM pitA kRtaghnAnAM durvTattAnAnjca hitamAcarati | ³⁶ ata Eva sa yathA dayAlu ryUyamapi tAdRza dayAlavO bhavata | ³⁷ aparanjca parAn dOSiNO mA kuruta tasmAd yUyAM dOSikRta na bhaviSyatha; adanPyAn mA danPayata tasmAd yUyamapi danPam na prApsyatha; parESAM dOSan kSamadhvaM tasmAd yuSmAkamapi dOSAH kSamiSyantE | ³⁸ danAnidatta tasmAd yUyAM danAni prApsyatha, varanjca lOkAH parimANapAtraM pradalayya sanjcaAlia prOnjcaAlia paripUryya yuSmAkAM krOPESu samarpayisyanti; yUyAM yEna parimANena parimAtha tEnaiva parimANena

yuSmatkRtE parimAsyatE | ³⁹ atha sa tEbhyO dRSTAntakathAmakathayat, andhO janaH kimandhaM panthAnaM darzayituM zaknOti? tasmAd ubhAvapi kiM garttE na patiSyataH? ⁴⁰ gurOH ziSyO na zrESThaH kintu ziSyE si-ddhE sati sa gurutulyO bhavituM zaknOti | ⁴¹ aparanjca tvaM svacakSuSi nAsAm adRSTVA tava bhrAtuzcakSuSi yattRNamasti tadEva kutaH pazyami? ⁴² svacakSuSi yA nAsA vidyatE tAm ajnjAtvA, bhrAtastava nEtrAt tRNAM bahiH karOmIti vAkyAM bhrAtaram kathaM vaktuM zaknOSi? hE kapaTin pUrvvaM svanayanAt nAsAM bahiH kuru tatO bhrAtuzcakSuSastRNA bahiH karttuM sudRSTiM prApsyasi | ⁴³ anyanjca uttamastaruH kadApi phalamanuttamaM na phalati, anuttamataruzca phalamuttamaM na phalati kArANadataH phalaistaravo jnjAyanTE | ⁴⁴ kaNTakipAdapAt kOpi uPumbaraphalAni na pAtayati tathA zRGalakOlivRkSAdapi kOpi drAKSaphalaM na pAtayati | ⁴⁵ tadvat sAdhulOkO'ntaHkaraNarUpAt subhANPAgArAd uttamAni dravyANi bahiH karOti, duSTO IO-kazcAntaHkaraNarUpAt kubhANPAgArAt kutsitAni dravyANi nirgamayati yatO'ntaHkaraNanAM pUrNabhAvAnurUpANi vacAMsi mukhAnnirgacchanti | ⁴⁶ aparanjca mamAjnjAnurUpaM nAcaritVA kutO mAM prabhO prabhO iti vadatha? ⁴⁷ yaH kazcin mama nikaTam Agatya mama katha nizamyA tadanurUpaM karmma karOti sa kasya sadRzO bhavati tadahaM yuSmAn jnjAtpayAmi | ⁴⁸ yO janO gabhIraM khanitVA pASANasthaLE bhittim nirmmAYA svagRhaM racayati tEna saha tasyOpama bhavati; yata AplAvijalamEtya tasya mUIE vEgEna vahadapi tadgEhaM IAPayituM na zaknOti yatastasya bhittih pASANOpari tiSThati | ⁴⁹ kintu yaH kazcin mama kathaH zrutVA tadanurUpaM nAcarati sa bhittim vinA mRdupari gRhanirmmAtRA samAnO bhavati; yata AplAvijalamA-gatya vEgEna yadA vahati tadA tadgRhaM patati tasya mahat patanaM jAyatE |

7 tataH paraM sa lOkAnAM karNagOcarE tAn sarvAn upadEzAn samApya yadA kapharnAhUmpuraM pravi-zati ² tadA zatasEnApatiEH priyadAsa EkO mRtakalpaH pIPita AsIt | ³ ataH sEnApati ryIZO rvArttAM nizamyA dAsyArOgyakaraNaya tasyAgamanArthaM vinayakaraNaya yihUdIyAn kiyataH prAcaH prESayAmAsa | ⁴ tE yI-zOrantikaM gatVA vinayAtizayaM vaktumArEbhirE, sa sEnApati rbhavatOnugrahaM prAptum arhati | ⁵ yataH sOsmajjAtIyESu lOkESu prIyatE tathAsmatkRtE bhajanagEhaM nirmmitavAn | ⁶ tasmAd yIzustaiH saha gatVA ni-vEzanasya samIpaM prApa, tadA sa zatasEnApati rvakSyamaNavAkyAM taM vaktuM bandhUn prAhiNOt | hE prabhO svayaM zramO na karttavyO yad bhavata madgEhamadhyE pAdArpaNaM kriyEta tadapyahaM nArhAmi, ⁷ kinjcAhaM bhavatsamIpaM yAtumapi nAtmAnaM yOGyaM buddhavAn, tatO bhavAn vAkyamAtraM vadatu tEnaiva mama dAsaH svasthO bhaviSyati | ⁸ yasmAd ahaM parAdhInOpi mamAdhInA yAH sEnAH santi tAsAm EkajanaM prati yAhIti mayA prOkTE sa yAti; tadanyaM prati yAhIti prOkTE sa AyAti; tathA nijadAsaM prati Etat kurvviti prOkTE sa tadEva karOti | ⁹ yIzuridaM vAkyAM zrutVA vismayaM yayau, mukhaM parAvartya pazcAdvarttinO lOkAn babhASE ca, yuSmAnahaM vadAmi isrAyElO vaMzamadhyEpi vizvAsamIdRzaM na prApnavAM | ¹⁰ tatastE prESitA gRhaM gatVA taM pIPitaM dAsaM svasthaM dadRzuH | ¹¹ parE'hani sa nAyInAkhyAM nagaram jagAma tasyAnEkE ziSyA anyE ca lOkAstEna sArddhaM yayuH | ¹² tESu tannagarasya dvArasannidhiM prAptESu kiyanto lOkA EkaM mRtamanujaM vahantO nagarasya bahiryAnti, sa tanmAturEkaputrastanmAta ca vidhavA; tayA sArddhaM tannagarIya bahavo lOkA Asan | ¹³ prabhustAM viOkya sAnukampaH kathayAmAsa, mA rOdIH | sa samIpatitVA khaTvAM pasparza tasmAd vAhakAH sthagitAstamyuH; ¹⁴ tadA sa uvAca hE yuvamanuSya tvamuttiSTha, tvAmaham AjnjApayAmi | ¹⁵ tasmAt sa mRtO janastatkSaNamutthaya katham prakathitaH; tatO yIzustasya mAtari taM samarpayAmAsa | ¹⁶ tasmAt sarvE lOKAH zazagkire; EkO mahAbhaviSyadvAdI madhyE'smAkam samudait, Izvarazca svalOkAnanvagRhIAt kathAmimAM kathayitVA IzvaraM dhanyaM jagaduH | ¹⁷ tataH paraM samastaM yihUdAdEzaM tasya caturdiksthadEzanjca tasyaitakIrtti rvyAnazE | ¹⁸ tataH paraM yOhanaH ziSyESu taM tadvRttAntaM jnjApatavatsu ¹⁹ sa svaziSyANAM dvau janAvAhUya yIZuM prati vakSyamaNaM vAkyAM vaktuM prESayAmAsa, yasyAgamanam apEkSyA tiSThAmO vayaM kiM sa Eva janastvaM? kiM vayamanyamapEkSyA sthAsyAmaH? ²⁰ pazcAttavau mAnavau gatVA kathayAmAsatuH, yasyAgamanam apEkSyA ti-SThAmO vayaM, kiM saEva janastvaM? kiM vayamanyamapEkSyA sthAsyAmaH? kathAmimAM tubhyaM kathayituM yOhan majjaka AvAM prESitavAn | ²¹ tasmin daNPE yIZUrOgiNO mahAvyAdhimatO duSTabhUtagrastAMzca bahUn svasthAn kRtvA, anEkAndhEbhyazcakSuMSi dattVA pratyuvAca, ²² yuvAM vrajatam andhA nEtrAni khanjjAzcarANani ca prApnuvanti, kuSThinaH pariSkriyantE, badhirAH zravanAni mRtAzca jIVanAni prApnuvanti, daridranAM samIpeSu susaMvAdaH pracAryyatE, yaM prati vighnasvarUpOhaM na bhavAmi sa dhanyaH, ²³ EtAni yAni pazyathaH zRNuthazca tAni yOhanaM jnjApayatam | ²⁴ tayO rdUtayO rgatayOH satO ryOhani sa lOkAn vaktumupacakrame, yUyaM madhyEprAntaram kiM draSTuM niragamata? kiM vAyuna kampitaM naPaM? ²⁵ yUyaM kiM draSTuM niragamata? kiM sUkSmavastraparidhAyinaM kamapi naram? kintu yE sUkSmamRduvastrAni paridadhati sUttamAni dravyANi bhunjatE ca tE rAjadhAnISu tiSThanti | ²⁶ tarhi yUyaM kiM draSTuM niragamata? kimEkaM bhaviSyadvAdinaM? tadEva satyaM kintu sa pumAn bhaviSyadvAdinOpi zrESTha ityahaM yuSmAn vadAmi; ²⁷ pazya svakIyadUtantu tavAgra prESayAmyahaM | gatVA tvadiyamArgantu sa hi pariSkariSyati | yadarthE lipiriyam AstE sa Eva yOhan | ²⁸ atO yuSmAnahaM vadAmi striya garbbhajAtAnAM bhaviSyadvAdinAM madhyE yOhanO majjakAt zrESThaH kOpi nAsti, tatrApi Izvarasya rAjyE yaH sarvasmat kSudraH sa yOhanOpi zrESThaH | ²⁹ aparanjca sarvE lOKAH karamanjcAyinazca tasya vAkyAni zrutVA yOhanA majjanEna majjitAH paramEzvaraM nirdOSaM mEnirE | ³⁰ kintu phirUzinO vyavasthApakAzca tEna na majjitAH svAn prati-

zvarasyOpadEzaM niSphalam akurvan | ³¹ atha prabhuH kathayAmAsa, idAnIntanajanAn kEnOpamAmi? tE ka-sya sadRzAH? ³² yE bAlaka vipaNyAm upavizya parasparam AhUya vAkyamidaM vadanti, vayaM yuSmAkaM nikaTE vaMzIraVAdiSma, kintu yUyaM nAnarttiSTa, vayaM yuSmAkaM nikaTa arOdiSma, kintu yuyaM na vyalapiSTa, bAlakairEtAdRzaistESAm upama bhavati | ³³ yatO yOhan majjaka Agatya pUpaM nAkhAdat drAkSArasanjca nApivat tasmAd yUyaM vadatha, bhUtagrastOyam | ³⁴ tataH paraM mAnavasuta AgatyAkhAdadapivanjca tasmAd yUyaM vadatha, khAdakaH surApazcANPALapApinAM bandhurEkO janO dRzyatAm | ³⁵ kintu jnjAninO jnjAnaM nirdOSaM viduH | ³⁶ pazcAdEkaH phirUzI yIZuM bhOjanAya nyamantrayat tataH sa tasya gRhaM gatvA bhOktumupaviSTaH | ³⁷ Etarhi tatphirUzinO gRhe yIZu rbhEktum upAvEkSIt tacchrutvA tannagaravAsinI kApi duSTA nArI pANParaprastarasya sampuTakE sugandhitailam AnIya ³⁸ tasya pazcAt pAdayOH sannidhau tasyau rudatI ca nEtrAmbubhistasya caraNau prakSAlya nijakacairamArkSIt, tatastasya caraNau cumbitvA tEna sugandhitailena mamarda | ³⁹ tasmAt sa nimantrayitA phirUzI manasa cintayAmAsa, yadyayaM bhaviSyadvAdI bhavEt tarhi EnaM spRzati yA strI sA kA kIdRzI cEti jnjAtuM zaknuyAt yataH sA duSTA | ⁴⁰ tadA yAzustaM jagAda, hE zimOn tvAM prati mama kinjcid vaktavyamasti; tasmAt sa babhASE, hE gurO tad vadatu | ⁴¹ EkOttamarNasya dvAvadhamarNAVastAM, tayOrEkaH panjczatAni mudrApAdAn aparazca panjczat mudrApAdAn dhArayAmAsa | ⁴² tadanantaraM tayOH zOdhyAbhAvAt sa uttamarNastayO rRNE cakSamE; tasmAt tayOrdvayOH kastasmin prESyatE bahu? tad brUhi | ⁴³ zimOn pratyuvAca, mayA budhyatE yasyAdhikam RNam cakSamE sa iti; tatO yIZustaM vyAjahAra, tvaM yathArthaM vyacArayaH | ⁴⁴ atha tAM nArIM prati vyAghuThya zimOnamavOcat, strImimAM pazyasi? tava gRhe mayyAgatE tvaM pAdaprakSAlanArthaM jalaM nAdAH kintu yOSidESA nayanajalai rmama pAdau prakSAlya kEzairamArkSIt | ⁴⁵ tvaM mAM nAcumbIH kintu yOSidESA svIyAgamanAdArabhya maDIyapAdau cumbitUM na vyaraMsta | ⁴⁶ tvanjca madIyOttamAggE kinjcidapi tailaM nAmardIH kintu yOSidESA mama caraNau sugandhitailEnAmarddIt | ⁴⁷ atastvAM vyAharAmi, EtasyA bahu pApamakSamyata tatO bahu prIyatE kintu yasyAlpapApaM kSamyatE sOlpaM prIyatE | ⁴⁸ tataH paraM sa tAM babhASE, tvadIyaM pApamakSamyata | ⁴⁹ tadA tEna sArddhaM yE bhOktum upavivizustE parasparaM vaktumArEbhirE, ayaM pApam kSamatE ka ESaH? ⁵⁰ kintu sa tAM nArIM jagAda, tava vizvAsastvAM paryyatrAsta tvaM kSEmENa vraja |

8 aparanjca yIZu rdvAdazabhiH ziSyaiH sArddhaM nAnAnagarESu nAnAgrAmESu ca gacchan izvarIyarAjatvasya susaMvAdaM pracArayituM prArEbhe | ² tadA yasyAH sapta bhUtA niragacchan sA magdaInIti vikhyaAta mariyam hErOdrAjasya gRhAdhipatEH hOSE rbhAryyA yOhanA zUZAnA ³ prabhRtayO yA bahvyaH striyAH duSTabhUtEbhyO rOgEbhyazca muktAH satyO nijavibhUtI rvyayitvA tamasEvanta, tAH sarvvAstEna sArddham Asan | ⁴ anantaraM nAnAnagarEbhyO bahavo IOka Agatya tasya samIpE'milan, tadA sa tEbhya EkAM dRSTAntakathAM kathayAmAsa | EkaH kRSIbalo bIjAni vaptuM bahirjagAma, ⁵ tatO vapanakAIE katipayAni bIjAni mArgapArzvE pEtUH, tatastAni padatalai rdalitAni pakSibhi rbhakSitAni ca | ⁶ katipayAni bIjAni pASANasthalE patitAni yadyapi tAnyagkuritAni tathApi rasAbhAvAt zuzuSuH | ⁷ katipayAni bIjAni kaNTakivanamadhyE patitAni tataH kaNTakivanAni saMvRddhya tAni jagrasuH | ⁸ tadanyAni katipayabIjAni ca bhUmyAmuttamAyAM pEtustatAnyagkurayitvA zataguNAni phalAni phEluH | sa imA kathAM kathayitvA prOccaiH prOvAca, yasya zrOtuM zrOtrE staH sa zRNOru | ⁹ tataH paraM ziSyastaM papracchurasya dRSTAntasya kiM tAtparyyAM? ¹⁰ tataH sa vyAjahAra, IzvarIyarAjasya guhyAni jnjAtuM yuSmabhyamadhikArO dIyatE kintvanyE yathA dRSTvApi na pazyanti zrutvApi ma budhyantE ca tadarthaM tESAM purastAt tAH sarvvAH kathA dRSTAntEna kathyantE | ¹¹ dRSTAntasyAsyAbhiprAyaH, IzvarIyakatha bIjasvarUpa | ¹² yE kathAmAtraM zRNvanti kintu pazcAd vizvasya yathA paritrANaM na prApnuvanti tadAzayEna zaitAnEtya hRdayAtR tAM kathAm apaharati ta Eva mArgapArzvasthabhUmisvarUpAH | ¹³ yE kathaM zrutvA sAnandaM gRhanti kintvabaddhamUlatvAt svalpakAlamAtraM pratItya parIkSAkAIE bhrazyanti taEva pASANabhUmisvarUpAH | ¹⁴ yE kathAM zrutvA yAnti viSayacintAyAM dhanalObhEna E^ohikasukhE ca majjanta upayuktaphalAni na phalanti ta EvOptabIjakaNTakibhUsvarUpAH | ¹⁵ kintu yE zrutvA saralaiH zuddhaizcAntaHkaraNaiH kathAM gRhanti dhairyam avalambya phalAnyutpAdayanti ca ta EvOttamamRtsvarUpAH | ¹⁶ aparanjca pradIpaM prajvAlya kOpi pAtrENA nAcchAdayati tathA khaTvAdhOpi na sthApayati, kintu dIpAdhArOparyyEva sthApayati, tasmAt pravEzaka dIptiM pazyanti | ¹⁷ yanna prakAzayiSyatE tAdRg aprakAzitaM vastu kimapi nAsti yacca na suvyaktaM pracArayiSyatE tAdRg gRptaM vastu kimapi nAsti | ¹⁸ atO yUyaM kEna prakArENA zRNutha tatra sAvadhAnA bhavata, yasya samIpE barddhatE tasmai punardAsyatE kintu yasyAzrayE na barddhatE tasya yadyadasti tadapi tasmAt nESyatE | ¹⁹ aparanjca yIZO rmAtA bhrAtarazca tasya samIpaM jigamiSavaH ²⁰ kintu janatAsambAdhAt tatsannidhiM prAptuM na zEkuH | tatpazcAt tava mAtA bhrAtarazca tvAM sAKSat cikIrSantO bahistiSThanatIti vArttAyAM tasmai kathitAyAM ²¹ sa pratyuvAca; yE janA Izvarasya kathAM zrutvA tadanurUpamAcaranti taEva mama mAtA bhrAtarazca | ²² anantaraM EkadA yIZuH ziSyaiH sArddhaM nAvamAruhya jagAda, AyAta vayaM hradasya pAraM yAmAH, tatastE jagmuH | ²³ tESu naukAM vAhayatsu sa nidadrau; ²⁴ athAkasmAt prabalajhanjbhzagamAd hradE naukAyAM taraggairAcchannAyAM vipat tAn jagrAsa | tasmAd yIZOrantikaM gatvA hE gurO hE gurO prANA nO yAntIti gaditvA tAM jagarayAmbabhUvuH | tadA sa utthAya vAyUM taraggAMzca tarjayAmAsa tasmAdubhau nivRtya sthirau babhUvatuH | ²⁵ sa tAn babhASE yuSmAkaM vizvAsaH ka? tasmAttE bhItA vismitAzca parasparaM jagaduH, ahO ki-

dRgayaM manujaH pavanaM pAnIyanjcAdizati tadubhayaM tadAdEzaM vahati | ²⁶ tataH paraM gAlIpradEzasya sammukhasthagidErIyapradEzE naukAyAM lagantyAM taTE'varOhamAvAd ²⁷ bahutithakAlaM bhUtagrasta EkO mAnuSaH purAdAgatya taM sAkSaccakAra | sa manuSO vASo na paridadhat gRHe ca na vasan kEvalaM zmazA-nam adhyuvAsa | ²⁸ sa yIZuM dRSTvaiva cIcchabdaM cakAra tasya sammukhE patitvA prOcclairjagAda ca, hE sarvvapradhAnEzvarasya putra, mayA saha tava kaH sambandhaH? tvayi vinayaM karOmi mAM mA yAtaya | ²⁹ ya-taH sa taM mAnuSaM tyaktvA yAtum amEdhyabhUtam AdidEza; sa bhUtastaM mAnuSam asakRd dadhAra ta-smAlIOKAH zRgkhalEna nigaPEna ca babandhuH; sa tad bhaMktvA bhUtavazatvAt madhyEprAntaraM yayau | ³⁰ anantaraM yIZustaM papraccha tava kinnAma? sa uvAca, mama nAma bAhinO yatO bahavO bhUtAstamAzi-zriyuH | ³¹ atha bhUtA vinayEna jagaduH, gabhIraM garttaM gantuM mAjnApayAsmAn | ³² tadA parvvatOpari varAhavrajzarati tasmAd bhUtA vinayEna prOcuh, amuM varAhavrajam Azrayitum asmAn anujAnIhi; tataH sOnujajnau | ³³ tataH paraM bhUtastaM mAnuSaM vihAya varAhavrajam AzizriyuH varAhavrajAzca tatSaNaT kaTakEna dhAvantO hradE prANAn vijRhuH | ³⁴ tad dRSTvA zUkararakSakAH palAyamAnA nagaraM grAmanjca gatvA tatsarvvavRttAntaM kathayAmAsuH | ³⁵ tataH kiM vRttam EtaddarzanArthaM IOKA nirgatya yIZOH samI-paM yayuH, taM mAnuSaM tyaktabhUtAM parihitavastraM svasthamAnuSavad yIZozcaraNasannidhau sUpavi-zantaM vilOkya bibhyuH | ³⁶ yE IOKAstasya bhUtagrastasya svAsthyakaraNaM dadRzuste tEbhyaH sarvvavRttA-ntaM kathayAmAsuH | ³⁷ tadanantaraM tasya gidErIyapradEzasya caturdiksthA bahavO janA atitrastA vinayEna taM jagaduH, bhavan asmAkAM nikaTAd vrajatu tasmAt sa nAvamAruhya tatO vyAghuTya jagAma | ³⁸ tadAnIM tyaktabhUtamanujastEna saha sthAtuM prArthayAnjckrE ³⁹ kintu tadartham IzvaraH kIdRgmahAkarmma kRta-vAn iti nivEzanaM gatvA vijnjApaya, yIZuH kathAmEtAM kathayitvA taM visasarja | tataH sa vrajitvA yIZustada-rthaM yanmahAkarmma cakAra tat purasya sarvvatra prakAzayitum prArEbhe | ⁴⁰ atha yIZau parAvRtyAgatE IO-kAstaM AdarEna jagRhu ryasmAttE sarvve tamapEkSanjckrirE | ⁴¹ tadanantaraM yAyIrnAmnO bhajanagEha-syaikOdhya Agatya yIZozcaraNayOH patitvA svanivEzanAgamanArthaM tasmin vinayaM cakAra, ⁴² yatastasya dvAdazavarSavayaska kanyaikAsIt sA mRtakalpAbhavat | tatastasya gamanakAIE mArgE IOKAnAM mahAn sa-mAgamO babhUva | ⁴³ dvAdazavarSANi pradararOgagrastA nAnA vaidyaicikitsita sarvvasvaM vyayitvApi svA-sthyaM na prAptA yA yOSit sA yIZOH pazcAdAgatya tasya vastragranthiM pasparza | ⁴⁴ tasmAt tatSaNaT tasyA raktasrAvO ruddhaH | ⁴⁵ tadAnIM yIZuravadat kEnAhaM sprSTaH? tatO'nEkairanaggIkRtE pitarastasya saggina-zcAvadan, hE gurO IOKA nikaTasthAH santastava dEhe gharSayanti, tathApi kEnAhaM sprSTa_iti bhavan kutaH pRcchati? ⁴⁶ yIZuH kathayAmAsa, kEnApyahaM sprSTO, yatO mattaH zakti nrirgatEti mayA nizcitamajnjayi | ⁴⁷ tadA sA nArI svayaM na guptEti viditvA kampamAnA satI tasya sammukhE papAta; yEna nimittEna taM pa-sparza sparzamAtrAcca yEna prakArEna svasthAbhavat tat sarvvaM tasya sAKSAdAcakhyau | ⁴⁸ tataH sa tAM ja-gAda hE kanyE susthira bhava, tava vizvAsastvAM svasthAm akArSIt tvaM kSEmENa yahi | ⁴⁹ yIZOrEtadvAkyava-danakaIE tasyAdhipatE rnivEzanAt kazcilloka Agatya taM babhASE, tava kanyA mRta guruM mA klizAna | ⁵⁰ ki-ntu yIZustadAkarNyAdhipatiM vyAjahAra, mA bhaisIH kEvalaM vizvasihi tasmAt sA jIviSyati | ⁵¹ atha tasya nivE-zanE prAptE sa pitaraM yOhanaM yAkUbanjca kanyAyA mAtaraM pitaranjca vina, anyAM kanjcana pravESTuM vArayAmAsa | ⁵² aparanjca yE rudanti vilapanti ca tAn sarvvAn janAn uvAca, yUyAM mA rODiStA kanyA na mRta nidrAti | ⁵³ kintu sA nizcitaM mRtEti njAtvA tE tamupajahasuH | ⁵⁴ pazcAt sa sarvvAn bahiH kRtvA kanyAyAH ka-rau dhRtvAjuhuvE, hE kanyE tvamuttiSTha, ⁵⁵ tasmAt tasyAH prANESu punarAgatESu sA tatSaNaAd uttasyau | tadAnIM tasyai kinjcid bhakSyAM dAtum AdidEza | ⁵⁶ tatastasyAH pitarau vismayaM gatau kintu sa tAvAdidEza ghaTanAyA EtasyAH kathAM kasmaicidapi mA kathayataM |

9 tataH paraM sa dvAdazaziSyAnAhUya bhUtAn tyAjayitum rOGAn pratikarttunjca tEbhyaH zaktimAdhipa-tyanjca dadau | ² aparanjca IzvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM prakAzayitum rOGinAMArOgyaM karttunjca prEraNakAIE tAn jagAda | ³ yAtrArthaM yaSTi rvastrapuTakaM bhakSyAM mudra dvitIyavastram, ESAM kimapi mA gRhIIta | ⁴ yUyanjca yannivEzanaM pravizatha nagaratyAgaparyyanataM tannivEzanE tiSThata | ⁵ tatra yadi kasyacit purasya IOKA yuSmAkamAtithyaM na kurvvanti tarhi tasmAnnagarAd gamanakAIE tESAM viruddhaM sAKSyArthaM yuSmAkAM padadhUIH sampAtayata | ⁶ atha tE prasthAya sarvvatra susaMvAdaM pracArayitum pIPitAn svasthAn karttunjca grAmESu bhramitum prArEbhirE | ⁷ Etarhi hErOd rAjA yIZOH sarvvakarmmaNAM vArttAM zrutvA bhRzamudvivijE ⁸ yataH kECidUcuryOhan zmazAnAdudatiSThat | kECidUcuH, EliyO darzanaM da-ttavAn; EvamanyalOKA UcuH pUrvvIyaH kazcid bhaviSyadvAdI samutthitaH | ⁹ kintu hErOduvAca yOhanaH zi-ro'hamachinadam idAnIM yasyEdRkkarmmaNAM vArttAM prApnOmi sa kaH? atha sa taM draSTum aicchat | ¹⁰ anantaraM prEritAH pratyAgatya yAni yAni karmmani cakrustAni yIZavE kathayAmAsuH tataH sa tAn baitsai-dAnAmakanagarasya vijanaM sthAnaM nItva guptaM jagAma | ¹¹ pazcAI IOKAstad viditvA tasya pazcAd yayuH; tataH sa tAn nayan IzvarIyarAjyasya prasaggamuktavan, yESAM cikitsaya prayOjanam AsIt tAn svasthAn caka-ra ca | ¹² aparanjca divAvasannE sati dvAdazaziSyA yIZOrantikam Etya kathayAmAsuH, vayamatra prAntarasthA-nE tiSThAmah, tatO nagarAni grAmAni gatvA vAsasthAnani prApya bhakSyadravyAni krEtuM jananivahaM bhavan visRjatu | ¹³ tadA sa uvAca, yUyamEva tAn bhEjayadhvaM; tataste prOCurasmAkAM nikaTE kEvalaM pa-njca pUpa dvau matsyau ca vidyantE, ataEva sthAnAntaram itvA nimittamEtESAM bhakSyadravyESu na krITESu

na bhavati | ¹⁴ tatra prAyENa panjcasahasrANi puruSA Asan | ¹⁵ tadA sa ziSyAn jagAda panjAzat panjAzajjanaiH paMktIkRtya tAnupavEzayata, tasmAt tE tadanusArENa sarvvalOkAnupavEzayApAsuH | ¹⁶ tataH sa tAn panjca pUpAn mInadvayanjca gRhItva svargaM vilOkyaEzvaraguNAN kIrttayAnjckrE bhagkta ca IOkEbhyaH parivESANArthaM ziSyESu samarpayAmbabhUva | ¹⁷ tataH sarvVE bhuktva tRptiM gatA avaziSTANAnjca dvAdaza PallakAn saMjagRhuH | ¹⁸ athaikadA nirjanE ziSyaiH saha prArthanAkAIE tAn papraccha, IOkA mAM kaM vadanti? ¹⁹ tatastE prAcuH, tvAM yOhanmajjakaM vadanti; kEcit tvAm EliyaM vadanti, pUrvvakAlikaH kazcid bhaviSyadvAdi zmazAnAd udatiSThad ityapi kEcit vadanti | ²⁰ tadA sa uvAca, yUyaM mAM kaM vadatha? tataH pitara ukta-vAn tvam IzvarAbhiSiktaH puruSaH | ²¹ tadA sa tAn dRPhamAdidEza, kathAmEtAM kasmaicidapi mA kathayata | ²² sa punaruvAca, manuSyaputrENa vahuyAtana bhOktavAH prAcInalOkaiH pradhAnayAjakairadhyApakaizca sOvajnjAya hantavyaH kintu tRtiyadivasE zmazAnAt tEnOtthAtavyam | ²³ aparaM sa sarvvanuvAca, kazcid yadi mama pazcAd gantuM vAnjchati tarhi sa svaM dAmyatu, dinE dinE kruzaM gRhItva ca mama pazcAdAgacchatu | ²⁴ yatO yaH kazcit svaprANAn rirakSiSati sa tAn hArayiSyati, yaH kazcin madarthaM prANAn hArayiSyati sa tAn rakSiSyati | ²⁵ kazcid yadi sarvvaM jagat prApnOti kintu svaprANAn hArayati svayaM vinazyati ca tarhi tasya kO lAbhaH? ²⁶ puna ryaH kazcin mAM mama vAkyaM vA lajjAspadaM jAnAti manuSyaputrO yadA svasya pituzca pavitrANAM dUtAnAnjca tEjObhiH parivESTita AgamiSyati tadA sOpi taM lajjAspadaM jnjAsyati | ²⁷ kintu yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, IzvarIyarAjatvaM na dRSTava mRtyuM nAsvAdiSyantE, EtAdRzAH kiyantO IOkA atra sthanE'pi daNPayamAnAH santi | ²⁸ EtadAkhyAnakathanAt paraM prAyENASTasu dinESu gatESu sa pitaraM yOhanaM yAkUbanjca gRhItva prArthayituM parvvatamEkaM samArurOha | ²⁹ atha tasya prArthanakAIE tasya mukhAkRtiranyarUpA jAta, tadIyaM vastramujjalazuklaM jAtaM | ³⁰ aparanjca mUsa EliyazcObhau tEjasvinau dRSTau ³¹ tau tEna yirUzAlampurE yO mRtyuH sAdhiSyatE tadIyaM kathAM tEna sArddhaM kathayitum ArEbha-tE | ³² tadA pitarAdayaH svasya sagginO nidrayAkRSTA Asan kintu jAgaritva tasya tEjastEna sArddham uttiSThantau janau ca dadRzuH | ³³ atha tayOrubhayO rgamanakAIE pitarO yIzuM babhASE, hE gurO'smAkam sthAnE'smin sthitiH zubha, tata EkA tvadarthA, EkA mUsArtha, EkA EliyArtha, iti tisraH kuTyOsmAbhi nrirmmIyantaM, imAM kathAM sa na vivicya kathayAmAsa | ³⁴ aparanjca tadvAkyavadanakAIE payOda Eka AgatyA tESAmupari chAyAM cakAra, tatastanmadhyE tayOH pravEzAt tE zazagkirE | ³⁵ tadA tasmAt payOdAd iyamAkAzIya vANI nirjagAma, mamAyaM priyaH putra Etasya kathAyAM manO nidhatta | ³⁶ iti zabdE jAtE tE yIzumEkAkinaM dadRzuH kintu tE tadAnIM tasya darzanasya vAcamEkAmapi nOktaV manaHsu sthApayAmAsuH | ³⁷ parE'hani tESu tasmAcchailAd avarUPhESu taM sAKSat karttuM bahavo IOkA AjagmuH | ³⁸ tESAM madhyAd Eko jana uccairuvAca, hE gurO ahaM vinayaM karOmi mama putraM prati kRpAdRSTiM karOtu, mama sa EvaikaH putraH | ³⁹ bhUtEna dhRtaH san saM prasabhaM cIcchabdaM karOti tanmukhat phENA nirgacchanti ca, bhUta itthaM vidAryya kliSTva prAyazastaM na tyajati | ⁴⁰ tasmAt taM bhUtaM tyAjayituM tava ziSyasamIpE nyavEdayaM kintu tE na zEkuH | ⁴¹ tadA yIzuravAdIt, rE AvizvAsin vipathagAmin vaMza katikAlAn yuSmAbhiH saha sthAsyAmyahaM yuSmAkam AcaraNani ca sahiSyE? tava putramihAnaya | ⁴² tatastasminnAgatamAtrE bhUtastaM bhUmau pAtayitva vidadAra; tadA yIzustamamEdhyaM bhUtaM tarjayitva bAlakam svasthaM kRtva tasya pitari samarpayAmAsa | ⁴³ Izvarasya mahAzaktim imAM vilOkya sarvVE camaccakruH; itthaM yIzOH sarvvAbhiH kriyAbhiH sarvvairlOkairAzcaryyE manyamAnE sati sa ziSyAn babhASE, ⁴⁴ kathEyaM yuSmAkam karNESu pravizatu, manuSyaputrO manuSyANAM karESu samarpayisyatE | ⁴⁵ kintu tE tAM kathAM na bubudhire, spaSTatvAbhAvAt tasya abhiprAyastESAM bOdthagamyO na babhUva; tasya AzayaH ka ityapi tE bhayat praSTuM na zEkuH | ⁴⁶ tadanantaraM tESAM madhyE kaH zrESThaH kathAmEtAM gRhItva tE mithO vivAdaM cakruH | ⁴⁷ tatO yIzustESAM manObhiprAyaM viditva bAlakamEkaM gRhItva svasya nikaTE sthApayitva tAn jagAda, ⁴⁸ yO janO mama nAmnAsya bAlAsyAtithyaM vidadhAti sa mamAtithyaM vidadhAti, yazca mamAtithyaM vidadhAti sa mama prEra-kasyAtithyaM vidadhAti, yuSmAkam madhyEyaH svaM sarvvasmAt kSudraM jAnItE sa Eva zrESThO bhaviSyati | ⁴⁹ aparanjca yOhan vyAjahAra hE prabhE't tava nAmna bhUtAn tyAjayantaM manUsam EkaM dRSTavantO vayaM, kintvasmAkam apazcAd gAmitvat taM nyaSEdhAm | tadAnIM yIzuruvAca, ⁵⁰ taM mA niSEdhata, yatO yO janOsmAkam na vipakSaH sa EvAsmAkam sapakSO bhavati | ⁵¹ anantaraM tasyArOhaNasamaya upasthitE sa sthiracEtA yirUzAlamaM prati yAtrAM karttuM nizcityAgrE dUtAn prESayAmAsa | ⁵² tasmAt tE gatva tasya prayOjanIyadravyANI saMgrahItuM zOmironIyAnAM grAmaM pravivizuH | ⁵³ kintu sa yirUzAlamaM nagaram yAti tatO hEtO rIOkAstasyAtithyaM na cakruH | ⁵⁴ ataEva yAkUbyOhanau tasya ziSyau tad dRSTva jagadatuH, hE prabhO EliyO yathA cakAra tathA vayamapi kiM gaganAd Agantum EtAn bhasmIkarttunjca vahnimAjnjApayAmaH? bhavan kimicchati? ⁵⁵ kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya tAn tarjayitva gaditavAn yuSmAkam manObhavaH kaH, iti yUyaM na jAnIta | ⁵⁶ manujasutO manujanAM prANAn nAzayituM nAgacchat, kintu rakSitum Agacchat | pazcAd itaragrAmaM tE yayuH | ⁵⁷ tadanantaraM pathi gamanakAIE jana EkastaM babhASE, hE prabhO bhavan yatra yAti bhavata sahAhamapi tatra yAsyAmi | ⁵⁸ tadAnIM yIzustamuvAca, gOmAyUnAM garttA AsatE, vihAya-siyavihagA'nAM nIPani ca santi, kintu mAnavatanayasya ziraH sthApayitum sthAnaM nAsti | ⁵⁹ tataH paraM sa itarajanaM jagAda, tvaM mama pazcAd Ehi; tataH sa uvAca, hE prabhO pUrvvaM pitaraM zmazAnE sthApayitum mAmAdizatu | ⁶⁰ tadA yIzuruvAca, mRta mRtan zmazAnE sthApayantu kintu tvaM gatvEzvarIyarAjyasya ka-

thAM pracAraya | ⁶¹ tatOnyaH kathayAmAsa, hE prabhO mayApi bhavataH pazcAd gaMsyatE, kintu pUrvaM mama nivEzanasya parijanAnAm anumatiM grahItum ahamAdizyai bhavata | ⁶² tadAnIM yIzustaM prOktaVAn, yO janO lAggalE karamarpayitVA pazcAt pazyati sa IzvarIyarAjyaM nArhati |

10 tataH paraM prabhuraparAn saptatiziSyAn niyujya svayaM yAni nagarANI yAni sthAnAni ca gamiSyati tAni nagarANI tAni sthAnAni ca prati dvau dvau janau prahitavAn | ² tEbhyaH kathayAmAsa ca zasyAni bahUnIti satyaM kintu chEdakA alpE; tasmAddhEtOH zasyakSEtrE chEdakAn aparAnapi prESayituM kSEtrasvAmiNaM prArthayadhvaM | ³ yUyaM yAta, pazyata, vRkANAM madhyE mESazAvakAniva yuSmAn prahiNOmi | ⁴ yUyaM kSudraM mahad vA vasanasampuTakaM pAdukAzca mA gRhIta, mArgamadyE kamapi mA namata ca | ⁵ aparanjca yUyaM yad yat nivEzanaM pravizatha tatra nivEzanasyAsya maggalaM bhUyAditi vAkyaM prathamAM vadata | ⁶ tasmAt tasmin nivEzanE yadi maggalaPAtaM sthAsyati tarhi tanmaggalaM tasya bhaviSyati, nOcEt yuSmAn prati parAvarttiSyatE | ⁷ aparanjca tE yatkinjcid dAsyanti tadEva bhuktVA pItVA tasminnivEzanE sthAsyatha; yataH karmmakArI janO bhRtim arhati; gRhAd gRhaM mA yAsyatha | ⁸ anyacca yuSmAsu kimapi nagaraM praviSTESu lOkA yadi yuSmAkam AtithyaM kariSyanti, tarhi yat khAdyam upasthAsyanti tadEva khAdiSyatha | ⁹ tannagarasthAn rOgiNaH svasthAn kariSyatha, IzvarIyaM rAjyaM yuSmAkam antikam Agamat kathAmEtAnjca pracArayiSyatha | ¹⁰ kintu kimapi puraM yuSmAsu praviSTESu lOkA yadi yuSmAkam AtithyaM na kariSyanti, tarhi tasya nagarasya panthAnaM gatVA kathAmEtAM vadiSyatha, ¹¹ yuSmAkam nagariYA yA dhUlyO'smAsu samalagan tA api yuSmAkam prAtikUlyEna sAkSyArthaM sampAtayAmaH; tathApIzvararAjyaM yuSmAkam samIpam Agatam iti nizcitaM jAnIta | ¹² ahaM yuSmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vicAradinE tasya nagarasya dazAtaH sidOmO dazA sahyA bhaviSyati | ¹³ hA hA kOrAsIn nagara, hA hA baitsaidAnagara yuvayOrmadhyE yAdRzAni AzcaryyANi karmmANyakriyanta, tAni karmmANi yadi sOrasIdOnO rNagarayOrakArisyanta, tadA itO bahudinapUrvaM tannivAsinaH zaNavastrANi paridhAya gAtrESu bhasma vilipya samupavizya samakhEtsyanta | ¹⁴ atO vicAradivasE yuSmAkam dazAtaH sOrasIdOnnivAsinAM dazA sahyA bhaviSyati | ¹⁵ hE kapharnAhUm, tvaM svargaM yAvad unnatA kintu narakaM yAvat nyagbhaviSyasi | ¹⁶ yO janO yuSmAkam vAkyaM gRhIti sa mamaiva vAkyaM gRhIti; kinjca yO janO yuSmAkam avajnjAM karOti sa mamaivAvajnjAM karOti; yO janO mamAvajnjAM karOti ca sa matprErakasyaivAvajnjAM karOti | ¹⁷ atha tE saptatiziSyA AnandEna pratyAgatya kathayAmAsuH, hE prabhO bhavatO nAmna bhUtA apyasmAkam vazIbhavanti | ¹⁸ tadAnIM sa tAn jagAda, vidyutamiva svargAt patantaM zaitAnam adarzam | ¹⁹ pazyata sarpAn vRzcikAn ripOH sarvvaparAkramAMzca padatalai rdalayituM yuSmabhyaM zaktiM dadAmi tasmAd yuSmAkam kApi hAni rna bhaviSyati | ²⁰ bhUtA yuSmAkam vazIbhavanti, Etannimittat mA samullasata, svargE yuSmAkam nAmAni likhitAni santIti nimittaM samullasata | ²¹ tadghaTikAyAM yIzu rmanasi jAtAhIAdaH kathayAmAsa hE svargapRthivyOrEkAdhipatE pitastvaM jnjAnavatAM viduSAnjca lOkAnAM purastAt sarvvamEtad aprakAzya bAlakAnAM purastAt prAkAzaya EtasmaDdhEtOstvAM dhanyaM vadAmi, hE pitaritthaM bhavatu yad EtadEva tava gOcara uttamam | ²² pitrA sarvVANI mayi samarpitANI pitaraM vinA kOpi putraM na jAnAti kinjca putraM vinA yasmai janAya putrastaM prakAzitavAn tanjca vinA kOpi pitaraM na jAnAti | ²³ tapaH paraM sa ziSyAn prati parAvRtya guptaM jagAda, yUyamEtANI sarvVANI pazyatha tatO yuSmAkam cakSUMSi dhanyANI | ²⁴ yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, yUyaM yAni sarvVANI pazyatha tAni bahavO bhaviSyadvAdinO bhUpatayazca draSTumicchantOpi draSTuM na prApnuvan, yuSmAbhi rya yAH kathAzca zrUyantE tAH zrOtumicchantOpi zrOtum nAlabhanta | ²⁵ anantaram EkO vyavasthApaka utthAya taM parIkSitum papraccha, hE upadEzaka anantAyuSaH prAptayE mayA kiM karaNIyaM? ²⁶ yIzuH pratyuvAca, atrArthE vyavasthAyAM kiM likhitamasti? tvaM kIdRk paThasi? ²⁷ tataH sOvadat, tvaM sarvVAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvazaktibhiH sarvvacittaizca prabhau paramEzvarE prEma kuru, samIpavAsini svavat prEma kuru ca | ²⁸ tadA sa kathayAmAsa, tvaM yathArthaM pratyavOcaH, ittham Acara tEnaiva jIviSyasi | ²⁹ kintu sa janaH svaM nirddOSaM jnjApayituM yIzuM papraccha, mama samIpavAsi kaH? tatO yIzuH pratyuvAca, ³⁰ EkO janO yirUzAlampurAd yirIhOpuraM yAti, Etarhi dasyUnAM karESu patitE tE tasya vastrAdikaM hRtavantaH tamahatya mRtaprAyaM kRtvA tyaktVA yayuH | ³¹ akasmAd EkO yAjakastEna mArgENa gacchan taM dRSTVA mArgAnyapArzvEna jagAma | ³² ittham EkO lEvIyastatsthAnaM prApya tasyAntikaM gatVA taM vilOkyAnyEna pArzvEna jagAma | ³³ kintvEkaH zOmironiyo gacchan tatsthAnaM prApya taM dRSTVAdayata | ³⁴ tasyAntikaM gatVA tasya kSatESu tailaM drAkSArasanjca prakSipyA kSatANI baddhvA nijavAhanOpari tamupavEzya pravAsIyagRham AnIya taM siSEvE | ³⁵ parasmin divasE nijagamanakAIE dvau mudrApAdau tadgRhasvAminE dattvAvadat janamE-naM sEvasva tatra yO'dhiko vyayO bhaviSyati tamahaM punarAgamanakAIE parizOtsyAmi | ³⁶ ESAM trayANAM madhyE tasya dasyuhastapatitasya janasya samIpavAsi kaH? tvaya kiM budhyatE? ³⁷ tataH sa vyavasthApakaH kathayAmAsa yastasmin dayAM cakAra | tadA yIzuH kathayAmAsa tvamapi gatVA tathAcara | ³⁸ tataH paraM tE gacchanta Ekam grAmaM pravivizuH; tadA marthAnAmA strI svagRhE tasyAtithyaM cakAra | ³⁹ tasmAt mariyam nAmadhEyA tasyA bhaginI yIzOH padasamIpa uvavizya tasyOpadEzakathAM zrOtumArEbHE | ⁴⁰ kintu marthA nAnAparicaryyAyAM vyagrA babhUva tasmAddhEtOstasya samIpamAgatya babhASE; hE prabhO mama bhaginI kEvalaM mamOpari sarvvakarmmaNAM bhAram arpitavatI tatra bhavata kinjcidapi na manO nidhIyatE kim? mama sAhAyyaM karttuM bhavAn tAmAdizatu | ⁴¹ tatO yIzuH pratyuvAca hE marthE hE marthE, tvaM nAnAkA-

ryyESu cintitavatI vyagrA cAsi, ⁴² kintu prayOjanIyam EkamAtram AstE | aparanjca yamuttamaM bhAgam kOpi harttuM na zaknOti saEva mariyamA vRtaH |

11 anantaraM sa kasmiMzcit sthAnE prArthayata tatsamAptau satyAM tasyaikaH ziSyastaM jagAda hE prabhO yOhan yathA svaziSyAn prArthayitum upadiSTAvAn tathA bhavAnapyasmAn upadizatu | ² tasmAt sa kathayAmAsa, prArthanakAlE yUyam itthaM kathayadhvaM, hE asmAkaM svargasthapitastava nAma pUjyaM bhavatu; tava rAjatvaM bhavatu; svargE yathA tathA pRthivyAmapi tavEcchayA sarvvaM bhavatu | ³ pratyaham asmAkaM prayOjanIyaM bhOjyaM dEhi | ⁴ yathA vayaM sarvvan aparAdhinaH kSamAmahE tathA tvamapi pA-pAnyasmAkaM kSamasva | asmAn parIkSAM mAnaya kintu pApAtmanO rakSa | ⁵ pazcAt sOparamapi kathitavAn yadi yuSmAkaM kasyacid bandhustiSThati nizIthE ca tasya samIpaM sa gatvA vadati, ⁶ hE bandhO pathika EkO bandhu rmama nivEzanam AyAtaH kintu tasyAtithyaM karttuM mamAntikE kimapi nAsti, ataEva pUpatrayaM mahyam RNam dEhi; ⁷ tadA sa yadi gRhamadhyAt prativadati mAM mA klizAna, idAnIM dvAraM ruddhaM zayanE mayA saha bAlakAzca tiSThanti tubhyaM dAtum utthAtuM na zaknOmi, ⁸ tarhi yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, sa yadi mitratayA tasmai kimapi dAtuM nOttiSThati tathApi vAraM vAraM prArthanAta utthApitaH san yasmin tasya prayOjanaM tadEva dAsyati | ⁹ ataH kArANat kathayAmi, yAcadhvaM tatO yuSmabhyaM dAsyatE, mRgaya-dhvaM tata uddEzaM prApsyatha, dvAram Ahata tatO yuSmabhyaM dvAraM mOkSyatE | ¹⁰ yO yAcatE sa prApnOti, yO mRgayatE sa EvOddEzaM prApnOti, yO dvAram Ahanti tadarthaM dvAraM mOcyatE | ¹¹ putrENa pUpE yAcitE tasmai pASANam dadAti vA matsyE yAcitE tasmai sarpaM dadAti ¹² vA aNPE yAcitE tasmai vRzcikaM dadAti yuSmAkaM madhyE ka EtAdRzaH pitAstE? ¹³ tasmAdEva yUyamabhadra api yadi svasvabAlakEbhya uttamAni dravyANI dAtuM jAnItha tarhyasmAkaM svargasthaH pitA nijayAcakEbhyaH kiM pavitram AtmAnam na dAsyati? ¹⁴ anantaraM yIzunA kasmAccid Ekasmin mUkabhUtE tyAjitE sati sa bhUtatyaktO mAnuSO vAkyam vaktum ArEbhe; tatO IOKAH sakala AzcaryyaM mEnirE | ¹⁵ kintu tESAM kEcidUcu rjanOyAM bAlasibUBa arthAd bhUtarAjEna bhUtAn tyAjayati | ¹⁶ taM parIkSituM kEcid AkAziyam EkaM cihnaM darzayituM taM prArthayanjca-krirE | ¹⁷ tadA sa tESAM manaHkalpanAM jnJatvA kathayAmAsa, kasyacid rAjyasya IOKa yadi parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tad rAjyam nazyati; kEcid gRhastha yadi parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tEpi nazyanti | ¹⁸ tathaiva zaitAnapi svalOkAn yadi viruNaddhi tadA tasya rAjyaM kathaM sthAsyati? bAlasibUBaAhAM bhUtAn tyAjayAmi yUyamiti vadatha | ¹⁹ yadyahaM bAlasibUBa bhUtAn tyAjayAmi tarhi yuSmAkaM santAnAH kEna tyAjayanti? tasmAt taEva kathAyA EtasyA vicArayitArO bhaviSyanti | ²⁰ kintu yadyaham Izvarasya parAkramENa bhUtAn tyAjayAmi tarhi yuSmAkaM nikaTam Izvarasya rAjyamavazyam upatiSThati | ²¹ balavAn pumAn susajjamAnO yatika-lam nijATTAlikAM rakSati tatikAlam tasya dravyaM nirupadravaM tiSThati | ²² kintu tasmAd adhikabalaH kazcidAgatya yadi taM jayati tarhi yESu zastrAstrESu tasya vizvAsa AsIt tAni sarvvanI hRtvA tasya dravyANI gRhIAti | ²³ ataH kArANAd yO mama sapakSO na sa vipakSaH, yO mayA saha na saMgRhIAti sa vikirati | ²⁴ aparanjca amEdhyabhUtO mAnuSasyAntarnirgatya zuSkasthAnE bhrAntvA vizrAmam mRgayatE kintu na prApya vadati mama yasmAd gRhAd AgatOham punastad gRham parAvRtya yAmi | ²⁵ tatO gatvA tad gRham mArjitaM zObhitanjca dRSTva ²⁶ tatSaNam apagatya svasmAdapi durmmatIn aparAn saptabhUtAn sahanayati tE ca tadgRham pavizya nivasanti | tasmAt tasya manuSyasya prathamadazAtaH zESadaza duHkhatarA bhavati | ²⁷ asyAH kathAyAH kathanakAlE janatAmadhyastha kAcinnArI tamuccaiHsvaraM prOvAca, yA yOSit tvAM garbbhE'dhArayat stanyamapAyayacca saiva dhanya | ²⁸ kintu sOkathayat yE paramEzvarasya kathAM zrutvA tadanurUpam Acaranti taEva dhanyaH | ²⁹ tataH paraM tasyAntikE bahulOkAnAM samAgamE jAtE sa vaktumArEbhe, Adhunika duSTalOkAzcihnaM draSTumicchanti kintu yUnasbhaviSyadvAdinazcihnaM vinAnyat kinjiccihnaM tAn na darzayiSyatE | ³⁰ yUnas tu yathA nInivIyalOkAnAM samIpe cihnarUpObhavat tathA vidyamAnalOkAnAM ESAM samIpe manuSyaputrOpi cihnarUpO bhaviSyati | ³¹ vicArasamayE idAnIntanalOkAnAM prAtikUlyEna dakSiNadEzIyA rAjnjI prOthtAya tAn dOSiNaH kariSyati, yataH sA rAjnjI sulEmAna upadEzakathAM zrOtuM pRthivyAH sImAta Agacchat kintu pazyata sulEmAnOpi gurutara EkO janO'smin sthAnE vidyatE | ³² aparanjca vicArasamayE nInivIyalOKa api varrtamAnakAlikAnAM IOKAnAM vaiparItyEna prOthtAya tAn dOSiNaH kariSyanti, yatO hEtOstE yUnaso vAkyAt cittAni parivarttayAmAsuH kintu pazyata yUnasOtigurutara EkO janO'smin sthAnE vidyatE | ³³ pradIpaM prajvAlya drONasyAdhaH kutrApi guptasthAnE vA kOpi na sthApayati kintu gRhapravEzibhyO dIptiM dAtaM dIpAdhArOparyyEva sthApayati | ³⁴ dEhasya pradIpacakSustasmAdEva cakSu ryadi prasannaM bhavati tarhi tava sarvvazarIraM dIptimad bhaviSyati kintu cakSu ryadi malImasaM tiSThati tarhi sarvvazarIraM sAndhakAraM sthAsyati | ³⁵ asmAt kArANat tavAntaHsthaM jyOti ryathAndhakAramayaM na bhavati tadarthE sAvadhAnO bhava | ³⁶ yataH zarIrasya kutrApyaMzE sAndhakArE na jAtE sarvvaM yadi dIptimat tiSThati tarhi tubhyaM dIptidAyiprOjvalan pradIpa iva tava savarvazarIraM dIptimad bhaviSyati | ³⁷ EtatkathAyAH kathanakAlE phiruzyEkO bhEjanAya taM nimantrayAmAsa, tataH sa gatvA bhOktum upavivEza | ³⁸ kintu bhOjanAt pUrvaM namAgkSiT Etad dRSTva sa phiruzyAzcaryyaM mEnE | ³⁹ tadA prabhustaM prOvAca yUyAM phirUZilOKAH pAnapAtrANAM bhOjanapAtrANAnjca bahiH pariSkurutha kintu yuSmAkamanta rdaurAtmyai rduSkriyAbhizca paripUrNaM tiSThati | ⁴⁰ hE sarvve nirbOdha yO bahiH sasarja sa Eva kimanta rna sasarja? ⁴¹ tata Eva yuSmAbhirantaHkaraNaM (IzvarAya) nivEdyatAM tasmin kRtE yuSmAkaM sarvvanI zucitAM yAsyanti | ⁴² kintu hanta phirUZiga-

NA yUyaM nyAyam IzvarE prEma ca parityajya pOdinAyA arudAdInAM sarvvESAM zAkAnAnjca dazamAMzAn dattha kintu prathamaM pAlayitvA zESasyAlagghanaM yuSmAkam ucitamAsIt | ⁴³ hA hA phirUzinO yUyaM bhajanagEhE prOccAsanE ApaNESu ca namaskArESu prIyadhvE | ⁴⁴ vata kapaTinO'dhyApakAH phirUzinazca lOKAyat zmazAnam anupalabhya tadupari gacchanti yUyam tAdRgaprakAzitazmazAnavAd bhavatha | ⁴⁵ tadAnIM vyavasthApakAnAm Eka yIzumavadat, hE upadEzaka vAkyEnEdRzEnAsmAsvapi dOSam ArOpayasi | ⁴⁶ tataH sa uvAca, hA hA vyavasthApaka yUyam mAnuSANAm upari duHsahyAn bhArAn nyasyatha kintu svayam Eka-gguLyApi tAn bhArAn na spRzatha | ⁴⁷ hanta yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA yAn bhaviSyadvAdinO'vadhiSustESAM zmazAnani yUyaM nirmmAthA | ⁴⁸ tEnaiva yUyaM svapUrvvapuruSANAM karmmANi saMmanyadhvE tadEva sapramANaM kurutha ca, yatastE tAnavadhiSuH yUyaM tESAM zmazAnani nirmmAthA | ⁴⁹ ataEva Izvarasya zAstrE prOktamasti tESAmantikE bhaviSyadvAdinaH prEritAMzca prESayiSyAmi tatastE tESAM kAMzcana haniSyanti kAMzcana tAPazSyinti | ⁵⁰ EtasmAt kArANat hAbilaH zONitapAtamArabhya mandirayajnjavEdyO rmadhyE hata-sya sikhariyasya raktapAtaparyyantaM ⁵¹ jagataH sRSTimArabhya pRthivyAM bhaviSyadvAdinAM yatiraktapAta jAtastatInAm aparAdhadaNPA ESAM varttamAnalOkAnAM bhaviSyanti, yuSmAnahaM nizcitaM vadAmi sarvvE danPA vaMzasyAsya bhaviSyanti | ⁵² hA hA vyavasthapaka yUyaM jnjAnasya kunjicikAM hRtvA svayaM na praviSTA yE pravESTunjca prayAsinastAnapi pravESTuM vAritavantaH | ⁵³ itthaM kathAkathanAd adhyApakAH phirUzinazca satarkAH ⁵⁴ santastamapavadituM tasya kathAyA dOSam dharttamichchantO nAnAkhyAnakathanAya taM pravarttayituM kOpayitunjca prArEbhirE |

12 tadAnIM lOKAH sahasraM sahasram Agatya samupasthitAstata EkaikO 'nyESAmupari patitum upacakramE; tadA yIzuH ziSyAn babhASE, yUyaM phirUzinAM kiNvarUpakApaTyE vizESEna sAvadhAnAstiSThata | ² yatO yanna prakAzayiSyatE tadAcchannaM vastu kimapi nAsti; tathA yanna jnjAsyatE tad guptaM vastu kimapi nAsti | ³ andhakArE tiSThanatO yAH katha akathayata tAH sarvAH katha dIptau zrOSyantE nirjanE karNE ca yadakathayata gRharpRSThat tat pracArayiSyatE | ⁴ hE bandhavO yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, yE zarIrasya nAzAM vinA kimapyaparaM karttuM na zakruvanti tEbhyO mA bhaiSta | ⁵ tarhi kasmAd bhEtavyam ityahaM vadAmi, yaH zarIraM nAzayitvA narakaM nikSEptuM zaknOti tasmAdEva bhayaM kuruta, punarapi vadAmi tasmAdEva bhayaM kuruta | ⁶ panjca caTakapakSiNaH kiM dvAbhyAM tAmrakhaNPAbhyAM na vikriyantE? tathApIzvarastESAM Ekamapi na vismarati | ⁷ yuSmAkaM ziraHkEza api gaNitAH santi tasmAt mA vibhIta bahucaTakapakSibhyOpi yUyaM bahumUlyAH | ⁸ aparaM yuSmabhyaM kathayAmi yaH kazcin mAnuSANAM sAKSAn mAM svIkarOti manuSyaputra IzvaradUtAnAM sAKSat taM svIkariSyati | ⁹ kintu yaH kazcinmAnuSANAM sAKSanmAm asvIkarOti tam Izvarasya dUtAnAM sAKSad aham asvIkariSyAmi | ¹⁰ anyacca yaH kazcin manujasutasya nindAbhAvEna kAnjcit kathAM kathayati tasya tatpApasya mOcanaM bhaviSyati kintu yadi kazcit pavitram AtmAnaM nindati tarhi tasya tatpApasya mOcanaM na bhaviSyati | ¹¹ yadA lOKA yuSmAn bhajanagEhaM vicArakartRrAjyakartRNAM sammukhanjca nESyanti tadA kEna prakArENa kimuttaraM vadiSyatha kiM kathayiSyatha cEtyatra mA cintayata; ¹² yatO yuSmAbhiryad yad vaktavyaM tat tasmin samayaEva pavitra AtmA yuSmAn zikSayiSyati | ¹³ tataH paraM janatAmadhyasthaH kazcijjanastaM jagAda hE guro mayA saha paitRkaM dhanaM vibhaktuM mama bhrAtaramAjnjApayatu bhavan | ¹⁴ kintu sa tamavadat hE manuSya yuvayO rvicAraM vibhAganjca karttuM mAM kO niyuktavan? ¹⁵ anantaraM sa lOKAnavadat lObhE sAvadhAnAH satarkAzca tiSThata, yatO bhusampattiprAptyA manuSyasyAyu rna bhavati | ¹⁶ pazcAd dRSTAntakathAmutthApya kathayAmAsa, Ekasya dhaninO bhUmau bahUni zasyAni jAtAni | ¹⁷ tataH sa manasa cintayitvA kathayAmbabhUva mamaitAni samutpannAni dravyANi sthApayituM sthAnaM nAsti kiM kariSyAmi? ¹⁸ tatOvadad itthaM kariSyAmi, mama sarvvabhANPAgArAni bhagktvA bRhadbhANPAgArAni nirmmAya tanmadhyE sarvvaphalAni dravyANi ca sthApayiSyAmi | ¹⁹ aparaM nijamanO vadiSyAmi, hE manO bahuvarsarArthaM nAnAdravyANi sanjcitAni santi vizrAmam kuru bhuktvA pItvA kautukanjca kuru | kintvIzvarastam avadat, ²⁰ rE nirbOdha adya rAtrau tava prANastvattO nESyantE tata EtAni yAni dravyANi tvayAsaditAni tAni kasya bhaviSyanti? ²¹ ataEva yaH kazcid Izvarasya samIpE dhanasanjca yama-kRtvA kEvalaM svanikaTE sanjcayaM karOti sOpi tAdRzaH | ²² atha sa ziSyEbhyaH kathayAmAsa, yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, kiM khAdiSyAmah? kiM paridhAsyAmah? ityuktvA jIvanasya zarIrasya cArthaM cintAM mA kArSta | ²³ bhakSyAjjiVanaM bhUSANaccharIranjca zrESThaM bhavati | ²⁴ kAkapakSiNAM kAryyaM vicArayata, tE na vapanti zasyAni ca na chindanti, tESAM bhANPAgArAni na santi kOSAzca na santi, tathApIzvarastEbhyO bhakSyAni dadAti, yUyaM pakSibhyaH zrESThatara na kiM? ²⁵ aparanjca bhAvayitvA nijAyuSaH kSaNamAtraM varddhayituM zaknOti, EtAdRzO lAKO yuSmAkaM madhyE kOsti? ²⁶ ataEva kSudraM kAryyaM sAdhayitum asamartha yUyam anyasmin kAryyE kutO bhAvayatha? ²⁷ anyacca kAmpilapuSpaM kathaM varddhatE tadApi vicArayata, tat kanjcana zramaM na karOti tantUMzca na janayati kintu yuSmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi sulEmAn bahvai-zvaryyAnvitOpi puSpasyAsya sadRzO vibhUSitO nAsIt | ²⁸ adya kSEtrE varttamAnaM zvazcUlyAM kSEpsyaMAnaM yat tRNAM, tasmai yadIzvara itthaM bhUSayati tarhi hE alpapratyayinO yuSmAna kiM na paridhApayiSyati? ²⁹ ataEva kiM khAdiSyAmah? kiM paridhAsyAmah? EtadarthaM mA cESTadhvaM mA saMdighdhanjca | ³⁰ jagatO dEvArccka EtAni sarvvANi cESTanatE; ESu vastuSu yuSmAkaM prayOjanamAstE iti yuSmAkaM pitA jAnAti | ³¹ ataEvEzvarasya rAjyArthaM sacESTA bhavata tathA kRE sarvvANyEtAni dravyANi yuSmabhyaM pradAyisya-

ntE | ³² hE kSudramESavraja yUyaM mA bhaiSTa yuSmabhyaM rAjyaM dAtuM yuSmAkaM pituH sammatirasti |
³³ ataEva yuSmAkaM yA yA sampattirasti tAM tAM vikrIya vitarata, yat sthAnaM caurA nAgacchanti, kITAzca na
kSAYayanti tAdRzE svargE nijArtham ajarE sampuTake 'kSayaM dhanaM sanjcinuta ca; ³⁴ yatO yatra yuSmAkaM
dhanaM varttatE tatrEva yuSmAkaM manaH | ³⁵ aparanjca yUyaM pradIpaM jvAlayitvA baddhakaTayastiSThata;
³⁶ prabhu rvivAhAdAgatya yadaiva dvAramAhanti tadaiva dvAraM mOcayaM yathA bhRtyA apEkSyA tiSThanti
tathA yUyamapi tiSThata | ³⁷ yataH prabhurAgatya yAn dAsAn sacEtanAn tiSThatO drakSyati taEva dhanyaAH;
ahaM yuSmAn yathArthaM vadAmi prabhustAn bhOjanArtham upavEzya svayaM baddhakaTiH samIpaMetya
parivESayiSyati | ³⁸ yadi dvitIyE tRtIyE vA praharE samAgatya tathaiva pazyati, tarhi taEva dAsA dhanyaAH |
³⁹ aparanjca kasmin kSaNE caurA AgamiSyanti iti yadi gRhapati rjnJAtuM zaknOti tadAvazyam jAgran nijagRhE
sandhiM karttayituM vArayati yUyamEtad vitta | ⁴⁰ ataEva yUyamapi sajjamAnAstiSThata yatO yasmin kSaNE
taM nAprEkSadhvE tasminnEva kSaNE manuSyaputra AgamiSyati | ⁴¹ tadA pitaraH papraccha, hE prabhO bha-
vAn kimasmAn uddizya kiM sarvAn uddizya dRSTAntakathAmimAM vadati? ⁴² tataH prabhuH prOvAca, pra-
bhuH samucitakAIE nijaparivArArthaM bhOjyaparivESaNaya yAM tatpadE niyOkSyati tAdRzO vizvAsyO bOddha
karmmAdhIzaH kOsti? ⁴³ prabhurAgatya yam EtAdRzE karmmaNi pravRttaM drakSyati saEva dAsO dhanyaH |
⁴⁴ ahaM yuSmAn yathArthaM vadAmi sa taM nijasarvasvasyAdhipatiM kariSyati | ⁴⁵ kintu prabhurvilambEnAga-
miSyati, iti vicintya sa dAsO yadi tadanyadAsIdAsAn praharttum bhOktuM pAtuM maditunjca prArabhatE, ⁴⁶ ta-
rhi yadA prabhuM nApEkSiSyatE yasmin kSaNE sO'cEtanazca sthAsyati tasminnEva kSaNE tasya prabhurAgatya
taM padabhraSTaM kRtvA vizvAsahInaiH saha tasya aMzaM nirUpayiSyati | ⁴⁷ yO dAsaH prabhETrAjnjAM jnjA-
tvApi sajjitO na tiSThati tadAjnjAnusArENa ca kAryaM na karOti sOnEkAn prahArAn prApsyati; ⁴⁸ kintu yO ja-
nO'jnjAtvA prahArArhaM karmma karOti sOlpparahArAn prApsyati | yatO yasmai bAhulyEna dattaM tasmAdEva
bAhulyEna grahISyate, mAnuSA yasya nikaTE bahu samarpayanti tasmAd bahu yAcantE | ⁴⁹ ahaM pRthivyAm
anaikyarUpaM vahni nikSEptum AgatOsmi, sa cEd idAnImEva prajvalati tatra mama kA cinta? ⁵⁰ kintu yEna ma-
jjanEnAhaM magnO bhaviSyami yAvatkAlaM tasya siddhi rna bhaviSyati tAvadahaM katikaSTaM prApsyami |
⁵¹ mElanaM karttuM jagad AgatOsmi yUyaM kimitthaM bOdhadhvE? yuSmAn vadAmi na tathA, kintvahaM mE-
lanAbhAvaM karttuMm AgatOsmi | ⁵² yasmAdEtatkAlamArabhya EkatrasthaparijanAnAM madhyE panjcajanAH
pRthag bhUtvA trayO janA dvayOrjanayOH pratikUIA dvau janau ca trayANAM janAnAM pratikUlau bhaviSyanti |
⁵³ pitA putrasya vipakSaH putrazca pitu rvipakSO bhaviSyati mAtA kanyAyA vipakSA kanyA ca mAtu rvipa-
kSA bhaviSyati, tathA zvazrUrbadhvA vipakSA badhUzca zvazrvA vipakSA bhaviSyati | ⁵⁴ sa lOkEbhyOpamamapi
kathayAmAsa, pazcimadizi mEghOdgamaM dRSTvA yUyaM haThAd vadatha vRSTi rbhaviSyati tatastathaiva ja-
yatE | ⁵⁵ aparaM dakSiNatO vAyau vAti sati vadatha nidAghO bhaviSyati tataH sOpi jAyate | ⁵⁶ rE rE kapaTina
AkAzasya bhUmyAzca lakSaNaM bOddhuM zaknutha, ⁵⁷ kintu kAlasyAsya lakSaNaM kutO bOddhuM na zaknu-
tha? yUyanjca svayaM kutO na nyASyaM vicArayatha? ⁵⁸ aparanjca vivAdina sArddhaM vicArayituH samIpaM
gacchan pathi tasmAduddhAraM prAptuM yatasva nOcEt sa tvAM dhRtvA vicArayituH samIpaM nayati | vicAra-
yita yadi tvAM praharttuH samIpaM samarpayati prahartta tvAM kArAyAM badhnAti ⁵⁹ tarhi tvAmahaM vadAmi
tvayA niHzESaM kapardakESu na parizOdhitESu tvaM tatO muktiM prAptuM na zakSyasi |

13 aparanjca pIIAtO yESAM gAlIIyAnAM raktAni balInAM raktaiH sahAmizrayat tESAM gAlIIyAnAM vRttA-
ntaM katipayajana upasthApya yIZavE kathayAmAsuH | ² tataH sa pratyuvAca tESAM lOkAnAm EtAdRzI
durgati rghaTitA tatKArANAd yUyaM kimanyEbhyO gAlIIyEbhyOpayadhikapApinastAn bOdhadhvE? ³ yuSmAna-
haM vadAmi tathA na kintu manaHsu na parAvarttitESu yUyamapi tathA naMkSyatha | ⁴ aparanjca zIIOhanA-
mna uccagRhasya patanAd yE'STAdazajanA mRtAstE yirUzAlami nivAsisarvvalOkEbhyO'dhikAparAdhinaH kiM
yUyamityaM bOdhadhvE? ⁵ yuSmAnahaM vadAmi tathA na kintu manaHsu na parivarttitESu yUyamapi tathA
naMkSyatha | ⁶ anantaraM sa imAM dRSTAntakathAmakathayad EkO janO drAkSAkSEtramadhya EkamuPumba-
ravRkSaM rOpitavAn | pazcAt sa Agatya tasmin phalAni gavESayAmAsa, ⁷ kintu phalAprAptEH kArANAd udyAna-
kArAm bhRtyaM jagAda, pazya vatsaratrayaM yAvadAgatya EtasminnuPumbaratarau kSalAnyanvicchAmi, kintu
naikamapi prapnOmi tarurayaM kutO vRthA sthAnaM vyApya tiSThati? EnaM chindhi | ⁸ tatO bhRtyaH pratyuvA-
ca, hE prabhO punarvarSamEkaM sthAtum Adiza; Etasya mUlasya caturdikSu khanitvAham AlavAlaM sthApaya-
mi | ⁹ tataH phalituM zaknOti yadi na phalati tarhi pazcAt chEtsyasi | ¹⁰ atha vizrAmavArE bhajanagEhE yIZuru-
padizati ¹¹ tasmit samayE bhUtagrastatvAt kubjIbhUyASTAdazavarSANi yAvat kEnApyupAyEna Rju rbhavituM na
zaknOti yA durbbala strI, ¹² tAM tatrOpasthitAM vilOkya yIZustAmAhUya kathitavAn hE nAri tava daurbalyAt
tvaM mukta bhava | ¹³ tataH paraM tasya gAtrE hastArpaNamAtrAt sA RjurbhUtvEzvarasya dhanyavAdaM ka-
rttumArEbhe | ¹⁴ kintu vizrAmavArE yIZuna tasyAH svAsthyakaraNAd bhajanagEhasyAdhipatiH prakupyA lOkAn
uvAca, SaTsu dinESu lOkaiH karmma karttavayaM tasmAddhEtOH svAsthyArthaM tESu dinESu Agacchata, vizra-
mavArE mAgacchata | ¹⁵ tadA pabhuH pratyuvAca rE kapaTinO yuSmAkam EkaikO janO vizrAmavArE svIyaM
svIyaM vRSabhaM gardabhaM vA bandhanAnmOcayitvA jalaM pAyayituM kiM na nayati? ¹⁶ tarhyASTAdazava-
tsarAn yAvat zaitAnA baddha ibrAhImaH santatiriyam nArI kiM vizrAmavArE na mOcayitavyA? ¹⁷ ESu vAkyESu
kathitESu tasya vipakSAH salajja jAtAH kintu tEna kRtasarvamahAkarmmakArANAT lOkanivahaH sAnandO'bha-

vat | ¹⁸ anantaraM sOvadad Izvarasya rAjyaM kasya sadRzaM? kEna tadupamAsyAmi? ¹⁹ yat sarSapabIjaM gRhItvA kazcijjana udyAna uptavAn tad bIjamagkuritaM sat mahAvRkSO'jAyata, tatastasya zAkHAsu vihAyasIyaviha-gA Agatya nyUSuH, tadrAjyaM tAdRzEna sarSapabIjEna tulyaM | ²⁰ punaH kathayAmAsa, Izvarasya rAjyaM kasya sadRzaM vadiSyAmi? yat kiNvaM kAcit strI gRhItvA drONatrayaparimitagOdhUmacUrNESu sthApayAmAsa, ²¹ tataH kramENa tat sarvvgOdhUmacUrNaM vyApnOti, tasya kiNvasya tulyam Izvarasya rAjyaM | ²² tataH sa yirUzAlamnagaraM prati yAtrAM kRtvA nagarE nagarE grAmE grAmE samupadizan jagAma | ²³ tadA kazcijjana-staM papraccha, hE prabhO kiM kEvalam alpE IOKAH paritrAsyantE? ²⁴ tataH sa IOKAn uvAca, saMkIrNadvArENa pravESTuM yataghvaM, yatOhaM yuSmAn vadAmi, bahavaH pravESTuM cESTiSyantE kintu na zakSyanti | ²⁵ gRhapatinOtthAya dvArE ruddhE sati yadi yUyaM bahiH sthitvA dvAramAhatya vadatha, hE prabhO hE prabhO asmatkArANAd dvAraM mOcayatu, tataH sa iti prativakSyati, yUyaM kutratyA IOKa ityahaM na jAnAmi | ²⁶ tadA yUyaM vadiSyatha, tava sAkSAd vayaM bhE'jijanaM pAnanjca kRtavantaH, tvanjcAsmAkAM nagarasya pathi samupadiSTavAn | ²⁷ kintu sa vakSyati, yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, yUyaM kutratyA IOKa ityahaM na jAnAmi; hE durAcAriNO yUyaM mattO dUrIbhavata | ²⁸ tadA ibrAhImaM ishAkAM yAkUbanjca sarvabhaviSyadvAdina-zca Izvarasya rAjyaM prAptAn svAMzca bahiSkRtAn dRSTvA yUyaM rOdanaM dantairdantagharSaNanjca kari-Syatha | ²⁹ aparanjca pUrwapazcimadakSiNOTtaradigbhyO IOKa Agatya Izvarasya rAjyE nivatsyanti | ³⁰ pazyatE-tthaM zESiYA IOKa agrA bhaviSyanti, agrIYA IOKAzca zESA bhaviSyanti | ³¹ aparanjca tasmin dinE kiyantaH phirUzina Agatya yIZuM prOcuH, bahirgaccha, sthAnAdasmAt prasthAnaM kuru, hErOd tvAM jighAMsati | ³² tataH sa pratyavOcat pazyatAdya zvacca bhUtAn vihApya rOGiNO'rOGiNaH kRtvA tRtIyEhni sEtsyAmi, kathAmEtAM yUyamitvA taM bhUrimAyaM vadata | ³³ tatrApyadya zvaH parazvacca mayA gamanAgamanE karttavayE, yatO hEtO ryrUzAlamO bahiH kutrApi kOpi bhaviSyadvAdI na ghAniSyatE | ³⁴ hE yirUzAlam hE yirUzAlam tvaM bhavi-SyadvAdinO haMsi tavAntikE prEritAn prastarairmArayasi ca, yathA kukkuTI nijapakSAdhaH svazAvakan sa-MgRhIAti, tathAhamapi tava zizUn saMgrahItuM kativArAn aicchaM kintu tvaM naicchaH | ³⁵ pazyata yuSmA-kaM vAsasthAnAni prOcchidyamAnAni parityaktAni ca bhaviSyanti; yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, yaH prabhO rnAmnAgacchati sa dhanya iti vAcAM yAvatkAlaM na vadiSyatha, tAvatkAlaM yUyaM mAM na drakSyatha |

14 anantaraM vizrAmavArE yIZau pradhAnasya phirUzinO gRhE bhOkTuM gatavati tE taM vIKSitum ArEbhi-rE | ² tadA jalOdarI tasya sammukhE sthitaH | ³ tataH sa vyavasthApakan phirUzinazca papraccha, vizrAmavArE svAsthyaM karttavayaM na vA? tatastE kimapi na pratyUcuH | ⁴ tadA sa taM rOGiNaM svasthaM kRtvA vi-sasarja; ⁵ tAnuvAca ca yuSmAkAM kasyacid garddabhO vRSabhO vA cEd garttE patati tarhi vizrAmavArE tatKsa-NaM sa kiM taM nOthApayiSyati? ⁶ tatastE kathAya EtasyAH kimapi prativaktuM na zEkuH | ⁷ aparanjca pra-dhAnasthAnamanOnItatvakaraNaM vilOkya sa nimantritAn EtadupadEzakathAM jagAda, ⁸ tvaM vivAhAdibhO-jyESu nimantritaH san pradhAnasthAnE mOpAveKSIH | tvattO gauravAnvitanimantritajana AyAtE ⁹ nimantrayitAgatya manuSyAyaitasmai sthAnaM dEHiti vAkyaM cEd vakSyati tarhi tvaM sagkucitO bhUtva sthAna itara-smin upavESTum udyAMsyasi | ¹⁰ asmAt kArANAdEva tvaM nimantritO gatvA'pradhAnasthAna upaviza, tatO ni-mantrayitAgatya vadiSyati, hE bandhO prOccasthAnaM gatvOpaviza, tathA sati bhOjanOpaviSTANAM sakalA-nAM sAkSAt tvaM mAnyO bhaviSyasi | ¹¹ yaH kazcit svamunnamayati sa namayiSyatE, kintu yaH kazcit svaM na-mayati sa unnamayiSyatE | ¹² tadA sa nimantrayitAraM janamapi jagAda, madhyAhN rAtrau vA bhOjyE kRtE ni-jabandhugaNO vA bhrAtR'gaNO vA jnjAtigaNO vA dhanigaNO vA samIpavAsigaNO vA EtAn na nimantraya, ta-thA kRtE cEt tE tvAM nimantrayiSyanti, tarhi parizOdhO bhaviSyati | ¹³ kintu yadA bhEjyaM karOSi tadA daridra-zuSkakarakhannjAndhAn nimantraya, ¹⁴ tata AziSaM lapsyasE, tESu parizOdhaM karttumazaknuvatsu zmazAnA-ddhArmmikAnAmutthAnakAIE tvaM phalAM lapsyasE | ¹⁵ anantaraM tAM kathAM nizamyA bhOjanOpaviSTaH kazcit kathayAmAsa, yO jana Izvarasya rAjyE bhOkTuM lapsyatE saEva dhanyaH | ¹⁶ tataH sa uvAca, kazcit janO rAtrau bhE'jijyaM kRtvA bahUn nimantrayAmAsa | ¹⁷ tatO bhOjanasamayE nimantritalOKAn AhvAtuM dAsadvA-ra kathayAmAsa, khadyadravyANi sarvVANI samAsAditAni santi, yUyamAgacchata | ¹⁸ kintu tE sarvva EkaikaM chalaM kRtvA kSamAM prArthayAnjckrirE | prathamO janaH kathayAmAsa, kSEtramEkaM krItavAnahaM tadE-va draSTuM mayA gantavyam, ataEva mAM kSantuM taM nivEdaya | ¹⁹ anyO janaH kathayAmAsa, dazavRSAna-haM krItavAn tAn parIKSituM yAmi tasmAdEva mAM kSantuM taM nivEdaya | ²⁰ aparaH kathayAmAsa, vyUPha-vAnahaM tasmAt kArANAd yAtuM na zakNOmi | ²¹ pazcAt sa dAsO gatvA nijaprabhOH sAkSAt sarvvavRttAntaM nivEdayAmAsa, tatOsau gRhapatiH kupitvA svadAsaM vyAjahAra, tvaM satvaraM nagarasya sannivEzAn mArgA-Mzca gatvA daridrazuSkakarakhannjAndhAn atrAnaya | ²² tatO dAsO'vadat, hE prabhO bhavata AjnjAnusArENa-kriyata tathApi sthAnamasti | ²³ tadA prabhuH puna rdAsAyAkathayat, rAjapathAn vRkSamUIAni ca yAtvA madI-yagRhapUraNArthaM IOKAnAgantuM pravarttaya | ²⁴ ahaM yuSmabhyaM kathayAmi, pUrvanimantritAnamE-kOpi mamAsya rAtribhOjyasyAsvAdaM na prApsyati | ²⁵ anantaraM bahuSu IOKESu yIZOH pazcAd vrajitESu sa-tsu sa vyAghuTYa tEbhyaH kathayAmAsa, ²⁶ yaH kazcin mama samIpam Agatya svasya mAta pitA patnI santA-na bhrAtarO bhagimyo nijaprANazca, EtEbhyaH sarvEbhyO mayyadhikaM prEma na karOti, sa mama ziSyO bhavituM na zakSyati | ²⁷ yaH kazcit svIyaM kruzaM vahan mama pazcAnna gacchati, sOpi mama ziSyO bhavi-tuM na zakSyati | ²⁸ durganirmmANE kativyayO bhaviSyati, tathA tasya samAptikaraNArthaM sampattirasti na

va, prathamamupavizya Etanna gaNayati, yuSmAkaM madhya EtAdRzaH kOsti? ²⁹ nOcEd bhittiM kRtvA zESE ya-di samApayituM na zakSyati, ³⁰ tarhi mAnuSOyaM nicEtum Arabhata samApayituM nAzaknOt, iti vyAhRtya sarvve tamupahasiSyanti | ³¹ aparanjca bhinnabhUpatinA saha yuddhaM karttum udyamya dazasahasrANi sainyAni gRhItva viMzatisahasrEH sainyaiH sahitasya samIpavAsinaH sammukhaM yAtuM zakSyAmi na vEti prathamaM upavizya na vicArayati EtAdRzO bhUmipatiH kaH? ³² yadi na zaknOti tarhi ripAvatidUrE tiSThati sati nijadUtaM prESya sandhiM karttum prArthayEta | ³³ tadvad yuSmAkaM madhyE yaH kazcin madarthaM sarvvasvaM hAtuM na zaknOti sa mama ziSyO bhavituM na zakSyati | ³⁴ lavaNam uttamam iti satyaM, kintu yadi lavaNasya lavaNatvam apagacchati tarhi tat kathaM svAduyuktaM bhaviSyati? ³⁵ tada bhUmyartham AlavAlarAzyarthamapi bhadraM na bhavati; IOkAstad bahiH kSipanti | yasya zrOtuM zrOtrE staH sa zRNOtu |

15 tadA karasanjAyinaH pApinazca IOka upadEzkathAM zrOtuM yiZOH samIpam Agacchan | ² tataH phirUzina upAdhyAyAzca vivadamAnAH kathayAmAsuH ESa mAnuSaH pApibhiH saha praNayaM kRtvA taiH sArddhaM bhUMktE | ³ tadA sa tEbhya imAM dRSTAntakathAM kathitavAn, ⁴ kasyacit zatamESESu tiSThatmu tESAmEkaM sa yadi hArayati tarhi madhyEprAntaram EkOnazatamESAn vihAya hAritamESasya uddEzaprAptiparyanataM na gavESayati, EtAdRzO IOko yuSmAkaM madhyE ka AstE? ⁵ tasyOddEzaM prApya hRSTamanAstAM skandhE nidhAya svasthAnam AnIya bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsina AhUya vakti, ⁶ hAritAM mESAM prAptOham atO hEtO rmayA sArddham Anandata | ⁷ tadvadahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, yESAM manaHparAvarttanasya prayOjanaM nAsti, tAdRzaikOnazatadhArmmikakArANAd ya AnandastasmAd Ekasya manaHparivarttinaH pApiNaH kArANAt svargE 'dhikAnandO jAyatE | ⁸ aparanjca dazAnAM rUpyakhaNPAnAm EkakhaNPE hAritE pradIpaM prajvAlya gRhaM sammArjya tasya prAptiM yAvad yatnEna na gavESayati, EtAdRzI yOSit kAstE? ⁹ prAptE sati bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsinIrAhUya kathayati, hAritAM rUpyakhaNPAM prAptAhaM tasmAdEva mayA sArddham Anandata | ¹⁰ tadvadahaM yuSmAn vyAharAmi, EkEna pApinA manasi parivarttite, Izvarasya dUtAnAM madhyEpyAnandO jAyatE | ¹¹ aparanjca sa kathayAmAsa, kasyacid dvau putrAvAstAM, ¹² tayOH kaniSThaH putraH pitrE kathayAmAsa, hE pitastava sampattya yamaMzaM prApsyAmyahaM vibhajya taM dEhi, tataH pitA nijAM sampattim vibhajya tAbhyAM dadau | ¹³ katipayAt kAIAt paraM sa kaniSThaputraH samastaM dhanaM samgRhya dUradEzaM gatva duSTAcaraNena sarvVAM sampattim nAzayAmAsa | ¹⁴ tasya sarvvadhanE vyayaM gatE taddEzE mahAdurbhikSaM babhUva, tatastasya dainyadaza bhavitum ArEbhE | ¹⁵ tataH paraM sa gatva taddEzIyaM gRhashthamEkam Azrayata; tataH sataM zUkaravrajaM cArayituM prAntaram prESayAmAsa | ¹⁶ kEnApi tasmai bhakSyAdAnAt sa zUkaraphalavalkalEna piciNPapUraNAM vavAnjcha | ¹⁷ zESE sa manasi cEtanAM prApya kathayAmAsa, hA mama pituH samIpe kati kati vEtanabhujO dAsa yathESTaM tatOdhikanjca bhakSyAM prApnuvanti kintvahaM kSudha mumUrSuH | ¹⁸ ahamutthAya pituH samIpaM gatva kathAmEtAM vadiSyAmi, hE pitar Izvarasya tava ca viruddhaM pApamakaravam ¹⁹ tava putra_iti vikhyAtO bhavituM na yOgyOsmi ca, mAM tava vaitanikaM dAsAM kRtvA sthApaya | ²⁰ pazcAt sa utthAya pituH samIpaM jagAma; tatastasya pitAtidUrE taM nirIkSyA dayAnjckrE, dhAvitva tasya kaNThaM gRhItva taM cucumba ca | ²¹ tadA putra uvAca, hE pitar Izvarasya tava ca viruddhaM pApamakaravaM, tava putra_iti vikhyAtO bhavituM na yOgyOsmi ca | ²² kintu tasya pitA nijadAsAn AdidEza, sarvVottamavastrANYAnIya paridhApayatainaM hastE cAggurIyakam arpayata pAdayOzcOpAnahau samarpayata; ²³ puSTaM gOvatsam AnIya mArayata ca taM bhuktvA vayam Anandama | ²⁴ yatO mama putrOyam amriyata punarajIvId hAritazca labdhObhUt tatasta Ananditum ArEbhirE | ²⁵ tatkaIE tasya jyESThaH putraH kSEtra AsIt | atha sa nivEzanasya nikaTaM Agacchan nRtyAnAM vAdyanAnjca zabdaM zru-tva ²⁶ dAsAnAm Ekam AhUya papraccha, kiM kArANamasya? ²⁷ tataH sOvAdIt, tava bhrAtAgamat, tava tAtazca taM suzarIraM prApya puSTaM gOvatsaM mArivatAn | ²⁸ tataH sa prakupyA nivEzanAntaH pravESTuM na sammEnE; tatastasya pitA bahirAgatya taM sAdhayAmAsa | ²⁹ tataH sa pitaraM pratyuvAca, pazya tava kAnjcidapyAjnjAM na vilaMghya bahUn vatsarAn ahaM tvAM sEvE tathApi mitraiH sArddham utsavaM karttuM kadApi chAgamEkamapi mahyaM nAdadAH; ³⁰ kintu tava yaH putrO vEzyAgamanAdibhistava sampattim apavyayitavAn tasminnAgatamAtrE tasyaiva nimittaM puSTaM gOvatsaM mArivatAn | ³¹ tadA tasya pitAvOcat, hE putra tvaM sarvvadA mayA sahAsi tasmAn mama yadyadAstE tatsarvvaM tava | ³² kintu tavAyaM bhrAta mRtaH punarajIvId hAritazca bhUtva prAptObhUt, EtasmAt kArANAd utsavAnandau karttum ucitamasmAkam |

16 aparanjca yiZuH ziSyEbhyOnyAmEkAM kathAM kathayAmAsa kasyacid dhanavatO manuSyasya gRhakAryyAdhIzE sampattErapavyayE'pavAditE sati ² tasya prabhustam AhUya jagAda, tvayi yAmimAM kathAM zRNOMi sA kIdRzI? tvaM gRhakAryyAdhIzakarmmaNO gaNanAM darzaya gRhakAryyAdhIzapadE tvaM na sthAsyasi | ³ tadA sa gRhakAryyAdhIzO manasa cintayAmAsa, prabhu ryadi mAM gRhakAryyAdhIzapadAd bhraMzayati tarhi kiM kariSyE'haM? mRdaM khanituM mama zakti rnAsti bhikSitunjca lajjiSyE'haM | ⁴ ataEva mayi gRhakAryyAdhIzapadAt cyute sati yathA IOka mahyam AzrayaM dAsyanti tadarthaM yatkarmma mayA karaNIyaM tan nirNIyatE | ⁵ pazcAt sa svaprabhOrEkaikam adhamarNam AhUya prathamaM papraccha, tvattO mE prabhuNA kati prApyam? ⁶ tataH sa uvAca, EkazatAPhakatailAni; tadA gRhakAryyAdhIzaH prOvAca, tava patramAnIya zIghramupavizya tatra panjcazataM likha | ⁷ pazcAdanyamEkaM papraccha, tvattO mE prabhuNA kati prApyam? tataH sOvAdId EkazatAPhakagOdhUmAH; tadA sa kathayAmAsa, tava patramAnIya azItiM likha | ⁸ tEnai-

va prabhustamayathArthakRtam adhIzaM tadbuddhinaipuNyAt prazazaMsa; itthaM dIptirUpasantAnEbhya Eta-tsaMsArasya santAnA varrtamAnakAIE'dhikabuddhimantO bhavanti | ⁹ atO vadAmi yUyamapyayathArthEna dhanEna mitrAni labhadhvaM tatO yuSmAsu padabhraSTESvapi tAni cirakAlam AzrayaM dAsyanti | ¹⁰ yaH kazcit kSudrE kAryyE vizvAsyO bhavati sa mahati kAryyEpi vizvAsyO bhavati, kintu yaH kazcit kSudrE kAryyE'vizvAsyO bhavati sa mahati kAryyEpyavizvAsyO bhavati | ¹¹ ataEva ayathArthEna dhanEna yadi yUyamavizvAsyA jAtAsta-rhi satyaM dhanaM yuSmAkaM karESu kaH samarpayisyati? ¹² yadi ca paradhanEna yUyam avizvAsyA bhavatha tarhi yuSmAkaM svakIyadhanaM yuSmabhyaM kO dAsyati? ¹³ kOpi dAsa ubhau prabhU sEvituM na zaknOti, ya-ta Ekasmin prIyamANO'nyasminnaprIyatE yadvA EkaM janaM samAdRtya tadanyaM tucchIkarOti tadvad yUya-mapi dhanEzvarau sEvituM na zaknutha | ¹⁴ tadaitAH sarvVAH kathAH zrutVA IObhiphirUzinastamupajahasuH | ¹⁵ tataH sa uvAca, yUyaM manuSyANAM nikaTE svAn nirdOSAn darzayatha kintu yuSmAkam antaHkaraNANI-zvarO jAnAti, yat manuSyANAm ati prazaMsyaM tad Izvarasya ghRNyaM | ¹⁶ yOhana AgamanaparyyanataM yu-SmAkaM samIpE vyavasthAbhaviSyadvAdinAM IEkhanAni cAsan tataH prabhRti IzvararAjyasya susaMvAdaH pracarati, EkaikO IOkastanmadhyaM yatnEna pravizati ca | ¹⁷ varaM nabhasaH pRthivyAzca IOpO bhaviSyati ta-thApi vyavasthAyA EkabindOrapi IOpO na bhaviSyati | ¹⁸ yaH kazcit svIyAM bhAryyAM vihAya striyamanyAM vi-vahati sa paradArAn gacchati, yazca tA tyaktAM nArIM vivahati sOpi paradArAna gacchati | ¹⁹ EkO dhanI manu-SyaH zuklAni sUkSmAni vastrAni paryyadadhAt pratidinaM paritOSarUpENAbhuMktApivacca | ²⁰ sarvAgge kSatayukta iliyAsaranAmA kazcid daridrastasya dhanavato bhOjanapAtrAt patitam ucchiSTaM bhOktuM vA-njchan tasya dvArE patitvAtiSThat; ²¹ atha zvAna Agatya tasya kSatAnyalihan | ²² kiyatkAIAtparaM sa daridraH prANAN jahau; tataH svargIyadUtAstaM nItVA ibrAhImaH kROPa upavEzayAmAsuH | ²³ pazcAt sa dhanavAnapi mamAra, taM zmazAnE sthApayAmAsuzca; kintu paralOkE sa vEdanAkulaH san UrddhvAM nirIkSyA bahudUrAd ibrAhImaM tatkrOPa iliyAsaranjca vilOkya ruvannuvAca; ²⁴ hE pitar ibrAhIm anugRhya aggulyagrabhAgam jalE majjayitVA mama jihvAM zItalAM karttum iliyAsaram prEraya, yatO vahnizikhAtOhaM vyathitOsmi | ²⁵ tadA ibrA-hIm babhASE, hE putra tvAM jIvan sampadam prAptavAn iliyAsarastu vipadam prAptavAn Etat smara, kintu sa-mprati tasya sukhaM tava ca duHkhaM bhavati | ²⁶ aparamapi yuSmAkam asmAkanjca sthAnayO rmadhyE ma-hadvicchEdO'sti tata EtatsthAnasya IOkAstat sthAnaM yAtuM yadvA tatsthAnasya IOkA Etat sthAnamAyAtuM na zaknuvanti | ²⁷ tadA sa uktavAn, hE pitastarhi tvAM nivEdayAmi mama pitu rgEhE yE mama panjca bhrAtaraH santi ²⁸ tE yathaitad yAtanAsthAnaM nAyAsyanti tathA mantraNAM dAtuM tESAM samIpam iliyAsaram prEraya | ²⁹ tata ibrAhIm uvAca, mUsAbhaviSyadvAdinAnjca pustakAni tESAM nikaTE santi tE tadvacanAni manyantAM | ³⁰ tadA sa nivEdayAmAsa, hE pitar ibrAhIm na tathA, kintu yadi mRtalOkAnAM kazcit tESAM samIpaM yAti tarhi tE manAMsi vyAghOTayiSyanti | ³¹ tata ibrAhIm jagAda, tE yadi mUsAbhaviSyadvAdinAnjca vacanAni na manyan-te tarhi mRtalOkAnAM kasmiMzcid utthitEpi tE tasya mantraNAM na maMsyantE |

17 itaH paraM yIzuH ziSyAn uvAca, vighnairavazyam AgantavyaM kintu vighna yEna ghaTiSyantE tasya du-rgati rbhaviSyati | ² EtESAM kSudraprANinAm EkasyApi vighnajananaAt kaNThabaddhapESaNIkasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajalE majjanaM bhadraM | ³ yUyaM svESu sAvadhAnAstiSThata; tava bhrAta yadi tava kinjcid aparA-dhyati tarhi taM tarjaya, tEna yadi manaH parivarttayati tarhi taM kSamasva | ⁴ punarEkadinamadyE yadi sa tava saptakRtvO'parAdhyati kintu saptakRtva Agatya manaH parivartya mayAparAddham iti vadati tarhi taM kSamasva | ⁵ tadA prEritAH prabhUm avadan asmAkaM vizvAsaM varddhaya | ⁶ prabhuruvAca, yadi yuSmAkaM sarSapaikapramANO vizvAsOsti tarhi tvAM samUlamutpAtitO bhUtvA samudrE rOpitO bhava kathAyAm Eta-syAm EtaduPumbarAya kathitAyAM sa yuSmAkamAjnjAvahO bhaviSyati | ⁷ aparaM svadAsE halaM vAhayitVA vA pazUn cArayitVA kSEtrAd AgatE sati taM vadati, Ehi bhOktumupaviza, yuSmAkam EtAdRzaH kOsti? ⁸ varanjca pUrvaM mama khAdyamAsAdya yAvad bhunjJE pivAmi ca tAvad baddhakaTiH paricara pazcAt tvamapi bhO-kSyasE pAsyasi ca kathAmIdRzIM kiM na vakSyati? ⁹ tEna dAsEna prabhOrAjnjAnurUpE karmmaNi kRtE pra-bhuH kiM tasmin bAdhitO jAtaH? nEtthaM budhyatE mayA | ¹⁰ itthaM nirUpitESu sarvvakarmmasu kRtESu sa-tmu yUyamapIdaM vAkyaM vadatha, vayam anupakAriNO dAsa asmAbhiryadyatkartavyaM tanmAttramEva kRtaM | ¹¹ sa yirUzAlami yAtrAM kurvvan zOmironGAIIPradEzamadyEna gacchati, ¹² Etarhi kutracid grAmE pravEzamAtrE dazakuSThinastaM sAKsAt kRtvA ¹³ dUrE tiSThanata uccai rvaktumArEbhirE, hE prabhO yIzO da-yasvAsmAn | ¹⁴ tataH sa tAn dRSTvA jagAda, yUyaM yAjakAnAM samIpE svAn darzayata, tatastE gacchantO rO-gAt pariSkRtAH | ¹⁵ tadA tESAMEkaH svAM svasthaM dRSTvA prOccairIzvaraM dhanyaM vadan vyAghuTyAyAtO yIzO rguNAnanuvadan taccaraNAdhObhUmau papAta; ¹⁶ sa cAsIt zOmironI | ¹⁷ tadA yIzuravadat, dazajanAH kiM na pariSkRtAH? tahyanyE navajanAH kutra? ¹⁸ IzvaraM dhanyaM vadantam EnaM vidEzinaM vinA kOpyanyO na prApyata | ¹⁹ tadA sa tamuvAca, tvamutthAya yAhi vizvAsastE tvAM svasthaM kRtavAn | ²⁰ atha kadEzvarasya rAjatvaM bhaviSyatiIti phirUzibhiH pRSTE sa pratyuvAca, Izvarasya rAjatvam aizvaryadarzanEna na bhaviSyati | ²¹ ata Etasmin pazya tasmin vA pazya, iti vAkyaM IOkA vaktuM na zakSyanti, Izvarasya rAjatvaM yuSmAkam antarEvAstE | ²² tataH sa ziSyAn jagAda, yadA yuSmAbhi rmanujasutasya dinamEkaM draSTum vAnjchiSyatE ki-ntu na darziSyatE, IdRkkAla AyAti | ²³ tadAtra pazya vA tatra pazyEti vAkyaM IOkA vakSyanti, kintu tESAM pazcAt mA yAta, mAnugacchata ca | ²⁴ yatastaPid yathAkAzaikadizyudiyata tanyAmapi dizaM vyApya prakAzatE tadvat

nijadinE manujasUnuH prakAziSyatE | ²⁵ kintu tatpUrvvaM tEnAnEkAni duHkhAni bhOktavyAnyEtadvarttamAna-
IOkaizca sO'vajnjAtavyaH | ²⁶ nOhasya vidyamAnakAIE yathAbhavat manuSyasUnOH kAIEpi tathA bhaviSyati |
²⁷ yAvatkAlaM nOhO mahApOtaM nArOhad AplAvivAryyEtya sarvvaM nAnAzayacca tAvatkAlaM yathA IOka
abhunjjatApivan vyavahan vyavAhayaMzca; ²⁸ itthaM IOTO varttamAnakAIEpi yathA IOka bhOjanapAnakrayavi-
krayarOpaNagRhanirmmANakarmmasu prAvarttanta, ²⁹ kintu yadA IOT sidOmO nirjagAma tadA nabhasaH sa-
gandhakAgnivRSTi rbhUtva sarvvaM vyanAzayat ³⁰ tadvan mAnavaputraprakAzadinEpi bhaviSyati | ³¹ tadA yadi
kazcid gRhOpari tiSThati tarhi sa gRhamadhyAt kimapi dravyamAnEtum avaruhya naitu; yazca kSEtrE tiSThati
sOpi vyAghuTYa nAyAtu | ³² IOTaH patnIM smarata | ³³ yaH prANAn rakSituM cESTiSyatE sa prANAn hArayiSyati
yastu prANAn hArayiSyati saEva prANAn rakSiSyati | ³⁴ yuSmAnahaM vacmi tasyAM rAtrau zayyaikagatayO rIO-
kayOrEkO dhAriSyatE parastyakSyatE | ³⁵ striyau yugapat pESaNIM vyAvarttayiSyatastayOrEkA dhAriSyatE parA-
tyakSyatE | ³⁶ puruSau kSEtrE sthAsyatastayOrEkO dhAriSyatE parastyakSyatE | ³⁷ tadA tE papracchuH, hE pra-
bhO kutrEtthaM bhaviSyati? tataH sa uvAca, yatra zavastiSThati tatra gRdhrA milanti |

18 aparanjca IokairakIAntai nrirantaram prArthayitavyam ityAzayEna yIZuna dRSTAnta EkaH kathitaH | ² ku-
tracinnagarE kazcit prAPvivaKa AsIt sa IzvarAnnAbibhEt mAnuSAMzca nAmanyata | ³ atha tatpuravAsinI
kAcidvidhava tatsamIpamEtya vivAdina saha mama vivAdaM pariSkurviti nivEdayAmAsa | ⁴ tataH sa prAPviva-
kaH kiyaddinAni na tadaggIkRtavAn pazcAccitte cintayAmAsa, yadyapIzvarAnna bibhEmi manuSyAnapi na ma-
nyE ⁵ tathApyESA vidhava mAM kliznAti tasmAdasya vivAdaM pariSkariSyami nOcEt sa sadAgatya mAM vya-
gram kariSyati | ⁶ pazcAt prabhuravadad asAvanyAyaprAPvivaKO yadAha tatra manO nidhadhvaM | ⁷ Izvarasya
yE 'bhirucitalOkA divAnizam prArthayantE sa bahudinAni vilambyApi tESAM vivAdAn kiM na pariSkariSyati? ⁸ yu-
SmAnahaM vadAmi tvaraya pariSkariSyati, kintu yadA manuSyaputra AgamiSyati tadA prThivyAM kimIdRzAM
vizvAsaM prApsyati? ⁹ yE svAn dhArmmikAn jnjAtva parAn tucchIkurvanti EtAdRgabhyaH, kiyadbhya imaM
dRSTAntaM kathayAmAsa | ¹⁰ EkaH phirUzyaparaH karasanjAyI dvAvimau prArthayituM mandiraM gatau |
¹¹ tatO'sau phirUzyekaparzve tiSThan hE Izvara ahamanyalOkavat IOTHayitAnyAyI pAradArikazca na bhavAmi
asya karasanjAyinastulyazca na, tasmAttvAM dhanyaM vadAmi | ¹² saptasu dinESu dinadvayamupavasAmi sa-
rvasampattE rdazamAMzAM dadAmi ca, EtatkathAM kathayan prArthayAmAsa | ¹³ kintu sa karasanjAyI dUrE
tiSThan svargaM draSTuM nEcchan vakSasi karAghAtaM kurvan hE Izvara pApiSThaM mAM dayasva, itthaM
prArthayAmAsa | ¹⁴ yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, tayOrdvayO rmadhyE kEvalaH karasanjAyI puNyavattvEna gaNitO
nijagRhaM jagAma, yatO yaH kazcit svamunnamayati sa nAmayiSyatE kintu yaH kazcit svAM namayati sa unna-
mayiSyatE | ¹⁵ atha zizUnAM gAtrasparzArthaM IOkAstAn tasya samIpamAninyuH ziSyastad dRSTvAnEtRn tarja-
yAmAsuH, ¹⁶ kintu yIZustAnAhUya jagAda, mannikaTam AgantuM zizUn anujanIdhvaM tAMzca mA vArayata;
yata IzvararAgyAdhikAriNa ESAM sadRzAH | ¹⁷ ahaM yuSmAn yathArthaM vadAmi, yO janaH zizOH sadRzO bhU-
tvA IzvararAgyaM na gRhIAti sa kEnApi prakArENa tat pravESTuM na zaknOti | ¹⁸ aparam EkOdhipatistaM papra-
ccha, hE paramagurO, anantAyuSaH prAptayE mayA kiM kartavyaM? ¹⁹ yIZuruvAca, mAM kutaH paramaM va-
dasi? IzvaraM vina kOpi paramO na bhavati | ²⁰ paradArAn mA gaccha, naraM mA jahi, mA cOraya, mithyAsa-
kSyAM mA dEhi, mAtaram pitaranjca saMmanyasva, EtA yA AjnjAH santi tAstvaM jAnAsi | ²¹ tadA sa uvAca, ba-
lyakAIAt sarva EtA AcarAmi | ²² iti kathAM zrutva yIZustamavadat, tathApi tavaikaM kamma nyUnamAstE, ni-
jaM sarvasvaM vikrIya daridrEbhyO vitara, tasmAt svargE dhanaM prApsyasi; tata Agatya mamAnugAmI bha-
va | ²³ kintvEtAM kathAM zrutva sOdhipatiH zuzOca, yatastasya bahudhanamAsIt | ²⁴ tadA yIZustamatizOkAnvi-
taM dRSTva jagAda, dhanavatAm IzvararAgyapravEzaH kIdRg duSkaraH | ²⁵ IzvararAgyE dhaninaH pravEzAt sU-
cEzchidREna mahAggasya gamanAgamanE sukarE | ²⁶ zrOtAraH papracchustarhi kEna paritrANaM prApsyatE?
²⁷ sa uktavAn, yan mAnuSENAzakyaM tad IzvarENa zakyaM | ²⁸ tadA pitara uvAca, pazya vayaM sarvasvaM pa-
rityajya tava pazcAdgAminO'bhavaMa | ²⁹ tataH sa uvAca, yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, IzvararAgyArthaM
gRhaM pitarau bhrAtRgaNaM jAyAM santAnAMzca tyaktava ³⁰ iha kAIE tatO'dhikaM parakAIE 'nantAyuzca na
prApsyati IOka IdRzaH kOpi nAsti | ³¹ anantaraM sa dvAdazaziSyAnAhUya babhASE, pazyata vayaM yirUzAla-
mnagaraM yAmah, tasmAt manuSyaputrE bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktaM yadasti tadanurUpaM taM prati ghaTiSyatE;
³² vastutastu sO'nyadEzIyAnAM hastESu samarpayisyatE, tE tamupahasiSyanti, anyAyamAcariSyanti tadva-
puSi niSThIvaM nikSEpsyanti, kazAbhiH prahrtya taM haniSyanti ca, ³³ kintu tRtIyadinE sa zmazAnAd utthAsya-
ti | ³⁴ EtasyAH kathAya abhiprAyaM kinjcidapi tE bOddhuM na zEkuH tESAM nikaTE'spaSTatavAt tasyaitAsAM ka-
thAnAm AzayaM tE jnjAtuM na zEkuzca | ³⁵ atha tasmin yirIhOH purasyAntikaM prAptE kazcidandhaH pathaH
pArzva upavizya bhikSAM akarOt ³⁶ sa IOkasamUhasya gamanazabdaM zrutva tatKaraNaM prSTavAn | ³⁷ nAsa-
ratIyayIzuryAtIti IOkairuktE sa uccairvaktumArEbhe, ³⁸ hE dAyUdaH santAna yIZO mAM dayasva | ³⁹ tatOgragA-
minastaM maunI tiSThEti tarjayAmAsuH kintu sa punAruvan uvAca, hE dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva | ⁴⁰ ta-
da yIZuH sthagitO bhUtva svAntikE tamAnEtum AdidEza | ⁴¹ tataH sa tasyAntikam Agamat, tadA sa taM papra-
ccha, tvaM kimicchasi? tvadarthamahaM kiM kariSyami? sa uktavAn, hE prabhO'haM draSTuM labhai | ⁴² tadA
yIZuruvAca, dRSTizaktiM gRhANa tava pratyayastvAM svasthaM kRtavAn | ⁴³ tatastatSaNaT tasya cakSuSI pra-

sannE; tasmAt sa IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan tatpazcAd yayau, tadAlOkya sarvvE IOKa IzvaraM prazaMsitum ArE-bhirE|

19 yadA yIzu ryrIhOpuraM pravizya tanmadhyEna gacchaMstadA ² sakkEyanAmA karasanjCayinAM pradhAnO dhanavAnEkO ³ yIzuH kIdRgiti draSTuM cESTitavAn kintu kharvvatvAlIOkasaMghamadhyE taddarzanamaprApya ⁴ yEna pathA sa yAsyati tatpathE'grE dhAvitvA taM draSTum uPumbaratarumArurOha| ⁵ pazcAd yIzustatsthAnam itvA UrddhvaM vilOkya taM dRSTvAvAdIt, hE sakkEya tvaM zIghramavarOha mayAdya tvadgEhE vastavyaM| ⁶ tataH sa zIghramavaruhya sAhIAdaM taM jagrAha| ⁷ tad dRSTvA sarvvE vivadamAnA vaktumArEbhirE, sOtithitvEna duSTalOkagRhaM gacchati| ⁸ kintu sakkEyO daNPAYamAnO vaktumArEbhe, hE prabhO pazya mama yA sampattirasti tadarddhaM daridREbhyO dadE, aparam anyAyaM kRtvA kasmAdapi yadi kadApi kinjcit mayA gRhItaM tarhi taccaturguNaM dadAmi| ⁹ tadA yIzustamuktavAn ayamapi ibrAhImaH santAnO'taH kArANad adyAsya gRhE trANamupasthitaM| ¹⁰ yad hAritaM tat mRgayituM rakSitunjca manuSyaputra AgatavAn| ¹¹ atha sa yirUzAlamaH samIpa upAtiSThad IzvararAjatvasyAnuSThAnaM tadaiva bhaviSyatIti IOkairanvabhUyata, tasmAt sa zrOtrbhyaH punardRSTAntakathAm utthApya kathayAmAsa| ¹² kOpi mahAlIOkO nijArthaM rAjatvapadaM gRhItvA punarAgantuM dUradEzaM jagAma| ¹³ yAtrAkAIE nijAn dazadAsAn AhUya dazasvarNamudrA dattvA mamAgamanaparyyantaM vANijyaM kurutEtyAdidEza| ¹⁴ kintu tasya prajAstamavajnjAya manuSyamEnam asmAkamupari rAjatvaM na kArayivyAma imAM vArttAM tannikaTE prErAyAmAsuH| ¹⁵ atha sa rAjatvapadaM prApyAgatavAn EkaikO janO bANijyEna kiM labdhavAn iti jnjAtuM yESu dAsESu mudrA arpayat tAn AhUyAnEtum AdidEza| ¹⁶ tadA prathama Agatya kathitavAn, hE prabhO tava tayaikayA mudrayA dazamudrA labdhAH| ¹⁷ tataH sa uvAca tvamuttamO dAsaH svalpEna vizvAsyo jAta itaH kArANat tvaM dazanagarANAm adhipO bhava| ¹⁸ dvitIya Agatya kathitavAn, hE prabhO tavaikayA mudrayA panjcamudrA labdhAH| ¹⁹ tataH sa uvAca, tvaM panjAnAM nagarANAmadhipati rbhava| ²⁰ tatOnya Agatya kathayAmAsa, hE prabhO pazya tava yA mudrA ahaM vastrE baddhvAsthApayaM sEyaM| ²¹ tvaM kRpAnO yannAsthApayastadapi gRhIAsi, yannAvapastadEva ca chinatsi tatOhaM tvattO bhItaH| ²² tadA sa jagAda, rE duSTadAsa tava vAkyEna tvAM dOSiNaM kariSyAmi, yadahaM nAsthApayaM tadEva gRhIAmi, yadahaM nAvapanjca tadEva chinadmi, EtAdRzaH kRpAnOhamiti yadi tvaM jAnAsi, ²³ tarhi mama mudrA baNijAM nikaTE kutO nAsthApayaH? tayA kRtE'ham Agatya kusIdEna sArddhaM nijamudrA aprApsyam| ²⁴ pazcAt sa samIpasthAn janAn AjnjApayat asmAt mudrA AnIya yasya dazamudrAH santi tasmai datta| ²⁵ tE prOcuH prabhO'sya dazamudrAH santi| ²⁶ yuSmAnahaM vadAmi yasyAzrayE vaddhatE 'dhikaM tasmai dAyisYatE, kintu yasyAzrayE na varddhatE tasya yadyadasti tadapi tasmAn nAyisYatE| ²⁷ kintu mamAdhipatitvasya vazatvE sthAtum asammanyamAnA yE mama ripavastAnAnIya mama samakSaM saMharata| ²⁸ ityupadEzakathAM kathayitvA sOgragaH san yirUzAlamapuraM yayau| ²⁹ tatO baitphagIbaithanIyAgrAmayOH samIpe jaitunAdrErantikam itvA ziSyadvayam ityuktva prESayAmAsa, ³⁰ yuAmamuM sammukhasthagrAmam pravizyaiva yaM kOpi mAnuSaH kadApi nArOhat taM garddabhazAvakAM baddhaM drakSyathastaM mOcayitvAnayataM| ³¹ tatra kutO mOcayathaH? iti cEt kOpi vakSyati tarhi vakSyathaH prabhE'ratra prayOjanam AstE| ³² tadA tau praritau gatvA tatkathA'InusArENa sarvvaM prAptau| ³³ garddabhazAvakamOcanakAIE tatvAmina UcuH, garddabhazAvakAM kutO mOcayathaH? ³⁴ tAvUcatuH prabhOratra prayOjanam AstE| ³⁵ pazcAt tau taM garddabhazAvakAM yIzOrantikamAnIya tatpRSThE nijavasanAni pAtayitvA tadupari yIzumArOhayAmAsatuH| ³⁶ atha yAtrAkAIE IOKAH pathi svavastrANI pAtayitum ArEbhirE| ³⁷ aparaM jaitunAdrErupatyakAm itvA ziSyasaMghaH pUrvvadRSTAni mahAkarmmANi smRtvA, ³⁸ yo rAjA prabhO rnAmnAyAti sa dhanyaH svargE kuzalaM sarvvOccE jayadhvani rbhavatu, kathAmEtAM kathayitvA sAnandam ucairIzvaraM dhanyaM vaktumArEbhe| ³⁹ tadA IOKAraNyamadhyasthAH kiyantaH phirUzinastat zrutvA yIzum prOcuH, hE upadEzaka svaziSyAn tarjaya| ⁴⁰ sa uvAca, yuSmAnahaM vadAmi yadyamI nIravAstiSThanti tarhi pASANA ucaiH kathAH kathayiSyanti| ⁴¹ pazcAt tatpurAntikamEtya tadavalOkya sAzrupAtaM jagAda, ⁴² hA hA cEt tvamagrE'jnjAsyathAH, tavAsminnEva dinE vA yadi svamaggalam upAlapsyathAH, tarhyuttamam abhaviSyat, kintu kSaNEsmin tattava dRSTERagOcaram bhavati| ⁴³ tvaM svatranakAIE na manO nyadhattha iti hEtO ryatkAIE tava ripavastvAM caturdikSu prAcIrENa vESTayitvA rOtsyanti ⁴⁴ balakaiH sArddhaM bhUmisAt kariSyanti ca tvanmadhyE pASANAikOpi pASANOpari na sthAsyati ca, kAla IdRza upasthAsyati| ⁴⁵ atha madhyEmandiraM pravizya tatratyAn krayivikrayiNO bahiSkurvvan ⁴⁶ avadat madgRhaM prArthanAgRhamiti lipirAstE kintu yUyaM tadEva cairANAM gahvaraM kurutha| ⁴⁷ pazcAt sa pratyahaM madhyEmandiram upadidEza; tataH pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAH prAcInAzca taM nAzayituM cicESTirE; ⁴⁸ kintu tadupadEzE sarvvE IOKa nivistacittAH sthitAstasmAt tE tatkarttuM nAvakAzAM prApuH|

20 athaikadA yIzu rmanidarE susaMvAdaM pracArayan IOKAnupadizati, Etarhi pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAH prAnjcazca tannikaTamAgatya papracchuH ² kayAjnjaya tvaM karmmANyEtAni karOSi? kO vA tvAmAjnjApayat? tadasman vada| ³ sa pratyuvAca, tarhi yuSmAnapi kathAmEkAM pRcchAmi tasyOttaraM vadata| ⁴ yOhanO majjanam Izvarasya mAnuSANAM vAjnjAtO jAtaM? ⁵ tatastE mithO vivicya jagaduH, yadIzvarasya vadAmastarhi taM kutO na pratyaita sa iti vakSyati| ⁶ yadi manuSyasyEti vadAmastarhi sarvvE IOKa asmAn pASANai rhaniSyanti yatO yOhan bhaviSyadvAditi sarvvE dRPhaM jAnanti| ⁷ ataEva tE pratyUcuH kasyAjnjaya jAtam

iti vaktuM na zaknumaH | ⁸ tadA yIzuravadat tarhi kayAjnjaya karmmANYEtAti karOmIti ca yuSmAn na vakSyAmi | ⁹ atha lOkAnAM sAkSAt sa imAM dRSTAntakathAM vaktumArEbhe, kazcid drAkSAkSEtraM kRtvA tat kSEtraM kRSIvalAnAM hastESu samarpya bahukAIArthaM dUradEzaM jagAma | ¹⁰ atha phalakAIE phalAni grahItu kRSIvalAnAM samIpE dAsaM prAhiNOT kintu kRSIvalAstaM prahRtya riktahastaM visasarjuH | ¹¹ tataH sOdhipatiH punaranyaM dAsaM prESayAmAsa, tE tamapi prahRtya kuvyavahRtya riktahastaM visarjuH | ¹² tataH sa tRtIyavAram anyaM prAhiNOT tE tamapi kSatAggaM kRtvA bahi rnicikSipuH | ¹³ tadA kSEtrapati rvicArayAmAsa, mamEdAnIM kiM karttavyaM? mama priyE putrE prahitE tE tamavazyAM dRSTvA samAdariSyantE | ¹⁴ kintu kRSIvalAstaM nirIkSya parasparaM vivicya prOcuH, ayamuttarAdhikArI AgacchatainaM hanmastatOdhikArOsmAkaM bhaviSyati | ¹⁵ tatastE taM kSEtrAd bahi rnipAtya jaghnustasmAt sa kSEtrapatistAn prati kiM kariSyati? ¹⁶ sa Agatya tAn kRSIvalAn hatvA parESAM hastESu tatkSEtraM samarpaySyati; iti kathAM zrutvA tE 'vadan EtAdRzI ghaTanA na bhavatu | ¹⁷ kintu yIzustAnavalOkya jagAda, tarhi, sthapatayaH kariSyanti grAvANaM yantu tucchakaM | pradhAnaprastaraH kONE sa Eva hi bhaviSyati | Etasya zAstrIyavacanasya kiM tAtparyyaM? ¹⁸ aparaM tapASANOpari yaH patiSyati sa bhaMkSyatE kintu yasyOpari sa pASANAH patiSyati sa tEna dhUlivac cUrNIBhaviSyati | ¹⁹ sOSmAkAM viruddhaM dRSTAntamimaM kathitavAn iti jnjAtvA pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAzca tadaiva taM dhartuM vavAnjchuH kintu lOkEbhyO bibhyuH | ²⁰ ataEva taM prati satarkAH santaH kathaM tadvAkyadOSaM dhRtvA taM dEzAdhipasya sAdhuvEzadhAriNazcarAn tasya samIpE prESayAmAsuH | ²¹ tadA tE taM papracchuH, hE upadEzaka bhavAn yathArthaM kathayan upadizati, kamapyanapEkSya satyatvEnaizvaraM mArgamupadizati, vayamEtajjAnImaH | ²² kaisararAjAya karOsmAbhi rdEyO na vA? ²³ sa tESAM vanjcanaM jnjAtvAvadat kutO mAM parIkSadhvE? mAM mudrAmEkaM darzayata | ²⁴ iha likhita mUrtiriyAM nAma ca kasya? tE'vadan kaisarasya | ²⁵ tadA sa uvAca, tarhi kaisarasya dravyaM kaisarAya datta; Izvarasya tu dravyamIzvarAya datta | ²⁶ tasmAlIOkAnAM sAkSAt tatkathAyAH kamapi dOSaM dhartumaprApya tE tasyOttarAd AzcaryyaM manyamaNA mauninastasthuH | ²⁷ aparanjca zmazAnAdutthAnAnaggIkAriNAM sidUkinAM kiyantO jana Agatya taM papracchuH, ²⁸ hE upadEzaka zAstrE mUsa asmAn pratIti lilEkha yasya bhrAta bhAryyAyAM satyAM niHsantAnO mriyatE sa tajjAyAM vivahya tadvAmzam utpAdayiSyati | ²⁹ tathAca kEcit sapta bhrAtara Asan tESAM jyESThO bhrAta vivahya nirapatyaH prANAn jahau | ³⁰ atha dvtIyastasya jAyAM vivahya nirapatyaH san mamAra | tRtIyazca tAmEva vyuvAha; ³¹ itthaM sapta bhrAtarastAmEva vivahya nirapatyaH santO mamruH | ³² zESE sA strI ca mamAra | ³³ ataEva zmazAnAdutthAnakAIE tESAM saptajanAnAM kasya sA bhAryya bhaviSyati? yataH sA tESAM saptAnAmEva bhAryyAsIt | ³⁴ tadA yIzuH pratyuvAca, Etasya jagatO lOkA vivahanti vAgdattAzca bhavanti ³⁵ kintu yE tajjagatprAptiyOgyatvEna gaNitAM bhaviSyanti zmazAnAccOtthAsyanti tE na vivahanti vAgdattAzca na bhavanti, ³⁶ tE puna rna mriyantE kintu zmazAnAdutthApitAH santa Izvarasya santAnAH svargIyadUtAnAM sadRzAzca bhavanti | ³⁷ adhikantu mUsAH stambOpAkhyAnE paramEzvara IbrAhIma Izvara ishAka IzvarO yAKUbazcEzvara ityuktva mRtAnAM zmazAnAd utthAnasya pramANaM lilEkha | ³⁸ ataEva ya IzvaraH sa mRtAnAM prabhu rna kintu jIvatAmEva prabhuH, tannikaTE sarvvE jIvantaH santi | ³⁹ iti zrutvA kiyantOdhyApakA UcuH, hE upadEzaka bhavAn bhadraM pratyuktavAn | ⁴⁰ itaH paraM taM kimapi praStAM tESAM pragalbhatA nAbhUt | ⁴¹ pazcAt sa tAn uvAca, yaH khrISTaH sa dAyUdaH santAna EtAM kathAM lOkAH kathaM kathayanti? ⁴² yataH mama prabhumidaM vAkyamavadat paramEzvaraH | tava zatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karOmi na | tAvat kAlaM madIyE tvaM dakSapArzva upAviza | ⁴³ iti kathAM dAyUd svayaM gItagrathE'vadat | ⁴⁴ ataEva yadi dAyUd taM prabhuM vadati, tarhi sa kathaM tasya santAnO bhavati? ⁴⁵ pazcAd yIzuH sarvvajanAnAM karNagOcarE ziSyAnuvAca, ⁴⁶ yE'dhyApakA dIrghaparicchadaM paridhAya bhramanti, haTTApaNayO rnamaskArE bhajanaGehasya prOccAsanE bhOjanagRhasya pradhAnasthAnE ca prIyantE ⁴⁷ vidhavanAM sarvvasvaM grasitvA chAlEna dIrghakAlaM prArthayantE ca tESu sAvadhAna bhavata, tESAmugradaNPO bhaviSyati |

21 atha dhanilOkA bhANPAgArE dhanaM nikSipanti sa tadEva pazyati, ² Etarhi kAciddInA vidhava paNadvayaM nikSipati tad dadarza | ³ tatO yIzuruVaca yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, daridrEyaM vidhava sarvvEbhyOdihikaM nyakSEpsIt, ⁴ yatOnyE svaprAjyadhanEbhya IzvarAya kinjcit nyakSEpsuH, kintu daridrEyaM vidhava dinayApanArthaM svasya yat kinjcit sthitaM tat sarvvaM nyakSEpsIt | ⁵ aparanjca uttamaprastairutsRSTavyaizca mandiraM suzObhatEtaram kaizcidityuktE sa pratyuvAca ⁶ yUyAM yadidaM nicayanaM pazyatha, asya pASANAikOpyanyapASANOpari na sthAsyati, sarvvE bhUsAdbhaviSyanti kAlOyamAyAti | ⁷ tadA tE papracchuH, hE gurO ghaTanEdRzI kada bhaviSyati? ghaTanAya EtasyasazcihnaM vA kiM bhaviSyati? ⁸ tadA sa jagAda, sAvadhAna bhavata yathA yuSmAkAM bhramaM kOpi na janayati, khISTOhamityuktva mama nAmrA bahava upasthAsyanti sa kAlaH prAyENOpasthitaH, tESAM pazcAnma gacchata | ⁹ yuddhasyOpaplavasya ca vArttAM zrutvA ma zagkadhvaM, yataH prathamam EtA ghaTanA avazyAM bhaviSyanti kintu nApAtE yugAntO bhaviSyati | ¹⁰ aparanjca kathayAmAsa, tadA dEzasya vipakSatvEna dEzO rAjyasya vipakSatvEna rAjyam utthAsyati, ¹¹ nAnAsthanESu mahAbhUkampO durbhikSaM mArI ca bhaviSyanti, tathA vyOmamaNPalasya bhayagkaradarzanAnyazcaryyalakSaNani ca prakAzayiSyantE | ¹² kintu sarvvAsAmEtAsAM ghaTanAnAM pUrvvaM lOkA yuSmAn dhRtvA tAPayiSyanti, bhajanAlayE kArAyAnjca samarpaySyanti mama nAmakArANad yuSmAn bhUpAnAM zAsakAnAnjca sammukhaM nESyanti ca | ¹³ sAKSyArtham EtAni yuSmAn prati ghaTiSyantE | ¹⁴ tadA kimuttaraM va-

ktavyam Etat na cintayiSyAma iti manaHsu nizcitanuta | ¹⁵ vipakSA yasmAt kimapyuttaram Apattinjca karttuM na zakSyanti tAdRzaM vAkpaTutvaM jnjAnanjca yuSmabhyaM dAsyAmi | ¹⁶ kinjca yUyaM pitra mAtRa bhrAtrA bandhuna jnjAtya kuTumbEna ca parakarESu samarpayiSyadhve; tatastE yuSmAkaM kanjcana kanjcana ghAta-yiSyanti | ¹⁷ mama nAmnaH kAraNAt sarvvai rmanuSyai ryUyam RtIyiSyadhve | ¹⁸ kintu yuSmAkaM ziraHkEzai-kOpi na vinaMkSyati, ¹⁹ tasmAdEva dhairyamavalambya svasvaprANAn rakSata | ²⁰ aparanjca yirUzAlampuraM sainyavESTitaM vilOkya tasyOcchinnatAyAH samayaH samIpa ityavagamiSyatha | ²¹ tadA yihUdAdEzastha IO-kAH parvataM palAyantAM, yE ca nagarE tiSThanti tE dEzAntaraM palAyantA, yE ca grAmE tiSThanti tE naga-raM na pravizantu, ²² yatastadA samucitadANPanAya dharmmapustakE yAni sarvvaNI likhitANI tANI saphalANI bhaviSyanti | ²³ kintu yA yAstadA garbhavatyah stanyadAvyazca tAmAM durgati rbhaviSyati, yata EtAlIOkAn pra-ti kOpO dEzE ca viSamadurgati rghaTiSyatE | ²⁴ vastutastu tE khaggadhAraparivvaggam lapsyantE baddhAH san-taH sarvvdEzESu nAyisyantE ca kinjcAnyadEzIyAnAM samayOpasthitiparyyantaM yirUzAlampuraM taiH pa-datalai rdalayisyatE | ²⁵ sUryyacandranakSatrESu lakSaNAdi bhaviSyanti, bhuvI sarvvdEzIyAnAM duHkhaM ci-ntA ca sindhau vIcInAM tarjanaM garjananjca bhaviSyanti | ²⁶ bhUbhau bhAvighaTanAM cintayitVA manujA bhi-yAmRtakalpA bhaviSyanti, yatO vyOmamaNPale tEjasvino dOIayamaNA bhaviSyanti | ²⁷ tadA parAkramENA ma-hAtEjasA ca mEghArUPhaM manuSyaputram AyAntaM drakSyanti | ²⁸ kintvEtAsAM ghaTanAnAmArambhE sati yUyaM mastakAnyuttOlya UrdadhvaM drakSyatha, yatO yuSmAkaM mukteH kAlaH savidhO bhaviSyati | ²⁹ tata-stEnaitadRSTAntakatha kathitA, pazyata uPumbarAdivRkSANAM ³⁰ navInapatrANI jAtAnIti dRSTvA nidAvakAla upasthita iti yathA yUyaM jnjAtuM zaknutha, ³¹ tathA sarvvaSAmAsAM ghaTanAnAm ArambhE dRSTE satIzvara-sya rAjatvaM nikaTam ityapi jnjAsyatha | ³² yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, vidyamAnalOkAnAmESAM gama-nAt pUrvvam EtANI ghaTiSyantE | ³³ nabhObhuvOrlOpO bhaviSyati mama vAk tu kadApi luptA na bhaviSyati | ³⁴ ataEva viSamAzanEna pAnEna ca sAMmarikacintAbhizca yuSmAkaM cittESu mattESu taddinam akasmAd yu-SmAn prati yathA nOpatiSThati tadarthaM svESu sAvadhAnAstiSThata | ³⁵ pRthivIsthasarvalOkAn prati taddi-nam unMAta iva upasthAsyati | ³⁶ yathA yUyam EtadbhAvighaTana uttarttuM manujasutasya sammukhE sa-MsthAtunjca yOgya bhavatha kAraNAdasmAt sAvadhAnAH santO nirantaraM prArthayadhvaM | ³⁷ aparanjca sa divA mandira upadizya rAcai jaitunAdriM gatvAtiSThat | ³⁸ tataH pratyUSE IAkAstatkathAM zrOtum mandirE ta-dantikam Agacchan |

22 aparanjca kiNvazUnyapUpOtsavasya kAla upasthitE ² pradhAnayAjaka adhyAyakAzca yathA taM hantum zaknuvanti tathOpAyAm acESTanta kintu lOkEbhyO bibhyuH | ³ Etastin samayE dvAdazaziSyESu gaNita ISkariyOtIyarUPhimAn yO yihUdAstasyAntaHkaraNaM zaitAnAzritatvAt ⁴ sa gatvA yathA yIzuM tESAM karESu samarpayitum zaknOti tathA mantraNAM pradhAnayAjakaiH sEnApatibhizca saha cakAra | ⁵ tEna tE tuSTasta-smai mudrAM dAtuM paNaM cakruH | ⁶ tataH sOggIkRtya yathA lOkAnAmagOcarE taM parakarESu samarpayi-tum zaknOti tathAvakAzaM cESTitumArEbhe | ⁷ atha kiNvazUnyapUpOtmavadinE, arthAt yasmin dinE nistArO-tsavasya mESO hantavyastamin dinE ⁸ yIzuH pitaraM yOhananjAhUya jagAda, yuvAM gatvAsmAKaM bhOja-nArthaM nistArOtsavasya dravyANyAsAdayataM | ⁹ tadA tau papracchatuH kucAsAdayAvO bhavataH kEcchA? ¹⁰ tadA sOvAdIt, nagarE praviSTE kazcijjalakumbhamAdAya yuvAM sAKSat kariSyati sa yannivEzanaM pravizati yuvAmapi tannivEzanaM tatpazcAditVA nivEzanapatim iti vAKyaM vadataM, ¹¹ yatrAhaM nistArOtsavasya bhO-jyaM ziSyaiH sArddhaM bhOktuM zaknOmi sAtithizAIa kutra? kathAmimAM prabhustvAM pRcchati | ¹² tataH sa janO dviIyaprakOSThIyam EkaM zastaM kOSThaM darzayiSyati tatra bhOjyamAsAdayataM | ¹³ tatastau ga-tvA tadvAKyAnusArENa sarvvaM dRSdvA tatra nistArOtsavIyaM bhOjyamAsAdayAmAsatuH | ¹⁴ atha kAla upa-sthitE yIzu rdvAdazabhiH prEritaiH saha bhOktumupavizya kathitavAn ¹⁵ mama duHkhabhOgAt pUrvvaM yu-bhAbhiH saha nistArOtsavasyaitasya bhOjyaM bhOktuM mayAtivAnjchA kRtA | ¹⁶ yuSmAn vadAmi, yAvatkAlam IzvararAjyE bhOjanaM na kariSyE tAvatkAlam idaM na bhOkSyE | ¹⁷ tadA sa pAnapAtramAdAya Izvarasya guNAN kiRttayitVA tEbhyO datvAvadat, idaM gRhIta yUyaM vibhajya pivata | ¹⁸ yuSmAn vadAmi yAvatkAlam IzvararAja-tvasya saMsthApanaM na bhavati tAvad drAKSaphalarasaM na pAsyAmi | ¹⁹ tataH pUpaM gRhItVA IzvaraguNAN kiRttayitVA bhagktA tEbhyO datvAvadat, yuSmadarthaM samarpitaM yanmama vapustadidaM, Etat karmma mama smaraNArthaM kurudhvaM | ²⁰ atha bhOjanAntE tAdRzaM pAtraM gRhItvAvadat, yuSmatkRtE pAtitaM yanmama raktaM tEna nirNItanavaniyamarUpaM pAnapAtramidaM | ²¹ pazyata yO mAM parakarESu samarpa-yiSyati sa mayA saha bhOjanAsana upavizati | ²² yathA nirUpitamAstE tadanusArENA manuSyapu trasya gati rbhaviSyati kintu yastaM parakarESu samarpayiSyati tasya santApO bhaviSyati | ²³ tadA tESAM kO jana Etat ka-rmma kariSyati tat tE parasparaM praSTumArEbhirE | ²⁴ aparaM tESAM kO janaH zrESThatvEna gaNayiSyatE, atrArthE tESAM vivAdObhavat | ²⁵ asmAt kAraNAt sOvadat, anyadEzIyAnAM rAjAnaH prajAnAmupari prabhut-vaM kurvanti dAruNazAsanaM kRtvApi tE bhUpatitvEna vikhyAta bhavanti ca | ²⁶ kintu yuSmAKaM tathA na bhaviSyati, yO yuSmAKaM zrESThO bhaviSyati sa kaniSThavad bhavatu, yazca mukhyO bhaviSyati sa sEvakava-dbhavatu | ²⁷ bhOjanOpaviSTaparicArakayOH kaH zrESThaH? yO bhOjanAyOpavizati sa kiM zrESThO na bhavati? kintu yuSmAKaM madhyE'haM paricAraka_ivAsmi | ²⁸ aparanjca yuyaM mama parIkSAkAIE prathamamArabhya mayA saha sthita ²⁹ EtatkAraNAt pitra yathA madarthaM rAjyamEkaM nirUpitaM tathAhamapi yuSmadarthaM

rAjaM nirUpayAmi | ³⁰ tasmAn mama rAjyE bhOjanAsanE ca bhOjanapAnE kariSyadhvE siMhAsanESUpavizya cEsraYElIyAnAM dvAdazavaMzAnAM vicAraM kariSyadhvE | ³¹ aparaM prabhuruvAca, hE zimOn pazya tita_unA dhAnyAnIva yuSmAn zaitAn cAlayitum aicchat, ³² kintu tava vizvAsasya lOpO yathA na bhavati Etat tvadarthaM prArthitaM mayA, tvanmanasi parivarttite ca bhrAtRNAM manAMsi sthirIkuru | ³³ tadA sOvadat, hE prabhOhaM tvayA sArddhaM kArAM mRtinjca yAtuM majjitOsmi | ³⁴ tataH sa uvAca, hE pitara tvAM vadAmi, adya kukkuTara-vAt pUrvvaM tvaM matparicayaM vAratrayam apahvOSyasE | ³⁵ aparaM sa papraccha, yadA mudrAsampuTaM khAdyapAtraM pAdukAnjca vinA yuSmAn prAhiNavaM tadA yuSmAkaM kasyApi nyUnatAsIt? tE prOcuH kasyApi na | ³⁶ tadA sOvadat kintvidAnIM mudrAsampuTaM khAdyapAtraM vA yasyAsti tEna tadgrahItavyaM, yasya ca kRpANoṃ nAsti tEna svavastraM vikriya sa krEtavyaH | ³⁷ yatO yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, aparAdhijanaiH sArddhaM gaNitaH sa bhaviSyati | idaM yacchAstrIyaM vacanaM likhitamasti tanmayi phaliSyati yatO mama sambandhiyaM sarvvaM sEtsyati | ³⁸ tadA tE prOcuH prabhO pazya imau kRpANau | tataH sOvadad Etau yathE-STau | ³⁹ atha sa tasmAdvahi rgatvA svAcArAnusArEna jaitunanAmAdriM jagAma ziSyAzca tatpazcAd yayuH | ⁴⁰ tatrOpasthAya sa tAnuvAca, yathA pariKSaYAM na patatha tadarthaM prArthayadhvaM | ⁴¹ pazcAt sa tasmAd EkazarakSEpAd bahi rgatvA jAnunI pAtayitvA Etat prArthayAnjckrE, ⁴² hE pita ryadi bhavAn sammanyatE tarhi kaMsamEnaM mamAntikAd dUraya kintu madicchAnurUpaM na tvadicchAnurUpaM bhavatu | ⁴³ tadA tasmai zaktiM dAtuM svargIyadUtO darzanaM dadau | ⁴⁴ pazcAt sOtyantaM yAtanaya vyAkulo bhUtva punardRPhaM prArthayAnjckrE, tasmAd bRhacchONitabindava iva tasya svEdabindavaH pRthivyAM patitumArEbhirE | ⁴⁵ atha prArthanAta utthAya ziSyANAM samIpamEtya tAn manOduHkhinO nidritAn dRSTvAvadat ⁴⁶ kutO nidrAtha? pariKSaYAm apatanArthaM prarthayadhvaM | ⁴⁷ EtatkathAyAH kathanakAIE dvAdazaziSyANAM madhyE gaNito yihUdAnAmA janatAsahitastESAm agrE calitvA yIzOzcumbanArthaM tadantikam Ayayau | ⁴⁸ tadA yIzuruvAca, hE yihUda kiM cumbanEna manuSyaputraM parakarESu samarpayasi? ⁴⁹ tadA yadyad ghaTiSyatE tadanumAya saggibhiruktaM, hE prabhO vayaM ki khaggEna ghAtayiSyAmaH? ⁵⁰ tata EkaH karavAlEnAhatya pradhAnayAjakasya dAsasya dakSiNaM karNaM cicchEda | ⁵¹ adhUnA nivarttasva ityuktva yIzustasya zrutiM spRSTvA svasyaM cakAra | ⁵² pazcAd yIzuH samIpasthAn pradhAnayAjakan mandirasya sEnApatIn prAcInAMzca jagAda, yUyaM kRpANAn yaSTIMzca gRhItvA mAM kiM cOrAM dharttumAyAtAH? ⁵³ yadAhaM yuSmAbhiH saha pratidinaM mandirE'tiSThaM tadA mAM dharttaM na pravRttAH, kintvidAnIM yuSmAkaM samayOndhakArasya cAdhipatyamasti | ⁵⁴ atha tE taM dhRtvA mahAyAjakasya nivEzanaM ninyuH | tataH pitarO dUrE dUrE pazcAditvA ⁵⁵ bRhatKO-SThasya madhyE yatrAgniM jvAlayitvA lOKAH samEtyOpaviSTAstatra taiH sArddham upavivEza | ⁵⁶ atha vahnisa-
nnidhau samupavEzakAIE kAciddAsI manO nivizya taM nirIkSyAvadat pumAnayaM tasya saggE'sthAt | ⁵⁷ kintu sa tad apahnutyAvAdIt hE nAri tamahaM na paricinOmi | ⁵⁸ kSaNAntarE'nyajanastaM dRSTvAbravIt tvamapi tE-SAM nikarasyaikajanOsI | pitarAH pratyuvAca hE nara nAhamasmi | ⁵⁹ tataH sArddhadANpadvayAt paraM punaranyO janO nizcitya babhASE, ESa tasya saggIti satyaM yatOyaM gAlIIyO lOKaH | ⁶⁰ tadA pitara uvAca hE nara tvaM yad vadami tadahaM bOddhuM na zaknOmi, iti vAkyE kathitamAtrE kukkuTO rurAva | ⁶¹ tadA prabhuNA vyAdhuTya pitarE nirIkSitE kRkavAkuravAt pUrvvaM mAM trirapahnOSyasE iti pUrvvOktaM tasya vAkyAM pitarAH smRtvA ⁶² bahirgatvA mahAkhEdEna cakranda | ⁶³ tadA yai ryIzurdhRtastE tamupahasya praharttumArEbhirE | ⁶⁴ vastrEna tasya dRzau baddhvA kapOIE capETAgHAtaM kRtvA papracchuH, kastE kapOIE capETAgHAtaM kRtavAna? gaNayitvA tad vada | ⁶⁵ tadanyat tadviruddhaM bahunindAvAkyAM vaktumArEbhirE | ⁶⁶ atha prabhA-
tE sati lOkaprAnjcaH pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAzca sabhAM kRtvA madhyEsabhaM yIzumAnIya papracchuH, tvam abhiSikatOsI na vAsmAn vada | ⁶⁷ sa pratyuvAca, mayA tasminnuktE'pi yUyaM na vizvasiSyatha | ⁶⁸ kasmi-
MzcidvAkyE yuSmAn pRSTe'pi mAM na taduttaraM vakSyatha na mAM tyakSyatha ca | ⁶⁹ kintvitaH paraM manujasutaH sarvvazaktimata Izvarasya dakSiNE pArzve samupavEkSyati | ⁷⁰ tatastE papracchuH, rtiha tvamIzvarasya putraH? sa kathayAmAsa, yUyaM yathArthaM vadatha sa EvAhaM | ⁷¹ tadA tE sarvve kathayAmAsuH, rtiha sAkSyE'nsasmin asmAkaM kiM prayOjanaM? asya svamukhAdEva sAkSyAM prAptam |

23 tataH sabhAsthaH sarvvalOkA utthAya taM pIAtasammukhaM nItvAprOdyA vaktumArEbhirE, ² svama-
bhiSiktaM rAjAnaM vadantaM kaimararAjAya karadAnaM niSEdhantaM rAjyaviparyyayaM kurttuM prava-
rttamAnam Ena prAptA vayaM | ³ tadA pIAtastaM pRSTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAJA? sa pratyuvAca tvaM satyamuktavAn | ⁴ tadA pIAtaH pradhAnayAjakAdilOkAn jagAd, ahamEtasya kamapyaparAdhaM nAptavAn | ⁵ tatastE punaH sAhaminO bhUtAvadan, ESa gAlIIa EtatsthanaparyyantE sarvvasmin yihUdAdEzE sarvvalIOkA-
nupadizya kupravRttiM grAHItavAn | ⁶ tadA pIAtO gAlIIlapradEzasya nAma zrutvA papraccha, kimayaM gAlIIyO lOKaH? ⁷ tataH sa gAlIIpradEzIyahErOdrAjasya tadA sthitEstasya samIpE yIzuM prESayAmAsa | ⁸ tadA hErOd yI-
zuM vilOkya santutOSa, yataH sa tasya bahuvRttAntazravaNAt tasya kinjiṅcadAzcaryyakarmma pazyati ityA-
zAM kRtvA bahukAlamArabhya taM draSTuM prayAsaM kRtavAn | ⁹ tasmAt taM bahukathAH papraccha kintu sa tasya kasyApi vAkyasya pratyuttaraM nOvAca | ¹⁰ atha pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAzca prOttiSThantaH sAhasE-
na tamapavadituM prArEbhirE | ¹¹ hErOd tasya sEnAgaNazca tamavajnjAya upahAsatvEna rAjavastraM paridha-
pya punaH pIAtaM prati taM prAhiNOt | ¹² pUrvvaM hErOdpIAtayOH parasparaM vairabhAva AsIt kintu taddi-
ne dvayO rmElanaM jAtam | ¹³ pazcAt pIAtaH pradhAnayAjakan zAsakan lOkAMzca yugapadAhUya babhASE,

¹⁴ rAjjaviparyyayakArakOyam ityuktVA manuSyamEnaM mama nikaTamAnaiStA kintu pazyata yuSmAkaM samakSam asya vicAraM kRtvApi prOkTApavAdAnurUpENAsya kOpyaparAdhaH sapramANO na jAtaH, ¹⁵ yUyanjca hErOdaH sannidhau prESitA mayA tatrAsya kOpyaparAdhastEnApi na prAptaH | pazyatAnEna vadhaHEtukaM kimapi nAparAddhaM | ¹⁶ tasmAdEnaM tAPayitVA vihAsyAmi | ¹⁷ tatrOtsavE tESAmEkO mOcayitavyaH | ¹⁸ iti hE-tOstE prOccairEkada prOcuH, EnaM dUrIkRtya barabbAnAmAnaM mOcaya | ¹⁹ sa barabba nagara upaplavavadhAparAdhAbhyAM kArAyAM baddha AsIt | ²⁰ kintu pIIAtO yIZuM mOcayituM vAnjchan punastAnuvAca | ²¹ tathApyEnaM kruzE vyadha kruzE vyadhEti vadantastE ruruvuH | ²² tataH sa tRtIyavAraM jagAda kutaH? sa kiM karmma kRtavAn? nAhamasya kamapi vadhAparAdhaM prAptaH kEvalaM tAPayitvAmuM tyajAmi | ²³ tathApi tE punarEnaM kruzE vyadha ityuktVA prOccairDRPhaM prArthayAnjckarirE; ²⁴ tataH pradhAnayAjakAdInAM kalaraVe prabalE sati tESAM prArthanArUpaM karttuM pIIAta AdidEza | ²⁵ rAjadrOhavadhayOraparAdhEna kArAsthaM yaM janaM tE yayAcirE taM mOcayitVA yIZuM tESAmicchAyAM samArpayat | ²⁶ atha tE yIZuM gRhItVA yAnti, Etarhi grAmAdAgataM zimOnanAmAnaM kurINIyaM janaM dhRtvA yIZOH pazcAnnEtum tasya skandhE kruzamarpayAmAsuH | ²⁷ tatO IOtkAraNyamadhyE bahustriyO rudatyO vilapantyazca yIZOH pazcAd yayuH | ²⁸ kintu sa vyAghuTya tA uvAca, hE yirUzAlamO nAryyO yuyam madarthaM na ruditVA svArthaM svApatyArthanjca ruditi; ²⁹ pazyata yaH kadApi garbhavatyO nAbhavan stanyanjca nApAyayan tAdRzI rvandhyA yadA dhanyA vakSyanti sa kAla AyAti | ³⁰ tadA hE zaila asmAkamupari patata, hE upazaila asmAnAcchAdayata kathAmIdRzIM IOka vakSyanti | ³¹ yataH satEjasi zAkhini cEdEtad ghaTatE tarhi zuSkazAkhini kiM na ghaTiSyate? ³² tadA tE hantum dvAvaparAdhinu tEna sArddhaM ninyuH | ³³ aparaM ziraHkapAlanAmakasthAnaM prApya taM kruzE vividhuH; taddvayOraparAdhinOrEkaM tasya dakSiNO tadanyaM vAmE kruzE vividhuH | ³⁴ tadA yIZurakathayat, hE pitarEtAn kSamasva yata EtE yat karmma kurvanti tan na viduH; pazcAttE guTikApAtaM kRtvA tasya vastrANI vibhaja jagRhuH | ³⁵ tatra IOkasaMghastiSThan dadarza; tE tESAM zAsakAzca tamupahasya jagaduH, ESa itarAn rakSitaVAn yadIzvarENAbhirucitO 'bhiSiktastrAtA bhavati tarhi svamadhunA rakSatu | ³⁶ tadanyaH sEnAgaNA Etya tasmai amlarasaM datVA parihasya prOvAca, ³⁷ cEttvaM yihUdIyAnAM rAjasi tarhi svaM rakSa | ³⁸ yihUdIyAnAM rAjEti vAKyaM yUnAnIyarOmIyEbrIyAkSarai rlikhitaM tacchirasa UrddhvE'sthApyata | ³⁹ tadObhayapArzvayO rviddhau yAvaparAdhinu tayOrEkastaM vinindya babhASE, cEttvam abhiSiktOsi tarhi svamAvAnjca rakSa | ⁴⁰ kintvanyastaM tarjayitvAvadat, IzvarAttava kinjcidapi bhayaM nAsti kiM? tvamapi samAnadANPOsi, ⁴¹ yOgyapAtrE AvAM svasvakarmmaNAM samucitaphalaM prApnuvaH kintvanEna kimapi nAparAddhaM | ⁴² atha sa yIZuM jagAda hE prabhE bhavAn svarAjyapravEzakaAIE mAM smaratu | ⁴³ tadA yIZuH kathitavAn tvAM yathArthaM vadami tvamadyaiva mayA sArddhaM paralOkasya sukhasthAnaM prApsyasi | ⁴⁴ aparanjca dvitIyayAmAt tRtIyayAmaparyyantaM ravEstEjasOntarhitatvAt sarvvadEzo'ndhakArENAvRto ⁴⁵ mandirasya yavanika ca chidyamAnA dvidha babhUva | ⁴⁶ tatO yIZuruccairuvAca, hE pita rmamAtmAnaM tava karE samarpayE, ityuktVA sa prANAn jahau | ⁴⁷ tadaitA ghaTanA dRSTvA zatasEnApatirIzvaraM dhanyamuktVA kathitavAn ayaM nitAntaM sAdhumanuSya AsIt | ⁴⁸ atha yAvantO IOka draSTum AgatAstE tA ghaTanA dRSTvA vakSaHsu karAghAtaM kRtvA vyAcuTya gatAH | ⁴⁹ yIZO rjnJAtayO yA yA yOSitazca galIlastEna sArddhamAyAtAstA api dUrE sthitVA tat sarvvaM dadRzuH | ⁵⁰ tadA yihUdIyAnAM mantraNAM kriyanjcaSammanyamAna Izvarasya rAjatvam apEkSamANO ⁵¹ yihUdidEzIyO 'rimathIyanagarIyO yUSaphnAmA mantri bhadrO dhArmmikazca pumAn ⁵² pIIAtAntikaM gatVA yIZO rdEhaM yayAcE | ⁵³ pazcAd vapuravarOhya vAsasa saMvESTya yatra kOpi mAnuSO nAstHapyata tasmin zailE svAtE zmazAnE tadastHApayat | ⁵⁴ taddinamAyOjanIyaM dinaM vizrAmavArazca samIpaH | ⁵⁵ aparaM yIZunA sArddhaM galIla Agata yOSitaH pazcAditVA zmazAnE tatra yathA vapuH sthApitaM tacca dRSTvA ⁵⁶ vyAghuTya sugandhidravayatailAni kRtvA vidhivad vizrAmavArE vizrAmam cakruH |

24 atha saptAhaprathamadinE'tipratyUSE tA yOSitaH sampAditaM sugandhidravyaM gRhItVA tadanyAbhiH kiyatIbhiH strIbhiH saha zmazAnaM yayuH | ² kintu zmazAnadvArAt pASANamapasAritaM dRSTvA ³ tAH pravizya prabhO rdEhamaprApya ⁴ vyAkula bhavanti Etarhi tEjOmayavastrAnvitau dvau puruSau tASAM samIpe samupasthitau ⁵ tasmAttAH zagkAyukta bhUmAvadhOmukhyasyasthuH | tadA tau tA Ucatu rmRtAnAM madhyE jIvantaM kutO mRgayatha? ⁶ sOtra nAsti sa udastHAt | ⁷ pApinAM karESu samarpitEna kruzE hatEna ca manuSyaputrENa tRtIyadivasE zmazAnAdutthAtavyam iti kathAM sa galIli tiSThan yuSmabhyaM kathitavAn tAM smarata | ⁸ tadA tasya sA katha tASAM manaHsu jAtA | ⁹ anantaraM zmazAnAd gatVA tA EkAdazaziSyAdibhyaH sarvEbhyastAM vArttAM kathayAmAsuH | ¹⁰ magdalInImariyam, yOhanA, yAkUbo mAtA mariyam tadanyaH sagginyO yOSitazca prEritEbhya EtAH sarvva vArttAH kathayAmAsuH ¹¹ kintu tASAM kathAm anarthakAkyAnamAtraM buddhvA kOpi na pratyait | ¹² tadA pitara utthAya zmazAnAntikaM dadhAva, tatra ca prahvo bhUtvA pArzvaikastHApitaM kEvalaM vastraM dadarza; tasmAdAzcaryyaM manyamAnO yadaghaTata tanmanasi vicArayan pratastHE | ¹³ tasminnEva dinE dvau ziyau yirUzAlamazcatuSkrOzAntaritam immAyugrAmam gacchantau ¹⁴ tASAM ghaTanAnAM kathAmakathayatAM ¹⁵ tayOrAlApavicArayOH kaIE yIZurAgatyA tAbhyAM saha jagAma ¹⁶ kintu yathA tau taM na paricinutastadarthaM tayO rdRSTiH saMruddhA | ¹⁷ sa tau pRSTavAn yuvAM viSaNNau kiM vicArayantau gacchathaH? ¹⁸ tatastayOH kliyapAnAmA pratyuvAca yirUzAlamapurE'dhunA yAnyaghaTanta tvaM kEvalavidEzI kiM tadvRttAntaM na jAnAsi? ¹⁹ sa papraccha kA ghaTanAH? tadA tau vaktumArE-

bhAtE yIzunAmA yO nAsaratIyO bhaviSyadvAdI Izvarasya mAnuSANAnjca sAkSAt vAkyE karmmaNi ca zaktimA-
 nAsIt ²⁰ tam asmAkaM pradhAnayAjaka vicArakAzca kEnApi prakArENa kruzE viddhva tasya prANAnanAzayan
 tadIya ghaTanAH; ²¹ kintu ya isrAyElIyalOkAn uddhArayiSyati sa EvAyam ityAzAsmAbhiH kRtA | tadyathA tathA-
 stu tasyA ghaTanAya adya dinatrayaM gataM | ²² adhikantvasmAkaM sagginInAM kiyatstrINAM mukhEbhyO'sa-
 mbhavavAkyamidaM zrutaM; ²³ tAH pratyUSE zmazAnaM gatVA tatra tasya dEham aprApya vyAghuTyEtvA prO-
 ktavatyAH svargIsadUtau dRSTAvasmAbhistau cAvAdiSTAM sa jIvitavAn | ²⁴ tatOsmAkaM kaizcit zmazAnamaga-
 myata tE'pi strINAM vAkyAnurUpaM dRSTavantaH kintu taM nApazyan | ²⁵ tadA sa tAvuvAca, hE abOdhou hE
 bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktavAkyam pratyEtuM vilambamAnau; ²⁶ EtatsarvaduHkhaM bhuktVA svabhUtirAptiH kiM
 khrISTasya na nyAyyA? ²⁷ tataH sa mUsAgranthamArabhya sarvvabhaviSyadvAdinAM sarvvazAstrE svasmin li-
 khitAkhyAnAbhiprAyaM bOdhayAmAsa | ²⁸ atha gamyagrAmAbhyarNaM prApya tEnAgrE gamanalakSaNE da-
 rzitE ²⁹ tau sAdhayitvAvadatAM sahAvAbhyAM tiSTha dinE gatE sati rAtrirabhUt; tataH sa tAbhyAM sArddhaM
 sthAtuM gRhaM yayau | ³⁰ pazcAdbhOjanOpavEzakAIE sa pUpaM gRhItVA IzvaraguNAn jagAda tanjca bhaMktVA
 tAbhyAM dadau | ³¹ tadA tayO rdRSTau prasannAyAM taM pratyabhijnjatuH kintu sa tayOH sAkSAdantardadhE |
³² tatastau mithObhidhatum Arabdhavantau gamanakaIE yadA kathAmakathayat zAstrArthanjcabOdhayat ta-
 dAvayO rbuddhiH kiM na prAjvalat? ³³ tau tatkSaNAdutthAya yirUzAlamapuraM pratyAyayatuH, tatsthAnE zi-
 SyANAm EkAdazAnAM sagginAnjca darzanaM jAtaM | ³⁴ tE prOcuH prabhurudatiSThad iti satyaM zimOnE da-
 rzanamadAcca | ³⁵ tataH pathaH sarvvaghaTanAyAH pUpabhanjjanEna tatparicayasya ca sarvvavRttAntaM tau
 vaktumArEbhatE | ³⁶ itthaM tE parasparaM vadanti tatkAIE yIzuH svayaM tESAM madhya prOttahaya yuSmAkaM
 kalyANaM bhUyAd ityuvAca, ³⁷ kintu bhUtaM pazyAma ityanumAya tE samudvivijirE trESuzca | ³⁸ sa uvAca, kutO
 duHkhitA bhavatha? yuSmAkaM manaHsu sandEha udEti ca kutaH? ³⁹ ESohaM, mama karau pazyata varaM
 sprSTVA pazyata, mama yAdRzAni pazyatha tAdRzAni bhUtasya mAMsAsthiNi na santi | ⁴⁰ ityuktVA sa hastapA-
 dAn darzayAmAsa | ⁴¹ tE'sambhavaM jnjAtVA sAnanda na pratyayan | tataH sa tAn papraccha, atra yuSmAkaM
 samIpE khAdyaM kinjcidasti? ⁴² tatastE kiyaddagdhamatsyaM madhu ca daduH ⁴³ sa tadAdAya tESAM sAkSAd
 bubhujE ⁴⁴ kathayAmAsa ca mUsAvyavasthAyAM bhaviSyadvAdinAM granthESu gItapustakE ca mayi yAni sa-
 rvvANi vacanAni likhitAni tadanurUpANi ghaTiSyantE yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM sthitvAhaM yadEtadvAkyam ava-
 daM taidanIM pratyakSamabhUt | ⁴⁵ atha tEbhyaH zAstrabOdhadhikAraM datvAvadat, ⁴⁶ khrISTEnEtthaM
 mRtiyAtana bhOktavyA tRtIyadinE ca zmazAnAdutthAtavyanjcEti lipirasti; ⁴⁷ tannAmnA yirUzAlamamArabhya
 sarvvadEzE manaHparAvarttanasya pApamOcanasya ca susaMvAdaH pracArayitavyaH, ⁴⁸ ESu sarvVESu yUYaM
 sAkSiNaH | ⁴⁹ aparanjca pazyata pitrA yat pratijnjAtaM tat prESayiSyAmi, ataEva yAvatkAlaM yUYaM svargIyAM
 zaktiM na prApsyatha tAvatkAlaM yirUzAlamnagarE tiSThata | ⁵⁰ atha sa tAn baithanIyAparyyantaM nItVA ha-
 stAvuttOlya AziSa vaktumArEbhe ⁵¹ AziSaM vadannEva ca tEbhyaH pRthag bhUtVA svargAya nItO'bhavat | ⁵² ta-
 da tE taM bhajamAna mahAnandEna yirUzAlamaM pratyAjagmuH | ⁵³ tatO nirantaram mandirE tiSThanta Izva-
 rasya prazaMsAM dhanyavAdanjca karttam ArEbhirE | iti |

yOhanalikhitaH susaMvAdaH

1 Adau vAda AsIt sa ca vAda IzvarENa sArdhamAsIt sa vAdaH svayamIzvara Eva | 2 sa AdAvIzvarENa sahAsIt | 3 tEana sarvvaM vastu sasRjE sarvVESu sRSTavastuSu kimapi vastu tEnAsRSTaM nAsti | 4 sa jIvanasyAkAraH, tacca jIvanaM manuSyANAM jyOtiH 5 tajjyOtirandhakArE pracakAzE kintvandhakArastanna jagrAha | 6 yOhan nAmaka EkO manuja IzvarENa prESayAnjckarE | 7 tadvArA yathA sarvVE vizvasanti tadarthaM sa tajjyOtiSi pramANaM dAtuM sAKsisvarUpO bhUtvAgamat, 8 sa svayaM tajjyOti rna kintu tajjyOtiSi pramANaM dAtumAgamat | 9 jagatyAgatya yaH sarvvamanujEbhyO dIptiM dadAti tadEva satyajyOtiH | 10 sa yajjagadasRjat tanmadya Eva sa AsIt kintu jagatO lOkAstaM nAjAnan | 11 nijAdhikAraM sa Agacchat kintu prajAstaM nAgRhlan | 12 tathApi yE yE tamagRhlan arthAt tasya nAmni vyazvasan tEbhya Izvarasya putrA bhavitum adhikAram adadAt | 13 tE-SAM janiH zONitAnna zArIrikAbhilASanna mAnavAnAmicchAtO na kintvIzvarAdabhavat | 14 sa vAdO manuSyarUpENAvatIryya satyatAnugrahAbhyAM paripUrNaH san sArdham asmAbhi rnyavasat tataH pituradvitIyaputrasya yOgyO yO mahima tAM mahimAnaM tasyApazyAma | 15 tatO yOhanapi pracAryya sAKSyamidaM dattavAn yO mama pazcAd AgamiSyati sa mattO gurutaraH; yatO matpUrvvaM sa vidyamAna AsIt; yadartham ahaM sAKSyamidam adAM sa ESaH | 16 aparanjca tasya pUrNatAya vayaM sarvVE kramazaH kramazOnugrahaM prAptAH | 17 mUsAdvArA vyavastha datta kintvanugrahaH satyatvanjca yIzukhrISTadvArA samupAtiSThatAM | 18 kOpi manuja IzvaraM kadApi nApazyat kintu pituH krOPasthO'dvitIyaH putrastaM prakAzayat | 19 tvaM kaH? iti vAkyaM prESTuM yadA yihUdIyalOkA yAjakan lEvilOkAMzca yirUzAlamO yOhanaH samIpE prESayAmAsuH, 20 tadA sa svIkRtavAn nApahnUtavAn nAham abhiSikta ityaggIkRtavAn | 21 tadA tE'pRcchan tarhi kO bhavAn? kiM EliyaH? sOvadat na; tatastE'pRcchan tarhi bhavAn sa bhaviSyadvAdI? sOvadat nAhaM saH | 22 tadA tE'pRcchan tarhi bhavAn kaH? vayaM gatvA prErakan tvayi kiM vakSyAmaH? svasmin kiM vadasi? 23 tadA sOvadat | paramEzasya panthAnaM pariSkuruta sarvataH | itIdaM prAntarE vAkyaM vadataH kasyacidravaH | kathAmimAM yasmin yizayiyO bhaviSyadvAdI likhitavAn sOham | 24 yE prESitAstE phirUzilOkAH | 25 tadA tE'pRcchan yadi nAbhiSiktOsi EliyOsi na sa bhaviSyadvAdyapi nAsi ca, tarhi lOkAn majjayasi kutaH? 26 tatO yOhan pratyavOcat, tOyE'haM majjayAmIti satyaM kintu yaM yUyaM na jAnItha tAdRza EkO janO yuSmAkAM madhya upatiSThati | 27 sa matpazcAd AgatOpi matpUrvvaM varttamAna AsIt tasya pAdukAbandhanaM mOcaiyitumapi nAhaM yOgyOsmi | 28 yaddananadyAH pArasthabaithabArAyAM yasminsthAnE yOhanamajjayat tasmina sthAnE sarvvamEtad aghaTata | 29 parE'hani yOhan svanikaTamAgacchantaM yizuM vilOkya prAvOcat jagataH pApamOcakam Izvarasya mESazAvakaM pazyata | 30 yO mama pazcAdAgamiSyati sa mattO gurutaraH, yatO hEtOrmatpUrvvaM sO'varttata yasminnahaM kathAmimAM kathitavAn sa EvAyaM | 31 aparaM nAhamEnaM pratyabhijnjAtavAn kintu israyElIoka EnaM yathA paricinvanti tadabhiprAyENaHaM jalE majjayitumAgaccham | 32 punazca yOhanaparamEkaM pramANaM datvA kathitavAn vihAyasaH kapOtavad avatarantamAtmAnam asyOparyyavatiSThantaM ca dRSTavAnaham | 33 nAhamEnaM pratyabhijnjAtavAn iti satyaM kintu yO jalE majjayitum mAM prairayat sa EvEmAM kathAmakathayat yasyOparyyAtmAnam avatarantam avatiSThantanjca drakSayasi saEva pavitrE Atmani majjayiSyati | 34 avastannirIkSyAyam Izvarasya tanaya iti pramANaM dadAmi | 35 parE'hani yOhan dvAbhyAM ziSyAbhyAM sArddhEM tiSThan 36 yizuM gacchantaM vilOkya gaditavAn, Izvarasya mESazAvakaM pazyataM | 37 imAM kathAM zrutvA dvau ziSyau yIzOH pazcAd IyatuH | 38 tatO yIzuH parAvRtya tau pazcAd Agacchantau dRSTva pRSTavAn yuvAM kiM gavEzayathaH? tAvapRcchatAM hE rabbi arthAt hE gurO bhavAn kutra tiSThati? 39 tataH sOvAdit Etya pazyataM | tatO divasasya tRtIyapraharasya gatavAt tau taddinaM tasya saggE'sthAtAM | 40 yau dvau yOhanO vAkyaM zrutvA yizOH pazcAd AgamatAM tayOH zimOnpitarasya bhrAtA AndriyaH 41 sa itvA prathamaM nijasOdaraM zimOnaM sAKSATprApya kathitavAn vayaM khriSTam arthAt abhiSiktapuruSaM sAKSATkRtavantaH | 42 pazcAt sa tAM yizOH samIpam Anayat | tadA yIzustaM dRSTvAvadat tvaM yUnasaH putraH zimOn kintu tvannAmadhEyaM kaiphAH vA pitaraH arthAt prastaro bhaviSyati | 43 parE'hani yIzau gAlIlaM gantuM nizcitacEtasi sati philipanAmAnaM janaM sAKSATprApyAvOcat mama pazcAd Agaccha | 44 baitsaidAnAmni yasmin grAmE pitarAndriyayOrvAsa AsIt tasmin grAmE tasya philipasya vasatirAsIt | 45 pazcAt philipo nithanElam sAKSATprApyAvadat mUsa vyavastha granthE bhaviSyadvAdinAM granthESu ca yasyAkhyAnaM likhitamAstE tAM yUSaphaH putraM nAsaratIyaM yIzuM sAKSAd akArSma vayaM | 46 tadA nithanEl kathitavAn nAsarannagarAta kiM kazciduttama utpantuM zaknOti? tataH philipo 'vOcat Etya pazya | 47 aparanjca yIzuH svasya samIpaM tam AgacchantaM dRSTva vyAhRtavAn, pazyAyaM niSkapaTaH satya israyE-

lIOkaH | ⁴⁸ tataH sOvadad, bhavAn mAM kathaM pratyabhijAnAti? yIzuravAdIt philipasya AhvAnAt pUrvvaM ya-
da tvamuPumbarasya tarOrmUIE'sthAstada tvAmadarzam | ⁴⁹ nithanEl acakathat, hE gurO bhavAn nitAntam
Izvarasya putrOsi, bhavAn isrAyElvaMzasya rAjA | ⁵⁰ tatO yIzu rvyAharat, tvAmuPumbarasya pAdapasya mUIE
dRSTavAnAhaM mamaitasmAdvAkyAt kiM tvaM vyazvasiH? EtasmAdapyAzaryyANI kAryyANI drakSyasi |
⁵¹ anyaccAvAdId yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, itaH paraM mOcite mEghadvArE tasmAnmanujasUnuna
Izvarasya dUtagaNam avarOhantamArOhantanjca drakSyatha |

2 anantaraM trutIyadivasE gAlI pradEziyE kAnnAnAmni nagarE vivAha AsIt tatra ca yIzOrmAta tiSThat | ² ta-
smai vivAhAya yIzustasya ziSyAzca nimantrita Asan | ³ tadanantaraM drAkSArasasya nyUnatvAd yIzOrmAta
tamavadat EtESAM drAkSArasO nAsti | ⁴ tadA sa tAmavOcat hE nAri mayA saha tava kiM kAryyaM? mama sama-
ya idAnIM nOpatiSThat | ⁵ tatastasya mAta dAsAnavOcad ayaM yad vadati tadEva kuruta | ⁶ tasmin sthAnE yi-
hUdIyAnAM zucitvakaraNavyavahArAnusArENAPhakaikajaladharANI pASANamayANI SaPvRhatpAtrANIAsan |
⁷ tadA yIzustAn sarvvakalazAn jalaiH pUrayituM tAnAjnjApayat, tatastE sarvvan kumbhAnAkarNaM jalaiH pa-
ryyapUrayan | ⁸ atha tEbhyaH kinjciduttAryya bhOjyAdhipAtEHsamIpaM nEtum sa tAnAdizat, tE tadanayan |
⁹ aparanjca tajjalaM kathaM drAkSArasO'bhavat tajjalavAhakAdAsa jnjAtuM zaktAH kintu tadbhOjyAdhipO jnjA-
tuM nAzaknOt tadavalihya varaM saMmbOdyAvadata, ¹⁰ IOkAH prathamaM uttamadrAkSArasaM dadati taSu
yathESTaM pitavatsu tasma kinjcidanuttamanjca dadati kintu tvamidAnIM yAvat uttamadrAkSArasaM sthApa-
yasi | ¹¹ itthaM yIzurgAlIpradEzE AzcaryyakArmma prArambha nijamahimAnaM prAkAzayat tataH ziSyAsta-
smin vyazvasan | ¹² tataH param sa nijamAtrubhrAtruziSyaiH sArddhM kapharnAhUmam Agamat kintu tatra
bahUdinAni AtiSThat | ¹³ tadanantaraM yihUdiyAnAM nistArOtsavE nikaTamAgatE yIzu ryrUzAlam nagaram
Agacchat | ¹⁴ tatO mandirasya madhyE gOmESapArAvatavikrayiNO vAnijakScOpaviSTAN vilOkya ¹⁵ rajjubhiH ka-
zAM nirmmAya sarvvagOmESadibhiH sArddhaM tAn mandirAd dUrIkRtavAn | ¹⁶ vaNijAM mudrAdi vikIryya Asa-
nAni nyUbjIkRtya pArAvatavikrayibhyO'kathayad asmAt sthAnAt sarvANYEtAni nayata, mama pitugRhaM vAni-
jyagRhaM mA kArStA | ¹⁷ tasmAt tanmandirArtha udyOgO yastu sa grasatIva mAm | imAM zAstriyalipiM ziSyA-
Hsamasmaran | ¹⁸ tataH param yihUdIyalOkA yISimavadan tavamidRzakarmmakaraNAt kiM cihnamasmAn da-
rzayasi? ¹⁹ tatO yIzustAnavOcad yuSmAbhirE tasmin mandirE nAzite dinatrayamadhyE'haM tad utthApyiSyA-
mi | ²⁰ tadA yihUdiyA vyAhArSuH, Etasya mandirasa nirmmANena SaTcatvAriMzad vatsara gatAH, tvaM kiM di-
natrayamadhyE tad utthApyiSyasi? ²¹ kintu sa nijadEharUpamandirE kathAmimAM kathitavAn | ²² sa yadEtA-
dRzaM gaditavAn tacchiSyAH zmazAnAt tadIyOthAnE sati smRtvA dharmmagranthE yIzunOktakathAyAM ca
vyazvasiSuH | ²³ anantaraM nistArOtsavasya bhOjyasamayE yirUzAlam nagarE tatkrutAzcaryyakarmmANI vilO-
kya bahubhistasya nAmani vizvasitaM | ²⁴ kintu sa tESAM karESu svaM na samarpayat, yataH sa sarvvanavait |
²⁵ sa mAnavESu kasyacit pramANaM nApEkSata yatO manujAnAM madhyE yadyadasti tattat soJAnAt |

3 nikadimanAmA yihUdiyAnAm adhipatiH phirUzi kSaNadAyAM ² yIzaurabhyarNam Avrajya vyAhArSIt, hE
gurO bhavAn IzvarAd Agat Eka upadESTA, Etad asmAbhirnjAyate; yatO bhavata yAnyAzcaryyakarmmANI
kriyantE paramEzvarasya sAhAyyaM vinA kEnApi tattatkarmmANI karttuM na zakyantE | ³ tadA yIzuruttaraM da-
ttavAn tavAhaM yathArthataram vyAharAmi punarjanmani na sati kOpi mAnava Izvarasya rAjyaM draSTuM na
zaknOti | ⁴ tatO nikadImaH pratyavOcat manujO vRddhO bhUtvA kathaM janiSyate? sa kiM puna rmAtRrjaTha-
raM pravizya janituM zaknOti? ⁵ yIzuravAdId yathArthataram ahaM kathayAmi manujE tOyAtmabhyAM puna
rnanjAtE sa Izvarasya rAjyaM pravESTuM na zaknOti | ⁶ mAMsAd yat jAyate tan mAMsamEva tathAtmanO yO jA-
yate sa Atmaiva | ⁷ yuSmAbhiH puna rjanitavyaM mamaitasyAM kathAyAm AzcaryaM mA maMsthAH | ⁸ sadAga-
tiryAM dizamicchati tasyAmEva dizi vAti, tvaM tasya svanaM zuNOSi kintu sa kuta AyAti kutra yAti vA kimapi na
jAnAsi tadvAd AtmanaH sakAzAt sarvVESAM manujAnAM janma bhavati | ⁹ tadA nikadImaH prSTavAn Etat ka-
thaM bhavituM zaknOti? ¹⁰ yIzuH pratyaktavAn tvamisrAyEIO gururbhUtvApi kimEtAM kathAM na vEtsi? ¹¹ tu-
bhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vayaM yad vidmastad vacmaH yaMcca pazyAmastasyaiva sAkSyAM dadmaH ki-
ntu yuSmAbhirasmAkAM sAkSitvaM na gRhyate | ¹² Etasya saMsArasya kathAyAM kathitAyAM yadi yUyaM na vi-
zvasitha tarhi svargIyAyAM kathAyAM kathaM vizvasiSyatha? ¹³ yaH svargE'sti yaM ca svargAd avArOhat taM
mAnavatanayaM vinA kOpi svargaM nArOhat | ¹⁴ aparanjca mUsa yathA prAntarE sarpaM prOthApitavAn ma-
nuSyaputrO'pi tathaiVotthApitavyaH; ¹⁵ tasmAd yaH kazcit tasmin vizvasiSyati so'vinAzyaH san anantAyuH prA-
psyati | ¹⁶ Izvara itthaM jagadadayata yat svamadvitIyaM tanayaM prAdadAt tatO yaH kazcit tasmin vizvasiSyati
so'vinAzyaH san anantAyuH prApsyati | ¹⁷ IzvarO jagatO lOkAn daNPayituM svaputraM na prESya tAn paritR-
tuM prESitavAn | ¹⁸ ataEva yaH kazcit tasmin vizvasiti sa daNParhO na bhavati kintu yaH kazcit tasmin na vizva-
siti sa idAnImEva daNParhO bhavati, yataH sa IzvarasyAdvitIyaputrasya nAmani pratyayaM na karOti | ¹⁹ jagatO
madhyE jyOtiH prAkAzata kintu manuSyANAM karmmaNAM dRSTatvAt tE jyOtiSOpi timirE prIyantE EtadEva da-
NPasya kArANAM bhavati | ²⁰ yaH kukarmma karOti tasyAcArasya dRSTatvAt sa jyOtiRRItiyivA tannikaTaM nA-
yAti; ²¹ kintu yaH satkarmma karOti tasya sarvvanI karmmANizvarENA kRtAnIti sathA prakAzate tadabhiprAyE-
Na sa jyOtiSaH sannidhim AyAti | ²² tataH param yIzuH ziSyaiH sArddhaM yihUdiyadEzaM gatvA tatra sthitvA
majjayitum Arabhata | ²³ tadA zAlam nagarasya samIpasthAyini ainan grAmE bahutaratOyasthitEstatra yOhan

amajjayat tathA ca lOkA Agatya tEna majjitA abhavan | ²⁴ tadA yOhan kArAyAM na baddhaH | ²⁵ aparanjca zAca-karmmaNi yOhaNaH ziSyaiH saha yihUdIyalOkAnAM vivAdE jAtE, tE yOhanaH saMnnidhiM gatvAkathayan, ²⁶ hE gurO yaddananadyAH pArE bhavata sArddhaM ya AsIt yasmiMzca bhavAn sAkSyAM pradadAt pazyatu sOpi majjayati sarvVE tasya samIpaM yAnti ca | ²⁷ tadA yOhan pratyavOcad IzvarENa na dattE kOpi manujaH kimapi prAptuM na zaknOti | ²⁸ ahaM abhiSikTO na bhavAmi kintu tadagrE prESitOsmi yAmimAM kathAM kathitavAnAhaM tatra yUyaM sarvVE sAKSiNaH stha | ²⁹ yO janaH kanyAM labhatE sa Eva varaH kintu varasya sannidhau daNPAYamAnaM tasya yanmitraM tEna varasya zabdE zrute'IvAhlAdyatE mamApi tadvad AnandasiddhirjAtA | ³⁰ tEna kramazO varddhitavyaM kintu mayA hsitavyaM | ³¹ ya UrdhvAdAgacchat sa sarvVESAM mukhyO yazca saMsArAd adapadyata sa sAMsArikaH saMsArIyAM kathAnjca kathayati yastu svargAdAgacchat sa sarvVESAM mukhyaH | ³² sa yadapazyadazRNOcca tasminnEva sAkSyAM dadAti tathApi prAyazaH kazcit tasya sAkSyAM na gRhIAti; ³³ kintu yO gRhIAti sa Izvarasya satyavAditvaM mudrAggitaM karOti | ³⁴ IzvarENa yaH prEritaH saEva IzvarIyakathAM kathayati yata Izvara AtmAnaM tasmai aparimitam adadAt | ³⁵ pitA putrE snEhaM kRtvA tasya hastE sarvANi samarpitavAn | ³⁶ yaH kazcit putrE vizvasiti sa EvAnantam paramAyuH prApnOti kintu yaH kazcit putrE na vizvasiti sa paramAyuSO darzanaM na prApnOti kintvIzvarasya kOpabhAjanaM bhUtvA tiSThati |

4 yIzuH svayaM nAmajjayat kEvalaM tasya ziSyA amajjayat kintu yOhanO'dhikaziSyAn sa karOti majjayati ca, ² phirUzina imAM vArttAmazRNvan iti prabhuravagatya ³ yihUdIyadEzaM vihAya puna rgAlIlam Agat | ⁴ ta-taH zOmironApradEzasya madyEna tEna gantavyE sati ⁵ yAKUb nijaputrAya yUSapHE yAM bhUmim adadAt tatsamIpasthAyi zOmironApradEzasya sukhAr nAmna vikhyAtasya nagarasya sannidhAvupAsthat | ⁶ tatra yAKU-baH prahirAsIt; tadA dvitIyayAmavElAyAM jAtAyAM sa mArgE zramApannastasya prahEH pArzVE upAvizat | ⁷ Etarhi kAcit zOmironIyA yOSit tOyOttOlanArtham tatrAgamat ⁸ tadA ziSyAH khAdyadravyANi krEtuM nagaram agacchan | ⁹ yIzuH zOmironIyAM tAM yOSitam vyAhArSIt mahyaM kinjcit pAnIyAM pAtuM dEhi | kintu zOmironIyaiH sAKaM yihUdIyalOkA na vyavAharan tasmAddhEtOH sAKathayat zOmironIyA yOSitadahaM tvAM yihUdIyOSi kathaM mattaH pAnIyAM pAtum icchasi? ¹⁰ tatO yIzuravadad Izvarasya yaddAnaM tatIdRk pAnIyAM pAtuM mahyaM dEhi ya itthaM tvAM yAcate sa vA ka iti cEdajnjAsyathAstarhi tamayAcisyathAH sa ca tubhyamamRtaM tOyamadAsyat | ¹¹ tadA sA sImantini bhASitavati, hE mahEccha prahirgambhIrO bhavato nIROttOlanapAtraM nAstI ca tasmAt tadamRtaM kIlAlaM kutaH prApsyasi? ¹² yOsmabhyam imamandhUM dadau, yasya ca parijana gOmESAdayazca sarvVE'sya prahEH pAnIyAM papurEtAdRzO yOsmAKaM pUrsvapuruso yAKUb tasmAdapi bhavAn mahAn kiM? ¹³ tatO yIzurakathayad idam pAnIyAM saH pivati sa punastRSarttO bhaviSyati, ¹⁴ kintu mayA dattaM pAnIyAM yaH pivati sa punaH kadApi tRSarttO na bhaviSyati | mayA dattam idam tOyaM tasyAntaH prasravaNarUpaM bhUtvA anantAyuryAvat srOSyati | ¹⁵ tadA sA vanitAkathayat hE mahEccha tarhi mama punaH pIpAsa yathA na jAyate tOyOttOlanAya yathAtrAgamanaM na bhavati ca tadarthaM mahyaM tattOyaM dEHI | ¹⁶ tatO yIzuravadadyAhi tava patimAhUya sthAnE'trAgaccha | ¹⁷ sa vAmAvadat mama patirnAsti | yIzuravadat mama patirnAstIti vAKyaM bhadramavOcaH | ¹⁸ yatastava panjca patayObhavan adhuna tu tvaya sArddhaM yastiSThati sa tava bhartta na vAKyamidaM satyamavAdiH | ¹⁹ tadA sA mahilA gaditavati hE mahEccha bhavAn EkO bhaviSyadvAdIti buddhaM mayA | ²⁰ asmAKaM pitRlOkA Etasmin zilOccayE'bhajanta, kintu bhavadbhirucyatE yirUzAlam nagarE bhajanayOgyaM sthAnamAstE | ²¹ yIzuravOcat hE yOSit mama vAKyE vizvasihi yadA yUyaM kEvalazailE'smin vA yirUzAlam nagarE piturbhajanaM na kariSyadhvE kAla EtAdRza AyAti | ²² yUyaM yaM bhajadhvE taM na jAnitha, kintu vayaM yaM bhajAmahE taM jAnImahE, yatO yihUdIyalOkAnAM madhyAt paritrANaM jAyate | ²³ kintu yadA satyabhaktA AtmanA satyarUpENa ca piturbhajanaM kariSyantE samaya EtAdRza AyAti, varam idAnImapi vidyatE ; yata EtAdRzO bhaktAn pitA cESTate | ²⁴ Izvara Atma; tatastasya yE bhaktAstaiH sa AtmanA satyarUpENa ca bhajanIyaH | ²⁵ tadA sA mahilAvAdIt khrIStanAmna vikhyAtO'bhiSiktaH puruSa AgamiSyatIti jAnAmi sa ca sarvVAH katha asmAn jnjApayiSyati | ²⁶ tatO yIzuravadat tvaya sArddhaM kathanaM karOmi yO'ham ahamEva sa puruSaH | ²⁷ Etasmin samayE ziSyA Agatya tathA striyA sArddhaM tasya kathOpakathanE mahAz Caryam amanyanta tathApi bhavAn kimiticchat? yadvA kimartham Etaya sArddhaM kathAM kathayati? iti kOpi nAprcchat | ²⁸ tataH paraM sA nArI kalazaM sthApayitVA nagaramadhyaM gatVA lOkEbhyOkathAyad ²⁹ ahaM yadyat karmmAKaravaM tatsarvvaM mahyamakathayad EtAdRzaM manavamEkam Agatya pazyata ru kim abhiSikTO na bhavati ? ³⁰ tatastE nagarAd bahirAgatya tAtasya samIpam Ayan | ³¹ Etarhi ziSyAH sAdhayitVA taM vyAhArSuH hE gurO bhavAn kinjcid bhUktAM | ³² tataH sOvadad yuSmAbhiryanna jnjAyate tAdRzaM bhakSyAM mamAstE | ³³ tadA ziSyAH parasparaM praSTum Arambhanta, kimasmai kOpi kimapi bhakSyamAnIya dattavAn? ³⁴ yIzuravOcat matprErakasyAbhimatAnurUpakaraNaM tasyaiva karmmasiddhikAraNanjca mama bhakSyAM | ³⁵ mAsacatuSTayE jAtE zasyakarttanasamayO bhaviSyatIti vAKyaM yuSmAbhiH kiM nOdyate? kintvahaM vadAmi, zira uttOlya kSEtrANI prati nirIkSyA pazyata, idAnIM karttanayOgyANI zuklavarNAnyabhavan | ³⁶ yazchinatti sa vEtanaM labhatE anantAyuHsvarUpaM zasyaM sa gRhIAti ca, tEnaiva vaptA chEtta ca yugapad AnandataH | ³⁷ itthaM sati vapatyEkazchinatyanya iti vacanaM siddhyati | ³⁸ yatra yUyaM na paryazrAmyata tAdRzaM zasyaM chEttuM yuSmAn prairayam anyE janAHparyazrAmyan yUyaM tE-SAM zragasya phalam alabhadhvam | ³⁹ yasmin kAlE yadyat karmmAKArSaM tatsarvvaM sa mahyam akathayat

tasyA vanitAyA idaM sAkSyavAkyAM zrutvA tannagaranivAsinO bahavaH zOmirONiyalOkA vyazvasan | ⁴⁰ tathA ca tasyAntikE samupasthAya svESAM sannidhau katicid dinAni sthAtuM tasmin vinayam akurvvaNa tasmAt sa dinadvayaM tatsthAnE nyavaSTat ⁴¹ tatastasyOpadEzEna bahavo'parE vizvasya ⁴² tAM yOSAmavadan kEvalaM tava vAkyEna pratIma iti na, kintu sa jagatO'bhiSiktastrAtEti tasya kathAM zrutvA vayaM svayamEvAjnjAsama-hi | ⁴³ svadEzE bhaviSyadvaktuH satkArO nAstIti yadyapi yIZuH pramANaM datvAkathayat ⁴⁴ tathApi divasadvayaAt paraM sa tasmAt sthAnAd gAlIlam gatavAn | ⁴⁵ anantaraM yE gAlIII liyalOkA utsavE gatA utsavasamayE yirUzalam nagarE tasya sarvVAH kriyA apazyan tE gAlIIam AgataM tam AgRhlan | ⁴⁶ tataH param yIZu ryasmin kAnnanAnagarE jalaM drAkSarasam AkarOt tat sthAnaM punaragAt | tasminnEva samayE kasyacid rAjasabhAstAra-sya putraH kapharnAhUmapurI rOgagrasta AsIt | ⁴⁷ sa yEhUdIyadEzAd yIZO rgAlIIAgamanavArttAM nizamyA ta-sya samIpaM gatvA prArthya vyAhRtavAn mama putrasya prAyENa kAla AsannaH bhavAn Agatya taM sva-sthaM karOtu | ⁴⁸ tadA yIZurakathayat AzcaryyaM karmma citraM cihnaM ca na dRSTA yUYaM na pratyESyatha | ⁴⁹ tataH sa sabhAsadavadat hE mahEccha mama putrE na mRtE bhavAnAgacchatu | ⁵⁰ yIZustamavadad gaccha tava putrO'jIvIt tadA yIZunOktavAkyE sa vizvasya gatavAn | ⁵¹ gamanakAIE mArgamadyE dAsAstaM sAKSatprA-pyAvadan bhavataH putrO'jIvIt | ⁵² tataH kaM kAlamArabhya rOgapratIkArArambhO jAta iti pRSTe tairuktaM hyaH sArddhadanPadvayAdhikadvitIyayAmE tasya jvaratyAgO'bhavat | ⁵³ tadA yIZustasmin kSaNE prOktavAn tava putrO'jIvIt pitA tadbuddhva saporivArO vyazvasIt | ⁵⁴ yihUdIyadEzAd Agatya gAlIII yIZurEtad dvitIyam Azca-ryyakarmmAkarOt |

5 tataH paraM yihUdIyAnAm utsava upasthitE yIZu ryrUzAlamaM gatavAn | ² tasminnagarE mESanAmnO dvArasya samIpe ibrIyabhASayA baithEsda nAmna piSkariNI panjcaghaTTayuktAsIt | ³ tasyAstESu ghaTTE-Su kilAlakampanam apEkSya andhakanjcazuSkAggAdayO bahavo rOgiNaH patantastiSThanti sma | ⁴ yatO vi-zESakAIE tasya saraso vAri svargIyadUta EtyAkampayat tatkIlAlakampanAt paraM yaH kazcid rOgI prathamam pAnIyamavArOhat sa Eva tatkSaNAd rOgamukto'bhavat | ⁵ tadASTAtriMzadvarSANi yAvad rOgagrasta Ekajana-stasmin sthAnE sthitavAn | ⁶ yIZustaM zayitaM dRSTvA bahukAlikarOgIti jnjAtvA vyAhRtavAn tvaM kiM svasthO bubhUSasi? ⁷ tatO rOgI kathitavAn hE mahEccha yadA kIlAlaM kampatE tadA mAM puSkariNIIm avarOhayituM mama kOpi nAsti, tasmAn mama gamanakAIE kazcidanyO'grO gatvA avarOhati | ⁸ tadA yIZurakathayat utti-STha, tava zayyAmuttOlya gRhItvA yAhi | ⁹ sa tatkSaNat svasthO bhUtvA zayyAmuttOlyAdAya gatavAn kintu ta-ddinaM vizrAmavAraH | ¹⁰ tasmAd yihUdIyAH svasthaM naraM vyAharan adya vizrAmavArE zayanIyamAdAya na yAtavyam | ¹¹ tataH sa pratyavOcad yO mAM svastham akArSIt zayanIyam uttOlyAdAya yAtuM mAM sa EvAdi-zat | ¹² tadA tE'pRcchan zayanIyam uttOlyAdAya yAtuM ya AjnjApayat sa kaH? ¹³ kintu sa ka iti svasthIbhUtO nA-jAnAd yatastasmin sthAnE janatAsattvAd yIZuH sthAnAntaram Agamat | ¹⁴ tataH paraM yEzu rmandirE taM na-raM sAKSatprApyAkathayat pazyEdAnIm anAmayo jAtOsi yathAdhika durdazA na ghaTatE taddhEtOH pApam karmma punarmAkArSIH | ¹⁵ tataH sa gatvA yihUdIyAn avadad yIZu rmAm arOgiNam akArSIt | ¹⁶ tatO yIZu rvi-zrAmavArE karmmEdRzaM kRtavAn iti hEtO ryihUdIyAstaM tAPayitvA hantum acESTanta | ¹⁷ yIZustAnAkhyat mama pitA yat kAryyaM karOti tadanurUpam ahamapi karOti | ¹⁸ tatO yihUdIyAstaM hantuM punarayatatanta ya-to vizrAmavAraM nAmanyata tadEva kEvalaM na adhikantu IzvaraM svapitaraM prOcya svamapIzvaratulyaM kRtavAn | ¹⁹ pazcAd yIZuravadad yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi putraH pitaraM yadyat karmma kurvva-ntaM pazyati tadatiriktaM svEcchAtaH kimapi karmma karttuM na zaknOti | pitA yat karOti putrOpi tadEva ka-rOti | ²⁰ pitA putrE snEhaM karOti tasmAt svayaM yadyat karmma karOti tatsarvvaM putraM darzayati ; yathA ca yuSmAkaM AzcaryyajnjAnaM janiSyatE tadartham itOpi mahAkarmma taM darzayiSyati | ²¹ vastutastu pitA ya-thA pramitAn utthApya sajivAn karOti tadvat putrOpi yaM yaM icchati taM taM sajIvaM karOti | ²² sarvVE pita-raM yathA satkurvanti tathA putramapi satkArayituM pitA svayaM kasyApi vicAramakRtvA sarvavicArANAM bhAraM putrE samarpitavAn | ²³ yaH putraM sat karOti sa tasya prErakamapi sat karOti | ²⁴ yuSmAnahaM ya-thArthataraM vadAmi yO janO mama vAkyAM zrutvA matprErakE vizvasiti sOnantAyuh prApnOti kadApi da-NPabAjanaM na bhavati nidhanAdutthAya paramAyuH prApnOti | ²⁵ ahaM yuSmAnatIyathArthaM vadAmi yadA mRtA Izvaraputrasya ninAdaM zrOSyanti yE ca zrOSyanti tE sajIva bhaviSyanti samaya EtAdRza AyAti varam idAnImapyupatiSThati | ²⁶ pitA yathA svayanjIvI tathA putrAya svayanjIvItvAdhikAraM dattavAn | ²⁷ sa manu-SyaputraH EtasmAt kAraNAt pitA danPakaraNadhikAramapi tasmin samarpitavAn | ²⁸ EtadarthE yUYam Azca-ryyaM na manyadhvaM yatO yasmin samayE tasya ninAdaM zrutvA zmazAnasthAH sarvVE bahirAgamiSyanti samaya EtAdRza upasthAsyati | ²⁹ tasmAd yE satkarmmAni kRtavantasta utthAya AyuH prApsyanti yE ca kuka-rmAni kRtavantasta utthAya danPaM prApsyanti | ³⁰ ahaM svayaM kimapi karttuM na zaknOmi yathA zuNOMi tathA vicArayAmi mama vicAranjca nyAyyaH yatOhaM svIyAbhISTaM nEhitvA matprErayituH pituriSTam IhE | ³¹ yadi svasmin svayaM sAKSyAM dadAmi tarhi tatsAKSyam AgrAhyam bhavati ; ³² kintu madarthE'parO janaH sAKSyAM dadAti madarthE tasya yat sAKSyAM tat satyam EtadapyahaM jAnAmi | ³³ yuSmAbhi ryOhanaM prati lOkESu prEritESu sa satyakathAyAM sAKSyamadadAt | ³⁴ manuSadahaM sAKSyAM nOpEkSE tathApi yUYaM ya-thA paritrayadhve tadartham idaM vAkyAM vadAmi | ³⁵ yOhan dEdIpyamAnO dIpa iva tEjasvI sthitavAn yUYam alpakAlaM tasya dIptyAnandituM samamanyadhvaM | ³⁶ kintu tatpramANAdapi mama gurutaraM pramANaM

vidyatE pitA mAM prESya yadyat karmma samApayituM zakttimadadAt mayA kRtaM tattat karmma madarthE pramANaM dadAti | ³⁷ yaH pitA mAM prEritavAn mOpi madarthE pramANaM dadAti | tasya vAkyaM yuSmAbhiH kadApi na zrutaM tasya rUpanjca na dRSTaM ³⁸ tasya vAkyaM yuSmAkam antaH kadApi sthAnaM nApnOti ya-taH sa yaM prESitavAn yUyaM tasmin na vizvasitha | ³⁹ dharmmapustakAni yUyam AlOcayadhvaM tai rvAkyaairanantAyuH prApsyAma iti yUyaM budhyadhve taddharmmapustakAni madarthE pramANaM dadati | ⁴⁰ tathApi yUyaM paramAyuHprAptayE mama saMnidhim na jigamiSatha | ⁴¹ ahaM mAnuSEbhyaH satkAraM na gRhIAMI | ⁴² ahaM yuSmAn jAnAmi; yuSmAkamantara IzvaraprEma nAsti | ⁴³ ahaM nijapitu rnAmnAgatOsmi tathApi mAM na gRhItha kintu kazcid yadi svanAmna samAgamiSyati tarhi taM grahISyatha | ⁴⁴ yUyam IzvarAt satkAraM na ciSTatvA kEvalaM parasparaM satkAram cEd AdadhvE tarhi kathaM vizvasituM zaknutha? ⁴⁵ putuH samIpE'haM yuSmAn apavadiSyAmIti mA cintayata yasmin , yasmin yuSmAkaM vizvasaH saEva mUsA yuSmAn apavadati | ⁴⁶ yadi yUyaM tasmin vyazvasiSyata tarhi mayyapi vyazvasiSyata, yat sa mayi likhitavAn | ⁴⁷ tatO yadi tEna likhitavAni na pratitha tarhi mama vAkyAni kathaM pratyESyatha?

6 tataH paraM yIzu rgAlI pradezIyasya tiviriyAnAmnaH sindhOH pAraM gatavAn | ² tatO vyAdhimallOkasvAsthyakaraNarUpAni tasyAzcaryyAni karmmANi dRSTvA bahavo janAstatpazcAd agacchan | ³ tatO yIzuH parvvatamAruhya tatra ziSyaiH sAKam | ⁴ tasmin samaya nistArOtsavanAmni yihUdIyAnAma utsava upasthitE ⁵ yIzu rnEtrE uttOlya bahulOkAn svasamIpAgatAn vilOkya philipAM prSTavAn EtESAM bhOjanAya bhOjadravayANi vayaM kutra krEtum zakrumaH? ⁶ vAkyaMidaM tasya parIkSArtham avAdIt kintu yat kariSyati tat svayam ajAnAt | ⁷ philipAH pratyavOcat EtESAM EkaikO yadyalpam alpaM prApnOti tarhi mudrApAdadvizatEna krItapUpA api nyUnA bhaviSyanti | ⁸ zimOn pitarasya bhrAtA AndriyAkhyAH ziSyANAmEkO vyAhRtavAn ⁹ atra kasyacid bAlakasya samIpE panjca yAvapUpAH kSudramatsyadvayanjca santi kintu lOkAnAM EtAvAtAM madhyE taiH kiM bhaviSyati? ¹⁰ pazcAd yIzuravadat lOkAnupavEzayata tatra bahuyavasasattvAt panjcasahastrEbhyO nyUnA adhiKa vA puruSA bhUmyAm upAvizan | ¹¹ tatO yIzustAn pUpAnAdAya Izvarasya guNAn kIrttayitvA ziSyESu samArpayat tatastE tEbhya upaviSTalOkEbhyaH pUpAn yathESTamatsyanjca prAduH | ¹² tESu tRptESu sa tAnavOcad EtESAM kinjcidapi yathA nApaciyatE tathA sarvvANyavaziSTAni saMgRhIIta | ¹³ tataH sarvvESAM bhOjanAt paraM tE tESAM panjAnAM yAvapUpAnAM avaziSTAnyakhilAni saMgRhya dvAdazaPallakAn apUrayan | ¹⁴ aparaM yIzOrEtAdRzIm AzcaryyakriyAM dRSTvA lOkA mithO vaktumArEbhirE jagati yasyAgamanaM bhaviSyati sa EvAyam avazyam bhaviSyadvakttA | ¹⁵ ataEva lOkA AgatyA tamAkramya rAjAnaM kariSyanti yIzustESAM IdRzAM mAnasaM vijnjAya punazca parvvatam EkAkI gatavAn | ¹⁶ sAyaMkAla upasthitE ziSyA jaladhitaTaM vrajitvA nAvamAruhya nagaradizi sindhau vAhayitvAgaman | ¹⁷ tasmin samayE timira upAtiSThat kintu yISustESAM samIpaM nAgacchat | ¹⁸ tadA prabalapavanavahanAt sAgarE mahAtaraggO bhavitum ArEbhe | ¹⁹ tatastE vAhayitvA dvitrAn krOzAn gataH pazcAd yIzum jaladhErupari padbhyAM vrajantaM naukAntikam AgacchantaM vilOkya trAsayuktA abhavan ²⁰ kintu sa tAnukttavAn ayamahaM mA bhaiSta | ²¹ tadA tE taM svairaM nAvi gRhItavantaH tadA tatkSaNAd uddiSTasthAnE naurupAsthat | ²² yaya nAvA ziSyA agacchan tadanya kApi nauka tasmin sthAnE nAsIt tatO yIzuH ziSyaiH sAKam nAgamat kEvalAH ziSyA agaman Etat pArasthA lOkA jnjAtavantaH | ²³ kintu tataH paraM prabhu ryatra Izvarasya guNAn anukIrttya lOkAn pUpAn abhOjayat tatsthanasya samIpasthativiriyAya aparAstaraNaya Agaman | ²⁴ yIzustatra nAsti ziSyA api tatra nA santi lOkA iti vijnjAya yIzum gavESayituM taranibhiH kapharnAhUm puraM gataH | ²⁵ tatastE saritpatEH pArE taM sAKSat prApya prAvOcan hE gurO bhavAn atra sthAnE kadAgamat? ²⁶ tadA yIzustAn pratyavAdId yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi AzcaryyakarmmadarzanAddhEtO rna kintu pUpabhOjanAt tEna tRptatvAnjca mAM gavESayatha | ²⁷ kSayanIyabhakSyArthaM mA zrAmiSta kintvantAyurbhakSyArthaM zrAmyata, tasmAt tAdRzAM bhakSyAM manujaputrO yuSmAbhyaM dAsyati; tasmin tAta IzvaraH pramANaM prAdAt | ²⁸ tadA tE'pRcchan IzvarAbhimataM karmma karttum asmAbhiH kiM karttavyaM? ²⁹ tatO yIzuravadad IzvarO yaM prairayat tasmin vizvasanam IzvarAbhimataM karmma | ³⁰ tadA tE vyAharan bhavatA kiM lakSaNaM darzitaM yaddRSTvA bhavati vizvasiSyamaH? tvaya kiM karmma kRtaM? ³¹ asmAKaM pUrvvapuruSA mahAprAntarE mAnnAM bhOkttuM prApuH yathA lipirAstE | svargIyANI tu bhakSyANI pradadau paramEzvaraH | ³² tadA yIzuravadad ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi mUsA yuSmAbhyaM svargIyaM bhakSyAM nAdAt kintu mama pitA yuSmAbhyaM svargIyaM paramaM bhakSyAM dadAti | ³³ yaH svargAdavaruhya jagatE jIvanaM dadAti sa IzvaradattabhakSyarUpaH | ³⁴ tadA tE prAvOcan hE prabhO bhakSyamidaM nityamasmbhyaM dadAtu | ³⁵ yIzuravadad ahamEva jIvanarUpaM bhakSyAM yO janO mama sannidhim Agacchati sa jAtu kSudhArttO na bhaviSyati, tathA yO janO mAM pratyEti sa jAtu tRSarttO na bhaviSyati | ³⁶ mAM dRSTvApi yUyaM na vizvasitha yuSmAnaham ityavOcaM | ³⁷ pitA mahyaM yAvatO lOkAnadadAt tE sarvva Eva mamAntikam AgamiSyanti yaH kazcicca mama sannidhim AyAsyati taM kEnApi prakArEna na dUrIkariSyAmi | ³⁸ nijAbhimataM sAdhayituM na hi kintu prErayiturabhimataM sAdhayituM svargAd AgatOsmi | ³⁹ sa yAn yAn lOkAn mahyamadadAt tESAMekamapi na hArayitvA zESadinE sarvvAnaham utthApayAmi idaM matprErayituH piturabhimataM | ⁴⁰ yaH kazcin mAnavasutaM vilOkya vizvasiti sa zESadinE mayOttthApitaH sananantAyuH prApsyati iti matprErakasyAbhimataM | ⁴¹ tadA svargAd yad bhakSyam avArOhat tad bhakSyam ahamEva yihUdIyalOkAstasyaitad vAkyE vivadamAnA vaktumArEbhirE ⁴² yUSaphaH putro yIzu ryasya mAtApi-

tarau vayaM jAnIma ESa kiM saEva na? tarhi svargAd avArOham iti vAkyam kathaM vaktti? ⁴³ tadA yIzustAn pratyavadat parasparaM mA vivadadhvaM ⁴⁴ matprErakENa pitrA nAkRSTaH kOpi janO mamAntikam AyAtuM na zaknOti kintvAgataM janaM caramE'hni prOtthApayiSyAmi | ⁴⁵ tE sarvva IzvarENa zikSitA bhaviSyanti bhaviSyadvAdinAM granthESu lipiritthamAstE atO yaH kazcit pituH sakAzAt zruttvA zikSatE sa Eva mama samIpam AgamiSyati | ⁴⁶ ya IzvarAd ajAyata taM vinA kOpi manusyO janakaM nAdarzat kEvalaH saEva tAtam adrAkSIt | ⁴⁷ ahaM yuSmAn yathArthataraM vadAmi yO janO mayi vizvAsaM karOti sOnantAyuh prApnOti | ⁴⁸ ahamEva tajjIvanabhakSyam | ⁴⁹ yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA mahAprAntarE mannAbhakSyam bhUkttApi mRtAH ⁵⁰ kintu yadbhakSyam svargAdAgacchat tad yadi kazcid bhugktE tarhi sa na mriyatE | ⁵¹ yajjIvanabhakSyam svargAdAgacchat sOhamEva idaM bhakSyam yO janO bhugktE sa nityajIvi bhaviSyati | punazca jagatO jIvanArthamahaM yat svakIyapizitaM dAsyAmi tadEva mayA vitaritaM bhakSyam | ⁵² tasmAd yihUdIyAH parasparaM vivadamAna vakttumArEbhirE ESa bhOjanArthaM svIyaM palalaM katham asmabhyaM dAsyati? ⁵³ tadA yIzustAn AvOcad yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi manusyaputrasyAmiSE yuSmAbhi rna bhukttE tasya rudhirE ca na pItE jIvanEna sArddhaM yuSmAkaM sambandho nAsti | ⁵⁴ yO mamAmiSaM svAdati mama sudhiranjca pivati sOnantAyuh prApnOti tataH zESE'hni tamaham utthApayiSyAmi | ⁵⁵ yatO madIyamAmiSaM paramaM bhakSyam tathA madIyaM zONitaM paramaM pEyaM | ⁵⁶ yO janO madIyaM palalaM svAdati madIyaM rudhiranjca pivati sa mayi vasati tasminnahanjca vasAmi | ⁵⁷ matprErayitrA jIvatA tAtEna yathAhaM jIvAmi tadvad yaH kazcin mAmatti sOpi mayA jIviSyati | ⁵⁸ yadbhakSyam svargAdAgacchat tadidaM yanmAnnAM svAditvA yuSmAkaM pitarO'mriyanta tAdRzam idaM bhakSyam na bhavati idaM bhakSyam yO bhakSati sa nityaM jIviSyati | ⁵⁹ yadA kapharnAhUm puryyAM bhajanagEhE upAdizat tadA katha EtA akathayat | ⁶⁰ tadEtthaM zruttvA tasya ziSyANAm anEkE parasparam akathayan idaM gAPhaM vAkyam vAkyamIdRzaM kaH zrOtum zakruyAt? ⁶¹ kintu yIzuH ziSyANAm itthaM vivAdaM svacittE vijnjAya kathitavAn idaM vAkyam kiM yuSmAkaM vighnaM janayati? ⁶² yadi manujasutaM pUrvvavAsasthanam UrdvvaM gacchantaM pazyatha tarhi kiM bhaviSyati? ⁶³ Atmaiva jIvanadAyakaH vapu rniSphalaM yuSmabhyamahaM yAni vacAMsi kathayAmi tAnyAtmA jIvananjca | ⁶⁴ kintu yuSmAkaM madhyE kEcana avizvAsinaH santi kE kE na vizvasanti kO vA taM parakarESu samarpayiSyati tAn yIzurAprathamAd vEttil | ⁶⁵ aparamapi kathitavAn asmAt kArANAd akathayaM pituH sakAzAt zakttimaprApya kOpi mamAntikam AgantuM na zaknOti | ⁶⁶ tatkaIE'nEkE ziSyA vyAghuTya tEna sArddhaM puna rnAgacchan | ⁶⁷ tadA yIzurdvAdazaziSyAn ukttavAn yUyamapi kiM yAsyatha? ⁶⁸ tataH zimOn pitaraH pratyavOcat hE prabhO kasyAbhyarNaM gamiSyAmaH? ⁶⁹ anantajIvanadAyinyO yaH kathAstAstavaiva | bhavAn amarEzvarasyAbhiSikttaputra iti vizvasya nizcitaM jAnImaH | ⁷⁰ tadA yIzuravadat kimahaM yuSmAkaM dvAdazajanAn manOnItAn na kRtavAn? kintu yuSmAkaM madhyEpi kazcidEkO vighnakArI vidyatE | ⁷¹ imAM kathaM sa zimOnaH putram ISkarIyOtIyaM yihUdAm uddizya kathitavAn yatO dvAdazAnAM madhyE gaNitaH sa taM parakarESu samarpayiSyati |

7 tataH paraM yihUdIyalOkAstaM hantuM samaihanta tasmAd yIzu ryihUdApradEzE paryyaTituM nEcchan gAIli pradEzE paryyaTituM prArabhata | ² kintu tasmin samayE yihUdIyanAM dUSyavAsanAmOtsava upasthitE ³ tasya bhrAtarastam avadan yAni karmmANi tvayA kriyantE tAni yathA tava ziSyAH pazyanti tadarthaM tvamitaH sthAnAd yihUdIyadEzaM vraja | ⁴ yaH kazcit svayam pracikAziSati sa kadApi guptaM karmma na karOti yadIdRzaM karmma karOSi tarhi jagati nijaM paricAyaya | ⁵ yatastasya bhrAtarOpi taM na vizvasanti | ⁶ tadA yIzustAn avOcat mama samaya idAnIM nOPatiSThati kintu yuSmAkaM samayaH satatam upatiSThati | ⁷ jagatO lOkA yuSmAn RtIyituM na zakruvanti kintu mAmEva RtIyantE yatastESAM karmANi duSTAni tatra sAKSyamidam ahaM dadAmi | ⁸ ataEva yUyam utsavE'smin yAta nAham idAnIm asminnutsavE yAmi yatO mama samaya idAnIM na sampUrNaH | ⁹ iti vAkyam ukttvA sa gAIli sthitavAn ¹⁰ kintu tasya bhrAtRSu tatra prasthitESu satsu sO'prakaTa utsavam agacchat | ¹¹ anantaram utsavam upasthitA yihUdIyAstaM mRgayitvApRcchan sa kutra? ¹² tatO lOkAnAM madhyE tasmin nAnAvidhA vivAda bhavitum ArabdhavantaH | kEcid avOcan sa uttamaH puruSaH kEcid avOcan na tathA varaM lOkAnAM bhramaM janayati | ¹³ kintu yihUdIyanAM bhayAt kOpi tasya pakSE spaSTaM nAkathayat | ¹⁴ tataH param utsavasya madhyasamayE yIzu rmandiraM gatvA samupadizati sma | ¹⁵ tatO yihUdIyA lOkA AzcaryyaM jnjAtvAkathayan ESA mAnuSO nAdhItya katham EtAdRzO vidvAnabhUt? ¹⁶ tadA yIzuH pratyavOcad upadEzOyaM na mama kintu yO mAM prESitavAn tasya | ¹⁷ yO janO nidEzaM tasya grahISyati mamOpadEzo mattO bhavati kim IzvarAd bhavati sa ganastajjnAtuM zakSyati | ¹⁸ yO janaH svataH kathayati sa svIyaM gauravam IhatE kintu yaH prErayitu rgauravam IhatE sa satyavAdI tasmin kOPYadharmmO nAsti | ¹⁹ mUsA yuSmabhyaM vyavasthAgranthaM kiM nAdadAt? kintu yuSmAkaM kOpi tAM vyavasthAM na samAcarati | mAM hantuM kutO yatadhve? ²⁰ tadA lOkA avadan tvaM bhUtagrastastvAM hantuM kO yatate? ²¹ tatO yIzuravOcad EkaM karmma mayAkAri tasmAd yUyaM sarvva mahAzcaryyaM manyadhve | ²² mUsA yuSmabhyaM tvakchEdavidhiM pradadau sa mUsAtO na jAtaH kintu pitRpuruSEbhyO jAtaH tEna vizrAmavArE'pi mAnuSANAM tvakchEdaM kurutha | ²³ ataEva vizrAmavArE manusyANAM tvakchEdE kRtE yadi mUsavyavasthAma gganaM na bhavati tarhi mayA vizrAmavArE mAnuSaH sampUrNarUpENa svasthO'kAri tatkArANAd yUyaM kiM mahyaM kupyatha? ²⁴ sapakSapAtaM vicAramakRtvA nyAyyaM vicAraM kuruta | ²⁵ tadA yirUzAlam nivAsinaH kaptipayajana akathayan imE yaM hantuM cESTantE sa EvAyam kiM na? ²⁶ kintu pazyata nirbhayaH san kathAM ka-

thayati tathApi kimapi a vadantyEtE ayamEvAbhiSikttO bhavatIti nizcitaM kimadhipatayO jAnanti? ²⁷ manujO-yaM kasmAdAgamad iti vayaM jAnOmaH kintvabhiSikttA AgatE sa kasmAdAgatavAn iti kOpi jnJAtuM na zakSyati | ²⁸ tadA yIzu rmadhyEmandiram upadizan uccaiHkAram ukttavAn yUyaM kiM mAM jAnItha? kasmAccAgatO-smi tadapi kiM jAnItha? nAhaM svata AgatOsmi kintu yaH satyavAdI saEva mAM prESitavAn yUyaM taM na jAnItha | ²⁹ tamahaM jAnE tEnAhaM prErita agatOsmi | ³⁰ tasmAd yihUdIyAstaM dharttum udyatAstathApi kOpi tasya gAtRE hastaM nArpayad yatO hEtOstadA tasya samayO nOpatiSThati | ³¹ kintu bahavo IOkAstasmin vizvasya kathitavAntO'bhiSikttapurusa Agatya mAnuSasyAsya kriyAbhyaH kim adhika AzcaryyAH kriyAH kariSyati? ³² tataH paraM IOkAstasmin itthaM vivadantE phirUzinaH pradhAnayAjakAnjcEti zrutavantastaM dhRtvA nEtum padAtigaNaM prESayAmAsuH | ³³ tatO yIzuravadad aham alpadinAni yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM sthitvA matprErayituH samIpaM yAsyAmi | ³⁴ mAM mRgayiSyadhvE kintUddEzaM na lapsyadhvE ratra sthAsyAmi tatra yUyaM gantuM na zakSyatha | ³⁵ tadA yihUdIyAH parasparaM vakttumArEbhirE asyOddEzaM na prApsyAma EtAdRzaM kiM sthAnaM yAsyati? bhinnadEzE vikIrNanAM yihUdIyAnAM sannidhim ESa gatvA tAn upadEkSyati kiM? ³⁶ nO cEt mAM gavESayiSyatha kintUddEzaM na prApsyatha ESa kOdRzaM vAkyamidaM vadati? ³⁷ anantaram utsavasya caramE'hani arthAt pradhAnadinE yIzuruttiSThan uccaiHkAram Ahvayan uditavAn yadi kazcit tRSarttO bhavati tarhi mamAntikam Agatya pivatu | ³⁸ yaH kazcinmayi vizvasiti dharmmagranthasya vacanAnusArENa tasyAbhyantarato'mRtatOyasya srOtAMsi nirgamiSyanti | ³⁹ yE tasmin vizvasanti ta AtmAnaM prApsyantItyarthE sa idaM vAkyam vyAhRtavAn EtatKAlaM yAvad yIzu rvibhavaM na prAptastasmAt pavitra AtmA nAdIyata | ⁴⁰ EtAM vANIM zrutvA bahavo IOka avadan ayamEva nizcitaM sa bhaviSyadvAdI | ⁴¹ kECid akathayan ESaEva sObhiSikttah kintu kECid avadan sObhiSikttah kiM gAlIiI pradEzE janiSyatE? ⁴² sObhiSikttO dAyUdO vaMzE dAyUdO janmasthanE baitlEhami pattanE janiSyatE dharmmagranthE kimitthaM likhitaM nAsti? ⁴³ itthaM tasmin IOkAnAM bhinnavAkyatA jAta | ⁴⁴ katipayalOkAstaM dharttum aicchan tathApi tadvapuSi kOpi hastaM nArpayat | ⁴⁵ anantaram pAdAtigaNE pradhAnayAjakAnAM phirUzinAnjca samIpaM Agatavati tE tAn apRcchan kutO hEtOstaM nAnayata? ⁴⁶ tadA padAtayaH pratyavadan sa mAnava iva kOpi kadApi nOpAdizat | ⁴⁷ tataH phirUzinaH prAvOcan yUyamapi kimabhrAmiSta? ⁴⁸ adhipatInAM phirUzinAnjca kOpi kiM tasmin vyazvasIt? ⁴⁹ yE zAstraM na jAnanti ta imE'dhamalOkAEva zApagrastAH | ⁵⁰ tadA nikadImanAmA tESAmEkO yaH kSaNadAyAM yIzOH sannidhim agAt sa ukttavAn ⁵¹ tasya vAkyE na zrutE karmmaNi ca na viditE 'smAkAM vyavastha kiM kanjcana manujAM dOSIKarOti? ⁵² tatastE vyAharan tvamapi kiM gAlIiIyalOkah? vivicya pazya galIli kOpi bhaviSyadvAdI nOtpadyatE | ⁵³ tataH paraM sarvVE svaM svaM gRhaM gatAH kintu yIzu rjaitunanAmAnaM zilOccayaM gatavAn |

8 pratyUSE yIzuH panarmandiram Agacchat ² tataH sarvVESu IOkESu tasya samIpa AgatESu sa upavizya tAn upadESTum Arabhata | ³ tadA adhyApakAH phirUzinanjca vyabhicArakarmmaNi dhRtaM striyamEkAm Aniya sarvVESAM madhyE sthApayitvA vyAharan ⁴ hE gurO yOSitam imAM vyabhicArakarmma kurvvANAM IOka dhRtavantaH | ⁵ EtAdRzalOkAH pASANAgHAtEna hantavyA iti vidhirmUsAvyavasthAgranthE likhitOsti kintu bhavAn kimAdizati? ⁶ tE tamapavaditum parIKsAbhiprAyENa vAkyamidam apRcchan kintu sa prahvIbhUya bhUmaVaggalyA lEkhitum Arabhata | ⁷ tatastaiH punaH punaH pRStA utthAya kathitavAn yuSmAkAM madhyE yO janO niraparAdhI saEva prathamam EnAM pASANEnAhantu | ⁸ pazcAt sa punazca prahvIbhUya bhUmau lEkhitum Arabhata | ⁹ tAM kathaM zrutvA tE svasvamanasi prabOdhaM prApya jyESThAnukramaM EkaikazaH sarvVE bahiragacchan tatO yIzurEkAkI tayakttObhavad madhyasthAnE danPAYamAnA sa yOSA ca sthita | ¹⁰ tatpazcAd yIzurutthAya tAM vanitAM vinA kamapyaparam na vilOkya pRSTavAn hE vAmE tavApavAdakAH kutra? kOpi tvAM kiM na danPAYati? ¹¹ sAvadat hE mahEccha kOpi na tadA yIzuravOcat nAhamapi danPAYami yAhi punaH pA-paM mAkArSIH | ¹² tatO yIzuH punarapi IOkEbhya itthaM kathayitum Arabhata jagatOham jyOtiHsvarUpO yaH kazcin matpazcAda gacchati sa timirE na bhramitvA jIvanarUpAM dIptiM prApsyati | ¹³ tataH phirUzinO'vAdiSustvaM svArthE svayaM sAkSyAM dadAsi tasmAt tava sAkSyAM grAhyaM na bhavati | ¹⁴ tadA yIzuH pratyuditavAn yadyapi svArthE'haM svayaM sAkSyAM dadAmi tathApi mat sAkSyAM grAhyaM yasmAd ahaM kuta AgatOsmi kva yAmi ca tadahaM jAnAmi kintu kuta AgatOsmi kutra gacchAmi ca tad yUyaM na jAnItha | ¹⁵ yUyaM laukikaM vicArayatha nAhaM kimapi vicArayAmi | ¹⁶ kintu yadi vicArayAmi tarhi mama vicArO grahItavyO yatOham EkAkI nAsmi prErayitA pitA mayA saha vidyatE | ¹⁷ dvayO rjanayOH sAkSyAM grahaNIyAM bhavatIti yuSmAkAM vyavasthAgranthE likhitamasti | ¹⁸ ahaM svArthE svayaM sAkSitvaM dadAmi yazca mama tAtO mAM prEritavAn sOpi madarthE sAkSyAM dadAti | ¹⁹ tadA tE'pRcchan tava tAtaH kutra? tatO yIzuH pratyavAdId yUyaM mAM na jAnItha matpitaranjca na jAnItha yadi mAm aKSAsyata tarhi mama tAtamapyakSAsyata | ²⁰ yIzu rmandira upadizya bhanPAgArE katha EtA akathayat tathApi taM prati kOpi karaM nOdatOlayat | ²¹ tataH paraM yIzuH punaruditavAn adhunAhaM gacchAmi yUyaM mAM gavESayiSyatha kintu nijaiH pApai rmariSyatha yat sthAnam ahaM yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUyaM yAtuM na zakSyatha | ²² tadA yihUdIyAH prAvOcan kimayam AtmaghAtaM kariSyati? yatO yat sthAnam ahaM yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUyaM yAtuM na zakSyatha iti vAkyam bravIti | ²³ tatO yIzusteEbhyaH kathitavAn yUyam adhaHsthanIya IOka aham UrdvasthanIyaH yUyam Etajjagatsambandhiya aham Etajjagatsambandhiyo na | ²⁴ tasmAt kathitavAn yUyaM nijaiH pApai rmariSyatha yatOham sa pumAn iti yadi na vizvasitha tarhi nijaiH pApai rmariSyatha | ²⁵ tadA tE 'pRcchan kastvaM? tatO yIzuH kathitavAn yuSmA-

kaM sannidhau yasya prastAvam A prathamAt karOmi saEva puruSOhaM | ²⁶ yuSmAsu mayA bahuVAkyaM va-
 kttavyaM vicArayitavyanjca kintu matprErayitA satyavAdI tasya samIpE yadahaM zrutavAn tadEva jagatE katha-
 yAmi | ²⁷ kintu sa janakE vAKyamidaM prOkttavAn iti tE nAbudhyanta | ²⁸ tatO yIZurakathayad yadA manuSyapu-
 tram Urdvva utthApayiSyatha tadAhaM sa pumAn kEvalaH svayaM kimapi karmma na karOmi kintu tAtO yathA
 zikSayati tadanusArENA vAKyamidaM vadAmIti ca yUyaM jnjAtuM zakSyatha | ²⁹ matprErayitA pitA mAm EkAki-
 naM na tyajati sa mayA sArddhaM tiSThati yatOhaM tadabhimataM karmma sadA karOmi | ³⁰ tadA tasyaitAni
 vAkyAni zrutvA bahuvastAsmin vyazvasan | ³¹ yE yihUdIyA vyazvasan yIZustEbhyO'kathayat ³² mama vAkyE yadi
 yUyam AsthAM kurutha tarhi mama ziSyA bhUtva satyatvaM jnjAsyatha tataH satyatayA yuSmAkaM mOkSO
 bhaviSyati | ³³ tadA tE pratyavAdiSuH vayam ibrAhImO vaMzaH kadApi kasyApi dAsa na jAtAstarhi yuSmAkaM
 muktti rbhaviSyatIti vAKyaM kathaM bravISi? ³⁴ tadA yIZuH pratyavadad yuSmAnahaM yathArthataram vadAmi
 yaH pApaM karOti sa pApasya dAsaH | ³⁵ dAsazca nirantaram nivEzanE na tiSThati kintu putrO nirantaram ti-
 SThati | ³⁶ ataH putrO yadi yuSmAn mOcayati tarhi nitAntamEva mukttA bhaviSyatha | ³⁷ yuyam ibrAhImO va-
 Mza ityahaM jAnAmi kintu mama katha yuSmAkam antaHkaranESu sthAnaM na prApnuvanti tasmAddhEtO
 rmAM hantum IhadhvE | ³⁸ ahaM svapituH samIpE yadapazyam tadEva kathayami tathA yUyamapi svapituH sa-
 mIpE yadapazyata tadEva kurudhvE | ³⁹ tadA tE pratyavOcan ibrAhIm asmAkaM pitA tatO yIZurakathayad yadi
 yUyam ibrAhImaH santAna abhaviSyata tarhi ibrAhIma AcAraNavad AcariSyata | ⁴⁰ Izvarasya mukhAt satyaM
 vAKyaM zrutvA yuSmAn jnjApayami yOhaM taM mAM hantuM cESTadhvE ibrAhIm EtAdRzaM karmma na caka-
 ra | ⁴¹ yUyaM svasvapituH karmmAni kurutha tadA tairukttam na vayaM jArajAta asmAkam EkaEva pitAsti sa
 EvEzvaraH ⁴² tatO yIZuna kathitam IzvarO yadi yuSmAkaM tAtObhaviSyat tarhi yUyaM mayi prEmAkariSyata ya-
 tOham IzvarAnnirgatyAgatOsmi svato nAgatOhaM sa mAM prAhiNOT | ⁴³ yUyaM mama vAKyamidaM na bu-
 dhyadhvE kutaH? yatO yUyaM mamOpadEzaM sOPhuM na zaknutha | ⁴⁴ yUyaM zaitAn pituH santAna EtasmAd
 yuSmAkaM piturabhilASaM pUrayatha sa A prathamAt naraghAtI tadantaH satyatvasya lEzOpi nAsti kArANAda-
 taH sa satyatAyAM nAtiSThat sa yadA mRSA kathayati tadA nijasvabhAvAnusArENAiva kathayati yatO sa mRSA-
 bhASI mRSOtpAdakazca | ⁴⁵ ahaM tathyavAKyaM vadAmi kArANAdasmAd yUyaM mAM na pratItha | ⁴⁶ mayi pA-
 pamastIti pramanAM yuSmAkaM kO dAtuM zaknOti? yadyahaM tathyavAKyaM vadAmi tarhi kutO mAM na pra-
 titha? ⁴⁷ yaH kazcana IzvarIyO IOkaH sa IzvarIyakathAyAM manO nidhattE yUyam IzvarIyalOKa na bhavatha tan-
 nidAnAt tatra na manAMsi nidhadvE | ⁴⁸ tadA yihUdIyAH pratyavAdiSuH tvamEkaH zOmironIyO bhUtagrasta-
 zca vayaM kimidaM bhadraM nAvAdiSma? ⁴⁹ tatO yIZuH pratyavAdIt nAhaM bhUtagrastaH kintu nijatAtaM sa-
 mmanyE tasmAd yUyaM mAm apamanyadhvE | ⁵⁰ ahaM svasukhyAtiM na cESTE kintu cESTIta vicArayitA cApara
 Eka AstE | ⁵¹ ahaM yuSmabhyam atIva yathArthaM kathayami yO narO madIyaM vAcAm manyatE sa kadAcana
 nidhanaM na drakSyati | ⁵² yihUdIyAstamavadan tvaM bhUtagrasta itIdAnIm avaiSma | ibrAhIm bhaviSyadvAdi-
 nanjca sarvE mRtaH kintu tvaM bhASasE yO narO mama bhAratIM gRhIAti sa jAtu nidhAnAsvAdaM na lapsya-
 tE | ⁵³ tarhi tvaM kim asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSAd ibrAhImOpi mahAn? yasmAt sOpi mRtaH bhaviSyadvAdinOpi
 mRtaH tvaM svaM kaM pumAMsaM manuSE? ⁵⁴ yIZuH pratyavOcad yadyahaM svaM svayaM sammanyE tarhi
 mama tat sammananaM kimapi na kintu mama tAtO yaM yUyaM svIyam IzvaraM bhASadhvE saEva mAM sa-
 mmanutE | ⁵⁵ yUyaM taM nAvagacchatha kintvahaM tamavagacchAmi taM nAvagacchAmIti vAKyaM yadi vada-
 mi tarhi yUyamiva mRSAbhASI bhavAmi kintvahaM tamavagacchAmi tadAkSAMapi gRhIAmi | ⁵⁶ yuSmAkaM pU-
 rvvapuruSa ibrAhIm mama samayaM draSTum atIvAvAnjchat tannirIkSyAnandacca | ⁵⁷ tadA yihUdIyA apRcchan
 tava vayaH panjcaZadvatsara na tvaM kim ibrAhImam adrAKSIH? ⁵⁸ yIZuH pratyavAdId yuSmAnahaM yathA-
 rthataram vadAmi ibrAhImO janmanaH pUrvvakAlamArabhyahaM vidyE | ⁵⁹ tadA tE pASANAn uttOlya tamAha-
 ntum udayacchan kintu yIZu rgupto mantirAd bahirgatya tESAM madhyEna prasthitavAn |

9 tataH paraM yIZurgacchan mArgamadyE janmAndhaM naram apazyat | ² tataH ziSyAstam apRcchan hE
 gurO narOyaM svapApEna vA svapitrAH pApEnAndhO'jAyata? ³ tataH sa pratyuditavAn Etasya vAsya pi-
 trOH pApAd EtAdRzObhUda iti nahi kintvanEna yathEzvarasya karmma prakAzyatE taddhEtOrEva | ⁴ dinE ti-
 SThati matprErayituH karmma mayA karttavyaM yadA kimapi karmma na kriyatE tAdRzI nizAgacchati | ⁵ ahaM
 yAvatkAlaM jagati tiSThAmi tAvatkAlaM jagatO jyOtiHsvarUpOsmi | ⁶ ityukttA bhUmau niSThIvaM nikSipyA tEna
 pagkaM kRtavAn ⁷ pazcAt tatpagkEna tasyAndhasya nEtrE pralipyA tamityAdizat gatvA zilOhE 'rthAt prEritanA-
 mni sarasi snAhi | tatOndhO gatvA tatrAsnAt tataH prannacakSu rbhUtva vyAghuTyAgAt | ⁸ aparanjca samIpa-
 vAsino IOka yE ca taM pUrvvmandham apazyan tE bakttum Arabhanta yOndhalOKO vartmanyupavizyAbhi-
 kSata sa EvAyaM janaH kiM na bhavati? ⁹ kEcidavadan sa Eva kEcidavOcan tAdRzO bhavati kintu sa svayama-
 bravIt sa EvAhaM bhavAmi | ¹⁰ ataEva tE 'pRcchan tvaM kathaM dRSTiM pAptavAn? ¹¹ tataH sOvadad yIZanAma-
 ka EkO janO mama nayanE pagkEna pralipyA ityAjnjApayat zilOhakAsAraM gatvA tatra snAhi | tatastatra gatvA
 mayi snAtE dRSTimahaM labdhavAn | ¹² tadA tE 'vadan sa pumAn kutra? tEnOkttam nAhaM jAnAmi | ¹³ aparaM
 tasmin pUrvvAndhE janE phirUzinAM nikaTam AnItE sati phirUzinOpi tamapRcchan kathaM dRSTiM prAptOsI?
¹⁴ tataH sa kathitavAn sa pagkEna mama nEtrE 'limpat pazcAd snAtvA dRSTimalabhE | ¹⁵ kintu yIZu rvizrAmava-
 rE karddamaM kRtvA tasya nayanE prasannE'karOd itikArANat katipayaphirUzinO'vadan ¹⁶ sa pumAn IzvarAnna

yataH sa vizrAmavAraM na manyatE | tatOnyE kECit pratyavadan pApI pumAn kim EtAdRzam AzcaryyaM karmma karttuM zaknOti? ¹⁷ itthaM tESAM parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvam abhavat | pazcAt tE punarapi taM pUrvvAndhaM mAnuSam aprAkSuH yO janastava cakSuSI prasannE kRtavAn tasmin tvaM kiM vadasi? sa ukttavAn sa bhavizadvAdI | ¹⁸ sa dRSTim AptavAn iti yihUdIyAstasya dRSTim prAptasya janasya pitro rmukhAd azrutVA na pratyayan | ¹⁹ ataEva tE tAvapRcchan yuvayO ryaM putraM janmAndhaM vadathaH sa kimayaM? tarhIdAnIM kathaM draSTuM zaknOti? ²⁰ tatastasya pitarau pratyavOcatAm ayam AvayOH putra A janErandhazca tadapyAvAM jAnIvaH ²¹ kintvadhunA kathaM dRSTim prAptavAn tadAvAM n jAnIvaH kOSya cakSuSI prasannE kRtavAn tadapi na jAnIva ESa vayaHprApta EnaM pRcchata svakathAM svayaM vakSyati | ²² yihUdIyAnAM bhayAt tasya pitarau vAkyamidam avadatAM yataH kOpi manuSyO yadi yIZum abhiSiktaM vadati tarhi sa bhajanagRhAd dU-rIkAriSyatE yihUdIyA iti mantraNAm akurvvan ²³ atastasya pitarau vyAharatAm ESa vayaHprApta EnaM pRcchata | ²⁴ tadA tE punazca taM pUrvvAndham AhUya vyAharan Izvarasya guNAn vada ESa manuSyAH pApIti vayaM jAnImaH | ²⁵ tadA sa ukttavAn sa pApI na vEti nAhaM jAnE pUrvvAmandha Asamaham adhunA pazyAmIti ma-traM jAnAmi | ²⁶ tE punarapRcchan sa tvAM prati kimakarOt? kathaM nEtrE prasannE 'karOt? ²⁷ tataH sOvAdId EkakRtvOkathayaM yUyaM na zRNutha tarhi kutaH punaH zrOtum icchatha? yUyamapi kiM tasya ziSyA bhavitum icchatha? ²⁸ tadA tE taM tiraskRtya vyAharan tvaM tasya ziSyO vayaM mUsAH ziSyAH | ²⁹ mUsAvaktrENEZvarO jagAda tajjAnImaH kintvESa kutratyalOka iti na jAnImaH | ³⁰ sOvadad ESa mama lOcanE prasannE 'karOt tathApi kutratyalOka iti yUyaM na jAnItha Etad AzcaryyaM bhavati | ³¹ IzvaraH pApinAM kathAM na zRNOfi kintu yO janastasmin bhaktiM kRtvA tadiSTakriyAM karOti tasyaiva kathAM zRNOfi Etad vayaM jAnImaH | ³² kOpi manuSyO janmAndhAya cakSuSI adadAt jagadArambhAd EtAdRzIM kathAM kOpi kadApi nAzRNOfi | ³³ asmAd ESa manuSyO yadIzvarAnnAjAyata tarhi kinjcidapIdRzaM karmma karttuM nAzaknOfi | ³⁴ tE vyAharan tvaM pApAd ajAyathAH kimasmAn tvaM zikSayasi? pazcAttE taM bahirakurvvan | ³⁵ tadanantaraM yihUdIyaiH sa bahirakriyata yIZuriti vArttAM zrutVA taM sAkSat prApya pRSTavAn Izvarasya putrE tvaM vizvasiSi? ³⁶ tadA sa pratyavOcat hE prabhO sa kO yat tasminnahaM vizvasimi? ³⁷ tatO yIZuH kathitavAn tvaM taM dRSTavAn tvayA sAkAM yaH kathaM kathayati saEva saH | ³⁸ tadA hE prabhO vizvasimItiyuktVA sa taM praNamat | ³⁹ pazcAd yIZuH kathitavAn nayanahInA nayanAni prApnuvanti nayanavantazcAndhA bhavantiyabhprAyENa jagadAham Agaccham | ⁴⁰ Etat zrutVA nikaTasthAH katipayAH phirUzinO vyAharan vayamapi kimandhAH? ⁴¹ tadA yIZuravAdId yadyandhA abhavata tarhi pApAni nAtiSThan kintu pazyAmIti vAkyavadanAd yuSmAkAM pApAni tiSThanti |

10 ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yO janO dvArENa na pravizya kEnApyanyEna mESagRhaM pravizati sa Eva stEnO dasyuzca | ² yO dvArENa pravizati sa Eva mESapAlakaH | ³ dauvArikastasmai dvArAM mo-cayati mESagaNazca tasya vAKyaM zRNOfi sa nijAn mESAn svasvanAmnAhUya bahiH kRtvA nayati | ⁴ tathA nijAn mESAn bahiH kRtvA svayaM tESAM agrE gacchati, tatO mESAstasya zabdaM budhyantE, tasmAt tasya pazcAd vrajanti | ⁵ kintu parasya zabdaM na budhyantE tasmAt tasya pazcAd vrajiSyanti varaM tasya samIpAt pa-lAyisyantE | ⁶ yIZustEbhya imAM dRSTAntakathAM akathayat kintu tEna kathitakathAyAstAtparyyaM tE nAbudhyanta | ⁷ atO yIZuH punarakathayat, yuSmAnAhaM yathArthataraM vyAharAmi, mESagRhasya dvAram ahamEva | ⁸ mayA na pravizya ya Agacchan tE stEnA dasyavazca kintu mESastESAM kathA nAzRNvan | ⁹ ahamEva dvArasvarUpaH, mayA yaH kazcita pravizati sa rakSAM prApsyati tathA bahirantazca gamanAgamanE kRtvA caraNasthAnaM prApsyati | ¹⁰ yO janastEnaH sa kEvalaM stanyabadhavinAzAn karttumEva samAyAti kintvaham Ayu rdAtum arthAt bahUlyEna tadEva dAtum Agaccham | ¹¹ ahamEva satyamESapAlako yastu satyo mESapAlakaH sa mESArthaM prANatyAgAM karOti; ¹² kintu yO janO mESapAlako na, arthAd yasya mESA nijA na bhavanti, ya EtAdRzO vaitanikaH sa vRkam AgacchantaM dRSTVA mEjavrajaM vihAya palAyatE, tasmAd vRkastaM vrajaM dhRtvA vikirati | ¹³ vaitanikaH palAyatE yataH sa vEtanArthi mESArthaM na cintayati | ¹⁴ ahamEva satyo mESapAlakaH, pitA mAM yathA jAnAti, ahanjca yathA pitaraM jAnAmi, ¹⁵ tathA nijAn mESAnapi jAnAmi, mESAzca mAM jAnAnti, ahanjca mESArthaM prANatyAgAM karOmi | ¹⁶ aparanjca Etad gRhIya mESEbhyO bhinnA api mESA mama santi tE sakala AnayitavyAH; tE mama zabdaM zrOSyanti tata EkO vraja EkO rakSako bhaviSyati | ¹⁷ prANAnahaM tyaktVA punaH prANAn grahISyAmi, tasmAt pitA mayi snEhaM karOti | ¹⁸ kazcijjanO mama prANAn hantum na zaknOfi kintu svayaM tAn samarpayAmi tAn samarpayituM punargrahItunjca mama zaktirAstE bhAramimaM svapituH sakAzAt prAptOham | ¹⁹ asmAdupadEzAt punazca yihUdIyAnAM madhyE bhinnavAkyata jAta | ²⁰ tatO bahavo vyAharan ESa bhUtagrasta unmattazca, kuta Etasya kathAM zRNutha? ²¹ kECid avadan Etasya kathA bhUtagrastasya kathAvanna bhavanti, bhUtaH kim andhAya cakSuSI dAtuM zaknOfi? ²² zItakAlE yirUzAlami mandirOtsargaparvvaNyupasthiE ²³ yIZuH sulEmAnO niHsArENa gamanAgamanE karOti, ²⁴ Etasmin samayE yihUdIyastaM vESTayitVA vyAharan kati kAlAn asmAkAM vicikitsAM sthApayisyaAmi? yadyabhiSikto bhavati tarhi tat spaSTaM vada | ²⁵ tadA yIZuH pratyavadad aham acakathaM kintu yUyaM na pratItha, nijapitu rnamnA yAM yAM kriyAM karOmi sA kriyaiva mama sAKsisvarUpa | ²⁶ kintvahaM pUrvvamakathayaM yUyaM mama mESA na bhavatha, kArANadasmAn na vizvasitha | ²⁷ mama mESA mama zabdaM zRNvanti tAnahaM jAnAmi tE ca mama pazcAd gacchanti | ²⁸ ahaM tEbhyO'nantAyu rdadAmi, tE kadApi na naMkSyanti kOpi mama karAt tAn harttuM na zakSyati | ²⁹ yO mama pitA tAn mahyaM dattavAn sa sarvvasmat mahAn, kOpi mama pituH

karAt tAn harttuM na zakSyati | ³⁰ ahaM pitA ca dvayOrEkavm | ³¹ tatO yihUdIyAH punarapi taM hantuM pASANAn udatOlayan | ³² yIzuH kathitavAn pituH sakAzAd bahUnyuttamakarmmANi yuSmAkaM prAkAzayaM tESAM kasya karmmaNaH kAraNAN mAM pASANairAhanum udyatAH stha? ³³ yihUdIyAH pratyavadan prazastakarmmahEtO rna kintu tvaM mAnuSaH svamIzvaram uktevzvaraM nindasi kAraNAdasmAt tvAM pASANairhannaH | ³⁴ tAdA yIzuH pratyuktavAn mayA kathitaM yUyam IzvarA EtadvacanaM yuSmAkaM zAstrE likhitaM nAsti kiM? ³⁵ tasmAd yESAm uddEzE Izvarasya katha kathita tE yadIzvaragaNA ucyantE dharmmagranthasyApyanyathA bhavituM na zakyaM, ³⁶ tarhyAham Izvarasya putra iti vAkyasya kathanAt yUyam pitrAbhiSiktaM jagati prEritanjca pumAMsaM katham IzvaranindakaM vAdaya? ³⁷ yadyahaM pituH karmma na karOmi tarhi mAM na pratIta; ³⁸ kintu yadi karOmi tarhi mayi yuSmAbhiH pratyayE na kRtE'pi kAryyE pratyayaH kriyatAM, tatO mayi pitAstIti pitaryaham asmIti ca kSATvA vizvasiSyatha | ³⁹ tAdA tE punarapi taM dharttum acESTanta kintu sa tESAM karEbhyO nistIryya ⁴⁰ puna ryarddan adyAstaTE yatra purvvaM yOhan amajjayat tatrAgatya nyavasat | ⁴¹ tatO bahavO IOKastatsamIpam Agatya vyAharan yOhan kimapyAzaryyaM karmma nAkarOt kintvasmin manusyE yA yaH katha akathayat tAH sarvvaH satyAH; ⁴² tatra ca bahavO IOKastasmIn vyazvasan |

11 anantaram mariyam tasya bhaginI marthA ca yasmin vaithanIyAgrAmE vasatastasmIn grAmE iliyAsar nAmA pIPita Eka AsIt | ² yA mariyam prabhuM sugandhitElaina marddayitvA svakEzaistasya caraNau samArjat tasya bhrAta sa iliyAsar rOGI | ³ aparanjca hE prabhO bhavan yasmin prIyatE sa Eva pIPitOstIti kathAM kathayitvA tasya bhaginyau prESitavatyau | ⁴ tAdA yIzurimAM vArttAM zrutvAkathayata pIPEyaM marANArthaM na kintvIzvarasya mahimArtham Izvaraputrasya mahimaprakAzArthanjca jAta | ⁵ yIzu ryadyapimarthAyAM tadbhaginyam iliyAsari cAprIyata, ⁶ tathApi iliyAsaraH pIPayAH kathaM zrutvA yatra AsIt tatraiva dinadvayamatiSThat | ⁷ tataH param sa ziSyAnakathayad vayaM puna ryihUdIyapradEzaM yAmah | ⁸ tatastE pratyavadan, hE gurO svalpadinAni gatAni yihUdIyAstvam pASANai rhantum udyatAstathApi kiM punastatra yAsyasi? ⁹ yIzuH pratyavadat, Ekasmin dinE kiM dvAdazaghaTika na bhavanti? kOpi divA gacchan na skhalati yataH sa Etajjagato dIptiM prApnOti | ¹⁰ kintu rAtrau gacchan skhalati yatO hEtOstatra dIpti rnAsti | ¹¹ imAM kathAM kathayitvA sa tAnavadad, asmAkaM bandhuH iliyAsar nidritObhUd idAnIM taM nidrAtO jAgarayitum gacchAmi | ¹² yIzu rmRtau kathAmimAM kathitavAn kintu vizrAmArthaM nidrAyAM kathitavAn iti jnjAtvA ziSyA akathayan, ¹³ hE gurO sa yadi nidrAti tarhi bhadrAmEva | ¹⁴ tAdA yIzuH spaSTaM tAn vyAharat, iliyAsar amriyata; ¹⁵ kintu yUyam yathA pratIta tadarthamahaM tatra na sthitavAn ityasmAd yuSmannimittam AhIAditOhaM, tathApi tasya samIpE yAma | ¹⁶ tAdA thOmA yaM didumaM vadanti sa sagginaH ziSyAn avadad vayamapi gatvA tEna sArddhaM mriyAmahai | ¹⁷ yIzustrOpasthAya iliyAsaraH zmazAnE sthApanAt catvAri dinAni gatAnIti vArttAM zrutavAn | ¹⁸ vaithanIya yirUzAlamaH samIpasthA krOzaikamAtrAntarita; ¹⁹ tasmAd bahavO yihUdIyA marthAM mariyamanjca bhyAtRzOkApannAM sAntvayitum tayOH samIpam Agacchan | ²⁰ marthA yIzOrAgamanavArtAM zrutvaiva taM sAKSad akarOt kintu mariyam gEha upavizya sthita | ²¹ tAdA marthA yIzumavAdat, hE prabhO yadi bhavan atrAsthAsyat tarhi mama bhrAta nAmariSyat | ²² kintvidAnImapi yad IzvarE prArthayiSyatE Izvarastad dAsyatIti jAnE'haM | ²³ yIzuravAdIt tava bhrAta samutthAsyati | ²⁴ marthA vyAharat zESadivasE sa utthAnasama yE prOthAsyatIti jAnE'haM | ²⁵ tAdA yIzuH kathitavAn ahamEva utthApayita jIvayitA ca yaH kazcana mayi vizvasiti sa mRtvApi jIviSyati; ²⁶ yaH kazcana ca jIvan mayi vizvasiti sa kadApi na mariSyati, asyAM kathAyAM kiM vizvasiSi? ²⁷ sAvadat prabhO yasyAvataraNAPekSasti bhavan saEvAbhiSikta Izvaraputra iti vizvasimi | ²⁸ iti kathAM kathayitvA sA gatvA svAM bhaginIM mariyamaM guptamAhUya vyAharat gururupatiSThati tvAmAhUyati ca | ²⁹ kathAmimAM zrutvA sA tUrNam utthAya tasya samIpam agacchat | ³⁰ yIzu rgrAmamadhyAM na pravizya yatra marthA taM sAKSad akarOt tatra sthitavAn | ³¹ yE yihUdIyA mariyama sAKaM grHE tiSThantastAm asAntvayana tE tAM kSipram utthAya gacchantiM vilOkya vyAharan, sa zmazAnE rOdituM yAti, ityuktvA tE tasyAH pazcAd agacchan | ³² yatra yIzuratiSThat tatra mariyam upasthAya taM dRSTvA tasya caraNayOH patitvA vyAharat hE prabhO yadi bhavan atrAsthAsyat tarhi mama bhrAta nAmariSyat | ³³ yIzustrAM tasyAH sagginO yihUdIyAMzca rudatO vilOkya zOkArttaH san dIrghaM nizvasya kathitavAn taM kutrAsthApayata? ³⁴ tE vyAharan, hE prabhO bhavan Agatya pazyatu | ³⁵ yIzunA kranditaM | ³⁶ ataEva yihUdIyA avadan, pazyatAyaM tasmin kidRg apriyata | ³⁷ tESAM kEcid avadan yOndhAya cakSuSI dattavAn sa kim asya mRtyuM nivArayitum nAzaknOt? ³⁸ tatO yIzuH punarantardIrghaM nizvasya zmazAnAntikam agacchat | tat zmazAnam EkaM gahvaraM tanmukhE pASANA Eka AsIt | ³⁹ tAdA yIzuravadad EnaM pASANam apasArayata, tataH pramItasya bhaginI marthAvadat prabhO, adhuna tatra durgandho jAtaH, yatOdyA catvAri dinAni zmazAnE sa tiSThati | ⁴⁰ tAdA yIzuravAdIt, yadi vizvasiSi tarhIzvarasya mahimaprakAzAM drakSyasi kathAmimAM kiM tubhyaM nAkathayaM? ⁴¹ tAdA mRtasya zmazAnAt pASANO'pasAritE yIzurUrdvvaM pazyan akathayat, hE pita rmama nEvEsanam azRNOH kAraNAdasmAt tvAM dhanyaM vadAmi | ⁴² tvaM satataM zRNOSi tadapyahaM jAnAmi, kintu tvaM mAM yat prairayastad yathAsmin sthAnE sthita IOKa vizvasanti tadartham idaM vAKyaM vadAmi | ⁴³ imAM kathAM kathayitvA sa prOccairAhvayat, hE iliyAsar bahirAgaccha | ⁴⁴ tataH sa pramItaH zmazAnavastrai rbaddhahastapAdO gAtramArjanavAsasa baddhamukhazca bahirAgacchat | yIzuruditavAn bandhanAni mOcayitvA tyajatainaM | ⁴⁵ mariyamaH samIpam AgatA yE yihUdIyalOKastada yIzOrEtat karmmApazyan tESAM bahavO vyazvasan, ⁴⁶ kintu kEcidanyE

phirUzinAM samIpaM gatvA yIzOrEtasya karmmaNO vArttAm avadan | ⁴⁷ tataH paraM pradhAnayAjakAH phirU-
zinAzca sabhAM kRtvA vyAharan vAyAM kiM kurmmaH? ESa mAnavO bahUnyAz CaryyakarmmaNi karOti | ⁴⁸ ya-
dIdRzaM karmma karttuM na vArayAmastarhi sarvVE IOKastasmIn vizvasiSyanti rOmiloKazcAgatyAsmAkam
anayA rAjadhAnyA sArddhaM rAjyam AchEtsyanti | ⁴⁹ tadA tESAM kiyaphAnAmA yastasmIn vatsarE mahAyAja-
kapadE nyayujyata sa pratyavadad yUyaM kimapi na jAnItha; ⁵⁰ samagradEzasya vinAzatOpi sarvvalOkArtham
Ekasya janasya maraNam asmAkAM maggalahEtukam Etasya vivEcanAmapi na kurutha | ⁵¹ EtAM kathAM sa ni-
jabuddhya vyAharad iti na, ⁵² kintu yIzUstaddEzIyAnAM kArANat prANAN tyakSyati, dizi dizi vikIrNAN Izvarasya
santAnAn saMgRhyaikajAtiM kariSyati ca, tasmIn vatsarE kiyaphA mahAyAjakatvapadE niyuktaH san idaM bha-
viSyadvAkyaM kathitavAn | ⁵³ taddinamArabhya tE kathaM taM hantuM zaknuvantIti mantraNAM karttuM prA-
rEbhirE | ⁵⁴ ataEva yihUdIyAnAM madhyE yIzuH saprakAZaM gamanAgamanE akRtvA tasmAd gatvA prAntara-
sya samIpasthAyipradEzasyEphrAyim nAmni nagarE ziSyaiH sAKAM kAlaM yApayitUM prArEbhe | ⁵⁵ anantaraM
yihUdIyAnAM nistArOtsavE nikaTavarttini sati tadutsavAt pUrvaM svAn zucIn karttuM bahavO janA grAmE-
bhyO yirUzAlam nagaram Agacchan, ⁵⁶ yIzOranvESaNaM kRtvA mandirE daNPAYamAnAH santaH parasparaM
vyAharan, yuSmAkAM kIdRzO bOdho jAyatE? sa kim utsavE'smin atrAgamiSyati? ⁵⁷ sa ca kutrAsti yadyEtat ka-
zcid vEtti tarhi darzayatu pradhAnayAjakAH phirUzinazca taM dharttuM pUrvaM imAm AjnjAM prAcArayan |
12 nistArOtsavAt pUrvaM dinaSaTkE sthitE yIzu ryaM pramItam iliyAsaraM zmazAnAd udasthAparat tasya
nivAsasthAnaM baithaniyAgrAmam Agacchat | ² tatra tadarthaM rajanyAM bhOjyE kRTE marthA paryya-
vESayad iliyAsar ca tasya saggibhiH sArddhaM bhOjanAsana upAvizat | ³ tadA mariyam arddhasETakAM bahu-
mUlyaM jaTAmAMsIyaM tailam AnIya yIzOzcaraNayO rmardddayitvA nijakEza rmArSTum Arabhata; tadA tailasya
parimalEna gRham AmOditam abhavat | ⁴ yaH zimOnaH putra riSkariyOtIyO yihUdAnAmA yIzuM parakarESu
samarpayiSyati sa ziSyastadA kathitavAn, ⁵ EtattailaM tribhiH zatai rmudrApadai rvikrItaM sad daridrEbhyaH
kutO nAdIyata? ⁶ sa daridralOkArtham acintayad iti na, kintu sa caura EvaM tannikaTE mudrAsampuTakasthitya
tanmadhyE yadatiSThat tadapAharat tasmAt kArANAd imAM kathAmakathayat | ⁷ tadA yIzurakathayat EnAM
mA vAraya sA mama zmazAnasthApanadinArthaM tadarakSayat | ⁸ daridrA yuSmAkAM sannidhau sarvvaDA ti-
SThanti kintvahaM sarvvaDA yuSmAkAM sannidhau na tiSThAmi | ⁹ tataH paraM yIzustrastIti vArttAM zrutvA
bahavO yihUdIyAstaM zmazAnAdutthApitam iliyAsaranjca draSTuM tat sthAnam Agacchana | ¹⁰ tadA pradhAna-
yAjakAstam iliyAsaramapi saMharttum amantrayan ; ¹¹ yatastEna bahavO yihUdIyA gatvA yIzau vyazvasan |
¹² anantaraM yIzu ryrUzAlam nagaram AgacchatIti vArttAM zrutvA parE'hani utsavAgatA bahavO IOKAH ¹³ kha-
rjjUrapatrAdyAnIya taM sAKSAt karttuM bahirAgatya jaya jayEti vAcAm prOccai rvaktum Arabhanta, isrAyEIO yO
rAja paramEzvarasya nAmnAgacchati sa dhanyaH | ¹⁴ tadA "he siyOnaH kanyE mA bhaisiH pazyAyaM tava rAja
garddabhazAvakam AruhyAgacchati" ¹⁵ iti zAstrIyavacanAnusArENa yIzurEkaM yuvagarddabhaM prApya tadu-
paryyArOhat | ¹⁶ asyAH ghaTanAyAstAtparyyaM ziSyAH prathamaM nAbudhyanta, kintu yIzau mahimAnaM prA-
ptE sati vAkyamidaM tasmIna akathyata IOKazca tampratIttham akurvvan iti tE smRtavantaH | ¹⁷ sa iliyAsaraM
zmazAnAd Agantum AhvatavAn zmazAnAnjca udasthApayad yE yE IOKastatkarmya sAKSAd apazyan tE prama-
NaM dAtum Arabhanta | ¹⁸ sa EtAdRzam adbhutaM karmmakarOt tasya janazrutE rIOkAstaM sAKSAt karttum
Agacchan | ¹⁹ tataH phirUzinaH parasparaM vaktum Arabhanta yuSmAkAM sarvAzceSTA vrthA jAtAH, iti kiM
yUyaM na budhyadhvE? pazyata sarvVE IOKAstasya pazcAdvarttinObhavan | ²⁰ bhajanaM karttum utsavAgata-
nAM IOKAnAM katipayA janA anyadEzIyA Asan , ²¹ tE gAlIIyabaitsaidAnivAsinaH philipasya samIpam Agatya
vyAharan hE mahEccha vAyAM yIzuM draSTum icchAmAH | ²² tataH philipO gatvA Andriyam avadat pazcAd
Andriyaphilipau yIzavE vArttAm akathayatAM | ²³ tadA yIzuH pratyuditavAn mAnavasutasya mahimaprAptisa-
maya upasthitaH | ²⁴ ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, dhAnyabIjaM mRttikAyAM patitvA yadi na mRyatE
tarhyEkAkI tiSThati kintu yadi mRyatE tarhi bahuguNaM phalaM phalati | ²⁵ yO janE nIjaprANAN priyan jAnAti
sa tAn hArayiSyati kintu yE nIjana ihalOkE nijaprANAN apriyan jAnAti sE nAntanyuH prAptuM tAn rakSiSyati |
²⁶ kazcid yadi mama sEvakO bhavituM vAnjchati tarhi sa mama pazcAdgAmI bhavatu, tasmAd ahaM yatra ti-
SThAmi mama sEvakE nIpi tatra sthAsyati; yO janO mAM sEvate mama pitApi taM sammaMsyatE | ²⁷ sAmpra-
taM mama prANA vyAkula bhavanti, tasmAd hE pitara EtasmAt samayan mAM rakSa, ityahaM kiM prArthayi-
SyE? kintvahaM EtatsamayArtham avatIrNavAn | ²⁸ hE pita: svanAmnO mahimAnaM prakAzaya; tanaiva svanA-
mnO mahimAnam ahaM prAkAzayaM punarapi prakAzayiSyAmi, ESA gagaNIya vANI tasmIn samayE'jAyata |
²⁹ taczrutvA samIpasthalOkAnAM kEcId avadan mEghO'garjIt, kEcId avadan svargIyadUtO'nEna saha kathAma-
cakathat | ³⁰ tadA yIzuH pratyavAdIt, madarthaM zabdOyaM nAbhUt yuSmadarthamEvAbhUt | ³¹ adhuna jaga-
tOsya vicAra: sampatsyatE, adhunaSyA jagata: patI rAjyAt cyOSyati | ³² yadyaI pRthivyA UrdvVE prOthApitOsmi
tarhi sarvvan mAnavAn svasamIpam AkarSiSyAmi | ³³ kathaM tasya mRti rbhaviSyati, Etad bOdhayitUM sa
imAM kathAm akathayat | ³⁴ tadA IOKa akathayan sObhiSiktaH sarvvaDA tiSThatIti vyavasthAgranthE zrutam
asmAbhiH, tarhi manuSyaputraH prOthApitO bhaviSyatiIti vAkyaM kathaM vadasi? manuSyaputrOyaM kaH?
³⁵ tadA yIzurakathAyad yuSmAbhiH sArddham alpadinAni jyOtirAstE, yathA yuSmAn andhakArO nAcchAdayati
tadarthaM yAvatkAlaM yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM jyOtistiSThati tAvatkAlaM gacchata; yO janO'ndhakArE gacchati

sa kutra yAtIti na jAnAti | ³⁶ ataEva yAvatkAlaM yuSmAkaM nikaTE jyOtirAstE tAvatkAlaM jyOIrUpasantAnA bhavituM jyOtiSi vizvasita; imAM kathAM kathayitVA yIzuH prasthAya tEbhyaH svaM guptavAn | ³⁷ yadyapi yIzustESAM samakSam EtAvadAz CaryakarmmAni kRtavAn tathApi tE tasmin na vyazvasan | ³⁸ ataEva kaH pratyEti susaMvAdaM parEzAsmat pracAritaM? prakAzatE parEzasya hastaH kasya ca sannidhau? yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdina yadEtad vAkyamuktaM tat saphalam abhavat | ³⁹ tE pratyEtuM nAzankuvan tasmin yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdi punaravAdId, ⁴⁰ yadA, "tE nayanai rna pazyanti buddhibhizca na budhyantE tai rmanaHsu parivarttitESu ca tanaHaM yathA svasthAn na karOmi tathA sa tESAM IOcanAnyandhAni kRtvA tESAmantaHkaraNAni gAPhAni kariSyati | " ⁴¹ yizayiyO yadA yIZO rmahimAnaM vilOkya tasmin kathAMakathayat tadA bhaviSyadvAkyam IdRzaM prakAzayat | ⁴² tathApyadhipatinAM bahavastasmin pratyAyan | kintu phirUzinastAn bhajanagRhAd dURikurvvanIti bhayAt tE taM na svIkRtavantaH | ⁴³ yata Izvarasya prazaMsAtO mAnavAnAM prazaMsAyAM tE'priyanta | ⁴⁴ tadA yIZuruccaiHkAram akathayad yO janO mayi vizvasiti sa kEvalE mayi vizvasitIti na, sa matprErakE'pi vizvasiti | ⁴⁵ yO janO mAM pazyati sa matprErakamapi pazyati | ⁴⁶ yO janO mAM pratyEti sa yathAndhakArE na tiSThati tadartham ahaM jyOtiHsvarUpO bhUtVA jagatyasmin avatIrNavAn | ⁴⁷ mama kathAM zrutVA yadi kazcin na vizvasiti tarhi tamahaM dOSiNaM na karOmi, yatO hEtO rjagato janAnAM dOSAn nizcitAn karttuM nAgatya tAn paricAtum AgatOsmi | ⁴⁸ yaH kazcin mAM na zraddhAya mama kathaM na gRhIAti, anyastaM dOSiNaM kariSyati vastutastu yAM kathAMaham acakathaM sA katha caramE'nhi taM dOSiNaM kariSyati | ⁴⁹ yatO hEtOrahaM svataH kimapi na kathayAmi, kiM kiM mayA kathayitavyaM kiM samupadESTavyanjca iti matprErayitA pitA mAmA-jnjApayat | ⁵⁰ tasya sAjnjA anantAyurityahaM jAnAmi, ataEvAhaM yat kathayAmi tat pitA yathAjnjApayat tathaiva kathayAmyaham |

13 nistArOtsavasya kinjcitkAlAt pUrvvaM pRthivyAH pituH samIpagamanasya samayaH sannikarSObhUd iti jnjAtVA yIZurAprathamAd yESu jagatpravAsiSvAtmIyalOkESa prEma karOti sma tESu zESaM yAvat prEma kRtavAn | ² pitA tasya hastE sarvvaM samarpitavAn svayam Izvarasya samIpaD Agacchad Izvarasya samIpaM yAsyati ca, sarvvaNYEtAni jnjAtVA rajanyAM bhOjanE sampUrNE sati, ³ yadA zaitAn taM parahastESu samarpayituM zimOnaH putrasya ISkAriyOtiyasya yihUdA antaHkaraNE kupravRtitiM samArpayat, ⁴ tadA yIZu rbhOjanAsanAd utthAya gAtravastraM mOcayitVA gAtramArjanavastraM gRhItVA tEna svakaTim abadhAt, ⁵ pazcAd EkAptrE jalam abhiSicya ziSyANAM pAdAn prakSAlya tEna kaTibaddhagAtramArjanavAsasa mArSTuM prArabhata | ⁶ tataH zimOnpitarasya samIpaM agatE sa uktavAn hE prabhO bhavAn kiM mama pAdau prakSAlayiSyati? ⁷ yIZuruditavAn ahaM yat karOmi tat samprati na jAnAsi kintu pazcAj jnjAsyasi | ⁸ tataH pitaraH kathitavAn bhavAn kadApi mama pAdau na prakSAlayiSyati | yIZurakathayad yadi tvAM na prakSAlayE tarhi mayi tava kOpyaMzo nAsti | ⁹ tadA zimOnpitaraH kathitavAn hE prabhO tarhi kEvalapAdau na, mama hastau zirazca prakSAlayatu | ¹⁰ tatO yIZuravadad yO janO dhautastasya sarvvaAggapariSkRtatvat pAdau vinAnyAggasya prakSAlanApEkSAnAsti | yUyaM pariSkRtA iti satyaM kintu na sarvve, ¹¹ yatO yO janastaM parakarESu samarpayisyati taM sa jnjAtavAna; ataEva yUyaM sarvve na pariSkRtA imAM kathAM kathitavAn | ¹² itthaM yIzustESAM pAdAn prakSAlya vastraM paridhAyAsanE samupavizya kathitavAn ahaM yuSmAn prati kiM karmmAkArSaM jAnItha? ¹³ yUyaM mAM guruM prabhunjca vadatha tat satyamEva vadatha yatOhaM saEva bhavAmi | ¹⁴ yadyahaM prabhu rguruzca san yuSmAkaM pAdAn prakSAlitavAn tarhi yuSmAkamapi parasparaM pAdaprakSAlanam ucitam | ¹⁵ ahaM yuSmAn prati yathA vyavAharaM yuSmAn tathA vyavaharttum EkaM panthAnaM darzitavAn | ¹⁶ ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, prabhO rdAsO na mahAn prErakAcca prEritO na mahAn | ¹⁷ imAM kathAM viditVA yadi tadanusArataH karmmAni kurutha tarhi yUyaM dhanya bhaviSyatha | ¹⁸ sarvvesu yuSmAsu kathAmimAM kathayAmi iti na, yE mama manOnItAstAnahaM jAnAmi, kintu mama bhakSyANI yO bhugktE matprANaprAtikulyataH | utthApayati pAdasya mUlaM sa ESa mAnavaH | yadEtad dharmmapustakasya vacanaM tadanusArENAvazyam ghaTiSyate | ¹⁹ ahaM sa jana ityatra yathA yuSmAkaM vizvasO jAyate tadarthaM EtAdRzaghaTanAt pUrvvam ahamidAnIM yuSmabhyamakathayam | ²⁰ ahaM yuSmAnatIva yathArthaM vadAmi, mayA prEritAM janaM yO gRhIAti sa mAmEva gRhIAti yazca mAM gRhIAti sa matprErakAM gRhIAti | ²¹ EtAM kathAM kathayitVA yIZu rduHkhi san pramANaM dattVA kathitavAn ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi yuSmAkam EkO janO mAM parakarESu samarpayisyati | ²² tataH sa kamuddizya kathAmEtAM kathitavAn ityatra sandigdhaH ziSyAH parasparaM mukhamAlOkayituM prArabhanta | ²³ tasmin samaye yIZu ryasmin aprIyata sa ziSyastasya vakSaHsthalam avAlambata | ²⁴ zimOnpitarastaM sagkEtEnAvadat, ayaM kamuddizya kathAmEtAM kathayati pRccha | ²⁵ tadA sa yIZO rvakSaHsthalam avalambya pRSThavAn, hE prabhO sa janaH kaH? ²⁶ tato yIZuH pratyavadad EkakhaNPam pUpaM majjayitVA yasmai dAsyAmi saEva saH; pazcAt pUpakhaNPamEkaM majjayitVA zimOnaH putrAya ISkariyOtiyAya yihUdai dattavAn | ²⁷ tasmin dattE sati zaitAn tamAzrayat; tadA yIzustam avadat tvAM yat kariSyasi tat kSipraM kuru | ²⁸ kintu sa yEnAzayEna tAM kathAMakathAyat tam upaviSTalOkAnAM kOpi nAbudhyata; ²⁹ kintu yihUdAH samIpe mudrAsampuTakasthitEH kEcid ittham abudhyanta pArvvaNASadanArthaM kimapi dravyaM krEtum vA daridreBhyaH kinjcid vitarituM kathitavAn | ³⁰ tadA pUpakhaNPagrahaNAt paraM sa tUrNaM bahiragacchat; rAtrizca samupasyitA | ³¹ yihUde bahirgatE yIZurakathayad idAnIM mAnavasutasya mahimA prakAzatE tEnEzvarasyApi mahimA prakAzatE | ³² yadi tEnEzvarasya mahimA prakAzatE tarhIzvarOpi svE-

na tasya mahimAnaM prakAzayiSyati tUrNamEva prakAzayiSyati | ³³ hE vatsA ahaM yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM kinjcitKalamAtram ASE, tataH paraM mAM mRgayiSyadhvE kintvahaM yatsthAnaM yAmi tatsthAnaM yUyaM gantuM na zakSyatha, yAmimAM kathAM yihUdIyEbhyaH kathitavAn tathAdhunA yuSmabhyamapi kathayAmi | ³⁴ yUyaM parasparaM prIyadhvam ahaM yuSmAsu yathA prIyE yUyamapi parasparam tathaiva prIyadhvam, yuSmAn imAM navInAm AjnjAm AdizAmi | ³⁵ tEnaiva yadi parasparaM prIyadhvE tarhi lakSaNEnAnEna yUyaM mama ziSyA iti sarvve jnjAtuM zakSyanti | ³⁶ zimOnapitaraH pRSThavan hE prabhO bhavan kutra yAsyati? tatO yIzuH pratyavadat, ahaM yatsthAnaM yAmi tatsthAnaM sAmprataM mama pazcAd gantuM na zaknOSi kintu pazcAd gamiSyasi | ³⁷ tadA pitaraH pratyuditavAn, hE prabhO sAmprataM kutO hEtOstava pazcAd gantuM na zaknOMi? tvadarthaM prANAn dAtuM zaknOMi | ³⁸ tatO yIzuH pratyuktavAn mannimittaM kiM prANAn dAtuM zaknOSi? tvAmahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, kukkuTaravaNat pUrvaM tvaM tri rmAm apahnOSyase |

14 manOduHkhinO mA bhUta; IzvarE vizvasita mayi ca vizvasita | ² mama pitu gRhE bahUni vAsasthani santi nO cEt pUrvaM yuSmAn ajnjApayiSyAM yuSmadarthaM sthAnaM sajjayituM gacchAmi | ³ yadi gatvahaM yuSmannimittaM sthAnaM sajjayAmi tarhi panarAgatya yuSmAn svasamIpaM nESyAmi, tatO yatrAhaM tiSThAmi tatra yUyamapi sthAsyatha | ⁴ ahaM yatsthAnaM brajAmi tatsthAnaM yUyaM jAnItha tasya panthAnamapi jAnItha | ⁵ tadA thOmA avadat, hE prabhO bhavan kutra yAti tadvayaM na jAnImaH, tarhi kathaM panthAnaM jnjAtuM zaknumaH? ⁶ yIzurakathayad ahamEva satyajIvanarUpapathO mayA na ganta kOpi pituH samIpaM gantuM na zaknOti | ⁷ yadi mAm ajnjAsyata tarhi mama pitaramapyajnjAsyata kintvadhunAtastaM jAnItha pazyatha ca | ⁸ tadA philipaH kathitavAn, hE prabhO pitaraM darzaya tasmAdasmAkaM yathESTaM bhaviSyati | ⁹ tatO yIzuH pratyavAdIt, hE philipa yuSmAbhiH sArddham EtAvaddinAni sthitamapi mAM kiM na pratyabhijAnAsi? yO janO mAm apazyat sa pitaramapyapazyat tarhi pitaram asmAn darzayEti kathAM kathaM kathayasi? ¹⁰ ahaM pitari tiSThAmi pitA mayi tiSThAtIti kiM tvaM na pratyasi? ahaM yadvAkyaM vadAmi tat svato na vadAmi kintu yaH pitA mayi virAjatE sa Eva sarvakarmmAni karAti | ¹¹ ataEva pitaryahaM tiSThAmi pitA ca mayi tiSThati mamAsyAM kathAyAM pratyayaM kuruta, nO cEt karmmahEtOH pratyayaM kuruta | ¹² ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yO janO mayi vizvasiti sOhamiva karmmAni kariSyati varaM tatOpi mahAkarmmAni kariSyati yato hEtOrahaM pituH samIpaM gacchAmi | ¹³ yathA putrEna pitu rmahimA prakAzatE tadarthaM mama nAma prOcya yat prArthayiSyadhvE tat saphalaM kariSyAmi | ¹⁴ yadi mama nAmna yat kinjcid yAcadhvE tarhi tadahaM sAdhayiSyAmi | ¹⁵ yadi mayi prIyadhvE tarhi mamAjnjAH samAcarata | ¹⁶ tatO mayA pituH samIpE prArthitE pitA nirantaram yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM sthAtum itaramEkaM sahAyam arthAt satyamayam AtmAnaM yuSmAkaM nikaTaM prESayiSyati | ¹⁷ Etajjagato IOkAstaM grahItuM na zaknuvanti yataste taM nApazyan nAjanaMzca kintu yUyaM jAnItha yato hEtOH sa yuSmAkamanta rnivasati yuSmAkaM madhyE sthAsyati ca | ¹⁸ ahaM yuSmAn anAthAn kRtvA na yAsyAmi punarapi yuSmAkaM samIpam AgamiSyAmi | ¹⁹ kiyatKAlarat param asya jagato IOka mAM puna rna drakSyanti kintu yUyaM drakSyatha; ahaM jIviSyAmi tasmAt kArANAd yUyamapi jIviSyatha | ²⁰ pitaryahamasmi mayi ca yUyaM stha, tathAhaM yuSmAsvasmi tadapi tadA jnjAsyatha | ²¹ yO janO mamAjnjA gRhItvA tA Acarati saEva mayi prIyatE; yO janazca mayi prIyatE saEva mama pituH priyapAtraM bhaviSyati, tathAhamapi tasmin prItvA tasmai svaM prakAzayiSyAmi | ²² tadA ISkariyOtIyAd anyO yihUdAstamavadat, hE prabhO bhavan jagato IOkAnAM sannidhau prakAzitO na bhUtvAsmAkaM sannidhau kutaH prakAzitO bhaviSyati? ²³ tatO yIzuH pratyuditavAn, yO janO mayi prIyatE sa mamAjnjA api gRhIati, tEna mama pitApi tasmin prESyate, AvAnjca tannikaTamAgatya tEna saha nivatsyavaH | ²⁴ yO janO mayi na prIyatE sa mama katha api na gRhIati punazca yAmimAM kathAM yUyaM zRNutha sA katha kEvalasya mama na kintu mama prErakO yaH pitA tasyApi katha | ²⁵ idAnIM yuSmAkaM nikaTE vidyamAnOham EtAH sakalAH kathaH kathayAmi | ²⁶ kintvitaH paraM pitra yaH sahAyOrthAt pavitra AtmA mama nAmni prErayiSyati sa sarvvaM zikSayitvA mayOktaH samastAH katha yuSmAn smArayiSyati | ²⁷ ahaM yuSmAkaM nikaTE zAntim sthApayitvA yAmi, nijAM zAntim yuSmabhyaM dadAmi, jagato IOka yathA dadAti tathAhaM na dadAmi; yuSmAkam antaHkaranAni duHkhitAni bhItAni ca na bhavantu | ²⁸ ahaM gatva punarapi yuSmAkaM samIpam AgamiSyAmi mayOktaM vAkyaMidaM yUyam azrauSTa; yadi mayyaprESyadhvam tarhyahaM pituH samIpaM gacchAmi mamAsyAM kathAyAM yUyam ahlAdiSyadhvam yatO mama pitA mattOpi mahAn | ²⁹ tasya ghaTanAyAH samayE yathA yuSmAkaM zradhdha jAyatE tadartham ahaM tasya ghaTanAyAH pUrvaM idAnIM yuSmAn EtAM vArttAM vadAmi | ³⁰ itaH paraM yuSmAbhiH saha mama bahava AIpa na bhaviSyanti yataH kArANAd Etasya jagataH patirAgacchati kintu mayA saha tasya kOpi sambandho nAsti | ³¹ ahaM pitari prEma karOMi tathA pitu rvidhivat karmmAni karOMi ti yEna jagato IOka jAnanti tadartham uttiSThata vayaM sthAnAdasmAd gacchama |

15 ahaM satyadrAkSAlatAsvarUpO mama pitA tUdyAnaparicArakasvarUpanjca | ² mama yAsu zAkhaSu phalAni na bhavanti tAH sa chinatti tathA phalavatyaH zAkha yathAdhikaphalAni phalanti tadarthaM tAH pariSkarOti | ³ idAnIM mayOktoPadEzEna yUyaM pariSkRtAH | ⁴ ataH kArANat mayi tiSThata tEnAhamapi yuSmAsu tiSThAmi, yato hEtO rdrAkSAlatAyAm asaMlagna zAkha yathA phalavatI bhavituM na zaknOti tathA yUyamapi mayyatiSThantaH phalavantO bhavituM na zaknutha | ⁵ ahaM drAkSAlatAsvarUpO yUyanjca zAkhaSvarUpOH; yO janO mayi tiSThati yatra cAhaM tiSThAmi, sa pracUraphalaiH phalavan bhavati, kintu mAM vinA yU-

yaM kimapi karttuM na zaknutha | ⁶ yaH kazcin mayi na tiSThati sa zuSkazAkhEva bahi rnikSipyatE IOkAzca tA AhRtya vahnau nikSipyA dHayanti | ⁷ yadi yUyaM mayi tiSThatha mama kathA ca yuSmAsu tiSThati tarhi yad vAnjchitvA yAciSyadhvE yuSmAkaM tadEva saphalaM bhaviSyati | ⁸ yadi yUyaM pracUraphalavantO bhavatha tarhi tadvArA mama pitu rmahimA prakAziSyatE tathA yUyaM mama ziSyA iti parikSAyiSyadhvE | ⁹ pitA yathA mayi prItavAn ahamapi yuSmAsu tathA prItavAn atO hEtO ryUyaM nirantaraM mama prEmapAtrANI bhUtva ti-SThata | ¹⁰ ahaM yathA piturAjnjA gRhItvA tasya prEmabhAjanaM tiSThAmi tathaiva yUyamapi yadi mamAjnjA guhIIta tarhi mama prEmabhAjanAni sthAsyatha | ¹¹ yuSmannimittaM mama ya AhlAdaH sa yathA ciraM ti-SThati yuSmAkam Anandazca yathA pUryatE tadarthaM yuSmabhyam EtAH kathA atrakatham | ¹² ahaM yuSmAsu yathA prIyE yUyamapi parasparaM tathA prIyadhvam ESA mamAjnjA | ¹³ mitrANAM kArANat svaprANAdAnaparyyantaM yat prEma tasmAn mahAprEma kasyApi nAsti | ¹⁴ ahaM yadyad AdizAmi tattadEva yadi yUyam Acarata tarhi yUyamEva mama mitrANI | ¹⁵ adyArabhya yuSmAn dAsAn na vadiSyAmi yat prabhu ryat karOti dAsastad na jAnAti; kintu pituH samIpE yadyad azRNavaM tat sarvvaM yUSmAn ajnjApayam tatKArANAd yuSmAn mitrANI prOktavAn | ¹⁶ yUyaM mAM rOcitavanta iti na, kintvahaMeva yuSmAn rOcitavAn yUyaM gatvA yathA phalAnyutpAdayatha tAni phalAni cAKSayANI bhavanti, tadarthaM yuSmAn nyajunajaM tasmAn mama nAma prOcya pitaraM yat kinjcid yAciSyadhvE tadEva sa yuSmabhyaM dAsyati | ¹⁷ yUyaM parasparaM prIyadhvam aham ityAjnjApayAmi | ¹⁸ jagatO IOkai ryuSmAsu RtIyitESu tE pUrvvaM mAMEvArttIyanta iti yUyaM jAnItha | ¹⁹ yadi yUyaM jagatO IOka abhaviSyata tarhi jagatO IOka yuSmAn AtmIyAn buddhvAprESyanta; kintu yUyaM jagatO IOka na bhavatha, ahaM yuSmAn asmAjnjagato'rOcayam EtasmAt kArANAjnjagato IOka yuSmAn RtIyantE | ²⁰ dAsaH prabhO rmahAn na bhavati mamaitat pUrvvIyaM vAkyam smarata; tE yadi mAMEvAtAPayan tarhi yuSmAnapi tAPayiSyanti, yadi mama vAkyam gRhIanti tarhi yuSmAkamapi vAkyam grahISyanti | ²¹ kintu tE mama nAmakArANAd yuSmAn prati tAdRzaM vyavahariSyanti yatO yO mAM prEritavAn taM tE na jAnanti | ²² tESAM sannidhim Agatya yadyahaM nAkathayiSyAM tarhi tESAM pApaM nAbhaviSyat kintvadhunA tESAM pApamaCchAdayitum upAyO nAsti | ²³ yO janO mAM RtIyatE sa mama pitaramapi RtIyatE | ²⁴ yAdRzAni karmmANi kEnA-pi kadApi nAkriyanta tAdRzAni karmmANi yadi tESAM sAKSad ahaM nAkariSyAM tarhi tESAM pApaM nAbhaviSyat kintvadhunA tE dRSTvApi mAM mama pitaranjcArttIyanta | ²⁵ tasmAt tE'kArANaM mAM RtIyantE yadEtad vacanaM tESAM zAstrE likhitamAstE tat saphalam abhavat | ²⁶ kintu pitu rnirgataM yaM sahAyamarthAt satyamayam AtmAnaM pituH samIpAd yuSmAkaM samIpE prESayiSyAmi sa Agatya mayi pramANaM dAsyati | ²⁷ yUyaM prathamamArabhya mayA sArddhaM tiSThatha tasmAddhEtO ryUyamapi pramANaM dAsyatha |

16 yuSmAkaM yathA vAdha na jAyatE tadarthaM yuSmAn EtAni sarvvavAkyANI vyAharaM | ² IOka yuSmAn bhajanagRhEbhyO dUrIkariSyanti tathA yasmin samayE yuSmAn hatvA Izvarasya tuSTi janakaM karmmA-kurmma iti maMsyantE sa samaya Agacchanti | ³ tE pitaraM mAnjca na jAnanti, tasmAd yuSmAn pratIdRzam AcariSyanti | ⁴ atO hEtAH samayE samupasthitE yathA mama kathA yuSmAkaM manaHsuH samupatiSThati tadarthaM yuSmAbhyam EtAM kathAM kathayAmi yuSmAbhiH sArddham ahaM tiSThan prathamaM tAM yuSmabhyaM nAkathayaM | ⁵ sAmprataM svasya prErayituH samIpaM gacchAmi tathApi tvaM kka gacchasi kathAmEtAM yuSmAkaM kOpi mAM na pRcchati | ⁶ kintu mayOktAbhirAbhiH kathAbhi ryUSmAkam antaHkaraNANI duHkhEna pUrNAnyabhavan | ⁷ tathApyahaM yathArthaM kathayAmi mama gamanaM yuSmAkaM hitArthamEva, yatO hEtO rgamanE na kRtE sahAyO yuSmAkaM samIpaM nAgamiSyati kintu yadi gacchAmi tarhi yuSmAkaM samIpE taM prESayiSyAmi | ⁸ tataH sa Agatya pApapuNyadaNPESu jagatO IOkANAM prabOdhaM janayiSyati | ⁹ tE mayi na vizvasanti tasmAddhEtOH pApaprabOdhaM janayiSyati | ¹⁰ yuSmAkam adRzyaH sannahaM pituH samIpaM gacchAmi tasmAd puNyE prabOdhaM janayiSyati | ¹¹ Etajjagato'dhipati rdaNPajnjAM prApnOti tasmAd daNPE prabOdhaM janayiSyati | ¹² yuSmabhyaM kathayitum mamAnEkAH kathA AsatE, tAH kathA idAnIM yUyaM sOPhuM na zaknutha; ¹³ kintu satyamaya AtmA yadA samAgamiSyati tadA sarvvaM satyaM yuSmAn nE-Syati, sa svataH kimapi na vadiSyati kintu yacchrOSyati tadEva kathayitvA bhAvikAryyaM yuSmAn jnjApayiSyati | ¹⁴ mama mahimAnaM prakAzayiSyati yatO madIyAM kathAM gRhItvA yuSmAn bOdhayiSyati | ¹⁵ pitu ryadyad AstE tat sarvvaM mama tasmAd kArANAd avAdiSaM sa madIyAM kathAM gRhItvA yuSmAn bOdhayiSyati | ¹⁶ kiyatkAIAt paraM yUyaM mAM draSTuM na lapsyadhvE kintu kiyatkAIAt paraM puna rdraSTuM lapsyadhvE yatOhaM pituH samIpaM gacchAmi | ¹⁷ tataH ziSyANAM kiyantO janAH parasparaM vaditum Arabhanta, kiyatkAIAt paraM mAM draSTuM na lapsyadhvE kintu kiyatkAIAt paraM puna rdraSTuM lapsyadhvE yatOhaM pituH samIpaM gacchAmi, iti yad vAkyam ayaM vadati tat kiM? ¹⁸ tataH kiyatkAIAt param iti tasya vAkyam kiM? tasya vAkyasyAbhiprAyaM vayaM bOddhuM na zaknumastairiti ¹⁹ nigaditE yIzusteSAM praznEcchAM jnjAtvA tEbhyO'kathayath kiyatkAIAt paraM mAM draSTuM na lapsyadhvE, kintu kiyatkAIAt paraM pUna rdraSTuM lapsyadhvE, yAmimAM kathAmakathayaM tasya abhiprAyaM kiM yUyaM parasparaM mRgayadhvE? ²⁰ yuSmAnaham atiyathArthaM vadAmi yUyaM krandiSyatha vilapiSyatha ca, kintu jagatO IOka AnandiSyanti; yUyaM zOkAkula bhaviSyatha kintu zOkAt paraM Anandayukta bhaviSyatha | ²¹ prasavakAla upasthitE nArI yathA prasavavEdanayA vyAkula bhavati kintu putrE bhUmiSThE sati manuSyaiKO janmanA naralOkE praviSta ityAnandat tasyAstatsarvvaM duHkhaM manasi na tiSThati, ²² tathA yUyamapi sAmprataM zOkAkula bhavatha kintu punarapi yuSma-

bhyaM darzanaM dAsyAmi tEna yuSmAkam antaHkaraNani sAnandAni bhaviSyanti, yuSmAkaM tam Anandanjca kOpi harttuM na zakSyati | ²³ tasmIn divasE kAmapi kathAM mAM na prakSyatha | yuSmAnaham atiyathArthaM vadAmi, mama nAmna yat kinjcid pitaraM yAcisyadhvE tadEva sa dAsyati | ²⁴ pUrVvE mama nAmna kimapI nAyAcadhvaM, yAcadhvaM tataH prApsyatha tasmAd yuSmAkaM sampUrNAnandO janiSyatE | ²⁵ upamAkaThAbhiH sarvvaNYEtAni yuSmAn jnjApitavAn kintu yasmin samayE upamayA nOktva pituH kathAM spaSTaM jnjApayiSyAmi samaya EtAdRza Agacchati | ²⁶ tadA mama nAmna prArthayiSyadhvE 'haM yuSmannimittaM pitaraM vinESyE kathAmimAM na vadAmi; ²⁷ yatO yUyaM mayi prEma kurutha, tathAham Izvarasya samIpAd AgataVAn ityapi pratItha, tasmAd kArANat kArANat pitA svayaM yuSmAsu prIyatE | ²⁸ pituH samIpAjajad AgatOsmi jagat parityajya ca punarapi pituH samIpaM gacchAmi | ²⁹ tadA ziSyA avadan, hE prabhO bhavAn upamayA nOktvAdhunA spaSTaM vadati | ³⁰ bhavAn sarvvajnJaH kEnacit pRSTO bhavitumapi bhavataH prayOjanaM nAstItyadhunAsmAkAM sthirajnJanaM jAtaM tasmAd bhavAn Izvarasya samIpAd AgataVAn ityatra vayaM vizvasimaH | ³¹ tatO yIzuH pratyavAdId idAnIM kiM yUyaM vizvasitha? ³² pazyata sarvvE yUyaM vikIrNAH santO mAm EkAkiNaM pIratyajya svaM svaM sthAnaM gamiSyatha, EtAdRzaH samaya Agacchati varaM prAyENOpasthitavAn; tathApyahaM naikAKI bhavAmi yataH pitA mayA sArddham AstE | ³³ yathA mayA yuSmAkaM zAnti rjAyatE tadartham EtAH kathA yuSmabhyam acakathaM; asmin jagati yuSmAkaM kIEZO ghaTiSyatE kintvakSObhA bhavata yatO mayA jagajjitaM |

17 tataH paraM yIzurEtAH kathAH kathayitva svargaM vilOkyaitat prArthayat, hE pitaH samaya upasthitavAn; yathA tava putrastava mahimAnaM prakAzayati tadarthaM tvaM nijaputrasya mahimAnaM prakAzaya | ² tvaM yOllOkAn tasya hastE samarpitavAn sa yathA tEbhyO'nantAyu rdadAti tadarthaM tvaM prANimAtrANAm adhipatitvabhAraM tasmai dattavAn | ³ yastvam advitIyaH satya IzvarastvayA prEritazca yIzuH khrISTa Eta-yOrubhayOH paricayE prAptE'nantAyu rbhavati | ⁴ tvaM yasya karmmaNO bhAraM mahyaM dattavAn, tat sampannaM kRtva jagatyasmin tava mahimAnaM prakAzayaM | ⁵ ataEva hE pita rjagatyavidyamAnE tvayA saha tiSThatO mama yO mahimAsIt samprati tava samIpe mAM taM mahimAnaM prApaya | ⁶ anyacca tvam Etajjagato yAlloKAn mahyam adadA ahaM tEbhyastava nAmnastattvajnJanam adadAM, tE tavaivAsan, tvaM tAn mahyamadadAH, tasmAttE tavOpadEzam agRhlan | ⁷ tvaM mahyaM yat kinjcid adadAstatsarvvaM tvatto jAyatE ityadhunAjAnan | ⁸ mahyaM yamupadEzam adadA ahamapi tEbhyastamupadEzam adadAM tEpi tamagRhlan tvattOhaM nirgatya tvayA prEritObhavam atra ca vyazvasan | ⁹ tESAmEva nimittaM prArthayE'haM jagato lOkanimittaM na prArthayE kintu yAlloKAn mahyam adadAstESAmEva nimittaM prArthayE'haM yatastE tavaivAsate | ¹⁰ yE mama tE tava yE ca tava tE mama tathA tai rmama mahimA prakAzyatE | ¹¹ sampratam asmin jagati mamAvasthitEH zESam abhavat ahaM tava samIpaM gacchAmi kintu tE jagati sthAsyanti; hE pavitra pitarAvayo ryathaiKatvamAstE tathA tESAmapyEkatvaM bhavati tadarthaM yAlloKAn mahyam adadAstAn svanAmna rakSa | ¹² yAvanti dinAni jagatyasmin taiH sahAhamAsaM tAvanti dinAni tAn tava nAmnAhaM rakSitavAn; yAlloKAn mahyam adadAstAn sarvvaN ahamarakSaM, tESAM madhyE kEvalaM vinAzapAtraM hAritaM tEna dharmmapustakasya vacanaM pratyakSaM bhavati | ¹³ kintvadhunA tava sannidhiM gacchAmi mayA yathA tESAM sampUrNAnandO bhavati tadarthamahaM jagati tiSThan EtAH kathA akathayam | ¹⁴ tavOpadEzaM tEbhyO'dadAM jagata saha yathA mama sambandho nAsti tathA jajata saha tESAmapi sambandhAbhAvAj jagato lOkastAn RtIyantE | ¹⁵ tvaM jagatastAn gRhANeti na prArthayE kintvazubhAd rakSEti prArthayEham | ¹⁶ ahaM yathA jagatsambandhIyo na bhavAmi tathA tEpi jagatsambandhIya na bhavanti | ¹⁷ tava satyakathayA tAn pavitrIkuru tava vAkyamEva satyaM | ¹⁸ tvaM yathA mAM jagati prairayastathAhamapi tAn jagati prairayaM | ¹⁹ tESAM hitArthaM yathAhaM svaM pavitrIkarOmi tathA satyakathayA tEpi pavitrIbhavantu | ²⁰ kEvalaM EtESAmarthE prArthayE'ham iti na kintvEtESAmupadEzEna yE janA mayi vizvasiSyanti tESAmapyarthE prArthEyE'ham | ²¹ hE pitastESAM sarvvesAm EkatvaM bhavatu tava yathA mayi mama ca yathA tvayyEkatvaM tathA tESAmapyAvayOrEkatvaM bhavatu tEna tvaM mAM prEritavAn iti jagato lOkAH pratiyantu | ²² yathAvayOrEkatvaM tathA tESAmapyEkatvaM bhavatu tESvahaM mayi ca tvam itthaM tESAM sampUrNamEkatvaM bhavatu, tvaM prEritavAn tvaM mayi yathA prIyasE ca tathA tESvapi prItavAn EtadyathA jagato lOkA jAnanti ²³ tadarthaM tvaM yaM mahimAnaM mahyam adadAstAM mahimAnam ahamapi tEbhyO dattavAn | ²⁴ hE pita rjagato nirmmANat pUrvaM mayi snEhaM kRtva yaM mahimAnaM dattavAn mama taM mahimAnaM yathA tE pazyanti tadarthaM yAlloKAn mahyaM dattavAn ahaM yatra tiSThAmi tEpi yathA tatra tiSThanti mamaiSA vAnjchA | ²⁵ hE yathArthika pita rjagato lOkastvayyajnjAtEpi tvAmahaM jAnE tvaM mAM prEritavAn itImE ziSyA jAnanti | ²⁶ yathAhaM tESu tiSThAmi tathA mayi yEna prEmna prEmAkarOstat tESu tiSThati tadarthaM tava nAmAhaM tAn jnjApitavAn punarapi jnjApayiSyAmi |

18 tAH kathAH kathayitva yIzuH ziSyAnAdAya kidrOnnAmakaM srOta uttIryya ziSyaiH saha tatradyOdyAnaM prAvizat | ² kintu vizvAsaghAtiyihUdAstat sthAnaM paricIyatE yatO yIzuH ziSyaiH sArddhaM kadAcit tat sthAnam agacchat | ³ tadA sa yihUdAH sainyagaNaM pradhAnayAjakanAM phirUzinAnjca padAtigaNanjca gRhItva pradIpAn ulkAn astrANi cAdAya tasmIn sthAna upasthitavAn | ⁴ svaM prati yad ghaTiSyatE taj jnjAtva yIzuragrEsaraH san tAnapRcchat kaM gavESayatha? ⁵ tE pratyavadan, nAsaratIyaM yIzuM; tatO yIzuravAdId ahamEva

sah; taiH saha vizvAsaghAtI yihUdAzcAtiSThat | ⁶ tadAhamEva sa tasyaitAM kathAM zrutvaiva tE pazcAdEtya bhUmau patitAH | ⁷ tatO yIzuH punarapi pRSThavan kaM gavESayatha? tatastE pratyavadan nAsaratIyaM yI-zuM | ⁸ tadA yIzuH pratyuditavAn ahamEva sa imAM kathAmacakatham; yadi mAmanvicchatha tarhImAn gan-tuM mA vArayata | ⁹ itthaM bhUtE mahyaM yAlIokAn adadAstESAM Ekamapi nAhArayam imAM yAM kathAM sa svayamakathayat sA kathA saphala jAta | ¹⁰ tadA zimOnpitarasya nikaTE khaggalsthitEH sa taM niSkOSaM kRtvA mahAyAjakasya mAlkhanAmAnaM dAsam Ahatya tasya dakSiNakarNaM chinnavan | ¹¹ tatO yIzuH pita-ram avadat, khaggaM kOSE sthApaya mama pitA mahyaM pAtuM yaM kaMsam adadAt tEnAhaM kiM na pA-syAmi? ¹² tadA sainyagaNaH sEnApati ryihUdIyAnAM padAtayazca yIzuM ghRtvA baddhvA hAnannAmnaH kiyaphAH zvazurasya samIpaM prathamam anayan | ¹³ sa kiyaphAstasmin vatsarE mahAyAjatvapadE niyuktaH ¹⁴ san sAdhAraNaIokAnAM maggalArtham Ekajanasya maraNamucitam iti yihUdIyaiH sArddham amantrayat | ¹⁵ tadA zimOnpitarO'nyaikaziSyazca yIzOH pazcAd agacchatAM tasyAnyaziSyasya mahAyAjakEna paricitatvAt sa yIzunA saha mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAM prAvizat | ¹⁶ kintu pitarO bahirdvArasya samIpE'tiSThad ataEva mahAyA-jakEna paricitaH sa ziSyAH punarbahirgatvA dauvAyikAyai kathayitvA pitaram abhyantaram Anayat | ¹⁷ tadA sa dvArarakSika pitaram avadat tvaM kiM na tasya mAnavasya ziSyAH? tataH sOvadad ahaM na bhavAmi | ¹⁸ tataH paraM yatsthAnE dAsAH padAtayazca zItahEtOraggArai rvahniM prajvAlya tApaM sEvitavantastatsthAnE pitara-stiSThan taiH saha vahnitApaM sEvitum Arabhata | ¹⁹ tadA ziSyESUpadEze ca mahAyAjakEna yIzuH pRSTaH ²⁰ san pratyuktavAn sarvalOkAnAM samakSaM kathAmakathayaM guptaM kAmapi kathAM na kathayitvA yat sthAnaM yihUdIyAH satataM gacchanti tatra bhajanagEhE mandirE cAzikSayaM | ²¹ mattaH kutaH pRcchasi? yE janA madupadEzam azRNvan tAnEva pRccha yadyad avadaM tE tat jAninta | ²² tadEtthaM pratyuditatvAt nikaTa-sthapatati ryIzuM capETEnAhatya vyAharat mahAyAjakam EvaM prativadasi? ²³ tatO yIzuH pratigaditavAn ya-dyayathArtham acakathaM tarhi tasyAyathArthasya pramANaM dEhi, kintu yadi yathArthaM tarhi kutO hEtO rmAm atAPayaH? ²⁴ pUrvaM hAnan sabandhanaM taM kiyaphAmahAyAjakasya samIpaM praiSayat | ²⁵ zimO-npitarastiSThan vahnitApaM sEvatE, Etasmin samayE kiyantastam apRcchan tvaM kim Etasya janasya ziSyO na? tataH sOpahnutyAbravId ahaM na bhavAmi | ²⁶ tadA mahAyAjakasya yasya dAsasya pitaraH karNamacchinat tasya kuTumbaH pratyuditavAn udyAnE tEna saha tiSThantaM tvAM kiM nApazyam? ²⁷ kintu pitaraH punarapa-hnutya kathitavAn; tadAnIM kukkuTO'raut | ²⁸ tadanantaraM pratyUSE tE kiyaphAgRhAd adhipatE rgRhaM yI-zum anayan kintu yasmin azucitvE jAtE tai rnistarOtsavE na bhOktavyaM, tasya bhayAd yihUdIyAstadgRhaM nAvizan | ²⁹ aparaM pIAtO bahirAgatya tAn pRSThavan Etasya manuSyasya kaM dOSaM vadatha? ³⁰ tadA tE pE-tyavadan duSkarmmakArini na sati bhavataH samIpE nainaM samArpayiSyAmaH | ³¹ tataH pIAtO'vadad yUya-mEnaM gRhItvA svESAM vyavasthaya vicArayata | tadA yihUdIyAH pratyavadan kasyApi manuSyasya prANada-NPaM karttuM nAsmakam adhikArO'sti | ³² EvaM sati yIzuH svasya mRtyau yAM kathAM kathitavAn sA saphala-bhavat | ³³ tadanantaraM pIAtaH punarapi tad rAjagRhaM gatvA yIzumAhUya pRSTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyA-nAM rAjA? ³⁴ yIzuH pratyavadat tvaM EtAM kathAM svataH kathayasi kimanyaH kazcin mayi kathitavAn? ³⁵ pIAtO'vadad ahaM kiM yihUdIyAH? tava svadEziyA vizESataH pradhAnayAjaka mama nikaTE tvAM samArpayana, tvaM kiM kRtvAn? ³⁶ yIzuH pratyavadat mama rAjyam EtajjagatsambandhIyaM na bhavati yadi mama rAjyaM jagatsambandhIyam abhaviSyat tarhi yihUdIyAnAM hastESu yathA samarpitO nAbhavaM tadarthaM mama sE-vaka ayOtsyan kintu mama rAjyam aihikaM na | ³⁷ tadA pIAtaH kathitavAn, tarhi tvaM rAjA bhavasi? yIzuH pra-tyuktavAn tvaM satyaM kathayasi, rAjAhaM bhavAmi; satyatAyAM sAKSyAM dAtuM janiM gRhItvA jagatyasmin avatIrNavAn, tasmAt satyadharmmapakSapAtinO mama kathAM zRNvanti | ³⁸ tadA satyaM kiM? EtAM kathAM paSTvA pIAtaH punarapi bahirgatvA yihUdIyAn abhASata, ahaM tasya kamapyaparAdhaM na prApnOmi | ³⁹ ni-stArOtsavasamayE yuSmAbhirabhirucita EkO janO mayA mOcayitavya ESA yuSmAkaM rItirasti, ataEva yuSmA-kaM nikaTE yihUdIyAnAM rAjAnaM kiM mOcayAmi, yuSmAkam iccha KA? ⁴⁰ tadA tE sarvve ruvantO vyAharan EnaM mAnuSaM nahi barabbAM mOcaya | kintu sa barabbA dasyurAsIt |

19 pIAtO yIzum AnIya kazaya prAhArayat | ² pazcAt sEnAgaNaH kaNTakanirmmitaM mukuTaM tasya ma-stake samarpya vArttAkIvarNaM rAjaparicchadaM paridhApya, ³ hE yihUdIyAnAM rAjan namaskAra ityu-ktvA taM capETEnAhantum Arabhata | ⁴ tadA pIAtaH punarapi bahirgatvA lOkAn avadat, asya kamapyaparA-dhaM na labhE'haM, pazyata tad yuSmAn jnjApayituM yuSmAkaM sannidhau bahirEnam AnayAmi | ⁵ tataH pa-raM yIzuH kaNTakamukuTavAn vArttAkIvarNavasanavAMzca bahirAgacchat | tataH pIAta uktavAn EnaM manu-SyaM pazyata | ⁶ tadA pradhAnayAjakaH padAtayazca taM dRSTvA, EnaM kruzE vidha, EnaM kruzE vidha, ityu-ktvA ravituM Arabhanta | tataH pIAtaH kathitavAn yUyaM svayam EnaM nItvA kruzE vidhata, aham Etasya ka-mapyaparAdhaM na prAptavAn | ⁷ yihUdIyAH pratyavadan asmAkaM yA vyavasthAstE tadanusArENAsya prA-Nahananam ucitaM yatOyaM svam Izvarasya putramavadat | ⁸ pIAta imAM kathAM zrutvA mahAtrAsayuktaH ⁹ san punarapi rAjagRha Agatya yIzuM pRSTavAn tvaM kutratyO lOkAH? kintu yIzastasya kimapi pratyuttaram nAvadat | ¹⁰ # tataH pIAt kathitavAna tvaM kiM mayA sArddhaM na saMlapiSyasi? tvAM kruzE vEdhituM vA mOcayituM zakti rmamAstE iti kiM tvaM na jAnasi? tadA yIzuH pratyavadad IzvarENAdaYIM mamOpari tava kimapyadhipatitvaM na vidyatE, tathApi yO janO mAM tava hastE samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM jAtam |

¹¹ tadA yIzuH pratyavadad IzvarENAdattaM mamOpari tava kimapyadhipatitvaM na vidyatE, tathApi yO janO mAM tava hastE samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM jAtam | ¹² tadArabhyA pIAtastaM mOcayitUM cESTitavAn kintu yihUdIyA ruvantO vyAharan yadImaM mAnavaM tyajasi tarhi tvaM kaisarasya mitraM na bhavasi, yO janaH svaM rAjAnaM vakti saEva kaimarasya viruddhAM kathAM kathayati | ¹³ EtAM kathAM zrutvA pIAtO yIzUM bahi rAnIya nistArOtsavasya AsAdanadinasya dviTyapraharAt pUrvaM prastarabandhananAmni sthAnE 'rthAt ibrIyabhASayA yad gabbithA kathyatE tasmin sthAnE vicArAsana upAvizat | ¹⁴ anantaraM pIAtO yihUdIyAn avadat, yuSmAkaM rAjAnaM pazyata | ¹⁵ kintu EnaM dUrIkuru, EnaM dUrIkuru, EnaM kruzE vidha, iti kathAM kathayitvA tE ravitum Arabhanta; tadA pIAtaH kathitavAn yuSmAkaM rAjAnaM kiM kruzE vEdhiSyAmi? pradhAnayAjAKA uttaram avadan kaisaraM vinA kOpi rAjAsmAKaM nAsti | ¹⁶ tataH pIAtO yIzUM kruzE vEdhitUM tESAM hastESu samArpayat, tatastE taM dhRtvA nItavantaH | ¹⁷ tataH paraM yIzuH kruzAM vahan ziraHkapAlam arthAd yad ibrIyabhASayA gulgaltAM vadanti tasmin sthAna upasthitaH | ¹⁸ tatastE madhyasthAnE taM tasyObhayapArzvE dvAvaparau kruzE'vidhan | ¹⁹ aparam ESa yihUdIyAnAM rAJA nAsaratIyayIzuH, iti vijnjApanaM likhitvA pIAtastasya kruzOpari samayOjayat | ²⁰ sA lipiH ibrIyayUnAnIyarOmIyabhASAbhi rlikhitA; yIzOH kruzavEdhanasthAnaM nagarasya samIpaM, tasmAd bahavO yihUdIyAstAM paThitum Arabhanta | ²¹ yihUdIyAnAM pradhAnayAjAKAH pIAtamiti nyavEdayan yihUdIyAnAM rAjEti vAKyaM na kintu ESa svaM yihUdIyAnAM rAJAnam avadad itthaM likhatu | ²² tataH pIAta uttaraM dattavAn yalleKhanIyaM tallikhitavAn | ²³ itthaM sEnAgaNO yIzUM kruzE vidhitvA tasya paridhEyavastraM caturO bhAgAn kRtvA EkaikasEnA EkaikabhAgam agRhlat tasyOttarIyavastranjA-gRhlat | kintUttarIyavastraM sUcisEvanaM vinA sarvvam UtaM | ²⁴ tasmAttE vyAharan Etat kaH prApsyati? tanna khaNPayitvA tatra guTikApAtaM karavAma | vibhajantE'dharIyaM mE vasanaM tE parasparaM | mamOttarIyavastrArthaM guTikAM pAtayanti ca | iti yadvAKyaM dharmmapustakE likhitamAstE tat sEnAgaNEnEtthaM vyavaharaNAt siddhamabhavat | ²⁵ tadAnIM yIzO rmAta mAtu rbhaginI ca yA kliyapA bhAryyA mariyam magdalInI mariyam ca EtAstasya kruzasya sannidhau samatiSThan | ²⁶ taTO yIzuH svamAtaraM priyatamaziSyanjca samIpE daNPayamAnau vilOkya mAtaram avadat, hE yOSid EnaM tava putraM pazya, ²⁷ ziSyantvavadat, EnAM tava mAtaraM pazya | tataH sa ziSyastadghaTikAyAM tAM nijagRhaM nItavAn | ²⁸ anantaraM sarvvaM karmmAdhuna sampannamabhUt yIzuriti jnjAtvA dharmmapustakasya vacanaM yathA siddhaM bhavati tadartham akathayat mama pipAsA jAta | ²⁹ tatastasmin sthAnE amlarasEna pUrNapAtrasthityA tE spanjjamEkaM tadamlarasEnArDrIkRtya EsObnalE tad yOjayitvA tasya mukhasya sannidhAvasthApayan | ³⁰ tadA yIzuramlarasaM gRhItvA sarvvaM siddham iti kathAM kathayitvA mastakaM namayan prANAN paryatyajat | ³¹ tadvinam AsAdanadinaM tasmAt parE'hani vizrAmavArE dEha yathA kruzOpari na tiSThanti, yataH sa vizrAmavArO mahAdinamAsIt, tasmAd yihUdIyAH pIAtanikaTaM gatvA tESAM pAdabhanjjanasya sthAnAntaranayanasya cAnumatiM prArthayanta | ³² ataH sEnA Agatya yIzuna saha kruzE hatayOH prathamadvitIyacOrayOH pAdAn abhanjjan; ³³ kintu yIzOH sannidhiM gatvA sa mRta iti dRSTvA tasya pAdau nAbhanjjan | ³⁴ pazcAd EkO yOddha zUIAghAtEna tasya kukSim avidhat tatSaNaT tasmAd raktaM jalanjca niragacchat | ³⁵ yO janO'sya sAkSyAM dadAti sa svayaM dRSTavAn tasyEdaM sAkSyAM satyaM tasya katha yuSmAkaM vizvAsaM janayitUM yOgya tat sa jAnAti | ³⁶ tasyaikam asdhya-pi na bhaMkSyatE, ³⁷ tadvad anyazAstrEpi likhyatE, yathA, "dRSTipAtaM kariSyanti tE'vidhan yantu tamprati |" ³⁸ arimathIyanagarasya yUSaphnAmA ziSya Eka AsIt kintu yihUdIyEbhyO bhayAt prakAzitO na bhavati; sa yIzO rdEhaM nEtUM pIAtasyAnumatiM prArthayata, tataH pIAtEnAnumatE sati sa gatvA yIzO rdEham anayat | ³⁹ aparaM yO nikadImO rAtrau yIzOH samIpam agacchat sOpi gandharasEna mizritaM prAyENa panjCazatsETa-kamaguruM gRhItvAgacchat | ⁴⁰ tatastE yihUdIyAnAM zmazAnE sthApanarItyanusArENa tatsugandhidravayENa sahitaM tasya dEhaM vastrENAvESTayan | ⁴¹ aparanjca yatra sthAnE taM kruzE'vidhan tasya nikaTasthOdyAnE yatra kimapi mRtadEhaM kadApi nAsthApyata tAdRzam EkaM nUtanaM zmazAnam AsIt | ⁴² yihUdIyAnAm AsAdanadinAgamanAt tE tasmin samIpasthazmazAnE yIzum azAyayan |

20 anantaraM saptAhasya prathamadinE 'tipratyUSE 'ndhakArE tiSThati magdalInI mariyam tasya zmazAnasya nikaTaM gatvA zmazAnasya mukhAt prastaramapasAritam apazyat | ² pazcAd dhAvitvA zimOnpitarAya yIzOH priyatamaziSyAya cEdam akathayat, lOKAH zmazAnAt prabhuM nItvA kutrAsthApayan tad vaktUM na zaknOmi | ³ ataH pitaraH sOnyaziSyazca barhi rbhutvA zmazAnasthAnaM gantum ArabhEtAM | ⁴ ubhayO-rdhAvatOH sOnyaziSyAH pitaraM pazcAt tyaktvA pUrvaM zmazAnasthAna upasthitavAn | ⁵ tadA prahvIbhUya sthApitavastrAni dRSTavAn kintu na prAvizat | ⁶ aparaM zimOnpitara Agatya zmazAnasthAnaM pravizya ⁷ sthApitavastrAni mastakasya vastranjca pRthak sthAnAntarE sthApitaM dRSTavAn | ⁸ tataH zmazAnasthAnaM pU-rvvam AgatO yOnyaziSyAH sOpi pravizya tAdRzam dRSTA vyazvasIt | ⁹ yataH zmazAnAt sa utthApayitavya Etasya dharmmapustakavacanasya bhAvam tE tadA vOddhuM nAzankuvan | ¹⁰ anantaraM tau dvau ziSyau svaM svaM gRhaM parAvRtyAgacchatAm | ¹¹ tataH paraM mariyam zmazAnadvArasya bahiH sthitvA rOditum Arabhata tatO rudatI prahvIbhUya zmazAnaM vilOkya ¹² yIzOH zayanasthAnasya ziraHsthAnE padatalE ca dvayO rdizO dvau svargIyadUtAvupaviSTau samapazyat | ¹³ tau pRSTavantau hE nAri kutO rODiSi? sAvadat lOKA mama prabhuM nItvA kutrAsthApayan iti na jAnAmi | ¹⁴ ityuktvA mukhaM parAvRtya yIzUM daNPayamAnam apazyat kintu sa yIzuriti sA jnjAtuM nAzaknOt | ¹⁵ tadA yIzustAm apRcchat hE nAri kutO rODiSi? kaM vA mRgayasE? tataH

sa tam udyAnasEvakaM jnjAtvA vyAharat, hE mahEccha tvaM yadItaH sthAnAt taM nItavAn tarhi kutrAstHApayastad vada tatstHAnAt tam AnayAmi | ¹⁶ tadA yIzustaM avadat hE mariyam | tataH sa parAvRtya pratyavadat hE rabbUnI arthAt hE gurO | ¹⁷ tadA yIzuravadat mAM mA dhara, idAnIM pituH samIpE UrddhvagamanaM na karOmi kintu yO mama yuSmAkanjca pitA mama yuSmAkanjczvarastasya nikaTa UrddhvagamanaM karttum udyatOsmi, imAM kathAM tvaM gatvA mama bhrAtRgaNaM jnjApaya | ¹⁸ tatO magdalInImariyam tatKsANAd gatvA prabhustasyai darzanaM dattvA kathA EtA akathayad iti vArttAM ziSyEbhyO'kathayat | ¹⁹ tataH paraM sapAhasya prathamadinasya sandhyAsamayE ziSyA Ekatra militvA yihUdIyEbhyO bhiyA dvAraruddham akurvvan, Etasmin kAIE yIzustESAM madhyastHAnE tiSThan akathayad yuSmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt | ²⁰ ityuktvA nijahastaM kukSinjca darzitavAn, tataH ziSyAH prabhuM dRSTvA hRSTA abhavan | ²¹ yIzuH punaravadat yuSmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt pitA yathA mAM praiSayat tathAhamapi yuSmAn prESayAmi | ²² ityuktvA sa tESAmupari dIrghaprazvAsaM dattvA kathitavAn pavitram AtmAnaM gRhIta | ²³ yUyAM yESAM pApAni mOcayiSyatha tE mOcayiSyantE yESAnjca pApAti na mOcayiSyatha tE na mOcayiSyantE | ²⁴ dvAdazamadhyE gaNitO yamajO thOmAnAmA ziSyO yIzOrAgamanakAlai taiH sArddhaM nAsIt | ²⁵ atO vayaM prabhUm apazyAmEti vAkyE'nyaziSyairuktE sOvadat, tasya hastayO rlahakIlakAnAM cihnaM na viOkya taccihnam aggulyA na sprSTvA tasya kukSau hastaM nArOpya cAhaM na vizvasiSyAmi | ²⁶ aparam aSTame'hni gatE sati thOmAsahitaH ziSyagaNa Ekatra militvA dvAraM ruddhvAbhyantara AsIt, Etarhi yIzustESAM madhyastHAnE tiSThan akathayat, yuSmAkaM kuzalaM bhUyAt | ²⁷ pazcAt thAmai kathitavAn tvam aggulIm atrArpayitvA mama karau pazya karaM prasAryya mama kukSAvarpaya nAvizvasya | ²⁸ tadA thOmA avadat, hE mama prabhO hE madIzvara | ²⁹ yIzurakathayat, hE thOmA mAM nirIkSya vizvasiSi yE na dRSTvA vizvasanti taEva dhanyAH | ³⁰ EtadanyAni pustake'smin alikhitAni bahUnyAz CaryyakarmmAni yIzuH ziSyANAM purastAd akarOt | ³¹ kintu yIzurIzvarasyAbhiSiktaH suta EvEti yathA yUyAM vizvasitha vizvasya ca tasya nAmna paramAyuH prApnutha tadartham EtAni sarvvANyalikhyanta |

21 tataH paraM tibiriyAjaladhEstaTE yIzuH punarapi ziSyEbhyO darzanaM dattavAn darzanasyAkhyAnamidam | ² zimOnpitaraH yamajathOmA gAlIIyakAnnAnagananivAsI nithanEl sivadEH putrAvanyau dvau ziSyau caitESvEkatra militESu zimOnpitarO'kathayat matsyan dhartuM yAmi | ³ tatastE vyAharan tarhi vayamapi tvayA sArddhaM yAmah tadA tE bahirgatAH santaH kSipraM nAvam ArOhan kintu tasyAM rajanyAm Ekamapi na prApnuvan | ⁴ prabhAtE sati yIzustaTE sthitavAn kintu sa yIzuriti ziSyA jnjAtuM nAzaknuvan | ⁵ tadA yIzurapRcchat, hE vatsA sannidhau kinjcit khAdyadravyam AstE? tE'vadan kimapi nAsti | ⁶ tadA sO'vadat naukAya dakSiNapArzvE jAlaM nikSipata tatO lapsyadhvE, tasmAt tai rnikSiptE jAIE matsya EtAvantO'patan yEna tE jAlamaKRsyA nOttOlayituM zaktAH | ⁷ tasmAd yIzOH priyatamaziSyAH pitarAyAkathayat ESa prabhu rbhavEt, ESa prabhuriti vAcAM zrutvaiva zimOn nagnatAhEtO rmatsyadhAriNa uttarIyavastraM paridhAya hradaM pratyudalamphayat | ⁸ aparE ziSyA matsyaiH sArddhaM jAlam AkarSantaH kSudranaukAM vAhayitvA kUlamanayan tE kUlAd atidUrE nAsan dvizatahastEbhyO dUra Asan ityanumIyate | ⁹ tIraM prAptaistaistatra prajvalitAgnistadupari matsyAH pUpAzca dRSTAH | ¹⁰ tatO yIzurakathayat yAn matsyan adharata tESAM katipayAn Anayata | ¹¹ ataH zimOnpitaraH parAvRtya gatvA bRhadbhistripanjcaAzadadhikazatamatsyaiH paripUrNaM tajjAlam AkRSyOdatO layat kintvEtAvadbhi rmatsyairapi jAlaM nAchidyata | ¹² anantaraM yIzustAn avAdIt yUyamAgatya bhUMgdhvaM; tadA saEva prabhuriti jnjAtatvAt tvaM kaH? iti praSTuM ziSyANAM kasyApi pragalbhatA nAbhavat | ¹³ tatO yIzurAgatya pUpAn matsyAMzca gRhItvA tEbhyaH paryyavESayat | ¹⁴ itthaM zmazanAdutthAnAt paraM yIzuH ziSyEbhyastRtIyavAraM darzanaM dattavAn | ¹⁵ bhOjanE samAptE sati yIzuH zimOnpitaraM pRSTavAn, hE yUnasaH putra zimOn tvaM kim EtEbhyOdhikaM mayi priyase? tataH sa uditavAn satyaM prabhO tvayi priyE'haM tad bhavan jAnAti; tadA yIzurakathayat tarhi mama mESazAvakagaNaM pAlaya | ¹⁶ tataH sa dvtIyavAraM pRSTavAn hE yUnasaH putra zimOn tvaM kiM mayi priyase? tataH sa uktavAn satyaM prabhO tvayi priyE'haM tad bhavan jAnAti; tadA yIzurakathayata tarhi mama mESagaNaM pAlaya | ¹⁷ pazcAt sa tRtIyavAraM pRSTavAn, hE yUnasaH putra zimOn tvaM kiM mayi priyase? EtadvAkyaM tRtIyavAraM pRSTavAn tasmAt pitarO duHkhitO bhUtvA'kathayat hE prabhO bhavataH kimapyagOcaram nAsti tvayyahaM priyE tad bhavan jAnAti; tatO yIzuravadat tarhi mama mESagaNaM pAlaya | ¹⁸ ahaM tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi yauvanakAIE svayam baddhakaTi ryatrEccha tatra yAtavAn kintvitaH paraM vRddhE vayasi hastaM vistArayiSyasi, anyajanastvAM baddhva yatra gantuM tavEccha na bhavati tvAM dhRtvA tatra nESyati | ¹⁹ phalataH kIdRzEna maraNEsa sa Izvarasya mahimAnaM prakAzayiSyati tad bOdhayituM sa iti vAkyaM prOktavAn | ityuktE sati sa tamavOcat mama pazcAd Agaccha | ²⁰ yO janO rAtrikaIE yIzO rvakSO'valambya, hE prabhO kO bhavantaM parakarESu samarpayiSyatIti vAkyaM pRSTavAn, taM yIzOH priyatamaziSyAM pazcAd AgacchantaM ²¹ pitarO mukhaM parAvarttya vilOkya yIzuM pRSTavAn, hE prabhO Etasya manavasya kIdRzI gati rbhaviSyati? ²² sa pratyavadat, mama punarAgamanaparyyantaM yadi taM sthApayitum icchAmi tatra tava kiM? tvaM mama pazcAd Agaccha | ²³ tasmAt sa ziSyO na mariSyatIti bhrAtRgaNamadhyE kiMvadanti jAta kintu sa na mariSyatIti vAkyaM yIzu rnAvadat kEvalaM mama punarAgamanaparyyantaM yadi taM sthApayitum icchAmi tatra tava kiM? iti vAkyaM ukta-vAn | ²⁴ yO jana EtAni sarvvAni likhitavAn atra sAkSyanjca dattavAn saEva sa ziSyAH, tasya sAkSyAM pramANA-

miti vayaM jAnImaH | ²⁵yIzurEtEbhyO'parANYapi bahUni karmmANi kRtavAn tAni sarvvANi yadyEkaikaM kRtvA
likhyantE tarhi granthA EtAvantO bhavanti tESAM dhAraNE pRthivyAM sthAnaM na bhavati | iti |

prEritAnAM karmmaNAmAkhyAnaM

1 hE thiyaphila, yIZuH svamanOnItAn prEritAn pavitrENAtmanA samAdizya yasmin dinE svargamArOhat yAM yAM kriyAmakarOt yadyad upAdizacca tAni sarvvaNI pUrvaM mayA likhitAni | 2 sa svanidhanadu-HkhabhOgAt param anEkapratyayakSapramANauH svaM sajIvaM darzayitVA 3 catvAriMzaddinAni yAvat tE-bhyaH prEritEbhyO darzanaM dattvEzvarIyarAjyasya varNanama akarOt | 4 anantaraM tESAM sabhAM kRtvA ityAjnjApayat, yUyaM yirUzAlamO'nyatra gamanamakRtvA yastin pitrAggIkRtE mama vadanAt kathA azRNuta tatprAptim apEkSyA tiSThata | 5 yOhan jalE majjitAvAn kintvalpadinamadyE yUyaM pavitra Atmani majjitA bhaviSyatha | 6 pazcAt tE sarvve militvA tam apRcchan hE prabhO bhavAn kimidAnIM punarapi rAjyam isrAyEIyalo-kAnAM karESu samarpayisyati? 7 tataH sOvadat yAn sarvvaN kAlAn samayAMzca pitA svavazE'sthApayat tAn jnjAtRM yuSmAkam adhikArO na jAyatE | 8 kintu yuSmAsu pavitrasyAtmana AvirbhAvE sati yUyaM zaktiM prApya yirUzAlami samastayihUdAzOmironadEzayOH pRthivyAH sImAM yAvad yAvantO dEzAstESu yarvESu ca mayi sAkSyAM dAsyatha | 9 iti vAkyamuktVA sa tESAM samakSaM svargaM nItO'bhavat, tatO mEghamAruhya tESAM dRSTeragOcarO'bhavat | 10 yasmin samayE tE vihAyasaM pratyanyadRSTyA tasya tAdRzam Urdvagamam apazyan tasminnEva samayE zuklavastrau dvau janau tESAM sannidhau daNPAYamAnau kathitavanta, 11 hE gAlIIyaloKa yUyaM kimarthaM gagaNaM prati nirIkSyA daNPAYamAnAstiSThatha? yuSmAkaM samI-pAt svargaM nItO yO yIZustaM yUyaM yathA svargam ArOhantam adarzam tathA sa punazcAgamiSyati | 12 tataH paraM tE jaitunanAmnaH parvvatAd vizrAmavArasya pathaH parimANam arthAt prAyENArddhkrOzaM durasthaM yirUzAlamnagaraM parAvRtyAgacchan | 13 nagaraM pravizya pitarO yAkUb yOhan AndriyaH philipaH thOmA barthajamayO mathirAlphIyaputrO yAkUb udyOga 14 zimOn yAkUbO bhrAta yihUda EtE sarvve yatra sthAnE pravasanti tasmin uparitanaprakOSThE prAvizan | 14 pazcAd imE kiyatyaH striyazca yIZO rmAta mariyam tasya bhrAtarazcaite sarvva EkacittIbhUta satataM vinayEna vinayEna prArthayanta | 15 tasmin samayE tatra sthAnE sAkalyEna viMzatyadhikazataM ziSyA Asan | tataH pitarastESAM madhyE tiSThan uktavan 16 hE bhrAtRgaNa yIZudhAriNAM IOkAnAM pathadarzakO yO yihUdAstasmin dAyUda pavitra Atma yAM kathAM kathayAmAsa tasyAH pratyakSibhavanasyAvazyakatvam AsIt | 17 sa janO'smAkAM madhyavartti san asyAH sEvAyA aMzam alabhata | 18 tadanantaraM kukarmmaNA labdhaM yanmUlyAM tEna kSEtramEkAM krItam aparaM tasmin adhOmukhE bhRmau patite sati tasyOdarasya vidIrNatvAt sarvva nAPyO niragacchan | 19 EtAM kathAM yirUzAlamnivAsinaH sarvve IOka vidAnti; tESAM nijabhASaya tatkSEtranja hakaldAmA, arthAt raktakSEtramiti vikhyaAtamAstE | 20 anyacca, nikEtanaM tadIyantu zunyamEva bhaviSyati | tasya dUSyE nivAsArthaM kOpi sthAsyati naiva hi | anya Eva janastasya padaM samPrApsyati dhruvam | itthaM gItapustake likhitamAstE | 21 atO yOhanO majjanam ArabhyAsmAkAM samIpAt prabhO ryIZOH svargArOhaNadinaM yAvat sOSmAkAM madhyE yAvanti dinAni yApitavan 22 tAvanti dinAni yE mAnava asmAbhiH sArddhaM tiSThanti tESAM EkEna janEnAsmAbhiH sArddhaM yIZOrutthAnE sAKSiNA bhavitavyAM | 23 atO yasya rUPhi ryuSTO yaM barzabbEtyuktVAhUyanti sa yUSaph matathizca dvAvetau pRthak kRtvA ta Izvarasya sannidhau prAryya kathitavantaH, 24 hE sarvvaAntaryyAmin paramEzvara, yihUdAH sEvanaprEritatvapadacyutaH 25 san nijasthAnam agacchat, tatpadaM labdhum EnayO rjanayO rmadhyE bhavata kO'bhiritastadasmAn darzyatAM | 26 tatO guTikApATE kRtE matathirnicarIyata tasmAt sOnyESAM EkAdazAnAM praritAnAM madhyE ganitObhavat |

2 aparajca nistArOtsavAt paraM panjcAzattamE dinE samupasthitE sati tE sarvve EkacittIbhUya sthAna Ekasmin militA Asan | 2 EtasminnEva samayE'kasmAd AkAzAt pracaNPAtyugravAyOH zabdavada EkaH zabda Agatya yasmin grHE ta upAvizan tad grHAM samastaM vyApnOt | 3 tataH paraM vahnizikhAsvarUpA jihvAH pratyakSibhUya vibhaktAH satyaH pratijanOrddhvE sthagitA abhUvan | 4 tasmAt sarvve pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNAH santa Atma yathA vAcitavan tadanusArENAnyadEzIyanAM bhASA uktavantaH | 5 tasmin samayE pRthivi-sthasarvvaEzEbhyO yihUdIyamatAvalambinO bhaktalOKa yirUzAlami prAvasan; 6 tasyAH kathAyAH kiMvadanTyA jAtatvAt sarvve IOka militvA nijanijabhASaya ziSyANAM kathAkathanaM zrutvA samudvignA abhavan | 7 sarvvaEva vismayApanna AzcaryyAnvitAzca santaH parasparaM uktavantaH pazyata yE kathAM kathayanti tE sarvve gAlIIyaloKAH kiM na bhavanti? 8 tarhi vayAM pratyEkazaH svasvajanmadEzIyabhASAbhiH kathA EtESAM zRNumaH kimidaM? 9 pArthI-mAdI-arAmnahaarayimdEzanivAsimanO yihUda-kappadakiya-panta-Aziya- 10 phrugiya-pamphuliyA-misaranivAsinaH kurINInikaTavarttilUbIyapradEzanivAsinO rOmanagarAd Agata yihUdIyaloKa yihUdIyamatagrAhiNaH krItIyA arAbIyAdayO IOkAzca yE vayam 11 asmAkAM nijanijabhASAbhirEtESAM Izva-

rIyamahAkarmmavyAkhyAnaM zRNumaH | ¹² itthaM tE sarvvaEva vismayApannAH sandigdhadittAH santaH pa-
rasparamUcuH, asya kO bhAvaH? ¹³ aparE kECit parihasya kathitavanta EtE navInadrAkSarasEna mattA abha-
van | ¹⁴ tadA pitara EkAdazabhi rjanaiH sAkAm tiSThan tAlIokAn uccaiHkAram avadat, hE yihUdIya hE yirUzAla-
mnivAsinaH sarvve, avadhAnaM kRtvA madIyavAkyaM budhyadhvaM | ¹⁵ idAnIm EkayAmAd adhika vEIA nAsti
tasmAd yUyaM yad anumAtha mAnava imE madyapAnEna mattAstanna | ¹⁶ kintu yOyElbhaviSyadvaktraitadvA-
kyamuktaM yathA, ¹⁷ IzvaraH kathayAmAsa yugAntasamayE tvaham | varSiSyAmi svamAtmAnaM sarvvapra-
Nyupari dhruvam | bhAvivAkyaM vadiSyanti kanyaH putrazca vastutaH | pratyAdEzanjca prApsyanti yuSmAkAm
yuvamAnavAH | tathA prAcInalOkAstu svapnAn drakSyanti nizcitaM | ¹⁸ varSiSyAmi tadAtmAnaM dAsadAsIjanO-
piri | tEnaiva bhAvivAkyaM tE vadiSyanti hi sarvvazaH | ¹⁹ UrddhvasthE gagaNE caiva nIcasthE pRthivItale | zONi-
tAni bRhadbhAnUn ghanadhUmAdikAni ca | cihniAni darzayiSyAmi mahAz CaryyakriyAstathA | ²⁰ mahAbhayaAna-
kasyaiva taddinasya parEzituH | purAgamAd raviH kRSNO raktazcandRO bhaviSyataH | ²¹ kintu yaH paramEza-
sya nAmni samprArthayiSyatE | saEva manujO nUnaM paritrAtO bhaviSyati | | ²² atO hE isrAyElvaMzIyalOkAH
sarvve kathAyAmEtasyAm manO nidhaddhvaM nAsaratIyo yIzurIzvarasya manOnItaH pumAn Etad Izvarasta-
tkRtairAz CaryyAdbhutakarmmabhi rlakSaNaizca yuSmAkAm sAKSAdEva pratipAditavAn iti yUyaM jAnItha | ²³ ta-
smin yIzau Izvarasya pUrVvanizcitamantraNAnirUpaNAnusArENa mRtyau samarpitE sati yUyaM taM dhRtvA
duSTalOkAnAM hastaiH kruzE vidhitvAhata | ²⁴ kintvIzvarastaM nidhanasya bandhanAnmOcaiyitvA udasthApa-
yat yataH sa mRtyunA baddhastiSThatIti na sambhavati | ²⁵ Estatin dAyUdapi kathitavAn yathA, sarvvadA mama
sAKSAttaM sthApaya paramEzvaraM | sthitE maddakSiNE tasmin skhaliSyAmi tvahaM nahi | ²⁶ AnandiSyati ta-
ddhEtO rmAmakInaM manastu vai | AhlAdiSyati jihvApi madIya tu tathaiva ca | pratyAzaya zarIranu madIyaM
vaizayiSyatE | ²⁷ paralOkE yatO hEtOstvaM mAM naiva hi tyakSyasi | svakIyaM puNyavantaM tvaM kSayituM nai-
va dAsyasi | EvaM jIvanamArgaM tvaM mAmEva darzayiSyasi | ²⁸ svasammukhE ya AnandO dakSiNE svasya yat
sukhaM | anantaM tEna mAM pUrNaM kariSyasi na saMzayaH | | ²⁹ hE bhrAtarO'smAkAm tasya pUrVvapuruSa-
sya dAyUdaH kathAM spaSTaM kathayituM mAm anumanyadhvaM, sa prANAn tyaktvA zmazAnE sthApitObha-
vad adyApi tat zmazAnam asmAkAm sannidhau vidyatE | ³⁰ phalatO laukikabhAvEna dAyUdO vaMzE khrISTaM
janma grAhayitvA tasyaiva siMhAsanE samuvESTuM tamutthApayiSyati paramEzvaraH zaphaM kutvA dAyU-
daH samIpa imam aggIkAraM kRtavAn, ³¹ iti jnjAtvA dAyUd bhaviSyadvAdI san bhaviSyatKAlIyajnAnEna khrI-
STOtthAnE kathAmimAM kathayAmAsa yathA tasyAtmA paralOkE na tyakSyatE tasya zarIranjca na kSESyati;
³² ataH paramEzvara EnaM yIzuM zmazAnAd udasthApayat tatra vayaM sarvve sAKSiNa AsmahE | ³³ sa Izvarasya
dakSiNakarENOnnatiM prApya pavitra Atmina pitA yamaggIkAraM kRtavAn tasya phalaM prApya yat pazyatha
zRNutha ca tadavarSat | ³⁴ yatO dAyUd svargaM nArurOha kintu svayam imAM kathAm akathayad yathA, ma-
ma prabhumidaM vAkyaMavadat paramEzvaraH | ³⁵ tava zatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karOmi na | tAvat ka-
laM madIyE tvaM dakSavArzva upAviza | ³⁶ atO yaM yIzuM yUyaM kruzE'hata paramEzvarastaM prabhutvAbhi-
SiktatvapadE nyayuMktEti isrAyElIya IokA nizcitaM jAnantu | ³⁷ EtAdRzIM kathAM zrutvA tESAM hRdayAnAM vi-
dIrNatvAt tE pitarAya tadanyaprEritEbhyazca kathitavantaH, hE bhrAtRgaNa vayaM kiM kariSyamaH? ³⁸ tataH
pitarAH pratyavadad yUyaM sarvve svaM svaM manaH parivarttayadhvaM tathA pApamOcanArthaM yIzukhrI-
STasya nAmna majjitAzca bhavata, tasmAd dAnarUpaM paritram AtmAnaM lapsyatha | ³⁹ yatO yuSmAkAm yu-
SmatsantAnAnAnjca dUrasthasarvalOkAnAnjca nimittam arthAd asmAkAm prabhuH paramEzvarO yAvatO Ia-
kAn AhvAsyati tESAM sarvvesAM nimittam ayamaggIkAra AstE | ⁴⁰ EtadanyAbhi rbahukathAbhiH pramANaM
datvAkathayat EtEbhyO vipathagAmibhyO varttamAnalOkEbhyaH svAn rakSata | ⁴¹ tataH paraM yE sAnanda-
stAM kathAm agrhlan tE majjita bhavan | tasmin divasE prAyEna trINi sahasrANI IokAstESAM sapakSAH sa-
ntaH ⁴² prEritAnAm upadEzE saggatau pUpabhanjanE prArthanAsu ca manaHsaMyOgaM kRtvAtiSThan | ⁴³ prE-
ritai rnAnAprakAralakSaNESu mahAz Caryyakarmamasu ca darzitesu sarvvalOkAnAM bhayamupasthitaM | ⁴⁴ vi-
zvAsakAriNaH sarvva ca saha tiSThanataH | svESAM sarvvaH sampattIH sAdhAraNyEna sthApayitvAbhunjjata |
⁴⁵ phalatO gRhANI dravyANI ca sarvvaNI vikriya sarvvesAM svasvaprayOjanAnusArENa vibhajya sarvvebhyO'da-
dan | ⁴⁶ sarvva EkacittIbhUya dinE dinE mandirE santiSThamAna gRhe gRhe ca pUpAnabhanjjanta Izvarasya
dhanyavAdaM kurvvanTO IokaiH samAdRtAH paramAnandEna saralAntaHkaraNEna bhOjanaM pAnanjcaku-
rvvan | ⁴⁷ paramEzvarO dinE dinE paritrANabhAjanaI rmaNPalIm avarddhayat |

3 tRtIyayAmavElAyAM satyAM prArthanAyAH samayE pitarayOhanau sambhUya mandiraM gacchataH | ² ta-
sminnEva samayE mandirapravEzakAnAM samIpE bhikSaraNArthaM yaM janmakhanjjamAnuSaM IokA
mandirasya sundaranAmni dvArE pratidinam asthApayan taM vahantastadvAraM Anayan | ³ tadA pitarayOha-
nau mantiraM pravESTum udyatau vilOkya sa khanjjastau kinjcid bhikSitavAn | ⁴ tasmAd yOhana sahitaH pitara-
stam ananyadRSTyA nirIkSya prOktavAn AvAM prati dRSTiM kuru | ⁵ tataH sa kinjcit prAptyAzaya tau prati
dRSTiM kRtavAn | ⁶ tadA pitarO gaditavAn mama nikaTE svarNarUpyAdi kimapi nAsti kintu yadAstE tad dadAmi
nAsaratIyasya yIzukhrISTasya nAmna tvamutthAya gamanAgamanE kuru | ⁷ tataH paraM sa tasya dakSiNaka-
raM dhRtvA tam udatOlayat; tEna tatksaNaT tasya janasya pAdagulphayOH sabalatvAt sa ullamphya prOthAya
gamanAgamanE 'karOt | ⁸ tatO gamanAgamanE kurvvan ullamphan IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan tAbhyAM sa-

rddhaM mandiraM prAvizat | ⁹ tataH sarvvE IOKastaM gamanAgamanE kurvantam IzvaraM dhanyaM vadanta-
njca viOkya ¹⁰ mandirasya sundarE dvArE ya upavizya bhikSitavAn saEvAyam iti jnjAtvA taM prati tayA ghaTana-
ya camatkrTA vismayApannAzAbhavan | ¹¹ yaH khanjjaH svasthObhavat tEna pitarayOhanOH karayOrdhTata-
yOH satOH sarvvE IOKA sannidhim Agacchan | ¹² tad dRSTvA pitarastEbhyO'kathayat, hE isrAyElIyalOKa yUyaM
kutO 'nEnAzaryyaM manyadhvE? AvAM nijazaktyA yadvA nijapuNyEna khanjjamanuSyamEnaM gamitavantA-
viti cintayitvA AvAM prati kutO'nanyadRSTiM kurutha? ¹³ yaM yIzUM yUyaM parakarESu samArpayata tatO yaM
pIAtO mOcayitum E'ccchat tathApi yUyaM tasya sAKSaM nAggIkRtavanta ibrAhIma ishAkO yAKUbazcEzva-
rO'rthAd asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSANAm IzvaraH svaputrasya tasya yIZO rmahimAnaM prAkAzayat | ¹⁴ kintu yU-
yaM taM pavitraM dhArmmikaM pumAMsaM nAggIkRtya hatyAkAriNamEkaM svEbhyO dAtum ayAcadhvaM |
¹⁵ pazcAt taM jIvanasyAdhipatim ahata kintvIzvaraH zmazAnAt tam udasthApayata tatra vayaM sAKSiNa Asma-
hE | ¹⁶ imaM yaM mAnuSaM yUyaM pazyatha paricinuTha ca sa tasya nAmni vizvAsakaraNAt calanazaktiM la-
bdhavAn tasmin tasya yO vizvAsaH sa taM yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM sAKSat sampUrNarUpENa svastham akArSIt |
¹⁷ hE bhrAtarO yUyaM yuSmAkam adhipatayazca ajnjAtvA karmmANyEtAni kRtavanta idAnIM mamaiSa bOdho
jAyatE | ¹⁸ kintvIzvaraH khrISTasya duHkhabhOgE bhaviSyadvAdinAM mukhEbhyO yAM yAM kathAM pUrvvama-
kathayat tAH kathA itthaM siddha akarOt | ¹⁹ ataH svESAM pApamOcanArthaM khEdaM kRtvA manAMsi pariva-
rttayadhvaM, tasmAd IzvarAt sAntvanAprAptEH samaya upasthAsyati; ²⁰ punazca pUrvvakAlam Arabhya pracA-
ritO yO yIzukhrISTastam IzvarO yuSmAn prati prESayiSyati | ²¹ kintu jagataH sRSTimArabhya IzvarO nijapavitra-
bhaviSyadvAdigaNO na yathA kathitavAn tadanusArENa sarvvESAM kAryyANAM siddhiparyyantaM tEna svargE
vAsaH karttavayaH | ²² yuSmAkaM prabhuH paramEzvarO yuSmAkaM bhrAtRgaNamadhyAt matsadRzaM bhavi-
SyadvaktAram utpAdayiSyati, tataH sa yat kinjcit kathayiSyati tatra yUyaM manAMsi nidhaddhvaM | ²³ kintu yaH
kazcit prANI tasya bhaviSyadvAdinaH kathAM na grahISyati sa nijalOKAnAM madhyAd ucchEtsyatE," imAM ka-
thAm asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSEbhyaH kEvalO mUsAH kathayAmAsa iti nahi, ²⁴ zimUyElbhaviSyadvAdinAM Ara-
bhya yAvantO bhaviSyadvAkyam akathayan tE sarvvaEva samayasyaitasya kathAm akathayan | ²⁵ yUyamapi tE-
SAM bhaviSyadvAdinAM santAnAH, "tava vaMzOdbhavapuMsA sarvvadEzIya IOKA AziSaM prAptA bhaviSyanti",
ibrAhImE kathAmEtAM kathayitvA IzvarOsmAkaM pUrvvapuruSaiH sArddhaM yaM niyamaM sthirIkRtavAn ta-
sya niyamasyAdhikAriNOpi yUyaM bhavatha | ²⁶ ata IzvarO nijaputraM yIZum utthApya yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM
svasvapApAt parAvarttya yuSmabhyam AziSaM dAtuM prathamatastaM yuSmAkaM nikaTaM prESitavAn |

4 yasmin samayE pitarayOhanau IOKAn upadizatastasmin samayE yAjaka mandirasya sEnApatayaH sidUKI-
gaNazca ² tayOr upadEzakarANE khrISTasyOtthAnam upalakSya sarvvESAM mRtAnAm utthAnaprastAvE ca
vyagraH santastAvupAgaman | ³ tau dhRtvA dinAvasAnakAraNAt paradinaparyyanantaM ruddhvA sthApitava-
ntaH | ⁴ tathApi yE IOKAstayOrupadEzam azRNvan tESAM prAyENa panjcasahasrANi janA vyazvasan | ⁵ parE'ha-
ni adhipatayaH prAcInA adhyApakAzca hAnananAmA mahAyAjakaH ⁶ kiyaphA yOhan sikandara ityAdayo ma-
hAyAjakasya jnjAtayaH sarvvE yirUzAlamnagarE militAH | ⁷ anantaraM prEritau madhyE sthApayitvApRcchan
yuvAM kayA zaktayA vA kEna nAmnA karmmANyEtAni kuruthaH? ⁸ tadA pitaraH pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNaH
san pratyavAdIt, hE IOKAnAm adhipatigaNa hE isrAyElIyaprAcInAH, ⁹ Etasya durbalamAnuSasya hitaM yat ka-
rmmAkriyata, arthAt, sa yEna prakArENa svasthObhavat taccEd adyAvAM pRcchatha, ¹⁰ tarhi sarvva isrAyE'II-
yalOKa yUyaM jAnIta nAsaratIyO yO yIzukhrISTaH kruzE yuSmAbhiravidhyata yaczEzvarENa zmazAnAd utthApi-
taH, tasya nAmnA janOyaM svasthaH san yuSmAkaM sammukhE prOttiSThati | ¹¹ nicEtRbhi ryuSmAbhirayaM
yaH prastarO'vajnjAtO'bhavat sa pradhAnakONasya prastarO'bhavat | ¹² tadbhinnAdaparAt kasmAdapi paritrA-
NaM bhavituM na zaknOti, yEna trANaM prApyEta bhUmaNPalasyalOKAnAM madhyE tAdRzaM kimapi nAma
nAsti | ¹³ tadA pitarayOhanOrEtAdRzIm akSEbhatAM dRSTvA tAvavidvAMsau nIcalOkAviti buddhvA Azcaryyam
amanyanta tau ca yIZOH sagginau jAtAviti jnjAtum azaknuvan | ¹⁴ kintu tAbhyAM sArddhaM taM svasthamAnu-
SaM tiSThantaM dRSTvA tE kAmapyaparAm ApattiM karttaM nAzaknun | ¹⁵ tadA tE sabhAtaH sthAnAntaraM ga-
ntuM tAn AjnjApya svayaM parasparam iti mantraNAmakurvvan ¹⁶ tau manavau prati kiM karttavayaM? tAvEkaM
prasiddham AzcaryyaM karmma kRtavanta tau yirUzAlamnivAsinAM sarvvESAM IOKAnAM samIpE prAkAzata
tacca vayamapahnOtuM na zaknumaH | ¹⁷ kintu IOKAnAM madhyam Etad yathA na vyApnOti tadarthaM tau
bhayaM pradarzya tEna nAmnA kamapi manuSyAM nOpadizatam iti dRPhAM niSEdhamaH | ¹⁸ tatastE prEritA-
vAhUya EtadAjnjApayan itaH paraM yIZO rnAmnA kadApi kAmapi kathAM mA kathayataM kimapi nOpadiza-
njca | ¹⁹ tataH pitarayOhanau pratyavadatAm IzvarasyAjnjAgrahaNaM vA yuSmAkam AjnjAgrahaNam EtayO
rmadhyE Izvarasya gOcarE kiM vihitaM? yUyaM tasya vivEcanAM kuruta | ²⁰ vayaM yad apazyAma yadazRNuma
ca tanna pracArayiSyAma Etat kadApi bhavituM na zaknOti | ²¹ yadaghaTata tad dRSTA sarvvE IOKA Izvarasya
guNAn anvavadan tasmAt IOKabhayAt tau daNPayituM kamapyupAyaM na prApya tE punarapi tarjayitvA tAva-
tyajan | ²² yasya mAnuSasyaitat svAsthyakaraNam AzcaryyaM karmmAkriyata tasya vayazcatvArimZadvatsarA
vyatItAH | ²³ tataH paraM tau visRSTau santau svasagginAM sannidhiM gatvA pradhAnayAjakaiH prAcInalOkai-
zca prOktaH sarvvaH kathA jnjApitavantau | ²⁴ tacchrutvA sarvva EkacittIbhUya Izvaramuddizya prOccairEtat
prArthayanta, hE prabho gagaNapRthivIpayOdhInAM tESu ca yadyad AstE tESAM sraSTEzvarastvaM | ²⁵ tvaM

nijasEvakEna dAyUdA vAkyamidam uvacitha, manuSyA anyadEzIyAH kurvanti kalahaM kutaH | IOkAH sarvvE kimarthaM vA cintAM kurvanti niSphalam | ²⁶ paramEzasya tEnaivAbhiSiktasya janasya ca | viruddhamabhitiSThanti pRthivyAH patayaH kutaH | | ²⁷ phalatastava hastEna mantraNaya ca pUrvva yadyat sthirIkRtaM tad yaThA siddhaM bhavati tadarthaM tvaM yam athiSiktavAn sa Eva pavitrO yIzustasya prAtikUlyEna hErOd pantIya-pIItaO ²⁸ 'nyadEzIyalOkA isrAyElIokAzca sarvva EtE sabhAyAm atiSThan | ²⁹ hE paramEzvara adhuna tESAM tarjanaM garjananjca zRnu; ³⁰ tathA svAsthyakaraNakarmmaNA tava bAhubalaprakAzapUrvvakaM tava sEvakan nirbhayEna tava vAkyAM pracArayituM tava pavitraputrasya yIzO rAmna AzcaryyANYasambhavAni ca karmmaNi karttunjAjnjApaya | ³¹ itthaM prArthanaya yatra sthAnE tE sabhAyAm Asan tat sthAnaM prAkampata; tataH sarvvE pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNAH santa Izvarasya kathAm akSObhEna prAcArayan | ³² aparanjca pratyayakAriOkasamUha Ekamanasa EkacittIbhUya sthitAH | tESAM kEpi nijasampattiM svIyAM nAjAnan kintu tESAM sarvvAH sampattyaH sAdhAraNyEna sthitAH | ³³ anyacca prEritA mahAzaktiprakAzapUrvvakaM prabhO rIzOrutthAnE sAkSyam adaduH, tESu sarvvESu mahAnugrahO'bhavacca | ³⁴ tESAM madhyE kasyApi dravyanyUnatA nAbhavad yatastESAM gRhabhUmyAdya yAH sampattaya Asan tA vikrIya ³⁵ tanmUlyamAnIya prEritAnAM caraNESu taiH sthApitaM; tataH pratyEkazaH prayOjanAnusArENa dattamabhavat | ³⁶ vizESataH kuprOpadvIpIyO yOSinAmakO lEvivaMzajAta EkO janO bhUmyadhikArI, yaM prEritA barNabbA arthAt sAntvanAdAyaka ityuktva samAhUyan, ³⁷ sa janO nijabhUmiM vikrIya tanmUlyamAnIya prEritAnAM caraNESu sthApitavAn |

5 tadA anAniyanAmaka EkO janO yasya bhAryyAya nAma saphIrA sa svAdhikAraM vikrIya ² svabhAryyAM jnjApayitvA tanmUlyasyaikaMzAm saggOpya sthApayitvA tadanyAMzamAtramAnIya prEritAnAM caraNESu samarpitavAn | ³ tasmAt pitarOkathayat hE anAniya bhUmE rmUlyAM kinjcit saggOpya sthApayituM pavitrasyAtmanaH sannidhau mRSaVakyaM kathayitunjca zaitAn kutastavAntaHkaraNE pravRttimajanayat? ⁴ sA bhUmi ryadA tava hastagata tadA kiM tava svIya nAsIt? tarhi svAntaHkaraNE kuta EtAdRzI kukalpanA tvaya kRta? tvaM kEvalamanuSyasya nikaTE mRSaVakyaM nAvAdIH kintvIzvarasya nikaTE'pi | ⁵ EtAM kathAM zrutvaiva sO'nAniyO bhUmau patan prANAn atyajat, tadvRttAntaM yAvantO IOkA azRNvan tESAM sarvvESAM mahAbhayaM ajAyat | ⁶ tadA yuvalOkAstAM vastrENAcchAdya bahi rnItva zmazAnE'sthApayan | ⁷ tataH praharaikAnantaraM kiM vRttaM tannAvagatya tasya bhAryyApi tatra samupasthitA | ⁸ tataH pitarastAm apRcchat, yuvAbhyAm EtAvanmudrAbhyO bhUmi rvikrItA na vA? EtatvaM vada; tadA sA pratyavAdIt satyam EtAvadbhyO mudrAbhya Eva | ⁹ tataH pitarOkathayat yuvAM kathaM paramEzvarasyAtmAnaM parIkSitum EkamantraNAVabhavatAM? pazya yE tava patiM zmazAnE sthApitavantastE dvArasya samIpE samupatiSThanti tvAmapi bahirnESyanti | ¹⁰ tataH sApi tasya caraNasannidhau patitva prANAn atyAkSIt | pazcat tE yuvAnO'bhyantaram Agatya tAmapi mRtAM dRSTva bahi rnItva tasyAH patyuh pArzvE zmazAnE sthApitavantaH | ¹¹ tasmAt maNPalyAH sarvvE IOka anyalOkAzca tAM vArttAM zrutva sAdhvasaM gataH | ¹² tataH paraM prEritAnAM hastai rIOkAnAM madhyE bahvAzcaryyANYadbhutanI karmmaNYakriyanta; tadA ziSyAH sarvva EkacittIbhUya sulEmAnO 'lindE sambhUyAsan | ¹³ tESAM sagghAntargO bhavitum kOpi pragalbhatAM nAgamat kintu IOkAstAn samAdriyanta | ¹⁴ striyaH puruSAzca bahavO IOka vizvAsya prabhUm zaraNamApannaH | ¹⁵ pitarasya gamanAgamanAbhyAM kEnApi prakArENa tasya chAyA kasmiMzciijanE lagiSyatItyAzaya IOka rOgiNaH zivikaya khaTvaya cAnIya pathi pathi sthApitavantaH | ¹⁶ caturdiksthanagarEbhyO bahavO IOkAH sambhUya rOgiNO'pavitrabhutagrastAMzca yirUzAlamam Anayan tataH sarvvE svastha akriyanta | ¹⁷ anantaraM mahAyAjakaH sidUkinAM matagrAhiNastESAM saharazca ¹⁸ mahAkrOdhanvitAH santaH prEritAn dhRtvA nIcalOkAnAM kArAyAM baddhvA sthApitavantaH | ¹⁹ kintu rAtrau paramEzvarasya dUtaH kArAyA dvAraM mOcayitvA tAn bahirAnIyAkathayat, ²⁰ yUyAM gatva mandirE danPAYamAnAH santO IOkAn pratImAM jIvanadAyikAM sarvvAM kathAM pracArayata | ²¹ iti zrutva tE pratyUSE mandira upasthaya upadiSTavantaH | tadA saharazcaNena sahitO mahAyAjaka Agatya mantrigaNam isrAyElvaMzasya sarvvAn rAjasaVasadaH sabhAsthan kRtvA kArAyAstAn ApayituM padAtigaNaM prEritavAn | ²² tatastE gatva kArAyAM tAn aprApya pratyAgatya iti vArttAm avAdiSuH, ²³ vayaM tatra gatva nirvighnaM kArAyA dvAraM ruddhaM rakSakAMzca dvArasya bahirdanPAYamAnAn adarzAma Eva kintu dvAraM mOcayitvA tanmadhyE kamapi draSTuM na prAptAH | ²⁴ EtAM kathAM zrutva mahAyAjako mandirasya sEnApatiH pradhAnayAjakAzca, ita paraM kimaparam bhaviSyatIti cintayitvA sandigdhaCitta bhavan | ²⁵ EtasminnEva samayE kazcit jana Agatya vArttAmEtAm avadat pazyata yUyAM yAn manAvAn kArAyAm asthApayata tE mandirE tiSThantO IOkAn upadizanti | ²⁶ tadA mandirasya sEnApatiH padAtayazca tatra gatva cElIOkAH pASANAn nikSipyAsman mArayantIti bhIya vinatyAcAraM tAn Anayan | ²⁷ tE mahAsabhAyA madhyE tAn asthApayan tataH paraM mahAyAjakastAn apRcchat, ²⁸ anEna nAmna samupadESTuM vayaM kiM dRPhaM na nyaSEdhAma? tathApi pazyata yUyAM svESAM tEnOpadEzEnE yirUzAlamaM paripUrNaM kRtvA tasya janasya raktapAtajanitAparAdham asmAn pratyAnEtum cESTadhvE | ²⁹ tataH pitarOnyaprEritAzca pratyavadan manUsyAjnjAgrahaNAd IzvarasyAjnjAgrahaNam asmAkamucitam | ³⁰ yaM yIzUM yUyAM kruzE vEdhitvAhata tam asmAkAM paitRka Izvara utthApya ³¹ isrAyElvaMzAnAM manaHparivarttanaM pApakSamAnjca karttuM rAjAnaM paritrAtAranjca kRtvA svadakSiNapArzvE tasyAnnatim akarOt | ³² Etasmin vayamapi sAkSiNa AsmahE, tat kEvalaM nahi, Izvara AjnjAgrAhibhyO yaM pavitram AtmanaM dattavAn sOpi sAkSyasti | ³³ EtadvAkyE zrute tESAM hRdayAni vidhAny-

bhavan tatastE tAn hantuM mantritavantaH | ³⁴ EtasminnEva samayE tatsabhAsthanAM sarvvalOkAnAM madhyE sukhyAtO gamilIyEInAmaka EkO janO vyavasthApakaH phirUzilOka utthAya prEritAn kSaNArthaM sthAnAntaraM gantum Adizya kathitavAn, ³⁵ hE isrAyElvaMzIyAH sarvvE yUyam EtAn mAnuSAn prati yat karttum udyatAstasmin sAvadhAna bhavata | ³⁶ itaH pUrvvaM thUdAnAmaikO jana upasthAya svaM kamapi mahApuruSam avadat, tataH prAyENa catuHzatalOkAstasya matagrAhiNObhavan pazcAt sa hatObhavat tasyAjnjAgrAhiNO yAvantO IOkAstE sarvvE virkIrNAH santO 'kRtakAryya abhavan | ³⁷ tasmAjjanAt paraM nAmalEkhanasamayE gAlIItayayihUdAnAmaikO jana upasthAya bahUIIOkAn svamataM grAhitavAn tataH sOpi vyanazyat tasyAjnjAgrAhiNO yAvantO IOkA Asan tE sarvvE vikIrNA abhavan | ³⁸ adhunA vadAmi, yUyam EtAn manuSyAn prati kimapi na kRtvA kSantA bhavata, yata ESa sagkalpa Etat karmma ca yadi manuSyAdabhavat tarhi viphalaM bhaviSyati | ³⁹ yadIzvarAdabhavat tarhi yUYaM tasyAnyathA karttuM na zakSyatha, varam IzvararOdhaka bhaviSyatha | ⁴⁰ tadA tasya mantraNAM svIkRtya tE prEritAn AhUya prahrtya yIzO rnAmnA kAmapi kathAM kathayituM niSiddhya vyasarjan | ⁴¹ kintu tasya nAmArthaM vayaM lajjAbhOgasya yOgyatvEna gaNitA ityatra tE sAnandAH santaH sabhAsthanAM sAKSAd agacchan | ⁴² tataH paraM pratidinaM mandirE gRhe gRhe cAvizrAmam upadizya yIzukhrISTasya susaMvAdaM pracAritavantaH |

6 tasmin samayE ziSyANAM bAhulyAt prAtyahikadAnasya vizrANanai rbhinnadEzIyAnAM vidhavAstrIgaNa upEkSitE sati ibrIyalOkaiH sahAnyadEzIyAnAM vivAda upAtiSThat | ² tadA dvAdazaprEritAH sarvvAn ziSyAn saMgRhyAkathayan Izvarasya kathApracAraM parityajya bhOjanagavESaNam asmAkam ucitaM nahi | ³ atO hE bhrAtRgaNa vayam EtatkarmmaNO bhAraM yEbhyO dAtuM zaknuma EtAdRzAn sukhyAtyApannAn pavitrENAtmanA jnjAnEna ca pUrNAn sapprajanAn yUYaM svESAM madhyE manOnItAn kuruta, ⁴ kintu vayaM prArthanAyAM kathApracArakarmmaNi ca nityapravRttAH sthAsyAmaH | ⁵ EtasyAM kathAyAM sarvvE IOkAH santuSTAH santaH svESAM madhyAt stiphAnaH philipaH prakharO nikAnOr tIman parmmiNA yihUdimatagrAhi-AntiyakhiyanagarIyO nikalA EtAn paramabhaktAn pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNAn sapta janAn ⁶ prEritAnAM samakSam Anayan, tatastE prArthanAM kRtvA tESAM ziraHsu hastAn Arpayan | ⁷ aparajca Izvarasya katha dEzam vyA-pnOt vizESatO yirUzAlami nagarE ziSyANAM saMkhyA prabhUtarUpENAvarddhata yAjakanAM madhyEpi bahavaH khrISTamatagrAhiNO'bhavan | ⁸ stiphAnO vizvAsEna parAkramENa ca paripUrNaH san IOkAnAM madhyE bahuvidham adbhutam AzcaryyaM karmmAkarOt | ⁹ tEna libarttinIyanAmnA vikhyAtasagghasya katipayajanAH kurINIyasikandarIya-kilikIyAzIyAdEzIyAH kiyantO janAzcOtthAya stiphAnEna sArddhaM vyavadanta | ¹⁰ kintu stiphAnO jnjAnEna pavitrENAtmanA ca IdRzIM kathAM kathitavAn yasyAstE ApattiM karttuM nAzaknuvan | ¹¹ pazcAt tai rIObhithAH katipayajanAH kathAmEnAm akathayan, vayaM tasya mukhatO mUsa Izvarasya ca nindAvAkyam azrauSma | ¹² tE IOkAnAM IOkaprAcInAnAm adhyApakanAnjca pravRttiM janayitvA stiphAnasya sannidhim Agatya taM dhRtvA mahAsabhAmadhyam Anayan | ¹³ tadanantaraM katipayajanESu mithyAsAkSiSu samAnItESu tE'kathayan ESa jana EtatpuNyasthAnavyavasthAyO rnindaAtaH kadApi na nivarttatE | ¹⁴ phalatO nAsaratIyayIzuH sthAnamEtad ucchinnaM kariSyati mUsAsamarpitam asmAkAM vyavaharaNam anyarUpaM kariSyati tasyaitAdRzIM kathAM vayam azRNuma | ¹⁵ tadA mahAsabhAsthanAM sarvvE taM prati sthirAM dRSTiM kRtvA svargadUtamukhasadRzaM tasya mukham apazyan |

7 tataH paraM mahAyAjakaH pRSTavAn, ESA kathAM kiM satyA? ² tataH sa pratyavadat, hE pitarO hE bhrAtaraH sarvvE IAKA manAMsi nidhaddhvaM | asmAkAM pUrvvapuruSa ibrAhIm hAraNnagarE vAsakaraNat pUrvvaM yadA arAm-naharayimadEzE AsIt tadA tEjOmayA IzvarO darzanaM datva ³ tamavadat tvaM svadEzajnJAtimitrANI parityajya yaM dEzamahaM darzayisYami taM dEzam vraja | ⁴ ataH sa kasDIyadEzam vihAya hAraNnagarE nyavasat, tadanantaraM tasya pitari mRtE yatra dEzE yUYaM nivasatha sa EnaM dEzamAgacchat | ⁵ kintvIzvarastasmai kamapyadhikAram arthAd EkapadaparimitAM bhUmimapi nAdadAt; tadA tasya kOpi santAnO nAsIt tathApi santAnaiH sArddham Etasya dEzasyAdhikArI tvaM bhaviSyasIti tampratyaggIkRtavAn | ⁶ Izvara ittham aparamapi kathitavAn tava santAnAH paradEzE nivatsyanti tatastaddEzIyalOkAzcatuHzatavatsarAn yAvat tAn dAsatvE sthApayitvA tAn prati kuvyavahAraM kariSyanti | ⁷ aparam Izvara EnAM kathAmapi kathitavAn, yE IOkAstAn dAsatvE sthApayisYanti tAlIOkAn ahaM danPayisYami, tataH paraM tE bahirgatAH santO mAm atra sthAnE sEviSyantE | ⁸ pazcAt sa tasmai tvakchEdasya niyamaM dattavAn, ata ishAkanAmni ibrAhIma EkaputrE jAtE, aSTamadinE tasya tvakchEdam akarOt | tasya ishAKaH putro yAkUb, tatastasya yAkUbo'smAkAM dvAdaza pUrvvapuruSA ajAyanta | ⁹ tE pUrvvapuruSA IrSyayA paripUrNA misaradEzam prESayituM yUSaphaM vyakrINan | ¹⁰ kintvIzvarastasya sahAyO bhUtvA sarvvasyA durgatE rakSitva tasmai buddhiM dattva misaradEzasya rAjnajaH phirauNaH priyapAtraM kRtvAn tatO rAjA misaradEzasya svIyasarvvaparivArasya ca zAsanapadaM tasmai dattavAn | ¹¹ tasmin samayE misara-kinAnadEzayO rdurbhikSahEtOratikliSTatvAt naH pUrvvapuruSA bhakSyadravyaM nAlabhanta | ¹² kintu misaradEzE zasyAni santi, yAkUb imAM vArttAM zrutva prathamam asmAkAM pUrvvapuruSAn misaraM prESitavAn | ¹³ tatO dvitIyavAragamanE yUSaph svabhArRbhiH paricitO'bhavat; yUSaphO bhrAtaraH phirauN rAjEna paricita abhavan | ¹⁴ anantaraM yUSaph bhrAtRgaNaM prESya nijapitaram yAkUbaM nijAn panjcaAdhikasaptatisaMkhyakAn jnjAtijanAMzca samAhUtavAn | ¹⁵ tasmAd yAkUb misaradEzam gatva svayam asmAkAM pUrvvapuruSAzca tasmin sthAnE'mriyanta | ¹⁶ tatastE zikhimaM nIta yat zmazAnam

ibrAhIm mudrAdatvA zikhimaH pitu rhamOraH putrEbhyaH krItavAn tatzmazAnE sthApayAnjcakrirE | ¹⁷ tataH param Izvara ibrAhImaH sannidhau zapathaM kRtvA yAM pratijnjAM kRtavAn tasyAH pratijnjAyAH phalanasamayE nikaTE sati isrAyElIoka simaradEzE varddhamAna bahusaMkhyA abhavan | ¹⁸ zESE yUSaphaM yO na paricinOti tAdRza EkO narapatirupasthAya ¹⁹ asmAkaM jnjAtibhiH sArddhaM dhUrttatAM vidhAya pUrvvapuruSAn prati kuvyavaharaNapUrvvakaM tESAM vaMzanAzanAya tESAM navajAtAn zizUn bahi rnirakSEpayat | ²⁰ Etasmin samayE mUsA jajnjE, sa tu paramasundarO'bhavat tathA pitRgRhe mAsatrayaparyyantaM pAlitO'bhavat | ²¹ kintu tasmin bahirnikSiptE sati phirauNarAjasya kanya tam uttOlya nItvA dattakaputraM kRtvA pAlitavatI | ²² tasmAt sa mUsA misaradEzIyAyAH sarvvavidyAyAH pAradRSvA san vAkyE kriyAyAnjca zaktimAn abhavat | ²³ sa sampUrNacatvAriMzadvatsaravayaskO bhUtvA isrAyElIyavaMzanijabhrAtRn sAkSat kartuM matim cakrE | ²⁴ tESAM janamEkaM hiMsitaM dRSTvA tasya sapakSaH san hiMsitajanam upakRtya misarIyajanaM jaghAna | ²⁵ tasya hastEnEzvarastAn uddhariSyati tasya bhrAtRgaNa iti jnjAsyati sa ityanumAnaM cakAra, kintu tE na bubudhirE | ²⁶ tatparE 'hani tESAM ubhayO rjanayO rvAkkalaha upasthitE sati mUsAH samIpaM gatvA tayO rmElanaM karttuM matim kRtvA kathayAmAsa, hE mahAzayau yuvAM bhrAtarau parasparam anyAyaM kutaH kuruthaH? ²⁷ tataH samIpaVasinaM prati yO janO'nyAyAM cakAra sa taM dUrkRtya kathayAmAsa, asmAkamupari zAstRtvavicArayitRtvapadayOH kastvAM niyuktavAn? ²⁸ hyO yathA misarIyaM hatavAn tathA kiM mAmapi haniSyasi? ²⁹ tadA mUsA EtAdRzIM kathAM zruttvA palAyanaM cakrE, tatO midiyanaDEzaM gatvA pravAsI san tasthau, tatastatra dvau putrau jajnjAtE | ³⁰ anantaraM catvAriMzadvatsarESu gatESu sInayaparvvatasya prAntarE prajvalitastambasya vahnikhAyAM paramEzvaradUtastasmai darzanaM dadau | ³¹ mUsAstasmin darzanE vismayaM matvA vizESaM jnjAtuM nikaTaM gacchati, ³² Etasmin samayE, ahaM tava pUrvvapuruSANAM IzvarO'rthAd ibrAhIma Izvara ishAka IzvarO yAkUba Izvarazca, mUsAmuddizya paramEzvarasyaitAdRzI vihAyasIya vANI babhUva, tataH sa kampAnvitaH san puna rnirIkSitum pragalbhO na babhUva | ³³ paramEzvarastaM jagAda, tava pAdayOH pAduke mOcaya yatra tiSthasi sA pavitrabhUmiH | ³⁴ ahaM misaradEzasthAnAM nijalOkAnAM durddazAM nitAntam apazyAM, tESAM kAtaryyOkinjca zruttavAn tasmAt tAn uddharttum avaruhyAgamam; idAnIm Agaccha misaradEzaM tvAM prESayAmi | ³⁵ kastvAM zAstRtvavicArayitRtvapadayO rniyuktavAn, iti vAkyamuktva tai ryO mUsA avajnjAtastamEva IzvaraH stambamadyE darzanadAtRA tEna dUtEna zAstAraM muktidAtAranjca kRtvA prESayAmAsa | ³⁶ sa ca misaradEzE sUphnAmni samudrE ca pazcAt catvAriMzadvatsarAn yAvat mahAprAntarE nAnAprakArANYadbhutanI karmmaNI lakSaNani ca darzayitvA tAn bahiH kRtvA samAninAya | ³⁷ prabhuH paramEzvarO yuSmAkaM bhrAtRgaNasya madhyE mAdRzam EkaM bhaviSyadvaktAram utpAdayiSyati tasya kathAyAM yUyaM manO nidhAsyatha, yO jana isrAyElAH santAnEbhya EnAM kathAM kathayAmAsa sa ESa mUsAH | ³⁸ mahAprAntarasthamaNPAlImadhyE'pi sa Eva sInayaparvvatOpari tEna sArddhaM saMIApinO dUtasya cAsmatpitRgaNasya madhyasthaH san asmabhyaM dAtavyani jIvanadAyakani vAkyANI IEbhE | ³⁹ asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSastam amAnyAM katvA svEbhyO dUrkRtya misaradEzaM parAvRtya gantuM manObhirabhilaSyA hArONaM jagaduH, ⁴⁰ asmAkam agrE'grE gantuM asmadarthaM dEvaganaM nirmmahi yatO yO mUsA asmAn misaradEzAd bahiH kRtvAnItavAn tasya kiM jAtaM tadasmAbhi rna jnjAyatE | ⁴¹ tasmin samayE tE gOvatsAkRtiM pratimAM nirmmaya tAmuddizya naivEdyamutmrjya svahastakRtavastuna AnanditavantaH | ⁴² tasmAd IzvarastESAM prati vimukhaH san AkAzasthaM jyOtirganaM puJayitum tEbhyO'numatiM dadau, yAdRzaM bhaviSyadvAdinAM granthESu likhitamAstE, yathA, isrAyElIyavaMza rE catvAriMzatsamAn purA | mahati prAntarE samsthA yUyantu yAni ca | balihOmAdikarmmaNI kRtavantastu tAni kiM | mAM samuddizya yuSmAbhiH prakRtanIti naiva ca | ⁴³ kintu vO mOlakAkhyasya dEvasya dUSyamEva ca | yuSmAkaM rimphanAkhyAyA dEvatAyazca tArakA | EtayOrubhayO rmUrtI yuSmAbhiH paripUjitE | atO yuSmAMstu bAbElAH pAraM nESyAmi nizcitaM | ⁴⁴ aparanjca yannidarzanam apazyastadanusArEna dUSyAM nirmmahi yasmin IzvarO mUsAm EtadvAkyAM babhASE tat tasya nirUpitaM sAkSyasvarUpaM dUSyam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSaiH saha prAntarE tasthau | ⁴⁵ pazcAt yihOzUyEna sahitaistESAM vaMzajAtairasmatpUrvvapuruSaiH svESAM sammukhAd IzvarENa dUrkRtAnAm anyadEzIyanAM dEzAdhikRtikaIE samAnItaM tad dUSyAM dAyUdOdihikAraM yAvat tatra sthAna AsIt | ⁴⁶ sa dAyUd paramEzvarasyAnugrahaM prApya yAkUba IzvarArtham EkaM dUSyAM nirmmAtuM vavAnjcha; ⁴⁷ kintu sulEmAn tadarthaM mandiram EkaM nirmmitavAn | ⁴⁸ tathApi yaH sarvvOparisthaH sa kasmiMzcid hastakRtE mandirE nivasatIti nahi, bhaviSyadvAdi kathAmEtAM kathayati, yathA, ⁴⁹ parEzO vadati svargO rAjasiMhAsanaM mama | madIyaM pAdapIThanjca pRthivi bhavati dhruvaM | tarhi yUyaM kRtE mE kiM pranirmmAsyatha mandiraM | vizrAmAya madIyaM vA sthAnaM kiM vidyatE tviha | ⁵⁰ sarvvANYEtAni vastUni kiM mE hastaKrtAni na | ⁵¹ hE anAjnjAgrAhaka antaHkaraNE zravanaNE cApavitrAlOkAH yUyam anavarataM pavitrasyAtmanaH prAtikUlyam Acaratha, yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA yAdRza yUyamapi tAdRzAH | ⁵² yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSAH kaM bhaviSyadvAdinaM nAtAPayan? yE tasya dhArmmikasya janasyAgamanakathAM kathitavantastAn aghnan yUyam adhUnA vizvAsaghAtinO bhUtvA taM dhArmmikaM janam ahata | ⁵³ yUyaM svargIyadUtagaNE na vyavasthAM prApyApi tAM nAcaratha | ⁵⁴ imAM kathAM zruttvA tE manaHsu biddhAH santastaM prati dantagharSaNam akurvvan | ⁵⁵ kintu stiphAnaH pavitrENAtmanA pUrNO bhUtvA gagaNaM prati sthiradRSTiM kRtvA Izvarasya dakSiNE daNPAYamAnaM yIzunjca vilOkya kathitavAn; ⁵⁶ pazya, mEghadvAraM muktam Izvarasya da-

kSiNE sthitaM mAnavasutanjca pazyAmi | ⁵⁷ tadA tE prOccaiH zabdaM kRtvA karNESvaggulI rnidhAya Ekacitti-
bhUya tam Akraman | ⁵⁸ pazcAt taM nagarAd bahiH kRtvA prastarairAghnan sAKSiNO IAKAH zaulanAmnO yUna-
zcaraNasannidhau nijavastrANi sthApitavantaH | ⁵⁹ anantaraM hE prabhO yIzE madIyamAtmAnaM gRhANA sti-
phAnasyEti prArthanavAkyavadanasamayE tE taM prastarairAghnan | ⁶⁰ tasmAt sa jAnunI pAtayitvA prOccaiH
zabdaM kRtvA, hE prabhE pApamEtad EtESu mA sthApaya, ityuktva mahAnidrAM prApnOt |

8 tasya hatyAkaraNaM zaulOpi samamanyata | tasmin samayE yirUzAlamnagarasthAM maNPaliM prati ma-
hAtAPanAyAM jAtAyAM prEritalOkAn hitvA sarvvE'parE yihUdAzOmironadEzayo rnAnAsthanE vikIrNAH
santO gatAH | ² anyacca bhaktalOkAstaM stiphAnaM zmazAnE sthApayitvA bahu vyalapan | ³ kintu zaulO gRHe
gRHe bhramitvA striyaH puruSAMzca dhRtvA kArAyAM baddhvA maNPalyA mahOtpAtaM kRtavAn | ⁴ anyacca
yE vikIrNA bhavan tE sarvvatra bhramitvA susaMvAdaM prAcArayan | ⁵ tadA philipaH zOmironnagaraM gatvA
khrISTAkhyAnaM prAcArayat; ⁶ tatO'zuci-bhRtagrastalOkEbhyO bhUtAzCItkRtyAgacchan tathA bahavaH pakSA-
ghAtinaH khanjja IOKAzca svastha bhavan | ⁷ tasmAt IAKA IdRzaM tasyAzcaryyaM karmma vilOkya nizamy ca
sarvva EkacittIbhUya tEnOktAkhyAnE manAMsi nyadadhuH | ⁸ tasminnagarE mahAnandazcAbhavat | ⁹ tataH
pUrvaM tasminnagarE zimOnnAmA kazcijjanO bahvi rmAyAkriyAH kRtvA svaM kanjcana mahApuruSaM prO-
cya zOmironIyAnAM mOhaM janayAmAsa | ¹⁰ tasmAt sa mAnuSa Izvarasya mahAzaktisvarUpa ityuktva bAla-
vRddhavanitAH sarvvE IAKAstasmin manAMsi nyadadhuH | ¹¹ sa bahukAlAn mAyAvikriyayA sarvvAn atIva mO-
hayAnjcaAra, tasmAt tE taM mEnirE | ¹² kintvIzvarasya rAjyasya yIzukhrISTasya nAmnazcAkhyAnapracAriNaH
philipasya kathAyAM vizvasya tESAM strIpuruSObhayalOkA majjita bhavan | ¹³ zESE sa zimOnapi svayaM pra-
tyait tatO majjitaH san philipEna kRtAm AzcaryyakriyAM lakSaNanjca vilOkyasambhavaM manyamAnastEna sa-
ha sthitavAn | ¹⁴ itthaM zOmirondeZiyalOkA Izvarasya kathAm agRhlan iti vArttAM yirUzAlamnagarasthaprEri-
tAH prApya pitaraM yOhananjca tESAM nikaTE prESitavantaH | ¹⁵ tatastau tat sthAnam upasthAya lOkA yathA
pavitram AtmAnaM prApnuvanti tadarthaM prArthayEtAM | ¹⁶ yataStE purA kEvalaprabhuyIzO rnAmnA majjita-
mAtRA bhavan, na tu tESAM madhyE kamapi prati pavitrasyatmana AvirbhAvO jAtAH | ¹⁷ kintu prEritAbhyAM
tESAM gAtrESu karESvarpitESu satsu tE pavitram AtmAnam prApnuvan | ¹⁸ itthaM lOkAnAM gAtrESu prEritayOH
karArpaNEna tAn pavitram AtmAnaM prAptAn dRSTvA sa zimOn tayOH samIpE mudra AnIya kathitavAn;
¹⁹ ahaM yasya gAtrE hastam arpayiSyAmi tasyApi yathEtthaM pavitrAtmaprApti rbhavati tAdRzIM zaktiM ma-
hyaM dattaM | ²⁰ kintu pitarastaM pratyavadat tava mudrAstvayA vinazyantu yata Izvarasya dAnaM mudrAbhiH
krIyatE tvamitthaM buddhavAn; ²¹ IzvarAya tAvantaHkaraNaM saralaM nahi, tasmAd atra tavAMzO'dhikArasca
kOpi nAsti | ²² ata EtatpApahEtOH khEdAnvitaH san kEnApi prakArENa tava manasa EtasyAH kukalpanAyAH
kSama bhavati, Etadartham IzvarE prArthanAM kuru; ²³ yatastvam tiktapittE pApasya bandhanE ca yadasi ta-
nmaya buddham | ²⁴ tadA zimOn akathayat tarhi yuvAbhyAmudita kathA mayi yathA na phalati tadarthaM yu-
vAM manmittaM prabhau prArthanAM kurutaM | ²⁵ anEna prakArENa tau sAKSyAM dattvA prabhOH kathAM
pracArayantau zOmironIyAnAm anEkagrAmESu susaMvAdanjca pracArayantau yirUzAlamnagaraM parAvRtya
gatau | ²⁶ tataH param Izvarasya dUtaH philipam ityAdizat, tvamutthAya dakSiNasyAM dizi yO mArgO prAntara-
sya madhyEna yirUzAlamO 'sAnagaraM yAti taM mArgaM gaccha | ²⁷ tataH sa utthAya gatavAn; tadA kandAKI-
nAmnaH kUZlOkAnAM rAjnjyAH sarvvasampattEradhIzaH kUZadEzIya EkaH SaNPO bhajanArthaM yirUzAla-
mnagaram Agatya ²⁸ punarapi rathamAruhya yizayianAmnO bhaviSyadvAdinO granthaM paThan pratyAga-
cchati | ²⁹ Etasmin samayE AtmA philipam avadat, tvam rathasya samIpaM gatvA tEna sArddhaM mila | ³⁰ ta-
smAt sa dhAvan tasya sannidhAvupasthAya tEna paThyamAnaM yizayiyathaviSyadvAdinO vAkyaM zrutvA
pRSTavAn yat paThasi tat kiM budhyase? ³¹ tataH sa kathitavAn kEnacinna bOdhitOhaM kathAM budhyEya? ta-
taH sa philipAM rathamArOPhuM svEna sArddham upavESTunjca nyavEdayat | ³² sa zAstasyEtadvAkyaM paThi-
tavAn yathA, samAnIyata ghAtAya sa yathA mESazAvakaH | IOmacchEdakasAKSacca mESazca nIraVO yathA |
Abadhya vadanaM svIyaM tathA sa samatiSThata | ³³ anyAyEna vicArENa sa ucchinno 'bhavat tadA | tatkalIna-
manuSyAn kO janO varNayituM kSamaH | yatO jIvannRNAM dEzAt sa ucchinno 'bhavat dhruvaM | ³⁴ anantaraM
sa philipam avadat nivEdayAmi, bhaviSyadvAdi yAmimAM kathAM kathayAmAsa sa kiM svasmin vA kasmiMzcid
anyasmin? ³⁵ tataH philipastatprakaraNam Arabhya yIzOrupAkhyAnaM tasyAgrE prAstaut | ³⁶ itthaM mArgENa
gacchantau jalAzayasya samIpa upasthitau; tadA klIbO'vAdIt pazyAtra sthAnE jalamAstE mama majjanE kA bA-
dhA? ³⁷ tataH philipa uttaraM vyAharat svAntaHkaraNEna sAKaM yadi pratyESi tarhi bAdha nAsti | tataH sa ka-
thitavAn yIzukhrISTa Izvarasya putra ityahaM pratyEmi | ³⁸ tadA rathaM sthagitaM karttum AdISTE philipakIbhu
dvau jalam avAruhAtAM; tadA philipastam majjayAmAsa | ³⁹ tatpazcAt jalamadhyAd utthitayOH satOH paramE-
zvarasyAtmA philipAM hRtvA nItavAn, tasmAt klIbaH punastaM na dRSTavAn tathApi hRSTacittaH san svamA-
rgENa gatavAn | ⁴⁰ philipazcAsdOdnagaram upasthAya tasmAt kaisariyanagara upasthitikAlaparyanataM sa-
rvvasminnagarE susaMvAdaM pracArayan gatavAn |

9 tatkalaparyanataM zaulaH prabhOH ziSyANAM prAtikUlyEna tAPanAbadhayOH kathAM niHsArayan ma-
hAyAjakasya sannidhiM gatvA ² striyaM puruSanjca tanmatagrAhiNaM yaM kanjcit pazyati tAn dhRtvA ba-
ddhvA yirUzAlamam AnayatItyAzayEna dammESaknagarIyaM dharmmasamAjAn prati patraM yAcitavAn | ³ ga-

cchan tu dammESaknagaranikaTa upasthitavAn; tatO'kasmAd AkAzAt tasya caturdikSu tEjasaH prakAzanAt sa bhUmAvapatat | ⁴ pazcAt hE zaula hE zaula kutO mAM tAPayasi? svaM prati prOktam EtaM zabdaM zrutvA ⁵ sa prSTavAn, hE prabhO bhavAn kaH? tadA prabhurakathayat yaM yIzuM tvaM tAPayasi sa EvAhaM; kaNTakasya mukhE padAghAtakaraNaM tava kaSTam | ⁶ tadA kampamAnO vismayApannazca sOvadat hE prabhO mayA kiM karttavyaM? bhavata icchA ka? tataH prabhurAjnjApayad utthAya nagaraM gaccha tatra tvayA yat karttavyaM tad vadiSyatE | ⁷ tasya sagginO IOka api taM zabdaM zrutavantaH kintu kamapi na dRSTvA stabdhAH santaH sthitavantaH | ⁸ anantaraM zaulO bhUmita utthAya cakSuSI unMIya kamapi na dRSTavAn | tadA IOkAstasya hastau dhRtvA dammESaknagaram Anayan | ⁹ tataH sa dinatrayaM yAvad andhO bhUtvA na bhuktavAn pItavAmzca | ¹⁰ tadanantaraM prabhustaddammESaknagaravAsina Ekasmai ziSyAya darzanaM datvA AhUtavAn hE ananiya | tataH sa pratyavAdIt, hE prabhO pazya zRNomi | ¹¹ tadA prabhustamAjnjApayat tvamutthAya saralanAmAnaM mArgaM gatvA yihUdAnivEzanE tArSanagarIyaM zaulanAmAnaM janaM gavESayan prCccha; ¹² pazya sa prArthayatE, tathA ananiyanAmaka EkO janastasya samIpam Agatya tasya gAtrE hastArpaNaM kRtvA dRSTiM dadAtItthaM svapnE dRSTavAn | ¹³ tasmAd ananiyaH pratyavadat hE prabhO yirUzAlami pavitralOkAn prati sO'nEkahiMsAM kRtavAn; ¹⁴ atra sthAnE ca yE IOkAstava nAmni prArthayanti tAnapi baddhuM sa pradhAnayAjakEbhyaH zaktiM prAptavAn, imAM kathAm aham anEkESAM mukhEbhyaH zrutavAn | ¹⁵ kintu prabhurakathayat, yAhi bhinnadEzIyalOkAnAM bhUpatInAm isrAyElIokAnAnjca nikaTE mama nAma pracArayituM sa janO mama manOnItapAtramAstE | ¹⁶ mama nAmanimittanjca tEna kiyAn mahAn kIEzo bhOktavaya Etat taM darzayiSyAmi | ¹⁷ tatO 'naniyo gatvA gRhaM pravizya tasya gAtrE hastArpraNaM kRtvA kathitavAn, hE bhrAtaH zaula tvaM yathA dRSTiM prApnOSi pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNO bhavasi ca, tadarthaM tavAgamanakAIE yaH prabhuyIzustubhyaM darzanam adadAt sa mAM prESitavAn | ¹⁸ ityuktamAtrE tasya cakSurbhyaM mInazalkavad vastuni nirgatE tatSaNaT sa prasannacakSu rbhUtvA prOttHaya majjitO'bhavat bhuktvA pItva sabalObhava-cca | ¹⁹ tataH paraM zaulaH ziSyaiH saha katipayadivasAn tasmin dammESakanagarE sthitvA'vilambaM ²⁰ sarvvabhajanabhavanAni gatvA yIzurIzvarasya putra imAM kathAM prAcArayat | ²¹ tasmAt sarvvE zrOtArzcamat-ktRtya kathitavantO yO yirUzAlamnagara EtannAmna prArthayitRIOkAn vinAzitavAn Evam EtAdRzalOkAn baddhvA pradhAnayAjakanikaTaM nayatItyAzaya EtastHAnamapyAgacchat saEva kimayaM na bhavati? ²² kintu zaulaH kramaza utsAhavAn bhUtvA yIzurIzvarENAbhiSikto jana Etasmin pramANaM datvA dammESak-nivAsiyihUdIyalOkAn niruttarAn akarOt | ²³ itthaM bahutiH kAIE gatE yihUdIyalOkAstAM hantuM mantrayAmAsuH ²⁴ kintu zaulastESAMetasyA mantraNaya vArttAM prAptavAn | tE taM hantuM tu divAnizam guptAH santO nagarasya dvArE'tiSThan; ²⁵ tasmAt ziSyAstAM nItva rAtrau piTake nidhAya prAcIrENAvArOhayan | ²⁶ tataH paraM zaulO yirUzAlamaM gatvA ziSyagaNEna sArddhaM sthAtum aihat, kintu sarvvE tasmAdabibhayuH sa ziSyA iti ca na pratyayan | ²⁷ EtasmAd barNabbAstAM gRhItva prEritAnAM samIpamAnIya mArgamadyE prabhuH kathaM tasmai darzanaM dattavAn yAH kathAzca kathitavAn sa ca yathAKSOBhaH san dammESaknagarE yIZO rnAma prAcArayat EtAn sarvvavRttAntAn tAn njjApitavAn | ²⁸ tataH zaulastaiH saha yirUzAlami kAlaM yApayan nirbhayaM prabhO ryIZO rnAma prAcArayat | ²⁹ tasmAd anyadEzIyalOkaiH sArddhaM vivAdasyOpasthitatvAt tE taM hantum acESTanta | ³⁰ kintu bhrAtRgaNastajnjAtvA taM kaisariyanagaraM nItva tArSanagaraM prESitavAn | ³¹ itthaM sati yihUdiyAgAlIzOmironadEzIyAH sarvva maNPalyO vizrAmAM prAptAstatastAsAM niSTHAbhavat prabhO rbhiya pavitrasyatmanah sAntvanaya ca kAlaM kSEpayitvA bahusaMkhyA abhavan | ³² tataH paraM pitaraH sthAnE sthAnE bhramitvA zESE IOdnaganarivAsipavitralOkAnAM samIpE sthitavAn | ³³ tadA tatra pakSAghAtavyAdhinASTau vatsarAn zayyAgatam ainEyanAmAnaM manuSyAM sAKSat prApya tamavadat, ³⁴ hE ainEya yIzukhrISTastvAM svastham akArSIt, tvamutthAya svazayyAM nikSipa, ityuktamAtrE sa udatiSThat | ³⁵ EtAdRzaM dRSTvA IOdzArONanivAsinO IOkAH prabhuM prati parAvarttanta | ³⁶ aparanjca bhikSAdAnAdiSu nAnakriyasu nityaM pravRttA yA yAphOnaganarivAsinI TabithAnAma ziSyA yAM darkkAM arthAd hariNImayuktva Ahvayan sA nArI ³⁷ tasmin samayE rugna satI prANAn atyajat, tatO IOkAstAM prakSalyOparisthaprakOSTHE zAyayitvAsthApayan | ³⁸ IOdnagaraM yAphOnagarasya samIpasthaM tasmAttatra pitara AstE, iti vArttAM zrutvA tUrNaM tasyAgamanArthaM tasmin vinayamuktva ziSyagaNO dvau manujau prESitavAn | ³⁹ tasmAt pitara utthAya tAbhyaM sArddham Agacchat, tatra tasmin upasthita uparisthaprakOSThaM samAnItE ca vidhavAH svAbhiH saha sthikaIE darkkaya kRtAni yAnyuttarIyAni paridhEyani ca tAni sarvvAni taM darzayitvA rudatyazcatasRSu dikSvatiSThan | ⁴⁰ kintu pitarastAH sarvva bahiH kRtvA jAnunI pAtayitvA prArthitavAn; pazcAt zavaM prati dRSTiM kRtvA kathitavAn, hE TabItHE tvamuttiSTha, iti vAkya uktE sA strI cakSuSI prOnMIya pitaram avalOkyOtthAyOpAvizat | ⁴¹ tataH pitarastasyAH karau dhRtvA uttOlya pavitralOkAn vidhavAzcahUya tESAM nikaTE sajiVAM tAM samArpayat | ⁴² ESA katha samastayAphOnagaraM vyAptA tasmAd anEkE IOkAH prabhau vyazvasan | ⁴³ aparanjca pitarastadyAphOnagarIyasya kasyacit zimOnnAmnazcarmmakArasya gRHE bahudinAni nyavasat |

10 kaisariyanagara itAliyAkhyasainyAntargataH karNiliyanAmA sEnApatirAsIt ² sa saparivArO bhakta IzvaraparAyaNazcAsIt; IOkEbhyO bahUni dAnAdIni datvA nirantaram IzvarE prArthayanjcakre | ³ EkadA tRtiya-praharavElAyAM sa dRSTavAn Izvarasyaiko dUtaH saprakAzam tatsamIpam Agatya kathitavAn, hE karNiliya | ⁴ kintu sa taM dRSTvA bhItO'kathayat, hE prabhO kiM? tadA tamavadat tava prArthanA dAnAdi ca sAKsisvarU-

paM bhUtvEzvarasya gOcaramabhavat | ⁵ idAnIM yAphOnagaraM prati lOkAn prESya samudratIrE zimOnnAmnazcarmmakArasya gRHe pravAsakArI pitaranAmna vikhyAtO yaH zimOn tam AhvAyaya; ⁶ tasmAt tvayA yadyat karttavayaM tattat sa vadiSyati | ⁷ ityupadizya dUtE prasthitE sati karNiliyaH svagRhasthAnAM dAsAnAM dvau janau nityaM svasagginAM sainyAnAm EkAM bhaktasEnAnjcaH Uya ⁸ sakalamEtaM vRttAntaM vijnjApya yAphOnagaraM tAn prAhiNOt | ⁹ parasmin dinE tE yAtrAM kRtvA yadA nagarasya samIpa upAtiSThan, tadA pitarO dvitIyapraharavElAyAM prArthayituM gRhaprRSTham ArOhat | ¹⁰ Etasmin samayE kSudhArtaH san kinjcid bhOktum aicchat kintu tESAm annAsAdanasamayE sa mUrcchitaH sannapatat | ¹¹ tatO mEghadvAraM muktaM caturbhiH kONai rlambitaM bRhadvastramiva kinjcana bhAjanam AkAzAt pRthivIm avArOhatIti dRSTavAn | ¹² tanmadhyE nAnaprakArA grAmyavanyapazavaH khEcarOrOgAmiprabhRtayO jantavazcAsan | ¹³ anantaraM hE pitara utthAya hatvA bhuMkSva tampratIyaM gagaNIyA vANI jAtA | ¹⁴ tadA pitaraH pratyavadat, hE prabhO IdRzAM mA bhavatu, aham Etat kAlAM yAvat niSiddham azuci vA dravyaM kinjcidapi na bhuktavAn | ¹⁵ tataH punarapi tAdRzI vihayasIyA vANI jAtA yad IzvaraH zuci kRtavAn tat tvaM niSiddhaM na jAnIhi | ¹⁶ itthaM triH sati tat pAtraM punarAkRSTaM AkAzam agacchat | ¹⁷ tataH paraM yad darzanaM prAptavAn tasya kO bhAva ityatra pitarO manasa sandEgDhi, Etasmin samayE karNiliyasya tE prESita manuSyA dvArasya sannidhAvupasthAya, ¹⁸ zimOnO gRhamanvicchantaH sampRchyAhUya kathitavantaH pitaranAmna vikhyAtO yaH zimOn sa kimatra pravasati? ¹⁹ yadA pitarastaddarzanasya bhAvAM manasAndOlayati tadAtma tamavadat, pazya trayO janastvAM mRgayantE | ²⁰ tvam utthAyAvaruhya nihsandEhaM taiH saha gaccha mayaiva tE prESitAH | ²¹ tasmAt pitarO'varuhya karNiliyaprEritalOkAnAM nikaTamAgatya kathitavAn pazyata yUyaM yaM mRgayadhvE sa janohaM, yUyaM kinnimittam AgatAH? ²² tatastE pratyavadan karNiliyanAmA zuddhasattva IzvaraparAyaNO yihUdIyadEzasthAnAM sarvvESAM sannidhau sukhyAtyApanna EkaH sEnApati rnijagRhaM tvAmAhUya nEtum tvattaH kathA zrOtunjca pavitradUtEna samAdiSTaH | ²³ tadA pitarastAnabhyantaraM nItva tESAmAtithyaM kRtavAn, parE'hani taiH sArddhaM yAtrAmakarOt, yAphOnivAsinAM bhrAtRNAM kiyantO janAzca tEna saha gatAH | ²⁴ parasmin divase kaisariyanagaramadhyapravEzasamayE karNiliyO jnjAtibandhUn AhUyanIya tAn apEkSyas sthitaH | ²⁵ pitarE gRha upasthitE karNiliyastam sAKSatkRtya caraNayOH patitvA prANamat | ²⁶ pitarastamutthApya kathitavAn, uttiSThAhamapi mAnuSaH | ²⁷ tadA karNiliyEna sAKam Alapan gRhaM prAvizat tanmadhyE ca bahu lOkAnAM samAgamaM dRSTvA tAn avadat, ²⁸ anyajAtIyalOkaiH mahAlapanaM vA tESAM gRhamadhyE pravEzanaM yihUdIyanAM niSiddham astIti yUyam avagacchatha; kintu kamapi mAnuSam avyavahAryyam azuciM vA jnjAtuM mama nOcitam iti paramEzvarO mAM jnjApitavAn | ²⁹ iti hEtOrAhvAnazravaNamAtrAt kAnjcanApattim akRtvA yuSmAkAM samIpam AgatOsmi; pRcchAmi yUyaM kinnimittam mAm AhUyata? ³⁰ tadA karNiliyaH kathitavAn, adya catvAri dinAni jAtAni EtAvadvElAM yAvad aham anAhAra Asan tatastRtIyapraharE sati gRHe prArthanasamayE tEjOmayavastrabhRd EkO janO mama samakSaM tiSThan EtAM kathAM akathayat, ³¹ hE karNiliya tvadIya prArthana Izvarasya karNagOcarIbhUtA tava dAnAdi ca sAKSisvarUpaM bhUtvA tasya dRSTigOcaramabhavat | ³² atO yAphOnagaraM prati lOkAn prahitya tatra samudratIrE zimOnnAmnaH kasyaciccarmmakArasya gRHe pravAsakArI pitaranAmna vikhyAtO yaH zimOn tamAhUyaya; tataH sa Agatya tvAm upadEkSyati | ³³ iti kArANat tatSaNAt tava nikaTE lOkAn prESitavAn, tvamAgatavAn iti bhadraM kRtavAn | IzvarO yAnyAkhyAnAni kathayitum Adizat tAni zrOtum vayaM sarvvE sAmpratam Izvarasya sAKSAd upasthitAH smaH | ³⁴ tadA pitara imAM kathAM kathayitum ArabdhavAn, IzvarO manuSyANAm apakSapAtI san ³⁵ yasya kasyacid dEzasya yO lOkAstasmAdbhItva satkarmma karOti sa tasya grAhyO bhavati, Etasya nizcayam upalabdhavAnaham | ³⁶ sarvvESAM prabhu ryO yIzukhrISTastEna Izvara isrAyElvaMzAnAM nikaTE susaMvAdaM prESya sammElanasya yaM saMvAdaM prAcArayat taM saMvAdaM yUyaM zrutavantaH | ³⁷ yatO yOhanA majjanE pracAritE sati sa gAliladEzamArabhya samastayihUdIyadEzaM vyApnOt; ³⁸ phalata IzvarENa pavitrENAtmanA zaktya cAbhiSikto nAsaratIyayIzuH sthAnE sthAnE bhraman sukriyAM kurvvan zaitAna kliSTAn sarvvalOkAn svasthAn akarOt, yata Izvarastasya sahAya AsIt; ³⁹ vayanjca yihUdIyadEzE yirUzAlamnagarE ca tEna kRtAnAM sarvvESAM karmmaNAM sAKSiNO bhavAmah | lOkAstam kruzE vidhvA hatavantaH, ⁴⁰ kintu tRtIyadivasE IzvarastamutthApya saprakAzam adarzayat | ⁴¹ sarvvalOkAnAM nikaTa iti na hi, kintu tasmin zmazAnAdutthitE sati tEna sArddhaM bhOjanaM pAnanjca kRtavanta EtAdRzA Izvarasya manOnItAH sAKSiNO yE vayam asmAkAM nikaTE tamadarzayat | ⁴² jIvitamRtObhaya lOkAnAM vicAraM karttum IzvarO yaM niyuktavAn sa Eva sa janaH, imAM kathAM pracArayituM tasmin pramANaM dAtunjca sO'sman AjnjApayat | ⁴³ yastasmin vizvasiti sa tasya nAmna pApAnmukto bhaviSyati tasmin sarvvE bhaviSyadvAdinOpi EtAdRzAM sAKSyAM dadati | ⁴⁴ pitarasyaitatkathAkathanakAlE sarvvESAM zrOtRNAmupari pavitra AtmAvArOhat | ⁴⁵ tataH pitarENa sArddham AgatAstvakchEdinO vizvAsinO lOkA anyadEzIyEbhyaH pavitra Atmani dattE sati ⁴⁶ tE nAnAjAtIyabhASAbhiH kathAM kathayanta IzvaraM prazamsanti, iti dRSTvA zrutvA ca vismayam Apadyanta | ⁴⁷ tadA pitaraH kathitavAn, vayamiva yE pavitram AtmAnAM prAptAstESAM jalamajjanaM kiM kOpi niSEddhuM zaknOti? ⁴⁸ tataH prabhO rnAmna majjita bhavatEti tAnanjnjApayat | anantaraM tE svaiH sArddhaM katipayadinAni sthAtuM prArthayanta |

11 itthaM bhinnadEzIyalOkA apIzvarasya vAkyam agRhlan imAM vArttAM yihUdIyadEzasthaprErita bhrArRgaNazca zrutavantaH | ² tataH pitarE yirUzAlamnagaraM gatavati tvakchEdinO lOkAstEna saha vivada-

mAnA avadan, ³ tvam atvakchEdilOkAnAM gRhaM gatvA taiH sArddhaM bhuktavAn | ⁴ tataH pitara AditaH kra-
mazastatKaryasya sarvvavRttAntamAkhyAtum ArabdhavAn | ⁵ yAphOnagara EkadAhaM prArthayamAnO mU-
rcchitaH san darzanE na caturSu kONESu lambanamAnaM vRhadvastramiva pAtramEkam AkAzadavaruhya ma-
nnikaTam Agacchad apazyam | ⁶ pazcAt tad ananyadRSTyA dRSTvA vivicya tasya madhyE nAnAprakArAn grA-
myavanyapazUn urOgAmikhEcarAMzca dRSTavAn; ⁷ hE pitara tvamutthAya gatvA bhuMkSva mAM sambOdhyA
kathayantaM zabdamEkaM zrutatAMzca | ⁸ tatOhaM pratyavadaM, hE prabhO nEtthaM bhavatu, yataH kinjca-
na niSiddham azuci dravyaM vA mama mukhamadhyA kadApi na prAvizat | ⁹ aparam IzvarO yat zuci kRtavAn
tanniSiddhaM na jAnIhi dvi rmAmpratIdRzI vihAyasIyA vANI jAtA | ¹⁰ triritthaM sati tat sarvvaM punarAkAzam
AkRSTaM | ¹¹ pazcAt kaisariyanagarAt trayO janA mannikaTam prESita yatra nivEzanE sthitOhaM tasmin samayE
tatrOpAtiSThan | ¹² tadA niHsandEhaM taiH sArddhaM yAtum AtmA mAmAdiSTavAn; tataH paraM mayA sahai-
tESu SaPbhrAtRSu gatESu vayaM tasya manujasya gRhaM prAvizama | ¹³ sOsmAkaM nikaTE kathAmEtAm aka-
thayat EkadA dUta EkaH pratyakSibhUya mama gRhamadhyE tiSTan mAmityAjnjApativAn, yAphOnagaraM prati
IOkAn prahitya pitaranAmna vikhyAtaM zimOnam AhUyaya; ¹⁴ tatastava tvadIyaparivArANanjca yEna paritrA-
NaM bhaviSyati tat sa upadEkSyati | ¹⁵ ahaM tAM kathAmutthApya kathitavAn tEna prathamam asmAkam upari
yathA pavitra AtmAvArUPhavAn tathA tESAmapyupari samavarUPhavAn | ¹⁶ tEna yOhan jalE majjitavAn iti sa-
tyaM kintu yUyaM pavitra Atmani majjita bhaviSyatha, iti yadvAkyaM prabhuruditavAn tat tadA mayA smRtam |
¹⁷ ataH prabhA yIzukhrISTE pratyayakAriNO yE vayam asmabhyam IzvarO yad dattavAn tat tEbhyO IOkEbhyOpi
dattavAn tataH kOhaM? kimaham IzvaraM vArayituM zaknOmi? ¹⁸ kathAmEtAM zrurvA tE kSantA Izvarasya gu-
NAn anukIrttya kathitavantaH, tarhi paramAyuHprAptinimittam IzvarOnyadEzIyalOkEbhyOpi manaHparivartta-
narUpaM dAnam adAt | ¹⁹ stiphAnaM prati upadravE ghaTitE yE vikIrNA abhavan tai phainIkIkuprAntiyakhyAsu
bhramitvA kEvalayihUdIyalOkAn vinA kasyApyanyasya samIpa Izvarasya kathAM na prAcArayan | ²⁰ aparaM tE-
SAM kuprIyAH kurInIyAzca kiyantO janA AntiyakhyAnagaraM gatvA yUnAnIyalOkAnAM samIpEpi prabhOryI-
zOH kathAM prAcArayan | ²¹ prabhOH karastESAM sahAya AsIt tasmAd anEkE IOka vizvasya prabhuM prati pa-
rAvarttanta | ²² iti vArttAyAM yirUzAlamasthamaNPAlIyalOkAnAM karNagOcarIbhUtAyAm AntiyakhyAnagaraM
gantu tE barNabbAM prairayan | ²³ tatO barNabbAstatra upasthitaH san IzvarasyAnugrahasya phalaM dRSTvA
sAnandO jAtaH, ²⁴ sa svayaM sAdhu rvizvAsEna pavitrENAtmanA ca paripUrNaH san ganOniSTaya prabhAvA-
sthAM karttuM sarvvAn upadiSTavAn tEna prabhOH ziSyA anEkE babhUvuH | ²⁵ zESE zaulaM mRgayituM barNa-
bbAstArSanagaraM prasthitavAn | tatra tasyOddEzaM prApya tam AntiyakhyAnagaram Anayat; ²⁶ tatastau ma-
NPAlIsthalOkaiH sabhAM kRtvA saMvatsaramEkaM yAvad bahulOkAn upAdizatAM; tasmin AntiyakhyAnagarE
ziSyAH prathamaM khrISTiyanAmna vikhyAta abhavan | ²⁷ tataH paraM bhaviSyadvAdigaNE yirUzAlama Antiya-
khyAnagaram AgatE sati ²⁸ AgAbanAmA tESAmEka utthAya AtmanaH zikSayA sarvvadEzE durbhikSaM bhavi-
SyatIti jnjApativAn; tataH klaudiyakaisarasyAdhikArE sati tat pratyakSam abhavat | ²⁹ tasmAt ziSyA EkaikazaH
svasvazaktyanusAratO yihUdIyadEzanivAsinAM bhratRNAM dinayApanArthaM dhanaM prESayituM nizcitya
³⁰ barNabbAzaulayO rdvArA prAcInalOkAnAM samIpaM tat prESitavantaH |

12 tasmin samayE hErOdrAjO maNPalyAH kiyajjanEbhyO duHkhaM dAtuM prArabhat | ² vizESatO yOhanaH
sOdaraM yAkUbaM karavAlaghAtEn hatavan | ³ tasmAd yihUdIyAH santuSTA abhavan iti vijnjAya sa pita-
ramapi dharttuM gatavAn | ⁴ tadA kiNvazUnyapUpOtsavasamaya upAtiSTat; ata utsavE gatE sati IOkAnAM sa-
makSaM taM bahirAnEyyAmIti manasi sthirIkRtya sa taM dhArayitvA rakSNArtham yESAm EkaikasaMghe catvA-
rO janAH santi tESAM caturNAM rakSakasaMghAnAM samIpE taM samarpya kArAyAM sthApativAn | ⁵ kintuM
pitarasya kArAsthitikAraNat maNPalyA IOka avizrAmam Izvarasya samIpE prArthayanta | ⁶ anantaraM hErOdi
taM bahirAnAyituM udyatE sati tasyAM rAtrau pitarO rakSakadvayamadhyasthAnE zRgkhaladvayEna baddhvaH
san nidrita AsIt, dauvArikAzca kArAyAH sammukhE tiSThanatO dvAram arakSiSuH | ⁷ Etasmin samayE paramE-
zvarasya dUtE samupasthitE kArA dIptimatI jAta; tataH sa dUtaH pitarasya kukSAvAvAtaM kRtvA taM jAgarayi-
tvA bhASitavAn tUrNamuttiSTha; tatastasya hastasthazRgkhaladvayaM galat patitaM | ⁸ sa dUtastamavadat, ba-
ddhakaTiH san pAdayOH pAduke arpaya; tEna tathA kRtE sati dUtastam uktavAn gAtrIyavastraM gAtrE nidhAya
mama pazcAd Ehi | ⁹ tataH pitarastasya pazcAd vrajana bahiragacchat, kintu dUtEna karmmaItat kRtamiti sa-
tyamajnjAtvA svapnadarzanaM jnjAtavAn | ¹⁰ itthaM tau prathamAM dvitIyanjca kArAM lagghitvA yEna lauhani-
rmmitadvArENa nagaraM gamyatE tatsamIpaM prApnutAM; tatastasya kavAtaM svayaM muktamabhavat tata-
stau tatsthanAd bahi rbhUtva mArgaikasya sImAM yAvad gatau; tatO'kasmAt sa dUtaH pitaraM tyaktavAn |
¹¹ tadA sa cEtanAM prApya kathitavAn nijadUtaM prahitya paramEzvarO hErOdO hastAd yihUdIyalOkAnAM sa-
rvvAzAyAzca mAM samuddhRtavAn ityahaM nizcayaM jnjAtavAn | ¹² sa vivicya mArkanAmrA vikhyAtasya yOha-
nO mAtu rmariyamO yasmin gRhe bahavaH sambhUya prArthayanta tannivEzanaM gataH | ¹³ pitarENA bahi-
rdvArA AhatE sati rOdAnAmA bAlika draSTuM gata | ¹⁴ tataH pitarasya svaram zrurvA sA harSayukta sati dvAram
na mOcayitvA pitarO dvArE tiSThatIti vArttAM vaktum abhyantaraM dhAvitvA gatavatI | ¹⁵ tE prAvOcan tvamu-
nmatta jAtasi kintu sA muhurmuhuruktavati satyamEvaitat | ¹⁶ tadA tE kathitavantastarhi tasya dUtO bhavEt |
¹⁷ pitarO dvAramAhatavAn EtasminnantarE dvAram mOcayitvA pitaraM dRSTvA vismayaM prAptAH | ¹⁸ tataH pi-

tarO niHzabdaM sthAtuM tAn prati hastEna sagkEtaM kRtvA paramEzvarO yEna prakArENa taM kArAya uddhRtyAnItavAn tasya vRttAntaM tAnajnjApayat, yUyaM gatvA yAkubaM bhrAtRgaNanjca vArttAmEtAM vada-tEtyuktA sthAnAntaraM prasthitavAn | ¹⁹ prabhAtE sati pitaraH kva gata ityatra rakSakANAM madhyE mahAn kalahO jAtaH | ²⁰ hErOd bahu mRgayitvA tasyOddEzE na prAptE sati rakSakAn saMpRcchya tESAM prANAn hantum AdiSTavAn | ²¹ pazcAt sa yihUdIyapradEzAt kaisariyanagaraM gatvA tatrAvAtiSThat | ²² sOrasIdOnadEzayO rIOkEbhyO hErOdi yuyutsau sati tE sarvva EkamantraNAH santastasya samIpa upasthAya IvAstanAmAnaM tasya vastragRhAdhIzAM sahAyaM kRtvA hErOdA sArddhaM sandhiM prArthayanta yatastasya rAjnjO dEzEna tE-SAM dEzIyAnAM bharaNam abhavatM ²³ ataH kutracin nirupitadinE hErOd rAjakIyaM paricchadaM paridhAya siMhAsanE samupavizya tAn prati kathAm uktavAn | ²⁴ tatO IOka uccaiHkAraM pratyavadan, ESa manujaravO na hi, IzvarIyaravaH | ²⁵ tadA hErOd Izvarasya sammAnaM nAkarOt; tasmAddhEtOH paramEzvarasya dUtO haThAt taM prAharat tEnaiva sa kITaiH kSINaH san prANAn ajahAt | kintvIzvarasya kathA dEzAM vyApya prabala-bhavat | tataH paraM barNabbAzaulau yasya karmmaNO bhAraM prApnutAM tAbhyAM tasmin sampAditE sati mArkanAmNA vikhyAtO yO yOhan taM sagginaM kRtvA yirUzAlamnagarAt pratyAgatau |

13 aparanjca barNabbAH, zimOn yaM nigraM vadanti, kurInIyalUkiyO hErOdA rAjnjA saha kRtavidyA-
bhyAsO minahEm, zaulazcaitE yE kiyantO janA bhaviSyadvAdina upadESTAraczAntiyakhijAnagarastha-
maNPalyAm Asan, ² tE yadOpavAsaM kRtvEzvaram asEvanta tasmin samayE pavitra Atma kathitavAn ahaM ya-
smin karmmaNi barNabbAzailau niyuktavAn tatkarma karttuM tau pRthak kuruta | ³ tatastairupavAsaprA-
rthanayOH kRtayOH satOstE tayO rgAtrayO rhastArpaNaM kRtvA tau vyaRjan | ⁴ tataH paraM tau pavitrENA-
tmanA prEritau santau silUkiyanagaram upasthAya samudrapathEna kuprOpadvIpam agacchatAM | ⁵ tataH sA-
lAmInagaram upasthAya tatra yihUdIyanAM bhajanabhavanAni gatvEzvarasya kathAM prAcArayatAM; yOhana-
pi tatsahacarO'bhavat | ⁶ itthaM tE tasyOpadvIpasya sarvvatra bhramantaH pAphanagaram upasthitAH; tatra
suvivEcakEna sarjiyapaulanAmNA taddEzAdhipatinA saha bhaviSyadvAdinO vEzadhArI baryIzunAmA yO mAya-
vI yihUdI AsIt taM sAkSat prAptavataH | ⁷ taddEzAdhipa Izvarasya kathAM zrOtum vAnjchan paulabarNabbau
nyamantrayat | ⁸ kintvilumA yaM mAyaAvinaM vadanti sa dEzAdhipatiM dharmmamArgAd bahirbhUtAM karttum
ayatata | ⁹ tasmAt zOIOrthAt paulaH pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNaH san taM mAyaAvinaM pratyanyadRSTiM
kRtvAkathayat, ¹⁰ hE narakin dharmmadVESin kauTilyaduSkarmmaparipUrNa, tvaM kiM prabhOH satyapatha-
sya viparyyayakaraNAt kadApi na nivarttiSyasE? ¹¹ adhuna paramEzvarastava samucitaM kariSyati tEna katipa-
yadinAni tvam andhaH san sUryyamapi na drakSyasi | tatkSaNAd rAtrivad andhakArastasya dRSTim AcchAdita-
vAn; tasmAt tasya hastaM dharttuM sa IOkamanvicchan itastatO bhramaNaM kRtavAn | ¹² EnAM ghaTanAM
dRSTvA sa dEzAdhipatiH prabhUpadEzAd vismitya vizvAsaM kRtavAn | ¹³ tadanantaraM paulastatsagginau ca
pAphanagarAt prOtAM cAlayitvA pamphuliyAdEzasya pargInagaram agacchan kintu yOhan tayOH samIpAd
Etya yirUzAlamaM pratyAgacchat | ¹⁴ pazcAt tau pargItO yAtrAM kRtvA pisidiyAdEzasya AntiyakhijAnagaram
upasthAya vizrAmavArE bhajanabhavanaM pravizya samupAvizatAM | ¹⁵ vyavasthAbhaviSyadvAkyayOH paThi-
tayOH satO rhE bhrAtarau IOkAn prati yuvayOH kAcid upadEzakathA yadyasti tarhi tAM vadataM tau prati ta-
sya bhajanabhavanasyAdhipatayaH kathAm EtAM kathayitvA praiSayan | ¹⁶ ataH paula uttiSThan hastEna sa-
gkEtaM kurvan kathitavAn hE isrAyElIyamanuSyA IzvaraparAyaNAH sarvVE IOka yUyam avadhaddhaM | ¹⁷ EtE-
SAmisrAyElIOkAnAm IzvarO'smAkAM pUrvvaparuSan manOnItAn katvA gRhItavAn tatO misari dEzE pravasana-
kaIE tESAmunnatiM kRtvA tasmAt svIyabAhubalEna tAn bahiH kRtvA samAnayat | ¹⁸ catvAriMzadvatsarAn yAva-
cca mahAprAntarE tESAM bharaNaM kRtvA ¹⁹ kinAndEzAntarvarttINI saptarAjyAni nAzayitvA guTikApAtEna tE-
Su sarvvadEzESu tEbhyO'dhikAraM dattavAn | ²⁰ pancAzadadhikacatuHzatESu vatsarESu gatESu ca zimUyElbha-
viSyadvAdiparyyantaM tESAmupari vicArayitRn niyuktavAn | ²¹ taizca rAjnji prArthitE, IzvarO binyAmInO vaMza-
jAtasya kIzaH putraM zaulaM catvAriMzadvarSaparyyantaM tESAmupari rAjAnaM kRtavAn | ²² pazcAt taM pada-
cyutaM kRtvA yO madiSTakriyAH sarvVAH kariSyati tAdRzaM mama manObhimatam EkaM janaM yizayaH pu-
traM dAyUdaM prAptavAn idaM pramANaM yasmin dAyUdi sa dattavAn taM dAyUdaM tESAmupari rAjatvAM
karttum utpAditavAna | ²³ tasya svapratizrutasya vAkyasyAnusArENa isrAyElIOkAnAM nimittaM tESAM manu-
SyANAM vaMzAd Izvara EkaM yIzuM (trAtAram) udapAdayat | ²⁴ tasya prakAzanAt pUrvvaM yOhan isrAyElIOka-
nAM sannidhau manaHparAvarttanarUpaM majjanaM prAcArayat | ²⁵ yasya ca karmmaNO bhAraM prapta-
vAn yOhan tan niSpAdayan EtAM kathAM kathitavAn, yUyaM mAM kaM janaM jAnItha? aham abhiSiktatrAtA
nahi, kintu pazyata yasya pAdayOH pAdukayO rbandhanE mOcayitumapi yOgyO na bhavAmi tAdRza EkO janO
mama pazcAd upatiSThati | ²⁶ hE ibrAhImO vaMzajAtA bhrAtaro hE IzvarabhItAH sarvvalOkA yuSmAn prati pa-
ritrANasya kathaiSA prEritA | ²⁷ yirUzAlamnivAsinastESAm adhipatayazca tasya yIzOH paricayaM na prApya pra-
tivizrAmavArAM paThyamAnAnAM bhaviSyadvAdikathAnAm abhiprayam abuddhvA ca tasya vadhEna tAH ka-
thAH saphala akurvan | ²⁸ prANahananasya kamapi hEtum aprApyApi pIlatasya nikaTE tasya vadhaM prArtha-
yanta | ²⁹ tasmin yAH kathA likhitAH santi tadanusArENa karmma sampAdya taM kruzAd avatAryya zmazAnE
zAyitavantaH | ³⁰ kintvIzvaraH zmazAnAt tamudasthApayat, ³¹ punazca gAlIlapradEzAd yirUzAlamanagaraM tE-
na sArddhaM yE IOka Agacchan sa bahudinAni tEbhyO darzanaM dattavAn, atasta idAnIM IOkAn prati tasya sA-

kSiNaH santi | ³² asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSANAM samakSam IzvarO yasmin pratijnjAtavAn yathA, tvaM mE putrO-si cAdya tvAM samutthApitavAnaham | ³³ idaM yadvacanaM dvitIyagItE likhitamAstE tad yIZOrutthAnEna tESAM santAnA yE vayam asmAkaM sannidhau tEna pratyakSI kRtaM, yuSmAn imaM susaMvAdaM jnjApayAmi | ³⁴ paramEzvarENa zmazAnAd utthAпитаM tadIyaM zarIraM kadApi na kSESyate, Etasmin sa svayaM kathitavAn yathA dAyUdaM prati pratijnjAtO yO varastamahaM tubhyaM dAsyAmi | ³⁵ Etadanyasmin gItE'pi kathitavAn | svakiyaM puNyavantaM tvaM kSayitUM na ca dAsyasi | ³⁶ dAyUda IzvarAbhimatasEvAyai nijAyuSi vyayitE sati sa mahAnidraM prApya nijaiH pUrvvapuruSaiH saha militaH san akSIyata; ³⁷ kintu yamIzvaraH zmazAnAd udasthApayat sa nAkSIyata | ³⁸ atO hE bhrAtaraH, anEna janEna pApamOcanaM bhavatIti yuSmAn prati pracAritam AstE | ³⁹ phalatO mUsAvyavasthaya yUyaM yEbhyO dOSEbhyO mukta bhavituM na zakSyatha tEbhyaH sarvadOSEbhya Etasmin janE vizvAsinaH sarvvE mukta bhaviSyantIti yuSmAbhi rjnAyatAM | ⁴⁰ aparajca | avajnjAkAriNO IOkAzcakSurunmIlya pazyata | tathaiVAsambhavaM jnjAtva syAta yUyaM vilajjitAH | yatO yuSmAsu tiSThatsu kariSyE karmma tAdRzaM | yEnaiva tasya vRttAntE yuSmabhyaM kathitE'pi hi | yUyaM na tantu vRttAntaM pratyE-Syatha kadAcana | | ⁴¹ yEyaM katha bhaviSyadvAdinAM granthESu likhitAstE sAvadhAna bhavata sa katha yathA yuSmAn prati na ghaTatE | ⁴² yihUdIyabhajanabhavanAn nirgatayOstayO rbhinnadEzIyai rvakSyamaNA prArthanA kRta, AgAmini vizrAmavArE'pi kathEyam asmAn prati pracArita bhavatviti | ⁴³ sabhAya bhaggE sati bahavO yihUdIyalOkA yihUdIyamatagrAhiNO bhaktalOkAzca barNabbApaulayOH pazcAd Agacchan, tEna tau taiH saha nAnAkathAH kathayitvEzvarAnugrahAzrayE sthAtuM tAn prAvarttayataM | ⁴⁴ paravizrAmavArE nagarasya prAyENa sarvvE lAkA IzvarIyaM katham zrOtuM militAH, ⁴⁵ kintu yihUdIyalOkA jananiVahaM vilOkya IrSyaya paripUrNAH santO viparItakathAkathanEnEzvaranindaya ca paulEnOktAM katham khaNPayitUM cESTitavantaH | ⁴⁶ tataH pauṣṭyālabarNabbAvakSObhau kathitavantau prathamaM yuSmAkaM sannidhAvIzvarIyathAyAH pracAraNam ucitamAsIt kintuM tadagrAhyatvakaraNEna yUyaM svAn anantAyuSO'yOgyAn darzayatha, EtatkARANAd vayam anyadEzIyalOkAnAM samIpaM gacchAmaH | ⁴⁷ prabhurasman ittham AdiSTavAn yathA, yAvacca jagataH sImAM IOkAnAM trANakArANat | mayAnyadEzamadyE tvaM sthApitO bhUH pradIpavat | | ⁴⁸ tadA kathamIdRzIM zrutva bhinnadEzIya AhlAditAH santaH prabhOH katham dhanyAM dhanyAm avadan, yAvantO IOkAzca paramAyuH prAptinimittaM nirUpita Asan tE vyazvasan | ⁴⁹ ittham prabhOH katha sarvvEdEzAM vyApnOt | ⁵⁰ kintu yihUdIya nagarasya pradhAnapurusan sammAnyAH kathipayA bhaktA yOSitazca kupravRttim grAhayitvA paulabarNabbau tAPayitvA tasmAt pradEzAd dUrIkRtavantaH | ⁵¹ ataH kArANat tau nijapadadhUI-stESAM prAtikUlyEna pAtayitvEḥkaniyaM nagaraM gatau | ⁵² tataH ziSyagaNa AnandEna pavitrENAtmanA ca paripUrNObhavat |

14 tau dvau janau yugapad ikaniyanagarasthaya yihUdIyanAM bhajanabhavanaM gatva yathA bahavO yihUdIya anyadEzIyalOkAzca vyazvasan tAdRzIM katham kathitavantau | ² kintu vizvAsahIna yihUdIya anyadEzIyalOkAn kupravRttim grAhayitvA bhrAtRgaNaM prati tESAM vairaM janitavantaH | ³ ataH svAnugrahakathAyAH pramaNaM datva tayO rhastai rbahulakSaNam adbhutakarmma ca prakAzayad yaH prabhustasya katha akSObhEna pracAryya tau tatra bahudinani samavAtiSThEtAM | ⁴ kintu kiyantO IOkA yihUdIyanAM sapakSAH kiyantO IOkAH prEritAnAM sapakSA jAtAH, atO nAgarikajananiVahamadyE bhinnavAkyatvam abhavat | ⁵ anyadEzIya yihUdIyastESAM adhipatayazca daurAtmyaM kutva tau prastarairAhan tum udyataH | ⁶ tau tadvArttAM prApya palAyitvA lukAyaniyAdEzasyAntarvarttilustrAdarbbO ⁷ tatsamIpasthadEzanjca gatva tatra susaMvAdaM pracArayatAM | ⁸ tatrObhayapAdayOzcalanazaktihInO janmArabhya khanjjaH kadApi gamanaM nAkarOt EtAdRza EkO mAnuSO lustrAnagara upavizya paulasya katham zrutavAn | ⁹ Etasmin samayE paulastamprati dRSTIM kRtvA tasya svAsthyE vizvAsaM viditva prOccaiH kathitavAn ¹⁰ padbhyAmuttiSThan Rju rbhava | tataH sa ullamphaM kRtvA gamanAgamanE kutavAn | ¹¹ tada IOkAH paulasya tat kAryyaM vilOkya lukAyanIyabhASayA prOccaiH kathamEtAM kathitavantaH, dEvA manuSyarUpaM dhRtvAsmAkaM samIpam avArOhan | ¹² tE barNabbAM yUpitaram avadan paulazca mukhyO vaktA tasmAt taM markuriyam avadan | ¹³ tasya nagarasya sammukhE sthApitasya yUpitaravigrahasya yAjako vRSAn puSpamAlAzca dvArasamIpam AnIya IOkaiH sarddhaM tAvuddizya samutsRjya dAtum udyataH | ¹⁴ tadvArttAM zrutva barNabbApaulau svIyavastrANI chitva IOkAnAM madhyaM vEgEna pravizya prOccaiH kathitavantau, ¹⁵ hE mahEcchAH kuta EtAdRzaM karmma kurutha? AvAmapi yuSmAdRzau sukhaduHkhabhOginau manuSyau, yuyam EtAH sarvva vRthAkAlpanAH parityajya yathA gagaNavasundharAjalaniHInAM tanmadhyasthAnAM sarvvESanjca sraSTaramamaram IzvaraM prati parAvarttadhvE tadartham AvAM yuSmAkaM sannidhau susaMvAdaM pracArayaVAH | ¹⁶ sa IzvaraH pUrvvakaIE sarvadEzIyalOkAn svasvamArgE calitumanumatiM dattavAn, ¹⁷ tathApi AkAzAt tOyavarSaNEna nAnAprakArasasyOtpatyA ca yuSmAkaM hitaSI san bhakSyairAnanadEna ca yuSmAkam antaHkaraNani tarpayan tAni dAnAni nijasAkSisarUpAni sthapitavAn | ¹⁸ kintu tAdRzAyAM kathyAM kathitAyAmapi tayOH samIpa utsarjanAt IOkanivahaM prAyENa nivarttayitUM nAzaknutAm | ¹⁹ Antiyakhya-ikaniyanagarAbhyaM katipayayihUdIyalOkA AgatyA IOkAn prAvarttayanta tasmAt tai paulaM prastarairAghnan tEna sa mRta iti vijnjAya nagarasya bahistam AkRSya nItavantaH | ²⁰ kintu ziSyagaNE tasya caturdizi tiSThati sati sa svayam utthAya punarapi nagaramadhyam prAvizat tatparE'hani barNabbAsahitO darbbInagaraM gatavAn | ²¹ tatra susaMvAdaM pracAryya bahulOkAn ziSyAn

kRtvA tau lustrAm ikaniyam AntiyakhiyAnjca parAvRtya gatau | ²² bahuduHkhAni bhuktvApIzvararAjyaM pravE-STavyam iti kAraNAd dharmmamArgE sthAtuM vinayaM kRtvA ziSyagaNasya manaHsthairryam akurutAM | ²³ maNPaliInAM prAcInavargAn niyujya prArthanOpavAsau kRtvA yatprabhau tE vyazvasan tasya hastE tAn samarpya ²⁴ pisidiyAmadhyEna pAmphuliyAdEzaM gatavantau | ²⁵ pazcAt pargAnagaraM gatvA susaMvAdaM pra-cAryya attAliyAnagaraM prasthitavantau | ²⁶ tasmAt samudrapathEna gatvA tAbhyAM yat karmma sampannaM tatkarmma sAdhayituM yannagarE dayAlOrIzvarasya hastE samarpitau jAtau tad AntiyakhiyAnagaraM gatavanta | ²⁷ tatrOpasthAya tannagarasthamaNPaliM saMgRhya svAbhyAma IzvarO yadyat karmmakarOt tathA yEna prakArENa bhinnadEzIyalOkAn prati vizvAsarUpadvAram amOcayad EtAn sarvvavRttAntAn tAn jnjApitavantau | ²⁸ tatastau ziryyaiH sArddhaM tatra bahudinAni nyavasatAm |

15 yihUdAdEzAt kiyantO janA Agatya bhrAtRgaNamitthaM zikSitavantO mUsAvyavasthaya yadi yuSmAkaM tvakchEdO na bhavati tarhi yUyAM paritrANaM prAptuM na zakSyatha | ² paulabarNabbau taiH saha bahUn vicArAn vivAdAMzca kRtavantau, tatO maNPaliyanOkA EtasyAH kathAyAstattvaM jnjAtuM yirUzAlamnagarasthAn prEritAn prAcInAMzca prati paulabarNabbAprabhRtIn katipayajanAn prESayituM nizcayaM kRtavantaH | ³ tE maNPalyA prEritAH santaH phaiNIkIzOmirOndEzAbhyAM gatvA bhinnadEzIyanAM manaHparivarttanasya vArttayA bhrAtRNAM paramAhIAdam ajanayan | ⁴ yirUzAlamyupasthAya prEritagaNena IOkAprAcInagaNena samAjEna ca samupagRhItAH santaH svairIzvarO yAni karmmaNi kRtavAn tESAM sarvvavRttAntAn tESAM samakSam akathayan | ⁵ kintu vizvAsinaH kiyantaH phirUzimatagrAhiNO IOka utthAya kathAmEtAM kathitavanto bhinnadEzIyanAM tvakchEdaM karttuM mUsAvyavasthAM pAlayitunjca samAdESTavyam | ⁶ tataH prEritA IOkAprAcInAzca tasya vivEcanAM karttuM sabhAyAM sthitavantaH | ⁷ bahuvicArESu jAtaSu pitara utthAya kathitavAn, hE bhrAtarO yathA bhinnadEzIyalOkA mama mukhAt susaMvAdaM zrutvA vizvasanti tadarthaM bahudinAt pUrvvam IzvarOsmAkaM madhyE mAM vRtvA niyuktavAn | ⁸ antaryyAmIzvarO yathAsmabhyaM tathA bhinnadEzIyEbhyaH pavitrAmAtmAnaM pradAya vizvAsena tESAm antaHkaraNani pavitrAni kRtvA ⁹ tESAm asmaKanjca madhyE kimapi vizESaM na sthApayitvA tAnadhi svayaM pramANaM dattavAn iti yUyAM jAnItaH | ¹⁰ ataEvAsmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA vayanjca svayaM yadyugasya bhAraM sOPhuM na zaktAH samprati taM ziSyagaNasya skandhESu nyasituM kuta Izvarasya parIkSAM kariSyatha? ¹¹ prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahEna tE yathA vayamapi tathA paritrANaM prAptum AzAM kurmmaH | ¹² anantaraM barNabbApaulAbhyAm IzvarO bhinnadEzIyanAM madhyE yadyad Azcaryyam adbhutanjca karmma kRtavAn tadvRttAntaM tau svamukhAbhyAm avarNayatAM sabhAsthAH sarvve nIraVah santaH zrutavantaH | ¹³ tayOH kathAyAM samAptAyAM satyAM yAkUb kathayitum ArabdhavAn ¹⁴ hE bhrAtarO mama kathAyAM manO nidhatta | IzvaraH svanAmArthaM bhinnadEzIyalOkAnAm madhyAd EkaM IOkasaMghaM grahItuM matiM kRtvA yEna prakArENa prathamaM tAn prati kRpAvalEkanaM kRtavAn taM zimOn varNitavAn | ¹⁵ bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktAni yAni vAkyAni taiH sArddham EtasyaikyaM bhavati yathA likhitamAstE | ¹⁶ sarvvESAM karmmaNAm yastu sAdhakaH paramEzvaraH | sa EvEdaM vadEdvAkyaM zESAH sakalamAnavAH | bhinnadEzIyalOkAzca yAvanto mama nAmataH | bhavanti hi suvikhyAtAstE yathA paramEzituH | ¹⁷ tatvaM samyak samIhantE tannimittamahaM kila | parAvRtya samAgatya dAyUdaH patitaM punaH | dUSyamutthApayiSyAmi tadIyaM sarvvavastu ca | patitaM punaruthApya sajjayiSyAmi sarvvaTha | | ¹⁸ A prathamAd IzvaraH svIyAni sarvvakarmmaNi jAnAti | ¹⁹ ataEva mama nivEdanamidaM bhinnadEzIyalOkAnAM madhyE yE janA IzvaraM prati parAvarttanta tESAmupari anyAM kamapi bhAraM na nyasya ²⁰ dEvataPrasAdAzucibhakSyAM vyabhicArakarmma kaNThasampIPanamAritaprANibhakSyAM raktabhakSyanjca EtAni parityaktuM likhAmaH | ²¹ yataH pUrvvakAlatO mUsAvyavasthApracAriNO IOka nagarE nagarE santi pratvizRAMavAranjca bhajanabhavanE tasyAH pAthO bhavati | ²² tataH paraM prEritagaNO IOkAprAcInagaNaH sarvva maNPali ca svESAM madhyE barzabba nAmna vikhyAtO manOnItau kRtvA paulabarNabbAbhyAM sArddham AntiyakhiyAnagaraM prati prESaNam ucitaM buddhva tAbhyAM patraM praiSayan | ²³ tasmin patrE likhitamida, AntiyakhiyA-suriyA-kilikiyAdEzasthabhinnadEzIyabhrAtRgaNaya prEritagaNasya IOkAprAcInagaNasya bhrAtRgaNasya ca namaskAraH | ²⁴ vizESatO'smAkam AjnjAm aprApyApi kiyantO janA asmAkaM madhyAd gatvA tvakchEdO mUsAvyavasthA ca pAlayitavyAviti yuSmAn zikSayitvA yuSmAkaM manasAmasthairryaM kRtvA yuSmAn sasandEhAn akurvvan EtAM kathAM vayam azRnma | ²⁵ tatkarANAAd vayam EkamantraNAH santaH sabhAyAM sthitvA prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmanimittaM mRtyumukhagatAbhyAmasmAkaM ²⁶ priyabarNabbApaulAbhyAM sArddhaM manOnItalOkAnAM kESAnjcid yuSmAkaM sannidhau prESaNam ucitaM buddhavantah | ²⁷ atO yihUdAsIlau yuSmAn prati prESitavantaH, EtayO rmukhAbhyAM sarvvAM kathAM jnjAsyatha | ²⁸ dEvataPrasAdabhakSyAM raktabhakSyAM galapIPanamAritaprANibhakSyAM vyabhicArakarmma cEmAni sarvvAni yuSmAbhistyAjyAni; EtatprayOjanIyAjnjAvyatirEkEna yuSmAkam upari bhAramanyaM na nyasituM pavitrasyAtmanO'smakanjca ucitajnjanam abhavat | ²⁹ ataEva tEbhyaH sarvvEbhyaH svESu rakSitESu yUyAM bhadraM karmma kariSyatha | yuSmAkaM maggalaM bhUyAt | ³⁰ tE visRSTA santa AntiyakhiyAnagara upasthAya IOkanivahaM saMgRhya patram adadan | ³¹ tatastE tatpatraM paThitvA sAntvanAM prApya sAnanda abhavan | ³² yihUdAsIlau ca svayaM pracArakau bhUtvA bhrAtRgaNaM nAnOpadizya tAn susthirAn akurutAm | ³³ itthaM tau tatra taiH sAkaM katipayadinAni yApayitvA pazcAt prEritAnAM samIpE pratyAgamanArthaM tE-

SAM sannidhEH kalyANena visRSTAvabhavatAM | ³⁴ kintu sIlastatra sthAtuM vAnjchitavAn | ³⁵ aparaM paulabarNabbau bahavaH ziSyAzca lOKAn upadizya prabhOH susaMvAdaM pracArayanta AntiyakhAyAM kAlaM yApi-tavantaH | ³⁶ katipayadinESu gatESu paulO barNabbAm avadat AgacchAvAM yESu nagarESvIzvarasya susaMvAdaM pracAritavantau tAni sarvvanagarANi punargatvA bhrAtaraH kIdRzAH santIti draSTuM tAn sAKSAT ku-rvvaH | ³⁷ tEna mArkanAmna vikhyAtaM yOhanaM sagginaM karttuM barNabba matimakarOt, ³⁸ kintu sa pU-rvvaM tAbhyAM saha kAryyArthaM na gatvA pAmphUliyAdEzE tau tyaktavAn tatKArANat paulastaM sagginaM karttum anucitaM jnjAtavAn | ³⁹ itthaM tayOratizayavirOdhasyOpasthitatvAt tau parasparaM pRthagabhavatAM tatO barNabba mArkaM gRhItvA pOtEna kuprOpadvIpaM gatavAn; ⁴⁰ kintu paulaH sIlam manOnItaM kRtvA bhrAtRbhIrIzvarAnugrahE samarpitaH san prasthAya ⁴¹ suriyAkilikiyAdEzAbhyAM maNPaliH sthirIkurvvan agacchat |

16 paulO darbbIlustrAnagarayOrupasthitObhavat tatra tImathiyAnAmA ziSyA Eka AsIt; sa vizvAsinyA yihU-diyAyA yOSitO garbbhajAtaH kintu tasya pitAnyadEzIyalOKaH | ² sa janO lustrA-ikaniyanagarasthAnAM bhrAtRNAM samIpEpi sukhyAtimAn AsIt | ³ paulastaM svasagginaM karttuM matiM kRtvA taM gRhItvA taddEz-anivAsinAM yihUdIyAnAm anurOdhat tasya tvakchEdaM kRtavAn yatastasya pitA bhinnadEzIyalOKa iti sarvvaira-jnjAyata | ⁴ tataH paraM tE nagarE nagarE bhramitvA yirUzAlamasthaiH prEritai rIOkaprAcInaizca nirUpitaM yad vyavasthApatraM tadanusArENAcaritUM lOKebhyastad dattavantaH | ⁵ tEnaiva sarvVE dharmmasamAjAH khrI-STadharmME susthirAH santaH pratidinaM varddhita abhavan | ⁶ tESu phrugiyAgAlAtiyAdEzamadhyEna gatESu satsu pavitra Atma tAn AziyAdEzE kathAM prakAzayituM pratiSiddhavAn | ⁷ tathA musiyAdEza upasthAya bithu-niyAM gantuM tairudyOgE kRtE Atma tAn nAnvamanyaata | ⁸ tasmAt tE musiyAdEzaM parityajya trOyAnagaraM gatvA samupasthitAH | ⁹ rAtrau paulaH svapnE dRSTavAn EkO mAkidaniyalOkastiSThan vinayaM kRtvA tasmai kathayati, mAkidaniyAdEzam AgatyAsmAn upakurviti | ¹⁰ tasyEtthaM svapnadarzanAt prabhustaddEzIyalOKAn prati susaMvAdaM pracArayitum asmAn AhUyatIti nizcitaM buddhva vayaM tUrNaM mAkidaniyAdEzaM gan-tum udyOgam akurmama | ¹¹ tataH paraM vayaM trOyAnagarAd prasthAya RjumArgENa sAmathrAkiyOpadvI-pEna gatvA parE'hani niyApalinagara upasthitAH | ¹² tasmAd gatvA mAkidaniyAntarvartti rOmIyavasatisthA-naM yat philipInAmapradhAnanagaraM tatrOpasthAya katipayadinAni tatra sthitavantaH | ¹³ vizrAmavArE na-garAd bahi rgatvA nadItaTE yatra prArthanAcAra AsIt tatrOpavizya samAgata nArIH prati kathAM prAcAraya-ma | ¹⁴ tataH thuyAtIrAnagarIyA dhUSarAmbaravikrAyiniNI ludiyAnAmika yA IzvarasEvika yOSit zrOtrINAM ma-dhya AsIt tayA paulOktavAkyAni yad gRhyantE tadarthaM prabhustasyA manOdvArAM muktavAn | ¹⁵ ataH sA yOSit saparivArA majjita satI vinayaM kRtvA kathitavatI, yuSmAkaM vicArAd yadi prabhau vizvAsinI jAtAhaM ta-rhi mama gRham Agatya tiSThata | itthaM sA yatnEnAsmAn asthApayat | ¹⁶ yasyA gaNanaya tadadhipatInAM bahudhanOpArjanaM jAtaM tAdRzI gaNakabhUtagrastA kAcana dAsI prArthanAsthanaganamanakAla AgatyA-smAn sAKSAT kRtavatI | ¹⁷ sAsmAKaM paulasya ca pazcAd Etya prOccaiH kathAmimAM kathitavatI, manuSyA EtE sarvvOparisthasyEzvarasya sEvakAH santO'smAn prati paritrANasya mArgaM prakAzayanti | ¹⁸ sA kanya bahu-dinAni tAdRzam akarOt tasmAt paulO duHkhitaH san mukhaM parAvartya taM bhUtamavadad, ahaM yIzukhrI-STasya nAmna tvAmAjnjApayAmi tvamasyA bahirgaccha; tEnaiva tatKsANat sa bhUtastasyA bahirgataH | ¹⁹ ta-taH svESAM lAbhasya pratyAzA viphalA jAtEti vilOkya tasyAH prabhavaH paulaM sIlanjca dhRtvAkRSya vicAra-sthAnE'dhipatInAM samIpam Anayan | ²⁰ tataH zAsakAnAM nikaTaM nItva rOmilOKa vayam asmAKaM yad vya-vaharaNaM grahitum Acaritunjca niSiddhaM, ²¹ imE yihUdIyalOKAH santOpi tadEva zikSayitvA nagarE'smAkam atIva kalahaM kurvanti, ²² iti kathitE sati lOKanivahastayOH prAtikUlyEnOdatiSThat tathA zAsakAstayO rvastrA-Ni chitva vEtrAghAtaM karttum AjnjApayan | ²³ aparaM tE tau bahu prahAryya tvamEtau kArAM nItva sAvadhA-naM rakSayEti kArArakSakam Adizan | ²⁴ ittham AjnjAM prApya sa tAvabhyanantarasthakArAM nItva pAdESu pA-dapAzIbhi rbaddhva sthApitAvAn | ²⁵ atha nizIthasamayE paulasIlAvIzvaramuddizya prAthanaM gAnanjca kRta-vantau, kArAsthitA lOKazca tadazRNvan ²⁶ tadAkasmAt mahAn bhUmikampO'bhavat tEna bhittimUIena saha kArA kampitAbhUt tatKsANat sarvVANI dvArANI muktAni jAtAni sarvVESAM bandhanAni ca muktAni | ²⁷ ataEva kArArakSako nidratO jAgaritvA kArAya dvArANI muktAni dRSTvA bandilOKAH palAyitA ityanumAya kOSat kha-ggaM bahiH kRtvAtmaghAtaM karttum udyataH | ²⁸ kintu paulaH prOccaistamAhUya kathitavAn pazya vayaM sarvVE'trAsmaHE, tvaM nijaprANahiMsAM mAkArSIH | ²⁹ tadA pradIpam AnEtum ukta sa kampamAnaH san ullampyAbhyantaram Agatya paulasIlayOH pAdESu patitavAn | ³⁰ pazcAt sa tau bahirAnIya pRSTavAn hE mahE-cchau paritrANaM prAptuM mayA kiM karttavyaM? ³¹ pazcAt tau svagRhamAnIya tayOH sammukhE khAdyadra-vyAni sthApitavAn tathA sa svayaM tadIyAH sarvVE parivArAzczvarE vizvasantaH sAnandita abhavan | ³² ta-smai tasya gRhasthitasarvvalOkEbhyazca prabhOH kathAM kathitavantau | ³³ tathA rAtrEstasminnEva danPE sa tau gRhItvA tayOH prahArANAM kSatAni prakSAlitavAn tataH sa svayaM tasya sarvVE parijanAzca majjita abha- van | ³⁴ pazcAt tau svagRhamAnIya tayOH sammukhE khAdyadravYAni sthApitavAn tathA sa svayaM tadIyAH sarvVE parivArAzczvarE vizvasantaH sAnandita abhavan | ³⁵ dina upasthitE tau lOKau mOcayEti kathAM katha-yituM zAsakAH padAtigaNaM prESitavantaH | ³⁶ tataH kArArakSakaH paulAya tAM vArttAM kathitavAn yuvAM tyAjayituM zAsaka lOKana prESitavanta idAnIM yuvAM bahi rbhUtvA kuzalEna pratiSThEtAM | ³⁷ kintu paulastAn

avadat rOmilOkayOrAvayOH kamapi dOSam na nizcitya sarvVESAM samakSam AvAM kazayA tAPayitvA kArA-
yAM baddhavanta idAnIM kimAvAM guptaM vistrakSyanti? tanna bhaviSyati, svayamAgatyAvAM bahiH kRtvA
nayantu | ³⁸ tadA padAtibhiH zAsakEbhya EtadvArttAyAM kathitAyAM tau rOmilOkAviti kathAM zrutvA tE bhItAH
³⁹ santastayOH sannidhimAgatya vinayam akurvvan aparaM bahiH kRtvA nagarAt prasthAtuM prArthitava-
ntaH | ⁴⁰ tatastau kArAyA nirgatya ludiyAyA gRhaM gatavantau tatra bhrAtRgaNaM sAkSatkRtya tAn sAntvayi-
tvA tasmAt sthAnAt prasthitau |

17 paulasIlau AmphipalyApallOniyAnagarAbhyAM gatvA yatra yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanamEkam AstE
tatra thiSalanIkInagara upasthitau | ² tadA paulaH svAcArAnusArENa tESAM samIpaM gatvA vizrAmavA-
ratrayE taiH sArddhaM dharmmapustakIyakathAyA vicAraM kRtavAn | ³ phalataH khrISTEna duHkhabhOgaH
karttavayaH zmazAnadutthAnanjca karttavayaM yuSmAkaM sannidhau yasya yIZOH prastAvam karOmi sa IzvarE-
NAbhiSiktaH sa EtAH kathAH prakAzya pramANaM datvA sthirIkRtavAn | ⁴ tasmAt tESAM katipayajanA anyadE-
zIyA bahavo bhaktalOkA bahyaH pradhAnanAryyazca vizvasya paulasIlayOH pazcAdgAminO jAtAH | ⁵ kintu vi-
zvAsahInA yihUdIyalOkA IrSyaya paripUrNAH santO haTaTsyA katinayalampaTalOkAn sagginaH kRtvA janatya
nagaramadhyE mahAkalahAM kRtvA yAsOnO gRham Akramya prEritAn dhRtvA lOkanivahasya samIpam AnE-
tuM cESTitavantaH | ⁶ tESAMuddEzam aprApya ca yAsOnaM katipayAn bhrAtRMzca dhRtvA nagarAdhipatInAM
nikaTamAnIya prOcchaiH kathitavantO yE manuSyA jagadudvAtitavantastE 'trApyupasthitAH santi, ⁷ ESa yAsOn
AtithyaM kRtvA tAn gRhItavAn | yIZunAmaka EkO rAjastIti kathayantastE kaisarasyAjnjAviruddhaM karmma ku-
rvvati | ⁸ tESAM kathAmimAM zrutvA lOkanivahO nagarAdhipatayazca samudvignA abhavan | ⁹ tadA yAsOnasta-
danyESAnjca dhanadaNPam gRhItvA tAn parityaktavantaH | ¹⁰ tataH paraM bhrAtRgaNO rajanyAM paulasIlau
zIghraM birayAnagaraM prESitavAn tau tatrOpasthAya yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanaM gatavantau | ¹¹ tatra-
sthA lOkAH thiSalanIkIsthalOkEbhyO mahAtmAna Asan yata itthaM bhavati na vEti jnjAtuM dinE dinE dha-
rmmagranthasyAlOcanaM kRtvA svairaM kathAm agRhlan | ¹² tasmAd anEkE yihUdIyA anyadEzIyAnAM mAnyA
striaH puruSAzcAnEkE vyazvasan | ¹³ kintu birayAnagarE paulEnEzvarIyA kathA pracAryyata iti thiSalanIkIsthA
yihUdIyA jnjAtvA tatsthAnamapyAgatya lOkAnAM kupravRttim ajanayan | ¹⁴ ataEva tasmAt sthAnAt samudrENa
yAntIti darzayitvA bhrAtaraH kSipraM paulaM prAhiNvan kintu sIlatImathiyau tatra sthitavantau | ¹⁵ tataH pa-
raM paulasya mArgadarzakAstam AthInInagara upasthApayan pazcAd yuvAM tUrNam Etat sthAnaM Agami-
SyathaH sIlatImathiyau pratImAm AjnjAM prApya tE pratyAgatAH | ¹⁶ paula AthInInagarE tAvapEkSyA tiSThan
tannagaraM pratimAbhiH paripUrNaM dRSTvA santaptahRdayO 'bhavat | ¹⁷ tataH sa bhajanabhavanE yAn yihU-
dIyAn bhaktalOkAMzca haTTE ca yAn apazyat taiH saha pratidinaM vicAritavAn | ¹⁸ kintvipikUrIyamatagrahiNaH
stOyikIyamatagrAhiNazca kiyantO janAstEna sArddhaM vyavadanta | tatra kECid akathayan ESa vAcAlaH kiM
vaktum icchati? aparE kECid ESa janaH kESAnjcid vidEzIyadEvAnAM pracAraka ityanumIyatE yataH sa yIZum
utthitinjca pracArayat | ¹⁹ tE tam arEyapAganAma vicArasthAnam AnIya prAvOcan idaM yannavInaM mataM
tvaM prAcIkaza idaM kIdRzaM Etad asmAn zrAvaya; ²⁰ yAmimAm asambhavakathAm asmAkaM karNagOcarI-
kRtavAn asyA bhAvArthaH ka iti vayaM jnjAtum icchAmaH | ²¹ tadAthInInivAsinastannagarapravAsinazca kEva-
laM kasyAzcana navInakathAyAH zravanENa pracAraNena ca kAlam ayApayan | ²² paulO'rEyapAgasya madhyE
tiSThan EtAM kathAM pracAritavAn, hE AthInIyalOkA yUYaM sarvvathA dEvapUjAyAm Asakta ityaha praty-
kSaM pazyAmi | ²³ yataH paryyaTanakAlE yuSmAkaM pUjanIyAni pazyan 'avijnjAtEzvarAya' EtallipyuktAM yajn-
jvEdImEkAM dRSTavAn; atO na viditvA yaM pUjayadhvE tasyaiva tatvaM yuSmAn prati pracArayAmi | ²⁴ jagatO
jagatsthAnAM sarvvavastUnAnjca sraSTA ya IzvaraH sa svargapRthivyOrEkAdhipatiH san karanirmmitamandi-
rESu na nivasati; ²⁵ sa Eva sarvvEbhyO jIvanaM prANAn sarvvasAmagrIzca pradadAti; ataEva sa kasyAzcit sAma-
gyrA abhAvahEtO rmanuSyANAM hastaiH sEvitO bhavatIti na | ²⁶ sa bhUmanPalE nivAsArtham EkasmAt zONi-
tAt sarvAn manuSyAn sRSTvA tESAM pUrvvanirUpitasamayaM vasatisImAnjca niracinOt; ²⁷ tasmAt lOkaiH kE-
nApi prakArENa mRgayitvA paramEzvarasya tatvaM prAptuM tasya gavESaNaM karaNIyam | ²⁸ kintu sO'smA-
kaM kasmAccidapi dUrE tiSThatIti nahi, vayaM tEna nizvasanaprazvasanagamanAgamanaprANadhAraNani ku-
rmmah, puṅnazca yuSmAkamEva katipayAH kavayaH kathayanti 'tasya vaMza vayaM smO hi' iti | ²⁹ ataEva ya-
di vayam Izvarasya vaMza bhavAmastarhi manuSyai rvidyayA kauzalEna ca takSitaM svarNaM rUpyaM dRSad
vaitESAmIzvaratvam asmAbhi rna jnjAtavyaM | ³⁰ tESAM pUrvvIyalOkAnAm ajnjAnatAM pratIzvarO yadyapi nA-
vAdhatta tathApIdAnIM sarvvatra sarvAn manaH parivarttayitum AjnjApayati, ³¹ yataH svaniyuktEna puruSEna
yadA sa pRthivIsthAnAM sarvvalOkAnAM vicAraM kariSyati taddinaM nyarUpayat; tasya zmazAnOtthApanEna
tasmin sarvvEbhyAH pramANaM prAdAt | ³² tadA zmazAnAd utthAnasya kathAM zrutvA kECid upAhaman, kECi-
davadan EnAM kathAM punarapi tvattaH zrOSyAmaH | ³³ tataH paulastESAM samIpAt prasthiItavAn | ³⁴ tatha-
pi kECillokAstEna sArddhaM militvA vyazvasan tESAM madhyE 'rEyapAgIyadidanusiyO dAmArInAma kAcinnArI
kiyantO narAzCasan |

18 tadghaTanAtaH paraM paula AthInInagarAd yAtrAM kRtvA karinthanagaram Agacchat | ² tasmin samaye
klaudiyah sarvvAn yihUdIyAn rOmAnagaraM vihaya gantum AjnjApayat, tasmAt priskillAnAmna jAyayA
sArddham itAliyAdEzAt kinjcitpUrvvam Agamat yaH pantadEze jAta AkkilanAmA yihUdIyalOkAH paulastaM sA-

kSAt prApya tayOH samIpamitavAn | ³ tau dUSyanirmmANajIvinau, tasmAt parasparam EkavRttikatvAt sa tA-
 bhyAM saha uSitvA tat karmmAkarOt | ⁴ paulaH prativzrAmavARA bhajanabhavanaM gatvA vicARA m kRtvA yihUdIyAn anyadEzIyAMzca pravRttiM grAhitavAn | ⁵ sIlatImathiyayO rmAkidaniyAdEzAt samEtayOH satOH paula
 uttaptamanA bhUtva yIzurIzvarENAbhiSiktO bhavatIti pramANaM yihUdIyAnAM samIpE prAdAt | ⁶ kintu tE 'tIva
 virOdhaM vidhAya pASaNPiYakathAM kathitavantastataH paulO vastraM dhunvan EtAM kathAM kathitavAn,
 yuSmAkaM zONitapAtAparAdhO yuSmAn pratyEva bhavatu, tEnAhaM niraparAdhO 'dyArabhya bhinnadEzIyA-
 nAM samIpaM yAmi | ⁷ sa tasmAt prasthAya bhajanabhavanasamIpasthasya yustanAmna Izvarabhaktasya bhi-
 nnadEzIyasya nivEzanaM prAvizat | ⁸ tataH kRISpanAMA bhajanabhavanAdhipatiH saparivARAH prabhau vyazva-
 sIt, karinthanagarIYA bahavO IOkAzca samAkarNya vizvasya majjita bhavan | ⁹ kSaNadAyAM prabhuH paulaM
 darzanaM datvA bhASitavAn, mA bhaisIH, mA nirasIH kathAM pracAraya | ¹⁰ ahaM tvaya sArddham Asa hiMSa-
 rthaM kOpi tvAM spraSTuM na zakSyati nagarE'smin madIYA IOkA bhava AsatE | ¹¹ tasmAt paulastannagarE
 prAyENa sArddhavatsarapyantaM samsthAyEzvarasya kathAm upAdizat | ¹² gAlliyanAmA kazcid AkhAyAdE-
 zasya prAPvivaKaH samabhavat, tatO yihUdIYA EkavAkyAH santaH paulam Akramya vicArasthAnaM nItva
¹³ mAnuSa ESa vyavasthAya viruddham IzvarabhajanaM karttuM IOkAn kupravRttiM grAhayatIti nivEditava-
 ntaH | ¹⁴ tataH paulE pratyuttaraM dAtum udyatE sati gAlliYA yihUdIyAn vyAharat, yadi kasyacid anyAyasya vAti-
 zayaduSTatAcaraNasya vicArO'bhaviSyat tarhi yuSmAkaM kathA mayA sahanIyAbhaviSyat | ¹⁵ kintu yadi kEva-
 laM kathAya vA nAmno vA yuSmAkaM vyavasthAya vivAdO bhavati tarhi tasya vicAramahaM na kariSyAmi, yU-
 yaM tasya mImAMsAM kuruta | ¹⁶ tataH sa tAn vicArasthAnAd dUrIkRtvAn | ¹⁷ tadA bhinnadEzIyAH sOsthinina-
 mAnaM bhajanabhavanasya pradhAnAdhipatiM dhRtvA vicArasthAnasya sammukhE prAharan tathApi gAlliYA
 tESu sarvakarmmasu na manO nyadadhAt | ¹⁸ paulastatra punarbahudinAni nyavasat, tatO bhrAtRgaNAd visa-
 rjanaM prApya kinjcanavratanimittaM kiMkriyanagarE zirO muNPayitvA priskillakkilAbhyAM sahitO jalapathEna
 suriyAdEzaM gatavAn | ¹⁹ tata iphiSanagara upasthAya tatra tau visRjya svayaM bhajanabhavanaM pravizya yihUdIyAH saha vicAritavAn | ²⁰ tE svaiH sArddhaM punaH katipayadinAni sthAtuM taM vyanayan, sa tadanurIk-
 Rtya kathAmEtAM kathitavAn, ²¹ yirUzAlami AgAmyutsavapAlanArthaM mayA gamaniyAM; pazcAd IzvarEcchA-
 yAM jAtAyAM yuSmAkaM samIpaM pratyAgamiSyAmi | tataH paraM sa tai rvisRSTaH san jalapathEna iphiSana-
 garAt prasthitavAn | ²² tataH kaisariyAm upasthitaH san nagaraM gatvA samAjAM namaskRtya tasmAd Antiya-
 khyAnagaraM prasthitavAn | ²³ tatra kiyatAlaM yApayitvA tasmAt prasthAya sarvVESAM ziSyANAM manAMsi
 susthirANI kRtvA kramazO galAtiyAphrugiyAdEzayO rbhramitvA gatavAn | ²⁴ tasminnEva samayE sikandariyA-
 nagarE jAta ApallOnAmA zAstravit suvaktA yihUdIYA EkO jana iphiSanagaram AgatavAn | ²⁵ sa zikSitaprabhuma-
 rgO manasOdyOgI ca san yOhanO majjanamAtraM jnJatvA yathArthataya prabhOH kathAM kathayan samupA-
 dizat | ²⁶ ESa janO nirbhayativEna bhajanabhavanE kathayitum ArabdhavAn, tataH priskillakkilau tasyOpadEza-
 kathAM nizamyA taM svayOH samIpam AnIya zuddharUpENEzvarasya kathAm abOdhayatAm | ²⁷ pazcAt sa
 AkhAyAdEzaM gantuM matiM kRtvAn, tadA tatrataH ziSyagaNO yathA taM gRhIAti tadarthaM bhrAtRgaNEna
 samAzvasya patrE likhitE sati, ApallAstratOpasthitaH san anugrahENA pratyayinAM bahUpakArAn akarOt,
²⁸ phalatO yIzurabhiSiktastrAtEti zAstrapramANaM datvA prakAzarUpENa pratipannaM kRtvA yihUdIyAn niru-
 ttarAn kRtvAn |

19 karinthanagara ApallasaH sthitiAIE paula uttarapradEzairAgacchan iphiSanagaram upasthitavAn | tatra
 katipayaziSyAn sAKSat prApya tAn apRcchat, ² yUYaM vizvasya pavitramAtmAnaM prAptA na vA? tatastE
 pratyavadan pavitra Atma dIyatE ityasmAbhiH zrutamapi nahi | ³ tadA sA'vadat tarhi yUYaM kEna majjita abha-
 vata? tE'kathayan yOhanO majjanEna | ⁴ tadA paula uktavAn itaH paraM ya upasthAsyati tasmin arthata yIzu-
 khrISTE vizvasitavyamityuktvA yOhan manaHparivarttanAsUcakEna majjanEna jalE IOkAn amajjayat | ⁵ tAdRzIM
 kathAM zrutvA tE prabhO ryIzukurISTasya nAmna majjita bhavan | ⁶ tataH paulEna tESAM gAtrESu karE'rpitE
 tESAmupari pavitra AtmAvArUPhavAn, tasmAt tE nAnAdEzIYA bhASA bhaviSyatkathAzca kathitavantaH | ⁷ tE
 prAyENa dvAdazajana Asan | ⁸ paulO bhajanabhavanaM gatvA prAyENa mAsatrayam Izvarasya rAjyasya vicA-
 raM kRtvA IOkAn pravartya sAhasEna kathAmakathayat | ⁹ kintu kaThinAntaHkaraNatvAt kiyantO janA na vizva-
 sya sarvVESAM samakSam Etatpathasya nindAM karttuM pravRttAH, ataH paulastESAM samIpAt prasthAya zi-
 SyagaNaM pRthakkRtvA pratyahaM turAnnanAmnaH kasyacit janasya pATHazAlAyAM vicARA m kRtvAn |
¹⁰ itthaM vatsaradvayaM gataM tasmAd AziyAdEzanivAsinaH sarvVE yihUdIYA anyadEzIyalOkAzca prabhO ryI-
 zOH kathAm azrauSan | ¹¹ paulEna ca Izvara EtAdRzAnyadbhutAni karmmANI kRtvAn ¹² yat paridhEyE gAtra-
 mArjanavastRE vA tasya dEhAt pIPitalOkAnAm samIpam AnItE tE nirAmaya jAta apavitra bhUtAzca tEbhyO ba-
 hirgatavantaH | ¹³ tadA dEzATanakAriNaH kiyantO yihUdIYA bhUtApasAriNO bhUtagrastanOkAnAM sannidhau
 prabhE ryIZO rnaMa japtvA vAkyamidam avadan, yasya kathAM paulaH pracArayati tasya yIZO rnaMna yu-
 SmAn AjnjApayamaH | ¹⁴ skivanAmno yihUdIyAnAM pradhAnayAjakasya saptabhiH puttaistatha kRE sati ¹⁵ ka-
 zcid apavitrO bhUtAH pratyuditavAn, yIZuM jAnAmi paulanjca paricinOmi kintu kE yUYaM? ¹⁶ ityuktvA sOpavitra-
 bhUtagrastO manuSyO lamphaM kRtvA tESAmupari patitvA balEna tAn jItavAn, tasmAttE nagnAH kSatAggAzca
 santastasmAd gEhAt palAyanta | ¹⁷ sA vAg iphiSanagaranivAsinasAM sarvVESAM yihUdIyAnAM bhinnadEzIYA-

nAM IOKAnAnjca zravOgOcarIbhUtA; tataH sarvE bhayaM gatAH prabhO ryIzO rnAmnO yazO 'varddhata |
¹⁸ yESamanEKESAM IOKAnAM pratItirajAyata ta AgatyA svaiH kRtAH kriyAH prakAzarUpENAggIkRtavantaH |
¹⁹ bahavO mAyAkarmmakAriNaH svasvagrAnthAn AnIya rAZIkRtya sarvVESAM samakSam adAhayan, tatO ga-
 NanAM kRtvAbudhyanta panjcaAyutarUpyamudrAmUlyapustakAni dagdhAni | ²⁰ itthaM prabhOH kathA sarvva-
 dEzaM vyApya prabala jAtA | ²¹ sarvVESvEtESu karmmasu sampannESu satsu paulO mAkidaniyAkhAyAdEzA-
 bhyAM yirUzAlamaM gantuM matiM kRtvA kathitavAn tatsthAnaM yAtrAyAM kRtAyAM satyAM mayA rOmAna-
 garaM draSTavyaM | ²² svAnugatalOKAnAM tImathiyErAstau dvau janau mAkidaniyAdEzaM prati prahitya sva-
 yam AzyAdEzE katipayadinAni sthitavAn | ²³ kintu tasmin samayE matE'smin kalahO jAtaH | ²⁴ tatkAraNamidaM,
 arttimIdEvya rUpyamandiranirmmANEna sarvVESAM zilpinAM yathESTalAbham ajanayat yO dImItriyanAmA
 nAPIndhamaH ²⁵ sa tAn tatkarmmajIvinaH sarvvalOKAMzca samAhUya bhASitavAn hE mahEcchA EtEna mandi-
 ranirmmANEnAsmAkaM jIvika bhavati, Etad yUyAM vittha; ²⁶ kintu hastanirmmitEzvarA IzvarA nahi paulanA-
 mnA kEnacijjanEna kathAmimAM vyAhRtya kEvalEphiSanagarE nahi prAyENa sarvasmin AzyAdEzE pravRtitiM
 grAhayitvA bahulOKAnAM zEmuSI parAvarttitA, Etad yuSmAbhi rdRzyatE zrUyatE ca | ²⁷ tEnAsmAkaM vAnijya-
 sya sarvvaH hAnEH sambhavanaM kEvalamiti nahi, AzyAdEzasthai rVA sarvvajagatsthai rIOkaiH pUjya yArti-
 mI mahAdEvI tasyA mandirasyAvajnjAnasya tasyA aizvaryyasya nAzasya ca sambhAvana vidyatE | ²⁸ EtAdRzIM
 kathAM zrutvA tE mahAkrOdhanvitAH santa uccaiHkArAM kathitavanta iphiSIyAnAm arttimI dEvI mahatI bha-
 vati | ²⁹ tataH sarvvanagaraM kalahEna paripUrNamabhavat, tataH paraM tE mAkidanIyagAyAristArkhanAmA-
 nau paulasya dvau saharau dhRtvakacittA raggabhUmiM javEna dhAvitavantaH | ³⁰ tataH paulO IOKAnAM sa-
 nnidhiM yAtum udyatavAn kintu ziSyagaNastaM vAritavAn | ³¹ paulasyatmIyA AzyAdEzasthAH katipayAH pra-
 dhAnalOkAstasya samIpaM naramEkaM prESya tvaM raggabhUmiM mAgA iti nyavEdayan | ³² tatO nAnAIOKA-
 nAM nAnAkathAkathanAt sabhA vyAkula jAtA kiM kArANAd EtAvati janatAbhavat Etad adhikai rIOkai rAjnjAyI |
³³ tataH paraM janatAmadhyAd yihUdIyairbahiSkRtaH sikandarO hastEna sagkEtaM kRtvA IOKebhya uttaraM
 dAtumudyatavAn, ³⁴ kintu sa yihUdIyalOKa iti nizcitE sati iphiSIyAnAm arttimI dEvI mahatI vAKyaM prAyENa
 panjca daNPAN yAvad EkasvarENa IOKanivahaiH prOktaM | ³⁵ tatO nagarAdhipatistAn sthirAn kRtvA kathitavAn
 hE iphiSAyAH sarvVE IOKA AkarNayata, artimImahAdEvya mahAdEvAt patitAyAstatpratimAyAzca pUjanama
 iphiSanagarasthAH sarvVE IOKAH kurvanti, Etat kE na jAnanti? ³⁶ tasmAd EtatpratikuLaM kEpi kathayitum na
 zaknuvanti, iti jnjAtvA yuSmAbhiH susthiratvEna sthAtavyam avicya kimapi karmma na karttavyanjca | ³⁷ yAn
 EtAn manuSyAn yUyamatra samAnayata tE mandiradravyApahArakA yuSmAkAM dEvya nindakAzca na bhava-
 nti | ³⁸ yadi kanjca prati dImItriyasya tasya sahAyAnAnjca kAcid Apatti rvidyatE tarhi pratinidhiIOka vicAra-
 sthAnanjca santi, tE tat sthAnaM gatvA uttarapratyuttarE kurvantu | ³⁹ kintu yuSmAkAM kAcidaparA kathA yadi
 tiSThati tarhi niyamitAyAM sabhAyAM tasya niSpatti rbhaviSyati | ⁴⁰ kintvEtasya virOdhasyOttaraM yEna dAtuM
 zaknum EtAdRzasya kasyacit kArANasyAbhAvAd adyatanaghaTanAhEtO rAjadrOhiNAMivAsmAkaM abhiyOgo
 bhaviSyatIti zagka vidyatE | ⁴¹ iti kathayitvA sa sabhAsthalOKAn visRSTavAn |

20 itthaM kalahE nivRtE sati paulaH ziSyagaNam AhUya visarjanaM prApya mAkidaniyAdEzaM prasthita-
 vAn | ² tEna sthAnEna gacchan taddEzIyAn ziSyAn bahUpadizya yUnAnIyadEzam upasthitavAn | ³ tatra
 mAsatrayaM sthitvA tasmAt suriyAdEzaM yAtum udyataH, kintu yihUdIyAstaM hantuM guptA atiSThan tasmAt
 sa punarapi mAkidaniyAmArgENa pratyAgantuM matiM kRtavAn | ⁴ birayAnagarIyasOpAtraH thiSalanIkIyAri-
 stArkhasikundau darbbOnagarIyagAyatImathiyau AzyAdEzIyatukhikatrapphimaU ca tEna sArddhaM AzyAdE-
 zaM yAvad gatavantaH | ⁵ EtE sarvVE 'grasarAH santO 'smAn apEkSyA trOyAnagarE sthitavantaH | ⁶ kiNvazUnya-
 pUpOtsavadinE ca gatE sati vAyAM philipInagarAt tOyapathEna gatvA panjcabhi rdinaistrOyAnagaram upa-
 sthAya tatra saptadinAnyavAtiSThAma | ⁷ saptAhasya prathamadinE pUpAn bhaMktu ziSyESu militESu paulaH
 paradinE tasmAt prasthAtum udyataH san tadahni prAyENa kSapAyA yAmadvayaM yAvat ziSyEbhyO dharmma-
 kathAm akathayat | ⁸ uparisthE yasmin prakOSThE sabhAM kRtvAsan tatra bahavaH pradIpAH prAjvalan | ⁹ utu-
 khanAmA kazcana yuvA ca vAtAyana upavizan ghOrataranidrAgrastO 'bhUt tadA paulEna bahukSaNaM katha-
 yAM pracAritAyAM nidrAmagnaH sa tasmAd uparisthatRtIyaprakOSThAd apatat, tatO IOKastaM mRtakalpaM
 dhRtvOdatOlayan | ¹⁰ tataH paulO'varuhya tasya gAtrE patitvA taM kROPE nidhAya kathitavAn, yUyAM vyAkula
 mA bhUta nAyAM prANai rviyuktaH | ¹¹ pazcAt sa punazcOpari gatvA pUpAn bhaMktvA prabhAtaM yAvat ka-
 thOpakathanE kRtvA prasthitavAn | ¹² tE ca taM jIvantaM yuvAnaM gRhItvA gatvA paramApyAyitA jAtaH | ¹³ ana-
 ntaraM vAyAM pOtenAgrasarA bhUtvAsmanagaram uttIryya paulaM grahItuM matim akurmma yataH sa tatra
 padbhyAM vrajituM matiM kRtvEti nirUpitavAn | ¹⁴ tasmAt tatrAsmAbhiH sArddhaM tasmin militE sati vAyAM
 taM nItvA mitulInyupadvIpaM prAptavantaH | ¹⁵ tasmAt pOtaM mOcyitvA parE'hani khIyOpadvIpasya sammu-
 khaM labdhavantastasmAd EkEnAhna sAmOpadvIpaM gatvA pOtaM lAgayitvA trOgulliyE sthitvA parasmin di-
 vasE milItanagaram upAtiSThAma | ¹⁶ yataH paula AzyAdEzE kAlaM yApayitum nAbhilaSan iphiSanagaraM
 tyaktvA yAtuM mantraNAm sthirIkRtavAn; yasmAd yadi sAdhyaM bhavati tarhi nistArOtsavasya panjcaZattama-
 dinE sa yirUzAlamyupasthAtuM matiM kRtavAn | ¹⁷ paulO milltAd iphiSaM prati IOKaM prahitya samAjasya pra-
 cInAn AhUyAnItavAn | ¹⁸ tESu tasya samIpam upasthitESu sa tEbhya imAM kathAM kathitavAn, aham AzyAdEzE

prathamAgamanam ArabhyAdya yAvad yuSmAkaM sannidhau sthitvA sarvvasamayE yathAcaritavAn tad yU-yaM jAnItha; ¹⁹ phalataH sarvvathA namramanAH san bahuzrupAtEna yihudIyAnAm kumantraNAjAtanAnAparI-ksAbhiH prabhOH sEvAmakaravaM | ²⁰ kAmapi hitakathATM na gOpAyitavAn tAM pracAryya saprakAzaM gRhE gRhE samupadizyEzvaraM prati manaH parAvarttanIyaM prabhau yIzukhrISTE vizvasanIyaM ²¹ yihUdIyAnAm anyadEzIyalOkAnAnjca samIpa EtAdRzaM sAkSyam dadAmi | ²² pazyata sAmpratam AtmanAkRStah san yirUzAlamnagarE yAtrAM karOmi, tatra mAmprati yadyad ghaTiSyate tAnyahaM na jAnAmi; ²³ kintu mayA bAndhanaM kIEzazca bhOktavya iti pavitra AtmA nagarE nagarE pramANaM dadAti | ²⁴ tathApi taM kIEzamahaM tRNaya na manyE; IzvarasyAnugrahaviSayakasya susaMvAdasya pramANaM dAtuM, prabhO ryIzOH sakAzAda yasyAH sEvAyAH bhAraM prApnavaM tAM sEvAM sAdhayituM sAnandaM svamArgaM samApayitu^ṅnjca nija-prANAnapi priyan na manyE | ²⁵ adhuna pazyata yESAM samIpE'ham IzvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM pracAryya bhramaNaM kRtavAn EtAdRza yUyaM mama vadanaM puna rdraStuM na prApsyatha EtadapyahaM jAnAmi | ²⁶ yuSmabhyam aham Izvarasya sarvvan AdEzAn prakAzayituM na nyavarttE | ²⁷ ahaM sarvVESAM IOkAnAM raktapAtadOSAd yannirdOSa sE tasyAdya yuSmAn sAkSiNaH karOmi | ²⁸ yUyaM svESu tathA yasya vrajasyAdhyakSan AtmA yuSmAn vidhAya nyayugkta tatsarvvasmin sAvadhAna bhavata, ya samAjanjca prabhu rnijarakta-mUlyEna krItavAna tam avata, ²⁹ yatO mayA gamanE kRtaEva durjaya vRka yuSmAkaM madhyaM pravizya vrajaM prati nirdayatAm AcariSyanti, ³⁰ yuSmAkamEva madhyAdapi IOKa utthAya ziSyagaNam apahantuM viparItam upadEkSyantItyahaM jAnAmi | ³¹ iti hEtO ryUyaM sacaitanyAH santastiSTata, ahanjca sAzrupAtaH san vatsaratrayaM yAvad divAnizam pratijanaM bOdhayituM na nyavarttE tadapi smarata | ³² idAnIM hE bhrAtarO yuSmAkaM niSThAM janayituM pavitrIkRtalOkAnAM madhyE'dhikAranjca dAtuM samarthO ya IzvarastasyAnugrahasya yO vAdazca tayOrubhayO ryuSmAn samArpayam | ³³ kasyApi svarNaM rUpyaM vastraM vA prati mayA IObhO na kRtaH | ³⁴ kintu mama matsahacaralOkAnAnjcaAvazyakavyayAya madIyamidaM karadvayam azramyad Etad yUyaM jAnItha | ³⁵ anEna prakArENa grahaNad dAnaM bhadrAmi yadvAkyaM prabhu ryIzuH kathitavAn tat smarttuM daridralOkAnAmupakArArthaM zramaM karttunjca yuSmAkam ucitam EtatsarvvaM yuSmAnaham upadiSTavAn | ³⁶ EtAM kathAM kathayitvA sa jAnunI pAtayitvA sarvaiH saha prArthayata | ³⁷ tEna tE krandrantaH ³⁸ puna rmama mukhaM na drakSyatha vizESata ESA yA katha tEnAkathi tatkArANat zOKaM vilApanjca kRtvA kaNThAM dhRtvA cumbitavantaH | pazcAt tE taM pOtaM nItavantaH |

21 tai rvisRSTAH santO vayaM pOtaM bAhayitvA RjumArgENa kOSam upadvIpam Agatya parE'hani rOdiyOpadvIpam AgacchAma tatastasmAt pAtArAyAm upAtiSThAma | ² tatra phainIkiyAdEzagAminam pOtamEkaM prApya tamAruhya gatavantaH | ³ kuprOpadvIpaM dRSTvA taM savyadizi sthApayitvA suriyAdEzaM gatvA pOtaSThadravYANYavarOHayituM sOranagarE lAgitavantaH | ⁴ tatra ziSyagaNasya sAKSAtkaraNaya vayaM tatra saptadinAni sthitavantaH pazcAttE pavitrENAtmanA paulaM vyAharan tvaM yirUzAlamnagaraM mA gamaH | ⁵ tatastESu saptasu dinESu yApitESu satsu vayaM tasmAt sthAnAt nijavartmanA gatavantaH, tasmAt tE sabAlavRddhavanitA asmAbhiH saha nagarasya parisaraparyyantam AgataH pazcAdvayaM jaladhitaTE jAnupAtaM prArthayAmahi | ⁶ tataH parasparaM visRSTAH santO vayaM pOtaM gatAstE tu svasvagRhaM pratyAgatavantaH | ⁷ vayaM sOranagarAt nAvA prasthAya talimAyinagaram upAtiSThAma tatrAsmAkaM samudrIyamArgasyAntO'bhavat tatra bhrAtRgaNaM namaskRtya dinamEkaM taiH sArddham uSatavantaH | ⁸ parE'hani paulastasya sagginO vayanjca pratiSThamAnAH kaisariyanagaram Agatya susaMvAdapracArakAnAM saptajanAnAM philipanAmna Ekasya gRhaM pravizyAvatiSThAma | ⁹ tasya catasO duhitarO'nUPhA bhaviSyadvAdinya Asan | ¹⁰ tatrAsmAsu bahudinAni prOSitESu yihUdIyadEzAd AgatyAgAbanAmA bhaviSyadvAdI samupasthitavAn | ¹¹ sOSmAkaM samIpamEtya paulasya kaTibandhanaM gRhItvA nijahastApAdAn baddhvA bhASitavAn yasyEdaM kaTibandhanaM taM yihUdIyalOKa yirUzAlamanagara itthaM baddhvA bhinnadEzIyanAM karESu samarpayisyantIti vAkyaM pavitra AtmA kathayati | ¹² EtAdRzIM kathAM zrutvA vayaM tannagaravAsinO bhrAtarazca yirUzAlamaM na yAtuM paulaM vyanayAmahi; ¹³ kintu sa pratyAvAdIt, yUyaM kiM kurutha? kiM krandanEna mamAntaHkaraNaM vidIrNaM kariSyatha? prabhO ryIzO rnAmnO nimittaM yirUzAlami baddhO bhavituM kEva tanna prANAn dAtumapi sasajjOsmi | ¹⁴ tEnAsmAkaM kathAyAm agRhItAyAm Izvarasya yathEcchA tathaiva bhavatvityuktvaM vayaM nirasyAma | ¹⁵ parE'hani pAthEyadvayANI gRhItvA yirUzAlamaM prati yAtrAM akurmma | ¹⁶ tataH kaisariyanaganarivAsinaH katipayAH ziSyA asmAbhiH sArddham itvA kRprIyEna mnAsannAmna yEna prAcInaziSyEna sArddham asmAbhi rvastavyaM tasya samIpam asmAn nItavantaH | ¹⁷ asmAsu yirUzAlamyupa-sthitESu tatrasthabhrAtRgaNO'smAn AhIAdEna gRhItavAn | ¹⁸ parasmin divasE paulE'smAbhiH saha yAkUbo gRhaM praviSTE IOkaprAcInAH sarvVE tatra pariSadi saMsthitAH | ¹⁹ anantaraM sa tAn natvA svIyapracArANena bhinnadEzIyan pratiZvarO yAni karmmAni sAdhitavAn tadIyAM kathAm anukramAt kathitavAn | ²⁰ iti zrutvA tE prabhuM dhanyaM procyA vAkyamidam abhASanta, hE bhrAta ryihUdIyanAM madhyE bahusahasrANI IOKa vizvAsina AsatE kintu tE sarvVE vyavasthAmatAcAriNa Etat pratyakSaM pazyasi | ²¹ zizUnAM tvakchEdanAdyAcaraNaM pratiSidhya tvaM bhinnadEzanivAsinO yihUdIyalOkAn mUsAvAkyam azraddhAtum upadizasIti taiH zrutamasti | ²² tvamatrAgatOsIti vArttAM samAkarNya jananivahO militvAvazyamEvAgamiSyati; ataEva kiM karaNIyam? atra vayaM mantrayitvA samupAyaM tvAM vadAmastaM tvamAcara | ²³ vrataM karttuM kRtasagkalpA

yE'smAMka catvArO mAnavAH santi ²⁴ tAn gRhItvA taiH sahitaH svaM zuciM kuru tathA tESAM zirOmuNPanE yO vyayO bhavati taM tvaM dEhi | tathA kRtE tvadIyAcArE yA janazruti rjAyatE sAIiKa kintu tvaM vidhiM pAlayan vyavasthAnusArENEvAcarasIti tE bhOtsantE | ²⁵ bhinnadEzIyAnAM vizvAsilOkAnAM nikaTE vayaM patraM likhItvEtthaM sthirIkRtavantaH, dEvaprasAdabhOjanaM raktaM galapIPanamAritaprANibhOjanaM vyabhicArazcaiTEbhyaH svarakSaNavyatirEkEna tESAmnyavidhipAlanaM karaNIyAM na | ²⁶ tataH paulastAn mAnuSAnAdAya parasmIn divasE taiH saha zuci rbhUtva mandiraM gatvA zaucakarmmaNO dinESu sampUrNESu tESAM EkaikaRthaM naivEdyAdyutsargO bhaviSyatIti jnjApatavan | ²⁷ tESu saptasu dinESu samAptakalpESu AziyAdEzanivAsinO yihUdIyAstaM madhyEmandiraM vilOkya jananiVahasya manaHsu kupravRtitiM janayitvA taM dhRtvA ²⁸ prOcchaiH prAvOcan, hE isrAyElIokAH sarvvE sAhAyyaM kuruta | yO manuja EtESAM IOkAnAM mUsAvyavasthAyA Etasya sthAnasyApi viparItaM sarvvatra sarvvAn zikSayati sa ESaH; vizESataH sa bhinnadEzIyalOkAn mandiram AnIya pavitrasthAnamEtad apavitrakarOt | ²⁹ pUrvaM tE madhyEnagaram iphiSanagarIyAM traphimaM paulEna sahitaM dRSTavanta EtasmAt paulastaM mandiramadhyam Anayad ityanvamimata | ³⁰ ataEva sarvvasmin nagarE kalahOtpannatvAt dhAvantO IOKA Agatya paulaM dhRtvA mandirasya bahirAkRSyAnayan tatKSANAd dvArANi sarvvaNI ca ruddhAni | ³¹ tESu taM hantumudyatE ̎Su yirUzAlamnagarE mahAnupadravo jAta iti vArttAyAM sahasrasEnApatEH karNagOcarIbhUtAyAM satyAM sa tatKSANat sainyAni sEnApatigaNanjca gRhItvA javEnAgatavan | ³² tatO IOKAH sEnAgANEna saha sahasrasEnApatim AgacchantaM dRSTvA paulatAPanAtO nyavarttanta | ³³ sa sahasrasEnApatiH sannidhAvAgamyA paulaM dhRtvA zRgkhaladvayEna baddham Adizya tAn pRSTavan ESa kaH? kiM karmma cAyAM kRtavAn? ³⁴ tatO janasamUhasya kazcid EkaprakArAM kazcid anyaprakArAM vAkyam araut sa tatra satyAM jnjAtum kalahakArANAd azaktaH san taM durgaM nEtum AjnjApayat | ³⁵ tESu sOpAnasyOpari prAptESu IOkAnAM sAhasakArANat sEnAgANaH paulamuttOlya nItavan | ³⁶ tataH sarvvE IOKAH pazcAdgAminaH santa EnaM durIkurutEti vAkyam uccairavadan | ³⁷ paulasya durgAnayanasamayE sa tasmai sahasrasEnApatayE kathitavan, bhavataH purastat kathAM kathayitum kim anumanyatE? sa tamapRcchat tvaM kiM yUnAnIyAM bhASAM jAnAsi? ³⁸ yO misarIyO janaH pUrvaM virOdhaM kRtvA catvAri sahasrANi ghAtakAn sagginaH kRtvA vipinaM gatavan tvaM kiM saEva na bhavasi? ³⁹ tadA paulO'kathayat ahaM kilikiyAdEzasya tArSanagarIyO yihUdIyO, nAhaM sAmAnyanagarIyO mAnavaH; ataEva vinayE'haM IAKAnAM samakSaM kathAM kathayitum mAmAnujAnISva | ⁴⁰ tEnAnujnJAtaH paulaH sOpAnOpari tiSThan hastEnEggitaM kRtavAn, tasmAt sarvvE susthirA abhavan | tadA paula ibrIyabhASaya kathayitum Arabhata,

22 hE pitRgaNA hE bhrAtRgaNAH, idAnIM mama nivEdanE samavadhatta | ² tadA sa ibrIyabhASaya kathAM kathayatIti zrutvA sarvvE IOKa atIva niHzabdA santO'tiSThan | ³ pazcAt sO'kathayad ahaM yihUdiya iti nizcayaH kilikiyAdEzasya tArSanagaraM mama janmabhUmiH, EtannagarIyasya gamilIyElanAmno'dhyApakasya ziSyO bhUtva pUrsvapurusanAM vidhivyavasthAnusArEna sampUrNarUpENa zikSitO'bhavam idAnIntanA yUyaM yAdRza bhavatha tAdRzO'hamapIzvarasEvAyAm udyOGi jAtaH | ⁴ matamEtad dviSTvA tadgrAhinArIpurusan kArAyAM baddhva tESAM prANanAzaparyyantAM vipakSatAm akaravam | ⁵ mahAyAjakaH sabhAsadaH prAcInalOkAzca mamaitasyAH kathAyAH pramANaM dAtuM zaknuvanti, yasmAt tESAM samIpAd dammESakanaganarivAsibhrAtRgaNArtham AjnjApatrAni gRhItva yE tatra sthitAstAn danPAYitum yirUzAlamam AnayanArthaM dammESakanagaraM gatOSmi | ⁶ kintu gacchan tannagarasya samIpaM prAptavan tadA dviTyapraharaVElAyAM satyAm akasmAd gaganAnnirgatya mahatI dIpti rmama caturdizi prakAzitavatI | ⁷ tatO mayi bhUmau ̎ patitE sati, hE zaula hE zaula kutO mAM tAPayasi? mAmprati bhASita EtAdRza EkO ravOpi mayA zrutaH | ⁸ tadAhaM pratyavadaM, hE prabhE kO bhavan? tataH sO'vAdIt yaM tvaM tAPayasi sa nAsaratIyO yIzurahaM | ⁹ mama sagginO IOKastAM dIptiM dRSTvA bhIyAM prAptAH, kintu mAmpratyuditaM tadvAkyAM tE ̎ nAbudhyanta | ¹⁰ tataH paraM pRSTavanahaM, hE prabhO mayA kiM karttavayAM? tataH prabhurakathayat, utthAya dammESakanagaraM yAhi tvaya yadyat karttavayAM nirUpitamAstE tat tatra tvaM jnjApayisyaE | ¹¹ anantaraM tasyAH kharataradIptEH kArANat kimapi na dRSTvA saggigANena dhRtahastaH san dammESakanagaraM vrajitaVan | ¹² tannaganarivAsinAM sarvvESAM yihUdIyAnAM mAnyO vyavasthAnusArENa bhaktazca hanAnIyanAmA mAnava EkO ¹³ mama sannidhim Etya tiSThan akathayat, hE bhrAtaH zaula sudRSTi rbhava tasmin danPE'haM samyak taM dRSTavan | ¹⁴ tataH sa mahyaM kathitavan yathA tvam IzvarasyAbhiprAyAM vEtsi tasya zuddhasattvajanasya darzanaM prApya tasya zrImukhasya vAkyAM zRNOSi tannimittam asmAKaM pUrsvapurusanAM IzvarastvAM manOnItaM kRtavAnaM | ¹⁵ yatO yadyad adrAkSIrazrauSIzca sarvvESAM mAnavAnAM samIpE tvaM tESAM sAKSI bhaviSyasi | ¹⁶ ataEva kutO vilambasE? prabhO rnAmna prArthya nijapApaprakSAlanArthaM majjanAya samuttiSTha | ¹⁷ tataH paraM yirUzAlamnagaraM pratyAgatya mandirE'ham EkadA prArthayE, tasmIn samayE'ham abhibhUtaH san prabhUM sAKSat pazyan, ¹⁸ tvaM tvaraya yirUzAlamaH pratiSThasva yatO IOKamayI tava sAKSyAM na grahISyanti, mAmpratyuditaM tasyEdaM vAkyam azrauSam | ¹⁹ tatOhaM pratyavadiSam hE prabhO pratibhajanabhavanaM tvayi vizvAsinO IOKAn baddhva prahRtavAn, ²⁰ tathA tava sAKSiNaH stiphAnasya raktapAtanasamayE tasya vinAzAM sammanya sannidhau tiSThan hantRIOkAnAM vASAMsi rakSitaVan, Etat tE viduH | ²¹ tataH sO'kathayat pratiSThasva tvAM dUrasthabhinnadEzIyAnAM samIpaM prESayiSyE | ²² tadA IOKA EtAvatparyyantAM tadiyAM kathAM zrutvA prOcchairakathayan, EnaM bhUmaNPAlAd dUrIkuruta,

EtAdRzajanasya jIvanaM nOCitam | ²³ ityuccaiH kathayitVA vasanAni parityajya gagaNaM prati dhUIrakSipan
²⁴ tataH sahasrasEnApatiH paulaM durgAbhyantara nEtUM samAdizat | Etasya pratikUIAH santO IOkAH kinnimi-
 ttam EtAvaducchaiHsvaram akurvvan, Etad vEtTUm taM kazaya prahRtya tasya parIKSAM karttumAdizat | ²⁵ pa-
 dAtayazcarmmanirmmitarajjubhistasya bandhanaM karttumudyatAstAstadAnIM paulaH sammukhasthitaM za-
 tasEnApatim uktavAn daNPAjnAyAm aprAptAyAM kiM rOmILOkaM praharttuM yuSmAkam adhikArOsti?

²⁶ EnAM kathAM zrutvA sa sahasrasEnApatEH sannidhiM gatvA tAM vArttAmavadat sa rOmILOka EtasmAt sAva-
 dhAnaH san karmma kuru | ²⁷ tasmAt sahasrasEnApati rगतvA tamaprAkSIt tvaM kiM rOmILOkaH? iti mAM brU-
 hi | sO'kathayat satyam | ²⁸ tataH sahasrasEnApatiH kathitavAn bahudraviNaM dattvAhaM tat paurasakhyaM
 prAptavAn; kintu paulaH kathitavAn ahaM janunA tat prAptO'smi | ²⁹ itthaM sati yE prahArENa taM parIKSituM
 samudyatA Asan tE tasya samIpAt prAtiSThanta; sahasrasEnApatistaM rOmILOkaM vijnjAya svayaM yat tasya
 bandhanam akArSIt tatkArANAd abibhEt | ³⁰ yihUdIyalOKAH paulaM kutO'pavadantE tasya vRttAntaM jnjAtuM
 vAnjchan sahasrasEnApatiH parE'hani paulaM bandhanAt mOcaiyitVA pradhAnayAjakan mahAsabhAyAH sa-
 rvaalOKAzca samupasthAtum Adizya tESAM sannidhau paulam avarOhya sthApatavAn |

23 sabhAsadlOKAn prati paulO'nanyadRSTyA pazyan akathayat, hE bhrAtRgaNA adya yAvat saralEna sa-
 rvvAntaHkaraNEnEzvarasya sAKSAd AcarAmi | ² anEna hanAnIyanAmA mahAyAjakastaM kapOIE capETE-
 nAhantuM samIpasthalOKAn AdiSTavAn | ³ tadA paulastamavadat, hE bahiSpariSkRta, IzvarastvAM praharttum
 udyatOsti, yatO vyavasthAnusArENa vicArayitum upavizya vyavasthAM lagghitVA mAM praharttum AjnjApaya-
 si | ⁴ tatO nikaTasthA IOka akathayan, tvaM kim Izvarasya mahAyAjakaM nindasi? ⁵ tataH paulaH pratibhASita-
 vAn hE bhrAtRgaNa mahAyAjaka ESa iti na buddhaM mayA tadanyacca svalOKAnAm adhipatiM prati durvva-
 kyaM mA kathaya, EtAdRzI lipirasti | ⁶ anantaraM paulastESAM arddhaM sidUKilOKA arddhaM phirUzilOKA iti
 dRSTvA prOccaiH sabhAsthalOKAn avadat hE bhrAtRgaNa ahaM phirUzimatAvalambI phirUzinaH satnAnazca,
 mRtalOKAnAm utthAnE pratyAzAkaraNAd ahamapavAditOsmi | ⁷ iti kathAyAM kathitAyAM phirUzidUkinOH
 parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvAt sabhAyA madhyE dvau saMghau jAtau | ⁸ yataH sidUKilOKA utthAnaM svargIya-
 dUtA AtmAnazca sarvVESAM EtESAM kamapi na manyantE, kintu phirUzinaH sarvvam aggIkurvvanti | ⁹ tataH
 parasparam atizayakOIAhaE samupasthitE phirUzinAM pakSIyAH sabhAstha adhyApakah pratipakSA uttiSTha-
 ntO 'kathayan, Etasya mAnavasya kamapi dOSAM na pazyAmaH; yadi kazcid AtmA vA kazcid dUta EnaM pratyA-
 dizat tarhi vayam Izvarasya prAtikUlyEna na yOtsyAmaH | ¹⁰ tasmAd atIva bhinnavAkyatvE sati tE paulaM kha-
 nPaM khaNPaM kariSyantItyAzagkaya sahasrasEnApatiH sEnAgaNaM tatsthAnaM yAtuM sabhAtO balAt pau-
 laM dhRtvA durgaM nEtanjcAjnjApayat | ¹¹ rAtrO prabhustasya samIpE tiSThan kathitavAn hE paula nirbhayO
 bhava yathA yirUzAlamnagarE mayi sAKSyAM dattavAn tathA rOmAnagarEpi tvayA dAtavyam | ¹² dinE samupa-
 sthitE sati kiyantO yihUdIyalOKA EkamantraNAH santaH paulaM na hatvA bhOjanapAnE kariSyAma iti zapathE-
 na svAn abadnna | ¹³ catvAriMzajjanEbhyO'dhika IOka iti paNam akurvvan | ¹⁴ tE mahAyAjakanAM prAcInalO-
 kAnAjca samIpaM gatvA kathayan, vayaM paulaM na hatvA kimapi na bhOkSyAmahE dRPhEnAnEna zapathE-
 na baddhvA abhavAma | ¹⁵ ataEva sAmprataM sabhAsadlOKaiH saha vayaM tasmin kanjcid vizESavicAraM kari-
 SyAmastadanthaM bhavAn zvO 'smAkAM samIpaM tam Anayatviti sahasrasEnApatayE nivEdanaM kuruta tEna
 yuSmAkAM samIpaM upasthitEH pUrvaM vayaM taM hantu sajjiSyAma | ¹⁶ tadA paulasya bhAginEyastESAmi-
 mantraNAM vijnjAya durgaM gatvA tAM vArttAM paulam uktavAn | ¹⁷ tasmAt paula EkaM zatasEnApatim AhUya
 vAkyamidam bhASitavAn sahasrasEnApatEH samIpE'sya yuvamanuSyasya kinjcinnivEdanam AstE, tasmAt ta-
 tsavidham EnaM naya | ¹⁸ tataH sa tamAdAya sahasrasEnApatEH samIpam upasthAya kathitavAn, bhavataH sa-
 mIpE'sya kimapi nivEdanamAstE tasmAt bandiH paulO mAmAhUya bhavataH samIpam Enam AnEtUM prArthi-
 tavAn | ¹⁹ tadA sahasrasEnApatistasya hastaM dhRtvA nirjanasthAnaM nItvA prSThavan tava kiM nivEdanam?
 tat kathaya | ²⁰ tataH sOkathayat, yihUdIyalAKAH paulE kamapi vizESavicAraM chalaM kRtvA taM sabhAM nE-
 tuM bhavataH samIpE nivEdayituM amantrayan | ²¹ kintu mavata tanna svIkarttavayaM yatastESAM madhyEva-
 rttinazcatvAriMzajjanEbhyO 'dhikalOKA EkamantraNA bhUtvA paulaM na hatvA bhOjanaM pAnanjca na kariSyA-
 ma iti zapathEna baddhAH santO ghAtaka iva sajjiTA idAnIM kEvalaM bhavato 'numatim apEkSantE | ²² yAmi-
 mAM kathAM tvaM nivEditavAn tAM kasmaicidapi mA kathayEtyuktVA sahasrasEnApatistaM yuvAnaM visRSta-
 vAn | ²³ anantaraM sahasrasEnApati rdvau zatasEnApatI AhUyEdam Adizat, yuvAM rAtrau praharaikAvaziSTA-
 yAM satyAM kaisariyanagaraM yAtuM padAtisainyanAM dvE zatE ghOTakArOhisainyanAM saptatiM zaktidhAri-
 sainyanAM dvE zatE ca janAn sajjiTAn kurutaM | ²⁴ paulam ArOhayituM phIlikSAdhipatEH samIpaM nirvighnaM
 nEtunjca vahanAni samupasthApayataM | ²⁵ aparaM sa patraM likhitVA dattavAn tallikhitamEtat, ²⁶ mahAmahi-
 mazrIyuktaphIlikSAdhipatayE klaudiyaluSiyasya namaskAraH | ²⁷ yihUdIyalOKAH pUrvaM EnaM mAnavaM
 dhRtvA svahastai rhantum udyatA EtasminnantarE sasainyOhaM tatrOpasthAya ESa janO rOmIya iti vijnjAya
 taM rakSitavAn | ²⁸ kinnimittaM tE tamapavadantE tajnjAtuM tESA sabhAM tamAnAyitavAn | ²⁹ tatastESAM vya-
 vasthAya viruddhaya kayAcana kathaya sO'pavAditO'bhavat, kintu sa zRgkhalabandhanArhO vA prANanAzA-
 rhO bhavatIdRzaH kOpyaparAdhO mayAsya na dRSTaH | ³⁰ tathApi manuSyasyAsya vadhArthaM yihUdIya ghA-
 takAiva sajjiTA EtAM vArttAM zrutvA tatkSaNAt tava samIpamEnaM prESitavAn asyApavAdakAMzca tava samI-

paM gatvApavaditum AjnjApayam | bhavataH kuzalaM bhUyAt | ³¹ sainyaNa AjnjAnusArENa paulaM gRhItvA tasyAM rajanyaM AntipAtrinagaram Anayat | ³² parE'hani tEna saha yAtuM ghOTakArUPhasainyaNaM sthApayitvA parAvRtya durgaM gatavAn | ³³ tataH parE ghOTakArOhisainyaNaH kaisariyAnagaram upasthAya taptatram adhipatEH karE samarpya tasya samIpE paulam upasthApatavAn | ³⁴ tadAdhipatistatpatraM paThitvA pRSThavan ESa kimpradEzIyo janaH? sa kilikiyApradEzIya EkO jana iti jnjAtvA kathitavAn, ³⁵ tavApavAdakagaNa AgatE tava kathAM zROSyAmi | hErOdrAjagRhE taM sthApayitum AdiSTavAn |

24 pancabhyO dinEbhyaH paraM hanAnIyanAmA mahAyAjako'dhipatEH samakSaM paulasya prAtikUlyEna nivEdayituM tartullanAmAnaM kanjcana vaktAraM prACInajanAMzca sagginaH kRtvA kaisariyAnagaram Agacchat | ² tataH paulE samAnItE sati tartullastasyApavAdakathAM kathayitum Arabhata hE mahAmahimaphIlikSa bhavato vayam atinirvighnaM kAlaM yApayAmO bhavataH pariNAmadarzitaya EtaddEzIyAnAM bahUni maggalAni ghaTitAni, ³ iti hEtO rvayamatikRtanjnAH santaH sarvvatra sarvvadA bhavato guNAN gAyamaH | ⁴ kintu bahubhiH kathAbhi rbhavantaM yEna na viranjJayAmi tasmAd vinayE bhavan banukampya madalpakaThAM zRNOtu | ⁵ ESa mahAmArIsvarUpO nAsaratIyamatagrAhisaMghAtasya mukhyO bhUtvA sarvvadEzESu sarvvESAM yihUdIyAnAM rAjadrOhAcaraNapravRttiM janayatItyasmAbhi rnizcitaM | ⁶ sa mandiramapi azuci karttuM cESTitavAn; iti kArANAd vayam EnaM dhRtvA svavyavasthAnusArENa vicArayituM prAvarttAmahi; ⁷ kintu luSiyAH sahasrasEnApatirAgatya balAd asmAkAM karEbhya EnaM gRhItvA ⁸ EtasyApavAdakAn bhavataH samIpam Agantum AjnjApayat | vayaM yasmin tamapavAdAmO bhavata padapavAdakathAyAM vicAritAyAM satyAM sarvvaM vRttAntaM vEdituM zakSyatE | ⁹ tatO yihUdIyA api svIkRtya kathitavanta ESA kathA pramANam | ¹⁰ adhipatau kathAM kathayituM paulaM pratIggitaM kRtavati sa kathitavAn bhavan bahUn vatsarAn yAvad EtaddEzasya zAsanaM karOtIti vijnjAya pratyuttaraM dAtum akSObhO'bhavam | ¹¹ adya kEvalaM dvAdaza dinAni yAtAni, aham ArAdhanAM karttuM yirUzAlamanagaraM gatavAn ESA kathA bhavata jnjAtuM zakyatE; ¹² kintvibhE mAM madhyEmandiraM kEnApi saha vitaNPAM kurvantaM kutrApi bhajanabhavanE nagarE vA lOKAn kupravRttiM janayantuM na dRSTavantaH | ¹³ idAnIM yasmin yasmin mAM apavadantE tasya kimapi pramaNaM dAtuM na zaknuvanti | ¹⁴ kintu bhaviSyadvAkyagranthE vyavasthAgranthE ca yA yA kathA likhitAstE tAsu sarvvAsu vizvasya yanmatam imE vidharmmaM jAnanti tanmatAnusArENaHaM nijapitRpuruSANAM Izvaram ArAdhayAmItyahaM bhavataH samakSam aggikarOmi | ¹⁵ dhArmmikANAM adhArmmikANAnjca pramItalOKAnAmEvOtthAnaM bhaviSyatIti kathAmimE svIkurvanti tathAhamapi tasmin IzvarE pratyAzAM karOmi; ¹⁶ Izvarasya mANavAnAnjca samIpE yathA nirdOSO bhavAmi tadarthaM satataM yatnavAn asmi | ¹⁷ bahuSu vatsarESu gatESu svadEzIyalOkAnAM nimittaM dAnIyadravyANi naivEdyAni ca samAdAya punarAgamanaM kRtavAn | ¹⁸ tatOhaM zuci rbhUtvA lOKAnAM samAgamaM kalahaM vA na kAritavAn tathApyAzIyAdEzIyAH kiyanto yihudIyalOkA madhyEmandiraM mAM dhRtavantaH | ¹⁹ mamOpari yadi kAcidapavAdakathAsti tarhi bhavataH samIpam upasthAya tESAmEva sAKSyadAnam ucitam | ²⁰ nOcEt pUrvvE mahAsabhAsthAnAM lOKAnAM sannidhau mama daNPayamAnatvasamayE, ahamadya mRtAnAmutthAnE yuSmAbhi rvicAritOsmi, ²¹ tESAM madhyE tiSThannahaM yAmimAM kathAmuccaiH svarENa kathitavAn tadanyO mama kOpi dOSO'labhyata na vEti varam EtE samupasthitalOkA vadantu | ²² tadA phIlikSa EtAM kathAM zrutvA tanmatasya vizESavRttAntaM vijnjAtuM vicAraM sthagitaM kRtvA kathitavAn luSiyE sahasrasEnApatau samAyAtE sati yuSmAkAM vicAram ahaM niSpAdayiSyAmi | ²³ anantaraM bandhanaM vinA paulaM rakSituM tasya sEvanAya sAKSAtkaraNaya vA tadIyAtmIyabandhujanAn na vArayitunjca zamasEnApatim AdiSTavAn | ²⁴ alpadinAt paraM phIlikSO'dhipati rdruSillAnAmNA yihUdIyayA svabhAryayA sahAgatya paulamAhUya tasya mukhAt khrISTadharmmasya vRttAntam azrauSIt | ²⁵ paulEna nyAyasya parimitabhOgasya caramavicArasya ca kathAyAM kathitAyAM satyAM phIlikSaH kampamaNaH san vyAharad idAnIM yAhi, aham avakAzAM prApya tvAm AhUsyAmi | ²⁶ muktipraptiyarthaM paulEna mahyaM mudrAdAsyantE iti patyAzAM kRtvA sa punaH punastamAhUya tEna sAKAM kathOpakathanaM kRtavAn | ²⁷ kintu vatsaradvayAt paraM parkiyaphISTA phAlikSasya padaM prAptE sati phIlikSO yihUdIyAn santuSTAn cikIrSan paulaM baddhaM saMsthApya gatavAn |

25 anantaraM phISTO nijarAjyam Agatya dinatrayAt paraM kaisariyAtO yirUzAlamnagaram Agamat | ² tadA mahAyAjako yihUdIyAnAM pradhAnalOkAzca tasya samakSaM paulam apAvadanta | ³ bhavan taM yirUzAlamam AnEtum AjnjApayatviti vinIya tE tasmAd anugrahaM vAnjchitavantaH | ⁴ yataH pathimadhyE gOPanEna paulaM hantuM tai rghAtaka niyuktAH | phISTa uttaraM dattavAn paulaH kaisariyAyAM sthAsyati punaralpadinAt param ahaM tatra yAsyAmi | ⁵ tatastasya mAnuSasya yadi kazcid aparAdhastiSThati tarhi yuSmAkAM yE zaknuvanti tE mayA saha tatra gatvA tamapavadantu sa EtAM kathAM kathitavAn | ⁶ dazadivasEbhyO'dhikaM vilambya phISTastasmAt kaisariyAnagaraM gatvA parasmin divasE vicArAsana upadizya paulam AnEtum AjnjApayat | ⁷ paulE samupasthitE sati yirUzAlamnagarAd Agata yihUdIyalOkAstaM caturdizi saMvESTya tasya viruddhaM bahUn mahAdOSAn utthApatavantaH kintu tESAM kimapi pramaNaM dAtuM na zaknuvantaH | ⁸ tataH paulaH svasmin uttaramidam uditavAn, yihUdIyAnAM vyavasthAyA mandirasya kaisarasya vA pratikUlaM kimapi karmma nAhaM kRtavAn | ⁹ kintu phISTO yihUdIyAn santuSTAn karttum abhilaSan paulam abhASata tvAM kiM yirUzAlamaM gatvAsmin abhiyOgE mama sAKSAd vicAritO bhaviSyasi? ¹⁰ tataH paula uttaraM prOktavAn,

yatra mama vicArO bhavituM yOgyaH kaisarasya tatra vicArAsana Eva samupasthitOsmi; ahaM yihUdIyAnAM kAmapi hAniM nAkArSam iti bhavAn yathArthatO vijAnAti | ¹¹ kanjcidaparAdhaM kinjcana vadhArhaM karmma vA yadyaham akariSyAM tarhi prANahananadaNPamapi bhOkum udyatO'bhaviSyAM, kintu tE mama samapavAdaM kurvvanti sa yadi kalpitamAtrO bhavati tarhi tESAM karESu mAM samarpayituM kasyApyadhikArO nAsti, kaisarasya nikaTE mama vicArO bhavatu | ¹² tadA phISTO mantribhiH sArddhaM saMmantrya paulAya kathitavAn, kaisarasya nikaTE kiM tava vicArO bhaviSyati? kaisarasya samIpaM gamiSyasi | ¹³ kiyaddinEbhyaH param AgripparAja barNIKI ca phISTaM sAKSat karttuM kaisariyanagaram Agatavantau | ¹⁴ tadA tau bahudinAni tatra sthitau tataH phISTastaM rAjAnaM paulasya kathAM vijnjApya kathayitum Arabhata paulanAmAnam EkaM bAndi phIlikSO baddhaM saMsthApya gatavAn | ¹⁵ yirUzAlami mama sthitikAIE mahAyAjakO yihUdIyAnAM prAcInalOkAzca tam apOdyA tamprati daNPajnjAM prArthayanta | ¹⁶ tatOham ityuttaram avadaM yAvad apOdito janaH svApavAdakAn sAKSat kRtvA svasmin yO'parAdha ArOpitastasya pratyuttaram dAtuM suyogaM na prApnOti, tAvatKAlaM kasyApi mAnuSasya prANanAzAjnjApanaM rOmilOkAnAM rIti rnahi | ¹⁷ tatastESvatrAgatESu parasmin divasE'ham avilambaM vicArAsana upavizya taM mAnuSam AnEtum AjnjApayam | ¹⁸ tadanantaraM tasyApavAdaka upasthAya yAdRzam ahaM cintitavAn tAdRzaM kinjcana mahApavAdaM nOthApya ¹⁹ svESAM matE tathA paulO yaM sajiVaM vadati tasmin yIzunAmani mRtajanE ca tasya viruddhaM kathitavantaH | ²⁰ tatOhaM tAdRgvicArE saMzayAnaH san kathitavAn tvaM yirUzAlamaM gatvA kiM tatra vicArito bhavitum icchasi? ²¹ tadA paulO mahArAjasya nikaTE vicArito bhavituM prArthayata, tasmAd yAvatKAlaM taM kaisarasya samIpaM prESayituM na zaknOmi tAvatKAlaM tamatra sthApayitum AdiSTavAn | ²² tata AgrippaH phISTam uktavAn, ahamapi tasya mAnuSasya kathAM zrOtum abhilaSAmi | tadA phISTO vyAharat zvastadIyAM kathAM tvaM zrO-Syasi | ²³ parasmin divasE AgrippO barNIKI ca mahAsamAgamaM kRtvA pradhAnavAhinIpatibhi rNagarasth-pradhAnalOkazca saha militvA rAjagRhamAgatya samupasthitau tadA phISTasyAjnjayA paula AnItO'bhavat | ²⁴ tadA phISTaH kathitavAn hE rAjan Agrippa hE upasthitAH sarvVE IOka yirUzAlamnagarE yihUdIyalOkasamU-hO yasmin mAnuSE mama samIpe nivEdanaM kRtvA prOcchaiH kathAmimAM kathitavAn punaralpakAlamapi tasya jIvanaM nOcitaM tamEtaM mAnuSaM pazyata | ²⁵ kintvESa janaH prANanAzarhaM kimapi karmma na kRtavAn ityajAnAM tathApi sa mahArAjasya sannidhau vicArito bhavituM prArthayata tasmAt tasya samIpaM taM prESayituM matimakaravam | ²⁶ kintu zrIyuktasya samIpaM Etasmin kiM IEkhanIyam ityasya kasyacin nirNayasya na jAtatvAd Etasya vicArE sati yathAhaM IEkhituM kinjcana nizcitaM prApnOmi tadarthaM yuSmAkaM samakSaM vizESatO hE AgripparAja bhavataH samakSam Etam AnayE | ²⁷ yatO bandiprESaNasamayE tasyAbhiyO-gasya kinjcidalEkhanam aham ayuktaM jAnAmi |

26 tata AgrippaH paulam avAdIt, nijAM kathAM kathayituM tubhyam anumati rdIyatE | tasmAt paulaH karaM prasAryya svasmin uttaram avAdIt | ² hE AgripparAja yatKArANAdahaM yihUdIyairapavAdito 'bhavaM tasya vRttAntam adya bhavataH sAKSan nivEdayitumanumatOham idaM svIyaM paramaM bhAgyaM manyE; ³ yatO yihUdIyalOkAnAM madhyE yA yA rItiH sUKSmavicArAzca santi tESu bhavAn vijnjatamaH; ataEva prArthayE dhairyamavalambya mama nivEdanaM zRNOtu | ⁴ ahaM yirUzAlamnagarE svadEzIyalOkAnAM madhyE tiSThan A yauvanakAIAd yadrUpam AcaritavAn tad yihUdIyalOkAH sarvVE vidanti | ⁵ asmAkaM sarvVEbhyaH zuddhatamaM yat phirUzIyamataM tadavalambI bhUtvAhaM kAlaM yApitavAn yE janA A bAlyakAIAn mAM jAnAnti tE EtAdRzaM sAKSyAM yadi dadAti tarhi dAtuM zaknuvanti | ⁶ kintu hE AgripparAja IzvarO'smAKaM pUrsvapurusanAM nikaTE yad aggIkRtavAn tasya pratyAzAhEtOraham idAnIM vicArasthAnE daNPayamAnOsmi | ⁷ tasyAggIkArasya phalaM prAptum asmAkaM dvAdazavaMzA divAnizAM mahAyatnAd IzvarasEvanaM kRtvA yAM pratyAzAM kurvvanti tasyAH pratyAzAyA hEtOrahaM yihUdIyairapavAdito'bhavam | ⁸ IzvarO mRtAn utthApayisya-tIti vAKyaM yuSmAkaM nikaTE'sambhavaM kutO bhavEt? ⁹ nAsaratIyayIZO rnAmnO viruddhaM nAnAprakArapratikUIAcaraNam ucitam ityahaM manasi yathArthaM vijnjAya ¹⁰ yirUzAlamanagarE tadaravaM phalataH pradhAnayAjakasya nikaTat kSamatAM prApya bahUn pavitraLokAn kArAyAM baddhavAn vizESatastESAM hananasamayE tESAM viruddhaM nijAM sammatiM prakAzitavAn | ¹¹ vAraM vAraM bhajanabhavanESu tEbhyO daNPAM pradattavAn balAt taM dharmmaM nindayitavAMzca punazca tAn prati mahAkROdhAd unmattaH san vidEzIyanagarANI yAvat tAn tAPitavAn | ¹² itthaM pradhAnayAjakasya samIpat zaktim AjnjApatranjca labdhvA dammESaknagaraM gatavAn | ¹³ tadAhaM hE rAjan mArgamadhyE madhyAhnakAIE mama madIyasagginAM IOkAnAnjca catasRSu dikSu gaganAt prakAzamAnAM bhAskaratOpi tEjasvatIM dIptiM dRSTavAn | ¹⁴ tasmAd asmAsu sarvVESu bhUmau patitESu satsu hE zaula hai zaula kutO mAM tAPayasi? kaNTakAnAM mukhE pAdAhananaM tava duHsAdhyam ibriyabhASaya gadita EtAdRza EkaH zabDO mayA zrutaH | ¹⁵ tadAhaM pRSTavAn hE prabhO kO bhavAn? tataH sa kathitavAn yaM yIzuM tvaM tAPayasi sOhaM, ¹⁶ kintu samuttiSTha tvaM yad dRSTavAn itaH punanjca yadyat tvAM darzayisyaMi tESAM sarvVESAM kAryyANAM tvAM sAKSiNaM mama sEvakanjca karttum darzanam adAm | ¹⁷ vizESatO yihUdIyalOkEbhyO bhinnajAtIyEbhyazca tvAM manOnItaM kRtvA tESAM yathA pApamOcanaM bhavati ¹⁸ yathA tE mayi vizvasya pavitrIkRtAnAM madhyE bhAgAM prApnuvanti tadabhiprAyENa tESAM jnjAnacakSUMSi prasannAni karttuM tathAndhakArAd dIptiM prati zaitAnAdhikArAcCa IzvaraM prati matIH parAvarttayituM tESAM samIpaM tvAM prESyAmi | ¹⁹ hE AgripparAja EtAdRzaM svargIya-

pratyAdEzaM agrAhyam akRtvAhaM ²⁰ prathamato dammESaknagarE tatO yirUzAlami sarvvasmin yihUdIyadE-
 zE anyESu dEzESu ca yE^{na} IOKa matiM parAvarttya IzvaraM prati parAvarttayantE, manaHparAvarttanayO-
 gyAni karmmaNi ca kurvvanti tAdRzam upadEzaM pracAritavAn | ²¹ EtatkAraNAd yihUdIyA madhyEmandiraM
 mAM dhRtvA hantum udyatAH | ²² tathApi khrISTO duHkhaM bhuktvA sarvVESAM pUrvvaM zmazAnAd utthAya
 nijadEzIyAnAM bhinnadEzIyAnAnjca samIpE dIptiM prakAzayiSyati ²³ bhaviSyadvAdigaNO mUsAzca bhAvika-
 ryyasya yadidaM pramANam adadurEtad vinAnyAM kathAM na kathayitVA IzvarAd anugrahaM labdhvA maha-
 tAM kSudranANjca sarvVESAM samIpE pramANaM dattvAdya yAvat tiSThAmi | ²⁴ tasyamAM kathAM nizamyA
 phISTa uccaiH svarENA kathitavAn hE paula tvam unmattOsi bahuvidyAbhyAsEna tvaM hatajnAnO jAtaH | ²⁵ sa
 uktavAn hE mahAmahima phISTa nAham unmattaH kintu satyaM vivEcanIyanjca vAKyaM prastaumi | ²⁶ yasya
 sAKsAd akSObhaH san kathAM kathayAmi sa rAjA tadvRttAntaM jAnAti tasya samIpE kimapi guptaM nEti mayA
 nizcitaM budhyatE yatastad vijanE na kRtaM | ²⁷ hE AgripparAja bhavAn kiM bhaviSyadvAdigaNOktAni vAKyAni
 pratyEti? bhavAn pratyEti tadahaM jAnAmi | ²⁸ tata AgrippaH paulam abhihitavAn tvaM pravRttim janayitVA prA-
 yENa mAmapi khrISTIyaM karOSi | ²⁹ tataH sO'vAdIt bhavAn yE yE IOKAzca mama kathAm adya zRNvanti prAyE-
 Na iti nahi kintvEtad zRgkhalabandhanaM vinA sarvvatha tE sarvVE mAdRzA bhavantvitIzvasya samIpE prArtha-
 yE'ham | ³⁰ EtasyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM sa rAjA sO'dhipati rbarNIKI sabhAstha IOKAzca tasmAd utthAya
³¹ gOpanE parasparaM vivicya kathitavanta ESa janO bandhanArhaM prANahananArhaM vA kimapi karmma
 nAkarOt | ³² tata AgrippaH phISTam avadat, yadyESa mAnuSaH kaisarasya nikaTE vicAritO bhavitUM na prArtha-
 yiSyat tarhi muktO bhavitum azakSyat |

27 jalapathEnAsmAkam itOliyAdEzaM prati yAtrAyAM nizcitAyAM satyAM tE yUliyanAmnO mahArAjasya sa-
 MghAtAntargatasya sEnApatEH samIpE paulaM tadanyAn katinayajanAMzca samArpayan | ² vayam
 AdrAmuttIyaM pOtamEkam Aruhya AziyAdEzasya taTasamIpEna yAtuM matiM kRtvA laggaram utthApya pO-
 tam amOcayAma; mAkidaniyAdEzasthathiSalanIkInivAsyAristArkhanAmA kazcid janO'smAbhiH sArddham AsIt |
³ parasmin divasE 'smAbhiH sIdOnnagarE pOte lAgitE tatra yUliyaH sEnApatiH paulaM prati saujanyaM prada-
 rthya sAntvanArthaM bandhubAndhavAn upayAtum anujajnau | ⁴ tasmAt pOte mOcite sati sammukhavAyOH
 sambhavAd vAyAM kuprOpadvIpasya tIrasamIpEna gatavantaH | ⁵ kilikiyAyAH pAmphUliyAyAzca samudrasya
 pAraM gatVA IUkiyAdEzAntargataM murAnagaram upAtiSThAma | ⁶ tatssthanAd itAliyAdEzaM gacchati yaH sika-
 ndariyAnagarasya pOtastaM tatra prApya zatasEnApatistaM pOtam asmAn ArOhayat | ⁷ tataH paraM bahUni
 dinAni zanaiH zanaiH rgatVA knIdapArzvOpasthtiH pUrvvaM praktikUIEna pavanEna vAyAM salmOnyAH sa-
 mmukham upasthAya krItypadvIpasya tIrasamIpEna gatavantaH | ⁸ kaSTEna tamuttIryya lAsEyAnagarasyA-
 dhaH sundaranAmakaM khAtam upAtiSThAma | ⁹ itthaM bahutithaH kaIO yApita upavAsadinanjcAtItaM, tatka-
 raNAt nauvartmani bhayagkarE sati paulO vinayEna kathitavAn, ¹⁰ hE mahEcchA ahaM nizcayaM jAnAmi yAtrA-
 yAmasyAm asmAkAM kIEza bahUnAmapacayAzca bhaviSyanti, tE kEvalaM pOtasAmagryOriti nahi, kintvasma-
 kaM prANAnAmapi | ¹¹ tadA zatasEnApatiH pau^{na}IOktavAkyatOpi karNadhArasya pOtavaNijazca vAKyaM bahu-
 maMsta | ¹² tat khAtaM zItakAlE vAsArhasthAnaM na tasmAd avAcIpratIcOrdizOH krItYAH phainIkiyakhAtaM
 yAtuM yadi zaknuvantastarhi tatra zItakAlaM yApayituM prAyENa sarvVE mantrayAmAsuH | ¹³ tataH paraM da-
 kSiNavAyu rmandaM vahatIti vilOkya nijAbhiprAyasya siddhEH suyOgo bhavatIti buddhvA pOtaM mOcayitVA
 krItypadvIpasya tIrasamIpEna calitavantaH | ¹⁴ kintvalpakSaNAt paramEva urakludOnnAmA praktikUlaH praca-
 NPO vAyu rvahan pOte'lagIt ¹⁵ tasyAbhimukhaM gantum pOtasyAzaktatvAd vAyAM vAyuna svayaM nItAH |
¹⁶ anantaraM klaudInAmna upadvIpasya kUlasamIpEna pOtaM gamayitVA bahunA kaSTEna kSudranAvam ara-
 kSama | ¹⁷ tE tAmAruhya rajjca pOtasyAdhObhAgam abadhnan tadanantaraM cEt pOto saikatE lagatIti bhayAd
 vAtavasanAnyamOcayan tataH pOto vAyuna cAlitaH | ¹⁸ kintu kramazO vAyOH prabalatvAt pOto dOIAyamA-
 nO'bhavat parasmin divasE pOtasthAni katipayAni dravyANi tOyE nikSiptAni | ¹⁹ tRtIyadivasE vAyAM svahastaiH
 pOtasajjanadravyANi nikSiptavantaH | ²⁰ tatO bahudinAni yAvat sUryyanakSatrAdIni samAcchannAni tatO 'tIva
 vAtyAgamAd asmAkAM prANarakSAyAH kApi pratyAza nAtiSThat | ²¹ bahudinESu lOkairanAhArENa yApitESu sa-
 rvVESAM sAKsat paulastiSThan akathayat, hE mahEcchAH krItypadvIpAt pOtaM na mOcayitum ahaM pU-
 rvvaM yad avadaM tadgrahaNaM yuSmAkam ucitam AsIt tathA kRtE yuSmAkam ESA vipad ESO'pacayazca na-
 ghaTiSyEtAm | ²² kintu sAmprataM yuSmAn vinIya bravImyahaM, yUyAM na kSubhyata yuSmAkam EkasyApi
 prANinO hAni rna bhaviSyati, kEvalasya pOtasya hAni rbhaviSyati | ²³ yatO yasyEzvarasya lOkO'haM yanjcAhaM
 paricarAmi tadIya EkO dUtO hyO rAtrau mamAntikE tiSThan kathitavAn, ²⁴ hE paula mA bhaisIH kaisarasya sa-
 mmukhE tvayOpasthAtavyaM; tavaitAn sagginO lOkAn IzvarastubhyaM dattavAn | ²⁵ ataEva hE mahEcchA yU-
 yaM sthiramanasO bhavata mahyaM yA kathAkathi sAvazyAM ghaTiSyatE mamaitAdRzi vizvAsa IzvarE vidyatE,
²⁶ kintu kasyacid upadvIpasyOpari patitavyam asmAbhiH | ²⁷ tataH param AdriyAsamudrE pOtastathaiva dOIA-
 yamAnaH san itastatO gacchan caturdazadivasasya rAtrE rdvitiyapraharasamayE kasyacit sthalasya samIpamu-
 patiSThatIti pOtIyalOKa anvamanyanta | ²⁸ tatastE jalaM parimAya tatra viMzati rvyAmA jalAnIti jnJatavantaH |
 kinjciddUraM gatVA punarapi jalaM parimitavantaH | tatra panjcadaza vyAmA jalAni dRSTVA ²⁹ cEt pASANE laga-
 tIti bhayAt pOtasya pazcAdbhAgatazcaturO laggarAn nikSipya divAkaram apEkSyA sarvVE sthitavantaH | ³⁰ kintu

pOtIyalOkAH pOtAgrabhAgE laggaranikSEpaM chalaM kRtvA jaladhau kSudranAvam avarOhya palAyitum acE-STanta | ³¹ tataH paulaH sEnApatayE sainyagaNAya ca kathitavAn, EtE yadi pOtamadhyE na tiSThanti tarhi yu-SmAkaM rakSaNaM na zakyaM | ³² tadA sEnAgaNO rajjUn chitvA nAvaM jalE patitum adadAt | ³³ prabhAtasama-yE paulaH sarvvAn janAn bhOjanArthaM prArthya vyAharat, adya caturdazadinAni yAvad yUyam apEkSamAna anAhArAH kAlam ayApayata kimapi nAbhuMgdhaM | ³⁴ atO vinayE^ohaM bhakSyAM bhujyatAM tatO yuSmAkaM maggalaM bhaviSyati, yuSmAkaM kasyacijjanasya zirasaH kEzaikOpi na naMkSyati | ³⁵ iti vyAhRtya paulaM pUpaM gRhItvEzvaraM dhanyaM bhASamANastaM bhaMktvA bhOkum ArabdhavAn | ³⁶ anantaraM sarvvE ca susthirAH santaH khAdyAni parpyagRhlan | ³⁷ asmAkaM pOtE SaTsaptatyadhikazatadvayalOkA Asan | ³⁸ sarvvE-Su IOkESu yathESTaM bhuktavatsu pOtasthan gOdhUmAn jaladhau nikSipyA taiH pOtasya bhArO laghUkRtaH | ³⁹ dinE jAtE'pi sa kO dEza iti tadA na paryacyata; kintu tatra samataTam EkaM khAtaM dRSTvA yadi zaknuma-starhi vayaM tasyAbhyantaram pOtaM gamayAma iti matiM kRtvA tE laggaran chittvA jaladhau tyaktavantaH | ⁴⁰ tathA karNabandhanaM mOcayitvA pradhAnaM vAtavasanam uttOlya tIrasamIpaM gatavantaH | ⁴¹ kintu dva-yOH samudrayOH saggamasthAnE saikatOpari pOte nikSiptE 'grabhAgE bAdhitE pazcAdbhAgE prabalatara-ggO'lagat tEna pOtO bhagnaH | ⁴² tasmAd bandayazcEd bAhubhitarantaH palAyantE ityAzagkayA sEnAgaNa-stAn hantum amantrayat; ⁴³ kintu zatasEnApatiH paulaM rakSitum prayatnaM kRtvA tAn taccESTAyA nivartya ityAdiSTavAn, yE bAhutaraNaM jAnanti tE'grE prOllampya samudrE patitvA bAhubhistIrttvA kULaM yAntu | ⁴⁴ aparam avaziSTA janAH kASThaM pOtIyaM dravyaM vA yEna yat prApyatE tadavalambya yAntu; itthaM sarvvE bhUmiM prApya prANai rjIvitAH |

28 itthaM sarvvESu rakSAM prAptESu tatratyOpadvIpasya nAma milItEti tE jnjAtavantaH | ² asabhyalOkA ya-thESTam anukampAM kRtvA varttamAnavRSTEh zItAcCa vahniM prajjvAlyAsmAkaM Atithyam akurvvan | ³ kintu paula indhanAni saMgRhya yadA tasmin agrau nirakSipat, tadA vahnEH pratApAt EkaH kRSNasarpO nigratyA tasya hastE draSTavAn | ⁴ tE'sabhyalOkAstasya hastE sarpam avalambamAnaM dRSTvA parasparam uktavanta ESa janO'vazyAM narahA bhaviSyati, yatO yadyapi jaladhE rakSAM prAptavAn tathApi pratiphaladA-yaka EnaM jIvitum na dadAti | ⁵ kintu sa hastaM vidhunvan taM sarpam agnimadhyE nikSipyA kAmapi pIPAM nAptavAn | ⁶ tatO viSajvAlayA Etasya zarIraM sphItaM bhaviSyati yadvA haThAdayaM prANAn tyakSyatIti nizci-tya IOkA bahukSaNani yAvat tad draSTuM sthitavantaH kintu tasya kasyAzcid vipadO'ghaTanAt tE tadviparItaM vijnjAya bhASitavanta ESa kazcid dEvO bhavEt | ⁷ publiyanAmA jana EkastasyOpadvIpasyAdhipatirAsIt tatra tasya bhUmyAdi ca sthitaM | sa janO'smAn nijagRhaM nItvA saujanyaM prakAzya dinatrayaM yAvad asmAkaM Atithyam akarOt | ⁸ tadA tasya publiyasya pitA jvarAtisArENa pIPyamAnaH san zayyAyAm AsIt; tataH paulasta-sya samIpaM gatvA prArthanAM kRtvA tasya gAtrE hastaM samarpya taM svasthaM kRtavAn | ⁹ itthaM bhUtE tadvIpanivAsina itarEpi rOgilOkA Agatya nirAmaya abhavan | ¹⁰ tasmAttE'smAkaM atIva satkArAM kRtavantaH, vizESataH prasthAnasamayE prayOjanIyAni nAnadravyANi dattavantaH | ¹¹ itthaM tatra triSu mAsESu gatESu yasya cihnaM diyaskUrI tAdRza EkaH sikandarIyanagarasya pOtaH zItakAlaM yApayan tasmin upadvIpe 'ti-SThat tamEva pOtaM vayam Aruhya yAtrAm akurmma | ¹² tataH prathamataH surAkUsanagaram upasthAya ta-tra trINi dinAni sthitavantaH | ¹³ tasmAd AvRtya rIgiyanagaram upasthitAH dinaikasmAt paraM dakSiNavayau sAnukUlyE sati parasmin divasE patiyalInagaram upAtiSThAma | ¹⁴ tatO'smAsu tatratyAM bhrAtRgaNaM prAptE-Su tE svaiH sArddham asmAn sapta dinAni sthApayitum ayatanta, itthaM vayaM rOmAnagaram pratyagacchA-ma | ¹⁵ tasmAt tatratyAH bhrAtarO'smAkaM AgamanavArttAM zrutvA AppiyapharaM triSTavarNIjca yAvad agrEsarAH santOsmAn sAkSat karttum Agaman; tESAM darzanAt paula IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan AzvAsam AptavAn | ¹⁶ asmAsu rOmAnagaraM gatESu zatasEnApatiH sarvvAn bandIn pradhAnasEnApatEH samIpe samA-rpyat kintu paulaYa svarakSakapadAtina saha pRthag vastum anumatiM dattavAn | ¹⁷ dinatrayAt paraM paula-staddEzasthAn pradhAnayihUdina AhUtavAn tatastESu samupasthitESu sa kathitavAn, hE bhrAtRgaNa nijalO-kAnAM pUrvvapuruSANAM vA rItE rviparItaM kinjcana karmmaHAm nAkaravaM tathApi yirUzAlamanivAsinO IOkA mAM bandiM kRtvA rOmilOkAnAM hastESu samarpitavantaH | ¹⁸ rOmilOkA vicAryya mama prANahananA-rhaM kimapi kAranaM na prApya mAM mOcayitum aicchan; ¹⁹ kintu yihUdilOkAnAm ApattyA mayA kaisararAja-sya samIpe vicArasya prArthanA karttavYA jAta nOcEt nijadEzIyalOkAn prati mama kOpyabhiyOgO nAsti | ²⁰ Eta-tkArANAd ahaM yuSmAn draSTuM saMlapitunjcaHuyam isrAyElvazIyanAM pratyAzAhEtOham EtEna zugkhalE-na baddhO'bhavam | ²¹ tadA tE tam avAdiSuH, yihUdIyadEzAd vayaM tvAmadhi kimapi patraM na prAptA yE bhrAtaraH samAyAtAstESAM kOpi tava kAmapi vArttAM nAvadat abhadramapi nAkathayacca | ²² tava mataM ki-miti vayaM tvattaH zrOtumicchAmaH | yad idaM navInaM matamutthitaM tat sarvvatra sarvvESAM nikaTE ni-nditaM jAtama iti vayaM jAnImaH | ²³ taistadartham Ekasmin dinE nirUpitE tasmin dinE bahava Ekatra militvA paulasya vAsagRham Agacchan tasmAt paula A prAtaHkAlAt sandhyAkAlaM yAvan mUsAvyavasthAgranthAd bhaviSyadvAdinAM granthEbhyazca yIzOH kathAm utthApya Izvarasya rAjyE pramANaM datvA tESAM pra-vRttiM janayitum cESTitavAn | ²⁴ kEcittu tasya kathAM pratyAyan kEcittu na pratyAyan; ²⁵ EtatkArANAt tESAM pa-rasparam anaikyAt sarvvE calitavantaH; tathApi paula EtAM kathAmEkAM kathitavAn pavitra AtMA yizayiyasya bhaviSyadvaktu rvadanAd asmAkaM pitRpuruSEbhya EtAM kathAM bhadraM kathayAmAsa, yathA, ²⁶ "upagatyA

janAnEtAn tvaM bhASasva vacastvidaM | karNaiH zrOSyatha yUyaM hi kintu yUyaM na bhOtsyatha | nEtrai rdra-
 kSyatha yUyanjca jnjAtuM yUyaM na zakSyatha | ²⁷ tE mAnuSA yathA nEtraiH paripazyanti naiva hi | karNaiH
 ryathA na zRNvanti budhyantE na ca mAnasaiH | vyAvarttayatsu cittAni kAIE kutrApi tESu vai | mattastE manu-
 jAH svasthA yathA naiva bhavanti ca | tathA tESAM manuSyANAM santi sthUIA hi buddhayaH | badhirIbhUtaka-
 rNAzca jAtAzca mudritA dRzaH | | ²⁸ ata IzvarAd yat paritrANaM tasya vArttA bhinnadEzIyAnAM samIpaM prESi-
 tA taEva tAM grahISyantIti yUyaM jAnIta | ²⁹ EtAdRzyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM satyAM yihUdinaH parasparaM
 bahuvicAraM kurvanto gatavantaH | ³⁰ itthaM paulaH sampUrNaM vatsaradvayaM yAvad bhATakIyE vAsagRHE
 vasan yE lOkAstasya sannidhim Agacchanti tAn sarvAnEva parigRhlan, ³¹ nirvighnam atizayaniHkSObham Izva-
 rIyarAjatvasya kathAM pracArayan prabhau yIzau khrISTE kathAH samupAdizat | iti | |

rOmiNaH patraM

1 IzvarO nijaputramadhi yaM susaMvAdaM bhaviSyadvAdibhi rdharmmagranthE pratizrutavAn taM susaMvAdaM pracArayituM pRthakkRta AhUtaH prEritazca prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya sEvako yaH paulaH ² sa rOmAnagarasthAn IzvarapriyAn AhUtAMzca pavitralOkAn prati patraM likhati | ³ asmAkaM sa prabhu ryIzuH khrISTaH zArIrikasambandhEna dAyUdO vaMzOdbhavaH ⁴ pavitrasyaAtmanaH sambandhEna cEzvarasya prabhAvavAn putra iti zmazAnAt tasyOtthAnEna pratipannaM | ⁵ aparaM yESAM madhyE yIzunA khrISTEna yUyamyA-hUtAstE 'nyadEzIyalOkAstasya nAmni vizvasya nidEzagrAhiNO yathA bhavanti ⁶ tadabhiprAyENa vayaM tasmAd anugrahaM prEritatvapadanjca prAptAH | ⁷ tAtEnAsmAkam IzvarENa prabhuNA yIzukhrISTEna ca yuSmabhyam anugrahaH zAntizca pradIyEtAM | ⁸ prathamataH sarvvasmin jagati yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya prakAzitatvAd ahaM yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM nimittaM yIzukhrISTasya nAma gRhlan Izvarasya dhanyavAdaM karOmi | ⁹ aparam Izvarasya prasAdAd bahukAIAt paraM sAmprataM yuSmAkaM samIpaM yAtuM kathamapi yat suyOgaM prApnOmi, EtadarthaM nirantaraM nAmAnyuccArayan nijAsu sarvvaprArthanAsu sarvvadA nivEdayAmi, ¹⁰ Etasmin yama-haM tatputrIyasusaMvAdapracAraNEna manasa paricarAmi sa IzvarO mama sAKSI vidyatE | ¹¹ yatO yuSmAkaM mama ca vizvAsEna vayam ubhayE yathA zAntiyuktA bhavAma iti kAraNAd ¹² yuSmAkaM sthairyakaraNArthaM yuSmabhyaM kinjcitparamArthadAnadAnAya yuSmAn sAKSat karttuM madIyA vAnjchA | ¹³ hE bhrAtRgaNa bhinnadEzIyalOkAnAM madhyE yadvat tadvad yuSmAkaM madhyEpi yathA phalaM bhunjJE tadabhiprAyENa muhurmuhu ryuSmAkaM samIpaM gantum udyatO'haM kintu yAvad adya tasmin gamanE mama vighnO jAta iti yUyAM yad ajnjAtAstiSThatha tadaham ucitaM na budhyE | ¹⁴ ahaM sabhyAsabhyANAM vidvadavidvatAnjca sarvvESAM RNI vidyE | ¹⁵ ataEva rOmAnivAsinAM yuSmAkaM samIpe'pi yathAzakti susaMvAdaM pracArayitum aham udyatOsmi | ¹⁶ yataH khrISTasya susaMvAdO mama lajjAspadaM nahi sa Izvarasya zaktisvarUpaH san A yihUdIyEbhyO 'nyajAtIyAn yAvat sarvvajAtIyANAM madhyE yaH kazcid tatra vizvasiti tasyaiva trANaM janayati | ¹⁷ yataH pratyayasya samaparimANam IzvaradattaM puNyAM tatsusaMvAdE prakAzatE | tadadhi dharmmapustakEpi likhitamidaM "puNyavAn janO vizvAsEna jIviSyati" | ¹⁸ ataEva yE mAnavAH pApakarmmaNA satyatAM rundhanti tESAM sarvvasya durAcaraNasyAdharmmasya ca viruddhaM svargAd Izvarasya kOpaH prakAzatE | ¹⁹ yata Izvaramadhi yadyad jnjEyaM tad IzvaraH svayaM tAn prati prakAzitavAn tasmAt tESAM agOCaraM nahi | ²⁰ phalatastasyAnantazaktIzvaratvAdInyadRzyAnyapi sRSTikAlam Arabhya karmmasu prakAzamAnAni dRzyantE tasmAt tESAM dOSaprakSAlanasya panthA nAsti | ²¹ aparam IzvaraM jnjAtvApi tE tam IzvarajnjAnEna nAdriyanta kRtajnja vA na jAtAH; tasmAt tESAM sarvvE tarkA viphalIbhUtAH, aparanjca tESAM vivEkazUnyAni manAMsi timirE magnAni | ²² tE svAn jnjAninO jnjAtvA jnjAnahInA abhavan ²³ anazvarasyEzvarasya gauravaM vihAya nazvaramanuSyapazupakSyurOgAmiprabhRtErAkRtiviziSTapratimAstairAzritAH | ²⁴ itthaM ta Izvarasya satyatAM vihAya mRSamatam AzritavantaH saccidAnandaM sRSTikarttAraM tyaktvA sRSTavastunaH pUjAM sEvAnjca kRtavantaH; ²⁵ iti hEtOrIzvarastAn kukriyAyAM samarpya nijanijakucintAbhilASAbhyAM svaM svaM zarIraM parasparam apamAnitaM karttum adadAt | ²⁶ IzvarENa tESu kvabhiLASE samarpitESu tESAM yOSitaH svAbhAvikAcaraNam apahAya viparItakRtyE prAvarttanta; ²⁷ tathA puruSA api svAbhAvikayOSitsaggamaM vihAya parasparaM kAmakRzAnuna dagdhAH santaH pumAMsaH puMbhiH sAKaM kukRtyE samAsajya nijanijabhAntEH samucitaM phalam alabhanta | ²⁸ tE svESAM manaHsvIzvarAya sthAnaM dAtum anicchukAstato hEtOrIzvarastAn prati duSTamanaskatvam avihitakriyatvanjca dattavAn | ²⁹ ataEva tE sarvvE 'nyAyO vyabhicArO duSTatvaM IO-bhO jighAMsa IrSyA vadhO vivAdazcAturI kumatirityAdibhi rduSkarmmabhiH paripUrNAH santaH ³⁰ karNEjapA apavAdina IzvaradvESaka hiMsaka ahagkAriNa AtmazlAghinaH kukarmmOtpAdakAH pitrOrAjnjAlagghaka ³¹ avicAraka niyamalagghinaH snEharahita atidvESiNO nirdayAzca jAtAH | ³² yE janA EtAdRzaM karma kurvanti taEva mRtiyOgya Izvarasya vicAramIdRzaM jnjAtvApi ta EtAdRzaM karma svayaM kurvanti kEvalamiti nahi kintu tAdRzakarmmakAriSu lOkESvapi prIyantE |

2 hE paradUSaka manuSya yaH kazcana tvaM bhavasi tavOttaradAnAya panthA nAsti yatO yasmAt karmmaNaH parastvaya dUSyatE tasmAt tvamapi dUSyasE, yatastaM dUSayannapi tvaM tadvad Acarasi | ² kintvE-tAdRgAcAribhyO yaM daNPam IzvarO nizcinOti sa yathArtha iti vayaM jAnImaH | ³ ataEva hE mAnuSa tvaM yAdRgAcAriNO dUSayasi svayaM yadi tAdRgAcarasi tarhi tvam IzvaradaNPAt palAyituM zakSyasIti kiM budhyasE? ⁴ aparaM tava manasaH parivarttanaM karttum izvarasyAnugraHO bhavati tanna buddhvA tvaM kiM tadIyAnugrahakSamAcirasahiSNutvanidhiM tucchIkarOSi? ⁵ tathA svAntaHkaraNasya kaThOratvAt khEdarAhityAccEzva-

rasya nyAyyavicAraprakAzanasya krOdhasya ca dinaM yAvat kiM svArthaM kOpaM sanjcinOSi? ⁶ kintu sa Ekai-kamanujAya tatkarMMAnusArENa pratiphalaM dAsyati; ⁷ vastutastu yE janA dhairyyaM dhRtvA satkarMMa kurvvanTO mahimA satkArO'maratvanjcaitAni mRgayantE tEbhyO'nantAyu rdAsyati | ⁸ aparaM yE janAH satyadharmmam agRhItvA viparItadharmmam gRhanti tAdRzA virOdhiJanAH kOpaM krOdhanjca bhOkSyantE | ⁹ A yihUdinO'nyadEzinaH paryyantaM yAvantaH kukarMMakAriNaH prANinaH santi tE sarvve duHkhaM yAtanAjca gamiSyanti; ¹⁰ kintu A yihUdinO bhinnadEziparyyantaM yAvantaH satkarMMakAriNO IOkAH santi tAn prati mahimA satkAraH zAntizca bhaviSyanti | ¹¹ Izvarasya vicArE pakSapAtO nAsti | ¹² alabdHavyavasthAzAstrai ryaiH pApAni kRtAni vyavasthAzAstrAlabdhatvAnurUpastESAM vinAzO bhaviSyati; kintu labdhavyavasthAzAstrA yE pApAnyakurvan vyavasthAnusArAdEva tESAM vicArO bhaviSyati | ¹³ vyavasthAzrOtAra Izvarasya samIpE niSpApA bhaviSyantiIti nahi kintu vyavasthAcAriNa Eva sapuNyA bhaviSyanti | ¹⁴ yatO 'labdhavyavasthAzAstrA bhinnadEzIyalOkA yadi svabhAvatO vyavasthAnurUpAn AcArAn kurvanti tarhyalabdHazAstrAH santO'pi tE svESAM vyavasthAzAstramiva svayamEva bhavanti | ¹⁵ tESAM manasi sAKSisarUpE sati tESAM vitarkESu ca kada tAn dOSiNaH kada vA nirdOSAN kRtavatsu tE svAntarlikhitasya vyavasthAzAstrasya pramANaM svayamEva dadati | ¹⁶ yasmin dinE mayA prakAzitasya susaMvAdasyAnusArAd IzvarO yIzukhrISTE na mAnuSANAM antaHkaraNANAM gUPhAbhiprAyAn dhRtvA vicArayiSyati tasmin vicAradinE tat prakAziSyatE | ¹⁷ pazya tvaM svayaM yihUdIti vikhyAtO vyavasthOpari vizvAsaM karOSi, ¹⁸ Izvaramuddizya svaM zIghasE, tathA vyavasthaya zikSitO bhUtvA tasyAbhimataM jAnAsi, sarvAsAM kathANAM sAraM viviMkSE, ¹⁹ aparaM jnjAnasya satyatAyazcAkarasvarUpaM zAstraM mama samIpE vidyata atO 'ndhalOkANAM mArgadarzayita ²⁰ timirasthitalOkANAM madhyE dIptisvarUpO'jnjanalOkEbhyO jnjAnadAta zizUnAM zikSayitAhamEvEti manyasE | ²¹ parAn zikSayan svayaM svaM kiM na zikSayasi? vastutazcauryaniSEdhavyavasthAM pracArayan tvaM kiM svayamEva cOrayasi? ²² tathA paradAragamanaM pratiSEdhan svayaM kiM paradArAn gacchasi? tathA tvaM svayaM pratimAdvESI san kiM mandirasya dravyANI harasi? ²³ yastvaM vyavasthAM zIghasE sa tvaM kiM vyavasthAm avamatya nEzvaraM sammanyasE? ²⁴ zAstrE yathA likhati "bhinnadEzinAM samIpE yuSmAkaM dOSad Izvarasya nAmno ninda bhavati |" ²⁵ yadi vyavasthAM pAlayasi tarhi tava tvakchEdakriyA saphala bhavati; yati vyavasthAM lagghasE tarhi tava tvakchEdO'tvakchEdO bhaviSyati | ²⁶ yatO vyavasthAzAstrAdiSTadharmmakarMMAcArI pumAn atvakchEdI sannapi kiM tvakchEdinAM madhyE na gaNayiSyatE? ²⁷ kintu labdhazAstrazchinnatvak ca tvaM yadi vyavasthAlagghanaM karOSi tarhi vyavasthApAlakAH svAbhAvikAcchinnatvacO IOkAstvAM kiM na dUSayiSyanti? ²⁸ tasmAd yO bAhyE yihUdI sa yihUdI nahi tathAggasya yastvakchEdaH sa tvakchEdO nahi; ²⁹ kintu yO jana Antariko yihUdI sa Eva yihUdI aparanjca kEvalalikhitaM vyavasthaya na kintu mAnasiko yastvakchEdO yasya ca prazamsA manuSyEbhyO na bhUtvA IzvarAd bhavati sa Eva tvakchEdaH |

3 aparanjca yihUdinaH kiM zrESThatvaM? tathA tvakchEdasya vA kiM phalaM? ² sarvatha bahUni phalAni santi, vizESata Izvarasya zAstraM tEbhyO'diyata | ³ kaizcid avizvasanE kRtE tESAM avizvasanAt kim Izvarasya vizvAsyatAya hAnirutpatsyatE? ⁴ kEnApi prakArENa nahi | yadyapi sarvve manuSyA mithyAvAdinastathApIzvaraH satyavAdI | zAstrE yathA likhitamAstE, atastvantu svavAkyEna nirddOSO hi bhaviSyasi | vicArE caiva niSpApO bhaviSyasi na saMzayaH | ⁵ asmAkam anyAyEna yadIzvarasya nyAyaH prakAzatE tarhi kiM vadiSyamaH? ahaM mAnuSANAM kathAmiva kathAM kathayAmi, IzvaraH samucitaM danPaM dattva kim anyAyI bhaviSyati? ⁶ ittham na bhavatu, tathA satIzvaraH kathaM jagatO vicArayita bhaviSyati? ⁷ mama mithyAvAkyavadanAd yadIzvarasya satyatvEna tasya mahimA varddhatE tarhi kasmAdahaM vicArE'parAdhitvEna gaNyO bhavAmi? ⁸ maggalArthaM pApamapi karaNIyamiti vAkyAM tvaya kutO nOcyatE? kintu yairucyatE tE nitAntaM danPasya pAtrAni bhavanti; tathApi tadvAkyam asmAbhirapyucyata ityasmAkaM glANiM kurvantaH kiyantO IOka vadanti | ⁹ anyalOkEbhyO vayaM kiM zrESThAH? kadAcana nahi yatO yihUdinO 'nyadEzinazca sarvvaEva pApasyAyattA ityasya pramANaM vayaM pUrvvam adadama | ¹⁰ lipi ryathAstE, naikOpi dhArmmiko janaH | ¹¹ tathA jnjAnIzvarajnjAnI mAnavaH kOpi nAsti hi | ¹² vimArgagAminaH sarvve sarvve duSkarMMakAriNaH | EkO janOpi nO tESAM sAdhukarMMa karOti ca | ¹³ tathA tESAntu vai kanTha anAvRtazmazAnavat | stutivAdam prakurvanti jihvAbhistE tu kEvalaM | tESAMOSThasya nimnE tu viSaM tiSthati sarppavat | ¹⁴ mukhaM tESAM hi zApEna kapatE na ca pUryyatE | ¹⁵ raktapAtAya tESAM tu padAni kSipragAni ca | ¹⁶ pathi tESAM manuSyANAM nAzaH kIEzazca kEvalaH | ¹⁷ tE janA nahi jAnanti panthANaM sukhadAyinaM | ¹⁸ paramEzAd bhayaM yattat taccakSuSOragOcaraM | ¹⁹ vyavasthAyAM yadyalikhiti tad vyavasthAdhInAn IOkAn uddizya likhatIti vayaM jAnImaH | tatO manuSyamAtrO niruttaraH san Izvarasya sAKSad aparAdhI bhavati | ²⁰ ataEva vyavasthAnurUpaiH karMMabhiH kazcidapi prANIZvarasya sAKSat sapuNyIkRtO bhavituM na zakSyati yatO vyavasthaya pApajnjAnamAtraM jAyatE | ²¹ kintu vyavasthAyAH pRthag IzvarENA dEyaM yat puNyAM tad vyavasthaya bhaviSyadvAdigaNasya ca vacanaiH pramANIkRtaM sad idANIM prakAzatE | ²² yIzukhrISTE vizvAsakaraNAd IzvarENA dattaM tat puNyAM sakalESu prakAzitaM sat sarvAn vizvAsinaH prati varttatE | ²³ tESAM kOpi prabhEdO nAsti, yataH sarvvaEva pApina IzvariyatEjOhInAzca jAtAH | ²⁴ ta IzvarasyAnugrahAd mUlyAM vinA khrISTakRtEna paritrANEna sapuNyIkRta bhavanti | ²⁵ yasmAt svazONitEna vizvAsat pApanAzakO balI bhavituM sa Eva pUrvvam IzvarENA nizcitaH, ittham IzvariyasahiSNutvat purAkRtapApANAM mArjjanakaraNE svIyayAthArthyAM tEna prakAzyatE, ²⁶ vartta-

mAnakAlIyamapi svayAthArthyaM tEna prakAzyatE, aparaM yIzau vizvAsinaM sapuNyIkurvannapi sa yAthArthikastiSThati | ²⁷ tarhi kutrAtmazlAghA? sA dUrIkRtA; kayA vyavasthaya? kiM kriyArUpavyavasthaya? itthaM nahi kintu tat kEvalavizvAsarUpayA vyavasthayaiva bhavati | ²⁸ ataEva vyavasthAnurUpAH kriyA vinA kEvalE na vizvAsEna mAnavaH sapuNyIkRtO bhavitum zaknOtItiyasya rAddhAntaM darzayAmaH | ²⁹ sa kiM kEvalayihUdinAm IzvarO bhavati? bhinnadEzinAm IzvarO na bhavati? bhinnadEzinAmapi bhavati; ³⁰ yasmAd Eka IzvarO vizvAsAt tvakchEdinO vizvAsEnAtvakchEdinazca sapuNyIkariSyati | ³¹ tarhi vizvAsEna vayaM kiM vyavasthAM lumpAma? itthaM na bhavatu vayaM vyavasthAM saMsthApayAma Eva |

4 asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSa ibrAhIm kAyikakriyayA kiM labdhavAn Etadadhi kiM vadiSyAmaH? ² sa yadi nija-kriyAbhyaH sapuNyO bhavEt tarhi tasyAtmazlAghAM karttuM panthA bhavEditi satyaM, kintvIzvarasya samIpE nahi | ³ zAstrE kiM likhati? ibrAhIm IzvarE vizvasanAt sa vizvAsastasmai puNyArthaM gaNitO babhUva | ⁴ karmmakAriNO yad vEtanaM tad anugrahasya phalaM nahi kintu tEnOpArjitaM mantavyam | ⁵ kintu yaH pApiNaM sapuNyIkariOti tasmin vizvAsinaH karmmahInasya janasya yO vizvAsaH sa puNyArthaM gaNyO bhavati | ⁶ aparaM yaM kriyAhInam IzvaraH sapuNyIkariOti tasya dhanyavAdaM dAyUd varNayAmAsa, yathA, ⁷ sa dhanyO'ghAni mRSTAni yasyAgAMsyAvRtAni ca | ⁸ sa ca dhanyaH parEzEna pApaM yasya na gaNyate | ⁹ ESa dhanyavAdastvakchEdinam atvakchEdinaM vA kaM prati bhavati? ibrAhImO vizvAsaH puNyArthaM gaNita iti vayaM vadAmaH | ¹⁰ sa vizvAsastasya tvakchEditvAvasthAyAM kim atvakchEditvAvasthAyAM kasmin samayE puNyamiva gaNitaH? tvakchEditvAvasthAyAM nahi kintvatvakchEditvAvasthAyAM | ¹¹ aparajca sa yat sarvESAM atvakchEdinAM vizvAsinAm AdipurUSO bhavEt, tE ca puNyavattvE na gaNyEran; ¹² yE ca IOKAH kEvalaM chinnavacO na santO 'smatpUrvvapuruSa ibrAhIm achinnatvak san yEna vizvAsamArgENa gatavAn tEnaiva tasya padacihnaE na gacchanti tESAM tvakchEdinAmapyAdipurUSO bhavEt tadartham atvakchEdinO mAnavasya vizvAsAt puNyam utpadyata iti pramANasvarUpaM tvakchEdacihnaM sa prApnOt | ¹³ ibrAhIm jagatO'dhikArI bhaviSyati yaiSA pratijnjA taM tasya vaMzanjca prati pUrvvam akriyata sA vyavasthAmUlika nahi kintu vizvAsajanyapuNyamUlika | ¹⁴ yatO vyavasthAvalambinO yadyadhikAriNO bhavanti tarhi vizvAsO viphalO jAyate sA pratijnjApi lupptaiva | ¹⁵ adhikantu vyavasthA kOpaM janayati yatO 'vidyamAnAyAM vyavasthAyAm AjnjAlagghanaM na sambhavati | ¹⁶ ataEva sA pratijnjA yad anugrahasya phalaM bhavEt tadarthaM vizvAsamUlika yatastathAtvE tadvaMzasamudAyaM prati arthatO yE vyavasthaya tadvaMzasambhavAH kEvalaM tAn prati nahi kintu ya ibrAhImIyavizvAsEna tatsambhavAstAnapi prati sA pratijnjA sthAsnurbhavati | ¹⁷ yO nirjIvan saIvan avidyamAnAni vastUni ca vidyamAnAni karOti ibrAhImO vizvAsabhUmEstasyEzvarasya sAKSat sO'smAKaM sarvESAM AdipurUSa AstE, yathA likhitaM vidyate, ahaM tvAM bahujAtInAm AdipurUSaM kRtvA niyuktavan | ¹⁸ tvadiyastAdRzO vaMzO janiSyate yadidaM vAKyaM pratizrutaM tadanusArAd ibrAhIm bahudEzIyalOkAnAm AdipurUSO yad bhavati tadarthaM sO'napEkSitavyamapyapEkSamANO vizvAsaM kRtavAn | ¹⁹ aparajca kSINavizvAsO na bhUtva zatavatsaravayaskatvAt svazarIrasya jarAM sArAnAmnaH svabhAryyAyA rajOnivRttinjca tRNAya na mEnE | ²⁰ aparam avizvAsAd Izvarasya pratijnjAvacanE kamapi saMzayaM na cakAra; ²¹ kintvIzvarENa yat pratizrutaM tat sAdhayitum zakyata iti nizcitaM vijnjAya dRPhavizvAsaH san Izvarasya mahimAnaM prakAzayAnjcaAra | ²² iti hEtOstasya sa vizvAsastadiyapuNyamiva gaNayanjcaKRE | ²³ puNyamivAgaNyata tat kEvalasya tasya nimittam likhitaM nahi, asmAkaM nimittamapi, ²⁴ yatO'smAKaM pApanAzArthaM samarpitO'smAKaM puNyapRatpyarthanjcOthApitO'bhavat yO'smAKaM prabhu ryIzustasyOthApayitarIzvarE ²⁵ yadi vayaM vizvasAmastarhyasmAkamapi saEva vizvAsaH puNyamiva gaNayiSyate |

5 vizvAsEna sapuNyIkRtA vayam IzvarENa sArddhaM prabhuNAsmAKaM yIzukhrISTEna mElanaM prAptAH | ² aparaM vayaM yasmin anugrahAzrayE tiSThAmastanmadhyaM vizvAsamArgENa tEnaivaAnItA vayam IzvarIyavibhavaprAptipratyAzayA samAnandAmaH | ³ tat kEvalaM nahi kintu kIEzabhOgE'pyAnandAmO yataH kIEzaTId dhairyyaM jAyata iti vayaM jAnImaH, ⁴ dhairyyaAcca parIkSitatvaM jAyate, parIkSitatvAt pratyAzA jAyate, ⁵ pratyAzAtO vrIPitvatvaM na jAyate, yasmAd asmabhyaM dattEna pavitrENAtmanAsmAKam antaHkaraNanIzvarasya prEmavAriNA siktAni | ⁶ asmAsu nirupAyESu satsu khrISTa upayukTE samayE pApinAM nimittam svIyan prANan atyajat | ⁷ hitakAriNO janasya kRtE kOpi prANan tyaktum sAhasaM karttuM zaknOti, kintu dhArmmikasya kRtE prAyENa kOpi prANan na tyajati | ⁸ kintvasmAsu pApiSu satsvapi nimittamasmAKaM khrISTaH svaprANan tyaktavan, tata IzvarOsmAn prati nijaM paramaprEmANaM darzitivAn | ⁹ ataEva tasya raktapAtEna sapuNyIkRtA vayaM nitAntaM tEna kOpAd uddhAriSyAmaH | ¹⁰ phalatO vayaM yadA ripava Asma tadEzvarasya putrasya maraNE na tEna sArddhaM yadyasmAKaM mElanaM jAtaM tarhi mElanaprAptAH santO'vazyaM tasya jIvanEna rakSAM lapsyAmaH | ¹¹ tat kEvalaM nahi kintu yEna mElanam alabhAmahi tEnAsmAKaM prabhuNA yIzukhrISTEna sAmpratam IzvarE samAnandAmazca | ¹² tathA sati, EkEna mAnuSEna pApaM pApEna ca maraNaM jagatIM prAvizat aparaM sarvESAM pApitvat sarvE mAnuSA mRtE rnihnA abhavat | ¹³ yatO vyavasthAdAnasamayaM yAvat jagati pApam AsIt kintu yatra vyavasthA na vidyate tatra pApasyApi gaNana na vidyate | ¹⁴ tathApyAdama yAdRzaM pApaM kRtaM tAdRzaM pApaM yai rnakAri Adamam Arabhya mUsAM yAvat tESAmapyupari mRtyU rAjatvam akarOt sa Adam bhAvyAdamO nidarzanamEvAstE | ¹⁵ kintu pApakarmmaNO yAdRzO bhAvastAdRg dAnakarmmaNO bhAvO na bhavati yata Ekasya janasyAparAdhEna yadi bahUNAM mara-

Nam aghaTata tathApIzvarAnugrahastadanugrahamUlakaM dAnanjaiKaEna janEnArthAd yIzunA khrISTEna bahuSu bAhulyAtibAhulyEna phalati | ¹⁶ aparam Ekasya janasya pApakarmma yAdRk phalayuktaM dAnakarmma tAdRk na bhavati yatO vicArakarmmaikaM pApam Arabhya daNPajanakaM babhUva, kintu dAnakarmma bahu-pApAnyArabhya puNyajanakaM babhUva | ¹⁷ yata Ekasya janasya pApakarmmatastEnaikEna yadi maraNasya rAjatvaM jAtaM tarhi yE janA anugrahasya bAhulyaM puNyadAnanjca prApnuvanti ta EkEna janEna, arthAt yIzu-khrISTEna, jIvanE rAjatvam avazyam kariSyanti | ¹⁸ EkO'parAdhO yadvat sarvvaManavAnAM daNPagAmI mArgO 'bhavat tadvad EkaM puNyadAnaM sarvvaManavAnAM jIvanayuktapuNyagAmI mArga Eva | ¹⁹ aparam Ekasya janasyAjnjAlagghanAd yathA bahavo 'parAdhinO jAtAstadvad EkasyAjnjAcaraNAd bahavaH sapuNyIkRtA bhavanti | ²⁰ adhikantu vyavasthAgamanAd aparAdhasya bAhulyaM jAtaM kintu yatra pApasya bAhulyaM tatraya tasmAd anugrahasya bAhulyam abhavat | ²¹ tEna mRtyunA yadvat pApasya rAjatvam abhavat tadvad asmaKaM prabhuyIzukhrISTadvArAnantajIvanadAyipuNyEnAnugrahasya rAjatvaM bhavati |

6 prabhUtarUpEna yad anugrahaH prakAzatE tadarthaM pApE tiStHaMa iti vAkyaM kiM vayaM vadiSyA-maH? tanna bhavatu | ² pApam prati mRtA vayaM punastasmin katham jIviSyAmaH? ³ vayaM yAvantO IOka yIzukhrISTE majjita abhavama tAvanta Eva tasya maraNE majjita iti kiM yUyaM na jAnItha? ⁴ tatO yathA pituH parAkramENa zmazAnAt khrISTa utthApitastathA vayamapi yat nUtanajIvina ivAcaraMastadarthaM majjanEna tEna sArddhaM mRtyurUpE zmazAnE saMsthApitAH | ⁵ aparaM vayaM yadi tEna saMyuktAH santaH sa iva maraNabhAginO jAtAstarhi sa ivOtthAnabhAginO'pi bhaviSyAmaH | ⁶ vayaM yat pApasya dAsAH puna rna bhava-mastadartham asmAkaM pAparUpazarIrasya vinAzArtham asmAkaM purAtanapurSastEna sAkaM kruzE'ha-nyatEti vayaM jAnImaH | ⁷ yO hataH sa pApAt mukta Eva | ⁸ ataEva yadi vayaM khrISTEna sArddham ahanyAma-hi tarhi punarapi tEna sahita jIviSyAma ityatrAsmAkaM vizvAsO vidyate | ⁹ yataH zmazAnAd utthApitAH khrISTO puna rna mriyata iti vayaM jAnImaH | tasmin kOPyadhikArO mRtyO rnAsti | ¹⁰ aparanjca sa yad amriyata tEnai-kadA pApam uddizyAmriyata, yacca jIvati tEnEzvam uddizya jIvati; ¹¹ tadvad yUyamapi svAn pApam uddizya mRtAn asmAkaM prabhUNA yIzukhrISTEnEzvam uddizya jIvantO jAnIta | ¹² aparanjca kutsitAbhilASA'In PU-rayituM yuSmAkaM martyadEhESu pApam AdhipatyaM na karOtu | ¹³ aparaM svaM svam aggam adharmma-syAstraM kRtvA pApasEvAyAM na samarpayata, kintu zmazAnAd utthitAniva svAn IzvarE samarpayata svAnyag-gAni ca dharmmAsrasvarUpANizvam uddizya samarpayata | ¹⁴ yuSmAkam upari pApasyAdhipatyaM puna rna bhaviSyati, yasmAd yUyaM vyavasthAyA anAyattA anugrahasya cAyattA abhavata | ¹⁵ kintu vayaM vyava-sthAyA anAyattA anugrahasya cAyattA abhavama, iti kArANat kiM pApam kariSyAmaH? tanna bhavatu | ¹⁶ yatO mRtijanakaM pApam puNyajanakaM nidEzAcaraNanjcaitayOrdvayO ryasmin AjnjApAlanArthaM bhRtyAniva svAn samarpayatha, tasyaiva bhRtyA bhavatha, Etat kiM yUyaM na jAnItha? ¹⁷ aparanjca pUrvaM yUyaM pApa-sya bhRtyA AstEti satyaM kintu yasyAM zikSarUpAyAM mUSayAM nikSiptA abhavata tasyA AkRtiM manObhi rla-bdhavanta iti kArANAd Izvarasya dhanyavAdO bhavatu | ¹⁸ itthaM yUyaM pApasEvAtO muktAH santO dha-rmmasya bhRtyA jAtAH | ¹⁹ yuSmAkaM zArIrikyA durbbalatAyA hEtO rmanavavad aham Etad bravImi; punaH punaradharmmakaraNArthaM yadvat pUrvaM pApAmEdhyayO rbhRtyatvE nijAggAni samArpayata tadvad idAnIM sAdhukarmmakaraNArthaM dharmmasya bhRtyatvE nijAggAni samarpayata | ²⁰ yadA yUyaM pApasya bhRtyA Asta tadA dharmmasya nAyattA Asta | ²¹ tarhi yAni karmmaNI yUyam idAnIM lajjAjanakAni budhyadhvE pUrvaM tai ryuSmAkaM kO Iabha AsIt? tESAM karmmaNAM phalaM maraNamEva | ²² kintu sAmprataM yUyaM pApasEvAtO muktAH santa Izvarasya bhRtyA'bhavata tasmAd yuSmAkaM pavitratvarUpaM labhyam anantajI-vanarUpanjca phalam AstE | ²³ yataH pApasya vEtanaM maraNam kintvasmAkaM prabhUNA yIzukhrISTEnAna-ntajIvanam IzvaradattaM pAritOSikam AstE |

7 hE bhrAtRgaNa vyavasthAvidaH prati mamEdaM nivEdanaM | vidhiH kEvalaM yAvajjIvaM mAnavOparyya-dhipatitvaM karOtIti yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? ² yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvatkAlam UPha bhAryya vyavastha-ya tasmin baddha tiSthati kintu yadi pati rmriyatE tarhi sA nArI patyu rvyavasthAtO mucyatE | ³ EtatkArANat patyurjIvanakAIE nArI yadyanyaM puruSaM vivahati tarhi sA vyabhicAriNI bhavati kintu yadi sa pati rmriyatE ta-rhi sA tasya vyavasthAyA mukta satI puruSantarENa vyUPhApi vyabhicAriNI na bhavati | ⁴ hE mama bhrAtRga-Na, IzvaranimittaM yadasmAkaM phalaM jAyatE tadarthaM zmazAnAd utthApitEna puruSENa saha yuSmAkaM vivAhO yad bhavEt tadarthaM khrISTasya zarIreNa yUyaM vyavasthAM prati mRtavantaH | ⁵ yatO'smAkaM zArI-rikAcaraNasamayE maraNanimittaM phalam utpAdayituM vyavasthaya dUSitaH pApAbhilASO'smAkam aggesu jIvan AsIt | ⁶ kintu tadA yasya vyavasthAyA vazE Asmahi sAmprataM tAM prati mRtatvAd vayaM tasya adhIna-tvAt mukta iti hEtOrIzvarO'smAbhiH purAtanalikhitAnusArAt na sEvitavyaH kintu navInasvabhAvEnaiva sEvita-vyaH ⁷ tarhi vayaM kiM brUmaH? vyavasthA kiM pApajanika bhavati? nEtthaM bhavatu | vyavasthAm avidyamA-nAyAM pApam kim ityahaM nAvEdaM; kinjca IObhaM mA kArSiriti cEd vyavasthAgranthE likhitaM nAbhaviSyat tarhi IObhaH kimbhUtastadahaM nAjnjAsyam | ⁸ kintu vyavasthaya pApam chidraM prApyAsmAkam antaH sar-vvavidhaM kutsitAbhilASam ajanayat; yatO vyavasthAyAm avidyamAnAyAM pApam mRtaM | ⁹ aparaM pU-rvaM vyavasthAyAm avidyamAnAyAm aham ajIvaM tataH param AjnjAyAm upasthitAyAm pApam ajIvat tadA-ham amriyE | ¹⁰ itthaM sati jIvananimitta yAjnjA sA mama mRtyujanikAbhavat | ¹¹ yataH pApam chidraM prApya

vyavasthitAdEzEana mAM vanjcaiytVA tEana mAM ahan | ¹² ataEva vyavasthA pavitrA, AdEzazca pavitrO nyAyyO hitakArI ca bhavati | ¹³ tarhi yat svayaM hitakRt tat kiM mama mRtyujanakam abhavat? nEtthaM bhavatu; kintu pApaM yat pAtakamiva prakAzatE tathA nidEzEana pApaM yadatIva pAtakamiva prakAzatE tadarthaM hitOpAyE-na mama maraNam ajanayat | ¹⁴ vyavasthAtmabOdihikEti vayaM jAnImaH kintvahaM zArIratAcArI pApasya krI-takigkarO vidyE | ¹⁵ yatO yat karmma karOmi tat mama manO'bhimataM nahi; aparaM yan mama manO'bhi-mataM tanna karOmi kintu yad RtIyE tat karOmi | ¹⁶ tathAtvE yan mamAnabhimataM tad yadi karOmi tarhi vya-vasthA sUttamEti svIkarOmi | ¹⁷ ataEva samprati tat karmma mayA kriyata iti nahi kintu mama zarIrasthEana pA-pEnaiva kriyatE | ¹⁸ yatO mayi, arthatO mama zarIre, kimapyuttamaM na vasati, Etad ahaM jAnAmi; mamEcchu-katAyAM tiSthantyAmapyaham uttamakarmmasAdhanE samarthO na bhavAmi | ¹⁹ yatO yAMuttamAM kriyAM karttumahaM vAnjchAmi tAM na karOmi kintu yat kutsitaM karmma karttum anicchuko'smi tadEva karOmi | ²⁰ ataEva yadyat karmma karttuM mamEcchA na bhavati tad yadi karOmi tarhi tat mayA na kriyatE, mamAnta-rvarttinA pApEnaiva kriyatE | ²¹ bhadraM karttum icchukaM mAM yO 'bhadraM karttuM pravarttayati tAdRzaM svabhAvamEkaM mayi pazyAmi | ²² aham AntarikapuruSENEzvaravyavasthAyAM santuSTa AsE; ²³ kintu tadvipa-rItaM yudhyantaM tadanyamEkaM svabhAvam madIyAggasthitaM prapazyAmi, sa madIyAggasthitapApasva-bhAvasyAyattaM mAM karttuM cESTatE | ²⁴ hA hA yO'haM durbhAgyO manujastaM mAM EtasmAn mRtAccharI-rAt kO nistArayiSyati? ²⁵ asmAkaM prabhuNA yIzukhrISTEana nistArayitAram IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi | ataEva zarIreNa pApavyavasthAyA manasa tu IzvaravyavasthAyAH sEvanaM karOmi |

8 yE janAH khrISTaM yIzum Azritya zArIrikaM nAcaranta AtmikamAcaranti tE'dhunA daNParhA na bhavanti | ² jIvanadAyakasyAtmanO vyavasthA khrISTayIzunA pApamaraNayO rvyavasthAtO mAmamOcayat | ³ ya-smAcchArIrasya durbbalatvAd vyavasthaya yat karmmAsAdhyam IzvarO nijaputraM pApizarIrarUpaM pApanA-zakabalarUpanjca prESya tasya zarIre pApasya daNPaM kurvvan tatkarma sAdhitavan | ⁴ tataH zArIrikaM nA-caritvAsmAbhirAtmikam AcaradbhirvyavasthAgranthE nirddiSTAni puNyakarmmANi sarvANi sAdhyantE | ⁵ yE zArIrikAcAriNastE zArIrikAn viSayAn bhAvayanti yE cAtmikAcAriNastE AtmanO viSayAn bhAvayanti | ⁶ zArIrika-bhAvasya phalaM mRtyuH kinjcAtmikabhAvasya phalE jIvanaM zAntizca | ⁷ yataH zArIrikabhAva Izvarasya viru-ddhaH zatrutAbhAva Eva sa Izvarasya vyavasthAyA adhInO na bhavati bhavitunja na zaknOti | ⁸ EtasmAt zArI-rikAcAriSu tOSTum IzvarENa na zakyaM | ⁹ kintvIzvarasyAtmA yadi yuSmAkaM madhyE vasati tarhi yUyAM zArI-rikAcAriNO na santa AtmikAcAriNO bhavathaH | yasmin tu khrISTasyAtmA na vidyatE sa tatsambhavO nahi | ¹⁰ yadi khrISTO yuSmAn adhitiSThati tarhi pApam uddizya zarIraM mRtaM kintu puNyamuddizyAtmA jIvati | ¹¹ mRtagANAd yIzu ryEnOtthApitastasyAtmA yadi yuSmanmadhyE vasati tarhi mRtagANat khrISTasya sa utthA-payitA yuSmanmadhyavAsina svakiyAtmanA yuSmAkaM mRtadEhAnapi puna rjIvayiSyati | ¹² hE bhrAtRgaNa zarIrasya vayamadhamarNA na bhavAmO'taH zArIrikAcArO'smAbhi rna karttavayaH | ¹³ yadi yUyAM zarIrikAcAri-NO bhavEta tarhi yuSmAbhi rmarrtavyamEva kintvAtmanA yadi zarIrikarmmANi ghAtayEta tarhi jIviSyatha | ¹⁴ yatO yAvantO lOkA IzvarasyAtmanAkRSyantE tE sarvva Izvarasya santAna bhavanti | ¹⁵ yUyAM punarapi bha-yajanakaM dAsyabhAvam na prAptAH kintu yEna bhAvEnEzvaraM pitaH pitariti prOcya sambOdhayatha tA-dRzaM dattakaputratvabhAvam prApnuta | ¹⁶ aparanjca vayam Izvarasya santAna Etasmin pavitra AtmA sva-yam asmAkam AtmAbhiH sArddhaM pramANam dadAti | ¹⁷ ataEva vayaM yadi santAnAstarhyadhikAriNaH, arthAd Izvarasya svattvAdhikAriNaH khrISTEana sahAdhikAriNazca bhavamaH; aparaM tEana sArddhaM yadi du-HkhabhAginO bhavAmastarhi tasya vibhavyaApi bhAginO bhaviSyamaH | ¹⁸ kintvasmAsu yO bhAvIvibhavaH prakAziSyatE tasya samIpE varttamAnakAlInaM duHkhamahaM tRNaya manyE | ¹⁹ yataH prANigaNa Izvarasya santAnAnAM vibhavaprAptim AkAgkSan nitAntam apEkSatE | ²⁰ aparanjca prANigaNaH svairam alIkAtAyA vazI-kRtO nAbhavat ²¹ kintu prANigaNO'pi nazvaratAdhInatvAt muktaH san Izvarasya santAnAnAM paramamuktiM prApsyatiyabhiprAyEna vazIkartra vazIcakraE | ²² aparanjca prasUyamAnAvad vyathitaH san idAnIM yAvat kRtsnaH prANigaNa ArttasvaraM karOtIti vayaM jAnImaH | ²³ kEvalaH sa iti nahi kintu prathamajAtaphalasvarU-pam AtmAnaM prAptA vayamapi dattakaputratvapadaprAptim arthAt zarIrasya muktiM pratIkSamANastadvad antarArttarAvaM kurmmaH | ²⁴ vayaM pratyAzayA trANam alabhAmahi kintu pratyakSavastunO yA pratyAZa sA pratyAZa nahi, yatO manuSyO yat samIkSatE tasya pratyAZAM kutaH kariSyati? ²⁵ yad apratyakSaM tasya pra-tyAZAM yadi vayaM kurvImahi tarhi dhairyam avalambya pratIkSamaH | ²⁶ tata AtmApi svayam asmAkaM durbbalatAyAH sahAyatvaM karOti; yataH kiM prArthitavyaM tad bOddhuM vayaM na zaknumaH, kintvaspa-STairArttarAvairAtmA svayam asmannimittaM nivEdayati | ²⁷ aparam IzvarAbhimatarUpENa pavitralOkAnAM kRtE nivEdayati ya AtmA tasyAbhiprAyO'ntaryyAminA jnjAyatE | ²⁸ aparam IzvarIyanirUpANanusArENAHUtAH santO yE tasmin prIyantE sarvANi militva tESAM maggalaM sAdhayanti, Etad vayaM jAnImaH | ²⁹ yata IzvarO bahubhrAtRNAM madhyE svaputraM jyESThaM karttum icchan yAn pUrvaM lakSyIkRtavAn tAn tasya pratimU-rtiyAH sAdRzyaprAptyarthaM nyayumkta | ³⁰ aparanjca tEana yE niyuktAsta AhUtA api yE ca tEnAHUtAstE sapu-NyIkRtAH, yE ca tEana sapuNyIkRtAstE vibhavayuktAH | ³¹ ityatra vayaM kiM brUmaH? IzvarO yadyasmAkaM sa-pakSO bhavati tarhi kO vipakSO'smAkaM? ³² AtmaputraM na rakSivA yO'smAkaM sarvESAM kRtE tAM prada-ttavAn sa kiM tEana sahAsmabhyam anyAni sarvANi na dAsyati? ³³ IzvarasyAbhirucitESu kEna dOSa ArOpayiSya-

tE? ya IzvarastAn puNyavata iva gaNayati kiM tEna? ³⁴ aparaM tEbhyO danPadAnAjnjA vA kEna kariSyatE? yO'smannimittaM prANAN tyaktavAn kEvalaM tanna kintu mRtagaNamadhyAd utthitavAn, api cEzvarasya da-kSiNE pArzvE tiSThan adyApyasmAkaM nimittaM prArthata EvambhUtO yaH khrISTaH kiM tEna? ³⁵ asmAbhiH saha khrISTasya prEmavicchEdaM janayitUM kaH zaknOti? kIEzO vyasanaM vA tAPana vA durbhikSaM vA va-strahInatvaM vA prANasaMzayO vA khaggO vA kimEtAni zaknuvanti? ³⁶ kintu likhitam AstE, yathA, vayaM tava nimittaM smO mRtyuvakrE'khilaM dinaM | balirdEyO yathA mESO vayaM gaNyAmahE tathA | ³⁷ aparaM yO'smAsu prIyatE tEnaitAsu vipatsu vayaM samyag vijayAmahE | ³⁸ yatO'smAKaM prabhunA yIzukhrISTEnEzvarasya yat prEma tasmAd asmAKaM vicchEdaM janayitUM mRtyu rjIvanaM vA divyadUtA vA balavantO mukhyadUtA vA varttamAnO vA bhaviSyAn kAlIO vA uccapadaM vA nIcapadaM vAparaM kimapi sRSTavastu ³⁹ vaitESAM kEnApi na zakyamityasmin dRPhavizvAsO mamAstE |

9 ahaM kAnjcid kalpitAM kathAM na kathayAmi, khrISTasya sAKSat satyamEva bravImi pavitrasyatmanah sAKSan madIyaM mana Etat sAKSyAM dadAti | ² mamAntaratizayaduHkhaM nirantaraM khEdazca ³ tasmAd ahaM svajAtIyabhrAtRNAM nimittAt svayaM khrISTAcchApAkrAntO bhavitum aiccham | ⁴ yatasta isrAyElasya va-MzA api ca dattakaputratvaM tEJO niyamO vyavasthAdAnaM mandirE bhajanaM pratijnjAH pitRpuruSagaNazaicaitESu sarvvESu tESAM adhikArO'sti | ⁵ tat kEvalaM nahi kintu sarvvAdhyakSaH sarvvadA saccidAnanda IzvarO yaH khrISTaH sO'pi zArIrikasambandhEna tESAM vaMzasambhavaH | ⁶ Izvarasya vAKyaM viphalAM jAtam iti nahi yatKArANad isrAyElO vaMzE yE jAtAstE sarvvE vastuta isrAyElIya na bhavanti | ⁷ aparam ibrAhImO vaMzE jAtA api sarvvE tasyaiva santAna na bhavanti kintu ishAKO nAmna tava vaMzO vikhyAtO bhaviSyati | ⁸ arthAt zArIrikasaMsargAt jAtAH santAna yAvantastAvanta EvEzvarasya santAna na bhavanti kintu pratizravaNad yE jAyantE taEvEzvaravaMzO gaNyatE | ⁹ yatastatpratizrutE rvAkyamEtat, EtAdRzE samayE 'haM punarAgamiSyAmi tatpUrvvaM sArAyAH putra EkO janiSyatE | ¹⁰ aparamapi vadAmi svamanO'bhilASata IzvarENa yannirUpitaM tat karmmatO nahi kintvAhvayitu rjAtamEtat yathA siddhyati ¹¹ tadarthaM ribkAnAmikayA yOSitA janaikasmAd arthAd asmAkam ishAKaH pUrvvapuruSAd garbhE dhRtE tasyAH santAnayOH prasavAt pUrvvaM kinjca tayOH zubhAzubhakarmmaNaH karaNat pUrvvaM ¹² tAM pratIdaM vAkyam uktaM, jyESThaH kaniSThaM sEviSyatE, ¹³ yathA likhitam AstE, tathApyESavi na prItva yAKUbi prItavAn ahaM | ¹⁴ tarhi vayaM kiM brUmaH? IzvaraH kim anyAyakArI? tathA na bhavatu | ¹⁵ yataH sa svayaM mUsAm avadat; ahaM yasmin anugrahaM cikrSAmi tamE-vAnugRhIAmi, yanjca dayitum icchAmi tamEva dayE | ¹⁶ ataEvEcchata yatamAnEna vA mAnavEna tanna sAdhyatE dayAKariNEzvarENaiva sAdhyatE | ¹⁷ phirauNi zAstrE likhati, ahaM tvaddvArA matparAkramaM darzayitUM sarvvapRthivyAM nijanAma prakAzayitunjca tvAM sthApitavAn | ¹⁸ ataH sa yam anugrahItum icchati tamEvAnugRhIAti, yanjca nigrahItum icchati tam nigRhIAti | ¹⁹ yadi vadasi tarhi sa dOSaM kutO gRhIAti? tadIyEcchAyAH pratibandhakatvaM karttaM kasya sAmarthyAM vidyatE? ²⁰ hE Izvarasya pratipakSa martya tvAM kaH? EtAdRzaM mAM kutaH sRSTavAn? iti kathAM sRSTavastu sraSTrE kiM kathayiSyati? ²¹ EkasmAn mRtpiNPAd utkRSTApakRSTau dvividhau kalazau karttuM kiM kulAlasya sAmarthyAM nAsti? ²² IzvaraH kOPaM prakAzayitUM nijazaktiM jnjApayitunjEcchan yadi vinAzasya yOgyANI krOdhabhAjanANI prati bahukAlaM dIrghasahiSNutAm Azrayati; ²³ aparanjca vibhavaprAptyarthaM pUrvvaM niyuktAnyanugrahapAtrANI prati nijavibhavasya bAhulyaM prakAzayitUM kEvalayihUdinAM nahi bhinnadEzinAmapi madhyAd ²⁴ asmAniva tAnyAhvayati tatra tava kiM? ²⁵ hOzEyagranthE yathA likhitam AstE, yO IOkO mama nAsIt taM vadiSyAmi madIyakaM | ya jAti rmE'priyA cAsIt tAM vadiSyAmyahaM priyAM | ²⁶ yUYaM madIyalOkA na yatrEti vAkyamaucyata | amarEzasya santAna iti khyAsyanti tatra tE | ²⁷ isrAyElIyalOkESu yizAyiyO'pi vAcamEtAM prAcArayat, isrAyElIyavaMzANAM yA saMkhyA sA tu nizcitaM | samudrasikatAsaMkhyAsamAna yadi jAyatE | tathApi kEvalaM IOkairalpaistrANAM vrajiSyatE | ²⁸ yatO nyAyEna svAM karma parEzaH sAdhayiSyati | dEzE saEva saMkSEpAnnijaM karma kariSyati | ²⁹ yizAyiyO'paramapi kathayAmAsa, sainyAdhyakSaparEzEna cEt kinjcinnOdaziSyata | tadA vayaM sidOmEvAbhaviSyAma vinizcitaM | yadvA vayam amOrAyA agamiSyAma tulyatAM | ³⁰ tarhi vayaM kiM vakSyAmaH? itaradEzIyA IOka api puNyArtham ayatamAna vizvAsEna puNyam alabhanta; ³¹ kintvisrAyElIOka vyavasthApAlanEna puNyArthaM yatamAnAstan aNalabhanta | ³² tasya kiM kArANaM? tE vizvAsEna nahi kintu vyavasthAyAH kriyayA cESTItvA tasmin skhalanajanakE pASANE pAdaskhalanaM prAptAH | ³³ likhitaM yAdRzam AstE, pazya pAdaskhalArthaM hi sIyOni prastarantathA | bAdhAkAranjca pASANAM paristhApitavAnaham | vizvasiSyati yastatra sa janO na trapiSyatE |

10 hE bhrAtara isrAyElIyalOkA yat paritrANaM prApnuvanti tadahaM manasAbhilaSan Izvarasya samIpE prArthayE | ² yata IzvarE tESAM cESTA vidyata ityatrAhaM sAKSyasmi; kintu tESAM sA cESTA sajnjanA nahi, ³ yatasta IzvaradattaM puNyam avijnjAya svakRtapuNyAM sthApayitum cESTamAna Izvaradattasya puNyasya nighnatvaM na svIkurvanti | ⁴ khrISTA EkaikavizvAsijanAya puNyAM dAtuM vyavasthAyAH phalasvarUpO bhavati | ⁵ vyavasthApAlanEna yat puNyAM tat mUsA varNayAmAsa, yathA, yO janastAM pAlayiSyati sa taddvArA jIviSyati | ⁶ kintu pratyayEna yat puNyAM tad EtAdRzaM vAKyaM vadati, kaH svargam Aruhya khrISTam avarOha-yiSyati? ⁷ kO vA prEtalOkam avaruhya khrISTaM mRtagaNamadhyAd AnESyatIti vAk manasi tvayA na gaditavya | ⁸ tarhi kiM bravIti? tad vAKyaM tava samIpastham arthAt tava vadanE manasi cAstE, tacca vAkyam asMA-

bhiH pracAryyamANaM vizvAsasya vAkyamEva | ⁹ vastutaH prabhuM yIZuM yadi vadanEna svIkarOSi, tathEzvarastaM zmazAnAd udasthApayad iti yadyantaHkaraNEna vizvasiSi tarhi paritrANaM lapsyasE | ¹⁰ yasmAt puNya-prAptyartham antaHkaraNEna vizvasitavyaM paritrANArthanjca vadanEna svIkarrtavyaM | ¹¹ zAstrE yAdRzaM likhati vizvasiSyati yastatra sa janO na trapiSyate | ¹² ityatra yihUdini tadanyalOkE ca kOpi vizESO nAsti yasmAd yaH sarvVESAM advitIyaH prabhuH sa nijayAcakAna sarvvan prati vadAnyO bhavati | ¹³ yataH, yaH kazcit paramEzasya nAmna hi prArthayiSyate | sa Eva manujO nUnaM paritrAtO bhaviSyati | ¹⁴ yaM yE janA na pratyAyan tE tamuddizya kathaM prArthayiSyantE? yE vA yasyAkhyAnaM kadApi na zrutavantastE taM kathaM pratyESyanti? aparaM yadi pracArayitArO na tiSThanti tadA kathaM tE zROSyanti? ¹⁵ yadi vA prEritA na bhavanti tadA kathaM pracArayiSyanti? yAdRzaM likhitam AstE, yathA, mAggalikaM susaMvAdaM dadatyAnIya yE narAH | pracArayanti zAntEzca susaMvAdaM janAstu yE | tESAM caraNapadmAni kIDrK zObhAnvitAni hi | ¹⁶ kintu tE sarvVE taM susaMvAdaM na gRhItavantaH | yizAyiyO yathA likhitavAn | asmatpracAritE vAkyE vizvAsamakarOddhi kaH | ¹⁷ ataEva zravanAd vizvAsa aizvaravAkyapracArAt zravananjca bhavati | ¹⁸ tarhyahaM bravImi taiH kiM nA-zrAvi? avazyam azrAvi, yasmAt tESAM zabdO mahIM vyApnOd vAkyanjca nikhilaM jagat | ¹⁹ aparamapi vadAmi, isrAyElIyalOkAH kim EtAM kathAM na budhyantE? prathamato mUsa idaM vAkyam prOvAca, ahamuttApayiSyE tAn agaNyamAnavairapi | kIEkSyAmi jAtim EtAnjca prOnmattabhinnajAtibhiH | ²⁰ aparanjca yizAyiyO'tizayAKSO-bhEna kathayAmAsa, yathA, adhi mAM yaistu nAcESTi samprAptastai rjanairahaM | adhi mAM yai rna samprSTAM vijnjAtastai rjanairahaM | | ²¹ kintvisrAyElIyalOkAn adhi kathayAnjcaAra, yairAjnjAlagghibhi rIOkai rviruddhaM vAkyamucyate | tAn pratyEva dinaM kRtsnaM hastau vistArayAmyahaM | |

11 IzvarENa svIkIyalOkA apasAritA ahaM kim IdRzaM vAkyam bravImi? tanna bhavatu yatO'hamapi binyAmInagOtrIya ibrAhImavaMzIya isrAyElIyalOkO'smi | ² IzvarENa pUrvvaM yE pradRSTastE svIkIyalOkA apasAritA iti nahi | aparam EliyOpAkhyAnE zAstrE yallikhitam AstE tad yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? ³ hE paramEzvara IOkAstvadIyaH sarvva yajnjavEdIrbhanjjan tathA tava bhaviSyadvAdinaH sarvvan aghnan kEvala EkO'ham avaziSTa AsE tE mamApi prANAn nAzayitUM cESTanate, EtAM kathAm isrAyElIyalOkAnAM viruddham Eliya IzvarAya nivEdayAmAsa | ⁴ tatastaM pratIzvarasyOttaraM kiM jAtaM? bAlnAmnO dEvasya sAKSat yai rjAnUni na patitAni tAdRzAH sapta sahasrAni IOkA avazESita mayA | ⁵ tadvad Etasmin varrtamanakAIE'pi anugrahENAbhirucitAstESAM avaziSTAH katipayA IOkAH santi | ⁶ ataEva tad yadyanugrahENa bhavati tarhi kriyaya na bhavati nO cEd anugrahO'nanugraha Eva, yadi vA kriyaya bhavati tarhyanugrahENa na bhavati nO cEt kriya kriyaiva na bhavati | ⁷ tarhi kiM? isrAyElIyalOkA yad amRgayanta tanna prApuH | kintvabhirucitalOkAstat prApustadanyE sarvva andhIbhUtAH | ⁸ yathA likhitam AstE, ghOranidrAlutAbhAvaM dRSTihInE ca IOcanE | karNau zrutivihInau ca pradadau tEbhya IzvaraH | | ⁹ EtEsmin dAyUdapi likhitavAn yathA, atO bhuktyAsanaM tESAM unMAthavad bhaviSyati | vA vaMzayantravad bAdha daNPavad vA bhaviSyati | | ¹⁰ bhaviSyanti tathAndhAstE nEtraiH pazyanti nO yathA | vEpathuH kaTidEzasya tESAM nityaM bhaviSyati | | ¹¹ patanArthaM tE skhalitavanta iti vAcAM kimaHaM vadAmi? tanna bhavatu kintu tAn udyOginaH karttuM tESAM patanAd itaradEzIyalOkaiH paritrANaM prAptaM | ¹² tESAM patanaM yadi jagato IOkAnAM lAbhajanakam abhavat tESAM hrAsO'pi yadi bhinnadEzinAM lAbhajanako'bhavat tarhi tESAM vRddhiH kati lAbhajanika bhaviSyati? ¹³ atO hE anyadEzinO yuSmAn sambOdhyA kathayAmi nijAnAM jnjAtibandhUnAM manaHsUdyOgaM janayan tESAM madhyE kiyatAM IOkAnAM yathA paritrANaM sAdhayAmi ¹⁴ tannimittam anyadEzinAM nikaTE prEritAH san ahaM svapadasya mahimAnaM prakAzayAmi | ¹⁵ tESAM nigrhENa yadIzvarENa saha jagato janAnAM mElanaM jAtaM tarhi tESAM anugRhItatvaM mRtadEhE yathA jIvanalAbhastadvat kiM na bhaviSyati? ¹⁶ aparaM prathamajAtaM phalaM yadi pavitraM bhavati tarhi sarvvaEva phalaM pavitraM bhaviSyati; tathA mUlAM yadi pavitraM bhavati tarhi zAKha api tathaiva bhaviSyanti | ¹⁷ kiyatInAM zAKhAnAM chEdanE kRtE tvaM vanyajitavRkSasya zAKha bhUtva yadi tacchAKhAnAM sthAnE rOpita sati jItavRkSIyamUlasya rasaM bhUMkSE, ¹⁸ tarhi tAsAM bhinnazAKhAnAM viruddhaM mAM garvIH; yadi garvasi tarhi tvaM mUlAM yanna dhArayasi kintu mUlAM tvAM dhArayatIti saMsmara | ¹⁹ aparanjca yadi vadasi mAM rOpayitUM tAH zAKha vibhanna abhavan; ²⁰ bhadram, apratyayakArANat tE vibhinna jAtAstathA vizvAsakArANat tvaM rOpitO jAtastasmAd ahagkAram akRtvA sasAdhvasO bhava | ²¹ yata IzvarO yadi svAbhAvikIH zAKha na rakSati tarhi sAvadhAnO bhava cEt tvAmapi na sthApayati | ²² ityatrEzvarasya yAdRzI kRpA tAdRzaM bhayanakatvamapi tvaya dRzyatAM; yE patitAstAn prati tasya bhayanakatvaM dRzyatAM, tvanjca yadi tatRpAzritastiSThasi tarhi tvAM prati kRpA drakSyate; nO cEt tvamapi tadvat chinno bhaviSyasi | ²³ aparanjca tE yadyapratyayE na tiSThanti tarhi punarapi rOpayiSyantE yasmAt tAn punarapi rOpayitum izvarasya zaktirAstE | ²⁴ vanyajitavRkSasya zAKha san tvaM yadi tatazchinno rItivyatyayEnOttamajitavRkSE rO'pitO'bhavastarhi tasya vRkSasya svIya yAH zAKhAstAH kiM punaH svavRkSE saMlagitUM na zaknnavanti? ²⁵ hE bhrAtarO yuSmAkam AtmAbhimAnO yanna jAyate tadarthaM mamEdRzI vAnjchA bhavati yUyaM EtannigUPhatattvam ajAnantO yanna tiSThatha; vastuto yAvatkAlaM sampUrNarUpENa bhinnadEzinAM saMgrahO na bhaviSyati tAvatkAlam aMzatvEna isrAyElIyalOkAnAm andhata sthAsyati; ²⁶ pazcat tE sarvVE paritrAsyantE; EtAdRzaM likhitamapyAstE, AgamiSyati sIyOnAd EkO yastrANadAyakaH | adharmmaM yAkubO vaMzAt sa tu dUrIkariSyati | ²⁷ tathA dUrIkariSyAmi tESAM pApAnyahaM yadA | tadA tairEva sArddhaM mE niyamO'yaM bhaviSyati | ²⁸ susaMvAdat tE yu-

SmAkaM vipakSA abhavan kintvabhirucitatvAt tE pitRIOkAnAM kRtE priyapAtrAni bhavanti | ²⁹ yata Izvarasya dAnAd AhvAnAnjca pazcAttApO na bhavati | ³⁰ ataEva pUrvvam IzvarE'vizvAsinaH santO'pi yUyaM yadvat samprati tESAm avizvAsakAraNAd Izvarasya kRpApAtrAni jAtAstadvad ³¹ idAnIM tE'vizvAsinaH santi kintu yuSmAbhi rlabdhakRpAkAraNAt tairapi kRpA lapsyatE | ³² IzvaraH sarvvAn prati kRpAM prakAzayituM sarvvAn avizvAsitvEna gaNayati | ³³ ahO Izvarasya jnjAnabuddhirUpayO rdhanayOH kIdRk prAcuryyaM | tasya rAjazAsanasya tattvaM kIdRg aprApyaM | tasya mArgAzca kIdRg anupalakSyAH | ³⁴ paramEzvarasya sagkalpaM kO jnjAtavAn? tasya mantri vA kO'bhavat? ³⁵ kO vA tasyOpakArI bhRtvA tatkrEtE tEna pratyupakartavyaH? ³⁶ yatO vastumAtramEva tasmAt tEna tasmai cAbhavat tadIyO mahimA sarvvadA prakAzitO bhavatu | iti |

12 hE bhrAtara Izvarasya kRpayAhaM yuSmAn vinayE yUyaM svaM svaM zarIraM sajIvaM pavitraM grahyaM balim Izvaramuddizya samutsRjata, ESA sEvA yuSmAkaM yOgya | ² aparaM yUyaM sAMsArika iva mAcarata, kintu svaM svaM svabhAvaM parAvartya nUtanAcAriNO bhavata, tata Izvarasya nidEzaH kIdRg uttamO grahaNIyaH sampUrNascEti yuSmAbhiraubhAviSyatE | ³ kazcidapi janO yOgyatvAdadhikaM svaM na manyatAM kintu IzvarO yasmai pratyayasya yatparimANam adadAt sa tadanusAratO yOgyarUpaM svaM manu-tAm, IzvarAd anugrahaM prAptaH san yuSmAkam EkaikaM janam ityAjnjApayAmi | ⁴ yatO yadvadasmAkam Ekasmin zarIrE bahUnyaggAni santi kintu sarvvESAmaggAnAM kAryyaM samAnaM nahi; ⁵ tadvadasmAkam bahutvE'pi sarvVE vayaM khrISTE EkazarIrAH parasparam aggapratyaggatvEna bhavAmaH | ⁶ asmAd IzvarAnugrahaNa vizESaM vizESaM dAnam asmAsu prAptESu satsu kOpi yadi bhaviSyadvAkyaM vadati tarhi pratyayasya parimANAnusArataH sa tad vadatu; ⁷ yadvA yadi kazcit sEvanakArI bhavati tarhi sa tatsEvanaM karOtu; athava yadi kazcid adhyApayitA bhavati tarhi sO'dhyApayatu; ⁸ tathA ya upadESTA bhavati sa upadizatu yazca dAta sa saralatayA dadAtu yastvadhpatiH sa yatnEnAdhipatitvaM karOtu yazca dayAluH sa hRSTamanasA dayatAm | ⁹ aparajca yuSmAkaM prEma kApaTyavarjitaM bhavatu yad abhadraM tad RtIyadhvaM yacca bhadraM tasmin anurajyadhvam | ¹⁰ aparaM bhrAtRtvaprEmna parasparaM prIyadhvaM samAdarAd EkO'parajanaM zrESThaM jAnIdhvam | ¹¹ tathA kAryyE nirAlasya manasi ca sOdyOGAH santaH prabhuM sEvadhvam | ¹² aparaM pratyAZa-yAm Anandita duHkhasamayE ca dhairyyayukta bhavata; prArthanAyAM satataM pravarttadhvaM | ¹³ pavitrANAM dInatAM dUrIkurudhvam atithisEvAyAm anurajyadhvam | ¹⁴ yE janA yuSmAn tAPayanti tAn AziSaM vadata zApam adattvA daddhvamAziSam | ¹⁵ yE janA Anandanti taiH sArddham Anandata yE ca rudanti taiH saha rudita | ¹⁶ aparajca yuSmAkaM manasAM parasparam EkObhAvO bhavatu; aparam uccapadam anAkAgkSyA nIca-IOkaiH sahApi mArdavam Acarata; svAn jnjAninO na manyadhvaM | ¹⁷ parasmAd apakAraM prApyApi paraM nApakuruta | sarvvESAM dRSTitO yat karmmOttamaM tadEva kuruta | ¹⁸ yadi bhavituM zakyatE tarhi yathAzakti sarvvalOkaiH saha nirvvirOdhEna kAlaM yApayata | ¹⁹ hE priyabandhavaH, kasmaicid apakArasya samucitaM danPaM svayaM na daddhvaM, kintvIzvarIyakrOdhAya sthAnaM datta yatO likhitamAstE paramEzvaraH kathayati, dAnaM phalasya matkarmma sUcitaM pradadAmyahaM | ²⁰ itikAraNAd ripu ryadi kSudhArttastE tarhi taM tvaM prabhOjaya | tathA yadi tRSarttaH syAt tarhi taM paripAyaya | tEna tvaM mastakE tasya jvaladagniM nidhAsyasi | ²¹ kukriyaya parAjita na santa uttamakriyaya kukriyam parAjayata |

13 yuSmAkam EkaikajanaH zAsanapadasya nighnO bhavatu yatO yAni zAsanapadAni santi tAni sarvvANIZvarENa sthApitAni; IzvaraM vinA padasthApanaM na bhavati | ² iti hEtOH zAsanapadasya yat prAtikU-lyam tad IzvarIyanirUpaNasya prAtikUlyamEva; aparaM yE prAtikUlyam Acaranti tE svESAM samucitaM danPaM svayamEva ghaTayantE | ³ zAstA sadAcAriNAM bhayapradO nahi durAcAriNAmEva bhayapradO bhavati; tvaM kiM tasmAn nirbhayo bhavitum icchasi? tarhi satkarmmAcara, tasmAd yazO lapsyasE, ⁴ yatastava sadAcaraNaya sa Izvarasya bhRtyO'sti | kintu yadi kukarmmAcarasi tarhi tvaM zagkasva yataH sa nirarthakaM khaggaM na dhArayati; kukarmmAcAriNaM samucitaM danPayitum sa Izvarasya danPadabhRtya Eva | ⁵ ataEva kE-valadanaPabhayAnnahi kintu sadasadbOdhAdapi tasya vazyEna bhavitavyaM | ⁶ EtasmAd yuSmAkaM rAjakara-dAnamapyucitaM yasmAd yE karaM gRhanti ta Izvarasya kigkarA bhUtva satatam Etasmin karmmani nivISTASTiSThanti | ⁷ asmAt karagrAhiNE karaM datta, tathA zulkagrAhiNE zulkaM datta, aparaM yasmAd bhEtavyaM tasmAd bibhIta, yazca samAdaraNIyastaM samAdriyadhvam; itthaM yasya yat prApyaM tat tasmai datta | ⁸ yuSmAkaM parasparaM prEma vinA 'nyat kimapi dEyam RNAM na bhavatu, yatO yaH parasmin prEma karOti tEna vyavastha sidhyati | ⁹ vastutaH paradArAn mA gaccha, narahatyAM mA kArSIH, cairyyaM mA kArSIH, mithyAsa-kSyAM mA dEhi, IObhaM mA kArSIH, EtAH sarvva AjnjA EtAbhyO bhinnA yA kAcid AjnjAsti sApi svasamIpavAsini svavat prEma kurvvityanEna vacanEna vEditA | ¹⁰ yataH prEma samIpavAsinO'zubhaM na janayati tasmAt prEmna sarvva vyavastha pAlyatE | ¹¹ pratyayIbhavanakAIE'smAkam paritrANasya sAmIpyAd idAnIM tasya sAmIpyam avyavahitaM; ataH samayaM vivicyAsmAbhiH sAmpratam avazyamEva nidrAtO jAgarttavyaM | ¹² bahutara yAminI gata prabhAtaM sannidhiM prAptaM tasmAt tAmasIyAH kriyAH parityajyAsmAbhi rvAsarIya sajjA paridhAtavya | ¹³ atO hEtO rvayaM divA vihitaM sadAcaraNam AcariSyAmaH | raggarasO mattatvaM lampaTatvaM kAmukatvaM vivAda IrSyA caitAni parityakSyAmaH | ¹⁴ yUyaM prabhuyIzukhrISTarUpaM paricchadaM paridhaddhvaM sukhAbhilASapUraNaya zArIrikAcaraNaM mAcarata |

14 yO janO'dRPhavizvAsastaM yuSmAkaM sagginaM kuruta kintu sandEhavicArArthaM nahi | ² yatO niSi-ddhaM kimapi khAdyadravyaM nAsti, kasyacijjanasya pratyaya EtAdRzO vidyatE kintvadRPhavizvAsaH ka-zcidaparO janaH kEvalaM zAkaM bhugktaM | ³ tarhi yO janaH sAdhAraNaM dravyaM bhugktE sa vizESadravya-bhOktAraM nAvajAnIyAt tathA vizESadravyabhOktApi sAdhAraNadravyabhOktAraM dOSiNaM na kuryyAt, ya-smAd Izvarastam agRhIAt | ⁴ hE paradAsasya dUSayitastvaM kaH? nijaprabhOH samIpE tEna padasthEna pada-cyutEna vA bhavitavyaM sa ca padastha Eva bhaviSyati yata IzvarastaM padasthaM karttuM zaknOti | ⁵ apar-anjca kazcijjanO dinAd dinaM vizESaM manyatE kazcittu sarvVAni dinAni samAnAni manyatE, EkaikO janaH svI-yamanasi vivicya nizcinOtu | ⁶ yO janaH kinjcana dinaM vizESaM manyatE sa prabhuhaktyA tan manyatE, ya-zca janaH kimapi dinaM vizESaM na manyatE sO'pi prabhuhaktyA tanna manyatE; aparanjca yaH sarvVAni bhakSyadravyANI bhugktE sa prabhuhaktayA tAni bhugktE yataH sa IzvaraM dhanyaM vakti, yazca na bhug-ktE sO'pi prabhuhaktyaiva na bhunjAna IzvaraM dhanyaM brUtE | ⁷ aparam asmAkaM kazcit nijanimittaM prANAn dhArayati nijanimittaM mriyatE vA tanna; ⁸ kintu yadi vayaM prANAn dhArayAmastarhi prabhunimi-ttaM dhArayAmaH, yadi ca prANAn tyajAmastarhyapi prabhunimittaM tyajAmaH, ataEva jIvanE maraNE vA va-yam prabhOrEvAsmahE | ⁹ yatO jIvantO mRtAzcEtyubhayESAM IOkAnAM prabhutvaprAptyarthaM khrISTO mRta utthitaH punarjIvitazca | ¹⁰ kintu tvaM nijaM bhrAtaraM kutO dUSayasi? tathA tvaM nijaM bhrAtaraM ku-tastucchaM jAnAsi? khrISTasya vicArasiMhAsanasya sammukhE sarvvairasmAbhirupasthAtavyaM; ¹¹ yAdRzaM likhitam AstE, parEzaH zopathaM kurvvan vAkyamEtat purAvadat | sarvVO janaH samIpE mE jAnupAtaM kari-Syati | jihvaikaika tathEzasya nighnatvaM svIkariSyati | ¹² ataEva IzvarasamIpE'smAkam EkaikajanEna nija katha kathayitavya | ¹³ itthaM sati vayam adyArabhya parasparaM na dUSayantaH svabhRatu rvighnO vyAghAtO vA yanna jAyEta tAdRzImIhAM kurmmahE | ¹⁴ kimapi vastu svabhAvatO nAzuci bhavatItyahaM jAnE tathA prabhu-na yIzukhrISTEnApi nizcitaM jAnE, kintu yO janO yad dravyam apavitraM jAnItE tasya kRtE tad apavitram AstE | ¹⁵ ataEva tava bhakSyadravyENa tava bhrAta zOkAnvitO bhavati tarhi tvaM bhrAtaraM prati prEmna nAcarasi | khrISTO yasya kRtE svaprANAn vyayitavAn tvaM nijEna bhakSyadravyENa taM na nAzaya | ¹⁶ aparaM yuSmA-kam uttamaM karmma ninditaM na bhavatu | ¹⁷ bhakSyam pEyanjczvararAgyasya sArO nahi, kintu puNyaM zA-ntizca pavitrENAtmanA jAta Anandazca | ¹⁸ EtaI ryO janaH khrISTaM sEvatE, sa EvEzvarasya tuSTikarO manu-Syaizca sukhyaAtaH | ¹⁹ ataEva yEnAsmAkaM sarvVESAM parasparam aikyaM niSTha ca jAyatE tadEvAsmAbhi ryatitavyaM | ²⁰ bhakSyArtham Izvarasya karmmaNO hAniM mA janayata; sarvvaM vastu pavitramiti satyaM ta-thApi yO janO yad bhuktvA vighnaM labhatE tadarthaM tad bhadraM nahi | ²¹ tava mAMSabhakSaNasurApAnA-dibhiH kriyAbhi ryadi tava bhrAtuH pAdaskhalanaM vighnO vA cAnjcalyaM vA jAyatE tarhi tadbhOjanapAnayO-styAgO bhadraH | ²² yadi tava pratyayastiSThati tarhIzvarasya gOcarE svAntarE taM gOpya; yO janaH svamatE-na svaM dOSiNaM na karOti sa Eva dhanyaH | ²³ kintu yaH kazcit saMzayya bhugktE'rthAt na pratItya bhugktE, sa EvAvazyam danPArhO bhaviSyati, yatO yat pratyayajaM nahi tadEva pApamayaM bhavati |

15 balavadbhiraM abhi rdurbbalAnAM daurbbalyaM sOPhavyaM na ca svESAM iSTAcAra AcaritavyaH | ² asmAkam EkaikO janaH svasamIpavAsinO hitArthaM niSThArthanjca tasyaivESTAcAram Acaratu | ³ ya-taH khrISTO'pi nijESTAcAraM nAcaritavAn, yathA likhitam AstE, tvannindakagaNasyaiva nindAbhi rnindi-to'smyahaM | ⁴ aparanjca vayaM yat sahiSNutAsAntvanayO rjanakEna zAstrEna pratyAzAM labhEmahi tannimi-ttaM pUrvaKAlE likhitAni sarvvavacanAnyasmAkam upadEzArthamEva lilikhirE | ⁵ sahiSNutAsAntvanayOrAkarO ya IzvaraH sa EvaM karOtu yat prabhu ryIzukhrISTA iva yuSmAkam EkajanO'nyajanEna sArddhaM manasa ai-kyam AcarEt; ⁶ yUyanjca sarvva EkacittA bhUtva mukhaikEnEvAsmatprabhuyIzukhrISTasya piturIzvarasya gu-NAn kIrttayEta | ⁷ aparam Izvarasya mahimnaH prakAzArthaM khrISTO yathA yuSmAn pratyagRhIAt tathA yu-SmAkamapyEkO janO'nyajanaM pratigRhIAtu | ⁸ yathA likhitam AstE, atO'haM sammukhE tiSThan bhinnadEza-nivAsinAM | stuvamstvAM parigAsyAmi tava nAmni parEzvara | | ⁹ tasya dayAlutvAcca bhinnajAtIyA yad Izvara-sya guNAn kIrttayEyustadarthaM yIzuH khrISTastvakchEdaniyamasya nighnO'bhavad ityahaM vadAmi | yathA likhitam AstE, atO'haM sammukhE tiSThan bhinnadEzanivAsinAM | stuvamstvAM parigAsyAmi tava nAmni pa-rEzvara | | ¹⁰ aparamapi likhitam AstE, hE anyajAtayO yUyaM samaM nandata tajjanaiH | ¹¹ punazca likhitam AstE, hE sarvvaDEzinO yUyaM dhanyaM brUta parEzvaraM | hE tadIyanarA yUyaM kurudhvaM tatprazaMsa-naM | | ¹² apara yIzAyio'pi liIkha, yIzayasya tu yat mUlAM tat prakAziSyatE tadA | sarvvajAtIyanRNAnjca zAsa-kaH samudESyati | tatrAnyadEzilOkaizca pratyAzA prakariSyatE | | ¹³ ataEva yUyaM pavitrasyatmanah prabhA-vAd yat sampUrNAM pratyAzAM lapsyadhvE tadarthaM tatpratyAzAjanaka IzvaraH pratyayEna yuSmAn zAntyA-nandAbhyAM sampUrNAn karOtu | ¹⁴ hE bhrAtarO yUyaM sadbhAvayuktAH sarvvaprakArENa jnjAnEna ca sam-pUrNAH parasparOpadEzE ca tatparA ityahaM nizcitaM jAnAmi, ¹⁵ tathApyahaM yat pragalbhatarO bhavan yuSmAn prabOdhayAmi tasyaikaM kAraNamidaM | ¹⁶ bhinnajAtIyAH pavitrENAtmanA pAvitanaivEdyarUpA bhU-tvA yad grAhyA bhavEyustannimittamaham Izvarasya susaMvAdaM pracArayituM bhinnajAtIyanAM madhyE yI-zukhrISTasya sEvakatvaM dAnAM IzvarAt labdhavAnasmi | ¹⁷ IzvaraM prati yIzukhrISTEna mama zIghAkaraNa-sya kAraNam AstE | ¹⁸ bhinnadEzina AjnjAgrAhiNaH karttuM khrISTO vAkyEna kriyayA ca, AzcaryyalakSaNaizci-trakriyAbhiH pavitrasyatmanah prabhAvEna ca yAni karmMANi mayA sAdhitavAn, ¹⁹ kEvalaM tAnyEva vinAny-

sya kasyacit karmmaNO varNanAM karttuM pragalbho na bhavAmi | tasmAt A yirUzAlama illUrikaM yAvat sarvvatra khrISTasya susaMvAdaM prAcArayaM | ²⁰ anyEna nicitAyAM bhittAvahaM yanna nicinOmi tannimittaM yatra yatra sthAnE khrISTasya nAma kadApi kEnApi na jnjApitaM tatra tatra susaMvAdaM pracArayitum ahaM yatE | ²¹ yAdRzaM likhitam AstE, yai rArttA tasya na prApta darzanaM taistu lapsyatE | yaizca naiva zrutaM kinjcit bOddhuM zakSyanti tE janAH | | ²² tasmAd yuSmatsamIpagamanAd ahaM muhurmuhu rnivAritO'bhavaM | ²³ kintvidAnIm atra pradEzESu mayA na gataM sthAnaM kimapi nAvaziSyatE yuSmatsamIpaM gantuM bahuvatsarAnArabhya mAmakInAkAgkSA ca vidyata iti hEtOH ²⁴ spAniyAdEzagamanakAIE'haM yuSmanmadhyEna gacchan yuSmAn AIOkisyE, tataH paraM yuSmatsambhASaNEna tRptiM parilabhya taddEzagamanArthaM yuSmAbhi rvisarjayisyE, IdRzI madIya pratyAZa vidyatE | ²⁵ kintu sAmprataM pavitralOkAnAM sEvanAya yirUzAlamnagaram vrajAmi | ²⁶ yatO yirUzAlamasthapavitralOkAnAM madhyE yE daridrA arthavizrANanEna tAnupakarttuM mAkidaniyAdEzIYA AkhAyAdEzIyAzca IOKA aicchan | ²⁷ ESA tESAM sadicchA yatastE tESAM RNinaH santi yatO hEtO rbhinnajAtIya yESAM paramArthasyAMzinO jAtA aihikaviSayE tESAmupakArastaiH karttavyaH | ²⁸ atO mayA tat karmma sAdhayitvA tasmin phalE tEbhyaH samarpitE yuSmanmadhyEna spAniyAdEzO gamiSyatE | ²⁹ yuSmatsamIpe mamAgamanasamayE khrISTasya susaMvAdasya pUrNavarENa sambalitaH san aham AgamiSyAmi iti mayA jnjAyatE | ³⁰ hE bhrAtRgaNa prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmna pavitrasyAtmAnaH prEmna ca vina-yE'haM ³¹ yihUdAdEzasthAnAm avizvAsilOkAnAM karEbhyO yadahaM rakSAM labhEya madIyaitEna sEvanakarmmaNA ca yad yirUzAlamasthAH pavitralOkAstusyEyuH, ³² tadarthaM yUyaM matkRta IzvarAya prArthayamaNA yatadhvaM tEnAham IzvarEcchayA sAnandaM yuSmatsamIpaM gatvA yuSmAbhiH sahitaH prANAn ApyAyitum pArayiSyAmi | ³³ zAntidAyaka IzvarO yuSmAkaM sarvVESAM saggI bhUyAt | iti |

16 kiMkrIyAnagarIyadharmmasamAjasya paricArika yA phaibInAmikAsmAkaM dharmmabhaginI tasyAH kRtE'haM yuSmAn nivEdayAmi, ² yUyaM tAM prabhUmAzritAM vijnjAya tasyA AtithyaM pavitralOkArhaM kurudhvaM, yuSmattastasya ya upakArO bhavitum zaknOti taM kurudhvaM, yasmAt tayA bahUnAM mama cOpakArAH kRtaH | ³ aparanjca khrISTasya yIzOH karmmaNi mama sahakAriNau mama prANarakSArthanjca svaprANAn paNIkRtavantau yau priSkillakkilau tau mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | ⁴ tAbhyAm upakArAptiH kEvalaM mayA svIkarttavYeti nahi bhinnadEzIyaiH sarvvadharmmasamAjairapi | ⁵ aparanjca tayO rgRhE sthitAn dharmmasamAjalOkAn mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | tadvat AziyAdEzE khrISTasya pakSE prathamajAtaphalasvarUpO ya ipEnitanAmA mama priyabandhustamapi mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | ⁶ aparaM bahuzramENAsmAn asEvata yA mariyam tAmapi namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | ⁷ aparanjca prEritESu khyAtakIrtti madagrE khrISTAzritau mama svajAtIyau sahabandinau ca yAvAndranIkayUniyau tau mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | ⁸ tathA prabhau matpriyatamam Ampliyamapi mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | ⁹ aparaM khrISTasEvAyAM mama sahakAriNam UrbANaM mama priyatamaM stAkhunjca mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | ¹⁰ aparaM khrISTEna parIkSitam Apillim mama namaskAraM vadata, AriSTabUlasya parijanAMzca mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | ¹¹ aparaM mama jnjAtiM hErOdiyOnaM mama namaskAraM vadata, tathA nArkisasya parivArANAM madhyE yE prabhUmAzritAstAn mama namaskAraM vadata | ¹² aparaM prabhOH sEvAyAM parizramakAriNyau truphEnAtruphOSE mama namaskAraM vadata, tathA prabhOH sEvAyAM atyantaM parizramakAriNI yA priyA parSistAM namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | ¹³ aparaM prabhOrabhirutitaM rUphaM mama dharmmamAta yA tasya mAta tAmapi namaskAraM vadata | ¹⁴ aparam asuMkRtaM phligOnaM harrmmaM pAtrabaM harrmmim EtESAM saggibhrAtRgaNanjca namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | ¹⁵ aparaM philalagO yUliya nIriyastasya bhaginyalumpA caitAn Etaih sArddhaM yAvantaH pavitralOkA AsatE tAnapi namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | ¹⁶ yUyaM parasparaM pavitracumbanEna namaskurudhvaM | khrISTasya dharmmasamAjagano yuSmAn namaskurutE | ¹⁷ hE bhrAtarO yuSmAn vinayE'haM yuSmAbhi ryA zikSA labdhA tAM atikramya yE vicchEdAn vighnAMzca kurvanti tAn nizcinuta tESAM saggam varjayata ca | ¹⁸ yatastAdRza IOKA asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya dAsa iti nahi kintu svOdarasyaiva dAsAH; aparaM praNayavacanai rmadhuravAkyazca saralalOkAnAM manAMsi mOhayanti | ¹⁹ yuSmAkam AjnjAgrAhitvaM sarvvatra sarvvai rjnjAtaM tatO'haM yuSmAsu sAnandO'bhavaM tathApi yUyaM yat satjnjAnEna jnjAninaH kujnjAnE cAtatparA bhavEtEti mamAbhilASaH | ²⁰ adhikantu zAntidAyaka IzvaraH zaitAnam avilambaM yuSmAkaM padAnAm adhO marddiSyati | asmAkaM prabhU ryIzukhrISTO yuSmAsu prasAdaM kriyat | iti | ²¹ mama sahakArI tImathiyo mama jnjAtayO IUKiyo yAsOn sOsipAtrazcEmE yuSmAn namaskurvantE | ²² aparam EtatpatralEkhakastarttiyanAmAhamapi prabhO rnamna yuSmAn namaskarOmi | ²³ tathA kRtsnadharmmasamAjasya mama cAtithyakArI gAyO yuSmAn namaskarOti | aparam Etannagarasya dhanarakSaka irAstaH kkArttanAmakazcaiko bhrAta tAvapi yuSmAn namaskurutaH | ²⁴ asmAkaM prabhU ryIzukhrISTA yuSmAsu sarvESu prasAdaM kriyat | iti | ²⁵ pUrvvakAlikayugESu pracchanna yA mantraNadhuna prakAzita bhUtva bhaviSyadvAdilikhitagranthaganaSya pramanAd vizvAsena grahaNArthaM sadAtanasyEzvarasyAjnjaya sarvvadEzIyalOkAn jnjApyatE, ²⁶ tasya mantraNaya jnjAnaM labdhva mayA yaH susaMvAdO yIzukhrISTamadhi pracAryyatE, tadanusArAd yuSmAn dharmmE susthirAn karttuM samarthO yO'dvitIyaH ²⁷ sarvvajnja Izvarastasya dhanyavAdO yIzukhrISTEna santataM bhUyAt | iti |

1 karinthinaH patraM

1 yAvantaH pavitrA IOKAH svESAm asmAkanjca vasatisthAnESvasmAkAM prabhO ryIzOH khrISTasya nAmnA prArthayantE taiH sahAhUtAnAM khrISTEna yIzuna pavitrIkRtAnAM IOKAnAM ya IzvarIyadharmmasamaA- jaH karinthanagarE vidyate 2 taM pratIzvarasyEcchayAhUtO yIzukhrISTasya prEritaH paulaH sOsthininAmA bhrAta ca patraM likhati | 3 asmAkAM pitrEzvarENa prabhunA yIzukhrISTEna ca prasAdaH zAntizca yuSma- bhyaM diyatAM | 4 IzvarO yIzukhrISTEna yuSmAn prati prasAdaM prakAzitavAn, tasmAdahaM yuSmannimittaM sarvvadA madIyEzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi | 5 khrISTasambandhIyaM sAkSyAM yuSmAkAM madhyE yEna prakA- rENa sapramANam abhavat 6 tEna yUyaM khrISTAt sarvvavidhavaktRtAjnjAnAdIni sarvvadhanAni labdhava- ntaH | 7 tatO'smatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya punarAgamanaM pratIkSamANAnAM yuSmAkAM kasyApi varasyA- bhAvO na bhavati | 8 aparam asmAkAM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya divasE yUyaM yannirddOSA bhavEta tada- rthaM saEva yAvadantaM yuSmAn susthirAn kariSyati | 9 ya IzvaraH svaputrasyAsmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasyA- MzinaH karttuM yuSmAn AhUtavAn sa vizvasanIyaH | 10 hE bhrAtaraH, asmAkAM prabhuyIzukhrISTasya nAmnA yuSmAn vinayE'haM sarvvai ryuSmAbhirEkarUpAni vAkyAni kathyantAM yuSmanmadhyE bhinnasagghAta na bhavantu manOvicArayOraiKyEna yuSmAkAM siddhatvaM bhavatu | 11 hE mama bhrAtarO yuSmanmadhyE vi- vAda jAta iti vArttAmahaM kIOyyAH parijanai rjnJApitaH | 12 mamAbhiprEtamidaM yuSmAkAM kazcit kazcid va- dati paulasya ziSyO'ham ApalloH ziSyO'ham kaiphAH ziSyO'ham khrISTasya ziSyO'hamiti ca | 13 khrISTasya kiM vibhEdaH kRtaH? paulaH kiM yuSmatkRtE kruzE hataH? paulasya nAmnA vA yUyaM kiM majjitAH? 14 kriSpagA- yau vinA yuSmAkAM madhyE'nyaH kO'pi mayA na majjita iti hEtOraham IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi | 15 EtEna mama nAmnA mAnava mayA majjita iti vaktuM kEnApi na zakyate | 16 aparaM stiphAnasya parijana mayA ma- jjitAstadanyaH kazcid yanmayA majjitastadahaM na vEdmi | 17 khrISTEnAhaM majjanArthaM na prEritaH kintu susaMvAdasya pracArArthamEva; sO'pi vAkpaTutaya mayA na pracAritavyaH, yatastatha pracArite khrISTasya kruzE mRtyuH phalahInO bhaviSyati | 18 yatO hEtO ryE vinazyanti tE tAM kruzasya vArttAM pralApamiva manya- ntE kinjca paritrANaM labhamAnESvasmAsu sA IzvarIyazaktisvarUpA | 19 tasmAditthaM likhitamAstE, jnjAnava- tAntu yat jnjAnaM tanmayA nAzayiSyate | vilOpayiSyate tadvad buddhi rbaddhimatAM mayA | | 20 jnjAnI kutra? zAstrI vA kutra? ihalOkasya vicAratatparO vA kutra? ihalOkasya jnjAnaM kimIzvarENa mOhIkRtaM nahi? 21 Izva- rasya jnjAnAd ihalOkasya mAnavaH svajnjAnEnEzvarasya tattvabOdhaM na prAptavantastasmAd IzvaraH pra- cArarUpiNA pralApEna vizvasinaH paritrAtuM rOcitavAn | 22 yihUdIyalOKA lakSaNani didRkSanti bhinnadEzIya- IOKAstu vidyAM mRgayantE, 23 vayanjca kruzE hataM khrISTaM pracArayamaH | tasya pracArO yihUdIyai rvi- ghna iva bhinnadEzIyaizca pralApa iva manyate, 24 kintu yihUdIyanAM bhinnadEzIyanAnjca madhyE yE AhUtA- stESu sa khrISTa IzvarIyazaktirivEzvarIyajnjAnamiva ca prakAzate | 25 yata IzvarE yaH pralApa ArOpyate sa mAn- navAtiriktaM jnjAnamEva yacca daurbalyam Izvara ArOpyate tat mAnavAtiriktaM balamEva | 26 hE bhrAtaraH, AhUtayusmadgaNO yaSmAbhirAIOKyatAM tanmadhyE sAMsArikajnjAnEna jnjAnavantaH parAkramiNO vA kulI- na vA bahavo na vidyante | 27 yata IzvarO jnjAnavatastrapayituM mUrkhAlOkAn rOcitavAn balAni ca trapayitum IzvarO durbbalan rOcitavAn | 28 tatha varttamAnalOkAn saMsthitibhraSTAn karttum IzvarO jagato'pakRSTAn hEyAn avarttamANAMzcAbhirOcitavAn | 29 tata Izvarasya sAKSAT kEnApyAtmazlAgha na karttavya | 30 yUyanjca tasmAt khrISTE yIzau saMsthitim prAptavantaH sa IzvarAd yuSmAkAM jnjAnaM puNyaM pavitratvaM muktizca jAta | 31 ataEva yadvad likhitamAstE tadvat, yaH kazcit zIghamAnaH syAt zIghatAM prabhunA sa hi |

2 hE bhrAtarO yuSmatsamIpE mamAgamanakAIE'haM vaktRtAya vidyAyA vA naipuNyEnEzvarasya sAkSyAM pracAritavAn tannahi; 2 yatO yIzukhrISTaM tasya kruzE hatatvanjca vinA nAnyat kimapi yuSmanmadhyE jnjApayituM vihitaM buddhavAn | 3 aparajncAtIva daurbalyabhItikampayuktO yuSmAbhiH sArddhamAsaM | 4 aparaM yuSmAkAM vizvasO yat mAnuSikajnjAnasya phalaM na bhavEt kintvIzvarIyazakteH phalaM bhavEt, 5 tadarthaM mama vaktRtA madIyapracArazca mAnuSikajnjAnasya madhuravAkyasambalita nAstAM kintvA- tmanaH zaktEzca pramanAyuktAvAstAM | 6 vayaM jnjAnaM bhASAmahE tacca siddhalOkai rjnJAnamiva manya- tE, tadihalOkasya jnjAnaM nahi, ihalOkasya nazvarANam adhipatInAM vA jnjAnaM nahi; 7 kintu kAlAvasthAyAH pUrvasmAd yat jnjAnam asmAkAM vibhavArtham IzvarENa nizcitya pracchannaM tannigUPham IzvarIyajnjA- naM prabhASAmahE | 8 ihalOkasyAdhipatInAM kEnApi tat jnjAnaM na labdhaM, labdhE sati tE prabhAvavizi- STaM prabhuM kruzE nAhaniSyant | 9 tadvallikhitamAstE, nEtrEna kKapi nO dRSTaM karNEnApi ca na zrutaM | manOmadhyE tu kasyApi na praviSTaM kadApi yat | IzvarE prIyamANAnAM kRtE tat tEna sanjcitaM | 10 aparamI-

zvaraH svAtmanA tadasmAkaM sAKsAt prAkAzayat; yata AtmA sarvvamEvAnusandhattE tEna cEzvarasya marmmatattvamapi budhyatE | ¹¹ manujasyAntaHsthamAtmAnaM vinA kEna manujEna tasya manujasya tattvaM budhyatE? tadvadIzvarasyAtmAnaM vinA kEnApIzvarasya tattvaM na budhyatE | ¹² vayanjcEhalOkasyAtmAnaM labdhavantastannahi kintvIzvarasyaivAtmAnaM labdhavantaH, tatO hEtOrIzvarENa svaprasAdAd asmabhyaM yad yad dattaM tatsarvvam asmAbhi rjnJAtuM zakyatE | ¹³ taccAsmAbhi rmAnuSikajnAnasya vAkyAni zikSitvA kathyata iti nahi kintvAtmatO vAkyAni zikSitvAtmikai rvAkyairAtmikaM bhAvaM prakAzayadbhiH kathyatE | ¹⁴ prANI manuSya IzvarIyAtmanaH zikSAM na gRhIAti yata AtmikavicArENa sA vicAryyEti hEtOH sa tAM pralApa-miva manyatE bOddhunja na zaknOti | ¹⁵ AtmikO mAnavaH sarvVANI vicArayati kintu svayaM kEnApi na vicAryyatE | ¹⁶ yata Izvarasya manO jnjAtvA tamupadESTuM kaH zaknOti? kintu khrISTasya manO'smAbhi rlabdhaM |

3 hE bhrAtaraH, ahamAtmikairiva yuSmAbhiH samaM sambhASituM nAzaknavam kintu zArIrikAcAribhiH khrISTadharmmE zizutulyaizca janairiva yuSmAbhiH saha samabhASE | ² yuSmAn kaThinabhakSyaM na bhOjayan dugdham apAyayaM yatO yUyaM bhakSyaM grahItuM tadA nAzaknuta idAnImapi na zaknutha, yatO hEtOradhunApi zArIrikAcAriNa AdhvE | ³ yuSmanmadhyE mAtsaryyavivAdabhEdA bhavanti tataH kiM zArIrikAcAriNO nAdhvE mAnuSikamArgENa ca na caratha? ⁴ paulasyAHamityApallOrahamiti vA yadvAkyam yuSmAkaM kaizcit kaizcit kathyatE tasmAd yUyaM zArIrikAcAriNa na bhavatha? ⁵ paulaH kaH? ApallO rVA kaH? tau paricArakamAtrau tayOrEkaikasmai ca prabhu ryAdRk phalamadadAt tadvat tayOrdvArA yUyaM vizvAsinO jAtAH | ⁶ ahaM rOpitavAn Apallozca niSiktavAn IzvarazcAvarddhayat | ⁷ atO rOpayitRsEktArAvasArau varddhayitEzvara Eva sAraH | ⁸ rOpayitRsEktArau ca samau tayOrEkaikazca svazramayOgyaM svavEtanaM lapsyatE | ⁹ AvAmIzvarENa saha karmmakAriNau, Izvarasya yat kSEtram Izvarasya yA nirmmitiH sA yUyamEva | ¹⁰ Izvarasya prasAdAt mayA yat padaM labdhaM tasmAt jnjAninA gRhakAriNEva mayA bhittimUlaM sthApitaM tadupari cAnyEna nicIyatE | kintu yEna yannicIyatE tat tEna vivicyatAM | ¹¹ yatO yIzukhrISTarUpaM yad bhittimUlaM sthApitaM tadanyat kimapi bhittimUlaM sthApayituM kEnApi na zakyatE | ¹² EtadbhittimUlasOpari yadi kEcit svarNarUpyamaNikASThatRNanalAn nicinvanti, ¹³ tarhyEkaikasya karmma prakAziSyatE yataH sa divasastat prakAzayiSyati | yatO hatOstana divasEna vahnimayEnOdEtavyaM tata Ekaikasya karmma kIdRzamEtasya parIkSA bahninA bhaviSyati | ¹⁴ yasya nicayanarUpaM karmma sthAsnu bhaviSyati sa vEtanaM lapsyatE | ¹⁵ yasya ca karmma dhakSya-tE tasya kSati rbhaviSyati kintu vahnE nrirgatajana iva sa svayaM paritrANaM prApsyati | ¹⁶ yUyam Izvarasya mandiraM yuSmanmadhyE cEzvarasyAtmA nivasatIti kiM na jAnItha? ¹⁷ Izvarasya mandiraM yEna vinAzyatE sO'pIzvarENa vinAzayiSyatE yata Izvarasya mandiraM pavitramEva yUyaM tu tanmandiram AdhvE | ¹⁸ kOpi svaM na vanjcyatAM | yuSmAkaM kazcana cEdihalOkasya jnjAnEna jnjAnavAnahamiti budhyatE tarhi sa yat jnjAni bhavEt tadarthaM mUPhO bhavatu | ¹⁹ yasmAdihalOkasya jnjAnam Izvarasya sAKsAt mUPhatvamEva | Etasmin likhitamapyAstE, tIKSNA yA jnjAninAM buddhistayA tAn dharatIzvaraH | ²⁰ punazca | jnjAninAM kalpana vEtti paramEzO nirarthakAH | ²¹ ataEva kO'pi manujairAtmAnaM na zIghatAM yataH sarvVANI yuSmAkamEva, ²² paula vA Apallo rVA kaipha vA jagad vA jIvanaM vA maraNAM vA varttamAnaM vA bhaviSyadvA sarvVANYEva yuSmAkaM, ²³ yUyanjca khrISTasya, khrISTazcEzvarasya |

4 IOka asmAn khrISTasya paricArakan Izvarasya nigUThavAkyadhanasyAdhyakSAMzca manyantAM | ² kinjca dhanAdhyakSEna vizvasanIyEna bhavitavyamEtadEva IOkai ryAcyatE | ³ atO vicArayadbhi ryuSmAbhiranyaiH kaizcin manujai rVA mama parIkSanaM mayAtIva laghu manyatE 'hamapyAtmAnaM na vicArayAmi | ⁴ mayA kimapyaparAddhamityahaM na vEdmi kintvEtEna mama niraparAdhatvaM na nizcIyatE prabhurEva mama vicArayitAsti | ⁵ ata upayuktasamayAt pUravam arthataH prabhOrAgamanAt pUrvaM yuSmAbhi rvicArO na kriyatAM | prabhurAgatyA timireNA pracchannAni sarvVANI dIpaiSyati manasAM mantraNAzca prakAzayiSyati tasmin samaya IzvarAd Ekaikasya prazaMsA bhaviSyati | ⁶ hE bhrAtaraH sarvVANYEtAni mayAtmanam ApallavanjcOddizya kathitAni tasyaitat kAraNaM yuyam yathA zAstrIyavidhimatikramya mAnavam atIva nAdariSyadhba ItthanjcaikEna vaiparItyAd aparENa na zIghiSyadhba EtAdRzIM zikSAMAvayOrdRSTAntAt lapsyadhvE | ⁷ aparAt kastvAM vizESayati? tubhyaM yanna datta tAdRzaM kiM dhArayasi? adattEnEva dattEna vastuna kutaH zIghase? ⁸ idAnImEva yUyaM kiM tRptA labdhadhanA vA? asmAsvavidyamAnESu yUyaM kiM rAjatvapuraM prAptAH? yuSmAkaM rAjatvaM mayAbhilaSitaM yatastEna yuSmAbhiH saha vayamapi rAjyAMzinO bhaviSyamaH | ⁹ prEritA vayaM zESA hantavyAzcEvEzvarENa nidarzitAH | yatO vayaM sarvvalOkAnAm arthataH svargIyadUtAnAM mAnavAnAnjca kautukAspadAni jAtAH | ¹⁰ khrISTasya kRtE vayaM mUPhAH kintu yUyaM khrISTEna jnjAninaH, vayaM durbbala yUyanjca sabalah, yUyaM sammAnita vayanjcApamAnitAH | ¹¹ vayamadyApi kSudhArttAstRSNarttA vastrahInAstAPita AzramarahitAzca santaH ¹² karmmaNi svakarAn vyApArayantazca duHkhaiH ka-lam yApayamaH | garhitairasmAbhirAzIH kathyatE dUrIkRtaiH sahyatE ninditaiH prasAdyatE | ¹³ vayamadyApi jagataH sammArjanIyOgya avakarA iva sarvvai rmanyAmahE | ¹⁴ yuSmAn trapayitumahamEtAni likhAmIti nahi kintu priyatmajAniva yuSmAn prabOdhayAmi | ¹⁵ yataH khrISTadharmmE yadyapi yuSmAkaM dazasahasrANI vinEtArO bhavanti tathApi bahavo janaka na bhavanti yatO'hamEva susaMvAdEna yIzukhrISTE yuSmAn ajanyaM | ¹⁶ atO yuSmAn vinayE'ham yUyaM madanugAminO bhavata | ¹⁷ ityarthaM sarvVESu dharmmasamAjESu

sarvvatra khrISTadharmmayOgyA yE vidhayO mayOpadizyantE tAn yO yuSmAn smArayiSyatyEvambhUtaM prabhOH kRtE priyaM vizvAsinanjca madIyatanayaM tImathiyaM yuSmAkaM samIpaM prESitavAnahaM | ¹⁸ aparamahaM yuSmAkaM samIpaM na gamiSyAmIti buddhva yuSmAkaM kiyantO IOkA garvvanti | ¹⁹ kintu yadi prabhEricchA bhavati tarhyahamavilambaM yuSmatsamIpamupasthAya tESAM darpadhMAtAnAM IOkAnAM vAcam jnjAsyAmIti nahi sAmarthyamEva jnjAsyAmi | ²⁰ yasmAdIzvarasya rAjatvaM vAgyuktaM nahi kintu sAmarthyayuktaM | ²¹ yuSmAkaM kA vAnjchA? yuSmatsamIpE mayA kiM daNPapANinA gantavyamuta prEmanamratAtmayuktEna vA?

5 aparaM yuSmAkaM madhyE vyabhicArO vidyatE sa ca vyabhicArastAdRzO yad dEvapUjakAnAM madhyE'pi tattulyO na vidyatE phalatO yuSmAkamEkO janO vimAtRgamanaM kRruta iti vArttA sarvvatra vyAptA | ² tathAca yUyaM darpadhMAtA AdhbE, tat karmma yEna kRtaM sa yathA yuSmanmadhyAd dUrIkriyatE tathA zOkO yuSmAbhi rna kriyatE kim Etat? ³ avidyamAnE madIyazarIrE mamAtmA yuSmanmadhyE vidyatE atO'haM vidyamAna iva tatkarmmakAriNO vicAraM nizcitavAn, ⁴ asmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmna yuSmAkaM madIyAtmanazca milanE jAtE 'smatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya zaktEH sAhAyyEna ⁵ sa naraH zarIranAzArthamasmAbhiH zayatAnO hastE samarpayitavyastatO'smAkaM prabhO ryIZO rdivasE tasyAtmA rakSAM gantuM zakSyati | ⁶ yuSmAkaM darpo na bhadrAya yUyaM kimEtanna jAnItha, yathA, vikAraH kRtsnazaktUnAM svalpakiNvEna jAyate | ⁷ yUyaM yat navInazaktusvarUpA bhavEta tadarthaM purAtanaM kiNvam avamArjjata yatO yuSmAbhiH kiNvazUnyai rbhavitavyaM | aparam asmAkaM nistArOtsavIyamESazAvakO yaH khrISTaH sO'smadarthaM balIkRtO 'bhavat | ⁸ ataH purAtanakiNvEnArthatO duStatAjighAMsArUpEna kiNvEna tannahi kintu sAralyasatyatvarUpaya kiNvazUnyatayAsmAbhirutsavaH karttavayaH | ⁹ vyAbhicAriNAM saMsargO yuSmAbhi rvihAtavya iti mayA patrE likhitaM | ¹⁰ kintvaihikalOkAnAM madhyE yE vyabhicAriNO IObhina upadrAviNO dEvapUjaka vA tESAM saMsargaH sarvvathA vihAtavya iti nahi, vihAtavyE sati yuSmAbhi rjagatO nirgantavyamEva | ¹¹ kintu bhrAtRtveEna vikhyAtaH kazcijjanO yadi vyabhicArI IObhI dEvapUjako nindakO madyapa upadrAvI vA bhavEt tarhi tAdRzEna manavEna saha bhOjanapAnE'pi yuSmAbhi rna karttavyE ityadhunA mayA likhitaM | ¹² samAjabahiHsthitAnAM IOkAnAM vicArakaraNE mama kO'dhikAraH? kintu tadantargatAnAM vicAraNaM yuSmAbhiH kiM na karttavayaM bhavEt? ¹³ bahiHsthAnAM tu vicAra IzvarENa kAriSyatE | atO yuSmAbhiH sa pAtakI svamadhyAd bahiSkriyatAM |

6 yuSmAkamEkasya janasyAparENa saha vivAdE jAtE sa pavitralOkai rvicAramakArayan kim adhArmmikaLOkai rvicArayitUM prOtsahatE? ² jagatO'pi vicAraNaM pavitralOkaiH kAriSyata Etad yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? atO jagad yadi yuSmAbhi rvicArayitavyaM tarhi kSudratamavicArESu yUyaM kimasamarthAH? ³ dUtA apyasmaBhi rvicArayiSyanta iti kiM na jAnItha? ata aihikaviSayAH kim asmAbhi rna vicArayitavyA bhavEyuH? ⁴ aihikaviSasyasya vicArE yuSmAbhiH karttavyE yE IOkAH samitau kSudratamAsta Eva niyujyantAM | ⁵ ahaM yuSmAn trapayitumicchhan vadAmi yRSmanmadhyE kimEkO'pi manuSyastAdRg buddhimAnnahi yO bhrAtRvividavicArANE samarthaH syat? ⁶ kinjcaiko bhrAtA bhrAtrAnyEna kimavizvAsinAM vicArakANAM sAKSad vivadatE? yaSmanmadhyE vivAdA vidyanta Etadapi yuSmAkaM dOSaH | ⁷ yUyaM kutO'nyAyasahanaM kSatisahanaM vA zrEyO na manyadhve? ⁸ kintu yUyamapi bhrAtRnEva pratyanyAyaM kSatinjca kurutha kimEtat? ⁹ Izvarasya rAjyE'nyAyakAriNAM IOkAnAmadhikArO nAstyEtad yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? mA vanjcyadhvaM, yE vyabhicAriNO dEvArcinaH pAradArikAH strIvadAcAriNaH puMmaithunakAriNastaskarA ¹⁰ IObhino madyapa nindakA upadrAviNO vA ta Izvarasya rAjyabhAginO na bhaviSyanti | ¹¹ yUyanjcaivaMvidha IOkA Asta kintu prabhO ryIZO rnAmnAsmadIzvarasyAtmanA ca yUyaM prakSAlitAH pAvitAH sapuNyIkRtAzca | ¹² madarthaM sarvvaM dravyam apratiSiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM hitajanakaM | madarthaM sarvvamapratiSiddhaM tathApyahaM kasyApi dravyasya vazIkRtO na bhaviSyAmi | ¹³ udarAya bhakSyANI bhakSyEbhyazcOdaram, kintu bhakSyOdarE IzvarENa nAzayiSyEtE; aparaM dEHO na vyabhicArAya kintu prabhavE prabhuzca dEhAya | ¹⁴ yazcEzvaraH prabhutumthApitavAn sa svazaktyAsmanapyutthApayiSyati | ¹⁵ yuSmAkaM yAni zarIrANI tAni khrISTasyAggAnIti kiM yUyaM na jAnItha? ataH khrISTasya yAnyaggAni tAni mayApahRtya vEzyAyA aggAni kiM kAriSyantE? tanna bhavatu | ¹⁶ yaH kazcid vEzyAyAm AsajyatE sa tayA sahaikadEhO bhavati kiM yUyamEtanna jAnItha? yatO likhitamAstE, yathA, tau dvau janAvEkAggau bhaviSyataH | ¹⁷ manava yAnyanyAni kaluSANI kurvvatE tAni vapu rna samAvizanti kintu vyabhicAriNA svavigrahasya viruddhaM kalmaSaM kriyatE | ¹⁸ manava yAnyanyAni kaluSANi kurvvatE tAni vapu rna samAvizanti kintu vyabhicAriNA svavigrahasya viruddhaM kalmaSaM kriyatE | ¹⁹ yuSmAkaM yAni vapUMsi tAni yuSmadantaHsthitasyEzvarAllabdhasya pavitrasyAtmanO mandirANI yUyanjca svESAM svAminO nAdhve kimEtad yuSmAbhi rna jnjAyatE? ²⁰ yUyaM mUlyEna krIta atO vapurmanObhyAm IzvarO yuSmAbhiH pUjyatAM yata Izvara Eva tayOH svAmI |

7 aparanjca yuSmAbhi rmAM prati yat patramalEkhi tasyOttaramEtad, yOSitO'sparzanaM manujasya varaM; ² kintu vyabhicArabhayAd Ekaikasya puMsaH svakiyabhArya bhavatu tadvad Ekaikasya yOSitO 'pi svakiyabharttA bhavatu | ³ bhAryyAyai bhartrA yadyad vitaraNIyaM tad vitIryyatAM tadvad bhartrE'pi bhAryyaya vitaraNIyaM vitIryyatAM | ⁴ bhAryyAyAH svadEhE svatvaM nAsti bhartturEva, tadvad bhartturapi svadEhE svatvaM nAsti bhAryyaya Eva | ⁵ upOSaNaprarthanayOH sEvanArtham EkamantraNAnAM yuSmAkaM kiyatAlaM

yAvad yA pRthaksthiti rbhavati tadanyO vicchEdO yuSmanmadhyE na bhavatu, tataH param indriyANAm adhairyAt zayatAn yad yuSmAn parIKSAM na nayEt tadarthaM punarEkatra milata | ⁶ Etad AdEzatO nahi kintvanujnjAta Eva mayA kathyatE, ⁷ yatO mamAvasthEva sarvvaManavAnAmavasthA bhavatviti mama vAnjchA kintvIzvarAd EkEnaikO varO'nyEna cAnyO vara itthamEkaikE na svakIyavarO labdhaH | ⁸ aparam akRtavivAhAn vidhavAzca prati mamaitannivEdanaM mamEva tESAMavasthiti rbhadra; ⁹ kinjca yadi tairindriyANI niyantum na zakyantE tarhi vivAhaH kriyatAM yataH kAmadahanAd vyUPhatvaM bhadraM | ¹⁰ yE ca kRtavivAhAstE mayA nahi prabhunaivaitad AjnjApyantE | ¹¹ bhAryyA bharttRtaH pRthak na bhavatu | yadi vA pRthagbhUtA syAt tarhi nirvivAha tiSThatu svIyapatina vA sandadhAtu bharttApi bhAryyAM na tyajatu | ¹² itarAn janAn prati prabhu rna bravIti kintvahaM bravImi; kasyacid bhrAturyOSid avizvAsinI satyapi yadi tEna sahavAsE tuSyati tarhi sA tEna na tyajyatAM | ¹³ tadvat kasyAzcid yOSitaH patiravizvAsi sannapi yadi tayA sahavAsE tuSyati tarhi sa tayA na tyajyatAM | ¹⁴ yatO'vizvAsi bharttA bhAryyayA pavitrIbhUtAH, tadvadavizvAsinI bhAryyA bhartrA pavitrIbhUtA; nOcEd yuSmAkamapatyAnyazucInyabhaviSyant kintvadhuna tAni pavitrANI santi | ¹⁵ avizvAsi janO yadi vA pRthag bhavati tarhi pRthag bhavatu; EtEna bhrAta bhaginI vA na nibadhyatE tathApi vayamIzvarENa zAntayE samAhUtAH | ¹⁶ hE nAri tava bharttuH paritrANaM tvattO bhaviSyati na vEti tvayA kiM jnjAyatE? hE nara tava jAyAyAH paritrANaM tvattE bhaviSyati na vEti tvayA kiM jnjAyatE? ¹⁷ EkaikO janaH paramEzvarAllabdhaM yad bhajatE yasyAnjcaAvasthAyAm IzvarENAhvAyI tadanusArENaivAcaratu tadahaM sarvvasamAjasthAn AdizAmi | ¹⁸ chinnavag bhRtvA ya AhUtAH sa prakRSTatvak na bhavatu, tadvad achinnatvag bhUtva ya AhUtAH sa chinnavag na bhavatu | ¹⁹ tvakchEdaH sArO nahi tadvadatvakchEdO'pi sArO nahi kintvIzvarasyAjnjAnAM pAlanamEva | ²⁰ yO janO yasyAmavasthAyAmAhvAyI sa tasyAmEvAvatiSThatAM | ²¹ dAsaH san tvaM kimAhUtO'si? tanmA cintaya, tathAca yadi svatantrO bhavituM zaknuyAstarhi tadEva vRnu | ²² yataH prabhunAhUtO yO dAsaH sa prabhO rmOcitaJanaH | tadvad tEnAhUtAH svatantrO janO'pi khrISTasya dAsa Eva | ²³ yUyaM mUlyEna krItA atO hEtO rmAnavAnAM dAsa mA bhavata | ²⁴ hE bhrAtarO yasyAmavasthAyAM yasyAhvAnamabhavat tayA sa Izvarasya sAKSAt tiSThatu | ²⁵ aparam akRtavivAhAn janAn prati prabhOH kO'pyAdEzO mayA na labdhaH kintu prabhOranukampayA vizvAsyO bhUtO'haM yad bhadraM manyE tad vadAmi | ²⁶ varttamAnAt kIEzasamayAt manuSyasya nUPhatvaM bhadraramiti mayA budhyatE | ²⁷ tvaM kiM yOSiti nibaddhO'si tarhi mOcanaM prAptuM mA yatasva | kiM vA yOSitO muktO'si? tarhi jAyAM mA gavESaya | ²⁸ vivAhaM kurvata tvayA kimapi nAparAdhyatE tadvad vyUhyamAnayA yuvatyApi kimapi nAparAdhyatE tathAca tAdRzau dvau janau zArIrikaM kIEzaM lapsyEtE kintu yuSmAn prati mama karuNA vidyatE | ²⁹ hE bhrAtarO'hamidaM bravImi, itaH paraM samayO'tIva saMkSiptAH, ³⁰ ataH kRtadArairakRtadArairiva rudadbhizcArudadbhiriva sAnandaizca nirAnandairiva krEtRbhizcAbhAgibhirivAcaritavyaM | ³¹ yE ca saMsArE caranti tai rnAticaritavyaM yata ihalE'kasya kautuko vicalati | ³² kintu yUyaM yannizcintA bhavEtEti mama vAnjchA | akRtavivAhO janO yathA prabhuM paritOSayEt tathA prabhuM cintayati, ³³ kintu kRtavivAhO janO yathA bhAryyAM paritOSayEt tathA saMsArAM cintayati | ³⁴ tadvad UPhayOSitO 'nUPhA viziSyatE | yAnUPhA sA yathA kAyamanasOH pavitra bhavEt tathA prabhuM cintayati yA cOPhA sA yathA bharttArAM paritOSayEt tathA saMsArAM cintayati | ³⁵ ahaM yad yuSmAn mRgabandhinyA parikSipEyaM tadarthaM nahi kintu yUyaM yadanindita bhUtva prabhOH sEvanE'badham Asakta bhavEta tadarthamEtAni sarvvaNi yuSmAkAM hitAya mayA kathyantE | ³⁶ kasyacit kanyAyAM yauvanaprAptAyAM yadi sa tasya anUPhatvaM nindaniyam vivAhazca sAdhayitavya iti manyatE tarhi yathAbhilASaM karOtu, EtEna kimapi nAparAtsyati vivAhaH kriyatAM | ³⁷ kintu duHkhenAkliSTaH kazcit pitA yadi sthiraManOGataH svamanO'bhilASasAdhanE samarthazca syAt mama kanya mayA rakSitavyEti manasi nizcinOti ca tarhi sa bhadraM karmma karOti | ³⁸ atO yO vivAhaM karOti sa bhadraM karmma karOti yazca vivAhaM na karOti sa bhadratarAM karmma karOti | ³⁹ yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvad bhAryyA vyavasthaya nibaddha tiSThati kintu patyau mahAnidrAM gatE sA muktIbhUya yambhilaSati tEna saha tasya vivAhO bhavituM zaknOti, kintvEtat kEvalaM prabhubhaktANAM madhyE | ⁴⁰ tathAca sA yadi niSpatika tiSThati tarhi tasyAH kSEmaM bhaviSyatiIti mama bhavaH | aparam IzvarasyAtmA mamApyanta rvidyata iti mayA budhyatE |

8 dEvaprasAdE sarvvesAm asmAkAM jnjAnamAstE tadvayaM vidmaH | tathApi jnjAnAM garvvaM janayati kintu prEmatO niSTha jAyatE | ² ataH kazcana yadi manyatE mama jnjAnamAsta iti tarhi tEna yAdRzaM jnjAnam cESTitavyaM tAdRzaM kimapi jnjAnamadyApi na labdhaM | ³ kintu ya IzvarE prIyatE sa IzvarENApi jnjAyatE | ⁴ dEvatAbaliprasAdabhakSaNE vayamidaM vidmO yat jaganmadhyE kO'pi dEvO na vidyatE, EkazcEzvarO diviTyO nAstIti | ⁵ svargE pRthivyAM vA yadyapi kESucid Izvara iti nAmArOpyatE tAdRzAzca bahava Izvara bahavazca prabhavo vidyantE ⁶ tathApyasmAkamadvitIya IzvaraH sa pitA yasmAt sarvvesAM yadarthanjcaSmAkAM sRSTi rjAta, asmAkanjcaAdvitIyaH prabhuH sa yIzuH khrISTO yEna sarvvavastUnAM yEnAsmAkamapi sRSTiH kRta | ⁷ adhikantu jnjAnAM sarvvesAM nAsti yataH kECidadyApi dEvatAM sammanya dEvaprasadamiva tad bhakSyAM bhunjatE tEna durbbalataya tESAM svAntAni malImasAni bhavanti | ⁸ kintu bhakSyadravyAd vayam IzvarENa grahya bhavamastannahi yatO bhugktva vayamutkRSTA na bhavamastadvadabhugktvApyapakRSTA na bhavamaH | ⁹ atO yuSmAkAM yA kSamata sA durbbalanAm unMATHasvarUpA yanna bhavEt tadarthaM savadhAna bhavata | ¹⁰ yatO jnjAnaviziSTastvaM yadi dEvAlayE upaviSTaH kEnApi dRzyasE tarhi tasya durbbalasya

manasi kiM prasAdabhakSaNa utsAhO na janiSyatE? ¹¹ tathA sati yasya kRtE khrISTO mamAra tava sa durbbalO bhrAta tava jnjAnAt kiM na vinaMkSyati? ¹² ityanEna prakArENa bhrAtRNAM viruddham aparAdhyadbhistESAM durbbalAni manAMsi vyAghAtayadbhizca yuSmAbhiH khrISTasya vaiparItYEnAparAdhyatE | ¹³ atO hEtOH pizitaZanaM yadi mama bhrAtu rvighnasvarUpaM bhavEt tarhyahaM yat svabhrAtu rvighnajanako na bhavEyaM tadarthaM yAvajjIvanaM pizitaM na bhOkSyE |

9 ahaM kim EkaH prEritO nAsmi? kimahaM svatantrO nAsmi? asmAkaM prabhu ryIzuH khrISTaH kiM mayA nAdarzi? yUyamapi kiM prabhunA maDIyazramaphalasvarUpA na bhavatha? ² anyalOkAnAM kRtE yadya-pyahaM prEritO na bhavEyaM tathAca yuSmatkRtE prEritO'smi yataH prabhunA mama prEritatvapadasya mudrAsvarUpA yUyamEvAdhvE | ³ yE IOkA mayi dOSamArOpayanti tAn prati mama pratyuttaramEtat | ⁴ bhOjana-pAnayOH kimasmAkaM kSamatA nAsti? ⁵ anyE prEritAH prabHO rbhrAtarau kaiphAzca yat kurvvanti tadvat kAnjcit dharmmabhaginIM vyUhya tayA sArddhaM paryyaTituM vayaM kiM na zaknumaH? ⁶ sAMsArikazramasya parityAgAt kiM kEvalamahaM barNabbAzca nivAritau? ⁷ nijadhanavyayEna kaH saMgrAmaM karOti? kO vA drAkSAkSEtraM kRtVA tatphalAni na bhugktE? kO vA pazuvrajaM pAlayan tatpayO na pivati? ⁸ kimahaM kEvalAM mAnuSikAM vAcAM vadAmi? vyavasthAyAM kimEtAdRzaM vacanaM na vidyatE? ⁹ mUsAvyavasthAgranthe likhitamAstE, tvaM zasyamarddakavRSasyAsyaM na bhaMtsyasIti | IzvarENa balIvarddAnAmEva cinta kiM kriyatE? ¹⁰ kiM vA sarvvathAsmAkaM kRtE tadvacanaM tEnOktaM? asmAkamEva kRtE tallikhitaM | yaH kSEtraM karSati tEna pratyAzAyuktEna karSTavyaM, yazca zasyAni marddayati tEna lAbhapratyAzAyuktEna mardditavyaM | ¹¹ yuSmatkRtE'smAbhiH pAratrikAni bIjAni rOpitAni, atO yuSmAkamaihikaphalAnAM vayam aMzinO bhaviSyAmaH kimEtat mahat karmma? ¹² yuSmAsu yo'dhikArastasya bhAginO yadyanyE bhavEyustarhyasmAbhista-to'dhikaM kiM tasya bhAgibhi rna bhavitavyaM? adhikantu vayaM tEnAdhikArENa na vyavahRtavantaH kintu khrISTIyasusaMvAdasya ko'pi vyAghAtO'smAbhiryanna jAyEta tadarthaM sarvvaM sahAmahE | ¹³ aparaM yE pavitravastUnAM paricaryyAM kurvvanti tE pavitravastutO bhakSyANi labhantE, yE ca vEdyAH paricaryyAM kurvvanti tE vEdisthavastUnAm aMzinO bhavantyEtad yUyaM kiM na vida? ¹⁴ tadvad yE susaMvAdaM ghOSayanti taiH susaMvAdEna jIvitavyamiti prabhunAdiSTaM | ¹⁵ ahamEtESAM sarvVESAM kimapi nAzritavAn mAM prati tadanusArAt AcaritavyamityAzayEnApi patramidaM mayA na likhyatE yataH kEnApi janEna mama yazaso mudhakarAnat mama maraNAM varaM | ¹⁶ susaMvAdaghESaNat mama yazO na jAyatE yatastadghOSaNaM mamAvazyakaM yadyahaM susaMvAdaM na ghOSayEyaM tarhi mAM dhik | ¹⁷ icchukEna tat kurvvata mayA phalaM lapsyatE kintvanicchukE'pi mayi tatkarmmANO bhArO'rpitO'sti | ¹⁸ EtEna mayA labhyaM phalaM kiM? susaMvAdEna mama yo'dhikAra AstE taM yadabhadrabhAvEna nAcarEyaM tadarthaM susaMvAdaghOSaNasamayE tasya khrISTIyasusaMvAdasya nirvyayIkaraNamEva mama phalaM | ¹⁹ sarvVESAM anAyattO'haM yad bhUrizo IOkAn pratipadyE tadarthaM sarvVESAM dAsatvamaggIkRtavAn | ²⁰ yihUdIyAn yat pratipadyE tadarthaM yihUdIyAnAM kRtE yihUdIya_ivAbhavaM | yE ca vyavasthAyattAstAn yat pratipadyE tadarthaM vyavasthAnAyattO yo'haM sO'haM vyavasthAyattAnAM kRtE vyavasthAyatta_ivAbhavaM | ²¹ yE cAlabdavyavasthAstAn yat pratipadyE tadartham Izvarasya sAKSAd alabdavyavasthO na bhUtVA khrISTEna labdhavyavasthO yo'haM sO'ham alabdavyavasthAnAM kRtE'labdhavyavastha_ivAbhavaM | ²² durbbalAn yat pratipadyE tadarthamahaM durbbalAnAM kRtE durbbala_ivAbhavaM | itthaM kEnApi prakArENa katipayA IOkA yanmayA paritrANaM prApnuyustadarthaM yo yAdRza AsIt tasya kRtE 'haM tAdRza_ivAbhavaM | ²³ idRza AcAraH susaMvAdArthaM mayA kriyatE ya-to'haM tasya phalAnAM sahabhAgI bhavitumicchAmi | ²⁴ paNyalabhArthaM yE dhAvanti dhAvatAM tESAM sarvVESAM kEvala EkaH paNyaM labhatE yuSmAbhiH kimEtanna jnjAyatE? atO yUyaM yathA paNyaM lapsyadhvE tathaiva dhAvata | ²⁵ mallA api sarvvabhOgE parimitabhOginO bhavanti tE tu mlAnAM srajaM lipsantE kintu vayam mlAnAM lipsAmahE | ²⁶ tasmAd ahamapi dhAvAmi kintu lakSyamanuddizya dhAvAmi tannahi | ahaM mallA_iva yudhyAmi ca kintu chAyAmAghAtayanniva yudhyAmi tannahi | ²⁷ itarAn prati susaMvAdaM ghOSayitVAhaM yat svayamagrAhyO na bhavAmi tadarthaM dEham Ahanmi vazIkurvE ca |

10 hE bhrAtaraH, asmatpitRpuruSAnadhi yUyaM yadajnjAta na tiSThatEti mama vAnjchA, tE sarvVE mEghAdhaHsthitA babhUvuH sarvVE samudramadhyEna vavrajuH, ² sarvVE mUsAmuddizya mEghasamudrayO rmajjitA babhUvuH ³ sarvva Ekam AtmikaM bhakSyAM bubhujira Ekam AtmikaM pEyaM papuzca ⁴ yataStE'nucaraAta AtmikAd acalAt labdhaM tOyaM papuH sO'calaH khrISTaEva | ⁵ tathA satyapi tESAM madhyE'dhikESu IOkE-SvIzvarO na santutOSEti hEtOstE prantarE nipAtitAH | ⁶ Etasmin tE 'smAkaM nidarzanasvarUpA babhUvuH; atastE yathA kutsitAbhilASiNO babhUvurasmAbhistathA kutsitAbhilASibhi rna bhavitavyaM | ⁷ likhitamAstE, IOkA bhOktuM pAtunjOpavivizustataH krIPitumutthitA ityanEna prakArENa tESAM kaizcid yadvad dEvapUjA kRtA yuSmAbhistadvat na kriyatAM | ⁸ aparaM tESAM kaizcid yadvad vyabhicAraH kRtastEna caikasmin dinE trayOviMzatisahasrANI IOkA nipAtitAstadvad asmAbhi rvyabhicArO na karttavayaH | ⁹ tESAM kECid yadvat khrISTaM parIkSitavantastasmAd bhujaggai rnaSTazca tadvad asmAbhiH khrISTO na parIkSitavyaH | ¹⁰ tESAM kECid yathA vAkkalahaM kRtavantastatkAraNat hantra vinAzitAzca yuSmAbhistadvad vAkkalahO na kriyatAM | ¹¹ tAn prati yAnyEtAni jaghaTirE tAnyasmAkaM nidarzanAni jagataH zESayugE varttamAnAnAm asmAkaM zikSArthaM likhitAni ca babhUvuH | ¹² ataEva yaH kazcid susthiraMmanyaH sa yanna patEt tatra sAvadhAnO bhavatu | ¹³ mAnu-

SikaparIkSATiriktA kApi parIkSA yuSmAn nAkrAmat, Izvarazca vizvAsyaH sO'tizaktyAM parIkSAyAM patanAt yuSmAn rakSiSyati, parIkSA ca yad yuSmAbhiH sOPhuM zakyatE tadarthaM tayA saha nistArasya panthAnaM nirUpayiSyati | ¹⁴ hE priyabhrAtaraH, dEvapUjAtO dURam apasarata | ¹⁵ ahaM yuSmAn vijnjAn matvA prabhASE mayA yat kathyatE tad yuSmAbhi rvivicyatAM | ¹⁶ yad dhanyavAdapAtram asmAbhi rdhanyaM gadyatE tat kiM khrISTasya zONitasya sahabhAgitvaM nahi? yazca pUpO'smAbhi rbhajatE sa kiM khrISTasya vapuSaH sahabhAgitvaM nahi? ¹⁷ vayaM bahavaH santO'pyEkapUpasvarUpA EkavapuHsvarUpAzca bhavAmaH, yatO vayaM sarvva EkapUpasya sahabhAginah | ¹⁸ yUyaM zAririkam isrAyElIyavaMzaM nirIkSadhvaM | yE balInAM mAMsAni bhunjjatE tE kiM yajnjavEdyAH sahabhAginO na bhavanti? ¹⁹ ityanEna mayA kiM kathyatE? dEvatA vAstavikI dEvatAyai balidAnaM vA vAstavikaM kiM bhavEt? ²⁰ tannahi kintu bhinnajAtibhi ryE balayO dIyantE ta IzvarAya tannahi bhUtEbhyahaEva dIyantE tasmAd yUyaM yad bhUtAnAM sahabhAginO bhavathEtyahaM nAbhilaSAmi | ²¹ prabhOH kaMsEna bhUtAnAmapi kaMsEna pAnaM yuSmAbhirasAdhyaM; yUyaM prabhO rbhOjyasya bhUtAnAmapi bhOjyasya sahabhAginO bhavituM na zaknutha | ²² vayaM kiM prabhuM sparddhiSyAmahE? vayaM kiM tasmAd balavantaH? ²³ mAM prati sarvvaM karmApratiSiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM hitajanakaM sarvvaM apratiSiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM niSThAjanakaM | ²⁴ AtmahitaH kEnApi na cESTitavyaH kintu sarvvaiH parahitazcESTitavyaH | ²⁵ ApaNE yat krayyaM tad yuSmAbhiH saMvEdasyArthaM kimapi na pRSTva bhujyatAM ²⁶ yataH pRthivI tanmadhyasthanjca sarvvaM paramEzvarasya | ²⁷ aparam avizvAsilOkAnAM kEnacit nimantritA yUyaM yadi tatra jigamiSatha tarhi tEna yad yad upasthApyatE tad yuSmAbhiH saMvEdasyArthaM kimapi na pRSTva bhujyatAM | ²⁸ kintu tatra yadi kazcid yuSmAn vadEt bhakSyamEtad dEvatAyAH prasAda iti tarhi tasya jnjApayituranurOdhat saMvEdasyArthanjca tad yuSmAbhi rna bhOktavyaM | pRthivI tanmadhyasthanjca sarvvaM paramEzvarasya, ²⁹ satyamEtat, kintu mayA yaH saMvEdO nirddizyatE sa tava nahi parasyaiva | ³⁰ anugrahapAtrEna mayA dhanyavAdaM kRtvA yad bhujyatE tatkArANAd ahaM kutO nindiSyE? ³¹ tasmAd bhOjanaM pAnam anyadvA karmma kurvadbhi ryuSmAbhiH sarvvaM EvEzvarasya mahimnaH prakAzArthaM kriyatAM | ³² yihUdIyAnAM bhinnajAtIyAnAm Izvarasya samAjasya vA vighnajanakai ryuSmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM | ³³ ahamapyAtmahitam acESTamAnO bahUnAM paritrANArthaM tESAM hitaM cESTamAnaH sarvvaviSayE sarvVESAM tuSTikarO bhavAmItyanEnAhaM yadvat khrISTasyAnugAmI tadvad yUyaM mamAnugAminO bhavata |

11 hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM sarvvasmin kAryyE mAM smaratha mayA ca yAdRgupadiSTAstAdRgAcarathaitatkaRANat mayA prazaMsanIyA AdhbE | ² tathApi mamaiSA vAnjchA yad yUyamidam avagata bhavatha, ³ Ekaikasya puruSasyOttamAggasvarUpaH khrISTaH, yOSitazcOttamAggasvarUpaH pumAn, khrISTasya cOttamAggasvarUpa IzvaraH | ⁴ aparam AcchAditOttamAggEna yEna puMsA prArthana kriyata IzvarIyavANI kathyatE vA tEna svIyOttamAggam avajnjAyatE | ⁵ anAcchAditOttamAggayA yayA yOSita ca prArthana kriyata IzvarIyavANI kathyatE vA tayApi svIyOttamAggam avajnjAyatE yataH sA muNPitaziraHsadRza | ⁶ anAcchAditamastakA ya yOSit tasyAH ziraH muNPanIyamEva kintu yOSitaH kEzacchEdanaM zirOmuNPanaM vA yadi lajjAjanakaM bhavEt tarhi tayA svazira AcchAdyatAM | ⁷ pumAn Izvarasya pratimUrthiH pratitEjaHsvarUpazca tasmAt tEna ziro nAcchAdanIyAM kintu sImantinI puMsah pratibimbavarUpa | ⁸ yatO yOSataH pumAn nOdapAdi kintu puMsO yOSid udapAdi | ⁹ adhikantu yOSitaH kRtE puMsah sRSTi rna babhUva kintu puMsah kRtE yOSitaH sRSTi rbabhUva | ¹⁰ iti hEtO rDUtAnAm AdarAd yOSita zirasyadhInatAsUcakam AvaraNaM dharttavayaM | ¹¹ tathApi prabhO rvidhinA pumAMsaM vinA yOSinna jAyatE yOSitanjca vinA pumAn na jAyatE | ¹² yatO yathA puMsO yOSid udapAdi tathA yOSitaH pumAn jAyatE, sarvvavastUni cEzvarAd utpadyantE | ¹³ yuSmAbhirEvaitad vivicyatAM, anAvRtayA yOSita prArthanaM kiM sudRzyaM bhavEt? ¹⁴ puruSasya dIrghakEzatvaM tasya lajjAjanakaM, kintu yOSitO dIrghakEzatvaM tasya gauravajanakaM ¹⁵ yata AcchAdanAya tasyai kEza datta iti kiM yuSmAbhiH svabhAvatO na zikSyatE? ¹⁶ atra yadi kazcid vivaditum icchEt tarhyasmAkam IzvarIyasamitInAnjca tAdRzI rIti rna vidyatE | ¹⁷ yuSmAbhi rna bhadrAya kintu kutsitAya samAgamyatE tasmAd Etani bhASamANEna mayA yUyaM na prazaMsanIyAH | ¹⁸ prathamataH samitau samAgatAnAM yuSmAkaM madhyE bhEdAH santIti vArtta mayA zrUyatE tanmadhyE kinjcit satyaM manyatE ca | ¹⁹ yatO hEtO ryuSmanmadhyE yE parIkSitAstE yat prakazyantE tadarthaM bhEdai rbhavitavyamEva | ²⁰ Ekatra samAgatai ryuSmAbhiH prabhAvaM bhE'tjyaM bhujyata iti nahi; ²¹ yatO bhOjanakAIE yuSmAkamEkaikEna svakIyAM bhakSyAM tUrNaM grasyatE tasmAd EkO janO bubhukSitastiSThati, anyazca paritRptO bhavati | ²² bhOjanapAnArthaM yuSmAkaM kiM vEzmAni na santi? yuSmAbhi rvA kim Izvarasya samitiM tucchIkRtya dInA IOKa avajnjAyantE? ityanEna mayA kiM vaktavyaM? yUyaM kiM mayA prazaMsanIyAH? Etasmin yUyaM na prazaMsanIyAH | ²³ prabhutO ya upadEzO mayA labdhO yuSmAsu samarpitazca sa ESaH | ²⁴ parakarasarparaNakSapAyAM prabhu ryIzuH pUpamAdAyEzvaraM dhanyaM vyAhRtya taM bhagktva bhASitavAn yuSmAbhirEtad gRhyatAM bhujyatAnjca tad yuSmatkRtE bhagnaM mama zariRaM; mama smaraNArthaM yuSmAbhirEtad kriyatAM | ²⁵ punazca bhEjanAt paraM tathaiva kaMsam AdAya tEnOktaM kaMsO'yaM mama zONitEna sthApitO nUtananiyamaH; yativAraM yuSmAbhirEtad pIyatE tativAraM mama smaraNArthaM pIyatAM | ²⁶ yativAraM yuSmAbhirESa pUpO bhujyatE bhAjanEnAnEna pIyatE ca tativAraM prabhOrAgamanaM yAvat tasya mRtyuH prakazyatE | ²⁷ aparanjca yaH kazcid ayOgyatvEna prabhOrimaM pUpam aznAti tasyAnEna bhAjanEna pivati ca sa prabhOH kAyarudhirayO rdaNPadAyI bhaviSyati | ²⁸ tasmAt

mAnavEnAgra AtmAna parIkSya pazcAd ESa pUpO bhujyatAM kaMsEnAnEna ca pIyatAM | ²⁹ yEna cAnarhatvEna bhujyatE pIyatE ca prabhOH kAyam avimRzata tEna daNPapraAptayE bhujyatE pIyatE ca | ³⁰ EtatkArANad yuSmAkAM bhUrIZO IOka durbbaLa rOGiNazca santi bahavazca mahAnidrAM gatAH | ³¹ asmAbhi ryadyAtmavicArO'kAriSyata tarhi daNPO nAlapsyata; ³² kintu yadAsmAkAM vicArO bhavati tadA vyaM jagatO janaiH samaM yad daNPaM na labhAmahE tadarthaM prabhuna zAstiM bhuMjmahE | ³³ hE mama bhrAtaraH, bhOjanArthaM militAnAM yuSmAkAM EkEnEtArO'nugRhyatAM | ³⁴ yazca bubhukSitaH sa svagrHe bhugktAM | daNPapraAptayE yuSmAbhi rna samAgamyatAM | EtadbhinnaM yad AdESTavyaM tad yuSmatsamIpAgamanakAIE mayAdEkSyatE |

12 hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yad AtmikAn dAyAn anavagatAstiSThatha tadahaM nAbhilaSAmi | ² pUrvvaM bhinnajAtIya yUyaM yadvad vinItastadvad avAkpratimAnAm anugAmina Adhbam iti jAnItha | ³ iti hEtOrahaM yuSmabhyaM nivEdayAmi, IzvarasyAtmanA bhASamANaH kO'pi yIZuM zapta iti na vyAharati, punazca pavitrENAtmanA vinItaM vinAnyah kO'pi yIZuM prabhuriti vyAharttuM na zaknOti | ⁴ dAyA bahuvIdhAH kintvEka Atma ⁵ paricaryyAzca bahuvIdhAH kintvEkaH prabhuH | ⁶ sAdhanAni bahuvIdhAni kintu sarvVESu sarvvasAdhaka Izvara EkaH | ⁷ Ekaikasmai tasyAtmanO darzanaM parahitArthaM dIyatE | ⁸ Ekasmai tEnAtmanA jnjAnavakyaM dIyatE, anyasmai tEnaivAtmanAdiSTaM vidyAvAkyam, ⁹ anyasmai tEnaivAtmanA vizvAsaH, anyasmai tEnaivAtmanA svAsthyadAnazaktiH, ¹⁰ anyasmai duHsAdhyasAdhanazaktiranyasmai cEzvarIyAdEzaH, anyasmai cAtimAnuSikasyAdEzasya vicArasAmarthyaM, anyasmai parabhASAbhASaNazaktiranyasmai ca bhASArthabhASaNasAmaryaM dIyatE | ¹¹ EkEnAdvitIyEnAtmanA yathAbhilASam Ekaikasmai janAyaikaikaM dAnaM vitaratA tAni sarvvAni sAdhyantE | ¹² dEha EkaH sannapi yadvad bahvaggayuktO bhavati, tasyaikasya vapuSO 'ggAnAM bahutvEna yadvad EkaM vapu rbhavati, tadvat khrISTaH | ¹³ yatO hEtO ryihUdibhinnaJAtIyadAsasvatantra vyaM sarvvE majjanEnaikEnAtmanaikadEhIkRtAH sarvvE caikAtmabhukta abhavAma | ¹⁴ EkEnAggEna vapu rna bhavati kintu bahubhiH | ¹⁵ tatra caraNaM yadi vadEt nAhaM hastastasmAt zarIrasya bhAgO nAsmIti tarhyanEna zarIrAt tasya viyOgo na bhavati | ¹⁶ zrOtraM vA yadi vadEt nAhaM nayanaM tasmAt zarIrasyaMzO nAsmIti tarhyanEna zarIrAt tasya viyOgo na bhavati | ¹⁷ kRtsnaM zarIraM yadi darzanEndriyaM bhavEt tarhi zravanEndriyaM kutra sthAsyati? tat kRtsnaM yadi vA zravanEndriyaM bhavEt tarhi ghraNEndriyaM kutra sthAsyati? ¹⁸ kintvidAnIm IzvarENa yathAbhilaSitaM tathaiVAggapratyaggAnAm EkaikaM zarIre sthApitaM | ¹⁹ tat kRtsnaM yadyEkAggarUpi bhavEt tarhi zarIre kutra sthAsyati? ²⁰ tasmAd aggAni bahUni santi zarIraM tvEkamEva | ²¹ atAEva tvayA mama prayOjanaM nAstIti vAcAM pANiM vadituM nayanaM na zaknOti; ²² vastutastu vighrasya yAnyaggAnyasmAbhi rduRbbalAni budhyantE tAnyEva saprayOjanAni santi | ²³ yAni ca zarIramadhyE'vamanyAni budhyatE tAnyasmAbhiradhikaM zObhyantE | yAni ca kudRzyAni tAni sudRzyatarAni kriyantE ²⁴ kintu yAni svayaM sudRzyAni tESAM zObhanam niSprayOjanaM | ²⁵ zarIramadhyE yad bhEdO na bhavEt kintu sarvvANYaggAni yad aikyabhAvEna sarvvESAM hitaM cintayanti tadartham IzvarENApradhAnam AdaraNIyaM kRtvA zarIraM viracitaM | ²⁶ tasmAd EkasyAggasya pIPayAM jAtAyAM sarvvANYaggAni tEna saha pIPyantE, Ekasya samAdarE jAtE ca sarvvAni tEna saha saMhRSyanti | ²⁷ yUyanjca khrISTasya zarIraM, yuSmAkAM Ekaikazca tasyaikaikam aggaM | ²⁸ kEcit kEcit samitAvIzvarENa prathamataH prEritA dvitIyata IzvarIyAdEzavaktArastRtIyata upadESTArO niyuktAH, tataH paraM kEbhyO'pi citrakAryasAdhanasAmarthyaM anAmayakaraNazaktirupakRtau IOkazAsanE vA naipuNyaM nAnAbhASAbhASaNasAmarthyaM vA tEna vyatari | ²⁹ sarvvE kiM prEritAH? sarvvE kim IzvarIyAdEzavaktArAH? sarvvE kim upadESTArAH? sarvvE kiM citrakAryasAdhakah? ³⁰ sarvvE kim anAmayakaraNazaktiyuktAH? sarvvE kiM parabhASAvAdinaH? sarvvE vA kiM parabhASArthaprakAzakah? ³¹ yUyaM zrESThadAyAn labdhuM yata-dhvaM | anEna yUyaM mayA sarvvOttamamArgaM darzayitavyAH |

13 martyasvargIyanAM bhASA bhASamANO'haM yadi prEmahInO bhavEyaM tarhi vAdakatAlasvarUpO ninAdakAribhErIsvarUpazca bhavAmi | ² aparanjca yadyaham IzvarIyAdEzAPhyaH syAM sarvvAni guptavAkyaAni sarvvavidyanjca jAnIyAM pUrNavizvAsaH san zailAn sthAnAntarIkarttuM zaknuyAnjca kintu yadi prEmahInO bhavEyaM tarhyaganAnIya Eva bhavAmi | ³ aparaM yadyaham annadAnEna sarvvasvaM tyajEyaM dAhanaAya svazarIraM samarpayEyanjca kintu yadi prEmahInO bhavEyaM tarhi tatsarvvam madarthaM niSphalaM bhavati | ⁴ prEma cirasahiSnu hitaiSi ca, prEma nirdvESam azaThaM nirgarvvanjca | ⁵ aparaM tat kutsitaM nAcarrati, AtmacESTAM na kurutE sahasA na krudhyati parAniSTaM na cintayati, ⁶ adharmmE na tuSyati satya Eva santuSyati | ⁷ tat sarvvaM titikSatE sarvvatra vizvasiti sarvvatra bhadraM pratIkSatE sarvvaM sahatE ca | ⁸ prEmnO IOpaH kadApi na bhaviSyati, IzvarIyAdEzakathanaM IOpsyatE parabhASAbhASaNAM nivarttiSyatE jnjAnamapi IOpaM yAsyati | ⁹ yatO'smAkAM jnjAnaM khaNPamAtram IzvarIyAdEzakathanamapi khaNPamAtraM | ¹⁰ kintvasmAsu siddhatAM gatESu tAni khaNPamAtraNI IOpaM yAsyantE | ¹¹ bAlyakAIE'haM bAla ivAbhASE bAla ivAcintayanjca kintu yauvanE jAtE tatsarvvaM bAlyaAcaraNaM parityaktavan | ¹² idAnIm abhramadhyEnAspaSTaM darzanam asmAbhi rlabhyatE kintu tadA sAKSat darzanaM lapsyatE | adhunA mama jnjAnam alpiSThaM kintu tadahaM yathAvagamyastathaivAvagato bhaviSyAmi | ¹³ idAnIM pratyayaH pratyAZa prEma ca trINyEtAni tiSThanti tESAM madhyE ca prEma zrESThaM |

14 yUyaM prEmAcaraNE prayatadhvam AtmikAn dAyAnapi vizESata IzvarIyAdEzakathanasAmarthyaM prA-
 ptuM cESTadhvaM | 2 yO janaH parabhASAM bhASatE sa mAnuSAn na sambhASatE kintvIzvaramEva ya-
 taH kEnApi kimapi na budhyatE sa cAtmanA nigUPhavAkyAni kathayati; 3 kintu yO jana IzvarIyAdEzaM kathayati
 sa parESAM niSThAyai hitOpadEzAya sAntvanAyai ca bhASatE | 4 parabhASAvAdyAtmana Eva niSThAM janayati
 kintvIzvarIyAdEzavAdI samitE rniSThAM janayati | 5 yuSmAkaM sarvVESAM parabhASAbhASaNam icchAmyahaM
 kintvIzvarIyAdEzakathanam adhikamapIccchAmi | yataH samitE rniSThAyai yEna svavAkyAnAm arthO na kriyatE
 tasmAt parabhASAvAdita IzvarIyAdEzavAdI zrEyAn | 6 hE bhrAtaraH, idAnIM mayA yadi yuSmatsamIpaM ga-
 myatE tarhIzvarIyadarzanasya jnjAnasya vEzvarIyAdEzasya vA zikSAYa vA vAkyAni na bhASitvA parabhASAM
 bhASamANEna mayA yUyaM kimupakAriSyadhvE? 7 aparaM vaMzIvallakyAdiSu niSprANiSu vAdyayantrESu vA-
 ditESu yadi kkaNA na viziSyantE tarhi kiM vAdyaM kiM vA gAnaM bhavati tat kEna bOddhuM zakyatE? 8 aparaM
 raNatUrya nisvaNO yadyavyaktO bhavEt tarhi yuddhAya kaH sajjiSyatE? 9 tadvat jihvAbhi ryadi sugamyA vAk
 yuSmAbhi rna gadyEta tarhi yad gadyatE tat kEna bhOtsyatE? vastutO yUyaM digAIApina iva bhaviSyatha | 10 ja-
 gati katiprakArA uktayO vidyantE? tAsAmEkApi nirarthika nahi; 11 kintUktErarthO yadi mayA na budhyatE ta-
 rhyahaM vaktra mIEccha iva maMsyE vaktApi mayA mIEccha iva maMsyatE | 12 tasmAd AtmikadAyalipsavo yU-
 yaM samitE rniSThArthaM prAptabahuvarA bhavituM yatadhvaM, 13 ataEva parabhASAvAdI yad arthakarO'pi
 bhavEt tat prArthayatAM | 14 yadyahaM parabhASaya prarthanam kuryyAM tarhi madIya Atma prArthayatE, ki-
 ntu mama buddhi rniSphala tiSThati | 15 ityanEna kiM karaNIyam? aham AtmanA prArthayiSyE buddhyApi prA-
 rthayiSyE; aparaM AtmanA gAsyAmi buddhyApi gAsyAmi | 16 tvaM yadAtmanA dhanyavAdaM karOSi tAdA yad
 vadasi tad yadi ziSyEnEvOpasthitEna janEna na buddhyatE tarhi tava dhanyavAdasyAntE tathAstviti tEna va-
 ktaM kathaM zakyatE? 17 tvaM samyag IzvaraM dhanyaM vadasIti satyaM tathApi tatra parasya niSThA na bha-
 vati | 18 yuSmAkaM sarvvEbhyO'haM parabhASAbhASaNE samarthO'smIti kAraNAd IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi;
 19 tathApi samitau parOpadEzArthaM mayA kathitAni panjca vAkyAni varaM na ca lakSaM parabhASiYani vA-
 kyAni | 20 hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM buddhya bAlakAiva mA bhUta parantu duSTatayA zizava_iva bhUtva buddhya si-
 ddhA bhavata | 21 zAstra idaM likhitamAstE, yathA, ityavOcat parEzO'ham AbhASiSya imAn janAn | bhASAbhiH
 parakIyAbhi rvakraizca paradEzibhiH | tathA mayA kRtE'pImE na grahISyanti madvacaH | | 22 ataEva tat para-
 bhASAbhASaNam avizcAsinaH prati cihnarUpaM bhavati na ca vizvAsinaH prati; kintvIzvarIyAdEzakathanaM
 nAvizvAsinaH prati tad vizvAsinaH pratyEva | 23 samitibhuktESu sarvvESu Ekasmin sthAnE militvA parabhASAM
 bhASamANESu yadi jnjAnAkAgkSiNO'vizvAsinO vA tatrAgacchEyustarhi yuSmAn unmattAn kiM na vadiSyanti?
 24 kintu sarvvESvIzvarIyAdEzaM prakAzayatsu yadyavizvAsI jnjAnAkAgkSI vA kazcit tatrAgacchati tarhi sarvvairE-
 va tasya pApajnjAnaM parIkSA ca jAyatE, 25 tatastasyAntaHkaraNasya guptakalpanAsu vyaktIbhUtAsu sO'dhO-
 mukhaH patan IzvaramArAdhya yuSmanmadhya IzvarO vidyatE iti satyaM kathAmEtAM kathayiSyati | 26 hE
 bhrAtaraH, sammilitAnAM yuSmAkam EkEna gItam anyEnOpadEzO'nyEna parabhASAnyEna aizvarikadarzanam
 anyEnArthabOdhakaM vAkyam labhyatE kimEtat? sarvvamEva paraniSThArthaM yuSmAbhiH kriyatAM | 27 yadi
 kazcid bhASAntaraM vivakSati tarhyEkasmin dinE dvijanEna trijanEna vA parabhAISA kathyatAM tadadhikai-
 rna kathyatAM tairapi paryyAyAnusArAt kathyatAM, EkEna ca tadarthO bOdhayatAM | 28 kintvarthAbhidhAyakaH
 ko'pi yadi na vidyatE tarhi sa samitau vAcaMyamaH sthitvEzvarAyAtmanE ca kathAM kathayatu | 29 aparaM
 dvau trayO vEzvarIyAdEzavaktAraH svaM svamAdEzaM kathayantu tadanyE ca taM vicArayantu | 30 kintu tatrA-
 parENa kEnacit janEnEzvarIyAdEzE labdhE prathamEna kathanAt nivarttitavyaM | 31 sarvvE yat zikSAM sAntva-
 nAnjca labhantE tadarthaM yUyaM sarvvE paryyAyENEzvarIyAdEzaM kathayituM zaknutha | 32 IzvarIyAdEzava-
 kRNAM manAMsi tESam adhInAni bhavanti | 33 yata IzvaraH kuzAsanajanako nahi suzAsanajanaka EvEti pavit-
 ralOkAnAM sarvvasamitiSu prakAzatE | 34 aparanjca yuSmAkaM vanitAH samitiSu tUSNIbhUtAstiSThantu ya-
 taH zAstralikhita vidhinA tAH kathApracArANat nivAritAstAbhi rnighrAbhi rbhavitavyaM | 35 atasta yadi kima-
 pi jijnjAsantE tarhi gEhESu patIn pRcchantu yataH samitimadhyE yOSitAM kathAkathanaM nindaniyaM | 36 ai-
 zvaram vacaH kiM yuSmattO niragamata? kEvalaM yuSmAn vA tat kim upAgataM? 37 yaH kazcid Atmanam Izva-
 rIyAdEzavaktAram AtmanAviSTaM vA manyatE sa yuSmAn prati mayA yad yat likhyatE tatprabhunAjnjApitam
 ItyurarI karOtu | 38 kintu yaH kazcit ajnjO bhavati so'jnja Eva tiSThatu | 39 ataEva hE bhrAtaraH, yUyam IzvarIyA-
 dEzakathanasAmarthyaM labdhum yatadhvaM parabhASAbhASaNamapi yuSmAbhi rna nivAryatAM | 40 sa-
 rrvakarmmAni ca vidhyanusArataH suparipATyA kriyantAM |

15 hE bhrAtaraH, yaH susaMvAdO mayA yuSmatsamIpe nivEditO yUyanjca yaM gRhItavanta Azritavantazca
 taM puna ryuSmAn vijnjApayAmi | 2 yuSmAkaM vizvAsO yadi vitathO na bhavEt tarhi susaMvAdayuktAni
 mama vAkyAni smarataM yuSmAkaM tEna susaMvAdEna paritrANam jAyatE | 3 yatO'haM yad yat jnjApitastada-
 nusArAt yuSmAsu mukhyaM yAM zikSAM samArpayaM sEyaM, zAstrAnusArAt khrISTO'smAkaM pApamOcanA-
 rthaM prANAN tyaktavan, 4 zmazanE sthApatazca tRtIyadinE zAstrAnusArAt punarutthApitaH | 5 sa cAgrE kai-
 phai tataH paraM dvAdazaziSyEbhyO darzanaM dattavan | 6 tataH paraM panjcazatAdhikasaMkhyakEbhyO
 bhrAtRbhyO yugapad darzanaM dattavan tESAM kEcit mahAnidrAM gatA bahutarAzCadyApi varttantE | 7 tAdan-
 tantaraM yAkUbAya tatpazcAt sarvvEbhyah prEritEbhyO darzanaM dattavan | 8 sarvvazESE'kAlajAtatulyO

yo'haM, so'hamapi tasya darzanaM prAptavAn | ⁹ Izvarasya samitiM prati daurAtmyAcaraNAd ahaM prEritanA-
ma dharttum ayOgyastasmAt prEritAnAM madhyE kSudratamazcAsmi | ¹⁰ yAdRzO'smi tAdRza IzvarasyAnugra-
hENaivAsmi; aparaM mAM prati tasyAnugrahO niSphalO nAbhavat, anyEbhyaH sarvEbhyO mayAdhikaH zra-
maH kRtaH, kintu sa mayA kRtastannahi matsahakAriNEzvarasyAnugrahENaiva | ¹¹ ataEva mayA bhavEt tai rVA
bhavEt asmAbhistAdRzI vArtta ghOSyatE saiva ca yuSmAbhi rvizvAsEna gRhItA | ¹² mRtyudazAtaH khrISTa
utthApita iti vArtta yadi tamadhi ghOSyatE tarhi mRtalOkAnAm utthiti rnAstIti vAg yuSmAkaM madhyE kaizcit
kutaH kathyatE? ¹³ mRtAnAm utthiti ryadi na bhavEt tarhi khrISTO'pi nOthApitaH ¹⁴ khrISTazca yadyanutthApi-
taH syAt tarhyasmAkaM ghOSaNaM vitathaM yuSmAkaM vizvAsO'pi vitathaH | ¹⁵ vayanjEzvarasya mRSAsAkSi-
NO bhavAmaH, yataH khrISTa stEnOthApitaH iti sAkSyam asmAbhirIzvaramadhi dattaM kintu mRtAnAmutthiti
ryadi na bhavEt tarhi sa tEna nOthApitaH | ¹⁶ yatO mRtAnAmutthiti ryati na bhavEt tarhi khrISTO'pyutthApita-
tvaM na gataH | ¹⁷ khrISTasya yadyanutthApitaH syAt tarhi yuSmAkaM vizvAsO vitathaH, yUyam adyApi svapA-
pESu magnAstiSThatha | ¹⁸ aparaM khrISTAzrita yE mAnava mahAnidrAM gatAstE'pi nAzaM gatAH | ¹⁹ khrISTO
yadi kEvalamihalOkE 'smAkaM pratyAzAbhUmiH syAt tarhi sarvAmartyEbhyO vayamEva durbhAgyAH | ²⁰ idA-
nIM khrISTO mRtyudazAta utthApitO mahAnidrAgatAnAM madhyE prathamaphalasvarUpO jAtazca | ²¹ yatO ya-
dvat mAnuSadvArA mRtyuH prAdurbhUtastadvat mAnuSadvArA mRtAnAM punarutthitirapi pradurbhUtA |
²² Adama yathA sarvE maraNadhInA jAtAstatha khrISTEna sarvE jIvayiSyantE | ²³ kintvEkaikEna janEna nijE ni-
jE paryyAya utthAtavyaM prathamataH prathamajAtaphalasvarUpEna khrISTEna, dvitIyastasyAgamanasama-
yE khrISTasya lOkaiH | ²⁴ tataH param antO bhaviSyati tadAnIM sa sarvvaM zAsanam adhipatitvaM parAkrama-
njca luptva svapitarIzvarE rAjatvaM samarpayisyati | ²⁵ yataH khrISTasya ripavaH sarvE yAvat tEna svapAdayO-
radhO na nipAtayisyantE tAvat tEnaiva rAjatvaM karttavayaM | ²⁶ tEna vijEtavyO yaH zESaripuH sa mRtyurEva |
²⁷ likhitamAstE sarvVANI tasya pAdayO rvazIkRtAni | kintu sarvVANYeva tasya vazIkRtAnItiyuktE sati sarvVANI yE-
na tasya vazIkRtAni sa svayaM tasya vazIbhUtO na jAta iti vyaktaM | ²⁸ sarvVESu tasya vazIbhUTESu sarvVANI yE-
na putrasya vazIkRtAni svayaM putro'pi tasya vazIbhUtO bhaviSyati tata IzvaraH sarvVESu sarvva Eva bhaviSyati
| ²⁹ aparaM parEtalOkAnAM vinimayEna yE majjyantE taiH kiM lapsyatE? yESAM parEtalOkAnAM utthitiH kE-
nApi prakArENa na bhaviSyati tESAM vinimayEna kutO majjanamapi tairaggIkriyatE? ³⁰ vayamapi kutaH pratida-
NPam prANabhItim aggIkurmmahE? ³¹ asmatprabhunA yIzukhrISTEna yuSmattO mama ya zIaghAstE tasyAH
zapathaM kRtvA kathayAmi dinE dinE'haM mRtyuM gacchAmi | ³² iphiSanagarE vanyapazubhiH sArddhaM yadi
laukikabhAvAt mayA yuddhaM kRtaM tarhi tEna mama kO lAbhaH? mRtAnAm utthiti ryadi na bhavEt tarhi, ku-
rmmO bhOjanapAnE'dya zvastu mRtyu rbhaviSyati | ³³ ityanEna dharmmAt mA bhraMzadhvaM | kusaMsargENa
lOkAnAM sadAcArO vinazyati | ³⁴ yUyaM yathOcitaM sacaitanyAstiSThata, pApaM mA kurudhvaM, yatO yuSmA-
kaM madhya IzvarIyajnjAnahInAH kE'pi vidyantE yuSmAkaM trapAyai mayEdaM gadyatE | ³⁵ aparaM mRtalO-
kAH katham utthAsyanti? kIdRzaM vA zarIraM labdhva punarESyantIti vAkyaM kazcit prakSyati | ³⁶ hE ajnja tva-
yA yad bIjam upyatE tad yadi na mriyEta tarhi na jIvayiSyatE | ³⁷ yayA mUrtya nIrgantavyaM sA tvaya nOpyatE
kintu zuSkaM bIjamEva; tacca gOdhUmAdInAM kimapi bIjam bhavituM zaknOti | ³⁸ IzvarENEva yathAbhilAsaM
tasmai mUrtti rDIyatE, Ekaikasmai bIjAya svA svA mUrttirEva dIyatE | ³⁹ sarvVANI palalAni naikavidhAni santi,
manuSyapazupakSimatsyAdInAM bhinnarUpAni palalAni santi | ⁴⁰ aparaM svargIya mUrttayaH pArthivA mU-
rttayazca vidyantE kintu svargIyanAm EkarUpaM tEjaH pArthivAnAnjca tadanyarUpaM tEjO'sti | ⁴¹ sUryasya tE-
ja EkavidhaM candrasya tEjastadanyavidhaM tArANAnjca tEjO'nyavidhaM, tArANAM madhyE'pi tEjasastArata-
myaM vidyatE | ⁴² tatra likhitamAstE yathA, 'AdipuruSa Adam jIvatprANI babhUva,' kintvantima Adam (khrISTO)
jIvanadAyaka Atma babhUva | ⁴³ yad upyatE tat tucchaM yaccOthAsyati tad gauravAnvitaM; yad upyatE tanni-
rbbalaM yaccOthAsyati tat zaktiyuktaM | ⁴⁴ yat zarIram upyatE tat prANAnAM sadma, yacca zarIram utthAsyati
tad AtmanaH sadma | prANasadmasvarUpaM zarIram vidyatE, AtmasadmasvarUpamapi zarIram vidyatE | ⁴⁵ ta-
tra likhitamAstE yathA, AdipuruSa Adam jIvatprANI babhUva, kintvantima Adam (khrISTO) jIvanadAyaka Atma
babhUva | ⁴⁶ Atmasadma na prathamaM kintu prANasadmaiva tatpazcAd Atmasadma | ⁴⁷ AdyaH puruSE mRda
utpannatvAt mRNmayO dvitIyazca puruSaH svargAd AgataH prabhuH | ⁴⁸ mRNmayO yAdRza AsIt mRNmayAH
sarvve tAdRza bhavanti svargIyazca yAdRzO'sti svargIyAH sarvve tAdRza bhavanti | ⁴⁹ mRNmayasya rUpaM ya-
dvdad asmAbhi rdhAritaM tadvat svargIyasya rUpamapi dhArayiSyatE | ⁵⁰ hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAn prati vyAharA-
mi, Izvarasya rAjyE raktamAMsayOradhikArO bhavituM na zaknOti, akSayatvE ca kSayasyAdhikArO na bhavi-
Syati | ⁵¹ pazyatAhaM yuSmabhyaM nigUPhAM kathAM nivEdayAmi | ⁵² sarvvairasmAbhi rmahAnidra na gami-
SyatE kintvantimadinE tUryyAM vAditAyAm Ekasmin vipalE nimiSaikamadhyE sarvvai rUpAntaraM gamiSyatE,
yatastUrI vAdiSyatE, mRtalOkAzcAkSayIbhUtA utthAsyanti vayanjca rUpAntaraM gamiSyamaH | ⁵³ yataH kSaya-
NIyEnaitEna zarIrENakSayatvaM parihitavyaM, maraNadhInEnaitEna dEhEna cAmaratvaM parihitavyaM | ⁵⁴ Eta-
smin kSayaNIyE zarIrE 'kSayatvaM gatE, Etasman maraNadhInE dEhE cAmaratvaM gatE zAstrE likhitaM vacana-
midaM sEtsyati, yathA, jayEna grasyatE mRtyuH | ⁵⁵ mRtyO tE kaNTakaM kutra paralOka jayaH kka tE | |
⁵⁶ mRtyOH kaNTakaM pApamEva pApasya ca balaM vyavastha | ⁵⁷ Izvarazca dhanyO bhavatu yataH so'smAkaM
prabhunA yIzukhrISTEnAsmAn jayayuktAn vidhApayati | ⁵⁸ atO hE mama priyabhrAtaraH; yUyaM susthira nizca-

IAzca bhavata prabhOH sEvAyAM yuSmAkaM parizramO niSphalO na bhaviSyatIti jnjAtvA prabhOH kAryE sadA tatparA bhavata |

16 pavitralOkAnAM kRtE yO'rthasaMgrahastamadhi gAlAtIyadEzasya samAjA mayA yad AdiSTastad yuSmAbhirapi kriyatAM | ² mamAgamanakAIE yad arthasaMgrahO na bhavEt tannimittaM yuSmAkamEkaikEna svasampadAnusArAt sanjcayaM kRtvA saptAhasya prathamadivase svasamIpE kinjcit nikSipyatAM | ³ tatO mamAgamanasamayE yUyaM yAnEva vizvAsyA iti vEdiSyatha tEbhyO'haM patrANi dattvA yuSmAkaM taddAnasya yirUzAlamaM nayanArthaM tAn prESayiSyAmi | ⁴ kintu yadi tatra mamApi gamanam ucitaM bhavEt tarhi tE mayA saha yAsyanti | ⁵ sAmprataM mAkidaniyAdEzamahaM paryyaTami taM paryyaTya yuSmatsamIpam AgamiSyAmi | ⁶ anantaraM kiM jAnAmi yuSmatsannidhim avasthAsyE zItakAlamapi yApayiSyAmi ca pazcAt mama yat sthAnaM gantavyaM tatraiva yuSmAbhirahaM prErayatavyaH | ⁷ yatO'haM yAtrAkAIE kSaNamAtraM yuSmAn draSTuM nEcchAmi kintu prabhu ryadyanujAnIyAt tarhi kinjcit dIrghakAlaM yuSmatsamIpE pravastum icchAmi | ⁸ tathApi nistArOtsavAt paraM panjAzattamadinaM yAvad iphiSapuryyAM sthAsyAmi | ⁹ yasmAd atra kAryyasAdhanArthaM mamAntikE bRhad dvAraM muktaM bahavO vipakSA api vidyantE | ¹⁰ timathi ryadi yuSmAkaM samIpam AgacchEt tarhi yEna nirbhayaM yuSmanmadhyE varttEta tatra yuSmAbhi rmanO nidhIyatAM yasmAd ahaM yAdRk sO'pi tAdRk prabhOH karmmaNE yatate | ¹¹ kO'pi taM pratyAnAdaraM na karOtu kintu sa mamAntikaM yad AgantuM zaknuyAt tadarthaM yuSmAbhiH sakuzalaM prESyatAM | bhrAtRbhiH sArddhamaHaM taM pratIkSE | ¹² ApalluM bhrAtaramadhyahaM nivEdayAmi bhrAtRbhiH sAkaM sO'pi yad yuSmAkaM samIpaM vrajEt tadarthaM mayA sa punaH punaryAcitaH kintvidAnIM gamanaM sarvvathA tasmai nArOcata, itaHparaM susamayaM prApya sa gamiSyati | ¹³ yUyaM jAgRta vizvAsE susthirA bhavata pauraSaM prakAzayata balavanto bhavata | ¹⁴ yuSmAbhiH sarvvANI karmmaNi prEmna niSpAdyantAM | ¹⁵ hE bhrAtaraH, ahaM yuSmAn idam abhiyAcE stiphAnasya parijana AkhAyAdEzasya prathamajAtaphalasvarUpAH, pavitralOkAnAM paricaryyAyai ca ta AtmanO nyavEdayan iti yuSmAbhi rjnJAyate | ¹⁶ atO yUyamapi tAdRzalOkAnAm asmatsahAyAnAM zramakAriNanjca sarvvESAM vazya bhavata | ¹⁷ stiphAnaH pharttUnAta AkhAyikazca yad atrAgaman tEnaHam AnandAmi yatO yuSmAbhiryat nyUnitaM tat taiH sampURitaM | ¹⁸ tai ryuSmAkaM mama ca manAMsyApyAyitAni | tasmAt tAdRzA IOka yuSmAbhiH sammantavyAH | ¹⁹ yuSmabhyam AziyAdEzasthasamAjAnAM namaskRtim AkkilapriskillayOstanmaNPapasthasamitEzca bahunamaskRtiM prajAnIta | ²⁰ sarvvE bhrAtaro yuSmAn namaskurvante | yUyaM pavitracumbanEna mithO namata | ²¹ paulO'haM svakaralikhitaM namaskRtiM yuSmAn vEdayE | ²² yadi kazcid yIzukhrISTE na prIyate tarhi sa zApagrastO bhavEt prabhurAyAti | ²³ asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahO yuSmAn prati bhUyAt | ²⁴ khrISTaM yIzum AzritAn yuSmAn prati mama prEma tiSThatu | iti |

2 karinthinaH patraM

1 IzvarasyEcchayA yIzukhrISTasya prEritaH paulastimathirbhrAta ca dvAvEtau karinthanagarasthAyai IzvarI-yasamitaya AkhAyAdEzasthEbhyaH sarvvEbhyaH pavitraOkEbhyazca patraM likhataH | 2 asmAkaM tAta-syEzvarasya prabhOryIzukhrISTasya cAnugrahaH zAntizca yuSmAsu varttatAM | 3 kRpAluH pitA sarvvasAntva-nAkArIzvarazca yO'smatprabhOryIzukhrISTasya tAta IzvaraH sa dhanyO bhavatu | 4 yatO vayam IzvarAt sAntva-nAM prApya tayA sAntvanayA yat sarvvavidhakliSTAn IOKAn sAntvayituM zaknuyAma tadarthaM sO'smAkaM sarvvakIEzasamayE'sman sAntvayati | 5 yataH khrISTasya kIEza yadvad bAhulyEnAsmAsu varttantE tadvad va-yaM khrISTEna bhusAntvanAPhyA api bhavAmaH | 6 vayaM yadi klizyAmahE tarhi yuSmAkaM sAntvanAparitrA-NayOH kRtE klizyAmahE yatO'smAbhi ryAdRzAni duHkhAni sahyantE yuSmAkaM tAdRzaduHkhAnAM sahanEna tau sAdhayiSyEtE ityasmIn yuSmAnadhi mama dRPhA pratyAZa bhavati | 7 yadi vA vayaM sAntvanAM labhAma-hE tarhi yuSmAkaM sAntvanAparitrANayOH kRtE tAmapi labhAmaH | yatO yUyaM yAdRg duHkhAnAM bhAginO'bhavata tAdRk sAntvanAyA api bhAginO bhaviSyathEti vayaM jAnImaH | 8 hE bhrAtaraH, AziyAdEzE yaH kIE-zO'sman AkRamyat taM yUyaM yad anavagatAstiSThata tanmayA bhadraM na manyatE | tEnAtizaktikIEzEna va-yamatIva pIPitAstasmAt jIvanarakSaNE nirupAyA jAtAzca, 9 atO vayaM svESu na vizvasya mRtalOkAnAm utthA-payitarIzvarE yad vizvAsaM kurmmastadartham asmAbhiH prANadaNPO bhOktavya iti svamanasi nizcitaM | 10 EtAdRzabhayagkarAt mRtyO ryO 'smAn atrAyatEdAnImapi trAyatE sa itaH paramapyasmAn trAsyatE 'sMA-kam EtAdRzI pratyAZa vidyatE | 11 EtadarthamasmatkRtE prArthanayA vayaM yuSmAbhirupakarttavAstathA kRtE bahubhi ryAcitO yO'nugrahO'smAsu varttiSyatE tatKrtE bahubhirIzvarasya dhanyavAdO'pi kAriSyatE | 12 aparanjca saMsAramadhyE vizESatO yuSmanmadhyE vayaM sAMsArikyA dhiyA nahi kintvIzvarasyAnugrahE-NAkuTilatAm IzvarIyasAralyanjcaAravitavanto'trAsmAkaM manO yat pramaNAm dadAti tEna vayaM zIAGhAma-hE | 13 yuSmAbhi ryad yat paThyatE gRhyatE ca tadanyat kimapi yuSmabhyam asmAbhi rna likhyatE taccAntaM yAvad yuSmAbhi rgrahISyata ityasmAkam AZa | 14 yUyamitaH pUrvvamapyasmAn aMzatO gRhItavantaH, yataH prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya dinE yadvad yuSmAsvasmAkaM zIAGhA tadvad asmAsu yuSmAkamapi zIAGhA bhavi-Syati | 15 aparaM yUyaM yad dvitIyaM varaM labhadhvE tadarthamitaH pUrvvaM tayA pratyAZayA yuSmatsamI-paM gamiSyAmi 16 yuSmaddEzEna mAkidaniyAdEzaM vrajitva punastasmAt mAkidaniyAdEzAt yuSmatsamIpam Etya yuSmAbhi ryihUdAdEzaM prESayiSyE cEti mama vAnjchAsIt | 17 EtAdRzI mantraNA mayA kiM cAnjalyEna kRtA? yad yad ahaM mantrayE tat kiM viSayiIoka_iva mantrayANa Adau svIkRtya pazcAd asvIkurvve? 18 yuSmAn prati mayA kathitAni vAkyAnyagrE svIkRtAni zESE'svIkRtAni nAbhavan EtEnEzvarasya vizvastatA prakAzatE | 19 mayA silvAnEna timathina cEzvarasya putro yO yIzukhrISTO yuSmanmadhyE ghOSitaH sa tEna svIkRtaH pu-narasvIkRtazca tannahi kintu sa tasya svIkArasvarUpaEva | 20 Izvarasya mahimA yad asmAbhiH prakAzeta tadar-tham IzvarENa yad yat pratijnjAtaM tatsarvvaM khrISTEna svIkRtaM satyIbhUtanjca | 21 yuSmAn asmAMzCa-bhiSicya yaH khrISTE sthAsnUn karOti sa Izvara Eva | 22 sa cAsmAn mudrAgkitAn akArSIt satyAgkArasya paNa-kharUpam AtmAnaM asmAkam antaHkaraNESu nirakSipacca | 23 aparaM yuSmAsu karuNAM kurvvan aham EtAvatAlaM yAvat karinthanagaraM na gatavAn iti satyamEtasmin IzvaraM sAKSiNaM kRtvA mayA svaprANA-nAM zaphataH kriyatE | 24 vayaM yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya niyantArO na bhavAmaH kintu yuSmAkam Anandasya sahAyA bhavAmaH, yasmAd vizvAsE yuSmAkaM sthiti rbhavati |

2 aparanjcaAhaM punaH zOkAya yuSmatsannidhiM na gamiSyAmIti manasi niracaiSaM | 2 yasmAd ahaM yadi yuSmAn zOkayuktAn karOmi tarhi mayA yaH zOkayuktIkRtastaM vinA kEnAparENaHaM harSayiSyE? 3 ma-ma yO harSaH sa yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM harSa EvEti nizcitaM mayAbOdhi; ataEva yairahaM harSayitavyastai rmadupasthitisamayE yanmama zOkO na jAyEta tadarthamEva yuSmabhyam EtAdRzaM patraM mayA likhi-taM | 4 vastutastu bahukIEzasya manaHpIPayAzca samayE'haM bahvazrupAtEna patramEkaM likhitavAn yu-SmAkaM zOkArthaM tannahi kintu yuSmAsu madIyaprEmabAhulyasya jnjApanArthaM | 5 yEnAhaM zOkayuktI-kRtastEna kEvalamahaM zOkayuktIkRtastannahi kintvaMzatO yUyaM sarvve'pi yatO'hamatra kasmiMzcid dO-SamArOpayituM nEcchAmi | 6 bahUnAM yat tarjjanaM tEna janEnAlambhi tat tadarthaM pramuraM | 7 ataH sa duHkhasAgarE yanna nimajjati tadarthaM yuSmAbhiH sa kSantavyaH sAntvayitavyazca | 8 iti hEtOH prartha-yE'haM yuSmAbhistasmin dayA kriyatAM | 9 yUyaM sarvvakarmmaNi mamAdEzaM gRhIIta na vEti parIkSitum ahaM yuSmAn prati likhitavAn | 10 yasya yO dOSO yuSmAbhiH kSamyatE tasya sa dOSO mayApi kSamyatE yazca dOSO mayA kSamyatE sa yuSmAkaM kRtE khrISTasya sAKSat kSamyatE | 11 zayatAnaH kalpanAsmAbhiranjAtA

nahi, atO vayaM yat tEna na vanjcyAmahE tadartham asmAbhiH sAvadhAnai rbhavitavyaM | ¹² aparanjca khrI-STasya susaMvAdaghOSaNArthaM mayi trOyAnagaramAgatE prabhOH karmmaNE ca madarthaM dvArE mukTE ¹³ satyapi svabhrAtustItasyAvidyamAnatvAt madIyAtmanaH kApi zAnti rna babhUva, tasmAd ahaM tAn visarjja-naM yAcitvA mAkidaniyAdEzaM gantuM prasthAnam akaravaM | ¹⁴ ya IzvaraH sarvvadA khrISTEnAsmAn jayinaH karOti sarvvatra cAsmAbhistadIyajnjAnasya gandhaM prakAzayati sa dhanyaH | ¹⁵ yasmAd yE trANaM lapsyantE yE ca vinAzAM gamiSyanti tAn prati vayam IzvarENa khrISTasya saugandhyaM bhavAmaH | ¹⁶ vayam EkESAM mRtyavE mRtyugandhA aparESAnjca jIvanAya jIvanagandhA bhavAmaH, kintvEtAdRzakarmmasAdhane kaH samarthO'sti? ¹⁷ anyE bahavO IOkA yadvad Izvarasya vAKyaM mRSazikSayA mizrayanti vayaM tadvat tanna mizrayantaH saralabhAvEnEzvarasya sAKsAd IzvarasyAdEzAt khrISTEna kathAM bhASAmahE |

3 vayaM kim AtmaprazaMsanaM punarArabhAmahE? yuSmAn prati yuSmattO vA parESAM kESAnjcid iVAsmAkamapi kiM prazaMsApatrESu prayOjanam AstE? ² yUyamEvAsmAkAM prazaMsApatraM taccAsmAkam antaHkaraNESu likhitaM sarvvamAnavaizca jnjEyaM paThanIyanjca | ³ yatO 'smAbhiH sEvitaM khrISTasya patraM yUyapEva, tacca na masyA kintvamarasyEzvarasyAtmanA likhitaM pASANapatrESu tannahi kintu kravayamayESu hRtpatrESu likhitamiti suspaSTaM | ⁴ khrISTEnEzvaraM pratyasmAkam IdRzO dRPPhavizvAsO vidyatE; ⁵ vayaM nijaguNEna kimapi kalpayituM samartha ita nahi kintvIzvarAdasmAkAM sAmarthyaM jAyatE | ⁶ tEna vayaM nUtananiyamasyArthatO 'kSarasaMsthAnasya tannahi kintvAtmana Eva sEvanasAmarthyaM prAptAH | akSarasaMsthAnaM mRtyujanakaM kintvAtMA jIvanadAyakaH | ⁷ akSarai rvilikhitapASANarUpiNI yA mRtyOH sEvA sA yadIdRk tEjasvinI jAtA yattasyAcirasthAyinastEjasaH kArANat mUsasO mukham isrAyElIyalOkaiH sAMdraSTuM nAzakyata, ⁸ tarhyAtmanaH sEvA kiM tatO'pi bahutEjasvinI na bhavEt? ⁹ daNPajanika sEvA yadi tEjO-yuktA bhavEt tarhi puNyajanika sEvA tatO'dhikaM bahutEjOyuktA bhaviSyati | ¹⁰ ubhayOstulanAyAM kRtAyAm EkasyAstEjO dvitIyAyAH prakharatarENa tEjasA hInatEjO bhavati | ¹¹ yasmAd yat IOpanIyaM tad yadi tEjOyuktAM bhavEt tarhi yat cirasthAyI tad bahutaratEjOyuktamEva bhaviSyati | ¹² IdRzIM pratyAzAM labdhvA vayaM mahatIM pragalbhatAM prakAzayAmaH | ¹³ isrAyElIyalOkA yat tasya IOpanIyasya tEjasaH zESaM na vilOkayEyustadarthaM mUsa yAdRg AvaraNEna svamukham AcchAdayat vayaM tAdRk na kurmmaH | ¹⁴ tESAM manAMsi kaThinIbhUtAni yatastESAM paThanasamayE sa purAtanO niyamastEnAvaraNEnAdyApi pracchannastiSThati | ¹⁵ tacca na dUrIbhavati yataH khrISTEnaiva tat lupyatE | mUsasAH zAstrasya pATHasamayE'dyApi tESAM manAMsi tEnAvaraNEna pracchAdyantE | ¹⁶ kintu prabhuM prati manasi parAvRttE tad AvaraNaM dUrIkAriSyatE | ¹⁷ yaH prabhuH sa Eva sa AtMA yatra ca prabhOrAtMA tatraiva muktiH | ¹⁸ vayanjca sarvve'nAcchAditEnAsyEna prabhOstEjasaH pratibimbaM gRhanta AtmasvarUpENa prabhunA rUpAntarIkRtA varddhamAnatEjOyuktAM tAmEva pratimUrttiM prApnumaH |

4 aparanjca vayaM karuNabhAjO bhUtvA yad Etat paricArakapadam alabhAmahi nAtra klAmyAmaH, ² kintu trapAyuktAni pracchannakarmmaNI vihAya kuTilatAcaraNamakurvanta IzvarIyavAKyaM mithyAvAKyairamizrayantaH satyadharmmasya prakAzanEnEzvarasya sAKsAt sarvvamAnavAnAM saMvEdagOcarE svAn prazaMsanIyan darzayAmaH | ³ asmAbhi rghOSitaH susaMvAdO yadi pracchannaH; syAt tarhi yE vinaMkSyanti tESAmEva dRSTitaH sa pracchannaH; ⁴ yata Izvarasya pratimUrtti ryaH khrISTastasya tEjasaH susaMvAdasya prabhA yat tAn na dIpayEt tadartham iha IOkasya dEvO'vizvAsinAM jnjAnanayanam andhIkRtavAn EtasyOdAharaNaM tE bhavanti | ⁵ vayaM svAn ghOSayAma ita nahi kintu khrISTaM yIzUM prabhumEvAsmAMzca yIzOH kRtE yuSmAkAM paricArakan ghOSayAmaH | ⁶ ya IzvarO madhyEtimiraM prabhAM dIpanAyAdizat sa yIzokhrISTasyasya IzvarIyatEjasO jnjAnaprabhAyA udayArtham asmAkam antaHkaraNESu dIpitavan | ⁷ aparaM tad dhanam asmAbhi rmRNmayESu bhAJanESu dhAryatE yataH sAdbhuta zakti rnAsmAkAM kintvIzvarasyaivEti jnjAtavyaM | ⁸ vayaM padE padE pIPyAmahE kintu nAvasIdAmaH, vayaM vyAkulAH santO'pi nirupAya na bhavAmaH; ⁹ vayaM pradrAvyamAna api na klAmyAmaH, nipAtita api na vinazyAmaH | ¹⁰ asmAkAM zarIrE khrISTasya jIvanaM yat prakAzEta tadarthaM tasmin zarIrE yIzO rmaraNamapi dhArayAmaH | ¹¹ yIzO rjIvanaM yad asmAkAM marttyadEhe prakAzEta tadarthaM jIvantO vayaM yIzOH kRtE nityaM mRtyau samarpyAmahE | ¹² itthaM vayaM mRtyAkrAntA yUyanjca jIvanAkrAntAH | ¹³ vizvAsakArANAdEva samabhAsi mayA vacaH | iti yathA zAstrE likhitaM tathaivAsmAbhirapi vizvAsajanakam AtmAnaM prApya vizvAsaH kriyatE tasmAcca vacAMsi bhASyantE | ¹⁴ prabhu ryIzu ryEnOtthApitaH sa yIzunAsmanapyutthApayiSyati yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM svasamIpa upasthApayiSyati ca, vayam Etat jAnImah | ¹⁵ ataEva yuSmAkAM hitAya sarvvamEva bhavati tasmAd bahUnAM pracurAnu grahaprAptE rbahulOkAnAM dhanyavAdEnEzvarasya mahima samyak prakAziSyatE | ¹⁶ tato hEtO rvayaM na klAmyAmaH kintu bAhypuruSO yadyapi kSIyatE tathApyAntarikaH puruSO dinE dinE nUtanAyatE | ¹⁷ kSaNaM atrasthAyI yadEtat laghiSThaM duHkhaM tad atibAhulyEnAsmAkam anantakAlasthAyI gariSThasukhaM sAdhayati, ¹⁸ yatO vayaM pratyakSAN viSayAn anuddizyApratyakSAN uddizAmaH | yatO hEtOH pratyakSaviSayAH kSaNamAtrasthAyinaH kintvapratyakSA anantakAlasthAyinaH |

5 aparam asmAkam Etasmin pArthivE dUSyarUpE vEzmani jIrNE satIzvarENa nirmmitam akarakRtam asmAkam anantakAlasthAyI vEzmaikaM svargE vidyata iti vayaM jAnImah | ² yatO hEtOrEtasmin vEzmani tiSThantO vayaM taM svargIyaM vAsaM paridhAtum AkAgkSyamANA niHzvasAmaH | ³ tathApIdAnImapi vayaM tEna

na nagnAH kintu parihitavasanA manyAmahE | ⁴ Etasmin dUSyE tiSThanatO vayaM klizyamAnA niHzvasAmaH, yatO vayaM vAsaM tyaktum icchAmastannahi kintu taM dviTiyam vAsaM paridhAtum icchAmaH, yatastathA kRtE jIvanEna martyaM grasiSyatE | ⁵ EtadarthaM vayaM yEna sRSTAH sa Izvara Eva sa cAsmabhyaM satyagkArasya paNasvarUpam AtmAnaM dattavAn | ⁶ ataEva vayaM sarvvaDotsuka bhavAmaH kinjca zarIrE yAvad asmAbhi rnyuSyatE tAvat prabhutO dUrE prOSyata iti jAnImaH, ⁷ yatO vayaM dRSTimArgE na carAmaH kintu vizvAsamArgE | ⁸ aparanjca zarIrAd dUrE pravastuM prabhOH sannidhau nivastunjAcAgkSyamaNA utsuka bhavAmaH | ⁹ tasmAdEva kArANAd vayaM tasya sannidhau nivasantastasmAd dUrE pravasantO vA tasmai rOCituM yatAmahE | ¹⁰ yasmAt zarIrAvasthAyAm EkaikEna kRtAnAM karmmaNAM zubhAzubhaphalaprAptayE sarvvai-smAbhiH khrISTasya vicArAsanasammukha upasthAtavyaM | ¹¹ ataEva prabhO rbhayAnakatvaM vijnjAya vayaM manujAn anunayAmaH kinjczvarasya gOcarE saprakAzA bhavAmaH, yuSmAkaM saMvEdagOcarE'pi saprakAzA bhavAma ityAzaMsAmahE | ¹² anEna vayaM yuSmAkaM sannidhau punaH svAn prazaMsAma iti nahi kintu yE manO vinA mukhaiH zIghantE tEbhyaH pratyuttaradAnAya yUYaM yathAsmAbhiH zIghituM zaknutha tAdRzam upAyaM yuSmabhyaM vitarAmaH | ¹³ yadi vayaM hatajnJAnA bhavAmastarhi tad IzvarArthakaM yadi ca sajnJAnA bhavAmastarhi tad yuSmadarthakaM | ¹⁴ vayaM khrISTasya prEmna samAkRSyAmahE yataH sarvVESAM vinimayEna yadyEkO janO'mriyata tarhi tE sarvve mRta ityAsmAbhi rbudhyatE | ¹⁵ aparanjca yE jIvanti tE yat svArthaM na jIvanti kintu tESAM kRtE yO janO mRtaH punarutthApitazca tamuddizya yat jIvanti tadarthamEva sa sarvVESAM kRtE mRtavAn | ¹⁶ atO hEtOritaH paraM kO'pyasmAbhi rjAtitO na pratijnjAtavyaH | yadyapi pUrvaM khrISTO jAtitO'smAbhiH pratijnjAtastathApIdAnIM jAtitaH puna rna pratijnjAyatE | ¹⁷ kEnacit khrISTa AzritE nUtana sRSTi rbhavati purAtanAni lupyantE pazya nikhilAni navInAni bhavanti | ¹⁸ sarvvanjcaitad Izvarasya karmma yatO yIzukhrISTEna sa EvAsmAn svEna sArddhaM saMhitavAn sandhAnasambandhIyAM paricaryAm asmAsu samarpitavAMzca | ¹⁹ yataH IzvaraH khrISTam adhiSThAya jagatO janAnAm AgAMsi tESam RNAmiva na gaNayan svEna sArddhaM tAn saMhitavAn sandhivArttAm asmAsu samarpitavAMzca | ²⁰ atO vayaM khrISTasya vinimayEna dautyaM karmma sampAdayAmahE, IzvarazcAsmAbhi ryuSmAn yAyAcyatE tataH khrISTasya vinimayEna vayaM yuSmAn prArthayAmahE yUYamIzvarENa sandhatta | ²¹ yatO vayaM tEna yad IzvarIyapuNyaM bhavAmastadarthaM pApEna saha yasya jnjAtEyaM nASit sa Eva tEnAsmAkaM vinimayEna pApAH kRtaH |

6 tasya sahAyA vayaM yuSmAn prArthayAmahE, IzvarasyAnugrahO yuSmAbhi rvRthA na gRhyatAM | ² tEnOktamEtat, saMzrOSyAmi zubhE kaIE tvadIyAM prArthanAm ahaM | upakAraM kariSyAmi paritrANadinE tava | pazyatAyaM zubhakAlaH pazyatEdaM trANadinaM | ³ asmAkaM paricaryyA yanniSkalagka bhavEt tadarthaM vayaM kutrApi vighnaM na janayAmaH, ⁴ kintu pracurasahiSNuTA kIEzo dainyaM vipat tAPana kArAbandhanaM nivAsahInatvaM parizramO jAgaraNam upavasanaM ⁵ nirmmalatvaM jnjAnaM mRduzIlatA hitaiSitA ⁶ pavitra Atma niSkapaTaM prEma satyAlApa IzvarIyazakti ⁷ rdakSiNavAmAbhyAM karAbhyAM dharmmAstardhAraNaM ⁸ manApamAnayOrakhyAtisukhyAtyO rbhAgitvam EtaiH sarvvairIzvarasya prazaMsyan paricArakAn svAn prakAzayAmaH | ⁹ bhramakasama vayaM satyavAdino bhavAmaH, aparicitasama vayaM suparicitA bhavAmaH, mRtakalpA vayaM jIvAmaH, daNPyamAna vayaM na hanyAmahE, ¹⁰ zOkayuktAzca vayaM sadAnandamaH, daridrA vayaM bahUn dhaninaH kurmmaH, akinjcanAzca vayaM sarvvaM dhArayAmaH | ¹¹ hE karinthinaH, yuSmAkaM prati mamAsyaM muktaM mamAntaHkaraNAnjca vikasitaM | ¹² yUYaM mamAntarE na sagkOCitAH kinjca yUYamEva sagkOCitacittAH | ¹³ kintu mahyaM nyAyyaphaladAnArthaM yuSmAbhirapi vikasitai rbhavitavyam ityahaM nijabAlakAniva yuSmAn vadAmi | ¹⁴ aparam apratyayibhiH sArddhaM yUYam EkayugE baddha mA bhUta, yasmAd dharmmAdharmmayOH kaH sambandhO'sti? timirENa sarddhaM prabhAyA vA kA tulanaAsti? ¹⁵ billyAladEvEna sAkaM khrISTasya vA kA sandhiH? avizvAsina sArddhaM vA vizvAsilOkasyAMzaH kaH? ¹⁶ Izvarasya mandirENa saha vA dEvapratimAnAM kA tulana? amarasyEzvarasya mandiraM yUYamEva | IzvarENa taduktaM yathA, tESAM madhyE'haM svAvAsaM nidhAsyAmi tESAM madhyE ca yAtAyAtaM kurvvan tESAM IzvarO bhaviSyAmi tE ca mallOkA bhaviSyanti | ¹⁷ atO hEtOH paramEzvaraH kathayati yUYaM tESAM madhyAd bahirbhUya pRthag bhavata, kimapyamEdhyaM na spRzata; tEnAhaM yuSmAn grahISyAmi, ¹⁸ yuSmAkaM pitA bhaviSyAmi ca, yUyanjca mama kanyAputra bhaviSyathEti sarvvazaktimata paramEzvarENOktaM |

7 ataEva hE priyatamaH, EtAdRzIH pratijnjAH prAptairasmAbhiH zarIrAtmanOH sarvvamAlinyam apamRjyEzvarasya bhaktyA pavitrAcAraH sAdhyatAM | ² yUYam asmAn gRhIIta | asmAbhiH kasyApyanyAyO na kRtaH kO'pi na vanjcitaH | ³ yuSmAn dOSiNaH karttamahaM vAkyamEtad vadAmIti nahi yuSmAbhiH saha jIvanAya maraNaya vA vayaM yuSmAn svAntaHkaraNai rdhArayAma ite pUrvaM mayOktaM | ⁴ yuSmAn prati mama mahEtsAhO jAyatE yuSmAn adhyahaM bahu zIghE ca tEna sarvvakIEzasamayE'haM sAntvanaya pUrNO harSENa praphullitazca bhavAmi | ⁵ asmAsu mAkidaniyAdEzam AgatESvasmAkaM zarIrasya kAcidapi zAnti rnAbhavad kintu sarvato bahi rvirOdhEnAntazca bhItya vayam apIPyAmahi | ⁶ kintu namrANAM sAntvayitA ya IzvaraH sa tItasyAgamanEnAsmAn asAntvayat | ⁷ kEvalaM tasyAgamanEna tannahi kintu yuSmattO jAtayA tasya sAntvanayApi, yatO'smAsu yuSmAkaM hArddavilApAsaktatvESvasmAkaM samIpE varNitESu mama mahAnandO jAtaH | ⁸ ahaM patrENa yuSmAn zOkayuktAn kRtavAn ityasmAd anvatapyE kintvadhunA nAnutapyE | tEna patrENa yU-

yaM kSaNamAtraM zOkayuktIbhUtA iti mayA dRzyatE | ⁹ ityasmin yuSmAkaM zOkEnAhaM hRSyAmi tannahi kintu manaHparivarttanAya yuSmAkaM zOkO'bhavad ityanEna hRSyAmi yatO'smattO yuSmAkaM kApi hAni ryananna bhavEt tadarthaM yuSmAkam IzvarIyaH zOkO jAtaH | ¹⁰ sa IzvarIyaH zOkA paritrANajanakaM niranutA-paM manaHparivarttanaM sAdhayati kintu sAMsArikaH zOkO mRtyuM sAdhayati | ¹¹ pazyata tEnEzvarIyEna zOkEna yuSmAkaM kiM na sAdhitaM? yatnO dOSaprakSAlanam asantuStatvaM hArddam AsaktatvaM phaladAnanjaitAni sarvvaNI | tasmin karmmaNi yUyaM nirmmaLA iti pramANaM sarvvaNA prakArENa yuSmAbhi rdat-taM | ¹² yEnAparAddhaM tasya kRtE kiMvA yasyAparAddhaM tasya kRtE mayA patram alEkhi tannahi kintu yuSmAnadhyasmAkaM yatnO yad Izvarasya sAkSAd yuSmatsamIpE prakAzEta tadarthamEva | ¹³ uktakArANad vayaM sAntvanAM prAptAH; tAnjca sAntvanAM vinAvarO mahAhlAdastItasyAhlAdAdasmAbhi rlabdhaH, yatasta-syAtmA sarvvai ryuSmAbhistRptaH | ¹⁴ pUrvvaM tasya samIpE'haM yuSmAbhiryad azlAgHe tEna nAlajJE kintu vayaM yadvad yuSmAn prati satyabhAvEna sakalam abhASAmahi tadvat tItasya samIpE'smAkaM zlAghanamapi satyaM jAtaM | ¹⁵ yUyaM kIdRk tasyAjnjA apAlayata bhayakampAbhyAM taM gRhItavantazcaitasya smaraNAd yuSmAsu tasya snEhO bAhulyEna varttatE | ¹⁶ yuSmAsvahaM sarvvamAzaMsE, ityasmin mamAhlAdO jAyatE |

8 hE bhrAtaraH, mAkidaniyAdEzasthAsu samitiSu prakAzitO ya IzvarasyAnugrahastamahaM yuSmAn jnjA-pa-yami | ² vastutO bahukIEzaparIkSAsamayE tESAM mahAnandO'tIvadInata ca vadAnyatAyAH pracuraphalam aphalayataM | ³ tE svEcchayA yathAzakti kinjAtizakti dAna udyukta abhavan iti mayA pramANIkriyatE | ⁴ vayanjca yat pavitralOkEbhyastESAM dAnam upakArArthakam aMzananjca gRhIamastad bahununayEna-smAn prArthitavantaH | ⁵ vayaM yAdRk pratyaiQKSAmahi tAdRg akRtva tE'grE prabhavE tataH param IzvarasyE-cchayAsmabhyamapi svAn nyavEdayan | ⁶ atO hEtOstvaM yathArabdhavan tathaiva karinthinAM madhyE'pi tad dAnagrahaNaM sAdhayEti yuSmAn adhi vayaM tItaM prArthayAmahi | ⁷ atO vizvAsO vAkpaTuta jnjAnaM sarvvOtsAhO 'smAsu prEma caitai rguNai ryUyaM yathAparAn atizEdhvE tathaivaitEna guNENApayatizEdhvaM | ⁸ Etad aham AjnjayA kathayAmIti nahi kintvanyESAm utsAhakArANad yuSmAkamapi prEmnaH sAralyaM parIkSitumicchata mayaitat kathyatE | ⁹ yUyanjCAsmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahaM jAnItha yatastasya nirdhanatvEna yUyaM yad dhaninO bhavatha tadarthaM sa dhanI sannapi yuSmatkRtE nirdhanO'bhavat | ¹⁰ Etasmin ahaM yuSmAn svavicAraM jnjApayami | gataM saMvatsaram Arabhya yUyaM kEvalaM karmma karttaM tannahi kintvicchukatAM prakAzayitumapyupAkrAbhyadhvaM tatO hEtO ryuSmatkRtE mama mantraNA bhadrA | ¹¹ atO 'dhuna tatkarmmasAdhanaM yuSmAbhiH kriyatAM tEna yadvad icchukatAyAm utsAhastadvad Ekaikasya sampadanusArENa karmmasAdhanam api janiSyatE | ¹² yasmin icchukata vidyatE tEna yanna dhAryyatE tasmAt sO'nugRhyata iti nahi kintu yad dhAryyatE tasmAdEva | ¹³ yata itarESAM virAmENa yuSmAkanjca kIEzEna bhavitavyaM tannahi kintu samatayaiva | ¹⁴ varttamAnasamayE yuSmAkaM dhanAdhikyEna tESAM dhananyUnata pUrayitavya tasmAt tESAmapyAdhikyEna yuSmAkaM nyUnata pUrayiSyatE tEna samata janiSyatE | ¹⁵ tadEva zAstrE'pi likhitam AstE yathA, yEnAdhikaM saMgRhItaM tasyAdhikaM nAbhavat yEna cAlpaM saMgRhItaM tasyAlpaM nAbhavat | ¹⁶ yuSmAkaM hitAya tItasya manasi ya Izvara imam udyOgaM janitavAn sa dhanyO bhavatu | ¹⁷ tItO'smAkaM prArthanAM gRhItavAn kinjca svayam udyuktaH san svEcchayA yuSmatsamIpaM gatavAn | ¹⁸ tEna saha yO'para EkO bhrAtAsmAbhiH prESitaH susaMvAdAt tasya sukhyAtya sarvvaH samitayO vyAptAH | ¹⁹ prabhO rgauravAya yuSmAkam icchukatAyai ca sa samitibhirEtasyai dAnasEvAyai asmAkaM saggitvE nyayOjyata | ²⁰ yatO yA mahOpAyanasEvAsmAbhi rvidhIyatE tAmadhi vayaM yat kEnApi na nindyAmahE tadarthaM yatAmahE | ²¹ yataH kEvalaM prabhOH sAKSat tannahi kintu mANavAnAmapi sAKSat sadAcAraM karttum AlOCamahE | ²² tAbhyAM sahApara EkO yO bhrAtAsmAbhiH prESitaH sO'smAbhi rbahuviSayESu bahavArAn parIkSita udyOgIva prakAzitazca kintvadhuna yuSmAsu dRPfavizvAsAt tasyOtsAhO bahu vavRdhE | ²³ yadi kazcit tItasya tattvaM jijnjAsatE tarhi sa mama sahabhAgI yuSmAnmadhyE sahakArI ca, aparayO rbhrAtrOstattvaM vA yadi jijnjAsatE tarhi tau samitInAM dUttau khrISTasya pratibimbau cEti tEna jnjAyatAM | ²⁴ atO hEtOH samitInAM samakSaM yuSmatprEmnO'smAkaM zlAgHAYazca prAmANyaM tAn prati yuSmAbhiH prakAzayitavyaM |

9 pavitralOkAnAm upakArArthakasEvAmadhi yuSmAn prati mama likhanaM niSprayOjanaM | ² yata AkhAyAdEzasthA IOka gatavarSam Arabhya tatkAryya udyataH santIti vAkyEnAhaM mAkidanIyalOkAnAM samIpE yuSmAkaM yAm icchukatAmadhi zlAgHe tAm avagatO'smi yuSmAkaM tasmAd utsAhAccAparESAM bahUnAm udyOgo jAtaH | ³ kinjcaitasmin yuSmAn adhyasmAkaM zlAgHA yad atathya na bhavEt yUyanjca mama vAkyAnusArAd yad udyatAstiSThEta tadarthamEva tE bhrAtarO mayA prESitAH | ⁴ yasmAt mayA sArddhaM kaizcit mAkidanIyabhrAtRbhirAgatya yUyamanudyata iti yadi dRzyatE tarhi tasmAd dRPfavizvAsAd yuSmAkaM lajja janiSyata ityasmAbhi rna vaktavyaM kintvasmAkamEva lajja janiSyatE | ⁵ ataH prAk pratijnjAtaM yuSmAkaM dAnaM yat sanjcitaM bhavEt tacca yad grAhakatAyAH phalam abhUtva dAnazIlatAya Eva phalaM bhavEt tadarthaM mamAgrE gamanAya tatsanjcayanAya ca tAn bhrAtRn AdESTumahaM prayOjanam amanyE | ⁶ aparamapi vyAharAmi kEnacit kSudrabhAvEna bIjESUptESu svalpAni zasyAni karttiSyantE, kinjca kEnacid bahudabhavEna bIjESUptESu bahUni zasyAni karttiSyantE | ⁷ EkaikEna svamanasi yathA nizcIyatE tathaiva dIyatAM kEnApi kAtarENa bhItEna vA na dIyatAM yata IzvarO hRSTamAnasE dAtari prIyatE | ⁸ aparam IzvarO yuSmAn prati sarvavidhaM bahupradaM prasAdaM prakAzayitum arhati tEna yUyaM sarvvaviSayE yathESTaM prApya sarvvaNA satka-

rmmaNA bahuphalavantO bhaviSyatha | ⁹ Etasmin likhitamAstE, yathA, vyayatE sa janO rAyaM durgatEbhyO dadAti ca | nityasthAyI ca taddharmmaH ¹⁰ bIjaM bhEjanIyam annanjca vaptrE yEna vizrANYatE sa yuSma-bhyam api bIjaM vizrANYa bahulIkariSyati yuSmAkaM dharmmaphalAni varddhayiSyati ca | ¹¹ tEna sarvvaviSayE sadhanIbhUtai ryuSmAbhiH sarvvaviSayE dAnazIlatAyAM prakAzitAyAm asmAbhirIzvarasya dhanyavAdaH sA-dhayiSyatE | ¹² EtayOpakArasEvayA pavitralOkAnAm arthAbhAvasya pratIkArO jAyata iti kEvalaM nahi kintvIzca-rasya dhanyavAdO'pi bAhulyEnOtpAdyatE | ¹³ yata EtasmAd upakArakaraNAd yuSmAkaM parIkSitatvaM bu-ddhvA bahubhiH khrISTasusaMvAdAggIkaraNE yuSmAkam AjnjAgrAhitvAt tadbhAgitvE ca tAn aparAMzca prati yuSmAkaM dAtRtvAd Izvarasya dhanyavAdaH kAriSyatE, ¹⁴ yuSmadarthaM prArthanAM kRtvA ca yuSmAsvIzva-rasya gariSThAnugrahAd yuSmAsu taiH prEma kAriSyatE | ¹⁵ aparam IzvarasyAnirvvacanIyadAnAt sa dhanyO bhUyAt |

10 yuSmatpratyakSE namraH kintu parOkSE pragalbhaH paulO'haM khrISTasya kSAntyA vinItYA ca yuSmAn prArthayE | ² mama prArthanIyamidaM vAyam yaiH zArIrikAcAriNO manyAmahE tAn prati yAM praga-lbhatAM prakAzayitUM nizcinOmi sA pragalbhatA samAgatEna mayAcaritavyA na bhavatu | ³ yataH zarIrE carantO'pi vAyam zArIrikaM yuddhaM na kurmmaH | ⁴ asmAkaM yuddhAstrANI ca na zArIrikANI kintvIzvarENa du-rgabhanjjanAya prabalANI bhavanti, ⁵ taizca vAyam vitarkAn IzvarIyatattvajnjAnasya pratibandhikAM sarvVAM cittasamunnatinjca nipAtayAmah sarvvasagkalpanjca bandinaM kRtvA khrISTasyAjnjAgrAhiNaM kurmmaH, ⁶ yuSmAkam AjnjAgrAhitvE siddhE sati sarvvasyAjnjAlagghanasya pratIkAraM karttum udyatA AsmahE ca | ⁷ yad dRSTigOcaraM tad yuSmAbhi rdRzyatAM | ahaM khrISTasya loka iti svamanasi yEna vijnjAyatE sa yathA khrI-STasya bhavati vAyam api tathA khrISTasya bhavama iti punarvivicya tEna budhyatAM | ⁸ yuSmAkaM nipAtAya tannahi kintu niSThAyai prabhunA dattaM yadasmAkaM sAmarthyaM tEna yadyapi kinjcid adhikaM zIaghE ta-thApi tasmAnna trapiSyE | ⁹ ahaM patrai ryuSmAn trAsayAmi yuSmAbhirEtanna manyatAM | ¹⁰ tasya patraNI gurutarANI prabalANI ca bhavanti kintu tasya zArIrasAKsAtkArO durbbala AlApazca tucchanIya iti kaizcid ucya-tE | ¹¹ kintu parOkSE patrai rbhASamANA vAyam yAdRzAH prakAzAmahE pratyakSE karmma kurvwantO'pi tAdRzA Eva prakAziSyAmahE tat tAdRzEna vAcAlEna jnjAyatAM | ¹² svaprazamsakanAM kESAnjcinmadhyE svAn ga-NayitUM taiH svAn upamAtUM vA vAyam pragalbha na bhavAmah, yatastE svaparimANEna svAn parimimatE svaizca svAn upamibhatE tasmAt nirbbOdha bhavanti ca | ¹³ vAyam aparimitEna na zIaghiSyAmahE kintvIzvarE-Na svarajjvA yuSmaddEzagAmi yat parimANam smadarthaM nirUpitaM tEnaiva zIaghiSyAmahE | ¹⁴ yuSmAkaM dEzO'smAbhiragantavyastasmAd vAyam svasImAm ullagghAmahE tannahi yataH khrISTasya susaMvAdEnAparESAM prAg vAyamEva yuSmAn prAptavantaH | ¹⁵ vAyam svasImAm ullagghya parakSEtREna zIaghamahE tan-nahi, kinjca yuSmAkaM vizvAsE vRddhiM gatE yuSmaddEzE'smAkaM sImA yuSmAbhirdIrghaM vistArayiSyatE, ¹⁶ tEna vAyam yuSmAkaM pazcimadiksthESu sthAnESu susaMvAdaM ghOSayiSyAmah, itthaM parasImAyAM pa-rENa yat pariSkRtaM tEna na zIaghiSyAmahE | ¹⁷ yaH kazcit zIaghamAnaH syAt zIaghatAM prabhunA sa hi | ¹⁸ svEna yaH prazamsyatE sa parIkSitO nahi kintu prabhunA yaH prazamsyatE sa Eva parIkSitaH |

11 yUyaM mamAjnjAnatAM kSaNaM yAvat sOPhum arhatha, ataH sA yuSmAbhiH sahyatAM | ² IzvarE ma-mAsaktatvAd ahaM yuSmAnadhi tapE yasmAt satIM kanyAmiva yuSmAn Ekasmin varE'rthataH khrISTE samarpayitum ahaM vAgdAnam akArSaM | ³ kintu sarpENa svakhalatayA yadvad havA vanjcaYAnjcaK E tadvat khrISTAM prati satItvAd yuSmAkaM bhraMzaH sambhaviSyatIti bibhEmi | ⁴ asmAbhiranAkhyApitO'paraH kazcid yIzu ryadi kEnacid AgantukEnAkhyApyatE yuSmAbhiH prAgalabdha Atma vA yadi labhyatE prAgagRhItaH susa-MvAdO vA yadi gRhyatE tarhi manyE yUyaM samyak sahiSyadhvE | ⁵ kintu mukhyEbhyah prEritEbhyO'haM kE-nacit prakArENa nyUnO nAsmIti budhyE | ⁶ mama vAkpaTutAyA nyUnatvE satyapi jnjAnasya nyUnatvaM nAsti kintu sarvvaviSayE vAyam yuSmadgOcarE prakAzAmahE | ⁷ yuSmAkam unnatyai mayA namratAM svIkRtyEzva-rasya susaMvAdO vinA vEtanaM yuSmAkaM madhyE yad aghOSyata tEna mayA kiM pApam akAri? ⁸ yuSmAkaM sEvanAyAham anyasamitibhyO bhRti gRhlan dhanamapahRtavAn, ⁹ yadA ca yuSmanmadhyE'va'rttE tadA ma-mArthAbhAvE jAtE yuSmAkaM kO'pi mayA na pIPitaH; yatO mama sO'rthAbhAvO mAkidaniyAdEzAd Agatai bhrAtRbhi nyavAryata, itthamahaM kKapi viSayE yathA yuSmAsu bhArO na bhavAmi tathA mayAtmarakSA kRta karttavya ca | ¹⁰ khrISTasya satyata yadi mayi tiSThAti tarhi mamaiSA zIagha nikhilAkhAyAdEzE kEnApi na rOtsyatE | ¹¹ Etasya kAraNaM kiM? yuSmAsu mama prEma nAstyEtat kiM tatkAraNaM? tad IzvarO vEtti | ¹² yE chidramanviSyanti tE yat kimapi chidraM na labhantE tadarthamEva tat karmma mayA kriyatE kAriSyatE ca ta-smAt tE yEna zIaghaNtE tEnAsmAkaM samAna bhaviSyanti | ¹³ tAdRzA bhAktaprEritAH pravanjcaAH kAravO bhUtva khrISTasya prEritANAM vEzAM dhArayanti | ¹⁴ taccAzcaryyaM nahi; yataH svayam zayatAnapi tEjasvidU-tasya vEzAM dhArayati, ¹⁵ tatastasya paricArakA api dharmmaparicArakanAM vEzAM dhArayantItiyadbhutaM nahi; kintu tESAM karmmani yAdRzANI phalAnyapi tAdRzANI bhaviSyanti | ¹⁶ ahaM puna rvadAmi kO'pi mAM ni-rrbbOdham na manyatAM kinjca yadyapi nirbbOdho bhavEyaM tathApi yUyaM nirbbOdhamiva mAmanugRhya kSaNaikaM yAvat mamAtmazIagham anujAnIta | ¹⁷ EtasyAH zIaghaYaNimittaM mayA yat kathitavyaM tat pra-bhunAdiSTEnEva kathyatE tannahi kintu nirbbOdhenEva | ¹⁸ aparE bahavaH zArIrikazIagham kurvvatE tasmAd ahamapi zIaghiSyE | ¹⁹ buddhimantO yUyaM sukhEna nirbbOdhanAm AcArAM sahadhvE | ²⁰ kO'pi yadi yuSmAn

dAsAn karOti yadi vA yuSmAkaM sarvasvaM grasati yadi vA yuSmAn harati yadi vAtmAbhimAnI bhavati yadi vA yuSmAkaM kapOlam Ahanti tarhi tadapi yUyaM sahadhvE | ²¹ daurbalyAd yuSmAbhiravamAnitA iva vayaM bhASAmahE, kintvaparasya kasyacid yEna pragalbhatA jAyatE tEna mamApi pragalbhatA jAyata iti nirbbOdhE-nEva mayA vaktavyaM | ²² tE kim ibrilOKAH? ahamapIbrI | tE kim isrAyElIyAH? ahamapIsrAyElIyAH | tE kim ibra-hImO vaMzAH? ahamapIbrAhImO vaMzAH | ²³ tE kiM khrISTasya paricArakAH? ahaM tEbhyO'pi tasya mahApari-cArakaH; kintu nirbbOdha iva bhASE, tEbhyO'pyahaM bahuparizramE bahuprahArE bahuvAraM kArAyAM bahu-vAraM prANanAzasaMzayE ca patitavAn | ²⁴ yihUdIyairahaM panjcarRtva UnacatvAriMzatprahArairAhatastrivE-trAghAtam EkakRtvaH prastarAghAtanjca praptavAn | ²⁵ vAratrayaM pOtabhanjjanE na kLIStO'ham agAdhasaliE dinamEkaM rAtrimEkAnjca yApitavAn | ²⁶ bahuvAraM yAtrAbhi rnaDInAM sagkaTai rdasyUnAM sagkaTaiH svajA-tIyAnAM sagkaTai rbhinnajAtIyAnAM sagkaTai rnarasya sagkaTai rmarubhUmEH sagkaTai sAgarasya sagka-Tai rbhAktabhArRNAM sagkaTaizca ²⁷ parizramakIEzAbhyAM vAraM vAraM jAgaraNE na kSudhAtRSNAbhyAM bahuvAraM nirAhArENa zItanagnatAbhyAnjcaAhaM kAlaM yApitavAn | ²⁸ tAdRzaM naimittikaM duHkhaM vinA-haM pratidinam Akulo bhavAmi sarvvasAM samitInAM cinta ca mayi varttatE | ²⁹ yEnAhaM na durbbalIbhavA-mi tAdRzaM daurbalyaM kaH pApnOti? ³⁰ yadi mayA zIghitavyaM tarhi svadurbalatAmadhi zIghisYE | ³¹ mayA mRSaVAkyaM na kathyata iti nityaM prazaMsanIyO'smAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya tAta IzvarO jAnA-ti | ³² dammESakanagarE'ritArAjasya kAryyAdhyakSO mAM dharttum icchan yadA sainyaistad dammESakanaga-ram arakSayat ³³ tadAhaM lOkaiH piTakamadyE prAcIragavAkSENAvarOhitastasya karAt trANaM prApaM |

12 AtmazIghA mamAnupayukta kintvahaM prabhO rdarzanAdEzAnAm AkhyAnaM kathayituM pravarttE | ² itazcaturdazavatsarEbhyaH pUrvaM mayA paricita EkO janastRtIyAM svargamanIyata, sa sazarIrENa niHzarIrENa vA tat sthAnamanIyata tadahaM na jAnAmi kintvIzvarO jAnAti | ³ sa mAnavaH svargaM nItaH san akathyAni marttyavAgatItAni ca vAkyAni zrutarvAn | ⁴ kintu tadAnIM sa sazarIrO niHzarIrO vAsIt tanmayA na jnjAyatE tad IzvarENaiva jnjAyatE | ⁵ tamadhyahaM zIghisYE mAmadhi nAnyEna kEnacid viSayENa zIghisYE kEvaM svadaurbalyaM zIghisYE | ⁶ yadyaham AtmazIghAM karttum icchEyaM tathApi nirbbOdha iva na bhaviSyAmi yataH satyamEva kathayisYAmi, kintu lOKa mAM yAdRzaM pazyanti mama vAkyAM zrutarvA vA yA-dRzaM mAM manyatE tasmAt zrESThaM mAM yanna gaNayanti tadarthamahaM tatO viraMsyAmi | ⁷ aparam utkRSTadarzanaprAptitO yadaham AtmAbhimAnI na bhavAmi tadarthaM zarIraVEdhakam EkaM zUlAM ma-hyam adAyi tat madIyAtmAbhimAnanivAraNArthaM mama tAPayitA zayatAnO dUtaH | ⁸ mattastasya prastha-naM yAcitumahaM tristamadhi prabhummuddizya prArthanAM kRtavAn | ⁹ tataH sa mAmuktavAn mamAnugra-hastava sarvasAdhakaH, yatO daurbalyat mama zaktiH pUrNatAM gacchatIti | ataH khrISTasya zakti rya-nmAm Azrayati tadarthaM svadaurbalyaM mama zIghanaM sukhadaM | ¹⁰ tasmAt khrISTahEtO rdaurbbalya-nindAdaridratAvipakSatAkaSTAdiSu santuSyAmyahaM | yadAhaM durbbalo'smi tadaiva sabalo bhavAmi | ¹¹ EtEnAtmazIghanEnAhaM nirbbOdha ivAbhavaM kintu yUyaM tasya kArANaM yatO mama prazaMsA yuSmA-bhirEva kartavyaAsIt | yadyapyam agaNyO bhavEyaM tathApi mukhyatamebhyaH prEritEbhyaH kEnApi prakA-rENa nAhaM nyUnO'smi | ¹² sarvathAdbhutakriyAzaktilakSaNaiH prEritasya cihnAni yuSmAkaM madhyE sa-dhairyyaM mayA prakAzitAni | ¹³ mama pAlanArthaM yUyaM mayA bhArAkrAntA nAbhavataitad EkaM nyUna-tvaM vinAparAbhyaH samitibhyO yuSmAkaM kiM nyUnatvaM jAtaM? anEna mama dOSaM kSamadhvaM | ¹⁴ pa-zyata tRtIyavAraM yuSmatsamIpaM gantumudyatO'smi tatrApyahaM yuSmAn bhArAkrAntAn na kariSyAmi | yuSmAkaM sampattimahaM na mRgayE kintu yuSmAnEva, yataH pitroH kRtE santAnAnAM dhanasanjayaO'nu-payuktaH kintu santAnAnAM kRtE pitro rdhanasanjaya upayuktaH | ¹⁵ aparanjca yuSmAsu bahu prIyama-NO'pyahaM yadi yuSmattO'lpaM prama labhE tathApi yuSmAkaM prANarakSArthaM sAnandaM bahu vyayaM sarvvavyayanjca kariSyAmi | ¹⁶ yUyaM mayA kinjcidapi na bhArAkrAntA iti satyaM, kintvahaM dhUrtaH san cha-lEna yuSmAn vanjcitavAn Etat kiM kEnacid vaktavyaM? ¹⁷ yuSmatsamIpaM mayA yE lOKAH prahitAstESAmEkEna kiM mama kO'pyarthalAbho jAtaH? ¹⁸ ahaM tItaM vinIya tEna sArddhaM bhrAtaramEkaM prESitavAn yuSmatta-stItEna kim arthO labdhaH? Ekasmin bhAva Ekasya padacihnesU cAvAM kiM na caritavantau? ¹⁹ yuSmAkaM sa-mIpe vayaM puna rdOSakSAlanakathAM kathayAma iti kiM budhyadhvE? hE priyatamaH, yuSmAkaM niSTha-rthaM vayamIzvarasya samakSaM khrISTEna sarvvaNYEtAni kathayAmaH | ²⁰ ahaM yadAgamiSyAmi, tadA yu-SmAn yAdRzAn draSTuM nEcchAmi tAdRzAn drakSyAmi, yUyamapi mAM yAdRzaM draSTuM nEcchatha tA-dRzaM drakSyatha, yuSmanmadhyE vivAda IrSyA krOdho vipakSatA parApavAdaH karNEjapanaM darpaH kala-hazcaitE bhaviSyanti; ²¹ tEnAhaM yuSmatsamIpaM punarAgatya madIyEzvarENa namayiSyE, pUrvaM kRtapA-pAn lOkAn svIyAzucitAvEzyAgamanalampaTatAcaraNad anutApam akRtavanto dRSTva ca tAnadhi mama zOkO janiSyata iti bibhEmi |

13 EtattRtIyavAraM ahaM yuSmatsamIpaM gacchAmi tEna sarvva katha dvayOstrayanAM vA sAkSiNAM mukhEna nizCESyatE | ² pUrvaM yE kRtapApAstEbhyO'nyEbhyazca sarvvebhyO mayA pUrvaM kathitaM, punarapi vidyamAnEnEvEdAnIm avidyamAnEna mayA kathyatE, yadA punarAgamiSyAmi tadAhaM na kSami-SyE | ³ khrISTO mayA katham kathayatyEtasya pramaNaM yUyaM mRgayadhvE, sa tu yuSmAn prati durbbalo nahi kintu sabala Eva | ⁴ yadyapi sa durbbalataya kruza ArOpyata tathApIzvarIyazaktaya jIvati; vayamapi ta-

smin durbbalA bhavAmaH, tathApi yuSmAn prati prakAzitayEzvarIyazaktyA tEna saha jIviSyAmaH | ⁵ atO yUyaM vizvAsayukTA AdhvE na vEti jnjAtumAtmaparIkSAM kurudhvaM svAnEvAnusandhatta | yIzuH khrISTO yuSmanmadhyE vidyatE svAnadhi tat kiM na pratijAnItha? tasmin avidyamAnE yUyaM niSpramANA bhavatha | ⁶ kintu vayaM niSpramANA na bhavAma iti yuSmAbhi rbhOtsyatE tatra mama pratyAzA jAyatE | ⁷ yUyaM kimapi kutsitaM karmma yanna kurutha tadaham Izvaramuddizya prArthayE | vayaM yat prAmANika iva prakAzAmahE tadarthaM tat prArthayAmaha iti nahi, kintu yUyaM yat sadAcAraM kurutha vayanjca niSpramANA iva bhavAmastadarthaM | ⁸ yataH satyatAyA vipakSatAM karttuM vayaM na samarthAH kintu satyatAyAH sAhAyyaM karttumEva | ⁹ vayaM yadA durbbalA bhavAmastadA yuSmAn sabalAn dRSTvAnandAmO yuSmAkaM siddhatvaM prArthayAmahE ca | ¹⁰ atO hEtOH prabhu ryuSmAkaM vinAzAya nahi kintu niSThAyai yat sAmarthyam asmabhyaM dattavAn tEna yad upasthitikAlE kATHinyaM mayAcaritavyaM na bhavEt tadartham anupasthitEna mayA sarvvANyEtAni likhyantE | ¹¹ hE bhrAtarah, zESE vadAmi yUyam Anandata siddhA bhavata parasparaM prabOdhayata, EkamanasO bhavata praNayabhAvam Acarata | prEmazAntyOrAkara IzvarO yuSmAkaM sahAyO bhUyAt | ¹² yUyaM pavitracumbanEna parasparaM namaskurudhvaM | ¹³ pavitralOkAH sarvvE yuSmAn namanti | ¹⁴ prabhOryIzukhrISTasyAnugraha Izvarasya prEma pavitrasyaAtmanO bhAgitvanjca sarvvAn yuSmAn prati bhUyAt | tathAstu |

gAlAtinaH patraM

1 manuSyEbhyO nahi manuSyairapi nahi kintu yIzukhrISTEna mRtagaNamadhyAt tasyOtthApayitrA pitrE-zvarENa ca prEritO yO'haM paulaH sO'haM ² matsahavarttino bhrAtarazca vAyAM gAlAtIyadEzasthAH samitIH prati patraM likhAmaH | ³ pitrEzvarENAsmAMka prabhunA yIzunA khrISTEna ca yuSmabhyam anugrahaH zAntizca dIyatAM | ⁴ asmAKaM tAtEzvarEsyEcchAnusArENa varttamAnAt kutsitasaMsArAd asmAn nistArayituM yO ⁵ yIzurasmAKaM pApahEtOrAtmOtsargaM kRtavAn sa sarvvaDA dhanyO bhUyAt | tathAstu | ⁶ khrISTasyAnugrahENa yO yuSmAn AhUtavAn tasmAnnivRtya yUyam atitUrNam anyAM susaMvAdam anvavarttata tatrAhaM vismayaM manyE | ⁷ sO'nyasusaMvAdaH susaMvAdO nahi kintu kEcit mAnava yuSmAn canjcaIkurvanti khrISTIyasusaMvAdasya viparyyayaM karttuM cESTantE ca | ⁸ yuSmAKaM sannidhau yaH susaMvAdO'smAbhi rghO-SitastasmAd anyAH susaMvAdO'smAKaM svargIyadUtAnAM vA madhyE kEnacid yadi ghOSyatE tarhi sa zaptO bhavatu | ⁹ pUrvvAM yadvad akathayAma, idAnImahaM punastadvat kathayAmi yUyaM yaM susaMvAdaM gRhItavantastasmAd anyO yEna kEnacid yuSmatsannidhau ghOSyatE sa zaptO bhavatu | ¹⁰ sAmprataM kamaHam anunayAmi? IzvaraM kiMva mAnavAn? ahaM kiM mAnuSEbhyO rOcituM yatE? yadyaham idAnImapi mAnuSEbhyO ruruciSEya tarhi khrISTasya paricArakO na bhavAmi | ¹¹ hE bhrAtaraH, mayA yaH susaMvAdO ghOSitaH sa mAnuSAnna labdhastadahaM yuSmAn jnjApayAmi | ¹² ahaM kasmAccit manuSyAt taM na gRhItavAn na vA zikSitavAn kEvalaM yIZOH khrISTasya prakAzanAdEva | ¹³ purA yihUdimatAcArI yadAham AsaM tAdA yAdRzam AcaraNam akaravam Izvarasya samitiM pratyatIvOpadravaM kurvvan yAdRk taM vyanAzayaM tadavazyAM zrutaM yuSmAbhiH | ¹⁴ aparanjca pUrvvapuruSaparamparAgatESu vAkyESvanyApEkSATIvAsaktaH san ahaM yihUdidharmmatE mama samavayaskAn bahUn svajAtIyAn atyazayi | ¹⁵ kinjca ya IzvarO mAtRgarbha-sthaM mAM pRthak kRtvA svIyAnugrahENAhUtavAn ¹⁶ sa yadA mayi svaputraM prakAzituM bhinnadEzIyAnAM samIpE bhaya taM ghOSayitunjAbhyalaSat tadAhaM kravyazONitAbhyAM saha na mantrayitva ¹⁷ pUrvvaniyuktAnAM prEritAnAM samIpaM yirUzAlamaM na gatvAravadEzaM gatavAn pazcAt tatsthAnAd dammESakanagaraM parAvRtyAgatavAn | ¹⁸ tataH paraM varSatrayE vyatItE'haM pitaraM sambhASituM yirUzAlamaM gatvA panjcadazadinAni tEna sArddham atiSThaM | ¹⁹ kintu taM prabhO rbhrAtaraM yAkUbanjca vinA prEritAnAM nAnyAM kamapyapazyAM | ²⁰ yAnyEtAni vAkyAni mayA likhyantE tAnyanRtAni na santi tad IzvarO jAnAti | ²¹ tataH param ahaM suriyAM kilikiyAnjca dEzau gatavAn | ²² tadAnIM yihUdAdEzasthAnAM khrISTasya samitInAM IOKAH sAKSat mama paricayamaprApya kEvalaM janazrutimimAM labdhavantaH, ²³ yO janaH pUrvvam asmAn pratyupadravamakarOt sa tAdA yaM dharmmamanAzayat tamEvEdAnIM pracArayatIti | ²⁴ tasmAt tE mAmadhI-zvaraM dhanyamavadan |

2 anantaraM caturdazasu vatsarESu gatESvahaM barNabba saha yirUzAlamanagaraM punaragacchaM, tadAnOM tItamapi svasagginam akaravaM | ² tatKAlE'ham IzvaradarzanAd yAtrAm akaravaM mayA yaH parizramO'kAri kAriSyatE vA sa yanniSphalo na bhavEt tadarthaM bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhyE mayA ghOSyamANaH susaMvAdastatratyEbhyO IOkEbhyO vizESatO mAnyEbhyO narEbhyO mayA nyavEdyata | ³ tatO mama sahacarastItO yadyapi yUnAnIya AsIt tathApi tasya tvakchEdO'pyAvazyakO na babhUva | ⁴ yatazchalEnAgata asmAn dAsAn karttum icchavaH katipayA bhAktabhrAtaraH khrISTEna yIzunAsmabhyAM dattaM svAtantryam anusandhAtuM cArA iva samAjAM prAvizan | ⁵ ataH prakRtE susaMvAdE yuSmAkam adhikArO yat tiSThEt tadarthaM vAyAM danPaikamapi yAvad AjnjAgrahaNEna tESAM vazya nAbhavAma | ⁶ parantu yE IOka mAnyAstE yE kEcid bhavEyustAnahaM na gaNayAmi yata IzvaraH kasyApi mAnavasya pakSapAtaM na karOti, yE ca mAnyAstE mAM kimapi navInaM nAjnjApayan | ⁷ kintu chinnatvacAM madhyE susaMvAdapracAraNasya bhAraH pitari yathA samarpitastathaivAcchinnatvacAM madhyE susaMvAdapracAraNasya bhArO mayi samarpita iti tai rbubudhE | ⁸ yatazchinnatvacAM madhyE prEritatvakarmmaNE yasya yA zaktiH pitaramAzritavatI tasyaiva sA zakti rbhinnajAtIyAnAM madhyE tasmai karmmaNE mAmapyAzritavatI | ⁹ atO mahyaM dattam anugrahaM pratijnjAya stambha iva gaNitA yE yAkUb kaipha yOhan caitE sahAyatAsUcakaM dakSiNahastagrahaMNa vidhAya mAM barNabbAnjca jagaduH, yuvAM bhinnajAtIyAnAM sannidhiM gacchataM vAyAM chinnatvacA sannidhiM gacchamaH, ¹⁰ kEvalaM daridra yuvAbhyAM smaraNIya iti | atastadEva karttum ahaM yatE sma | ¹¹ aparam AntiyakhIyAnagaraM pitara AgatE'haM tasya dOSitvat samakSaM tam abhartsayAM | ¹² yataH sa pUrvvam anyajAtIyaiH sArddham AhAramakarOt tataH paraM yAkUbaH samIpAt katipayajanESvAgatESu sa chinnatvagmanuSyEbhyO bhayEna nivRtya pRthag abhavat | ¹³ tatO'parE sarvVE yihUdinO'pi tEna sArddhaM kapaTAcAram akurvvan ba-

rNabbA api tESAM kApaTyEna vipathagAmyabhavat | ¹⁴ tatastE prakRtasusaMvAdarUpE saralapatHE na carantI-
ti dRSTvAhaM sarvvESAM sAKsAt pitaram uktavAn tvaM yihUdI san yadi yihUdimataM vihAya bhinnajAtIya ivA-
carasi tarhi yihUdimatAcaraNaya bhinnajAtIyan kutaH pravarttayasi? ¹⁵ AvAM janmanA yihUdinau bhavAvO
bhinnajAtIyau pApinau na bhavAvaH ¹⁶ kintu vyavasthApAlanEna manuSyAH sapuNyO na bhavati kEvalaM yI-
zau khrISTE yO vizvAsastEnaiva sapuNyO bhavatIti buddhvAvAmapi vyavasthApAlanaM vinA kEvalaM khrISTE
vizvAsEna puNyaprAptayE khrISTE yIzau vyazvasiva yatO vyavasthApAlanEna kO'pi mAnavaH puNyaM prAptuM
na zaknOti | ¹⁷ parantu yIzunA puNyaprAptayE yatamAnAvapyAvAM yadi pApinau bhavAvastarhi kiM vakta-
vyaM? khrISTaH pApasya paricAraka iti? tanna bhavatu | ¹⁸ mayA yad bhagnaM tad yadi mayA punarnirmmIya-
tE tarhi mayaivAtmadOSaH prakAzyatE | ¹⁹ ahaM yad IzvarAya jIvAmi tadarthaM vyavasthaya vyavasthAyai
amriyE | ²⁰ khrISTEna sArddhaM kruzE hatO'smi tathApi jIvAmi kintvahaM jIvAmIti nahi khrISTa Eva madanta rjI-
vati | sAmprataM sazarIrENa mayA yajjIvitaM dhAryyatE tat mama dayAkAriNi madarthaM svIyaprANatyAgini
cEzvaraputrE vizvasatA mayA dhAryyatE | ²¹ ahamIzvarasyAnugrahaM nAvajAnAmi yasmAd vyavasthaya yadi
puNyaM bhavati tarhi khrISTO nirarthakamamriyata |

3 hE nirbbOdha gAlAtiIOkAH, yuSmAkaM madhyE kruzE hata iva yIzuH khrISTO yuSmAkaM samakSaM pra-
kAzita AsIt atO yUyaM yathA satyaM vAkyaM na gRhItha tathA kEnAmuhyata? ² ahaM yuSmattaH katha-
mEkAM jijnjAsE yUyam AtmAnaM kEnAlabhadhvaM? vyavasthApAlanEna kiM vA vizvAsavAkyasya zravanEna?
³ yUyaM kim IdRg abOdha yad AtmanA karmmArabhya zarIrENa tat sAdhayituM yatadhvE? ⁴ tarhi yuSmAkaM
gurutarO duHkhabhOgaH kiM niSphalO bhaviSyati? kuphalayukto vA kiM bhaviSyati? ⁵ yO yuSmabhyam AtmA-
naM dattavAn yuSmanmadhya AzcaryyAni karmmAni ca sAdhitavAn sa kiM vyavasthApAlanEna vizvAsavAkyas-
ya zravanEna vA tat kRtavAn? ⁶ likhitamAstE, ibrAhIma IzvarE vyazvasIt sa ca vizvAsastasmai puNyArthaM ga-
NitO babhUva, ⁷ atO yE vizvAsAzritAsta EvEbrAhImaH santAna iti yuSmAbhi rjnJayatAM | ⁸ IzvarO bhinnajAtIyAn
vizvAsEna sapuNyIkariSyatIti pUrvvaM jnjAtvA zAstradAtA pUrvvam ibrAhImaM susaMvAdaM zrAvayana jagA-
da, tvattO bhinnajAtIyAH sarvva AziSaM prApsyantIti | ⁹ atO yE vizvAsAzritAstE vizvAsinEbrAhImA sArddham
AziSaM labhantE | ¹⁰ yAvantO IOkA vyavasthAyAH karmmaNyAzrayanti tE sarvvE zApAdhInA bhavanti yatO likhi-
tamAstE, yathA, "yaH kazcid Etasya vyavasthAgranthasya sarvvavAkyAni nizcidraM na pAlayati sa zapta iti |"
¹¹ Izvarasya sAKsAt kO'pi vyavasthaya sapuNyO na bhavati tada vyaktaM yataH "puNyavAn mAnavO vizvAsEna
jIviSyatIti" zAstriyAM vacaH | ¹² vyavasthA tu vizvAsasambandhinI na bhavati kintvEtAni yaH pAlayiSyati sa Eva
tai rjIviSyatItiniyamasambandhinI | ¹³ khrISTO'smAn parikrIya vyavasthAyAH zApAt mOcItavAn yatO'smAkaM vi-
nimayEna sa svayaM zApAspadamabhavat tadadhi likhitamAstE, yathA, "yaH kazcit tarAvullambyatE sO'bhiza-
pta iti |" ¹⁴ tasmAd khrISTEna yIzunEvrAhIma AzI rbhinnajAtIyalOkESu varttatE tEna vayaM pratijnjAtam AtmA-
naM vizvAsEna labdhuM zaknumaH | ¹⁵ hE bhrAtRgaNa mAnuSANAM rItyanusArENaHaM kathayAmi kEnacit
mAnavEna yO niyamO niracAyi tasya vikRti rvRddhi rva kEnApi na kriyatE | ¹⁶ parantvibrAhImE tasya santAnaAya
ca pratijnjAH prati zuzruvirE tatra santAnazabdaM bahuvacanAntam abhUtva tava santAnaAyEtyEkavacanAntaM
babhUva sa ca santAnaH khrISTa Eva | ¹⁷ ataEvAhaM vadAmi, IzvarENa yO niyamaH purA khrISTamadhi niracAyi
tataH paraM trimZadadhikacatuHzatavatsarESu gatESu sthApita vyavasthA taM niyamaM nirarthakIkRtya tadI-
yapratijnjA IOptuM na zaknOti | ¹⁸ yasmAt sampadadhikArO yadi vyavasthaya bhavati tarhi pratijnjaya na bha-
vati kintvIzvaraH pratijnjaya tadadhikAritvam ibrAhImE 'dadat | ¹⁹ tarhi vyavasthA kimbhUtA? pratijnjA yasmai
pratizrutA tasya santAnasyAgamanaM yAvad vyabhicAranivAraNArthaM vyavasthApi datta, sA ca dUtairAjnjApi-
tA madhyasthasya karE samarpita ca | ²⁰ naikasya madhyasthO vidyatE kintvIzvara Eka Eva | ²¹ tarhi vyavasthA
kim Izvarasya pratijnjAnAM viruddha? tanna bhavatu | yasmAd yadi sA vyavasthA jIvanadAnEsamarthAbhavi-
Syat tarhi vyavasthayaiva puNyAbhO'bhaviSyat | ²² kintu yIzukurISTE yO vizvAsastatsambandhiyAH pratijnjA-
yAH phalaM yad vizvAsilOkEbhyO dIyatE tadarthaM zAstradAtA sarvvAn pApAdhInAn gaNayati | ²³ ataEva vizvA-
sasyAnAgatasamayE vayaM vyavasthAdhInAH santO vizvAsasyOdayaM yAvad ruddha ivArakSyAmahE |
²⁴ itthaM vayaM yad vizvAsEna sapuNyIbhavAmastadarthaM khrISTasya samIpam asmAn nEtum vyavasthAgrath-
O'smAkaM vinEta babhUva | ²⁵ kintvadhunAgatE vizvAsE vayaM tasya vinEturanadhInA abhavAma | ²⁶ khrISTE
yIzau vizvasanAt sarvvE yUyam Izvarasya santAna jAtAH | ²⁷ yUyaM yAvantO IOkAH khrISTE majjita abhavata
sarvvE khrISTAM parihitavantaH | ²⁸ atO yuSmanmadhyE yihUdiyUnAninO rdAsasvatantryO ryOSApuruSayO-
zca kO'pi vizESO nAsti; sarvvE yUyaM khrISTE yIzAvEka Eva | ²⁹ kinjca yUyaM yadi khrISTasya bhavatha tarhi su-
tarAm ibrAhImaH santAnaH pratijnjaya sampadadhikAriNazcAdhvE |

4 ahaM vadAmi sampadadhikArI yAvad bAlastiSThati tAvat sarvvasvasyAdhipatiH sannapi sa dAsAt kEnApi
viSayEna na viziSyatE ² kintu pitra nirUpitaM samayaM yAvat pAlakAnAM dhanAdhyakSANAnjca nighnasti-
SThati | ³ tadvad vayamapi bAlyakAIE dAsa iva saMsArasyAkSaramAlAya adhInA AsmahE | ⁴ anantaraM samayE
sampUrNatAM gatavati vyavasthAdhInAnAM mOcanArtham ⁵ asmAkaM putratvaprAptyarthanjcezvaraH striyA
jAtaM vyavasthaya adhinIbhUtanjca svaputraM prESitavAn | ⁶ yUyaM santAna abhavata tatKArANAd IzvaraH
svaputrasyAtmAnAM yuSmAkam antaHkaraNAni prahitavAn sa cAtmA pitaH pitarityAhvAnaM kArayati | ⁷ ata
idAnIM yUyaM na dAsAH kintuH santAna Eva tasmAt santAnatvAcca khrISTEnEzvarIyasampadadhikAriNO'pyA-

dhvE | ⁸ aparanjca pUrvvaM yUyam IzvaraM na jnjAtvA yE svabhAvatO'nIzvarAstESAM dAsatvE'tiSThata | ⁹ idAnIm IzvaraM jnjAtvA yadi vEzvarENa jnjAtA yUyaM kathaM punastAni viphalAni tucchAni cAkSarANi prati parAvarttituM zaknutha? yUyaM kiM punastESAM dAsa bhavitumicchatha? ¹⁰ yUyaM divasAn mAsAn tithIn saMvatsarAMzca sammanyadhvE | ¹¹ yuSmadarthaM mayA yaH parizramO'kAri sa viphalO jAta iti yuSmAnadhyahaM bibhEmi | ¹² hE bhrAtaraH, ahaM yAdRzO'smi yUyamapi tAdRzA bhavatEti prArthayE yatO'hamapi yuSmattu-lyO'bhavaM yuSmAbhi rmama kimapi nAparAddhaM | ¹³ pUrvvamahaM kalEvarasya daurbalyena yuSmAn saMvAdam ajnjApayamiti yUyaM jAnItha | ¹⁴ tadAnIM mama parIkSakaM zArIrakIEzaM dRSTvA yUyaM mAm avajnjAya RTIyitavantastannahi kintvIzvarasya dUtamiva sAKSat khrISTa yIzumiva vA mAM gRhItavantaH | ¹⁵ atastadAnIM yuSmAkaM yA dhanyatAbhavat sa kka gatA? tadAnIM yUyaM yadi svESAM nayanAnyutpATya mahyaM dAtum azakSyata tarhi tadapyakariSyatEti pramANam ahaM dadAmi | ¹⁶ sAmpratamahaM satyavAdi-tvAt kiM yuSmAkaM ripu rjAtO'smi? ¹⁷ tE yuSmatkRtE sparddhantE kintu sA sparddhA kutsitA yatO yUyaM tAna-dhi yat sparddhadhvaM tadarthaM tE yuSmAn pRthak karttum icchanti | ¹⁸ kEvalaM yuSmatsamIpE mamOpa-sthitisamayE tannahi, kintu sarvvadaiva bhadramadhi sparddhanaM bhadraM | ¹⁹ hE mama bAlakAH, yuSmada-nta ryAvat khrISTO mUrtimAn na bhavati tAvad yuSmatkArANat punaH prasavavEdanEva mama vEdanA jAya-tE | ²⁰ ahamidAnIM yuSmAkaM sannidhiM gatvA svarAntarENa yuSmAn sambhASituM kAmayE yatO yuSmAna-dhi vyAkulo'smi | ²¹ hE vyavasthAdhInatAkAgkSiNaH yUyaM kiM vyavasthAyA vacanaM na gRhIIta? ²² tanmAM vadata | likhitamAstE, ibrAhImO dvau putrAvAsAtE tayOrEkO dAsyAM dvitIyazca patnyAM jAtaH | ²³ tayO ryO dAsyAM jAtaH sa zArIrakaniyamEna jajnjE yazca patnyAM jAtaH sa pratijnjA jajnjE | ²⁴ idamAkhyAnaM dRSTa-ntasvarUpaM | tE dvE yOSitAvIzvarIyasandhi tayOrEka sInayaparvvatAd utpanna dAsajanayitri ca sa tu hAjira | ²⁵ yasmAd hAjiraZabdEnAravadEzasthasInayaparvvatO bOdhyatE, sa ca varttamAnAyA yirUzAlampuryyAH sa-dRzI | yataH svabAlaiH sahitA sa dAsatva AstE | ²⁶ kintu svargIyA yirUzAlampurI patni sarvvESAm asmAkaM mA-tA cAstE | ²⁷ yAdRzAM likhitam AstE, "vandhyE santAnahInE tvaM svaram jayajayaM kuru | aprasUtE tvayOllAsO jayAzabdazca gIyatAM | yata Eva sanAthAyA yOSitaH santatE rgaNat | anAthA yA bhavEnnArI tadapatyAni bhU-rizaH | " ²⁸ hE bhrAtRgaNa, imhAk iva vayaM pratijnjA jAtaH santAnAH | ²⁹ kintu tadAnIM zArIrakaniyamEna jAtaH putro yadvad AtmikaniyamEna jAtaM putram upAdravat tathAdhunApi | ³⁰ kintu zAstrE kiM likhitaM? "tvam imAM dAsIM tasyAH putranjApasAraya yata ESa dAsIputraH patniPutrENa samaM nOttarAdhikArI bha-viyyatIti | " ³¹ ataEva hE bhrAtaraH, vayaM dAsyAH santAna na bhUtvA pAtnyAH santAna bhavamaH |

5 khrISTO'smabhyaM yat svAtantryaM dattavAn yUyaM tatra sthirAstiSThata dAsatvayugEna puna rna niba-dhyadhvaM | ² pazyatAhaM paulO yuSmAn vadAmi yadi chinnatvacO bhavatha tarhi khrISTEna kimapi nO-pakAriSyadhvE | ³ aparaM yaH kazcid chinnatvag bhavati sa kRtsnavyavasthAyAH pAlanam IzvarAya dhAryatIti pramANaM dadAmi | ⁴ yuSmAkaM yAvantO lOkA vyavasthAyA sapuNyIbhavitum cESTantE tE sarvvE khrISTAd bhraSTA anugrahAt patitAzca | ⁵ yatO vayam AtmanA vizvAsAt puNyalAbhAzAsiddhaM pratIkSamaH | ⁶ khrISTE yIzau tvakchEdAtvakchEdayOH kimapi guNaM nAsti kintu prEmna saphalo vizvAsa Eva guNayuktaH | ⁷ pU-rvvaM yUyaM sundaram adhAvata kintvidAnIM kEna bAdhAM prApya satyatAM na gRhIIta? ⁸ yuSmAkaM sa mati ryuSmadAhvAnakArina IzvarAnna jAta | ⁹ vikAraH kRtsnazaktUnAM svalpakiNvEna jasayatE | ¹⁰ yuSmAkaM mati rvikAraM na gamiSyatItyahaM yuSmAnadhi prabhunAzaMSE; kintu yO yuSmAn vicAralayati sa yaH kazcid bhavEt samucitaM danPaM prApsyati | ¹¹ parantu hE bhrAtaraH, yadyaham idAnIm api tvakchEdaM pracAryE-yaM tarhi kuta upadravaM bhunjjiya? tatkrTE kruzaM nirbbAdham abhaviSyat | ¹² yE janA yuSmAkaM cAnjca-lyam janayanti tESAM chEdanamEva mayAbhilaSyatE | ¹³ hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM svAtantryArtham AhUtA AdhvE kintu tatsvAtantryadvArENa zArIrakabhAvO yuSmAn na pravizatu | yUyaM prEmna parasparaM paricaryyAM ku-rudhvaM | ¹⁴ yasmAt tvaM samIpavAsini svavat prEma kuryyA ityEkAjnjA kRtsnAyA vyavasthAyAH sArasAMgra-haH | ¹⁵ kintu yUyaM yadi parasparaM daMdazyadhvE 'zAzyadhvE ca tarhi yuSmAkam EkO'nyEna yanna grasya-tE tatra yuSmAbhiH sAvadhAnai rbhavitavyaM | ¹⁶ ahaM bravImi yUyam AtmikAcAraM kuruta zArIrakAbhilASaM mA pUrayata | ¹⁷ yataH zArIrakAbhilASa AtmanO viparItaH, AtmikAbhilASazca zarIrasya viparItaH, anayOrubha-yOH parasparaM virOdho vidyatE tEna yuSmAbhi ryad abhilaSyatE tanna karttavyaM | ¹⁸ yUyaM yadyAtmanA vinIyadhvE tarhi vyavasthAyA adhIna na bhavatha | ¹⁹ aparaM paradAragamanaM vEzyAgamanam azucitA ka-mukata pratimApUjanam ²⁰ indrajAlaM zatrutvaM vivAdO'ntarjvalanaM krOdhaH kalahO'naikyam ²¹ pArtha-kyam IrSyA vadhO mattatvaM lampaTatvamityAdIni spaSTatvEna zArIrakabhAvasya karmmANi santi | pUrvvaM yadvat mayA kathitaM tadvat punarapi kathyatE yE janA EtAdRzAni karmmANyAcaranti tairIzvarasya rAjyE'dhi-kAraH kadAca na lapsyatE | ²² kinjca prEmAnandaH zAntizcirasahiSNuta hitaiSitA bhadratvaM vizvAsyatA titikSA ²³ parimitabhOjitvamityAdInyAtmanaH phalAni santi tESAM viruddha kApi vyavastha nahi | ²⁴ yE tu khrISTasya lOkAstE ripubhirabhilASaizca sahitaM zArIrakabhAvAM kruze nihatavantaH | ²⁵ yadi vayam AtmanA jIvAmastar-hyAtmikAcArO'smAbhiH karttavyaH, ²⁶ darpaH parasparaM nirbhartsanaM dvESazcAsmAbhi rna karttavyaNi |

6 hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kazcid yadi kasmiMzcid pApE patati tarhyAtmikabhAvayuktai ryuSmAbhistitikSA-bhavaM vidhAya sa punarutthApyatAM yUyamapi yathA tAdRkparIkSasyAM na patatha tathA sAvadhAna bhavata | ² yuSmAkam EkaikO janaH parasya bhAraM vahatvanEna prakArENa khrISTasya vidhiM pAlayata |

³yadi kazcana kSudraH san svaM mahAntaM manyatE tarhi tasyAtmavanjcanA jAyatE | ⁴ata EkaikEna janEna svakIyakarmmaNaH parIkSA kriyatAM tEna paraM nAIOkya kEvalam AtmAIOkanAt tasya zlaghA sambhaviSyati | ⁵yata EkaikO janaH svakIyaM bhAraM vakSyati | ⁶yO janO dharmmOpadEzaM labhatE sa upadESTArAM svIyasarvvasampattE rbhAginAM karOtu | ⁷yuSmAkaM bhrAnti rna bhavatu, IzvarO nOpahasitavyaH, yEna yad bIjam upyatE tEna tajjAtaM zasyaM karttiSyatE | ⁸svazarIrArthaM yEna bIjam upyatE tEna zarIrAd vinAzarUpaM zasyaM lapsyatE kintvAtmanaH kRtE yEna bIjam upyatE tEnAtmatO'nantajIvitarUpaM zasyaM lapsyatE | ⁹satkarmmakaraNE'smAbhirazrAntai rbhavitavyaM yatO'klAntaustiSThadbhirasmAbhirupayuktasamayE tat phalAni lapsyantE | ¹⁰atO yAvat samayastiSThati tAvat sarvvan prati vizESatO vizvAsavEzmavAsinaH pratyasmAbhi rhitAcAraH karttavayaH | ¹¹hE bhrAtaraH, ahaM svahastEna yuSmAn prati kiyadvRhat patraM likhitavAn tad yuSmAbhi rdRzyatAM | ¹²yE zArIrikaviSayE sudRzyA bhavitumicchanti tE yat khrISTasya kruzasya kArANAdupadrasavya bhAginO na bhavanti kEvalAM tadarthaM tvakchEdE yuSmAn pravarttayanti | ¹³tE tvakchEdagrAhiNO'pi vyavasthAM na pAlayanti kintu yuSmaccharIrAt zIghAIAbhArthaM yuSmAkaM tvakchEdam icchanti | ¹⁴kintu yEnAhaM saMsArAya hataH saMsArO'pi mahyaM hatastadasmAtprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya kruzaM vinAnyatra kutrApi mama zIghanaM kadApi na bhavatu | ¹⁵khrISTE yIzau tvakchEdAtvakchEdayOH kimapi guNaM nAsti kintu navInA sRSTirEva guNayuktA | ¹⁶aparaM yAvantO IOkA Etasmin mArgE caranti tESAm IzvarIyasya kRtsnasyEsrAyElazca zAnti rdayAIAbhazca bhUyAt | ¹⁷itaH paraM kO'pi mAM na kliznAtu yasmAd ahaM svagAtrE prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya cihnAni dhArayE | ¹⁸hE bhrAtaraH asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya prasAdO yuSmAkam Atmani sthEyAt | tathAstu |

iphiSiNaH patraM

1 IzvarasyEcchayA yIzukhrISTasya prEritaH paula iphiSanagarasthAn pavitrAn khrISTayIzau vizvAsinO IOkAn prati patraM likhati | 2 asmAkaM tAtasyEzvarasya prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya cAnugrahaH zAntizca yuSmAsu varttatAM | 3 asmAkaM prabhO ryIzOH khrISTasya tAta IzvarO dhanyO bhavatu; yataH sa khrISTEnAsmabhyaM sarvvam AdhyAtmikaM svargIyavaraM dattavAn | 4 vayaM yat tasya samakSaM prEmna pavitrA niSkalagkAzca bhavAmastadarthaM sa jagataH sRSTE pUrvvaM tEnAsmAn abhirOcitatvAn, nijAbhilaSitAnurOdhaAcca 5 yIzunA khrISTEna svasya nimittaM putratvapadE'smAn svakIyAnugrahasya mahattvasya prazaMsArthaM pUrvvaM niyuktavAn | 6 tasmAd anugrahAt sa yEna priyatamEna putrENAsmAn anugRhItavAn, 7 vayaM tasya zONitEna muktim arthataH pApakSamAM labdhavantaH | 8 tasya ya IdRzO'nugrahanidhistasmAt sO'smabhyaM sarvvavidhaM jnjAnaM buddhinjca bAhulyarUpENa vitaritavAn | 9 svargapRthivyO ryadyad vidyatE tatsarvvaM sa khrISTE saMgrahISyatIti hitaiSiNA 10 tEna kRtO yO manOrathaH sampUrNatAM gatavatsu samayESu sAdhayitavyastamadhi sa svakIyAbhilASasya nigUPhaM bhAvam asmAn jnjApitavAn | 11 pUrvvaM khrISTE vizvAsinO yE vayam asmattO yat tasya mahimnaH prazaMsA jAyatE, 12 tadarthaM yaH svakIyEcchAyAH mantraNataH sarvvANI sAdhayati tasya manOrathAd vayaM khrISTEna pUrvvaM nirUpitAH santO'dhikAriNO jAtAH | 13 yUyamapi satyaM vAkyam arthatO yuSmatparitrANasya susaMvAdaM nizamyas tasminnEva khrISTE vizvasitavantaH pratijnjAtEna pavitrENAtmanA mudrayEvAgkitAzca | 14 yatastasya mahimnaH prakAzAya tEna krItAnAM IOkAnAM mukti ryAvanna bhaviSyati tAvat sa AtmAsmAkam adhikAritvasya satyagkArasya paNasvarUpO bhavati | 15 prabhau yIzau yuSmAkaM vizvAsaH sarvvESu pavitralOkESu prEma cAsta iti vArttAM zruttvAhamapi 16 yuSmAnadhi nirantaram IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan prArthanAsamayE ca yuSmAn smaran varamimaM yAcAmi | 17 asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya tAtO yaH prabhAvAkara IzvaraH sa svakIyatattvAjnjAnAya yuSmabhyaM jnjAnajanakam prakAzitavAkyabOdhanajcAtmAnaM dEyAt | 18 yuSmAkaM jnjAnacakSUMSi ca dIptiyuktANI kRtvA tasyAhvAnaM kIdRzyA pratyAzayA sambalitaM pavitralOkAnAM madhyE tEna dattO'dhikAraH kIdRzaH prabhAvanidhi rvizvAsiSu cAsmAsu prakAzamAnasya 19 tadIyamahAparAkramasya mahatvaM kIdRg anupamaM tat sarvvam yuSmAn jnjApayatu | 20 yataH sa yasyAH zaktEH prabalatAM khrISTE prakAzayan mRtagaNamadhyAt tam utthApitavAn, 21 adhipatitvapaDaM zAsanapadaM parAkramO rAjatvanjctinAmAni yAvanti padAnIha IOkE paralOkE ca vidyantE tESAM sarvvESAm UrddhvE svargE nijadakSiNapArzvE tam upavEzitavAn, 22 sarvvANI tasya caraNayOradhO nihitavAn yA samitistasya zarIraM sarvvatra sarvvESAM pUrayituH pUraKanjca bhavati taM tasya mUrddhAnaM kRtvA 23 sarvvESAm uparyyupari niyuktavAMzca saiva zaktirasmAsvapi tEna prakAzayate |

2 purA yUyam aparAdhaiH pApaizca mRtAH santastAnyAcaranta ihalOkasya saMsArAnusArENAkAzarAjya-syAdhipatim 2 arthataH sAmpratam AjnjAlagghivaMzESu karmmakAriNam AtmAnam anvavrajata | 3 tESAM madhyE sarvve vayamapi pUrvvaM zarIrasya manaskAmanAyAnjceHAM sAdhayantaH svazarIrasyaAbhilASAn AcarAma sarvve'nya iva ca svabhAvataH krOdhabhajanAnyabhavAma | 4 kintu karuNAnidhirIzvarO yEna mahAprEmnAsmAn dayitavAn 5 tasya svaprEmnO bAhulyAd aparAdhai rmRtAnapyasmAn khrISTEna saha jIvitavAn yatO'nugrahAd yUyam paritrANaM prAptAH | 6 sa ca khrISTEna yIzunAsmAn tEna sArddham utthApitavAn svarga upavEzitavAMzca | 7 itthaM sa khrISTEna yIzunAsmAn prati svahitaiSitayA bhAviyugESu svakIyAnugrahasyAnupamaM nidhiM prakAzayitum icchati | 8 yUyam anugrahAd vizvAsEna paritrANaM prAptAH, tacca yuSmannUlakaM nahi kintvIzvarasyaiva dAnaM, 9 tat karmmaNAM phalam api nahi, ataH kEnApi na zIghitavyaM | 10 yatO vayaM tasya kAryaM prAg IzvarENa nirUpitAbhiH satkriyAbhiH kAlayApanAya khrISTE yIzau tEna mRSTAzca | 11 purA janmanA bhinnajAtIyA hastakRtaM tvakchEdaM prAptai riOkazcAcchinnatvaca itinAmna khyAta yE yUyam tai ryuSmAbhiridaM smarttavayaM 12 yat tasmin samayE yUyam khrISTAd bhinna isrAyElalOkAnAM sahavAsAd dUrasthAH pratijnjAsambalitaniamAnAM bahiH sthitAH santO nirAZa nirIzvarAzca jagatyAdhvam iti | 13 kintvadhuna khrISTE yIzAvAzrayaM prApya purA dUravarttinO yUyam khrISTasya zONitEna nikaTavarttinO'bhavata | 14 yataH sa EvAsmAkaM sandhiH sa dvayam EkIkRtavAn zatrutArUpiNIM madhyavarttinIM prabhEdakabhittim bhagnavAn daNPAjnjAyuktaM vidhizAstraM svazarIrENa luptavAMzca | 15 yataH sa sandhiM vidhAya tau dvau svasmin EkaM nutanaM mAnavaM karttuM 16 svakIyakruze zatrutAM nihatyA tEnaivaikasmin zarIrE tayO rdvayOrIzvarENa sandhiM kArayituM nizcatavAn | 17 sa cAgatyA dUravarttinO yuSmAn nikaTavarttinO 'smAMzca sandhe rmaggalavArttAM jnjApitavAn | 18 yatastasmAd ubhayapakSIyA vayam EkEnAtmanA pituH samIpaM gamanAya sAmarthyam prAptavantaH | 19 ata idAnIM yUyam asamparkIyA vidEzinazca na tiSthana-

taH pavitraOkaiH sahavaSina Izvarasya vEzmavAsinazcAdhvE | ²⁰ aparaM prEritA bhaviSyadvAdinazca yatra bhittimUlasvarUpAstatra yUyaM tasmin mUIE niCIyadhvE tatra ca svayaM yIzuH khrISTaH pradhAnaH kONasthaprastaraH | ²¹ tEna kRtsnA nirmmitiH saMgrathyamAnA prabhOH pavitraM mandiraM bhavituM varddhatE | ²² yUyamapi tatra saMgrathyamAnA AtmanEzvarasya vAsasthAnaM bhavatha |

3 atO hEtO rbhinnajAtIyAnAM yuSmAkaM nimittaM yIzukhrISTasya bandI yaH sO'haM paulO bravImi | ² yuSmadartham IzvarENa mahyaM dattasya varasya niyamaH kIdRzastad yuSmAbhirazrAvIti manyE | ³ arthataH pUrvvaM mayA saMkSEpENa yathA likhitaM tathAhaM prakAzitavAkyEnEzvarasya nigUPhaM bhAvAM jnjApitO'bhavaM | ⁴ atO yuSmAbhistat paThitvA khrISTamadhi tasminnigUPhE bhAvE mama jnjAnaM kIdRzaM tad bhOtsyatE | ⁵ pUrvvayugESu mAnavasantAnAstaM jnjApitA nAsan kintvadhunA sa bhAvastasya pavitrAn prEritAn bhaviSyadvAdinazca pratyAtmanA prakAzitO'bhavat; ⁶ arthata Izvarasya zaktEH prakAzAt tasyAnugrahENa yO varO mahyam adAyi tEnAhaM yasya susaMvAdasya paricArakO'bhavaM, ⁷ tadvArA khrISTENa bhinnajAtIyA anyaiH sArddham EkAdhikArA EkazarIra EkasyAH pratijnjAyA aMzinazca bhaviSyantIti | ⁸ sarvVESAM pavitraOkAnAM kSudratamAya mahyaM varO'yam adAyi yad bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhyE bOdhaGayasya guNanidhEH khrISTasya maggalavArttAM pracArayAmi, ⁹ kAlAvasthAtaH pUrvvasmAcca yO nigUPhahAva IzvarE gupta AsIt tadIyaniyamaM sarvvan jnjApayAmi | ¹⁰ yata Izvarasya nAnArUpaM jnjAnaM yat sAmprataM samityA svargE prAdhAnyaparAkramayuktAnAM dUtAnAM nikaTE prakAzyatE tadarthaM sa yIzunA khrISTENa sarvvanI sRSTavAn | ¹¹ yatO vayaM yasmin vizvasya dRPhabhaktyA nirbhayatAm Izvarasya samAgame sAmarthyanjca ¹² prApavantastamasmAkaM prabhuM yIzuM khrISTamadhi sa kAlAvasthAyAH pUrvvaM taM manOrathaM kRtavAn | ¹³ atO'haM yuSmannimittaM duHkhabhOgEna kIantiM yanna gacchAmIti prArthayE yatastadEva yuSmAkaM gauravaM | ¹⁴ atO hEtOH svargapRthivyOH sthithaH kRtsnO vaMzO yasya nAmna vikhyAtastam ¹⁵ asmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya pitaramuddizyAhaM jAnunI pAtayitvA tasya prabhAvanidhitO varamimaM prArthayE | ¹⁶ tasyAtmanA yuSmAkam AntarikapuruSasya zaktE rvRddhiH kriyatAM | ¹⁷ khrISTastu vizvAsEna yuSmAkaM hRdayESu nivasatu | prEMaNI yuSmAkaM baddhamUlatvaM susthiratvanjca bhavatu | ¹⁸ itthaM prasthatAyA dIrghatAyA gabhIratAyA uccatAyAzca bOdhaGaya sarvvaiH pavitraOkaiH prApyaM sAmarthyaM yuSmAbhi rlabhyatAM, ¹⁹ jnjAnAtiriktaM khrISTasya prEMa jnjAyatAm Izvarasya sampUrNavRddhiparyyantaM yuSmAkaM vRddhi rbhavatu ca | ²⁰ asmAkam antarE yA zaktiH prakAzatE tayA sarvAtiriktaM karmma kurvvan asmAkam prArthanAM kalpanAnjAtikramituM yaH zaknOti ²¹ khrISTayIzunA samitE rmadhyE sarvVESu yugESu tasya dhanyavAdO bhavatu | iti |

4 atO bandirahaM prabhO rnAmna yuSmAn vinayE yUyaM yEnAhvAnEnAhUtAstadupayuktarUpENa ² sarvvaH namratAM mRdutAM titikSAM parasparaM pramNa sahiSNutAnjAcarata | ³ praNayabandhanEna cAtmana Ekyam rakSituM yatadhvaM | ⁴ yUyam EkazarIra EkAtmAnazca tadvad AhvAnEna yUyam EkapratyAzAprAptayE samAhUtAH | ⁵ yuSmAkam EkaH prabhurEkO vizvAsa EkaM majjanaM, sarvVESAM tAtaH ⁶ sarvVoparisthaH sarvvyApI sarvVESAM yuSmAkaM madhyavarttI caika Izvara AstE | ⁷ kintu khrISTasya dAnaparimANAnusArAd asmAkam Ekaikasmai vizESO varO'dAyi | ⁸ yathA likhitam AstE, "Urddhvam Aruhya jEtRn sa vijitya bandinO'karOt | tataH sa manujEbhyO'pi svIyan vyazrANayad varAn | |" ⁹ Urddhvam AruhyEtivAkyasyAyamArthaH sa pUrvvaM pRthivIrUpaM sarvAdhaHsthitaM sthAnam avatIrNavAn; ¹⁰ yaczAvatIrNavAn sa Eva svargANAm uparyyuparyyArUPhavan yataH sarvvanI tEna pUrayitavyANI | ¹¹ sa Eva ca kAMzcana prEritAn aparAn bhaviSyadvAdinO'parAn susaMvAdapracArakAn aparAn pAlakAn upadEzakAMzca niyuktavAn | ¹² yAvad vayaM sarvve vizvAsasyEzvaraputraviSayakasya tattvajnjAnasya caikyaM sampUrNaM puruSarthanjcArthataH khrISTasya sampUrNaparimANasya samaM parimANaM na prApnumastAvat ¹³ sa paricaryyAkarmmasAdhanAya khrISTasya zarIrasya niSthAyai ca pavitraOkAnAM siddhatAyAstAdRzam upAyaM nizcitavAn | ¹⁴ ataEva mAnuSANAM caturItO bhramakadhUrttatAyAzchalAcca jAtEna sarvVENa zikSAvAyuna vayaM yad bAlaka iva dOIayamaNa na bhrAmyAma ityasmAbhi ryatitavyaM, ¹⁵ prEmna satyatAm AcaradbhiH sarvvasiSayE khrISTam uddizya varddhitavyanjca, yataH sa mUrddha, ¹⁶ tasmAccaikaikasyAggasya svasvaparimANAnusArENa sAhAyyakaraNAd upakarakaiH sarvvaiH sandhibhiH kRtsnasya zarIrasya saMyOgE sammilanE ca jAtE prEmna niSthAM labhamAnaM kRtsnaM zarIraM vRddhiM prApnOti | ¹⁷ yuSmAn ahaM prabhunEdaM bravImyAdizAmi ca, anyE bhinnajAtIyA iva yUyaM pUna rmAcarata | ¹⁸ yatastE svamanOmAyAm AcarantyAntarikAjnjAnAt mAnasikakATHinyAcca timirAvRtabuddhaya IzvarIyajIvanasya bagIrbhUtAzca bhavanti, ¹⁹ svAn caitanyazUnyan kRtvA ca IObhEna sarvavidhAzaucAcaraNaya lampaTatAyAM svAn samarpitavantaH | ²⁰ kintu yUyaM khrISTaM na tAdRzaM paricitavantaH, ²¹ yatO yUyaM taM zrutavanto yA satyA zikSA yIzuto labhya tadanusArAt tadIyOpadEzaM prAptavantzEtI manyE | ²² tasmAt pUrvvakAlikAcArakArI yaH purAtanapuruso mAyAbhilASai rnazyati taM tyaktvA yuSmAbhi rmAnasikabhAvO nUtanIkarttavyaH, ²³ yO navapurusa IzvarAnurUpENa puNyEna satyatAsahitEna ²⁴ dhArmmikatvEna ca sRSTaH sa Eva paridhAtavyazca | ²⁵ atO yUyaM sarvve mithyAkathanaM parityajya samIpavAsibhiH saha satyAIapaM kuruta yatO vayaM parasparam aggapratyaggA bhavamaH | ²⁶ aparaM kROdhE jAtE pApaM mA kurudhvam, azAntE yuSmAkaM rOSEsUryyO'staM na gacchatu | ²⁷ aparaM zayatAnE sthAnaM mA datta | ²⁸ cOraH punazcairyayAM na karOtu kintu dInAya dAnE sAmarthyaM yajjAyatE tadarthaM svakarAbhyaM sa-

dvRttyA parizramaM karOtu | ²⁹ aparaM yuSmAkaM vadanEbhyaH kO'pi kadAlApO na nirgacchatu, kintu yEna zrOturupakArO jAyatE tAdRzaH prayOjanIyaniSThAyai phaladAyaka AlApO yuSmAkaM bhavatu | ³⁰ aparanjca yUyaM muktidinaparyantam Izvarasya yEna pavitrENAtmanA mudrayAgkitA abhavata taM zOkAnvitaM mA kuruta | ³¹ aparaM kaTuvAkyam rOSaH kOSaH kalahO ninda sarvavidhadvESazcaitAni yuSmAkaM madhyAd dUrIbhavantu | ³² yUyaM parasparaM hitaiSiNaH kOmAlAntaHkaraNAzca bhavata | aparam IzvaraH khrISTEna yadvad yuSmAkaM dOSan kSamitavAn tadvad yUyamapi parasparaM kSamadhvaM |

5 atO yUyaM priyabAlakA ivEzvarasyAnukAriNO bhavata, ² khrISTa iva prEmAcAraM kuruta ca, yataH sO'smAsu prEma kRtavAn asmAkaM vinimayEna cAtmanivEdanaM kRtvA grAhyaSugandhArthakam upahAraM balinjEzvarAca dattavAn | ³ kintu vEzyAgamanaM sarvavidhAzaucakriyA IObhazcaitESAm uccAraNamapi yuSmAkaM madhyE na bhavatu, EtadEva pavitraLOkAnAm ucitaM | ⁴ aparaM kutsitAlApah pralApah zIESOKtizca na bhavatu yata EtAnyanucitAni kintvIzvarasya dhanyavAdO bhavatu | ⁵ vEzyAgAmyzaucAcArI dEvapUjaka iva gaNyO IObhI caitESAM kOSi khrISTasya rAjyE'rthata Izvarasya rAjyE kamapyadhikAraM na prApsyatIti yuSma-bhiH samyak jnjAyatAM | ⁶ anarthakavAkyEna kO'pi yuSmAn na vanjcaiyatu yatastAdRgAcArahEtOranAjnjAgrAhiSu IOkESvIzvarasya kOpO varttatE | ⁷ tasmAd yUyaM taiH sahabhAginO na bhavata | ⁸ pUrvaM yUyam andhakArasvarUpA AdhvaM kintvidAnIM prabhunA dIptisvarUpA bhavatha tasmAd dIptEH santAna iva samAcarata | ⁹ dIptE ryat phalaM tat sarvavidhahitaiSitAyAM dharmmE satyAlApE ca prakAzatE | ¹⁰ prabhavE yad rOcatE tat parIkSadhvaM | ¹¹ yUyaM timirasya viphalakarmmaNAm aMzinO na bhUtva tESAM dOSitvaM prakAzayata | ¹² yatastE IOka rahami yad yad Acaranti taduccAraNam api lajjAjanakaM | ¹³ yatO dIptyA yad yat prakAzyatE tat tayA cakAsyatE yacca cakAsti tad dIptisvarUpaM bhavati | ¹⁴ EtatkAraNAd uktam AstE, "hE nidrita prabudhyasva mRtEbhyazcOtthitiM kuru | tatkrTE sUryyavat khrISTaH svayaM tvAM dyOtayiSyati |" ¹⁵ ataH sAvadhAna bhavata, ajnjAna iva mAcarata kintu jnjAnina iva satarkam Acarata | ¹⁶ samayaM bahumUlyaM gaNayadhvaM yataH kAla abhadraH | ¹⁷ tasmAd yUyam ajnjAna na bhavata kintu prabhOrabhimataM kiM tadavagata bhavata | ¹⁸ sarvvanAzajanakEna surApAnEna mattA mA bhavata kintvAtmanA pUryyadhvaM | ¹⁹ aparaM gItai rgAnaiH pAramArthikakIrttanaizca parasparam AlapantO manasa sArddhaM prabhunA uddizya gAyata vAdayata ca | ²⁰ sarvvaDA sarvvaviSayE'smatprabhO yIZOH khrISTasya nAmna tAtam IzvaraM dhanyaM vadata | ²¹ yUyam IzvarAd bhItAH santa anyE'parESAM vazIbhUtA bhavata | ²² hE yOSitaH, yUyaM yathA prabhOstathA svasvasvAminO vazaggata bhavata | ²³ yataH khrISTO yadvat samitE rmUrddhA zarIrasya trAtA ca bhavati tadvat svAmI yOSitO mUrddhA | ²⁴ ataH samiti ryadvat khrISTasya vazIbhUtA tadvad yOSidbhirapi svasvasvAminO vazata svIkarttavayA | ²⁵ aparanjca hE puruSAH, yUyaM khrISTa iva svasvayOSitsu prIyadhvaM | ²⁶ sa khrISTO'pi samitau prItavAn tasyAH kRtE ca svaprANAn tyaktavAn yataH sa vAkyE jalamajjanEna tAM pariSkRtya pAvayitum ²⁷ aparaM tilakavalyAdivihInAM pavitrAM niSkalagkAnjca tAM samitiM tEjasvinIM kRtvA svahastE samarpayitunjAbhilaSitavAn | ²⁸ tasmAt svatanuvat svayOSiti prEmakaraNaM puruSasyOcitaM, yEna svayOSiti prEma kriyatE tEnAtmaprEma kriyatE | ²⁹ kO'pi kadApi na svakIyAM tanum RtIyitavAn kintu sarvvE tAM vibhrati puSNanti ca | khrISTO'pi samitiM prati tadEva karOti, ³⁰ yatO vayaM tasya zarIrasyaAggAni mAMsAsthiNi ca bhavamaH | ³¹ EtadarthaM mAnavaH svamAtApitarO ॐ parityajya svabhAryyAyAm AsaMkSyati tau dvau janAvEkAggau bhaviSyataH | ³² EtannigUPhavAkyam gurutaraM mayA ca khrISTasamiti adhi tad ucyatE | ³³ ataEva yuSmAkam EkaiKO jana Atmavat svayOSiti prIyatAM bhAryyApi svAminAM samAdarttuM yatatAM |

6 hE bAlakAH, yUyaM prabhunA uddizya pitrOrAjnjAgrAhiNO bhavata yatastat nyAyyaM | ² tvaM nijapitaraM mAtaranjca sammanyasvEti yO vidhiH sa pratijnAyuktaH prathamO vidhiH ³ phalatastasmAt tava kalyANaM dEzE ca dIrghakAlam Ayu rbhaviSyatIti | ⁴ aparaM hE pitaraH, yUyaM svabAlakAn mA rOSayata kintu prabhO rvinItiyAdEzAbhyAM tAn vinayata | ⁵ hE dAsAH, yUyaM khrISTam uddizya sabhayAH kampAnvitAzca bhUtva saralAntaHkaraNairaihiKaprabhUnAm AjnjAgrAhiNO bhavata | ⁶ dRSTigOcarIyaparcaryayA mAnuSEbhyO rOcituM mA yatadhvaM kintu khrISTasya dAsa iva niviSTamanObhirIzcarasyEcchAM sAdhayata | ⁷ manavAn anuddizya prabhunEvOddizya sadbhAvEna dAsyakarmma kurudhvaM | ⁸ dAsamuktayO ryEna yat satkarmma kriyatE tEna tasya phalaM prabhutO lapsyata iti jAnIta ca | ⁹ aparaM hE prabhavaH, yuSmAbhi rbhartsanaM vihAya tAn prati nyAyyAcaraNaM kriyatAM yazca kasyApi pakSapAtaM na karOti yuSmAkamapi tAdRza EkaH prabhuh svargE vidyata iti jnjAyatAM | ¹⁰ adhikantu hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM prabhunA tasya vikramayuktazakya ca balavanto bhavata | ¹¹ yUyaM yat zayatAnazchalAni nivArayitum zaknutha tadartham IzvarIyasusajjAM paridhaddhvaM | ¹² yataH kEvalaM raktamAMsAbhyAm iti nahi kintu kartRtvaparAkramayuktaistimirarAjyasyEhalOkasyAdhipati-bhiH svargOdbhavai rduSTAtmabhirEva sArddham asmAbhi ryuddhaM kriyatE | ¹³ atO hEtO ryUyaM yayA saMku ॐ IE dinE'vasthAtuM sarvvanI parAjitya dRPhAH sthAtunjca zakSyatha tAm IzvarIyasusajjAM gRhIta | ¹⁴ vastutastu satyatvEna zRgkhalEna kaTiM baddhva puNyEna varmmaNA vakSa AcchAdya ¹⁵ zAntEH suvArttaya jAtam utsAhaM pAdukAyugalaM padE samarpya tiSThata | ¹⁶ yEna ca duSTAtmanO'gnibANAn sarvvan nirvApayituM zakSyatha tAdRzaM sarvAcchAdakaM phalakaM vizvAsaM dhArayata | ¹⁷ zirastraM paritrANam AtmanaH khagganjEzvarasya vAkyAM dhArayata | ¹⁸ sarvvasamayE sarvvyAcanEna sarvaprArthanEna cAtmanA prArthanAM kurudhvaM tadarthaM dRPhAkAgkSayA jAgrataH sarvESAM pavitraLOkAnAM kRtE sadA prArthanAM

kurudhvaM | ¹⁹ ahanjca yasya susaMvAdasya zRgkhalabaddhaH pracArakadUtO'smi tam upayuktEnOtsAhEna
 pracArayituM yathA zaknuyAM ²⁰ tathA nirbhayEna svarENotsAhEna ca susaMvAdasya nigUPhavAkyapracArA-
 ya vaktR̥tA yat mahyaM dIyatE tadarthaM mamApi kRtE prArthanAM kurudhvaM | ²¹ aparaM mama yAva-
 sthAsti yacca mayA kriyatE tat sarvvaM yad yuSmAbhi rjnAyatE tadarthaM prabhunA priyabhrAtA vizvAsyaH
 paricArakazca tukhikO yuSmAn tat jnjApayiSyati | ²² yUyaM yad asmAkam avasthAM jAnItha yuSmAkaM manA-
 Msi ca yat sAntvanAM labhantE tadarthamEvAhaM yuSmAkaM sannidhiM taM prESitavAna | ²³ aparam IzvaraH
 prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca sarvEbhyO bhrAtRbhyaH zAntiM vizvAsasahitaM prEma ca dEyAt | ²⁴ yE kEcit prabhau
 yIzukhrISTE'kSayaM prEma kurvanti tAn prati prasAdO bhUyAt | tathAstu |

philipinaH patraM

1 paulatImathinAmAnau yIzukhrISTasya dAsau philipinagarasthAn khrISTayIzOH sarvAn pavitralOkAn samitEradyakSAN paricArakAMzca prati patraM likhataH | 2 asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmabhyaM prasAdasya zAntEzca bhOgaM dEYastAM | 3 ahaM nirantaraM nijasarvaprArthanAsu yuSmAkaM sarvVESAM kRtE sAnandaM prArthanAM kurvvan 4 yati vArAn yuSmAkaM smarAmi tati vArAn A prathamAd adya yAvad 5 yuSmAkaM susaMvAdabhAgitvakAraNAd IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi | 6 yuSmanmadhyE yEnOttamaM karmma karttum Arambhi tEnaiva yIzukhrISTasya dinaM yAvat tat sAdhayiSyata ityasmin dRPhavizvAsO mamAstE | 7 yuSmAn sarvAn adhi mama tAdRzO bhAvO yathArthO yatO'haM kArAvasthAyAM pratyuttarakarANE susaMvAdasya prAmANYakaraNE ca yuSmAn sarvAn mayA sArddham EkAnugrahasya bhAginO matvA svahRdayE dhArayAmi | 8 aparam ahaM khrISTayIzOH snEhavat snEhEna yuSmAn kIdRzaM kAgkSAmi tadadhIzvarO mama sAKSI vidyatE | 9 mayA yat prArthyatE tad idaM yuSmAkaM prEma nityaM vRddhiM gatvA 10 jnjAnasya viziSTANAM parIkSikAyAzca sarvvavidhabuddhE rbAhulyaM phalatu, 11 khrISTasya dinaM yAvad yuSmAkaM sAralyaM nirvighnatvanjca bhavatu, Izvarasya gauravAya prazaMsAyai ca yIzunA khrISTEna puNyaphalAnAM pUrNatA yuSmabhyaM dIyatAm iti | 12 hE bhrAtaraH, mAM prati yad yad ghaTitaM tEna susaMvAdapracArasya bAdha nahi kintu vRddhirEva jAta tad yuSmAn jnjApayitUM kAmayE'haM | 13 aparam ahaM khrISTasya kRtE baddhO'smIti rAjapuryyAm anyasthAnESu ca sarvVESAM nikaTE suspaSTam abhavat, 14 prabhusambandhIya anEkE bhrAtarazca mama bandhanAd AzvAsaM prApya varddhamAnEnOtsAhEna niHkSObhaM kathAM pracArayanti | 15 kEcid dvESAd virOdhAccAparE kEcicca sadbhAvAt khrISTaM ghOSayanti; 16 yE virOdhAt khrISTaM ghOSayanti tE pavitrabhAvAt tanna kurvvanO mama bandhanAni bahutaraklOzadAyIni karttum icchanti | 17 yE ca prEmna ghOSayanti tE susaMvAdasya prAmANYakaraNE'haM niyukto'smIti jnjAtvA tat kurvanti | 18 kiM bahunA? kApaTyAt saralabhAvAd vA bhavEt, yEna kEnacit prakArENA khrISTasya ghOSaNA bhavatiItyasmin aham AnandAmyAnandiSyAmi ca | 19 yuSmAkaM prArthanaya yIzukhrISTasyAtmanazcOpakArENA tat mannistArajanakaM bhaviSyatIti jAnAmi | 20 tatra ca mamAkAgkSA pratyAzA ca siddhiM gamiSyati phalatO'haM kEnApi prakArENA na lajjiSyE kintu gatE sarvvasmin kAIE yadvat tadvad idAnImapi sampUrNOTsAhadvArA mama zarIrENA khrISTasya mahima jIvanE maraNE vA prakAziSyatE | 21 yatO mama jIvanaM khrISTaya maraNanjca lAbhAya | 22 kintu yadi zarIrE mayA jIvitavyaM tarhi tat karmmaphalaM phaliSyati tasmAt kiM varitavyaM tanmayA na jnjAyatE | 23 dvAbhyAm ahaM sampIPyE, dEhavAsatyajanAya khrISTEna sahavAsAya ca mamAbhilASO bhavati yatastat sarvOttamaM | 24 kintu dEhE mamAvasthitya yuSmAkam adhikaprayOjanaM | 25 aham avasthAsyE yuSmAbhiH sarvvaiH sArddham avasthitiM kariSyE ca tayA ca vizvAsE yuSmAkaM vRddhyAnandau janiSyEtE tadahaM nizcitaM jAnAmi | 26 tEna ca mattO'rthatO yuSmatsamIpE mama punarupasthitatvAt yUyaM khrISTEna yIzunA bahunaram AhlAdaM lapsyadhvE | 27 yUyaM sAvadhAna bhUtva khrISTasya susaMvAdasyOpayuktam AcAraM kurudhvaM yatO'haM yuSmAn upAgatya sAKSat kurvvan kiM vA dUrE tiSThan yuSmAkaM yAM vArttAM zrOtum icchAmi sEyaM yUyam EkAtmAnastiSThatha, Ekamanasa susaMvAdasambandhIyavizvAsasya pakSE yatadhvE, vipakSaizca kEnApi prakArENA na vyAkulIkriyadhva iti | 28 tat tESAM vinAzasya lakSaNaM yuSmAkanjczvaradattaM paritrANasya lakSaNaM bhaviSyati | 29 yatO yEna yuSmAbhiH khrISTE kEvalavizvAsaH kriyatE tannahi kintu tasya kRtE klEzO'pi sahyatE tAdRzO varaH khrISTasyAnurOdhAd yuSmAbhiH prApi, 30 tasmAt mama yAdRzaM yuddhaM yuSmAbhiradarzi sAmprataM zrUyatE ca tAdRzaM yuddhaM yuSmAkam api bhavati |

2 khrISTAd yadi kimapi sAntvanaM kazcit prEmajAtO harSaH kinjcid AtmanaH samabhAgitvaM kAcid anukampA kRpA vA jAyatE tarhi yUyaM mamAhlAdaM pUrayanta 2 EkabhAvA EkaprEmANA Ekamanasa EkacESTAzca bhavata | 3 virOdhAd darpAd vA kimapi mA kuruta kintu namrataya svEbhyO'parAn viziSTAN manyadhvaM | 4 kEvalam AtmahitAya na cESTamAnAH parahitAyApi cESTadhvaM | 5 khrISTasya yIZO ryAdRzaH svabhAvO yuSmAkam api tAdRzO bhavatu | 6 sa IzvararUpI san svakIyam IzvaratulyatAM zIaghAspadaM nAmanyata, 7 kintu svaM zUnyaM kRtvA dAsarUpI babhUva narAkRtiM lEbhe ca | 8 itthaM naramUrttim Azritya namratAM svIkRtya mRtyOrarthataH kruzIyamRtyOrEva bhOgAyAjnjAgrAhI babhUva | 9 tatKArANAd IzvarO'pi taM sarvOnnataM cakAra yacca nAma sarvVESAM nAmnAM zrESThaM tadEva tasmai dadau, 10 tatastasmai yIzunAmnE svargamartyapAtAlasthitaiH sarvvai rjAnupAtaH karttavayaH, 11 tAtasthEzvarasya mahimnE ca yIzukhrISTaH prabhuriti jihvAbhiH svIkarttavayaM | 12 atO hE priyatamaH, yuSmAbhi ryadvat sarvvadA kriyatE tadvat kEvalE mamOpasthitiKAI tannahi kintvidAnIm anupasthitE'pi mayi bahutarayatnEnAjnjAM gRhItva bhayakampAbhyAM svasvapa-

ritrANaM sAdhyatAM | ¹³ yata Izvara Eva svakIyAnurOdhAd yuSmanmadhyE manaskAmanAM karmmasiddhi-
 njca vidadhAti | ¹⁴ yUyaM kalahavivAdarvijatam AcAraM kurvvanO'nindanIya akuTiIa ¹⁵ Izvarasya niSkalagkAzca
 santAnAiva vakrabhAvAnAM kuTiIacArinAnjca IOkAnAM madhyE tiSThata, ¹⁶ yatastESAM madhyE yUyaM jIva-
 navAkyAM dhArayantO jagatO dIpakA iva dIpyadhve | yuSmAbhistathA kRtE mama yatnaH parizramO vA na ni-
 SphalO jAta ityahaM khrISTasya dinE zIAghAM karttuM zakSyAmi | ¹⁷ yuSmAkaM vizvAsArthakAya balidAnAya
 sEvanAya ca yadyapyahaM nivEditavyO bhavEyaM tathApi tEnAnandAmi sarvVESAM yuSmAkam AnandasyAMZI
 bhavAmi ca | ¹⁸ tadvad yUyamapyAnandata madIyAnandasyAMzinO bhavata ca | ¹⁹ yuSmAkam avasthAm ava-
 gatyAhamapi yat sAntvanAM prApnuyAM tadarthaM tImathiyAM tvaraya yuSmatsamIpaM prESayiSyAmIti pra-
 bhau pratyAzAM kurvve | ²⁰ yaH satyarUpENa yuSmAkaM hitaM cintayati tAdRza EkabhAvastasmAdanyaH kO'pi
 mama sannidhau nAsti | ²¹ yatO'parE sarvve yIZOH khrISTasya viSayAn na cintayanta AtmaviSayAn cintayanti |
²² kintu tasya parIkSitatvaM yuSmAbhi rjnJAyatE yataH putrO yAdRk pituH sahakArI bhavati tathaiva susaMva-
 dasya paricaryyAyAM sa mama sahakArI jAtaH | ²³ ataEva mama bhAvidazAM jnJatvA tatSaNaT tamEva prESa-
 yituM pratyAzAM kurvve ²⁴ svayam ahamapi tUrNaM yuSmatsamIpaM gamiSyAmItyAzAM prabhunA kurvve |
²⁵ aparaM ya ipAphradItO mama bhrAta karmmayuddhAbhyAM mama sahayazca yuSmAkaM dUtO madIyOpa-
 kArAya pratinidhizcAsti yuSmatsamIpe tasya prESaNam Avazyakam amanyE | ²⁶ yataH sa yuSmAn sarvvan aka-
 gkSata yuSmAbhistasya rOGasya vArttAzrAvIti buddhva paryazOcacca | ²⁷ sa pIPaya mRtakalpO'bhavaditi sa-
 tyAM kintvIzvarastaM dayitavAn mama ca duHkhat paraM punarduHkhaM yanna bhavEt tadarthaM kEvalaM
 taM na dayitva mAmapi dayitavAn | ²⁸ ataEva yUyaM taM vilOkya yat punarAnandEta mamApi duHkhasya hrA-
 sO yad bhavEt tadartham ahaM tvaraya tam aprESayAM | ²⁹ atO yUyaM prabhOH kRtE sampUrNEnAnandEna
 taM gRhIIta tAdRzAn IOkAMzcAdaraNIyAn manyadhvaM | ³⁰ yatO mama sEvanE yuSmAkaM truTiM pUrayituM
 sa prANAn paNIkRtya khrISTasya kAryyArthaM mRtaprAyE'bhavat |

3 hE bhrAtaraH, zESE vadAmi yUyaM prabhAvAnandata | punaH punarEkasya vacO IEkhanaM mama kIEza-
 daM nahi yuSmadarthanjca bhramanAzakaM bhavati | ² yUyaM kukkurEbhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata duSka-
 rmmakAribhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata chinnaMEbhyO IOkEbhyazca sAvadhAna bhavata | ³ vayamEva chinna-
 tvacO IOka yatO vayam AtmanEzvaraM sEvAmahE khrISTEna yIZunA zIAghAmahE zarIrENa ca pragalbhatAM na
 kurvvanAmahE | ⁴ kintu zarIrE mama pragalbhatAyAH kAraNaM vidyatE, kazcid yadi zarIrENa pragalbhatAM cikI-
 rSati tarhi tasmAd api mama pragalbhatAyA gurutaraM kAraNaM vidyatE | ⁵ yatO'ham aSTamadivasE tvakchE-
 dapraApta isrAyElvaMzIyO binyAmInagOSThIya ibrikulajAta ibriyO vyavasthAcaraNE phirUzI ⁶ dharmmOtsAha-
 kAraNaT samitErupadravakarI vyavasthAtO labhyE puNyE cAnindanIyaH | ⁷ kintu mama yadyat labhyam AsIt tat
 sarvvam ahaM khrISTasyAnurOdhAt kSatim amanyE | ⁸ kinjcAdhunApyahaM matprabhOH khrISTasya yIZO
 rjnJAnasyOtkRSTatAM buddhva tat sarvvaM kSatiM manyE | ⁹ yatO hEtOrahaM yat khrISTaM labhEya vyavasthA-
 tO jAtaM svakIyapuNyanjca na dhArayan kintu khrISTE vizvasanAt labhyaM yat puNyam IzvarENa vizvAsaM
 dRSTva dIyatE tadEva dhArayan yat khrISTE vidyEya tadarthaM tasyAnurOdhAt sarvVESAM kSatiM svIkRtya tAni
 sarvvanYavakarAniva manyE | ¹⁰ yatO hEtOrahaM khrISTaM tasya punarutthitE rguNaM tasya duHkhanAM
 bhAgitvanjca jnJatvA tasya mRtyOrAkRtinjca gRhItva ¹¹ yEna kEnacit prakAREna mRtanAM punarutthitiM pra-
 ptuM yatE | ¹² mayA tat sarvvam adhunA prApi siddhata vAlambhi tannahi kintu yadartham ahaM khrISTEna
 dhAritastad dhArayituM dhAvAmi | ¹³ hE bhrAtaraH, mayA tad dhAritam iti na manyatE kintvEtadaikamAtraM
 vadAmi yAni pazcAt sthitAni tAni vismRtyAham agrasthitAnyuddizya ¹⁴ pUrNayatnEna lakSyAM prati dhAvan
 khrISTayIZunOrddhvAt mAm Ahvayata IzvarAt jEtRpNaM prAptuM cESTE | ¹⁵ asmAkaM madhyE yE siddhAstaiH
 sarvvaistadEva bhAvyatAM, yadi ca kanjcana viSayam adhi yuSmAkam aparO bhAvO bhavati tarhIzvarastamapi
 yuSmAkaM prati prakAzayiSyati | ¹⁶ kintu vayaM yadyad avagata AsmastatrAsmAbhirEkO vidhirAcaritavya Eka-
 bhAvai rbhavitavyanjca | ¹⁷ hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM mamAnugAminO bhavata vayanjca yAdRgAcaraNasya nida-
 rzanavarUpA bhavAmastAdRgAcAriNO IOkAn AIOkayadhvaM | ¹⁸ yatO'nEkE vipathE caranti tE ca khrISTasya
 kruzasya zatra va iti purA mayA punaH punaH kathitam adhunApi rudata mayA kathyatE | ¹⁹ tESAM zESadaza
 sarvvanAza udarazcEzvarO lajjA ca zIAghA pRthivyAnjca lagnaM manaH | ²⁰ kintvasmAkaM janapadaH svargE vi-
 dyatE tasmAccAgamiSyantaM trAtAraM prabhunM yIZukhrISTaM vayaM pratIkSAmahE | ²¹ sa ca yayA zaktyA sa-
 rvvanYeva svasya vazIkarttuM pArayati tayAsmAkam adhamaM zarIraM rUpAntarIkRtya svakIyatEjOmayazarI-
 rasya samAkAraM kariSyati |

4 hE madIyAnandamukuTasvarUpAH priyatama abhISTatama bhrAtaraH, hE mama snEhapAtrAH, yUyam
 itthaM pabhau sthirAstiSThata | ² hE ivadiyE hE suntukhi yuvAM prabhau EkabhAvE bhavatam Etad ahaM
 prArthayE | ³ hE mama satya sahakArin tvAmapi vinIya vadAmi EtayOrupakArastvaya kriyatAM yataste kIImina-
 dibhiH sahakAribhiH sArddhaM susaMvAdapracAraNaya mama sAhAyyArthaM parizramam akurvvatAM tESAM
 sarvVESAM nAmAni ca jIvanapustakE likhitAni vidyantE | ⁴ yUyaM prabhau sarvvanandata | puna rvadAmi yU-
 yam Anandata | ⁵ yuSmAkaM vinItatvaM sarvvamAnavaI rjnJAyatAM, prabhunM sannidhau vidyatE | ⁶ yUyaM ki-
 mapi na cintayata kintu dhanyavAdayuktAbhyAM prArthanAyAnjcAbhyAM sarvvaviSayE svaprArthanIyam Izva-
 rAya nivEdayata | ⁷ tathA kRta IzvarIya yA zAntiH sarvvAM buddhim atizEtE sA yuSmAkaM cittAni manAMsi ca

khrISTE yIzau rakSiSyati | ⁸ hE bhrAtaraH, zESE vadAmi yadyat satyam AdaraNIyaM nyAyyaM sAdhu priyaM su-
 khyAtam anyENa yEna kEnacit prakArENa vA guNayuktaM prazaMsanIyaM vA bhavati tatraiva manAMsi nidha-
 dhvaM | ⁹ yUyaM mAM dRSTvA zrutvA ca yadyat zikSitavantO gRhItavantazca tadEvAcarata tasmAt zAntidAyaka
 IzvarO yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM sthAsyati | ¹⁰ mamOpakArAya yuSmAkaM yA cinta pUrvvam AsIt kintu karmma-
 dvAraM na prApnOt idAnIM sA punaraphalat ityasmin prabhau mama paramAhlAdO'jAyata | ¹¹ ahaM yad dai-
 nyakAraNAd idaM vadAmi tannahi yatO mama yA kAcid avasthA bhavEt tasyAM santOSTum azikSayaM | ¹² dari-
 dratAM bhOkTuM zaknOmi dhanAPhyatAm api bhOkTuM zaknOmi sarvathA sarvvaviSayESu vinItO'haM pracu-
 ratAM kSudhAnjca dhanaM dainyanjcAvagatO'smi | ¹³ mama zaktidAyakEna khrISTEna sarvvamEva mayA za-
 kyaM bhavati | ¹⁴ kintu yuSmAbhi rdainyanivAraNaya mAm upakRtya satkarmmAkAri | ¹⁵ hE philipIyalOkAH, su-
 saMvAdasyOdayakAIE yadAhaM mAkidaniyAdEzAt pratiSThE tadA kEvalAn yuSmAn vinAparayA kayApi samityA
 saha dAnAdAnayO rmama kO'pi sambandhO nAsId iti yUyamapi jAnItha | ¹⁶ yatO yuSmAbhi rmama prayOjanA-
 ya thiSalanIkInagaramapi mAM prati punaH punardAnaM prESitaM | ¹⁷ ahaM yad dAnaM mRgayE tannahi kintu
 yuSmAkaM IAbhavarddhakaM phalaM mRgayE | ¹⁸ kintu mama kasyApyabhAvO nAsti sarvvaM pracuram AstE
 yata Izvarasya grAhyaM tuSTijanakaM sugandhinaivEdyasvarUpaM yuSmAkaM dAnaM ipAphraditAd gRhItvA-
 haM paritRptO'smi | ¹⁹ mamEzvarO'pi khrISTEna yIzunA svakIyavibhavanidhitaH prayOjanIyaM sarvvaviSayaM
 pUrNarUpaM yuSmabhyaM dEyAt | ²⁰ asmAkaM piturIzvarasya dhanyavAdO'nantakAlaM yAvad bhavatu |
 AmEn | ²¹ yUyaM yIzukhrISTasyaikaikaM pavitrajanaM namaskuruta | mama saggibhrAtarO yUSmAn namasku-
 rvvatE | ²² sarvVE pavitralOkA vizESataH kaisarasya parijanA yuSmAn namaskurvatE | ²³ asmAkaM prabhO ryI-
 zukhrISTasya prasAdaH sarvvan yuSmAn prati bhUyAt | AmEn |

kalasinaH patraM

1 IzvarasyEcchayA yIzukhrISTasya prEritaH paulastImathiyO bhrAta ca kalasInagarasthAn pavitrAn vizva-
stAn khrISTAzritabhrAtRn prati patraM likhataH | 2 asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmAn
prati prasAdaM zAntinjca kriyAstAM | 3 khrISTE yIzau yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya sarvAn pavitralOkAn prati prE-
mnazca vArttAM zruttvA 4 vayaM sadA yuSmadarthaM prArthanAM kurvvantaH svargE nihitAyA yuSmAkaM
bhAvisampadaH kAraNat svakIyaprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya tAtam IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH | 5 yUyaM tasyA
bhAvisampadO vArttAM yayA susaMvAdarUpiNyA satyavANyA jnjApitAH 6 sA yadvat kRsnaM jagad abhigaccha-
ti tadvad yuSmAn apyabhyagamat, yUyanjca yad dinam ArabhyEzvarasyAnugrahasya vArttAM zruttvA satyarU-
pENa jnjAtavantastadArabhya yuSmAkaM madhyE'pi phalati varddhatE ca | 7 asmAkaM priyaH sahadAsO yu-
SmAkaM kRtE ca khrISTasya vizvastaparicArakO ya ipaphrAstad vAkyAM 8 yuSmAn AdiSTavAn sa EvAsmAn
AtmanA janitaM yuSmAkaM prEma jnjApitavAn | 9 vayaM yad dinam Arabhya tAM vArttAM zruttvantastadAra-
bhya nirantaraM yuSmAkaM kRtE prArthanAM kurmmaH phalatO yUyaM yat pUrNAbhyAm AtmikajnjAnavu-
ddhibhyAm IzvarasyAbhitamaM sampUrNarUpENAvagaccheta, 10 prabhO ryOgyaM sarvathA santOSajanaka-
njcAcAraM kuryyAtArthata IzvarajnjAnE varddhamAnAH sarvasatkarmmarUpaM phalaM phalEta, 11 yathA cE-
zvarasya mahimayuktayA zaktyA sAnandEna pUrNAM sahiSNutAM titikSANjcAcaritUM zakSyatha tAdRzEna pU-
rNabalEna yad balavantO bhavEta, 12 yazca pitA tEjOvAsinAM pavitralOkAnAm adhikArasyAMzitvAyAsmAn yO-
gyAn kRtavAn taM yad dhanyaM vadEta varam EnaM yAcAmahE | 13 yataH sO'smAn timirasya karttRtvAd
uddhRtya svakIyasya priyaputrasya rAjyE sthApitavAn | 14 tasmAt putrAd vayaM paritrANam arthataH pApamO-
canaM prAptavantaH | 15 sa cAdRzyasyEzvarasya pratimUrthiH kRtsnAyAH sRSTErAdikarttA ca | 16 yataH sarvva-
mEva tEna sasRjE siMhAsanarAjatvaparAkramAdIni svargamarttyasthitAni dRzyAdRzyAni vastUni sarvVANI tE-
naiva tasmai ca sasRjirE | 17 sa sarvVESAM AdIH sarvVESAM sthithikArakazca | 18 sa Eva samitirUpAyAstanO rmU-
rddhA kinjca sarvvaviSayE sa yad agriyO bhavEt tadarthaM sa Eva mRtAnAM madhyAt prathamata utthitO'gra-
zca | 19 yata Izvarasya kRtsnaM pUrNatvaM tamEvAvAsayitUM 20 kruzE pAtitEna tasya raktEna sandhiM vidhaya
tEnaiva svargamarttyasthitAni sarvVANI svEna saha sandhApayitunjczvarENAbhilESE | 21 pUrvvaM dUrasthA
duSkriyAratamanaskatvAt tasya ripavazcAsta yE yUyaM tAn yuSmAn api sa idAnIM tasya mAMsalazarIrE mara-
NEna svEna saha sandhApitavAn | 22 yataH sa svasammukhE pavitrAn niSkalagkAn anindanIyAMzca yuSmAn
sthApayitum icchati | 23 kintvEtadarthaM yuSmAbhi rbaddhamUlaiH susthiraizca bhavitavyam, AkAzamaNPala-
syAdhaHsthitAnAM sarvalOkAnAM madhyE ca ghuSyamaNO yaH susaMvAdO yuSmAbhirazrAvi tajjAtAyAM
pratyAzAyAM yuSmAbhiracalai rbhavitavyaM | 24 tasya susaMvAdasyaikaH paricArakO yO'haM paulaH sO'ham
idAnIm AnandEna yuSmadarthaM duHkhAni sahE khrISTasya kIEzabhOgasya yOMzO'pUrNastamEva tasya ta-
nOH samitEH kRtE svazarIrE pUrayAmi ca | 25 yata Izvarasya mantraNayA yuSmadartham IzvarIyavAkyasya pra-
cArasya bhArO mayi samapitastasmAd ahaM tasyAH samitEH paricArakO'bhavaM | 26 tat nigUPhaM vAkyAM
pUrvayugESu pUrvvapuruSEbhyaH pracchannam AsIt kintvidAnIM tasya pavitralOkAnAM sannidhau tEna pra-
kAzyata | 27 yatO bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhyE tat nigUPhavAkyAM kIdRggauravanidhisambalitaM tat pavitralOkAn
jnjApayitum IzvarO'bhyalaSat | yuSmanmadhyavarttI khrISTa Eva sa nidhi rgairavAzAbhUmizca | 28 tasmAd va-
yaM tamEva ghOSayantO yad EkaikaM mAnavaM siddhIbhUtAM khrISTE sthApayEma tadarthamEkaikaM ma-
navaM prabOdhayAmaH pUrNajnjAnEna caikaikaM mAnavaM upadizAmaH | 29 EtadarthaM tasya yA zaktiH pra-
balarUpENa mama madhyE prakAzatE tayAhaM yatamaNaH zrAbhyAmi |

2 yuSmAkaM IAYadikEyAsthabhrAtRNanjca kRtE yAvantO bhrAtarazca mama zArIrikamukhaM na dRSTava-
ntastESAM kRtE mama kiyAn yatno bhavati tad yuSmAn jnjApayitum icchAmi | 2 phalataH pUrNabuddhirU-
padhanabhOgAya prEmna saMyuktAnAM tESAM manAMsi yat piturIzvarasya khrISTasya ca nigUPhavAkyasya
jnjAnArthaM sAntvanAM prApnuyurityarthamahaM yatE | 3 yatO vidyAjnjAnayOH sarvE nidhayaH khrISTE gu-
ptAH santi | 4 kO'pi yuSmAn vinayavAkyEna yanna vanjcaYEt tadartham EtAni mayA kathyantE | 5 yuSmatsanni-
dhau mama zarIrE'varttamAnE'pi mamAtmA varttatE tEna yuSmAkaM surItiM khrISTavizvAsE sthiratvanjca
dRSTvAham AnandAmi | 6 atO yUyaM prabhuM yIzukhrISTaM yAdRg gRhItavantastAdRk tam anucarata | 7 ta-
smin baddhamUIAH sthApitAzca bhavata yA ca zikSA yuSmAbhi rlabdhA tadanusArAd vizvAsE susthirAH santa-
stEnaiva nityaM dhanyavAdaM kuruta | 8 sAvadhAna bhavata mAnuSikazikSata ihalOkasya varNamAIAtazCO-
tpanna khrISTasya vipakSA yA darzanavidya mithyApratArANA ca tayA kO'pi yuSmAkaM kSatiM na janayatu |

⁹ yata Izvarasya kRtsna pUrNatA mUrttimatI khrISTE vasati | ¹⁰ yUyanjca tEna pUrNA bhavatha yataH sa sarvveSAM rAjatvakarttRtvapadAnAM mUrddhAsti, ¹¹ tEna ca yUyam ahastakRtatvakchEdEnArthatO yEna zArIrapApAnAM vigrasatyajyatE tEna khrISTasya tvakchEdEna chinnatvacO jAtA ¹² majjanE ca tEna sArddhaM zmazAnaM prAptAH puna rmRtAnAM madhyAt tasyOtthApayiturIzvarasya zakteEH phalaM yO vizvAsastadvArA tasminnEva majjanE tEna sArddham utthApitA abhavata | ¹³ sa ca yuSmAn aparAdhaiH zArIrikAtvakchEdEna ca mRtAn dRSTvA tEna sArddhaM jIvitavAn yuSmAkaM sarvvan aparAdhan kSamitavAn, ¹⁴ yacca daNPAjnArUpaM RNApatram asmAkaM viruddham AsIt tat pramArjittavAn zalAkAbhiH kruzE baddhva dUrIkRtavAMzca | ¹⁵ kinjca tEna rAjatvakarttRtvapadAni nistEjAMsi kRtvA parAjitAn ripUniva pragalbhatayA sarvveSAM dRSTigOcarE hrEpitavAn | ¹⁶ atO hEtOH khAdyAkhAdyE pEyApEyE utsavaH pratipad vizrAmavArazcaitESu sarvveSu yuSmAkaM nyAyAdhipatirUpaM kamapi mA gRhIta | ¹⁷ yata EtAni chAyAsvarUpANi kintu satyA mUrttiH khrISTaH | ¹⁸ aparanjca namratA svargadUtAnAM sEvA caitAdRzam iSTakarmmAcaran yaH kazcit parOkSaviSayAn pravizati svakiyazAririkabhAvEna ca mudhA garvitaH san ¹⁹ sandhibhiH zirAbhizcOpakRtaM saMyuktanjca kRtsnaM zarIraM yasmAt mUrddhata IzvarIyavRddhiM prApnOti taM mUrddhAnaM na dhArayati tEna manavEna yuSmattaH phalApaharaNaM nAnujAnIta | ²⁰ yadi yUyAM khrISTEna sArddhaM saMsArasya varNamAIayai mRtA abhavata tarhi yai rdravyai rbhOgEna kSyaM gantavyaM ²¹ tAni mA spRza mA bhUmKsVa mA gRhANeti manavairAdiSTAn zikSitAMzca vidhIn ²² AcarantO yUyAM kutaH saMsArE jIvanta iva bhavatha? ²³ tE vidhayaH svEcchAbhaktyA namratayA zarIrakIzanEna ca jnjAnavidhivat prakAzantE tathApi tE'gaNyAH zAririkabhAvavarddhakAzca santi |

3 yadi yUyAM khrISTEna sArddham utthApitA abhavata tarhi yasmin sthAnE khrISTa Izvarasya dakSiNapArzvE upaviSTa AstE tasyOrddhvasthAnasya viSayAn cESTadhvaM | ² pArthivaviSayESu na yatamaNA UrddhvasthaviSayESu yatadhvaM | ³ yatO yUyAM mRtavantO yuSmAkaM jIvitanjca khrISTEna sArddham IzvarE guptam asti | ⁴ asmAkaM jIvanasvarUpaH khrISTO yadA prakAziSyatE tadA tEna sArddhaM yUyamapi vibhavEna prakAziSyadhvE | ⁵ atO vEzyAgamanam azucikriyA rAgAH kutsitAbhilASO dEvapUjAtulyO IObhazcaitAni rpAithavapurSasyAggAni yuSmAbhi rnihanyantAM | ⁶ yata EtEbhyaH karmabhya AjnjAlagghinO IOkAn pratIzvarasya krOdho varttatE | ⁷ pUrvaM yadA yUyAM tAnyupAjIvata tadA yUyamapi tAnyEvAcarata; ⁸ kintvidAnIM krOdho rOSO jihimSiSA durmukhata vadananirgatakadAlapazcaitAni sarvvaNI dUrIkurudhvaM | ⁹ yUyAM parasaram mRSakathAM na vadata yatO yUyAM svakarmmasahitaM purAtanapurusaM tyaktavantaH ¹⁰ svasraSTuH pratimUrtyA tattvajnjAnAya nUtanIkRtaM navInapurusaM parihitavantazca | ¹¹ tEna ca yihUdibhinnajAtIyayOzchinnatvagacchinnatvacO rmlEcchaskuthIyayO rdAsamuktayOzca ko'pi vizESO nAsti kintu sarvveSu sarvvaH khrISTa EvAstE | ¹² ataEva yUyam Izvarasya manObhilaSitAH pavitrah priyAzca IOka iva snEhayuktAM anukampAM hitaiSitAM namratAM titikSAM sahiSNutAnjca paridhaddhvaM | ¹³ yUyam EkaikasyAcaraNaM sahadhvaM yEna ca yasya kimapyaparAdhyatE tasya taM dOSaM sa kSamatAM, khrISTO yuSmAkaM dOSAn yadvad kSamitavAn yUyamapi tadvat kurudhvaM | ¹⁴ vizESataH siddhijanakEna prEmabandhanEna baddhA bhavata | ¹⁵ yasyAH prAptayE yUyam Ekasmin zarIrE samAhUtA abhavata sEzvarIyA zAnti ryuSmAkaM manAMsyadhitiSThatu yUyanjca kRtajnjA bhavata | ¹⁶ khrISTasya vAkyAM sarvvavidhajnjAnAya sampUrNarUpENa yuSmadantarE nivamatu, yUyanjca gItai rgAnaiH pAramArthikasagkIrttanaizca parasaram Adizata prabOdhayata ca, anugRhItatvAt prabhum uddizya svamanObhi rgAyata ca | ¹⁷ vAcA karmmaNA vA yad yat kuruta tat sarvvaM prabhO ryIzO rAmna kuruta tEna pitaram IzvaraM dhanyaM vadata ca | ¹⁸ hE yOSitaH, yUyAM svAminAM vazya bhavata yatastadEva prabhavE rOcatE | ¹⁹ hE svAminAH, yUyAM bhAryyAsu prIyadhvaM tAH prati parUSAIPaMa mA kurudhvaM | ²⁰ hE bAlAH, yUyAM sarvviSayE pitrOrAjnjAgrAhiNO bhavata yatastadEva prabhOH santOSajanakaM | ²¹ hE pitaraH, yuSmAkaM santAna yat kAtara na bhavEyustadarthaM tAn prati mA rOSayata | ²² hE dAsAH, yUyAM sarvviSaya aihikaprabhUnAm AjnjAgrAhiNO bhavata dRSTigOcarIyasEvayA manavEbhyO rOcituM mA yatadhvaM kintu saralAntaHkaraNaiH prabhO rbhAityA kAryyaM kurudhvaM | ²³ yacca kurudhvE tat manuSamanuddizya prabhum uddizya praphullamanasa kurudhvaM, ²⁴ yatO vayaM prabhutaH svargAdhikararUpaM phalaM lapsyAmaha iti yUyAM jAnIta yasmAd yUyAM prabhOH khrISTasya dAsa bhavatha | ²⁵ kintu yaH kazcid anucitaM karmma karOti sa tasyAnucitakarmmaNaH phalaM lapsyatE tatra ko'pi pakSapAtO na bhaviSyati |

4 aparanjca hE adhipatayaH, yUyAM dAsAn prati nyAyyaM yathArthanjcaAcaraNaM kurudhvaM yuSmAkamapyEkO'dhipatiH svargE vidyata iti jAnIta | ² yUyAM prArthanAyAM nityaM pravarttadhvaM dhanyavAdaM kurvvantastatra prabuddhAstiSThata ca | ³ prArthanAkAIE mamApi kRtE prArthanAM kurudhvaM, ⁴ phalataH khrISTasya yannigUPhavAkyakArANAd ahaM baddho'bhavaM tatprakAzAyEzvarO yat madarthaM vAgdvArAM kuryyAt, ahanjca yathOcitaM tat prakAzayituM zaknuyAm Etat prArthayadhvaM | ⁵ yUyAM samayaM bahumUlyAM jnjAtvA bahiHsthAn IOkAn prati jnjAnAcArAM kurudhvaM | ⁶ yuSmAkam AIAPA sarvvanugrahasUcakO lavaNEna susvAduzca bhavatu yasmai yaduttaraM dAtavyaM tad yuSmAbhiravagamyatAM | ⁷ mama yA dazAkti tAM tukhikanAmA prabhau priyo mama bhrAta vizvasanIyaH paricArakaH sahadAsazca yuSmAn jnjApayisyati | ⁸ sa yad yuSmAkaM dazAM jAnIyAt yuSmAkaM manAMsi sAntvayEcCa tadarthamEvAhaM ⁹ tam OnISimanAmAnanjca yuSmaddEzIyaM vizvastaM priyanjca bhrAtaram prESitavAn tau yuSmAn atratyAM sarvvavArttAM jnjA-

payiSyataH | ¹⁰ AriSTarkhanAmA mama sahabandI barNabba bhAginEyO mArKO yuSTanAmnA vikhyAtO yIzu-
 zcaitE chinnatvacO bhrAtarO yuSmAn namaskAraM jnjApayanti, tESAM madhyE mArkamadhi yUyaM pUrvvam
 AjnjApitAH sa yadi yuSmatsamIpam upatiSThEt tarhi yuSmAbhi rgRhyatAM | ¹¹ kEvalamEta IzvararAgyE mama
 sAntvanAjanakAH sahakAriNO'bhavan | ¹² khrISTasya dAsO yO yuSmaddEzIya ipaphrAH sa yuSmAn namaskA-
 raM jnjApayati yUyanjcEzvarasya sarvasmin manO'bhilASE yat siddhAH pUrNAzca bhavEta tadarthaM sa ni-
 tyam prArthanayA yuSmAkAM kRtE yatatE | ¹³ yuSmAkAM lAyadikEyAsthitAnAM hiyarApalisthitAnAnjca bhrA-
 tRNAM hitAya sO'tIva cESTata ityasmin ahaM tasya sAKSI bhavAmi | ¹⁴ lUkanAmA priyazcikitsako dImAzca yu-
 SmabhyaM namaskurvAtE | ¹⁵ yUyaM lAyadikEyAsthan bhrAtRn numphAM tadgRhasthitAM samitinjca mama
 namaskAraM jnjApayata | ¹⁶ aparaM yuSmatsannidhau patrasyaSyA pAThE kRtE lAyadikEyAsthasamitAvapi ta-
 sya pAThO yathA bhavEt lAyadikEyAnjca yat patraM mayA prahitaM tad yathA yuSmAbhirapi paThyEta tathA cE-
 STadhvaM | ¹⁷ aparam ArkhippaM vadata prabhO ryat paricaryyApadaM tvayAprApi tatsAdhanAya sAvadhAnO
 bhava | ¹⁸ ahaM paulaH svahastAkSarENa yuSmAn namaskAraM jnjApayAmi yUyaM mama bandhanaM smara-
 ta | yuSmAn pratyAnugrahO bhUyAt | AmEna |

1 thiSalanIkinaH patraM

1 paulaH silvAnastImathiyazca piturIzvarasya prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya cAzrayaM prAptA thiSalanIkIyasami-
tiM prati patraM likhanti | asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmAn pratyAnugrahaM zAnti-
njca kriyAstAM | 2 vayaM sarvVESAM yuSmAkaM kRtE IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH prArthanAsamayE yuSmA-
kaM nAmOccArayAmaH, 3 asmAkaM tAtasyEzvarasya sAKSat prabhau yIzukhrISTE yuSmAkaM vizvAsEna yat kA-
ryyaM prEmna yaH parizramaH pratyAzaya ca ya titikSA jAyatE 4 tat sarvvaM nirantaraM smarAmazca | hE piya-
bhrAtaraH, yUyam IzvarENAbhirucitA IOkA iti vayaM jAnImaH | 5 yatO'smAkaM susaMvAdaH kEvalazabdEna yu-
SmAn na pravizya zaktyA pavitrENAtmanA mahOtsAhEna ca yuSmAn prAvizat | vayantu yuSmAkaM kRtE yu-
SmanmadhyE kIdRzA abhavAma tad yuSmAbhi rjnAyatE | 6 yUyamapi bahukIEzabhOgEna pavitrENAtmanA da-
ttEnAnandEna ca vAkyam gRhItvAsmAkaM prabhOzcAnugAminO'bhavata | 7 tEna mAkidaniyAkhAyAdEzayO
ryAvantO vizvAsinO IOkAH santi yUyaM tESAM sarvVESAM nidarzanavarUpA jAtAH | 8 yatO yuSmattaH pratinA-
ditaya prabhO rvANYa mAkidaniyAkhAyAdEzau vyAptau kEvalamEtannahi kintvIzvarE yuSmAkaM yO vizvAsa-
stasya vArtta sarvvatrAzrAvi, tasmAt tatra vAkyakathanam asmAkaM niSprayOjanaM | 9 yatO yuSmanmadhyE
vayaM kIdRzAM pravEzaM prAptA yUyanjca kathaM pratimA vihAyEzvaraM pratyAvarttadhvam amaraM satya-
mIzvaraM sEvituM 10 mRtagaNamadhyAcca tEnOtthApitasya putrasyArthata AgAmikrOdhAd asmAkaM nistAra-
yitu ryIzOH svargAd AgamanaM pratIkSitum Arabhadhvam Etat sarvvaM tE IOkAH svayam asmAn jnJApayanti |

2 hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmanmadhyE 'smAkaM pravEzO niSphalO na jAta iti yUyaM svayaM jAnItha | 2 aparaM
yuSmAbhi ryathAzrAvi tathA pUrvaM philipInagarE kliSTA ninditAzca santO'pi vayam IzvarAd utsAhaM la-
bdhva bahuyatnEna yuSmAn Izvarasya susaMvAdam abOdhayAma | 3 yatO'smAkaM AdEzO bhrAntErazucibhA-
vAd vOtpannaH pravanjanAyuktO vA na bhavati | 4 kintvIzvarENAsmAn parIkSyA vizvasanIyan mattvA ca ya-
dvat susaMvAdO'smAsu samArpyata tadvad vayaM mAnavEbhyO na rurOciSamANAH kintvasmadantaHkara-
NANAM parIkSakAyEzvarAya rurOciSamANA bhASAmahE | 5 vayaM kadApi stutivAdinO nAbhavAmEti yUyaM jA-
nItha kadApi chalavastrEna IObhaM nAcchAdayAmEtyasmin IzvaraH sAKSI vidyatE | 6 vayaM khrISTasya prEritA
iva gauravAnvita bhavitum azakSyAma kintu yuSmattaH parasmAd vA kasmAdapi mAnavAd gauravaM na li-
psamAnA yuSmanmadhyE mRdubhAvA bhUtvAvarttAmahi | 7 yathA kAcinmAtA svakIyazizUn pAlayati tathA va-
yamapi yuSmAn kAgkSamANA 8 yuSmabhyaM kEvalam Izvarasya susaMvAdaM tannahi kintu svakIyaprANAn
api dAtuM manObhirabhyalaSama, yatO yUyam asmAkaM snEhapAtrANYabhavata | 9 hE bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM
zramaH kIEzazca yuSmAbhiH smaryatE yuSmAkaM ko'pi yad bhAragrastO na bhavEt tadarthaM vayaM divA-
nizAM parizrAmyantO yuSmanmadhya Izvarasya susaMvAdamaghOSayAma | 10 aparanjca vizvAsinO yuSmAn
prati vayaM kIdRk pavitravayathArthatvanirdOSatvAcAriNO'bhavAmEtyasmin IzvarO yUyanjca sAKSiNa AdhvE |
11 aparanjca yadvat pitA svabAlakAn tadvad vayaM yuSmAkam EkaikaM janam upadiSTavantaH sAntvitavanta-
zca, 12 ya IzvaraH svIyarAjyAya vibhavAya ca yuSmAn AhUtavAn tadupayuktAcaraNaya yuSmAn pravarttitava-
ntazcEti yUyaM jAnItha | 13 yasmin samayE yUyam asmAkaM mukhAd IzvarENa pratizrutaM vAkyam alabha-
dhvam tasmin samayE tat mAnuSANAM vAkyam na mattvEzvarasya vAkyam mattvA gRhItavanta iti kArANAd
vayaM nirantaram IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH, yatastad Izvarasya vAkyam iti satyaM vizvAsinAM yuSmAkaM
madhyE tasya guNaH prakAzatE ca | 14 hE bhrAtaraH, khrISTAzritavatya Izvarasya yAH samityO yihUdAdEzE sa-
nti yUyaM tAsAm anukAriNO'bhavata, tadbhukta IOkAzca yadvad yihUdilOkEbhyastadvad yUyamapi svajAtIya-
IOkEbhyO duHkham alabhadhvaM | 15 tE yihUdIyAH prabhuM yIzuM bhaviSyadvAdinazca hatavantO 'smAn dU-
rIkRtavantazca, ta IzvarAya na rOcantE sarvVESAM mAnavAnAM vipakSA bhavanti ca; 16 aparaM bhinnajAtIyalO-
kANAM paritrANArthaM tESAM madhyE susaMvAdaghOSANAd asmAn pratiSEdhanti cEtthaM svIyapApANAM
parimANam uttarOttaram pUrayanti, kintu tESAm antakArI krOdhasAn upakramatE | 17 hE bhrAtaraH manasa
nahi kintu vadanEna kiyatAlaM yuSmattO 'smAkaM vicchEdE jAtE vayaM yuSmAkaM mukhAni draSTum atyA-
kAgkSayA bahu yatitavantaH | 18 dvirEkakRtvO vA yuSmatsamIpagamanAyAsmAkaM vizESataH paulasya ma-
mAbhilASO'bhavat kintu zayatAnO 'smAn nivAritavAn | 19 yatO'smAkaM kA pratyAZA ko vAnandaH kiM vA zIa-
ghyakirITaM? asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAgamanakAIE tatsammukhastha yUyaM kiM tanna bhaviSyat-
tha? 20 yUyam EvAsmAkaM gauravAnandasvarUpA bhavatha |

3 atO'haM yadA sandEhaM punaH sOPhuM nAzaknuvaM tadAnIm AthInInagara EkAkI sthAtuM nizcitya
2 svabhrAtaram khrISTasya susaMvAdE sahakAriNanjczvarasya paricArakaM tImathiyam yuSmatsamIpam

aprESayaM | ³ varttamAnaiH kIEzaiH kasyApi cAnjcalyaM yathA na jAyatE tathA tE tvayA sthirIkriyantAM svaki-yadharmmamadhi samAzvAsyantAnjcEti tam AdizaM | ⁴ vayamEtAdRzE kIEzE niyukta Asmaha iti yUyaM svayaM jAnItha, yatO'smAkAM durgati rbhaviSyatIti vayaM yuSmAkAM samIpE sthitikAIE'pi yuSmAn abOdhayAma, tAdRzamEva cAbhavat tadapi jAnItha | ⁵ tasmAt parIkSakENa yuSmAsu parIkSitESvasmAkAM parizramO viphalO bhaviSyatIti bhayaM sOPhuM yadAhaM nAzaknuvaM tadA yuSmAkAM vizvAsasya tattvAvadhAraNaya tam aprESayaM | ⁶ kintvadhuna tImathiyO yuSmatsamIpAd asmatsannidhim AgatyA yuSmAkAM vizvAsaprEmaNI adhyasmAn suvArttAM jnjApitavAn vayanja yathA yuSmAn smarAmastathA yUyamapyasmAn sarvvaDA praNa-yEna smaratha draSTum AkAgkSadhvE cEti kathitavAn | ⁷ hE bhrAtaraH, vArttAmimAM prApya yuSmAnadhi vizESatO yuSmAkAM kIEzaduHkhAnyadhi yuSmAkAM vizvAsAd asmAkAM sAntvanAjAyata; ⁸ yatO yUyaM yadi prabhAvavatiSThatha tarhyanEna vayam adhuna jIvAmaH | ⁹ vayanjCAsmadIyEzvarasya sAKSad yuSmattO jAtEna yEnAnandEna praphulla bhavAmastasya kRtsnasyAnandasya yOgyarUpENEzvaraM dhanyaM vaditUM kathaM zakSyAmaH? ¹⁰ vayaM yEna yuSmAkAM vadanAni draSTUM yuSmAkAM vizvAsE yad asiddhaM vidyatE tat siddhi-karttunjca zakSyAmastAdRzaM varaM divAnizAM prArthayAmahE | ¹¹ asmAkAM tAtEnEzvarENa prabhuna yIzukhrISTEna ca yuSmatsamIpagamanAyAsmAkAM panthA sugamaH kriyatAM | ¹² parasparaM sarvvaMzca prati yuSmAkAM prEma yuSmAn prati cAsmAkAM prEma prabhuna varddhyatAM bahuphalaM kriyatAnjca | ¹³ apara-masmAkAM prabhu ryIzukhrISTaH svakiyaiH sarvvaiH pavitralOkaiH sArddhaM yadAgamiSyati tadA yUyaM yathAsmAkAM tAtasyEzvarasya sammukhE pavitratayA nirdOSA bhaviSyatha tathA yuSmAkAM manAMsi sthirIkriyantAM |

4 hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAbhiH kIdRg AcaritavyaM IzvarAya rOcitavyanjca tadadhyasmattO yA zikSA labdha tadanusArAt punaratizayaM yatnaH kriyatAmiti vayaM prabhuyIzunA yuSmAn vinIyAdizAmaH | ² yatO vayaM prabhuyIzunA kIdRzIrAjnjA yuSmAsu samarpitavantastad yUyaM jAnItha | ³ IzvarasyAyam abhilASO yad yuSmAkAM pavitratA bhavEt, yUyaM vyabhicArAd dUrE tiSThata | ⁴ yuSmAkam EkaikO janaH svakiyaM prANAdhAraM pavitraM mAnyanjca rakSatu, ⁵ yE ca bhinnajAtIya IOKa IzvaraM na jAnanti ta iva tat kAmAbhilASasyAdhInaM na karOtu | ⁶ Etasmin viSayE kO'pyatyAcArI bhUtva svabhrAtaraM na vanjca yatu yatO'smAbhiH pUrvvaM yathOktaM pramanIkRtanjca tathaiva prabhurEtAdRzAnAM karmmaNAM samucitaM phalaM dAsyati | ⁷ yasmAd IzvarO'smAn azucitAyai nAhUtavAn kintu pavitratvAyaiAhUtavAn | ⁸ atO hEtO ryaH kazcid vAkyamEtanna gRhiAti sa manuSyam avajAnAtIti nahi yEna svakiyAtmA yuSmadantarE samarpitastam Izvaram EvAvajAnAti | ⁹ bhrAtRSu prEmakaraNamadhi yuSmAn prati mama likhanaM niSprayOjanaM yatO yUyaM parasparaM prEmakaraNayEzvarazikSitA IOKa AdhvE | ¹⁰ kRtsnE mAkidaniyAdEzE ca yAvantO bhrAtaraH santi tAn sarvvan prati yuSmAbhistat prEma prakAzyatE tathApi hE bhrAtaraH, vayaM yuSmAn vinayAmahE yUyaM puna rbahutaraM prEma prakAzayata | ¹¹ aparaM yE bahiHsthitAstESAM dRSTigOcarE yuSmAkam AcaraNaM yat manOramyam bhavEt kasyApi vastunazcAbhAvO yuSmAkAM yanna bhavEt, ¹² EtadarthaM yUyam asmattO yAdRzam AdEzaM prAptavantastAdRzaM nirvirOdhaAcAraM karttuM svasvakarmmaNi manAMmi nidhAtuM nijakaraizca kAryaM sAdhayituM yatadhvaM | ¹³ hE bhrAtaraH nirAZa anyE IOKa iva yUyaM yanna zOcEdhvaM tadarthaM mahAnidrAgatAn IOKAnadhi yuSmAkam ajnjAnata mayA nAbhilaSyatE | ¹⁴ yIzu rmRtavAn punaruthitavAMzcEti yadi vayaM vizvAsamastarhi yIzum AzritAn mahAnidrAprAptAn IOKAnapIzvarO'vazyaM tEna sArddham AnESyati | ¹⁵ yatO'haM prabhO rvAkyEna yuSmAn idaM jnjApayAmi; asmAkAM madhyE yE janAH prabhOrAgamanaM yAvat jIvantO'vazEkSyantE tE mahAnidritAnAm agragAminOna na bhaviSyanti; ¹⁶ yataH prabhuH siMhanAdEna pradhAnasvargadUtasyOccaiH zabdenEzvarIyatUrIvAdyEna ca svayaM svargAd avarOkSyati tEna khrISTAzritA mRtalOKAH prathamam utthAsyanti | ¹⁷ aparam asmAkAM madhyE yE jIvantO'vazEkSyantE ta AkAzE prabhOH sAKSATkaraNArthaM taiH sArddhaM mEghavAhanEna hariSyantE; itthanjca vayaM sarvvaDA prabhuna sArddhaM sthAsyAmaH | ¹⁸ atO yUyam EtAbhiH kathAbhiH parasparaM sAntvayata |

5 hE bhrAtaraH, kAIAn samayAMzcAdhi yuSmAn prati mama likhanaM niSprayOjanaM, ² yatO rAtrau yAdRk taskarastAdRk prabhO rdinam upasthAsyatIti yUyaM svayamEva samyag jAnItha | ³ zAnti nrirvvinghatvanjca vidyata iti yadA mAnava vadiSyanti tadA prasavavEdana yadvad garbbhinIm upatiSThati tadvad akasmAd vinAzastAn upasthAsyati tairuddhArO na lapsyatE | ⁴ kintu hE bhrAtaraH, yUyam andhakArENAvRta na bhavatha tasmAt taddinaM taskara iva yuSmAn na prApsyati | ⁵ sarvvE yUyaM dIptEH santAna divAyAzca santAna bhavatha vayaM nizAvaMzAstimiravaMza vA na bhavAmaH | ⁶ atO 'parE yathA nidrAgatAH santi tadvad asma-bhi rna bhavitavyaM kintu jAgaritavyaM sacEtanaizca bhavitavyaM | ⁷ yE nidrAnti tE nizAyAmEva nidrAnti tE ca mattA bhavanti tE rajanyAmEva mattA bhavanti | ⁸ kintu vayaM divasasya vaMza bhavAmaH; atO 'smAbhi rva-kSasi pratyayaprEmarUpaM kavacaM zirasi ca paritrANAZArUpaM zirastraM paridhAya sacEtanai rbhavitavyaM | ⁹ yata IzvarO'smAn krOdhe na niyujyAsmAkAM prabhuna yIzukhrISTEna paritrANasyAdhikArE niyu_kta-vAn, ¹⁰ jAgratO nidrAgatA vA vayaM yat tEna prabhuna saha jIvAmastadarthaM sO'smAkAM kRtE prANAn tyaktavAn | ¹¹ ataEva yUyaM yadvat kurutha tadvat parasparaM sAntvayata susthirIkurudhvanjca | ¹² hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkAM madhyE yE janAH parizramaM kurvvanti prabhO rnAmna yuSmAn adhitiSThantypadizanti ca tAn yUyaM sammanyadhvaM | ¹³ svakarmmahEtuna ca prEmna tAn atIvAdRyadhvamiti mama prArthana, yUyaM

parasparaM nirwirOdha bhavata | ¹⁴ hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAn vinayAmahE yUyam avihitAcAriNO IOkAn bhartsa-
 yadhvaM, kSudramanasaH sAntvayata, durbbalAn upakuruta, sarvvAn prati sahiSNavO bhavata ca | ¹⁵ aparaM
 kamapi pratyaniSTasya phalam aniSTaM kEnApi yanna kriyEta tadarthaM sAvadhAnA bhavata, kintu paraspa-
 raM sarvvAn mAnavAMzca prati nityaM hitAcAriNO bhavata | ¹⁶ sarvvadAnandata | ¹⁷ nirantaraM prArthanAM
 kurudhvaM | ¹⁸ sarvvaviSayE kRtajnjatAM svIkurudhvaM yata EtadEva khrISTayIzunA yuSmAn prati prakAzitam
 IzvarAbhimataM | ¹⁹ pavitram AtmAnaM na nirvApayata | ²⁰ IzvarIyAdEzaM nAvajAnIta | ²¹ sarvvANi parIkSyA
 yad bhadraM tadEva dhArayata | ²² yat kimapi pAparUpaM bhavati tasmAd dUraM tiSThata | ²³ zAntidAyaka
 IzvaraH svayaM yuSmAn sampUrNatvEna pavitrAn karOtu, aparam asmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAgamanaM
 yAvad yuSmAkam AtmAnaH prANAH zarIrANi ca nikhilAni nirddOSatvEna rakSyantAM | ²⁴ yO yuSmAn Ahvayati
 sa vizvasanIyO'taH sa tat sAdhayiSyati | ²⁵ hE bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM kRtE prArthanAM kurudhvaM | ²⁶ pavitracu-
 mbanEna sarvvAn bhrAtRn prati satkurudhvaM | ²⁷ patramidaM sarvvESAM pavitrANAM bhrAtRNAM zrutigOca-
 rE yuSmAbhiH paThyatAmiti prabhO rnAmNA yuSmAn zapayAmi | ²⁸ asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnugratE
 yuSmAsu bhUyAt | AmEn |

2 thiSalanIkinaH patraM

1 paulaH silvAnastImathiyazcEtinAmAnO vayam asmadIyatAtam IzvaraM prabhUM yIzukhrISTanjcAzritAM thiSalanIkinAM samitiM prati patraM likhAmaH | 2 asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmA-svanugrahaM zAntinjca kriyAstAM | 3 hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kRtE sarvvaDA yathAyOgyam Izvarasya dhanya-vAdO 'smAbhiH karttavyaH, yatO hEtO ryuSmAkaM vizvAsa uttarOttaraM varddhatE parasparam Ekaikasya prE-ma ca bahuphalaM bhavati | 4 tasmAd yuSmAbhi ryAvanta upadravakIEzAH sahyantE tESu yad dhEryyaM ya-zca vizvAsaH prakAzyatE tatKArANAd vayam IzvarIyasamitiSu yuSmAbhiH zIAghAmahE | 5 taccEzvarasya nyAya-vicArasya pramANaM bhavati yatO yUyaM yasya kRtE duHkhaM sahadhvaM tasyEzvarIyarAjyasya yOgyA bha-vatha | 6 yataH svakiyasvargadUtAnAM balaiH sahitasya prabhO ryIzOH svargAd AgamanakAIE yuSmAkaM kIE-zakEbhyaH kIEzEna phaladAnaM sArddhamasmAbhizca 7 klizyamAnEbhyO yuSmabhyaM zAntidAnam IzvarENa nyAyyaM bhOtsyatE; 8 tadAnIm IzvarAnabhijjEbhyO 'smatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya susaMvAdAgrAhakEbhyazca IOkEbhyO jAjvalyamAnEna vahninA samucitaM phalaM yIzunA dAsyate; 9 tE ca prabhO rvadanAt parAkramayu-ktavibhavAcca sadAtanavinAzarUpaM daNPaM lapsyantE, 10 kintu tasmin dinE svakiyapavitraOkESu virAjituM yuSmAn aparAMzca sarvvAn vizvAsilOkAn vismApayitunjca sa AgamiSyati yatO 'smAkaM pramANE yuSmAbhi rvizvAsO'kAri | 11 atO'smAkam IzvarO yuSmAn tasyAhvAnasya yOgyAn karOtu saujanyasya zubhaphalaM vizvA-sasya guNanjca parAkramENa sAdhayatviti prArthanAsmAbhiH sarvvaDA yuSmannimittaM kriyatE, 12 yatasta-thA satyasmAkam Izvarasya prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya cAnugrahAd asmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmnO gau-ravaM yuSmAsu yuSmAkamapi gauravaM tasmin prakAziSyatE |

2 hE bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAgamanaM tasya samIpE 'smAkaM saMsthitinjcaAdhi va-yaM yuSmAn idaM prArthayAmahE, 2 prabhEstad dinaM prAyENOpasthitam iti yadi kazcid AtmanA vAcA va patREna vAsmAkam AdEzaM kalpayan yuSmAn gadati tarhi yUyaM tEna canjcalamanasa udvignAzca na bha-vata | 3 kEnApi prakArENa kO'pi yuSmAn na vanjcayatu yatastasmAd dinAt pUrvvaM dharmmalOpEnOpasyAta-vyaM, 4 yazca janO vipakSatAM kurvvan sarvvasmAd dEvAt pUjanIyavastuzcOnnaMSyatE svam Izvaramiva da-rzayan Izvaravad Izvarasya mandira upavEkSyati ca tEna vinAzapAtrEna pApapuruSENOdEtavyaM | 5 yadAhaM yuSmAkaM sannidhAvAsaM tadAnIm Etad akathayamiti yUyaM kiM na smaratha? 6 samprataM sa yEna nivA-ryyatE tad yUyaM jAnItha, kintu svasamayE tEnOdEtavyaM | 7 vidharmmasya nigUPhO guNa idAnImapi phalati kintu yastaM nivAryati sO'dyApi dUrIkRtO nAbhavat | 8 tasmin dUrIkRtE sa vidharmmyudESyati kintu prabhu ryIzuH svamukhapavanEna taM vidhvaMsayiSyati nijOpasthitEstEjasA vinAzayiSyati ca | 9 zayatAnasya zaktipra-kAzanAd vinAzyamAnAnAM madhyE sarvvavidhAH parAkrama bhramika AzcaryyakriyA lakSaNAnyadharmma-jAta sarvvavidhapatraANA ca tasyOpasthitEH phalaM bhaviSyati; 10 yatO hEtOstE paritrANaprAptayE satyadharmmasyAnurAgaM na gRHItavantastasmAt kArANAd 11 IzvarENa tAn prati bhrAntikaramAyAyAM prESitAyAM tE mRSaVakyE vizvasiSyanti | 12 yatO yAvantO mAnavAH satyadharmmE na vizvasyAdharmmENa tuSyanti taiH sarvvai rdaNPabhajanai rbhavitavyaM | 13 hE prabhOH priyA bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kRta Izvarasya dhanyavA-dO'smAbhiH sarvvaDA karttavyO yata Izvara A prathamAd AtmanaH pAvanEna satyadharmmE vizvAsEna ca pa-ritrANArthaM yuSmAn varItavan 14 tadarthanajcAsmAbhi rghOSitEna susaMvAdEna yuSmAn AhUyAsmAkam prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya tEjasO'dhikAriNaH kariSyati | 15 atO hE bhrAtaraH yUyam asmAkaM vAkyaiH patraizca yAM zikSAM labdhavantastAM kRtsnAM zikSAM dhArayantaH susthira bhavata | 16 asmAkaM prabhu ryIzukhrI-STastAta IzvarazcArthatO yO yuSmAsu prEma kRtavAn nityAnjca sAntvanAm anugrahENOTTamapratyAzAnjca yuSmabhyaM dattavan 17 sa svayaM yuSmAkam antaHkaraNani sAntvayatu sarvvasmin sadvAkyE satkarmma-Ni ca susthirIkarOtu ca |

3 hE bhrAtaraH, zESE vadAmi, yUyam asmabhyaMidaM prArthayadhvaM yat prabhO rvAkyaM yuSmAkaM madhyE yathA tathaiVAnyatrApi pracarEt mAnyanjca bhavEt; 2 yacca vayam avivEcakEbhyO duSTEbhyazca IOkEbhyO rakSAM prApnuyAma yataH sarvvESAM vizvAsO na bhavati | 3 kintu prabhu rvizvAsyaH sa Eva yu-SmAn sthirIkariSyati duSTasya karAd uddhariSyati ca | 4 yUyam asmAbhi ryad AdizyadhvE tat kurutha kariSya-tha cEti vizvAsO yuSmAnadhi prabhunAsmAkam jAyatE | 5 Izvarasya prEmni khrISTasya sahiSNutAyAnjca pra-bhuH svayaM yuSmAkam antaHkaraNani vinayatu | 6 hE bhrAtaraH, asmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmnA va-yaM yuSmAn idam AdizAmah, asmattO yuSmAbhi ryA zikSalambhi tAM vihAya kazcid bhrAta yadyavihitAcAraM karOti tarhi yUyaM tasmAt pRthag bhavata | 7 yatO vayaM yuSmAbhiH katham anukarttavyAstad yUyaM sva-

yaM jAnItha | yuSmAkaM madhyE vayam avihitAcAriNO nAbhavAma, ⁸ vinAmUlyaM kasyApyannaM nAbhu-
 Mjmahi kintu kO'pi yad asmAbhi rbhAragrastO na bhavEt tadarthaM zramENA kIEzE na ca divAnizaM kAryyam
 akurmma | ⁹ atrAsmAkam adhikArO nAstItthaM nahi kintvasmAkam anukaraNaya yuSmAn dRSTAntaM darzayi-
 tum icchantastad akurmma | ¹⁰ yatO yEna kAryyaM na kriyatE tEnAhArO'pi na kriyatAmiti vayaM yuSmatsamIpa
 upasthitikAIE'pi yuSmAn AdizAma | ¹¹ yuSmanmadhyE 'vihitAcAriNaH kE'pi janA vidyantE tE ca kAryyam akurva-
 nta Alasyam AcarantItyasmAbhiH zrUyatE | ¹² tAdRzAn lOkAn asmataprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmna vayam
 idam AdizAma AjnjApayAmazca, tE zAntabhAvEna kAryyaM kurvvantaH svakIyamannaM bhunjatAM | ¹³ apa-
 raM hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM sadAcaraNE na klAmyata | ¹⁴ yadi ca kazcidEtatpatrE likhitAm asmAkam AjnjAM na
 gRhIAti tarhi yUyaM taM mAnuSaM lakSayata tasya saMsargaM tyajata ca tEna sa trapiSyatE | ¹⁵ kintu taM na
 zatruM manyamAnA bhrAtaramiva cEtayata | ¹⁶ zAntidAtA prabhuH sarvvatra sarvathA yuSmabhyaM zAntiM
 dEyAt | prabhu ryuSmAkaM sarvVESAM saggI bhUyAt | ¹⁷ namaskAra ESa paulasya mama karENa likhitO'bhUt
 sarvvasmin patra Etanmama cihnam EtAdRzairakSarai rmayA likhyatE | ¹⁸ asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya-
 nu^ograhaH sarvESu yuSmAsu bhUyAt | AmEn |

1 tImathiyaM patraM

1 asmAkaM trANakartturIzvarasyAsmAkaM pratyAzAbhUmEH prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya cAjnjAnusAratO yIzu-
khrISTasya prEritaH paulaH svakiyaM satyaM dharmmaputraM tImathiyaM prati patraM likhati | 2 asmA-
kaM tAta IzvarO'smAkaM prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca tvayi anugrahaM dayAM zAntinjca kuryyAstAM | 3 mAkidani-
yAdEzE mama gamanakAIE tvam iphiSanagarE tiSThan itarazikSA na grahItavyA, anantESUpAkhyAnESu vaMZA-
valiSu ca yuSmAbhi rmanO na nivEzitivam 4 iti kAMzcit lOkAn yad upadizErEtat mayAdiSTO'bhavaH, yataH sa-
rvvairEtaI rvizvAsayuktEzvarIyaniSTHa na jAyatE kintu vivAdO jAyatE | 5 upadEzasya tvabhiprEtaM phalaM ni-
rmmalAntaHkaraNEna satsaMvEdEna niSkapaTavizvAsEna ca yuktaM prEma | 6 kEcit janAzca sarvVANYEtAni vi-
hAya nirarthakakathAnAm anugamanEna vipathagAminO'bhavan, 7 yad bhASantE yacca nizcinvanti tanna bu-
dhyamAnA vyavasthOpadESTArO bhavitum icchanti | 8 sa vyavasthA yadi yOgyarUpENa gRhyatE tarhyuttamA
bhavatIti vayaM jAnImaH | 9 aparaM sa vyavasthA dhArmmikasya viruddhA na bhavati kintvadhArmmikO 'vA-
dhyO duSTaH pApiSThO 'pavitro 'zuciH pitRhantA mAtRhantA narahantA 10 vEzyAgAmI puMmaithunI manuSya-
vikrEtA mithyAvAdI mithyAzapathakArI ca sarvVESAmEtESAM viruddhA, 11 tathA saccidAnandEzvarasya yO vi-
bhavayuktaH susaMvAdO mayi samarpitastadanuyAyihitOpadEzasya viparItaM yat kinjcid bhavati tadviruddhA
sa vyavasthEti tadgrAhiNA jnjAtavyaM | 12 mahyaM zaktidAta yO'smAkaM prabhuH khrISTayIzustamahaM dha-
nyaM vadAmi | 13 yataH purA nindaka upadrAVi hiMsakazca bhUtvApyahaM tEna vizvAsyO 'manyE paricAraka-
tvE nyayujyE ca | tad avizvAsAcaraNam ajnjAnEna mayA kRtamiti hEtOrahaM tEnAnukampitO'bhavaM | 14 apa-
raM khrISTE yIzau vizvAsaprEmabhyAM sahitO'smatprabhOranugrahO 'tIva pracuro'bhat | 15 pApinaH paritrA-
tuM khrISTO yIzu rjagati samavatIrNO'bhavat, ESA kathA vizvAsanIya sarvvai grahaNIya ca | 16 tESAM pApinAM
madhyE'haM prathama AsaM kintu yE mAnava anantajIvanaprAptyarthaM tasmin vizvasiSyanti tESAM dRSTA-
ntE mayi prathamE yIzunA khrISTEna svakiya kRtsnA cirasahiSNuta yat prakAzyatE tadarthamEvAham anuka-
mpAM prAptavan | 17 anAdirakSayO'dRzyO rAjA yO'dvitiyaH sarvvajnja Izvarastasya gauravaM mahima cAna-
ntakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt | AmEn | 18 hE putra tImathiya tvayi yAni bhaviSyadvAkyAni purA kathitAni tadanusA-
rAd aham EnamAdEzaM tvayi samarpayAmi, tasyAbhiprAyO'yaM yattvaM tai rvAkyairuttamayuddhaM karOSi
19 vizvAsaM satsaMvEdanjca dhArayasi ca | anayOH parityAgAt kESAnjcid vizvAsatarI bhagnAbhavat | 20 huminA-
yasikandarau tESAM yau dvau janau, tau yad dharmmanindAM puna rna karttuM zikSEtE tadarthaM mayA za-
yatAnasya karE samarpitau |

2 mama prathama AdEzO'yaM, prArthanAvinayanivEdanadhanyavAdAH karttavayAH, 2 sarvVESAM mAnavA-
nAM kRtE vizESatO vayaM yat zAntatvEna nirvirOdhatvEna cEzcarabhaktiM vinItatvanjcaAcarantaH kAlaM
yApayAmastadarthaM nRpatInAm uccapadasthAnAnjca kRtE tE karttavayAH | 3 yatO'smAkaM tArakasyEzvarasya
sAkSat tadEvOttamaM grAhyanjca bhavati, 4 sa sarvVESAM mAnavAnAM paritrANaM satyajnjAnaprAptinjcaE-
cchati | 5 yata EkO'dvitiya IzvarO vidyatE kinjczvarE mAnavESu caiko 'dvitiyo madhyasthaH 6 sa narAvatAraH
khrISTO yIzu rvidyatE yah sarvVESAM mukte rmUlyam AtmadAnaM kRtavAn | EtEna yEna pramanEnOpayukte
samayE prakAzitavyaM, 7 tadghOSayitA dUtO vizvAsE satyadharmME ca bhinnajAtIyanAm upadEzakazcAhaM
nyayUjyE, EtadahaM khrISTasya nAmna yathAtathyaM vadAmi nAnRtaM kathayAmi | 8 atO mamAbhimatami-
daM puruSaiH krOdhasandEhau vinA pavitrakarAn uttOlya sarvvasmin sthAnE prArthanA kriyatAM | 9 tadvat
nAryyO'pi salajjAH saMyatamanasazca satyo yOgyamAcchAdanaM paridadhatu kinjca kEzasaMskAraIH kaNa-
kamuktAbhi rmahArghyaparicchadaizcAtmabhUSaNaM na kurvvatyaH 10 svIkRtEzvarabhaktInAM yOSitAM yo-
gyaiH satyarmmabhiH svabhUSaNaM kurvvatAM | 11 nArI sampUrNavinItatvEna nirvirOdhaM zikSatAM | 12 nA-
ryyAH zikSAdAnaM puruSajnjAdAnaM vAhaM nAnujAnAmi tayA nirvirO'dhatvam AcaritavyaM | 13 yataH
prathamam AdamastataH paraM havAyAH sRSTi rbabhUva | 14 kinjcadam bhrAntiyukto nAbhavat yOSidEva
bhrAntiyukta bhUtvAtyAcAriNI babhUva | 15 tathApi nArIgaNO yadi vizvAsE prEmni pavitratAyAM saMyatama-
nasi ca tiSThati tarhyapatyaprasavavartmanA paritrANaM prApsyati |

3 yadi kazcid adhyakSapadam AkAgkSatE tarhi sa uttamaM karmma lipsata iti satyaM | 2 atO'dhyakSENAni-
nditEnaikasya yOSitO bhartrA parimitabhOgEna saMyatamanasa sabhyEnAtithisEvakEna zikSaNE nipuNE-
na 3 na madyapEna na prahArakEna kintu mRdubhAvEna nirvvivAdEna nirlObhEna 4 svaparivArANAm uttama-
zAsakEna pUrNavinItatvAd vazyAnAM santAnAnAM niyantrA ca bhavitavyaM | 5 yata AtmaparivArAn zAsituM yo
na zaknOti tEnEzvarasya samitEstattvAvadhAraNaM kathaM kAriSyatE? 6 aparaM sa garvvitO bhUtvA yat zaya-

tAna iva daNPayOgyO na bhavEt tadarthaM tEna navaziSyENa na bhavitavyaM | ⁷ yacca nindAyAM zayatAnasya jAIE ca na patEt tadarthaM tEna bahiHsthalOkAnAmapi madhyE sukhyAtiyuktEna bhavitavyaM | ⁸ tadvat paricArakairapi vinItai rdvidhavAkyarahitai rbahumadyapAnE 'nAsaktai nrirObhaizca bhavitavyaM, ⁹ nirmmalasaMvEdEna ca vizvAsasya nigUPhavAkyam dhAtivyanjca | ¹⁰ agrE tESAM parIkSA kriyatAM tataH param anindita bhUtvA tE paricaryyAM kurvvantu | ¹¹ aparaM yOSidbhirapi vinItAbhiranapavAdikAbhiH satarkAbhiH sarvatra vizvAsyAbhizca bhavitavyaM | ¹² paricArakA EkaikayOSitO bharttArO bhavEyuH, nijasantAnAnAM pariJanAnAnjca suzAsanaM kuryyuzca | ¹³ yataH sA paricaryyA yai rbhadrarUpENa sAdhyatE tE zrESThapadaM prApnuvanti khrISTE yIzau vizvAsEna mahOtsuka bhavanti ca | ¹⁴ tvAM pratyEtatpatralEkhanasamayE zIghraM tvatsamIpagamanasya pratyAZa mama vidyatE | ¹⁵ yadi vA vilambEya tarhIzvarasya gRhE 'rthataH satyadharmmasya stambhabhittimUlasvarUpAyAm amarEzvarasya samitau tvayA kIdRza AcArAH karttavystat jnjAtuM zakSyatE | ¹⁶ aparaM yasya mahattvaM sarvvasvIkRtam IzvarabhaktEstat nigUPhavAkyamidam IzvarO mAnavadEhE prakAzita AtmanA sapuNyIkRtO dUtaiH sandRSTaH sarvvajAtIyAnAM nikaTE ghOSitO jagatO vizvAsapAtrIbhUtastE-jaHprAptayE svargaM nItazcEti |

4 pavitra Atma spaSTam idaM vAkyam vadati caramakAIE katipayalOkA vahninAgkitatvAt ² kaThOramana-sAM kApaTyAd anRtavAdinAM vivAhaniSEdhakAnAM bhakSyavizESaniSEdhakAnAnjca ³ bhUtasvarUpANAM zikSAYAM bhramakAtmanAM vAkyESu ca manAMsi nivEzya dharmmAd bhraMziSyantE | tAni tu bhakSyANi vizvAsinAM svIkRtasatyadharmmANAnjca dhanyavAdasahitAya bhOgAyEzvarENa sasRjirE | ⁴ yata IzvarENa yadyat sRSTaM tat sarvvam uttamaM yadi ca dhanyavAdEna bhujyatE tarhi tasya kimapi nAgrAhyam bhavati, ⁵ yata Izvarasya vAkyEna prArthanayA ca tat pavitrIbhavati | ⁶ EtAni vAkyAni yadi tvAM bhrAtRn jnjApayEstarhi yIzulkhrISTasyOttamH paricArakO bhaviSyasi yO vizvAsO hitOpadEzazca tvayA gRhItastadIyavAkyairApyAyisyaE ca | ⁷ yAnyupAkhyAnAni durbhAvAni vRddhayOSitAmEva yOgyAni ca tAni tvayA visRjyantAm IzvarabhaktayE yatnaH kriyatAnjca | ⁸ yataH zArIrikO yatnaH svalpaphaladO bhavati kintvIzvarabhaktiraihiparAratrikajIvanayOH pratijnjAyuktA satI sarvatra phaladA bhavati | ⁹ vAkyamEtad vizvasanIyam sarvvai rgrahaNIyanjca vayanjca tadarthamEva zrAmyAmO nindAM bhuMjmahE ca | ¹⁰ yatO hEtOH sarvvamAnavAnAM vizESatO vizvAsinAM trAta yO'mara Izvarastasmin vAyAM vizvasAmah | ¹¹ tvam EtAni vAkyAni pracAraya samupadiza ca | ¹² alpavayaSkatvAt kEnApyavajnjEyo na bhava kintvAlApEnAcaraNEna prEmna sadAtmatvEna vizvAsEna zucitvEna ca vizvAsinAm Adarzo bhava | ¹³ yAvannAham AgamiSyAmi tAvat tva pAthE cEtayanE upadEzE ca manO nidhatsva | ¹⁴ prAcInagaNahastArpaNasahitEna bhaviSyadvAkyEna yaddAnaM tubhyaM vizrANitaM tavAntaHsthE tasmin dAnE zithilamanA mA bhava | ¹⁵ EtESu manO nivEzaya, EtESu varttasva, itthanjca sarvvaviSayE tava guNavRddhiH prakAzatAM | ¹⁶ svasmin upadEzE ca sAvadhAnO bhUtvAvatiSThasva tat kRtvA tvayAtmaparitrANAM zrOtrNAnjca paritrANAM sAdhayiSyatE |

5 tvAM prAcInAM na bhartsaya kintu taM pitaramiva yUnazca bhrAtRniva ² vRddhAH striyazca mAtRniva yuvatIzca pUrNazucitvEna bhaginIriya vinayasva | ³ aparaM satyavidhavAH sammanyasva | ⁴ kasyAZcid vidhavAya yadi putrAH pautra vA vidyantE tarhi tE prathamataH svIyapariJanAn sEvitum pitroH pratyupakarttunjca zikSantAM yatastadEvEzvarasya sAKSAd uttamaM grAhyanjca karmma | ⁵ aparaM yA nArI satyavidhavA nAthahIna cAsti sA IzvarasyAzrayE tiSThanti divAnizam nivEdanaprArthanAbhyAM kAlaM yApayati | ⁶ kintu yA vidhavA sukhabhOgAsaktA sA jIvatyapi mRta bhavati | ⁷ ataEva tA yad anindita bhavEyUstadartham EtAni tvayA nidiyantAM | ⁸ yadi kazcit svajAtIyAn lOkAn vizESataH svIyapariJanAn na pAlayati tarhi sa vizvAsAd bhraSTO 'pyadhamazca bhavati | ⁹ vidhavAvargE yasya gaNana bhavati tayA SaSTivatsarEbhyO nyUnavayaskayA na bhavitavyaM; aparaM pUrvvam EkasvAmika bhUtvA ¹⁰ sA yat zizupOSaNEAtithisEvanEna pavitraLOkAnAM caraNaprakSAlanEna kliSTAnAm upakArENa sarvvavidhasatkarmmAcaraNEna ca satkarmmakaraNAt sukhyAtiprApta bhavEt tadapyAvazyakAM | ¹¹ kintu yuvatI rvidhavA na gRhAna yataH khrISTasya vaiparItvEna tAsAM darpe jAtE tA vivAham icchanti | ¹² tasmAcca pUrvvadharmmaM parityajya daNPanIya bhavanti | ¹³ anantaraM tA gRhAd gRhaM paryyaTantya AlasyaM zikSantE kEvalamAlasyaM nahi kintvanarthakAlApaM parAdhikAracarccAnjcaApi zikSamANA anucitAni vAkyAni bhASantE | ¹⁴ atO mamEcchEyaM yuvatyo vidhavA vivAham kurvvatAm apatyavatyO bhavantu gRhakarmma kurvvatAnjcaEtthaM vipakSaya kimapi nindAdvArAm na dadatu | ¹⁵ yata itaH pUrvvam api kAzcit zayatAnasya pazcAdgAminyO jAtAH | ¹⁶ aparaM vizvAsinyA vizvAsinO vA kasyApi parivArANAM madhyE yadi vidhavA vidyantE tarhi sa tAH pratipAlayatu tasmAt samitau bhArE 'nArOpitE satyavidhavAnAM pratipAlanaM karttuM tayA zakyatE | ¹⁷ yE prAnjcaH samitiM samyag adhitiSThanti vizESata IzvaravAkyEnOpadEzEna ca yE yatnaM vidadhatE tE dviguNasyAdarasya yOgya mAnyantAM | ¹⁸ yasmAt zAstrE likhitamidamAstE, tvAM zasyamarddakavRSasyasyaM mA badhAnEti, aparamapi kAryakRd vEtanasya yOgyO bhavatIti | ¹⁹ dvau trIn vA sAKSiNO vinA kasyAcit prAcInasya viruddham abhiyOgastvayA na gRhayatAM | ²⁰ aparaM yE pApamAcarranti tAn sarvESAM samakSaM bhartsayasva tEnAparESAmapi bhIti rjaniSyatE | ²¹ aham Izvarasya prabhO ryIzulkhrISTasya manOnItadivyaUtAnAnjca gOcarE tvAM idam AjnjApayAmi tvAM kasyApyanurOdhEna kimapi na kurvvana vinApakSapAtam EtAna vidhIn pAlaya | ²² kasyApi mUrddhi hastAparNaM tvaraya mAkarSIH | parapApAnAnjcaMzI mA bhava | svaM zucim rakSa | ²³ aparaM tavOdarapIPayAH punaH puna durbbalatAyAzca nimi-

ttaM kEvalaM tOyaM na pivan kinjcin madyaM piva | ²⁴ kESAnjcit mAnavAnAM pApAni vicArAt pUrvvaM kESA-
njcit pazcAt prakAzantE | ²⁵ tathaiva satkarmmANYapi prakAzantE tadanyathA sati pracchannAni sthAtuM na za-
knuvanti |

6 yAvantO IOka yugadhAriNO dAsAH santi tE svasvasvAminaM pUrNasamAdarayOgyaM manyantAM nO
cEd Izvarasya nAmna upadEzasya ca ninda sambhaviSyati | ² yESAnjca svAminO vizvAsinaH bhavanti taiste
bhrAtRtvAt nAvajnEyAH kintu tE karmmaphalabhOginO vizvAsinaH priyAzca bhavanti hEtOH sEvanIya Eva,
tvam EtAni zikSaya samupadiza ca | ³ yaH kazcid itarazikSAM karOti, asmAkAM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya hitavA-
kyAnIzvarabhaktE ryOgyAM zikSANjca na svIkArOti ⁴ sa darpadhmAtaH sarvvathA jnjanahInazca vivAdai rvA-
gyuddhaizca rOgayuktazca bhavati | ⁵ tAdRzAd bhAvAd IrSyAvirOdhApavAdaduSTAsUyA bhraSTamanasAM sa-
tyajnjAnahInAnAm IzvarabhaktiM IAbhOpAyam iva manyamAnAnAM IOkAnAM vivAdAzca jAyantE tAdRzEbhyO
IOkEbhyastvaM pRthak tiSTha | ⁶ saMyatEcchayA yukta yEzvarabhaktiH sA mahAIAbhOpAyO bhavatiIti satyaM |
⁷ EtajjagatpravEzanakAIE'smAbhiH kimapi nAnAyi tattayajanakAIE'pi kimapi nEtuM na zakSyata iti nizcitaM |
⁸ ataEva khAdyAnyAcchAdanAni ca prApyAsmAbhiH santuSTai rbhavitavyaM | ⁹ yE tu dhaninO bhavituM cESTa-
ntE tE parIkSAYAm unmAthE patanti yE cAbhilASA mAnavAn vinAzE narakE ca majjayanti tAdRzESvajnjAnAhitA-
bhilASEsvapi patanti | ¹⁰ yatO'rthasprHA sarvvESAM duritAnAM mUlaM bhavati tAmavalambya kECid vizvAsAd
abhraMzanta nAnAkIEzaizca svAn avidhyan | ¹¹ hE Izvarasya IOka tvam EtEbhyaH palAyya dharmma Izvarabha-
kti rvizvAsaH prEma sahiSNuta kSAntizcaitAnyAcara | ¹² vizvAsarUpam uttamayuddhaM kuru, anantajIvanam
Alambasva yatastadarthaM tvam AhUtO 'bhavaH, bahuSAkSiNAM samakSanjcOttamAM pratijnjAM svIkRtavAn |
¹³ aparaM sarvvESAM jIvayiturIzvarasya sAKSAd yazca khrISTO yIzuH pantIyapIAtasya samakSam uttamAM
pratijnjAM svIkRtavAn tasya sAKSAd ahaM tvAm idam AjnjApayAmi | ¹⁴ IzvarENa svasamayE prakAzitavyam
asmAkAM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAgamanaM yAvat tvayA niSkalagkatvEna nirddOSatvEna ca vidhI rakSyatAM |
¹⁵ sa IzvaraH saccidAnandaH, advitIyasamrAT, rAjnjAM rAjA, prabhUnAM prabhuh, ¹⁶ amaratAya advitIya Aka-
raH, agamyatEjOnivAsI, marttyAnAM kEnApi na dRSTaH kEnApi na dRzyazca | tasya gauravaparAkramau sadA-
tanau bhUyAstAM | AmEn | ¹⁷ ihalOkE yE dhaninaste cittasamunnatiM capalE dhanE vizvAsanjca na kurvatAM
kintu bhOgArtham asmabhyaM pracuratvEna sarvAdAta ¹⁸ yO'mara Izvarastamin vizvasantu sadAcAraM ku-
rvantu satkarmmadhanEna dhaninO sukala dAtArazca bhavantu, ¹⁹ yathA ca satyaM jIvanaM pApnuyustathA
pAratrikAM uttamasampadaM sanjcinvantvEti tvayAdizyantAM | ²⁰ hE tImathiya, tvam upanidhiM gOpaya kA-
lpanikavidyAyA apavitraM pralApaM virOdhOktinjca tyaja ca, ²¹ yataH katipayA IOkAstAM vidyAmavalambya vi-
zvAsAd bhraSTA abhavana | prasAdastava sahyO bhUyAt | AmEn |

2 tImathiyam patram

1 khrISTEna yIzunA yA jIvanasya pratijnjA tAmadhIzvarasyEcchayA yIzOH khrISTasyaikaH prEritaH pau-
IO'haM svakiyaM priyaM dharmmaputraM tImathiyam prati patram likhAmi | 2 tAta IzvarO'smAkAM pra-
bhu ryIzukhrISTazca tvayi prasAdaM dayAM zAntinjca kriyAstAM | 3 aham A pUrvvapuruSAt yam IzvaraM pavi-
tramanasA sEvE taM dhanyaM vadanaM kathayAmi, aham ahOrAtraM prArthanAsamayE tvAM nirantaram
smarAmi | 4 yazca vizvAsaH prathamE IOyInAmikAyAM tava mAtAmahyAm unIkInAmikAyAM mAtari cAtiSThat
tavAntarE'pi tiSThatIti manyE 5 tava taM niSkapaTaM vizvAsaM manasi kurvvan tavAzrupAtaM smaran yathAna-
ndEna praphallo bhavEyaM tadarthaM tava darzanam AkAgkSE | 6 atO hEtO rmama hastArpaNEna labdhO ya
Izvarasya varastvayi vidyatE tam ujjvAlayitUM tvAM smArayAmi | 7 yata IzvarO'smabhyaM bhayajanakam AtmA-
nam adattvA zaktiprEmasatarkatAnAm Akaram AtmAnaM dattavAn | 8 ataEvAsmAkAM prabhumadhi tasya va-
ndidAsaM mAmadhi ca pramANaM dAtuM na trapasva kintvIzvarIyazaktyA susaMvAdasya kRtE duHkhasya sa-
habhAgI bhava | 9 sO'smAn paritrANapAtrANI kRtavAn pavitrENAhvAnEnAhUtavAMzca; asmatkarmmahEtunEti
nahi svIyanirUpANasya prasAdasya ca kRtE tat kRtavAn | sa prasAdaH sRSTEH pUrvvakaIE khrISTEna yIzunA-
smabhyam adAyI, 10 kintvadhunAsmAkAM paritrAtu ryIzOH khrISTasyAgamanEna prAkAzata | khrISTO mRtyuM
parAJitavAn susaMvAdEna ca jIvanam amaratanjca prakAzitavAn | 11 tasya ghOSayitA dUtazcAnyajAtIyAnAM zi-
kSakazcAhaM niyuktO'smi | 12 tasmAt kAraNAt mamAyaM kIEzO bhavati tEna mama lajja na jAyatE yatO'haM
yasmin vizvasitavAn tamavagatO'smi mahAdinaM yAvat mamOpanidhE rgOpanasya zaktistasya vidyata iti ni-
zcitaM jAnAmi | 13 hitadAyakAnAM vAkyAnAm AdarzarUpENa mattaH zrUtAH khrISTE yIzau vizvAsaprEmnOH
kathA dhAraya | 14 aparam asmadantarvAsina pavitrENAtmanA tAmuttamAm upanidhiM gOpaya | 15 AziyAdEzI-
yAH sarvvE mAM tyaktavanta iti tvaM jAnAsi tESAM madhyE pHugillo harmmaginizca vidyEtE | 16 prabhuranISi-
pharasya parivArAn prati kRpAM vidadhAtu yataH sa punaH puna rmAm ApyAyitavAn 17 mama zRgkhalEna na
trapitvA rOmAnagarE upasthitisamayE yatnEna mAM mRgayitvA mamOddEzaM prAptavAn | 18 atO vicAradinE
sa yathA prabhOH kRpAbhAjanaM bhavEt tAdRzaM varaM prabhustasmai dEyAt | iphiSanagarE'pi sa kati prakA-
rai rmAm upakRtavAn tat tvaM samyag vEtsi |

2 hE mama putra, khrISTayIzutO yO'nugrahastasya balEna tvaM balavAn bhava | 2 aparaM bahubhiH sAKSi-
bhiH pramANIkRtAM yAM zikSAM zrUtavAnasi tAM vizvAsyESu parasmai zikSAdAnE nipuNESu ca lOkESu
samarpaya | 3 tvaM yIzukhrISTasyOttamO yOddhEva kIEzaM sahasva | 4 yO yuddhaM karOti sa sAMsAriKE vyA-
pArE magnO na bhavati kintu svaniyOjayitrE rOcituM cESTatE | 5 aparaM yO mallai ryudhyati sa yadi niyamAnu-
sArENa na yuddhyati tarhi kirITaM na lapsyatE | 6 aparaM yaH kRSivalaH karmma karOti tEna prathamEna pha-
labhAgina bhavitavyaM | 7 mayA yaducyatE tat tvayA budhyatAM yataH prabhustubhyaM sarvvatra buddhiM
dAsyati | 8 mama susaMvAdasya vacanAnusArAd dAyUdvaMzIyaM mRtagaNamadhyAd utthApitanjca yIzuM
khrISTaM smara | 9 tatsusaMvAdakArANAd ahaM duSkarmmEva bandhanadazAparyyantaM kIEzaM bhunjJE ki-
ntvIzvarasya vAkyam abaddhaM tiSThati | 10 khrISTEna yIzunA yad anantagauravasahitaM paritrANaM jAyatE
tadabhirucitai rIOkairapi yat labhyEta tadarthamahaM tESAM nimittaM sarvvANyEtAni saHE | 11 aparam ESA
bhAratI satyA yadi vayaM tEna sArddhaM mriyAmahE tarhi tEna sArddhaM jIvivyAmaH, yadi ca kIEzaM saHAma-
hE tarhi tEna sArddhaM rAJatvamapi kariSyAmahE | 12 yadi vayaM tam anaggIkurmmastarhi sO 'smAnapyana-
ggIkariSyati | 13 yadi vayaM na vizvAsAmastarhi sa vizvAsyastiSThati yataH svam apahnOtuM na zaknOti | 14 tva-
mEtAni smArayan tE yathA niSphalaM zrOtrNAM bhraMzajanakaM vAgyuddhaM na kuryyastathA prabhOH sa-
makSaM dRPhaM vinIyAdiza | 15 aparaM tvam Izvarasya sAKSat svAM parIkSitam anindanIyakarmmakAriNanjca
satyamatasya vAkyAnAM sadvibhajanE nipuNanjca darzayitUM yatasva | 16 kintvapavitra anarthakakathA dUrI-
kuru yatastadAlambina uttarOttaram adharmmE varddhiSyantE, 17 tESAnjca vAKyaM galitakSatavat kSayava-
rddhakO bhaviSyati tESAM madhyE huminAyaH philItazcEtinAmAnau dvau janau satyamataD bhraSTau jAtau,
18 mRtAnAM punarutthiti rvyatItEti vadantau kESAnjcid vizvAsam utpATayatazca | 19 tathApIzvarasya bhittimU-
lam acalaM tiSThati tasmiMzcEyaM lipi rmudrAgkita vidyatE | yathA, jAnAti paramEzastu svakiyAn sarvvamAna-
vAn | apagacchEd adharmmAcca yaH kazcit khrISTanAmakRt | 20 kintu bRhannikEtanE kEvala suvarNamayAni
raupyamayANI ca bhAjanAni vidyanta iti tarhi kASThamayAni mRNmayAnyapi vidyantE tESAnjca kiyanti sa-
mmAnAya kiyantapamAnAya ca bhavanti | 21 atO yadi kazcid EtAdRzEbhyaH svAM pariSkarOti tarhi sa pAvitaM
prabhOH kAryayOgyaM sarvasatKaryAyOpayuktaM sammAnArthakanjca bhAjanaM bhaviSyati | 22 yauvanA-

vasthAyA abhilASastvayA parityajyantAM dharmmO vizvAsaH prEma yE ca zucimanObhiH prabhUm uddizya prArthanAM kurvvatE taiH sArddham aikyabhAvazcaitESu tvayA yatnO vidhIyatAM | ²³ aparaM tvam anarthakAn ajnjAnAMzca praznAn vAgyuddhOtpAdakAn jnjAtvA dUrIkuru | ²⁴ yataH prabhO rdAsEna yuddham akarttavayAM kintu sarvvAn prati zAntEna zikSAdAnEcchukEna sahiSNunA ca bhavitavyaM, vipakSAzca tEna namratvEna cEti-tavyAH | ²⁵ tathA kRtE yadIzvaraH satyamatasya jnjAnArthaM tEbhyO manaHparivarttanarUpaM varaM dadyAt, ²⁶ tarhi tE yEna zayatAnEna nijAbhilASasAdhanAya dhRtAstasya jAlAt cEtanAM prApyOddhARA m labdhuM za-kSyanti |

3 caramadinESu kIEzajanakAH samayA upasthAsyantIti jAnIhi | ² yatastAtkAlIkA IOKA AtmaprEmiNO 'rtha-prEmiNa AtmazlAghinO 'bhimaninO nindakAH pitrOranAjnjAgrAhiNaH kRtaghna apavitrah ³ prItivarjita asandhEya mRSAPavAdinO 'jitEndriyAH pracaNPA bhadradvESiNO ⁴ vizvAsaghAtakA duHsAhasinO darpadhma-tA IzvarAprEmiNaH kintu sukhaprEmiNO ⁵ bhaktavEzAH kintvasvIkRtabhaktiguNA bhaviSyanti; EtAdRzAnAM IO-kAnAM saMmargaM parityaja | ⁶ yatO yE janAH pracchannaM gEhAn pravizanti pApai rbhAragrastA nAnAvidhA-bhilASaizcAlitA yAH kAminyO ⁷ nityaM zikSantE kintu satyamatasya tattvajnjAnaM prAptuM kadAcit na zaknuvanti tA dAsIvad vazIkurvvatE ca tE tAdRzA IOKAH | ⁸ yAnni ryAmbrizca yathA mUsamaM prati vipakSatvam akuru-tAM tathaiva bhraSTamanasO vizvAsaviSayE 'grAhyAzcaitE IOKA api satyamataM prati vipakSatAM kurvvanti | ⁹ kintu tE bahudUram agrasarA na bhaviSyanti yatastayO rmUPhatA yadvat tadvad EtESAmapi mUPhatA sarvvadRzyA bhaviSyati | ¹⁰ mamOpadEzaH ziStAtAbhiprAyO vizvAsO rdharyyaM prEma sahiSNutOpadravaH kIEza ¹¹ AntiyakhyyAyAm ikaniyE IUstrAyAnjca mAM prati yadyad aghaTata yAMzCOpadravAn aham asahE sarvvamE-tat tvam avagato'si kintu tatsarvvataH prabhu rmAm uddhRtavAn | ¹² parantu yAvanto IOKAH khrISTEna yIZu-nEzvarabhaktim Acaritum icchanti tESAM sarvvESAM upadravo bhaviSyati | ¹³ aparaM pApiSThAH khalAzca IO-ka bhrAmyantO bhramayantazcOttarOttaraM duStatvEna varddhiSyantE | ¹⁴ kintu tvaM yad yad azikSathAH, yacca tvayi samarpitam abhUt tasmin avatiSTha, yataH kasmAt zikSAM prAptO'si tad vEtsi; ¹⁵ yAni ca dharmma-zAstrAni khrISTE yIZau vizvAsEna paritrANaprAptayE tvAM jnjAninaM karttuM zaknuvanti tAni tvaM zaizavakA-lAd avagato'si | ¹⁶ tat sarvvaM zAstram IzvarasyAtmanA dattaM zikSAyay dOSabOdhaAya zOdhanAya dharmma-vinayAya ca phalayUktaM bhavati ¹⁷ tEna cEzvarasya IOKO nipuNaH sarvvasmai satkarmmaNE susajjazca bhavati |

4 Izvarasya gOcarE yazca yIZuH khrISTaH svIyAgamanakAIE svarAjatvEna jIvatAM mRtAnAnjca IOKAnAM vi-cAraM kariSyati tasya gOcarE 'haM tvAm idaM dRPham AjnjApayAmi | ² tvaM vAKyaM ghOSaya kAIE'kAIE cOtsukO bhava pUrNayA sahiSNutayA zikSayA ca IOKAn prabOdhaaya bhartsaya vinayasva ca | ³ yata EtAdRzAH samaya AyAti yasmin IOKA yathArtham upadEzam asahyamAnAH karNakaNPuyanaviziSTA bhUtvA nijAbhilASAt zikSakAn saMgrahISyanti ⁴ satyamatacca zrOtrAni nivarttya vipathagAminO bhUtvOpAkhyAnESu pravarttiSyantE; ⁵ kintu tvaM sarvvaviSayE prabuddhO bhava duHkhabhOgaM svIkuru susaMvAdapracArakasya karmma sAdhaya nijaparicaryyAM pUrNatvEna kuru ca | ⁶ mama prANAnAm utsargO bhavati mama prasthAnakAlazcO-pAtiSThat | ⁷ aham uttamayuddhaM kRtavAn gantavyamArgasyAntaM yAvad dhAvitavAn vizvAsanjca rakSita-vAn | ⁸ zESaM puNyamukuTaM madarthaM rakSitaM vidyatE tacca tasmin mahAdinE yathArthavicArakENa prabhunA mahyaM dAyiSyatE kEvalaM mahyam iti nahi kintu yAvanto IOKAstasyAgamanam AkAgkSantE tEbhyAH sarvvEbhyO 'pi dAyiSyatE | ⁹ tvaM tvaraya matsamIpam AgantuM yatasva, ¹⁰ yatO dImA aihikasaMsAram IhamAnO mAM parityajya thiSalanIkIM gatavAn tathA krISki rgAlAtiyAM gatavAn tItazca dAlmAtiyAM gatavAn | ¹¹ kEvalO IUKO mayA sArddhaM vidyatE | tvaM mArkaM sagginaM kRtvAgaccha yataH sa paricaryyayA mamOpakArI bhaviSyati, ¹² tukhikanjcaham iphiSanagaraM prESitavAn | ¹³ yad AcchAdanavastraM trOyAnagarE kArpasya sannidhau mayA nikSiptaM tvamAgamanasamayE tat pustakani ca vizESatazcarmmagranthAn Anaya | ¹⁴ kAMsyakAraH sikandarO mama bahvaniSTaM kRtavAn prabhustasya karmmaNAM samucitaphalaM dadAtu | ¹⁵ tvamapi tasmAt sAvadhAnAstiSTha yataH so'smAkam vAKyAnAm atIva vipakSO jAtaH | ¹⁶ mama prathamapratyuttarasamayE ko'pi mama sahaAyO nAbhavat sarvve mAM paryatyajan tAn prati tasya dOSasya gaNana na bhUyAt; ¹⁷ kintu prabhu rmama sahaAyO 'bhavat yathA ca mayA ghOSaNA sAdhyEta bhinnajAtIyAzca sarvve susaMvAdaM zRNuyustathA mahyaM zaktim adadAt tato 'haM siMhasya mukhAd uddhRtaH | ¹⁸ aparaM sarvvasmAd duSkarmmataH prabhu rmAm uddhariSyati nijasvargIyarAjyaM nEtum mAM tarayiSyati ca | tasya dhanyavAdaH sadAkAlaM bhUyAt | AmEn | ¹⁹ tvaM priSkAm Akkilam anISipharasya parijanAMzca namaskuru | ²⁰ irAstaH karinthanagarE 'tiSThat traphimazca pIPitavAt milItanagarE mayA vyahIyata | ²¹ tvaM hEmantakAlAt pUravam AgantuM yatasva | ubUlaH pUdi rIInaH klaudiyA sarvve bhrAtarazca tvAM namaskurvvatE | ²² prabhu ryIZuH khrISTastavAtmanA saha bhUyAt | yuSmAsvanugrahO bhUyAt | AmEn |

tItaM patraM

1 anantajIvanasyAzAtO jAtAyA IzvarabhaktE ryOgyasya satyamatasya yat tatvajnjAnaM yzca vizvAsa IzvarasyAbhirucitalOkai rlabhyatE tadarthaM ² yIzukhrISTasya prErita Izvarasya dAsaH paulO'haM sAdhAraNavizvAsAt mama prakRtaM dharmmaputraM tItaM prati likhami | ³ niSkapaTa Izvara AdikAlAt pUrvvaM tat jIvanaM pratijnjAtavAn svanirUpitasamayE ca ghOSaNayA tat prakAzitavAn | ⁴ mama trAturIzvarasyAjnjayA ca tasya ghOSaNAM mayi samarpitam abhUt | asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH paritrATA prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca tubhyam anugrahaM dayAM zAntinjca vitaratu | ⁵ tvAM yad asampUrNakAryyANi sampUrayE rmadIyAdEzAcca pratinagaraM prACInagaNAN niyOjayEstadarthamahaM tvAM krItiyupadvIpE sthApayitvA gatavAn | ⁶ tasmAd yO narO 'nindita EkasyA yOSitaH svAmI vizvAsinAm apacayasyAvAdhyatvasya vA dOSENAliptAnAnjca santAnAnAM janakO bhavati sa Eva yOgyaH | ⁷ yatO hEtOradyakSENEzvarasya gRhAdyakSENEvAnindanIyEna bhavitavyaM | tEna svEcchAcAriNA krOdhinA pAnAsaktEna prahArakENA lObhinA vA na bhavitavyaM ⁸ kintvatithisEvakEna salloOkAnurAgiNA vinItEna nyAyyEna dhArmmikENA jitEndriyENA ca bhavitavyaM, ⁹ upadEzE ca vizvastaM vAkyAM tEna dhAritavyaM yataH sa yad yathArthEnOpadEzEna lOkAn vinEtUM vighnakAriNazca niruttarAn karttuM zaknuyAt tad AvazyakaM | ¹⁰ yatastE bahavO 'vAdhya anarthakavAkyavAdinaH pravanjcaAzca santi vizESatazchinnatvacAM madhyE kEcit tAdRza lOkAH santi | ¹¹ tESAnjca vAgrOdha AvazyakO yatastE kutsitalAbhasyAzayAnucitAni vAkyAni zikSayantO nikhilaparivArANAM sumatiM nAzayanti | ¹² tESAM svadEzIya EkO bhaviSyadvAdI vacanamidamuktavAn, yathA, krItIyamAnavAH sarvvE sadA kApAtyavAdinaH | hiMsrajantusamAnAstE 'lasAzCodarabhArataH | | ¹³ sAKSyamEtat tathyaM, atO hEtOstvam tAn gAPhaM bhartsaya tE ca yathA vizvAsE svastha bhavEyu ¹⁴ ryihUdIyOpAkhyANESu satyamatabhraSTANAM manAvANAm AjnjAsu ca manAMsi na nivEzayEyustathAdiza | ¹⁵ zucInAM kRtE sarvvANYEva zucIni bhavanti kintu kalagkitANAm avizvAsinAnjca kRtE zuci kimapi na bhavati yatastESAM buddhayaH saMvEdAzca kalagkitAH santi | ¹⁶ Izvarasya jnjAnaM tE pratijAnanti kintu karmmabhistad anaggIkurvvatE yatastE garhitA anAjnjAgrAhiNaH sarvvasatkarmmaNazcAyOgyAH santi |

2 yathArthasyOpadEzasya vAkyAni tvayA kathyantAM ² vizESataH prACInalOkA yathA prabuddha dhIrA vinIta vizvAsE prEmni sahiSNutAyAnjca svastha bhavEyustadvat ³ prACInayOSitO'pi yathA dharmmayOgyam AcAraM kuryuH paranindakA bahumadyapAnasya nighnAzca na bhavEyuH ⁴ kintu suzikSAkAriNyaH satya Izvarasya vAkyAM yat na nindyEta tadarthaM yuvatIH suzIlatAm arthataH patisnEham apatyasnEhaM ⁵ vinItiM zucitvaM gRhiNItvaM saujanyaM svAminighnanjcaAdizEyustathA tvayA kathyatAM | ⁶ tadvad yUnO'pi vinItayE prabOdahaya | ⁷ tvanjca sarvvaviSayE svAM satkarmmaNAM dRSTAntaM darzaya zikSAYAnjcaAvikRtatvaM dhIratAM yathArthaM ⁸ nirddOSanjca vAkyAM prakAzaya tEna vipakSO yuSmAkam apavAdasya kimapi chidraM na prApya trapiSyatE | ⁹ dAsAzca yat svaprabhUnAM nighnAH sarvvaviSayE tuSTijanakAzca bhavEyuH pratyuttaraM na kuryuH ¹⁰ kimapi nApaharEyuH kintu pUrNAM suvizvastatAM prakAzayEyuriti tAn Adiza | yata EvamprakArENAsmakaM trAturIzvarasya zikSA sarvvaviSayE tai rbhUSitavyA | ¹¹ yatO hEtOstrANAJanaka IzvarasyAnugrahaH sarvvAn manAvAN pratyuditavAn ¹² sa cAsmAn idaM zikSyati yad vayam adharmmaM sAMsArikAbhilASAMzCana-ggIkRtya vinItatvEna nyAyEnEzvarabhaktya cEhalOkE Ayu ryApayamaH, ¹³ paramasukhasyAzAm arthatO 'smAkaM mahata Izvarasya trANakarttu ryIzukhrISTasya prabhAvasyOdayaM pratIkSAMahE | ¹⁴ yataH sa yathAsmAn sarvvasmAd adharmmAt mOcayitvA nijAdhikArasvarUpaM satkarmmasUtsukam EkaM prajAvargaM pAvayEt tadartham asmAkaM kRtE AtmadAnaM kRtavAn | ¹⁵ EtAni bhASasva pUrNasAmarthyEna cAdiza prabOdahaya ca, kO'pi tvAM nAvamanyatAM |

3 tE yathA dEzAdhipANAM zAsakAnAnjca nighnA AjnjAgrAhiNzca sarvvasmai satkarmmaNE susajjAzca bhavEyuH ² kamapi na nindEyu rniwvirOdhinaH kSantAzca bhavEyuH sarvvAn prati ca pUrNaM mRdutvaM prakAzayEyuzcEti tAn Adiza | ³ yataH pUrvvaM vayamapi nirbbOdha anAjnjAgrAhiNO bhrAnta nAnAbhilASANAM sukhAnAnjca dAsEya duStatvErSyAcAriNO gHRNItAH parasparaM dvESiNazcAbhavamaH | ⁴ kintvasmAKaM trAturIzvarasya yA dayA marttyANAM prati ca yA prItistasyAH prAdurbhAvE jAtE ⁵ vayam AtmakRtEbhyO dharmmakarmmabhyastannahi kintu tasya kRpAtaH punarjanmarUpENa prakSAlanEna pravitrasyAtmanO nUtanIkaraNEna ca tasmAt paritrANAM prAptAH ⁶ sa cAsmAKaM trAtra yIzukhrISTEnAsmadupari tam AtmANAM pracuratvEna vRSTavAn | ⁷ itthaM vayaM tasyAnugrahENA sapuNyIbhUya pratyAzayAnantajIvanasyAdhikAriNO jAtAH | ⁸ vAkyamEtad vizvasanIyam atO hEtOrIzvarE yE vizvasitavantastE yathA satkarmmANyanutiStHEyustathA tAn dRPham AjnjApayEti mamAbhimataM | tAnyEvOttamAni manAvEbhyAH phaladAni ca bhavanti | ⁹ mUPhE-

bhyaH praznavaMzAvalivivAdEbhyO vyavasthAyA vitaNPAbhyazca nivarttasva yatastA niSphala anarthakAzca bhavanti | ¹⁰yO janO bibhitsuStam EkavAraM dVirvVA prabOdhya dUrIkuru, ¹¹yatastAdRzO janO vipathagAmI pApiSTha AtmadOSakazca bhavatIti tvayA jnjAyatAM | ¹²yadAham ArttimAM tukhikaM vA tava samIpaM prESa-yiSyAmi tadA tvaM nIkapalau mama samIpam AgantuM yatasva yatastatraivAhaM zItakAlaM yApayituM matim akArSaM | ¹³vyavasthApakaH sInA ApalluzcaitayOH kasyApyabhAvO yanna bhavEt tadarthaM tau yatnEna tva-yA visRjyEtAM | ¹⁴aparam asmadIyalOkA yanniSphala na bhavEyustadarthaM prayOjanIyOpakArAyA satka-rmmANyanuSThAtuM zikSantAM | ¹⁵mama sagginaH savvE tvAM namaskurvvatE | yE vizvAsAd asmAsu prIya-ntE tAn namaskuru; sarvvESu yuSmAsvanugrahO bhUyAt | AmEn |

philOmOnaM patraM

¹ khrISTasya yIZO rbandidAsaH paulastIthiyanAmA bhrAtA ca priyaM sahakAriNaM philImOnaM ² priyaM AppiyAM sahasEnAm ArkhippaM philImOnasya gRhE sthitAM samitinjca prati patraM likhataH | ³ asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIZukhrISTazca yuSmAn prati zAntim anugrahanjca kriyAstAM | ⁴ prabhuM yIZuM prati sarvAn pavitraOkAn prati ca tava prEmavizvAsayO rvRttAntaM nizamyAhaM ⁵ prArthanAsamayE tava nAmOccArayan nirantaraM mamEzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi | ⁶ asmAsu yadyat saujanyaM vidyatE tat sarvvaM khrISTaM yIZuM yat prati bhavatIti jnjAnAya tava vizvAsamUlikA dAnazIlatA yat saphala bhavEt tadaham icchAmi | ⁷ hE bhrAtaH, tvayA pavitraOkAnAM prANa ApyAyitA abhavan EtasmAt tava prEmnAsmAKaM mahAn AnandaH sAntvanA ca jAtaH | ⁸ tvayA yat karttavyaM tat tvAm AjnjApayituM yadyapyahaM khrISTEnAtIvOtsukO bhavEyaM tathApi vRddha ⁹ idAnIM yIZukhrISTasya bandidAsazcaivambhUtO yaH paulaH sO'haM tvAM vinEtUM varaM manyE | ¹⁰ ataH zRgkhalabaddhO'haM yamajanayaM taM madIyatanayam OnISimam adhi tvAM vinayE | ¹¹ sa pUrvaM tavAnupakAraka AsIt kintvidAnIM tava mama cOpakArI bhavati | ¹² tamEvAhaM tava samIpaM prESa-yAmi, atO madIyaprANasvarUpaH sa tvayAnugRhyatAM | ¹³ susaMvAdasya kRtE zRgkhalabaddhO'haM paricArakamiva taM svasannidhau varttayitum aicchaM | ¹⁴ kintu tava saujanyaM yad balEna na bhUtVA svEcchAyAH phalaM bhavEt tadarthaM tava sammatiM vinA kimapi karttavyaM nAmanyE | ¹⁵ kO jAnAti kSaNakAIArthaM tva-ttastasya vicchEdO'bhavad EtasyAyam abhiprAyO yat tvam anantakAIArthaM taM lapsyasE ¹⁶ puna rdAsamiva lapsyasE tannahi kintu dAsAt zrESThaM mama priyaM tava ca zArIrikasambandhAt prabhusambandhAcCa ta-tO'dhikaM priyaM bhrAtaramiva | ¹⁷ atO hEtO ryadi mAM sahabhAginaM jAnAsi tarhi mAmiva tamanugRhANa | ¹⁸ tEna yadi tava kimapyaparAddhaM tubhyaM kimapi dhAryatE vA tarhi tat mamEti veditVA gaNaya | ¹⁹ ahaM tat parizOtsyAmi, Etat paulO'haM svahastEna likhAmi, yatastvaM svaprANAn api mahyaM dhArayasi tad va-ktuM nEcchAmi | ²⁰ bhO bhrAtaH, prabhOH kRtE mama vAnjchAM pUraya khrISTasya kRtE mama prANAn ApyA-yaya | ²¹ tavAjnjAgrAhitvE vizvasya mayA Etat likhyatE mayA yaducyatE tatO'dhikaM tvayA kAriSyata iti jAnAmi | ²² tatkaraNasamayE madarthamapi vAsagRhaM tvayA sajjIkriyatAM yatO yuSmAKaM prArthanAnAM phalarUpO vara ivAhaM yuSmabhyaM dAyiSyE mamEti pratyAZa jAyatE | ²³ khrISTasya yIZAH kRtE mayA saha bandiripa-phrA ²⁴ mama sahakAriNO mArka AriSTarkhO dIma IUkazca tvAM namaskAraM vEdayanti | ²⁵ asmAKaM prabhO ryIZukhrISTasyAnugraHO yuSmAkam AtmanA saha bhUyAt | AmEn |

ibriNaH patraM

1 purA ya IzvarO bhaviSyadvAdibhiH pitRlOkEbhyO nAnAsamayE nAnAprakAraM kathitavAn 2 sa Etasmin zE-SakAIE nijaputrENAsmabhyaM kathitavAn | sa taM putraM sarvvAdhikAriNaM kRtavAn tEnaiva ca sarvvajaganti sRSTavAn | 3 sa putrastasya prabhAvasya pratibimbastasya tattvasya mUrttizcAsti svIyazaktivAkyEna sarvvaM dhattE ca svaprANairasmAkaM pApamArijjanaM kRtvA UrddhvasthAnE mahAmahimnO dakSiNapArzvE samupaviSTavAn | 4 divyadUtagaNAd yathA sa viziSTanAmnO 'dhikArI jAtastathA tEbhyO'pi zrESThO jAtaH | 5 ya-tO dUtAnAM madhyE kadAcidIzvarENEdaM ka uktaH? yathA, "madIyatanayO 'si tvam adyaiva janitO mayA |" punazca "ahaM tasya pitA bhaviSyAmi sa ca mama putrO bhaviSyati |" 6 aparaM jagati svakIyAdvitIyaputrasya punarAnayanakAIE tEnOktaM, yathA, "Izvarasya sakalai rdUtairESa Eva praNamyatAM |" 7 dUtAn adhi tEnEdam uktaM, yathA, "sa karOti nijAn dUtAn gandhavAhasvarUpakAn | vahnzikhAsvarUpAMzca karOti nijasEvakAn | |" 8 kintu putramuddizya tEnOktaM, yathA, "hE Izvara sadA sthAyI tava siMhAsanaM bhavEt | yAthArthyasya bhavEddaNPO rAjadaNPastvadIyakaH | 9 puNyE prEma karOSi tvaM kinjcAdharmmam RtIyase | tasmAd ya Iza Iza-stE sa tE mitragaNAdapi | adhikAhlAdatailEna sEcanaM kRtavAn tava | |" 10 punazca, yathA, "hE prabhO pRthivImUlAm Adau saMsthApitaM tvayA | tathA tvadIyahastEna kRtaM gaganamaNPalaM | 11 imE vinaMkSyatastvantu nityamEvAvatiSThasE | idantu sakalaM vizvaM saMjariSyati vastravat | 12 sagkOcitaM tvayA tattu vastravat parivartsyatE | tvantu nityaM sa EvAsI rnirantAstava vatsarAH | |" 13 aparaM dUtAnAM madhyE kaH kadAcidIzvarENEdamuktaH? yathA, "tavArIn pAdapIThaM tE yAvannahi karOmyahaM | mama dakSiNadigbhAgE tAvat tvaM samupAviza | |" 14 yE paritrANasyAdhikAriNO bhaviSyanti tESAM paricaryyArthaM prESyamANAH sEvanakAriNa AtmAnaH kiM tE sarvve dUtA nahi?

2 atO vayaM yad bhramasrOtasA nApanIyAmahE tadarthamasMAbhi ryadyad azrAvi tasmin manAMsi nidhAtavyAni | 2 yatO hEtO dUtaiH kathitaM vAkyaM yadyamOgham abhavad yadi ca tallagghanakAriNE tasyAgrAhakAya ca sarvvasmai samucitaM daNPam adIyata, 3 tarhyasmAbhistAdRzaM mahAparitrANam avajnjA-ya kathaM rakSA prApsyatE, yat prathamataH prabhunA prOktaM tatO'sman yAvat tasya zrOtRbhiH sthIrIkRtaM, 4 aparaM lakSaNairadbhutakarmmabhi rvividhazaktiprakAzEna nijEcchAtaH pavitrasyAtmanO vibhAgE-na ca yad IzvarENa pramanIkRtam abhUt | 5 vayaM tu yasya bhAvirAjyasya kathAM kathayAmaH, tat tEn divyadUtAnAm adhInIkRtamiti nahi | 6 kintu kutrApi kazcit pramanAM IdRzaM dattavAn, yathA, "kiM vastu manavO yat sa nityaM saMsmaryyatE tvayA | kiM vA manavasantaNO yat sa AIocyatE tvayA | 7 divyadatagaNEbhyaH sa kinjcin nyUnaH kRtastvayA | tEjOgauravarUpENa kirITEna vibhUSitaH | sRSTaM yat tE karAbhyAM sa tatprabhutvE niyOjitaH | 8 caraNAdhazca tasyaiva tvayA sarvvaM vazIkRtaM | |" tEna sarvvaM yasya vazIkRtaM tasyAvazIbhUtaM kimapi nAvazESitaM kintvadhunApi vayaM sarvvAni tasya vazIbhUtAni na pazyAmaH | 9 tathApi divyadUtagaNEbhyaH yaH kinjcin nyUnIkRto'bhavat taM yIzuM mRtyubhOgahEtOstEjOgauravarUpENa kirITEna vibhUSitaM pazyAmaH, yata IzvarasyAnugrahAt sa sarvvESAM kRtE mRtyum asvadata | 10 aparanjca yasmai yEna ca kRtsnaM vastu sRSTaM vidyatE bahusantAnAnAM vibhavAyAnayanakAIE tESAM paritrANAGrasarasya duHkhabhOgEna siddhIkaraNamapi tasyOpayuktam abhavat | 11 yataH pAvakaH pUyamAnAzca sarvve EkasmAdEvOtpanna bhavanti, iti hEtOH sa tAn bhrAtRn vaditum na lajjatE | 12 tEna sa uktavAn, yathA, "dyOtayiSyAmi tE nAma bhrAtRnam madhyatO mama | parantu samitE rmadhyE kariSyE tE prazaMsanaM | |" 13 punarapi, yathA, "tasmin vizvasya sthAtAhaM |" punarapi, yathA, "pazyAham apatyAni ca dattAni mahyam IzvarAt |" 14 tESAM apatyAnAM rudhirapalalaviziStatvAt sO'pi tadvat tadviziSTO'bhUt tasyAbhiprAyO'yaM yat sa mRtyubalAdhikAriNaM zayatAnaM mRtyunA balahInaM kuryyat 15 yE ca mRtyubhayAd yAvajjIvanaM dAsatvasya nighna Asan tAn uddhArayEt | 16 sa dUtAnAm upakarI na bhavati kintvibrAhImO vaMzasyaivaOpakarI bhavati | 17 atO hEtOH sa yathA kRpAvAn prajAnAM pApazOdhanArtham IzvarOddEzyaviSayE vizvAsyO mahAyAjako bhavEt tadarthaM sarvvaviSayE svabhrAtRnam sadRzIbhavanaM tasyOcitam AsIt | 18 yataH sa svayaM parIkSAM gatva yaM duHkhabhOgam avagatastEna parIkSAkrAntAn upakarttuM zaknOti |

3 hE svargIyasyAhvAnasya sahabhAginaH pavitrabhrAtaraH, asmAkaM dharmmapratijnjAya dUtO'grasara-zca yO yIzustam AIocadhvaM | 2 mUsa yadvat tasya sarvvaparivAramadhyE vizvAsya AsIt, tadvat ayamapi svaniyOjakasya samIpE vizvAsyO bhavati | 3 parivArAcca yadvat tatsthApayituradhikaM gauravaM bhavati tadvat mUsasO'yaM bahutaragauravasya yOgyO bhavati | 4 Ekaikasya nivEzanasya pariJanAnAM sthApayita kazcid vidyatE yazca sarvvasthApayita sa Izvara Eva | 5 mUsazca vakSyamANAnAM sAkSI bhRtya iva tasya sarvva-

parijanamadye vizvAsyO'bhavat kintu khrISTastasya parijanAnAmadhyakSa iva | ⁶ vAyAM tu yadi vizvAsyO-tsAhaM zIghananjca zESaM yAvad dhArayAmastarhi tasya parijanA bhavAmaH | ⁷ atO hEtOH pavitrENAtmanA yadvat kathitaM, tadvat, "adya yUyaM kathAM tasya yadi saMzrOtumicchatha | ⁸ tarhi purA parIkSAYa dinE prAntaramadhyataH | madAjnjAnigrahasthAnE yuSmAbhistu kRtaM yathA | tathA mA kurutEdAnIM kaThinAni manAMsi vaH | ⁹ yuSmAkaM pitarastatra matparIkSAm akurvata | kurvvadbhi rmE'nusandhAnaM tairadRzyanta matkriyAH | catvAriMzatsama yAvat krudhvAhantu tadanvayE | ¹⁰ avAdiSam imE IOkA bhrAntAntaHkaraNAH sadA | mAmakInAni vartmAni parijAnanti nO imE | ¹¹ iti hEtOrahaM kOpAt zapathaM kRtavAn imaM | prEvEkSyatE janairEtaI rna vizrAmasthalaM mama | |" ¹² hE bhrAtaraH sAvadhAna bhavata, amarEzvarAt nivarttako yO'vizvAsastadyuktaM duSTAntaHkaraNaM yuSmAkaM kasyApi na bhavatu | ¹³ kintu yAvad adyanAmA samayo vidyatE tAvad yuSmanmadhye ko'pi pApasya vanjanayA yat kaThOrIkRtO na bhavEt tadarthaM pratidinaM parasparam upadizata | ¹⁴ yatO vAyAM khrISTasyAMzinO jAtAH kintu prathamavizvAsasya dRPhatvam asmAbhiH zESaM yAvad amOghaM dhArayitavyaM | ¹⁵ adya yUyaM kathAM tasya yadi saMzrOtumicchatha, tarhyAjnjAlagghanasthAnE yuSmAbhistu kRtaM yathA, tathA mA kurutEdAnIM kaThinAni manAMsi va iti tEna yaduktaM, ¹⁶ tadanusArAd yE zrutVA tasya kathAM na gRhItavantastE kE? kiM mUsasa misaradEzAd AgatAH sarvve IOkA nahi? ¹⁷ kEbhyO vA sa catvAriMzadvarSANi yAvad akrudhyat? pApaM kurvvatAM yESAM kuNapAH prAntarE 'patan kiM tEbhyO nahi? ¹⁸ pravEkSyatE janairEtaI rna vizrAmasthalaM mamEti zapathaH kESAM viruddhaM tEnAkAri? kim avizvAsinAM viruddhaM nahi? ¹⁹ atastE tat sthAnaM pravESTum avizvAsAt nAzaknuvan iti vAyAM vIkSAmahE |

4 aparaM tadvizrAmaprAptEH pratijnA yadi tiSThati tarhyasmAkaM kazcit cEt tasyAH phalEna vanjcitO bhavEt vAyAM EtasmAd bibhImaH | ² yatO 'smAkaM samIpE yadvat tadvat tESAM samIpE'pi susaMvAdaH pracAritO 'bhavati kintu taiH zrutaM vAkyAM tAn prati niSphalam abhavat, yatastE zrOtArO vizvAsEna sArddhaM tannAmizrayan | ³ tad vizrAmasthAnaM vizvAsibhirasmAbhiH pravizyatE yatastEnOktaM, "ahaM kOpAt zapathaM kRtavAn imaM, pravEkSyatE janairEtaI rna vizrAmasthalaM mama |" kintu tasya karmmANi jagataH sRSTikAlat samAptAni santi | ⁴ yataH kasmiMzcit sthAnE saptamaM dinamadhi tEnEdam uktaM, yathA, "IzvaraH saptame dinE svakRtEbhyaH sarvakarmmabhyO vizazrAma |" ⁵ kintvEtasmin sthAnE punastEnOcyatE, yathA, "pravEkSyatE janairEtaI rna vizrAmasthalaM mama |" ⁶ phalatastat sthAnaM kaizcit pravESTavyaM kintu yE purA susaMvAdaM zrutavantastairavizvAsAt tanna praviSTam, ⁷ iti hEtOH sa punaradyanAmakaM dinaM nirUpya dIrghakAIE gatE'pi pUrvvOktAM vAcAM dAyUdA kathayati, yathA, "adya yUyaM kathAM tasya yadi saMzrOtumicchatha, tarhi mA kurutEdAnIM kaThinAni manAMsi vaH |" ⁸ aparaM yihOzUyO yadi tAn vyazrAmayiSyat tarhi tataH param aparasya dinasya vAg IzvarENa nAkathayiSyata | ⁹ ata Izvarasya prajAbhiH kartavya Eko vizrAmastiSThati | ¹⁰ aparam IzvarO yadvat svakRtakarmmabhyO vizazrAma tadvat tasya vizrAmasthAnaM praviSTO janO'pi svakRtakarmmabhyO vizrAmyati | ¹¹ atO vAyAM tad vizrAmasthAnaM pravESTuM yatAmahai, tadavizvAsO dAharaNE na ko'pi na patatu | ¹² Izvarasya vAdO'maraH prabhAvaviziSTazca sarvvasmAd dvidhArakhaggAdapi tIKSNaH, aparaM prANAtmanO rgranthimajjayOzca paribhEdAya vicchEdakArI manasazca sagkalpAnAm abhiprEtAnAjca vicArakaH | ¹³ aparaM yasya samIpE svIya svIya kathAsmAbhiH kathayitavya tasyAgOcaraH ko'pi prANI nAsti tasya dRSTau sarvvamEvAnAvRtaM prakAzitanjcaStE | ¹⁴ aparaM ya uccatamaM svargaM praviSTa EtAdRza Eko vyaktirarthata Izvarasya putro yIzurasmAkaM mahAyAjako'sti, atO hEtO rvayaM dharmmapratijnjAM dRPham AlambAmahai | ¹⁵ asmAkaM yO mahAyAjako 'sti so'smAkaM duHkhai rduHkhitO bhavitum azaktO nahi kintu pApaM vinA sarvvaviSayE vAyamiva parIkSitaH | ¹⁶ ataEva kRpAM grahItuM prayOjanIyOpakArartham anugrahaM prAptunjca vAyAM utsAhEnAnugrahasiMhAsanasya samIpaM yAmaH |

5 yaH kazcit mahAyAjako bhavati sa manAvAnAM madhyat nItaH san manAvAnAM kRta IzvarOddEzyaviSavyE'rthata upahArANAM pApArthakabalInAjca dAna niyujyatE | ² sa cAjnjAnAM bhrAntAnAjca IOkAnAM duHkheNa duHkhi bhavitum zaknOti, yatO hEtOH sa svayamapi daurbhalyavESTitO bhavati | ³ EtasmAt kArANa cca yadvat IOkAnAM kRtE tadvad AtmakRtE'pi pApArthakabalidAnaM tEna kartavyaM | ⁴ sa ghOccapadaH svEcchAtaH kEnApi na gRhyatE kintu hArONa iva ya IzvarENAHuyatE tEnaiva gRhyatE | ⁵ EvamprakArENa khrISTO'pi mahAyAjakatvaM grahItuM svIyagauravaM svayaM na kRtavAn, kintu "madIyatanayo'si tvam adyaiva janitO mayEti" vAcAM yastaM bhASitavAn sa Eva tasya gauravaM kRtavAn | ⁶ tadvad anyagItE'pIdamuktaM, tvam malkISEdakaH zrENyAM yAjako'si sadAtanaH | ⁷ sa ca dEhavasakAIE bahukrandanEnAzrupAtEna ca mRtyuta uddharaNE samarthasya pituH samIpE punaH punarvinatiM prarthanAjca kRtVA tatphalarUpiNIM zagkAtO raksAM prApya ca ⁸ yadyapi putro'bhavati tathApi yairaklizyata tairAjnjAgrahaNam azikSata | ⁹ itthaM siddhIbhUya nijAjnjAgrahiNAM sarvvesAM anantaparitrANasya kArANasvarUpO 'bhavati | ¹⁰ tasmAt sa malkISEdakaH zrENIbhuktO mahAyAjaka IzvarENAKhyAtaH | ¹¹ tamadhyasmAkaM bahukathAH kathayitavyAH kintu tAH stabdha karNai ryuSmAbhi rdurgamyAH | ¹² yatO yUyaM yadyapi samayasya dIrghatvAt zikSakA bhavitum azakSyata tathApIzvarasya vAkyAnAM yA prathama varNamAla tAmadhi zikSAprApti ryuSmAkaM punarAvazyakA bhavati, tathA kaThinadravyE nahi kintu dugdhE yuSmAkaM prayOjanam AstE | ¹³ yO dugdhapAyI sa zizurEvEtikArANat

dharmmavAkyE tatparO nAsti | ¹⁴ kintu sadasadvicArE yESAM cEtAMsi vyavahArENa zikSitAni tAdRzAnAM si-dhalOkAnAM kaThOradravyESu prayOjanamasti |

6 vAyAM mRtijanAkakarmmabhyO manaHparAvarttanam IzvarE vizvAsO majjanazikSaNaM hastArpaNaM mRtalOkAnAM utthAnam ² anantakAlasthAyivicArAjnjA caitaiH punarbhittimUlaM na sthApayantaH khri-STaviSayakAM prathamOpadEzaM pazcAtkRtya siddhiM yAvad agrasarA bhavAma | ³ IzvarasyAnumatyA ca tadasmAbhiH kAriSyatE | ⁴ ya EkakRtvO dIptimaya bhUtvA svargIyavararasam AsvaditavantaH pavitrasyAtma-nO'MzinO jAtA ⁵ Izvarasya suvAkyAM bhAvikAlasya zaktinjCAsvaditavantazca tE bhraSTvA yadi ⁶ svamanObhirIzvarasya putraM punaH kruzE ghnanti lajjAspadaM kurvvatE ca tarhi manaHparAvarttanAya punastAn navInIkarttuM kO'pi na zaknOti | ⁷ yatO yA bhUmiH svOpari bhUyaH patitaM vRSTiM pivati tatphalAdhikAriNAM nimittam iSTAni zAkAdInyutpAdayati sA IzvarAd AziSaM prApta | ⁸ kintu yA bhUmi rgOkSurakanTakavRkSan utpAdayati sA na grAhyA zApArhA ca zESE tasyA dAhO bhaviSyati | ⁹ hE priyatamaH, yadyapi vayam EtAdRzaM vAkyAM bhASamahE tathApi yUyAM tata utkRSTAH paritrANapathasya pathikAzCadhva iti vizvasAmaH | ¹⁰ yatO yuSmAbhiH pavitralOkAnAM ya upakArO 'kAri kriyatE ca tEnEzvarasya nAmnE prakAzitaM prEma zramanjca vi-smarttum IzvarO'nyAyakArI na bhavati | ¹¹ aparaM yuSmAkam EkaikO janO yat pratyAzApUraNArthaM zESaM yAvat tamEva yatnaM prakAzayEdityaham icchAmi | ¹² ataH zithiLa na bhavata kintu yE vizvAsEna sahiSNutayA ca pratijnAnAM phalAdhikAriNO jAtAstESAM anugAminO bhavata | ¹³ IzvarO yadA ibrahImE pratyajAnAt tadA zrESThasya kasyApyaparasya nAmnA zapathaM karttuM nAzaknOt, atO hEtOH svanAmnA zapathaM kRtvA tEnOktaM yathA, ¹⁴ "satyam ahaM tvAm AziSaM gadiSyami tavAnvayaM varddhayiSyami ca |" ¹⁵ anEna prakArENa sa sahiSNutAM vidhAya tasyAH pratyAzAyAH phalaM labdhavan | ¹⁶ atha manavAH zrESThasya kasyacit nAmnA zapantE, zapathazca pramanArthaM tESAM sarvvavivAdAntako bhavati | ¹⁷ ityasmIn IzvaraH pratijnjAyAH phalAdhikAriNaH svIyamantraNaya amOghatAM bAhulyatO darzayitumicchana zapathEna svapratijnjAM sthirIkRtavAn | ¹⁸ ataEva yasmin anRtakathanam Izvarasya na sAdhyAM tAdRzEnAcalEna viSayadvayEna sammukhastharaKsasthalasya prAptayE palAyitAnAm asmAkAM sudRPhA sAntvanA jAyatE | ¹⁹ sA pratyAzAsmAkAM manOnaukAyA acalO laggarO bhUtvA vicchEdakavastrasyAbhyantaraM praviSTA | ²⁰ tatraivAsmAkAM agrasarO yIzuH pravya malkISEdakaH zrENyAM nityasthAyI yAjako'bhavat |

7 zAlamasya rAJa sarvvOparisthAsyEzvarasya yAjakazca san yO nRpatInAM mArANat pratyAgatam ibrahImaM sAkSAtkRtyAziSaM gaditavan, ² yasmai cEbrahIm sarvvadravyANAM dazamAMzaM dattavan sa malkISEdak svanAmnO'rthEna prathamato dharmmarAJaH pazcAt zAlamasya rAJarthataH zAntirAjo bhavati | ³ aparaM tasya pitA mAta vaMzasya nirNaya AyuSa Arambho jIVanasya zESazcaitESAM abhavo bhavati, ittham sa Izvaraputrasya sadRzIkRtaH, sa tvanantakAlaM yAvad yAjakastiSThati | ⁴ ataEvAsmAkAM pUrsvapurusa ibrahIm yasmai luThitadravyANAM dazamAMzaM dattavan sa kIdRk mahAn tad AlOcayata | ⁵ yAjakatvaprApta IEvEH santAna vyavasthAnusArEna lOkEbhyO'rthata ibrahImO jAtEbhyAH svIyabhrAtRbhyO dazamAMzagrahaNasyAdEzaM labdhavantaH | ⁶ kintvasau yadyapi tESAM vaMzAt nOtpannastathApIbrahImO dazamAMzaM gRhItavan pratijnAnAm adhikAriNam AziSaM gaditavAMzca | ⁷ aparaM yaH zrEyAn sa kSudratarAyAziSaM dadAtItyatra kO'pi sandEho nAsti | ⁸ aparam idAnIM yE dazamAMzaM gRhInti tE mRtyOradhInA manavAH kintu tadAnIM yO gRhItavan sa jIVatItipramANaprAptaH | ⁹ aparaM dazamAMzagrAhI IEvirapIbrahImdvArA dazamAMzaM dattavan Etadapi kathayitum zakyatE | ¹⁰ yatO yadA malkISEdak tasya pitaram sAkSAt kRtavAn tadAnIM sa lEviH pitururasyAsIt | ¹¹ aparaM yasya sambandhE lOkA vyavasthAM labdhavantastEna lEviyayAjakavargEna yadi siddhiH samabhaviSyat tarhi hArONasya zrENyA madhyAd yAjakaM na nirUpyEzvarEna malkISEdakaH zrENyA madhyAd aparasyaikasya yAjakasyOtthApanaM kuta Avazyakam abhaviSyat? ¹² yatO yAjakavargasya vinimayEna sutarAM vyavasthAyA api vinimayO jAyatE | ¹³ aparanjca tad vAkyAM yasyOddEzyaM sO'parEna vaMzEna saMyuktA'sti tasya vaMzasya ca kO'pi kadApi vEdyAH karmma na kRtavAn | ¹⁴ vastutastu yaM vaMzamadhi mUsA yAjakatvasyaikAM kathAmapi na kathitavan tasmin yihUdAvamzE'smAkAM prabhu rjanma gRhItavan iti suspaSTam | ¹⁵ tasya spaSTataram aparaM pramanamidaM yat malkISEdakaH sAdRzyavatAparEna tAdRzEna yAjakEnOdEtavyaM, ¹⁶ yasya nirUpaNaM zarIrasambandhIyavidhiyuktayA vyavasthAyA na bhavati kintvakSajajIVanayuktayA zaktyA bhavati | ¹⁷ yata Izvara idaM sAkSyAM dattavan, yathA, "tvAm malkISEdakaH zrENyAM yAjako'si sadAtanaH |" ¹⁸ anEnAgravarttinO vidhE durbbalatAyA niSphalatAyAzca hEtOrarthato vyavasthaya kimapisiddham na jAtamitihEtOstasya lOpO bhavati | ¹⁹ yaya ca vayam Izvarasya nikaTavarttinO bhavAma EtAdRzI zrESThapratyAzA samsthApyatE | ²⁰ aparaM yIzuH zapathaM vinA na niyuktastasmAdapi sa zrESThaniyamasya madhyastho jAtaH | ²¹ yatastE zapathaM vinA yAjaka jAtAH kintvasau zapathEna jAtaH yataH sa idamuktaH, yathA, ²² "paramEza idaM zEpE na ca tasmAnnivartsyatE | tvAm malkISEdakaH zrENyAM yAjako'si sadAtanaH |" ²³ tE ca bahavo yAjaka abhavan yatastE mRtyuna nityasthAyitvat nivAritAH, ²⁴ kintvasAvanantakAlaM yAvat tiSThati tasmAt tasya yAjakatvam na parivarttanIyam | ²⁵ tato hEtO ryE manavAstEnEzvarasya sannidhiM gacchanti tAn sa zESaM yAvat paritrAtuM zaknOti yatastESAM kRtE prArthanAM karttuM sa satataM jIVati | ²⁶ aparam asmAkAM tAdRzamaH yAjakasya prayOjanamAsId yaH pavitro 'hiMsako niSkalagkaH pApibhyO bhinnaH svargAdapyuccIkRtazca syat | ²⁷ aparaM mahAyAjakanAM yathA tathA tasya pratidinaM prathamaM svapApAnAM

kRtE tataH paraM IOKAnAM pApAnAM kRtE balidAnasya prayOjanaM nAsti yata AtmabalidAnaM kRtvA tad Eka-kRtvastEna sampAditaM | ²⁸ yatO vyavasthaya yE mahAyAjaka nirUpyantE tE daurbalyayuktA mAnavAH kintu vyavasthAtaH paraM zapathayuktEna vAkyEna yO mahAyAjako nirUpitaH sO 'nantakAIArthaM siddhaH putra Eva |

8 kathyamAnAnAM vAkyAnAM sArO'yam asmAkam EtAdRza EkO mahAyAjako'sti yaH svargE mahAmahimnaH siMhAsanasya dakSiNapArzvO samupaviSTavAn ² yacca dUSyaM na manujaiH kintvIzvarEna sthApi-taM tasya satyadUSyasya pavitravastUnAnjca sEvakaH sa bhavati | ³ yata EkaikO mahAyAjako naivEdyAnAM ba-lInAnjca dAnE niyujyatE, atO hEtOrEtasyApi kinjcid utsarjanIyaM vidyata ityAvazyakaM | ⁴ kinjca sa yadi pRthi-vyAm asthAsyat tarhi yAjako nAbhaviSyat, yatO yE vyavasthAnusArAt naivEdyAni dadatyEtAdRza yAjaka vidya-ntE | ⁵ tE tu svargIyavastUnAM dRSTAntEna chAyaya ca sEvAmanutiSThanti yatO mUsasi dUSyaM sAdhayitum udyatE satIzvarastadEva tamAdiSTavAn phalataH sa tamuktavAn, yathA, "avadhEhi girau tvAM yadyannidarza-naM darzitaM tadvat sarvvaNI tvaya kriyantAM |" ⁶ kintvidAnIm asau tasmAt zrESThaM sEvakapadaM prApta-vAn yataH sa zrESThapratijnjAbhiH sthApitasya zrESThaniyamasya madhyasthO'bhavat | ⁷ sa prathamO niyamO yadi nirddOSO'bhaviSyata tarhi dvitIyasya niyamasya kimapi prayOjanaM nAbhaviSyat | ⁸ kintu sa dOSamArO-payan tEbhyaH kathayati, yathA, "paramEzvara idaM bhASatE pazya yasmin samayE'ham isrAyElavaMzEna yi-hUdAvaMzEna ca sArddham EkAM navInAM niyamaM sthirIkariSyAmyEtAdRzaH samaya AyAti | ⁹ paramEzva-ro'paramapi kathayati tESAM pUrvvapuruSANAM misaradEzAd AnayanArthaM yasmin dinE'haM tESAM karaM dhRtvA taiH saha niyamaM sthirIkRtavAn taddinasya niyamAnusArEna nahi yatastai rmama niyamE lagghi-tE'haM tAn prati cintAM nAkaravaM | ¹⁰ kintu paramEzvaraH kathayati taddinAt paramahaM isrAyElavaMzIyaiH sArddham imaM niyamaM sthirIkariSyAmi, tESAM cittE mama vidhIn sthApayiSyAmi tESAM hRtpatrE ca tAn IE-khiSyAmi, aparamahaM tESAM IzvarO bhaviSyAmi tE ca mama IOKA bhaviSyanti | ¹¹ aparaM tvaM paramEzva-raM jAnIhItivAkyEna tESAM EkaikO janaH svaM svaM samIpavAsinaM bhrAtaranjca puna rna zikSayiSyati yata AkSudrAt mahAntaM yAvat sarvVE mAM jnJAsyanti | ¹² yatO hEtOrahaM tESAM adharman kSamiSyE tESAM pApAnyaparAdhAMzca punaH kadApi na smariSyAmi |" ¹³ anEna taM niyamaM nUtanaM gaditVA sa prathamaM niyamaM purAtanIkRtavAn; yacca purAtanaM jIRNanjca jAtaM tasya IOPo nikaTO 'bhavat |

9 sa prathamO niyama ArAdhanAya vividharItibhiraihipavitrasthAnEna ca viziStA AsIt | ² yatO dUSyamE-kaM niramIyata tasya prathamakOSThasya nAma pavitrasthAnamityAsIt tatra dIpavRkSO bhOjanAsanaM darzanIyapUpAnAM zrENI cAsIt | ³ tatpazcAd dvitIyAyAstiraSkariNyA abhyantarE 'tipavitrasthAnamitinAmakaM kOSThamAsIt, ⁴ tatra ca suvarNamayo dhUpAdhAraH paritaH suvarNamaNPita niyamamanjIUSA cAsIt tanma-dhyE mAnnAyAH suvarNaghaTO hArONasya manjjaritadANPastakSitu niyamaprarastau, ⁵ tadupari ca karuNA-sanE chAyAkariNau tEjOmayau kirUbAvAstAm, EtESAM vizESavRttAntakathanAya nAyAM samayaH | ⁶ EtESvIdRk nirmmitESu yAjaka IzvarasEvAm anutiSThanatO dUSyasya prathamakOSThaM nityaM pravizanti | ⁷ kintu dvitI-yaM kOSThaM prativarSam EkakRtva Ekakina mahAyAjakEna pravizyatE kintvAtmanimittaM IOKAnAm ajnjAna-kRtapApAnAnjca nimittam utsarjanIyaM rudhiram anAdAya tEna na pravizyatE | ⁸ ityanEna pavitra Atma yat jnjApayati tadidaM tat prathamaM dUSyaM yAvat tiSThati tAvat mahApavitrasthAnagAmI pantha aprakAzitasti-SThati | ⁹ tacca dUSyaM varttamAnasamayasya dRSTantaH, yatO hEtOH sAmprataM saMzOdhanakAlaM yAvad yannirUpitaM tadanusArAt sEvAkariNO mAnasikasiddhikarANE'samarthAbhiH ¹⁰ kEvalaM khAdyapEyESu vivi-dhamajjanESu ca zArIrikarItibhi ryuktAni naivEdyAni balidAnani ca bhavanti | ¹¹ aparaM bhAvimaggalAnAM ma-hAyAjakaH khrISTa upasthAyAasthanirmmitEnArthata EtatsRSTE rbahirbhUtEna zrESThEna siddhEna ca dUSyE-Na gatVA ¹² chAgAnAM gOvatsAnAM vA rudhiram anAdAya svIyarudhiram AdAyaikakRtva Eva mahApavitra-sthAnaM pravizyanantakAlikAM muktiM prAptavAn | ¹³ vRSachAgAnAM rudhirEna gavIbhasmanaH prakSEpENa ca yadyazucilOKAH zArIrizucitvAya pUyantE, ¹⁴ tarhi kiM manyadhvE yaH sadAtanEnAtmanA niSkalagkabalimiva svamEvEzvarAya dattavAn, tasya khrISTasya rudhirEna yuSmAkAM manAMsyamarEzvarasya sEvAyai kiM mRtyujanakEbhyaH karmabhyO na pavitrIkariSyantE? ¹⁵ sa nUtananiamasya madhyasthO'bhavat tasyAbhi-prAyO'yaM yat prathamaniyamalagghanarUpapApEbhyO mRtyunA muktau jAtAyAm AhUtalOKA anantakAIya-sampadaH pratijnjAphalaM labhEran | ¹⁶ yatra niyamO bhavati tatra niyamasAdhakasya balE rmRtyunA bhavita-vyaM | ¹⁷ yatO hatEna balina niyamaH sthirIbhavati kintu niyamasAdhako bali ryAvat jIvati tAvat niyamO nira-rthakastiSThati | ¹⁸ tasmAt sa pUrvvaniamO'pi rudhirapAtaM vinA na sAdhitaH | ¹⁹ phalataH sarvvalOKAn prati vyavasthAnusArEna sarvva AjnjAH kathayitVA mUsA jalEna sindUravarNalOmna ESovatrEna ca sArddhaM gOvatsAnAM chAgAnAnjca rudhiraM gRhItVA granthE sarvvalOKESu ca prakSipy babhASE, ²⁰ yuSmAn adhIzva-ro yAM niyamaM nirUpitavAn tasya rudhiramEtat | ²¹ tadvat sa dUSyE'pi sEvArthakESu sarvvaAtrESu ca rudhi-raM prakSiptavAn | ²² aparaM vyavasthAnusArEna prAyazaH sarvvaNI rudhirEna pariSkriyantE rudhirapAtaM vinA pApamOcanaM na bhavati ca | ²³ aparaM yAni svargIyavastUnAM dRSTAntAstESAM EtaiH pAvanam Ava-zyakam AsIt kintu sAKSat svargIyavastUnAm EtEbhyaH zrESThE rbalidAnaiH pAvanamAvazyakaM | ²⁴ yataH khrISTaH satyapavitrasthAnasya dRSTAntarUpaM hastakRtaM pavitrasthAnaM na praviSTavAn kintvasmannimittam idAnIm Izvarasya sAKSAd upasthAtuM svargamEva praviSTaH | ²⁵ yathA ca mahAyAjakaH prativarSaM pa-

razONitamAdAya mahApavitrasthAnaM pravizati tathA khrISTEna punaH punarAtmOtsargO na karttavayaH,
²⁶ karttavayE sati jagataH sRSTikAlamArabhya bahuvAraM tasya mRtyubhOga AvazyakO'bhavat; kintvidAnIM sa
 AtmOtsargENa pApanAzArtham EkakRtvO jagataH zESakAlE pracakAzE | ²⁷ aparaM yathA mAnuSasyaikakRtvO
 maraNaM tat pazcAd vicArO nirUpitO'sti, ²⁸ tadvat khrISTO'pi bahUnAM pApavahanArthaM balirUpENaikakRtva
 utsasRjE, aparaM dvtiYavAraM pApAd bhinnaH san yE taM pratIkSantE tESAM paritrANArthaM darzanaM dA-
 syati |

10 vyavasthA bhaviSyannmaggalAnAM chAyAsvarUpA na ca vastUnAM mUrttisvarUpA tatO hEtO rnityaM dI-
 yamAnairEkavidhai rvArSikabalibhiH zaraNagatalOkAn siddhAn karttuM kadApi na zaknOti | ² yadyaza-
 kSyat tarhi tESAM balInAM dAnaM kiM na nyavarttiSyata? yataH sEvAkAriSvEkakRtvaH pavitrIbhUtESu tESAM
 kO'pi pApabOdhaH puna rnAbhaviSyat | ³ kintu tai rbalidAnaiH prativatsaraM pApAnAM smAraNaM jAyatE |
⁴ yatO vRSANAM chAgAnAM vA rudhirENa pApamOcanaM na sambhavati | ⁵ EtatkAraNAt khrISTEna jagat pravi-
 zyEdam ucyatE, yathA, "nESTvA baliM na naivEdyaM dEhO mE nirmmitastvayA | ⁶ na ca tvaM balibhi rhavyaiH
 pApaghnai rvA pratuSyasi | ⁷ avAdiSaM tadaivAhaM pazya kurvvE samAgamaM | dharmmagranthasya sargE mE
 vidyatE likhita katha | Iza manO'bhilASastE mayA sampUrayiSyatE |" ⁸ ityasmin prathamato yESAM dAnaM vya-
 vasthAnusArAd bhavati tAnyadhi tEnEdamuktaM yathA, balinaivEdyahavyAni pApaghnanjOpacArakaM, nEmA-
 ni vAnjchasi tvaM hi na caitESu pratuSyasIti | ⁹ tataH paraM tEnOktaM yathA, "pazya manO'bhilASaM tE karttuM
 kurvvE samAgamaM;" dvtiYam Etad vAkyam sthirIkarttuM sa prathamaM lumpati | ¹⁰ tEna manO'bhilASEna ca
 vayaM yIzukhrISTasyaikakRtvaH svazarIrOtsargAt pavitrIkRta abhavAma | ¹¹ aparam Ekaiko yAjakaH pratidi-
 nam upAsanAM kurvvan yaizca pApAni nAzayitUM kadApi na zakyantE tAdRzAn EkarUpAn balIn punaH punaru-
 tsRjan tiSThati | ¹² kintvasau pApanAzakam EkaM baliM datvAnantakAlArtham Izvarasya dakSiNa upavizya ¹³ ya-
 vat tasya zatravastasya pAdapIThaM na bhavanti tAvat pratIkSamANastiSThati | ¹⁴ yata EkEna balidAnEna
 sO'nantakAlArthaM pUyamAnAn IOkAn sAdhitavAn | ¹⁵ Etasmin pavitra AtmApysmAKaM pakSE pramANayati
¹⁶ "yatO hEtOstaddinAt param ahaM taiH sArddham imaM niyamaM sthirIkariSyAmIti prathamata ukTvA para-
 mEzvarENEdaM kathitaM, tESAM cittE mama vidhIn sthApayiSyAmi tESAM manaHsu ca tAn IEkhiSyAmi ca,
¹⁷ aparanjca tESAM pApAnyaparAdhAMzca punaH kadApi na smAriSyAmi |" ¹⁸ kintu yatra pApamOcanaM bha-
 vati tatra pApArthakabalidAnaM puna rna bhavati | ¹⁹ atO hE bhrAtaraH, yIZO rudhirENa pavitrasthAnapravEza-
 yAsmAKam utsAhO bhavati, ²⁰ yataH sO'smadarthaM tiraskariNyArthataH svazarIrENa navInaM jIvanayukta-
 njcaikaM panthAnaM nirmmitavAn, ²¹ aparanjczvarIyaparivArasyAdhyakSa EkO mahAyAjako'smAKamasti |
²² atO hEtOrasmAbhiH saralAntaHkaraNai rdRPhavizvAsaiH pApabOdhat prakSAlitamanObhi nirmmalajale
 snAtazarIraizczvaram upAgatya pratyAzAyAH pratijnjA nizcala dhArayitavyA | ²³ yatO yastAm aggIkRtavAn sa
 vizvasanIyaH | ²⁴ aparaM prEmni satkriyasu caikaikasyOtsAhavRddhyartham asmAbhiH parasparaM mantrayi-
 tavyaM | ²⁵ aparaM katipayalOKa yathA kurvvanti tathAsmAbhiH sabhAkaraNaM na parityaktavyaM paraspa-
 ram upadESTavyanjca yatastat mahAdinam uttarOttaraM nikaTavartti bhavatIti yuSmAbhi rdRzyatE | ²⁶ satya-
 matasya jnjAnaprAptEH paraM yadi vayaM svaMcchaya pApAcAraM kurmmastarhi pApAnAM kRtE 'nyat kimapi
 balidAnaM nAvaziSyatE ²⁷ kintu vicArasya bhayanakaM pratIkSA ripunAzakAnalasya tPazcAvaziSyatE | ²⁸ yaH ka-
 zcit mUsasO vyavasthAm avamanyatE sa dayAM vinA dvayOstisRNAM vA sAKSiNAM pramANena hanyatE, ²⁹ ta-
 smAt kiM budhyadhvE yO jana Izvarasya putram avajAnAti yEna ca pavitrIkRtO 'bhavat tat niyamasya rudhiram
 apavitraM jAnAti, anugrahakaram AtmAnam apamanyatE ca, sa kiyam mahAghOrataradANPasya yOgyO bhavi-
 Syati? ³⁰ yataH paramEzvaraH kathayati, "dAnaM phalasya matkarmma sUCitaM pradadAmyahaM |" punarapi,
 "tadA vicArayiSyantE parEzEna nijAH prajAH |" idaM yaH kathitavAn taM vayaM jAnImaH | ³¹ amarEzvarasya ka-
 rayOH patanaM mahAbhayAnakaM | ³² hE bhrAtaraH, pUrvvadinAni smarata yatastadAnIM yUyaM dIptiM prA-
 pya bahudurgatirUpaM saMgrAmaM sahamAna Ekato nindAKIEzaiH kautukIkRta abhavata, ³³ anyatazca ta-
 dbhOginAM samAMzinO 'bhavata | ³⁴ yUyaM mama bandhanasya duHkhEna duHkhinO 'bhavata, yuSmAKam
 uttamA nitya ca sampattiH svargE vidyata iti jnjAtvA sAnandaM sarvasvasyApaharaNam asahadhvanjca |
³⁵ ataEva mahApuraskArayuktaM yuSmAKam utsAhaM na parityajata | ³⁶ yatO yUyaM yEnEzvarasyEcchAM pAla-
 yitvA pratijnjAyAH phalaM labhadhvaM tadarthaM yuSmAbhi rdhairryAvalambanaM karttavayaM | ³⁷ yEnAganta-
 vyaM sa svalpakAlAt param AgamiSyati na ca vilambiSyatE | ³⁸ "puNyavAn janO vizvAsEna jIviSyati kintu yadi ni-
 varttatE tarhi mama manastasmin na tOSaM yAsyati |" ³⁹ kintu vayaM vinAzajanikAM dharmmAt nivRttiM na ku-
 rvvANA AtmanaH paritrANaya vizvAsaM kurvvAmahE |

11 vizvAsa AzaMsitAnAM nizcayaH, adRzyAnAM viSayANAM darzanaM bhavati | ² tEna vizvAsEna prAnjco
 IOkAH prAmANyaM prAptavantaH | ³ aparam Izvarasya vAkyEna jagantyasRjyanta, dRSTavastUni ca pra-
 tyakSavastubhyO nOdapadyantaitad vayaM vizvAsEna budhyAmahE | ⁴ vizvAsEna hAbil Izvaramuddizya kAbilah
 zrESThaM balidAnaM kRtavAn tasmAccEzvarENa tasya dAnAnyadhi pramANE dattE sa dhArmmika ityasya pra-
 mANaM labdhavAn tEna vizvAsEna ca sa mRtaH san adyApi bhASatE | ⁵ vizvAsEna hanOk yathA mRtyuM na pa-
 zyEt tathA IOkAntaraM nItaH, tasyOddEzazca kEnApi na prApi yata IzvarastaM IOkAntaraM nItavAn, tatpramA-
 NamidaM tasya IOkAntarIkaraNAt pUrvvaM sa IzvarAya rOCitavAn iti pramANaM prAptavAn | ⁶ kintu vizvAsaM

vinA kO'pIzvarAya rOcituM na zaknOti yata IzvarO'sti svAnvESiOkEbhyaH puraskAraM dadAti cEtikathAyAm IzvarazaraNagatai rvizvasitavyaM | 7 aparaM tadAnIM yAnyadRzyAnyAsan tAnIzvarENAdiSTaH san nOhO vizvAsEna bhItva svaparijanAnAM rakSArthaM pOtaM nirmmitavAn tEna ca jagajjanAnAM dOSAn darzitavAn vizvAsAt labhyasya puNyasyAdhikArI babhUva ca | 8 vizvAsEnEbrAhIm AhUtaH san AjnjAM gRhItva yasya sthAnasyAdhikArastEna prAptavyastat sthAnaM prasthitavAn kintu prasthAnasamayE kka yAmIti nAjAnAt | 9 vizvAsEna sa pratijnjAtE dEzE paradEzavat pravasan tasyAH pratijnjAyAH samAnAMzibhyAm ishAkA yAkUbA ca saha dUSyavAsyabhavat | 10 yasmAt sa IzvarENa nirmmitaM sthApitanjca bhittimUlayuktaM nagaraM pratyaiKsata | 11 aparanjca vizvAsEna sArA vayOtikrAnta santyapi garbhadhAraNaya zaktiM prApya putravatyabhavat, yataH sA pratijnjAkAriNaM vizvAsyam amanyata | 12 tatO hEtO rmRtakalpAd EkasmAt janAd AkAzIyanakSatrANiVa gaNanAtItAH samudratIrasthasikata iva cAsaMkhyA IOka utpEdirE | 13 EtE sarvVE pratijnjAyAH phalAnyaprApya kEvalaM dUrAt tAni nirIkSya vanditva ca, pRthivyAM vAyAM vidEzinaH pravAsinazcAsmaha iti svIkRtya vizvAsEna prANAn tatyajuH | 14 yE tu janA itthaM kathayanti taiH paitRkadEzO 'smAbhiraNviSyata iti prakAzyatE | 15 tE yasmAd dEzAt nirgatAstaM yadyasmariSyam tarhi parAvarattanAya samayam alapsyanta | 16 kintu tE sarvvOtkRSTam arthataH svargIyaM dEzam AkAgkSanti tasmAd IzvarastAnadhi na lajjamAnastESAM Izvara iti nAma gRhItavAn yataH sa tESAM kRtE nagaramEkaM samMsthApitavAn | 17 aparam ibrAhImaH parIkSAYAM jAtAyAM sa vizvAsEnEshAkam utsasarja, 18 vastuta ishAKi tava vaMzO vikhyAsyata iti vAg yamadhi kathitA tam advitIyaM putraM pratijnjAprAptaH sa utsasarja | 19 yata IzvarO mRtAnapyutthApayituM zaknOti sa mEnE tasmAt sa upamArUpaM taM IEbhE | 20 aparam ishAk vizvAsEna yAkUb ESAvE ca bhAviviSayAnadhyAziSaM dadau | 21 aparam yAkUb maraNakAIE vizvAsEna yUSaphaH putrayOrEkaikasmai janAyAziSaM dadau yaSTyA agrabhAgE samAlambya prANama ca | 22 aparam yUSaph caramakAIE vizvAsEnEsrAyElvaMzIyanAM misaradEzAd bahirgamanasya vAcAM jagAda nijAsthiIni cAdhi samAdidEza | 23 navajAtO mUsAzca vizvAsAt traṅṅin mAsAn svapitRbhyAm agOpyata yatastau svazizuM paramasundaraM dRSTavantau rAjAjnjAnjca na zagkitavantau | 24 aparaM vayahPrAptO mUsA vizvAsAt phirauNO dauhitra iti nAma nAggIcakAra | 25 yataH sa kSaNikAt pApajasukhabhOgAd Izvarasya prajAbhiH sArddhaM duHkhabhOgaM vavrE | 26 tathA misaradEzIyanidhibhyaH khrISTanimittAM nindAM mahatIM sampattiM mEnE yatO hEtOH sa puraskArAdAnam apaikSata | 27 aparaM sa vizvAsEna rAjnajaH krOdhat na bhItva misaradEzaM paritatyAja, yatastEnAdRzyaM vIkSamANEnEva dhairyam Alambi | 28 aparaM prathamajAtAnAM hantA yat svIyalOkAn na spRzEt tadarthaM sa vizvAsEna nistAraparvvIyabalicchEdanaM rudhirasEcana-njcAnuSThitAvAn | 29 aparaM tE vizvAsAt sthalEnEva sUphsAgarENa jagmuH kintu misrIyalOkAstat karttum upakramya tOyESu mamajjuH | 30 aparanjca vizvAsAt taiH saptAhaM yAvad yirIhOH prAcIrasya pradakSiNE kRtE tat nipapAta | 31 vizvAsAd rAhabnAmika vEzyApi prItya cArAn anugRhyAvizvAsibhiH sArddhaM na vinanAza | 32 adhikaM kiM kathayiSyAmi? gidiyOnO bArakaH zimzOnO yiptahO dAyUd zimUyEIO bhaviSyadvAdinazcaitESAM vRttAntakathanAya mama samayAbhAvO bhaviSyati | 33 vizvAsAt tE rAjyAni vazIkRtavantO dharmmakarmmAni sAdhitavantaH pratijnjAnAM phalaM labdhavantaH siMhAnAM mukhAni ruddhavantO 34 vahnErdahaM nirvApitavantaH khaggadhArAd rakSAM prAptavantO daurbhalyE sabalIkRta yuddhE parAkramiNO jAtAH parESAM sainyAni davayitavantazca | 35 yOSitaH punarutthAnEna mRtAn AtmajAn IEbhIrE, aparE ca zrESThOttHAnasya prAptErAzaya rakSAM agRhItva tAPanEna mRtavantaH | 36 aparE tiraskAraIH kazAbhi rbandhanaiH kAraya ca parIkSitAH | 37 bahavazca prastarAghAtai rhatAH karapatrai rVA vidIrNA yantraI rVA kliSTAH khaggadhAraI rVA vyApAditAH | tE mESANAM chAgAnAM vA carmmAni paridhAya dInAH pIPita duHkhArttAzcaAbhrAmyan | 38 saMsArO yESAM ayOgyastE nirjanasthAnESu parvatESu gahvarESu pRthivyAzchidreSu ca paryyaTan | 39 EtaiH sarvvai rvizvAsAt pramANaM prApi kintu pratijnjAyAH phalaM na prApi | 40 yatastE yathAsmAn vinA siddha na bhavEyustathaiEvzvarENAsmAKaM kRtE zrESThataraM kimapi nirdidizE |

12 atO hEtOrEtAvatsAkSimEghai rvESTitAH santO vayamapi sarvvabhAram AzubAdhakaM pApanjca nikSi-pyAsmAKaM gamanAya nirUpitE mArgE dhairyENa dhAvAma | 2 yaczAsmAKaM vizvAsasyAgrEsaraH siddhikartta cAsti taM yIzUM vIkSAMahai yataH sa svasammukhasthitAnandasya prAptyartham apamAnaM tucchIkRtya kruzasya yAtanAM sOPhavAn IzvarIyasiMhAsanasya dakSiNapArzvE samupaviSTavAMzca | 3 yaH pApibhiH svaviruddham EtAdRzaM vaiparItyaM sOPhavAn tam AlOcayata tEna yUyaM svamanaHsu zrAntAH kIantAzca na bhaviSyatha | 4 yUyaM pApEna saha yudhyantO'dyApi zONitavyayaparyyantaM pratirOdhaM nAkuru-ta | 5 tathA ca putran pratIva yuSmAn prati ya upadEza uktastaM kiM vismRtavantaH? "parEzEna kRtAM zAstiM hE matputra na tucchaya | tEna samBhartsitazcApi naiva kIAmya kadAcana | 6 parEzaH prIyatE yasmin tasmai zAstiM dadAti yat | yantu putraM sa gRhIAti tamEva praharatyapi |" 7 yadi yUyaM zAstiM sahadhvaM tarhIzvaraH putrairiva yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM vyavaharati yataH pitA yasmai zAstiM na dadAti tAdRzaH putraH kaH? 8 sarvVE yasyAH zAstEraMzinO bhavanti sA yadi yuSmAKaM na bhavati tarhi yUyam AtmajA na kintu jArAJA AdhVE | 9 aparam asmAKaM zArIrikajanmadAtArO'smAKaM zAstikAriNO'bhavan tE cAsmAbhiH sammAnitAstasmAd ya AtmanAM janayitA vAyAM kiM tatO'dhikaM tasya vazIbhUya na jIviSyAmaH? 10 tE tvalpadinAni yAvat svamanO'matAnusArEna zAstiM kRtavantaH kintvESO'smAKaM hitAya tasya pavitratAyA aMzitivAya cAsmAn zAsti | 11 zAstizca varttamAnasamayE kEnApi nAnandajanika kintu zOkajanikaiva manyatE tathApi yE tayA vinIya-

ntE tEbhyaH sA pazcAt zAntiyuktaM dharmmaphalaM dadAti | ¹² ataEva yUyaM zithilAn hastAn durbbalAni jAnUni ca sabalAni kurudhvaM | ¹³ yathA ca durbbalasya sandhithAnaM na bhajyEta svasthaM tiSThEt tathA svacaraNArthaM saralaM mArgaM nirmmAta | ¹⁴ aparanjca sarvvaiH sArtham EkyabhAvaM yacca vinA paramEzvarasya darzanaM kEnApi na lapsyatE tat pavitratvaM cESTadhvaM | ¹⁵ yathA kazcid IzvarasyAnugrahAt na patEt, yathA ca tiktatAya mUlaM praruhyA bAdhAjanakaM na bhavEt tEna ca bahavO'pavitrA na bhavEyuH, ¹⁶ yathA ca kazcit lampaTO vA EkakRtva AhArArthaM svIyayjESThAdhikAravikrEtA ya ESaustadvad adharmmAcArI na bhavEt tathA sAvadhAna bhavata | ¹⁷ yataH sa ESauH pazcAd AzIrvvAdAdhikArI bhavitum icchannapi nAnugRhIta iti yUyaM jAnItha, sa cAzrupAtEna matyantaraM prArthayamAnO'pi tadupAyaM na lEbhe | ¹⁸ aparanjca spRzyaH parvataH prajvalitO vahniH kRSNAvarNO mEghO 'ndhakArO jhanjhbza tUrIvAdyaM vAkyAnAM zabdazca naitESAM sannidhau yUyam AgatAH | ¹⁹ taM zabdaM zrutvA zrOtArastAdRzaM sambhASaNaM yat puna rna jAyatE tat prArthitavantaH | ²⁰ yataH pazurapi yadi dharAdharaM spRzati tarhi sa pASANAgHAtai rhantavya ityAdEzaM sOPhuM tE nAzaknuvan | ²¹ tacca darzanam EvaM bhayAnakaM yat mUsasOktaM bhItastrAsayukta-zcAsmIti | ²² kintu sIyOnparvatO 'marEzvarasya nagaraM svargasthayirUzAlamam ayutAni divyadUtAH ²³ svargE likhitAnAM prathamajAtAnAm utsavaH samitizca sarvVESAM vicArAdhipatirIzvaraH siddhIkRtadhArmmikAnAm AtmAnO ²⁴ nUtananiyamasya madhyasthO yIzuH, aparaM hAbilO raktAt zrEyaH pracArakaM prOkSaNasya raktanjcaitESAM sannidhau yUyam AgatAH | ²⁵ sAvadhAna bhavata taM vaktArAM nAvajAnIta yatO hEtOH pRthivIsthitaH sa vaktA yairavajnjAtastai ryadi rakSA nAprApi tarhi svargIyavaktuH parAgmukhIbhUyAsmAbhiH kathaM rakSA prApsyatE? ²⁶ tada tasya ravAt pRthivI kampitA kintvidAnIM tEnEdaM pratijnjAtaM yathA, "ahaM punarEkakRtvaH pRthivIM kampayiSyAmi kEvalaM tannahi gaganamapi kampayiSyAmi |" ²⁷ sa EkakRtvaH zabdO nizcalaviSayANAM sthitayE nirmmitAnAmiva canjalavastUnAM sthAnAntarIkaraNaM prakAzayati | ²⁸ ataEva nizcalarAjyaprAptairasmAbhiH sO'nugraha AlambitavyO yEna vayaM sAdaraM sabhayanjca tuSTijanakarUpENEzvaraM sEvitUM zaknuyAma | ²⁹ yatO'smAkam IzvaraH saMhArakO vahniH |

13 bhrAtRSu prEma tiSThatu | atithisEva yuSmAbhi rna vismaryyatAM ² yatastayA pracchannarUpENa divyadUtAH kESAnjcid atithayO'bhavan | ³ bandinaH sahabandibhiriva duHkhinazca dEhavAsibhiriva yuSmAbhiH smaryyantAM | ⁴ vivAhaH sarvVESAM samIpE sammAnitavyastadiyazayyA ca zuciH kintu vEzyAgAminaH pAradArikAzczvarENA daNPayiSyantE | ⁵ yUyam AcArE nirIObhA bhavata vidyamAnaviSayE santuSyata ca yasmAd Izvara EvEdaM kathitavAn, yathA, "tvAM na tyakSyAmi na tvAM hAsyAmi |" ⁶ ataEva vayam utsAhEnEdaM kathayitUM zaknumaH, "matpakSE paramEzO'sti na bhESyAmi kadAcana | yasmAt mAM prati kiM karttuM manavaH pArayiSyati |" ⁷ yuSmAkaM yE nAyaka yuSmabhyam Izvarasya vAkyAM kathitavantastE yuSmAbhiH smaryyantAM tESAM AcArasya pariNAMam AIocya yuSmAbhistESAM vizvAsO'nukriyatAM | ⁸ yIzuH khrISTaH zvO'dya sada ca sa EvAstE | ⁹ yUyaM nAnAvidhanUtanazikSAbhi rna parivarttadhvaM yatO'nugrahENAntaHkaraNasya susthirIbhavanaM kSEmaM na ca khAdyadravyaiH | yatastadAcAriNastai rnOpakRtAH | ¹⁰ yE daSyasya sEvAM kurvvanti tE yasyA dravyabhOjanasyAnadhikAriNastAdRzI yajnjavEdirasmAkam AstE | ¹¹ yatO yESAM pazUnAM zONitaM pApanAzaya mahAyAjakEna mahApavitrasthAnasyAbhyantaram nIyatE tESAM zarIrANi zibirAd bahi rdahyantE | ¹² tasmAd yIzurapi yat svarudhirENa prajAH pavitrIkuryyAt tadarthaM nagaradvArasya bahi rmRtiM bhuktavAn | ¹³ atO hEtOrasmAbhirapi tasyApamAnaM sahamAnaiH zibirAd bahistasya samIpaM gantavyaM | ¹⁴ yatO 'trAsmAkam sthAyI nagaraM na vidyatE kintu bhAvi nagaram asmAbhiranviSyatE | ¹⁵ ataEva yIzunAsmAbhi nityaM prazaMsArUpO balirarthatastasya nAmAggIkurvvatAm OSThAdharANAM phalam IzvarAya dAtavyaM | ¹⁶ aparanjca parOpakArO dAnanjca yuSmAbhi rna vismaryyatAM yatastadRzaM balidAnam IzvarAya rOcatE | ¹⁷ yUyaM svanAyakAnAm AjnjAgrAhiNO vazyAzca bhavata yatO yairupanidhiH pratidAtavyastAdRzA IOka iva tE yuSmadiyatmanAM rakSaNArthaM jAgrati, atastE yathA sAnandAstat kuryyu rna ca sArttasvarA atra yatadhvaM yatastESAM ArttasvarO yuSmAkam iSTajanako na bhavEt | ¹⁸ aparanjca yUyam asmannimittim prArthanAM kuruta yatO vayam uttamamanOviziSTAH sarvvatra sadAcArAM karttum icchukAzca bhavAma iti nizcittaM jAnImaH | ¹⁹ vizESatO'haM yathA tvarayA yuSmabhyAM puna rdIyE tadarthaM prArthanAyai yuSmAn adhiKaM vinayE | ²⁰ anantaniyamasya rudhirENA viziSTO mahAn mESapAlako yEna mRtagaNamadyat punarAnAyI sa zAntidAyaka IzvarO ²¹ nijAbhimatasAdhanAya sarvvasmin satkarmmaNi yuSmAn siddhAn karOtu, tasya dRSTau ca yadyat tuSTijanakaM tadEva yuSmAkaM madhyE yIzunA khrISTEna sAdhayatu | tasmai mahima sarvvadA bhUyAt | AmEn | ²² hE bhrAtaraH, vinayE'haM yUyam idam upadEzavAkyAM sahadhvaM yatO'haM samkSEpENa yuSmAn prati likhitavAn | ²³ asmAkaM bhrAta tImathiyO muktO'bhavad iti jAnIta, sa ca yadi tvarayA samAgacchati tarhi tEna sArddhaMm ahaM yuSmAn sAKSat kariSyAmi | ²⁴ yuSmAkaM sarvvan nAyakan pavitraIOkAMzca namaskuruta | aparam itAliyAdEziyanAM namaskArAM jnjAsyatha | ²⁵ anugraho yuSmAkaM sarvVESAM sahAyO bhUyAt | AmEn |

yAkUbaH patraM

1 Izvarasya prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya ca dAsO yAkUb vikIrNIbhUtAn dvAdazaM vaMzAn prati namaskRtya patraM likhati | 2 hE mama bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yadA bahavidhaparIkSASu nipatata tadA tat pUrNAnandasya kAraNaM manyadhvaM | 3 yatO yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya parIkSitatvEna dhairyyaM sampAdyata iti jAnItha | 4 taccA dhairyyaM siddhaphalaM bhavatu tEna yUyaM siddhAH sampUrNAzCa bhaviSyatha kasyApi guNasyAbhAvazCa yuSmAkaM na bhaviSyati | 5 yuSmAkaM kasyApi jnjanAbhAvO yadi bhavEt tarhi ya IzvaraH saralabhAvEna tiraskAranjCa vinA sarvEbhyO dadAti tataH sa yAcatAM tatastasmai dAyiSyatE | 6 kintu sa niHsandEhaH san vizvAsEna yAcatAM yataH sandigdhO mAnavO vAyunA cAlitasyOtplavamAnasya ca samudrataraggasya sadRzO bhavati | 7 tAdRzO mAnavaH prabhOH kinjcit prApsyatIti na manyatAM | 8 dvimanA lOkAH sarvvagatiSu canjcaIO bhavati | 9 yO bhrAtA namraH sa nijOnnatyA zlAghatAM | 10 yazCa dhanavAn sa nijanamratayA zlAghatAMyataH sa tRNapuSpavat kSyaM gamiSyati | 11 yataH satApEna sUryyENOditya tRNAM zOSyatE tatpuSpanjCa bhrazyati tEna tasya rUpasya saundaryyaM nazyati tadvad dhanilOkO'pi svIyamUPhatayA mlAsyati | 12 yO janaH parIkSAM sahatE sa Eva dhanyaH, yataH parIkSitatvaM prApya sa prabhunA svaprEmakAribhyaH pratijnjAtaM jIvanamukuTaM lapsyatE | 13 IzvarO mAM parIkSata iti parIkSAsamayE kO'pi na vadatu yataH pApAyEzvarasya parIkSA na bhavati sa ca kamapi na parIkSatE | 14 kintu yaH kazcit svIyamanOvAnjchayAkRSyatE IObhayatE ca tasyaiva parIkSA bhavati | 15 tasmAt sA manOvAnjchA sagarbha bhUtva duSkRtiM prasUtE duSkRtizCa pariNAmAM gatva mRtyuM janayati | 16 hE mama priyabhrAtaraH, yUyaM na bhrAmyata | 17 yat kinjcid uttamaM dAnam pUrNO varazCa tat sarvvam UrddhvAd arthatO yasmin dazAntaraM parivarttanajAtacchAyA vA nAsti tasmAd dIptyAkarAt pituravarOhati | 18 tasya sRSTavastUnAM madhyE vayaM yat prathamaphalasvarUpA bhavaMastadarthaM sa svEcchataH satyamatasya vAkyEnAsmAn janayAmAsa | 19 ataEva hE mama priyabhrAtaraH, yuSmAkam EkaikO janaH zravanaE tvaritaH kathanE dhIraH krOdhe'pi dhIro bhavatu | 20 yatO mAnavasya krOdha IzvarIyadharmmaM na sAdhayati | 21 atO hEtO ryUyaM sarvvAm azucikriyAM duStatAbAhulyanjCa nikSipyayusmanmanasAM paritrANE samarthaM rOpitaM vAkyAM namrabhAvEna gRhIIta | 22 aparanjCa yUyaM kEvalam AtmavanjcaiyArO vAkyasya zrOtArO na bhavata kintu vAkyasya karmmakAriNO bhavata | 23 yatO yaH kazcid vAkyasya karmmakArI na bhUtva kEvalAM tasya zrOtA bhavati sa darpaNE svIyazArIrikavadanaM nirIkSamANasya manujasya sadRzaH | 24 AtmAkArE dRSTE sa prasthAya kIdRza AsIt tat tatSaNAd vismarati | 25 kintu yaH kazcit natva mukteH siddhAM vyavasthAm AlOkya tiSThati sa vismRtiyuktaH zrOtA na bhUtva karmmakarrrtaiva san svakAryyE dhanyO bhaviSyati | 26 anAyattarasanaH san yaH kazcit svamanO vanjcaiyitva svaM bhaktaM manyatE tasya bhakti rmudha bhavati | 27 kIEzakAlE pitRhInAnAM vidhavAnAnjCa yad avEkSaNaM saMsArAcca niSkalagkEna yad AtmarakSaNaM tadEva piturIzvarasya sAKSat zuci rnirmmaLa ca bhaktiH |

2 hE mama bhrAtaraH, yUyam asmAkaM tEjasvinaH prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya dharmmaM mukhApEkSayA na dhArayata | 2 yatO yuSmAkaM sabhAyAM svarNAGgurIyakayuktE bhrAjiSNuparicchadE puruSE praviSTE malinavastRE kasmiMzcid daridre'pi praviSTE 3 yUyaM yadi taM bhrAjiSNuparicchadavasAnaM janaM nirIkSya vadEta bhavAn atrOttamasthAna upavizatviti kinjCa taM daridraM yadi vadEta tvam amusmin sthAnE tiSTha yadvAtra mama pAdapITha upavizEti, 4 tarhi manaHsu vizESya yUyaM kiM kutarkaiH kuvicArakA na bhavatha? 5 hE mama priyabhrAtaraH, zRNuta, saMsArE yE daridrAstAn IzvarO vizvAsEna dhaninaH svaprEmakAribhyazCa pratizrutasya rAjyasyAdhikAriNaH karttuM kiM na varItavAn? kintu daridrO yuSmAbhiravajnAyatE | 6 dhanavanta Eva kiM yuSmAn nOpadravanti balAcca vicArAsanAnAM samIpaM na nayanti? 7 yuSmadupari parikIrttitaM paramaM nAma kiM tairEva na nindyatE? 8 kinjCa tvaM svasamIpavAsini svAtmavat prIyasva, EtacchAstrIyavacanAnusAratO yadi yUyaM rAjakIyavyavasthAM pAlayatha tarhi bhadraM kurutha | 9 yadi ca mukhApEkSAM kurutha tarhi pApam Acaratha vyavasthAyA cAjnjAlagghina iva dUSyadhvE | 10 yatO yaH kazcit kRtsnAM vyavasthAM pAlayati sa yadyEkasmin vidhau skhalati tarhi sarvvESAm aparAdhI bhavati | 11 yatO hEtOstvam paradArAn mA gacchEti yaH kathitavAn sa Eva narahatyAM mA kuryyA ityapi kathitavAn tasmAt tvaM paradArAn na gatva yadi narahatyAM karOSi tarhi vyavasthAlagghI bhavasi | 12 mukte rvyavasthAtO yESAM vicArEna bhavitavyaM tAdRza lOkA iva yUyaM kathAM kathayata karmma kuruta ca | 13 yO dayAM nAcarati tasya vicArO nirddayEna kAriSyatE, kintu dayA vicAram abhibhaviSyati | 14 hE mama bhrAtaraH, mama pratyayO'stIti yaH kathayati tasya karmmani yadi na vidyanta tarhi tEna kiM phalaM? tEna pratyayEna kiM tasya paritrANaM bhavituM zaknOti? 15 kESucid bhrAtRSu bhaginISu vA vasanaHInESu prAtyahikAhArahInESu ca satsu yuSmAkaM kO'pi tE-

bhyaH zarIrArthaM prayOjanIyAni dravyANi na datvA yadi tAn vadEt, ¹⁶ yUyaM sakuzalaM gatvOSNagAtrA bhavata tRpyata cEti tarhyEtE na kiM phalaM? ¹⁷ tadvat pratyayO yadi karmmahbi ryuktO na bhavEt tarhyEkAktivAt mRta EvAstE | ¹⁸ kinjca kazcid idaM vadiSyati tava pratyayO vidyatE mama ca karmmaNI vidyantE, tvaM karmmahInaM svapratyayaM mAM darzaya tarhyahamapi matkarmmahbhyAH svapratyayaM tvAM darzayiSyAmi | ¹⁹ Eka IzvarO 'stIti tvaM pratyESi | bhadraM karOSi | bhUtA api tat pratiyanti kampantE ca | ²⁰ kintu hE nirbbO-dhamAnava, karmmahInaH pratyayO mRta EvAstyEtad avagantuM kim icchasi? ²¹ asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSO ya ibrAhIm svaputram ishAkaM yajnjavEdyAm utsRSTavAn sa kiM karmmahbhyO na sapuNyIkRtaH? ²² pratyayE tasya karmmaNAM sahakAriNi jAtE karmmahbiH pratyayaH siddhO 'bhavat tat kiM pazyasi? ²³ itthanjcEdaM zAstriYavacanaM saphalam abhavat, ibrAhIm paramEzvarE vizvasitavAn tacca tasya puNyAyAgaNyata sa cEzvarasya mitra iti nAma labdhavAn | ²⁴ pazyata mAnavaH karmmahbhyAH sapuNyIkriyatE na caikAkinA pratyayEna | ²⁵ tadvad yA rAhabnAmika vArAgganA cArAn anugRhyAparENa mArgENa visasarja sApi kiM karmmahbhyO na sapuNyIkRta? ²⁶ ataEvAtmahInO dEhO yathA mRtO'sti tathaiva karmmahInaH pratyayO'pi mRtO'sti |

3 hE mama bhrAtaraH, zikSakairasmAbhi rgurutaradaNPO lapsyata iti jnjAtvA yUyam anEke zikSaka mA bhavata | ² yataH sarvve vayaM bahuviSayESu skhalamaH, yaH kazcid vAkyE na skhalati sa siddhapuruSaH kRtsnaM vazIkarttuM samarthazcAsti | ³ pazyata vayam avAn vazIkarttuM tESAM vaktrESu khalInAn nidhAya tESAM kRtsnaM zarIram anuvarttayamaH | ⁴ pazyata yE pOtA atIva bRhadAkArAH pracaNPavAtaizca cAlitAstE'pi karNadhArasya manO'bhimatAd atikSudREna karNena vAnjchitaM sthAnaM pratyuvarttantE | ⁵ tadvad rasanaApi kSudratarAggaM santi darpavAkyAni bhASatE | pazyata kIdRgmahAraNyaM dahyatE 'lpEna vahnina | ⁶ rasanaApi bhavEd vahniradharmmarUpapiSTapE | asmadaggESu rasanA tAdRzaM santiSThati sa kRtsnaM dEhaM kalagkayati sRSTirathasya cakram prajvalayati narakAnalEna jvalati ca | ⁷ pazupakSyurOgajalacarANAM sarvveSAM svabhAvO damayituM zakyatE mAnuSikasvabhAvEna damayanjckrE ca | ⁸ kintu mAnavAnAM kEnApi jihva damayituM na zakyatE sa na nivAryam aniSTaM halAhalaviSEna pUrNA ca | ⁹ tayA vayaM pitaram IzvaraM dhanyaM vadamaH, tayA cEzvarasya sAdRzyE sRSTAn mAnavAn zapamaH | ¹⁰ EkasmAd vadanAd dhanyavAdazApau nirgacchataH | hE mama bhrAtaraH, EtAdRzaM na kartavyaM | ¹¹ prasavanaH kim EkasmAt chidrAt miSTaM tiktanjca tOyaM nirgamayati? ¹² hE mama bhrAtaraH, uPumbarataruH kim jitaphalAni drAKSALatA vA kim uPumbaraphalAni phalituM zaknOti? tadvad EkaH prasavanaNO lavaNamiSTE tOyE nirgamayituM na zaknOti | ¹³ yuSmAkaM madhyE jnjAnI subOdhaZca ka AstE? tasya karmmaNI jnjAnamUlakamRdutAyuktAnIti sadAcArAt sa pramANayatu | ¹⁴ kintu yuSmadantaHkaraNamadhyE yadi tiktErSyA vivAdEcchA ca vidyatE tarhi satyamata-sya viruddhaM na zIghadhvaM nacAnRtaM kathayata | ¹⁵ tAdRzaM jnjAnam UrddhvAd AgataM nahi kintu pArthivaM zarIri bhautikanjca | ¹⁶ yatO hEtOrIrSyA vivAdEcchA ca yatra vEdyEtE tatraiva kalahaH sarvvaM duSkRtanjca vidyatE | ¹⁷ kintUrddhvAd AgataM yat jnjAnaM tat prathamaM zuci tataH paraM zAntaM kSantam AzusandhEyaM dayAdisatphalaih paripUrNam asandigdhaM niSkapaTanjca bhavati | ¹⁸ zAntyAcAribhiH zAntyA dharmmaphalaM rOpyatE |

4 yuSmAkaM madhyE samara raNazca kuta utpadyantE? yuSmadaggazibirAzritAbhyaH sukhEcchAbhyaH kiM nOtpadyantE? ² yUyaM vAnjchatha kintu nApnutha, yUyaM narahatyAm IrSyAnjca kurutha kintu kRtArtha bhavituM na zaknutha, yUyaM yudhyatha raNaM kurutha ca kintvaprAptAstiSThatha, yatO hEtOH prArthanAM na kurutha | ³ yUyaM prArthayadhve kintu na labhadhve yatO hEtOH svasukhabhOgESu vyayArthaM ku prArthayadhve | ⁴ hE vyabhiAriNO vyabhiAriNyazca, saMsArasya yat maitryaM tad Izvarasya zAtravamiti yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? ata Eva yaH kazcit saMsArasya mitraM bhavitum abhilaSati sa EvEzvarasya zatru rbhavati | ⁵ yUyaM kiM manyadhve? zAstrasya vAkyam kiM phalahInaM bhavEt? asmadantarvAsI ya Atma sa vA kim IrSyArthaM prEma karOti? ⁶ tannahi kintu sa pratulaM varaM vitarati tasmAd uktamAstE yathA, AtmAbhimAnalOkAnAM vipakSO bhavatIzvaraH | kintu tEnaiva namrEbhyaH prasAdAd dIyatE varaH | | ⁷ ataEva yUyam Izvarasya vazya bhavata zayatAnaM samrunda tEna sa yuSmattaH palAyiSyatE | ⁸ Izvarasya samIpavarttinO bhavata tEna sa yuSmAkaM samIpavarttI bhaviSyati | hE pApinaH, yUyaM svakarAn pariSkurudhvaM | hE divi-manOIokAH, yUyaM svAntaHkaraNani zucIni kurudhvaM | ⁹ yUyam udvijadhvaM zOcata vilapata ca, yuSmAkaM hAsaH zOkAya, Anandazca kAtaratAyai parivarttEtAM | ¹⁰ prabhOH samakSaM namra bhavata tasmAt sa yuSmAn uccIkariSyati | ¹¹ hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM parasparaM mA dUSayata | yaH kazcid bhrAtaraM dUSayati bhrAtu rvicAranjca karOti sa vyavasthAM dUSayati vyavasthAyAzca vicAraM karOti | tvaM yadi vyavasthAyA vicAraM karOSi tarhi vyavasthApAlayita na bhavasi kintu vicArayitA bhavasi | ¹² advitIyO vyavasthApako vicArayitA ca sa EvAstE yO rakSituM nAzayitunjca pArayati | kintu kastvaM yat parasya vicAraM karOSi? ¹³ adya zvO vA vayam amukanagaraM gatvA tatra varSamEkaM yApayantO vAnijyaM kariSyamaH IAbhaM prApsyAmazcEti katham bhASamANA yUyam idAnIM zRNuta | ¹⁴ zvaH kiM ghaTiSyatE tad yUyam na jAnItha yatO jIvanaM vO bhavEt kIdRk tattu bASpasvarUpakaM, kSaNamAtraM bhavEd dRzyaM lupyatE ca tataH paraM | ¹⁵ tadanuktva yuSmAkam idaM kathanIyaM prabhOricchAtO vayaM yadi jIVAmastarhyEtat karmma tat karmma vA kariSyAma iti | ¹⁶ kintvidAnIM yUyam garvvavAkyaiH zIghanaM kurudhve tAdRzaM sarvvaM zIghanaM kutsitamEva | ¹⁷ atO yaH kazcit satkarmma karttaM viditvA tanna karOti tasya pApam jAyatE |

⁵ hE dhanavantaH, yUyam idAnIM zRNuta yuSmAbhirAgamiSyatkiEzahEtOH krandyatAM vilapyatAnjca |
² yuSmAkaM draviNaM jIrNaM kITabhuktAH sucElakAH | ³ kanakaM rajatanjcApi vikRtiM pragamiSyati, ta-
tkalagkazca yuSmAkaM pApaM pramaNayiSyati, hutAzavacca yuSmAkaM pizitaM khAdayiSyati | ittham antima-
ghasrESu yuSmAbhiH sanjcitaM dhanaM | ⁴ pazyata yaiH kRSivalai ryuSmAkaM zasyAni chinnAni tEbhyO yu-
SmAbhi ryad vEtanaM chinnaM tad uccai rdhvaniM karOti tESAM zasyacchEdakAnAm ArttarAvaH sEnApatEH
paramEzvarasya karNakuharaM praviSTaH | ⁵ yUyaM pRthivyAM sukhabhOgaM kAmukatAnjcAritavantaH, ma-
hAbhOjasya dina iva nijAntaHkaraNAni paritarpitavantazca | ⁶ aparanjca yuSmAbhi rdhArmmikasya daNPAjnJA
hatyA cAkAri tathApi sa yuSmAn na pratiruddhavan | ⁷ hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM prabhOrAgamanaM yAvad dhair-
ryyamAlambadhvaM | pazyata kRSivalO bhUmE rbahumUlyam phalaM pratIkSamANO yAvat prathamam anti-
manjca vRSTijalaM na prApnOti tAvad dhairryyam AlambatE | ⁸ yUyamapi dhairryyamAlambya svAntaHkaraNAni
sthirIkuruta, yataH prabhOrupasthitiH samIpavarttinyabhavat | ⁹ hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yad daNPyA na bhavEta
tadarthaM parasparaM na glAyata, pazyata vicArayitA dvArasamIpE tiSThati | ¹⁰ hE mama bhrAtaraH, yE bhavi-
SyadvAdinaH prabhO rnAmna bhASitavantastAn yUyaM duHkhasahanasya dhairryyasya ca dRSTAntAn jAnIta |
¹¹ pazyata dhairryazIIA asmAbhi rdhanyaA ucyantE | AyUbo dhairryaM yuSmAbhirazrAvi prabhOH pariNAMA-
zcAdarzi yataH prabhu rbahukRpaH sakaruNazcAsti | ¹² hE bhrAtaraH vizesata idaM vadAmi svargasya vA pRthi-
vyA vAnyavastunO nAma gRhItva yuSmAbhiH ko'pi zapathO na kriyatAM, kintu yathA daNPyA na bhavata tadar-
rthaM yuSmAkaM tathaiva tannahi cEtivAkyaM yathESTaM bhavatu | ¹³ yuSmAkaM kazcid duHkhi bhavati? sa
prArthanAM karOtu | kazcid vAnandito bhavati? sa gItaM gAyatu | ¹⁴ yuSmAkaM kazcit pIPitO 'sti? sa samitEH
prAcInAn AhvAtu tE ca pabhO rnAmna taM tailEnAbhiSicya tasya kRtE prArthanAM kurvvantu | ¹⁵ tasmAd vizvA-
sajAtaprArthanayA sa rOgI rakSAM yAsyati prabhuzca tam utthApyiSyati yadi ca kRtapApO bhavEt tarhi sa taM
kSamiSyatE | ¹⁶ yUyaM parasparam aparAdhAn aggIkurudhvam ArOgyaprAptyarthanjcaikajanO 'nyasya kRtE
prArthanAM karOtu dhArmmikasya sayatna prArthanA bahuzaktiviziSTA bhavati | ¹⁷ ya EliyO vayamiva sukha-
duHkhabhOgI marttya AsIt sa prArthanayAnAvRSTiM yAcitavan tEna dEzE sArddhavatsaratrayaM yAvad vRSTi
rna babhUva | ¹⁸ pazcAt tEna punaH prArthanAyAM kRtAyAm AkAzastOyAnyavarSIt pRthivI ca svaphalAni prA-
rOhayat | ¹⁹ hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kasmiMzcit satyamatAd bhraSTE yadi kazcit taM parAvarttayati ²⁰ tarhi
yO janaH pApinaM vipathabhramaNAt parAvarttayati sa tasyAtmAnaM mRtyuta uddhariSyati bahupApAnyAva-
riSyati cEti jAnAtu |

1 pitarasya patraM

1 panta-gAlAtiyA-kappadakiyA-AziyA-bithuniyAdEzESu pravAsinO yE vikIrNalOkAH 2 piturIzvarasya pUrvvani-
rNayAd AtmanaH pAvanEna yIzukhrISTasyAjnjAgrahaNaya zONitaprOkSaNaya cAbhirucitAstAn prati yIzu-
khrISTasya prEritaH pitaraH patraM likhati | yuSmAn prati bAhulyEna zAntiranugrahazca bhUyAstAM | 3 asmA-
kaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya tAta IzvarO dhanyaH, yataH sa svakIyabahukRpAtO mRtagaNamAdhyAd yIzukhrI-
STasyOtthAnEna jIvanapratyAzArtham arthatO 4 'kSayaniSkalagkAmIAnasampattiprAptyartham asmAn puna
rjanayAmAsa | sA sampattiH svargE 'smAkaM kRtE sanjcitA tiSThati, 5 yUyanjcEzvarasya zaktitaH zESakAlE pra-
kAzyaparitrANArthaM vizvAsEna rakSyadhvE | 6 tasmAd yUyaM yadyapyAnandEna praphulla bhavatha tathApi
sAmprataM prayOjanahEtOH kiyatkAlaparyyantaM nAnAvidhaparIkSAbhiH klizyadhvE | 7 yatO vahninA yasya
parIkSA bhavati tasmAt nazvarasuvanADapi bahumUlyam yuSmAkaM vizvAsarUpaM yat parIkSitaM svarNaM
tEna yIzukhrISTasyAgamanasamayE prazaMsAyAH samAdarasya gauravasya ca yOgyatA prAptavyA | 8 yUyaM
taM khrISTam adrSTvApi tasmin prIyadhvE sAmprataM taM na pazyantO'pi tasmin vizvasantO 'nirvvanIyEna
prabhAvayuktEna cAnandEna praphulla bhavatha, 9 svavizvAsasya pariNamarUpam AtmanAM paritrANaM la-
bbhadhvE ca | 10 yuSmAsu yO 'nugrahO varttatE tadviSayE ya IzvarIyavAkyaM kathitavantastE bhaviSyadvAdina-
stasya paritrANasyAnvESaNam anusandhAnanjca kRtavantaH | 11 vizESatastESAmantarvAsI yaH khrISTasyA-
tmA khrISTE varttiSyamANani duHkhanI tadanugAmiprabhAvanjca pUrvvaM prAkAzayat tEna kaH kIdRzO vA
samayO niradizyataitasyAnusandhAnaM kRtavantaH | 12 tatastai rviSayaistE yanna svAn kintvasmAn upakurvva-
ntyEtat tESAM nikaTE prAkAzyata | yAMzca tAn viSayAn divyadUtA apyavanatazirasO nirIkSitum abhilaSanti tE
viSayAH sAmprataM svargAt prESitasya pavitrasyAtmanaH sahAyyAd yuSmatsamIpE susaMvAdapracArayi-
tRbhiH prAkAzyanta | 13 ataEva yUyaM manaHkaTibandhanaM kRtvA prabuddhAH santO yIzukhrISTasya prakA-
zasamayE yuSmAsu varttiSyamAnasyAnugrahasya sampUrNAM pratyAzAM kuruta | 14 aparaM pUrvvIyAjnjAna-
tAvasthAyAH kutsitAbhilASANAM yOgyam AcAraM na kurvvantO yuSmadAhvAnakArI yathA pavitrO 'sti 15 yUya-
mapyAjnjAgrAhisantAna iva sarvvasmin AcArE tAdRk pavitrA bhavata | 16 yatO likhitam AstE, yUyaM pavitrAsti-
SThata yasmAdahaM pavitraH | 17 aparanjca yO vinApakSapAtam EkaikamAnuSasya karmmAnusArAd vicAraM
karOti sa yadi yuSmAbhistAta AkhyAyatE tarhi svapravAsasya kAlO yuSmAbhi rbhItya yApyatAM | 18 yUyaM ni-
rarthakAt paitRkAcArAt kSayaNiyai rUpyasuvanADibhi rmuktiM na prApya 19 niSkalagkanirmmalamESazAvaka-
syEva khrISTasya bahumUlyEna rudhirENa muktiM prAptavanta iti jAnIta | 20 sa jagatO bhittimUlasthanApanAt
pUrvvaM niyuktaH kintu caramadinESu yuSmadarthaM prakAzitO 'bhavat | 21 yatastEnaiva mRtagaNAt tasyO-
tthApyitari tasmai gauravadAtari cEzvarE vizvasitha tasmAd IzvarE yuSmAkaM vizvAsaH pratyAzA cAstE | 22 yU-
yam AtmanA satyamatasAjnjAgrahaNadvArA niSkapaTaya bhrAtRprEmnE pAvitamanasO bhUtva nirmmaLa-
ntaHkaraNaiH parasparaM gAPhaM prEma kuruta | 23 yasmAd yUyaM kSayaNiyavIryyAt nahi kintvakSayaNiya-
vIryyAd Izvarasya jIvanadAyakEna nityasthAyina vAkyEna punarjanma gRhItavantaH | 24 sarvvaPrANI tRNAistu-
lyastattEjastRNApuSpavat | tRNA ni parizusyati puSpANI nipatanti ca | 25 kintu vAkyaM parEzasyAnantakAlaM vi-
tiSThatE | tadEva ca vAkyaM susaMvAdEna yuSmAkam antikE prakAzitaM |

2 sarvvAn dvESAn sarvvAMzca chalAn kApaTyAnIrSyAH samastaglAnikathAzca dUrIkRtya 2 yuSmAbhiH pari-
trANaya vRddhiprAptyarthaM navajAtazizubhiriva prakRtaM vAgdugdhaM pipAsyatAM | 3 yataH prabhu
rmdhura EtasyAsvAdaM yUyaM prAptavantaH | 4 aparaM mAnuSairavajnjAtasya kintvIzvarENAbhirucitasya ba-
humUlyasya jIvatprastarasyEva tasya prabhOH sannidhim Agata 5 yUyamapi jIvatprastara iva nicIyamAna
AtmikamandiraM khrISTEna yIzunA cEzvaratOSakANAm AtmikabalInAM dAnArthaM pavitrO yAjakavargO bha-
vatha | 6 yataH zAstrE likhitamAstE, yathA, pazya pASANA Eko 'sti sIyOni sthApitO mayA | mukhyakONasya yo-
gyaH sa vRtazcAtIva mUlyavAn | yO janO vizvasEt tasmin sa lajjAM na gamiSyati | 7 vizvAsinAM yuSmAkamEva
samIpE sa mUlyavAn bhavati kintvavizvAsinAM kRtE nicEtRbhivajnjAtaH sa pASANAH kONasya bhittimUlaM
bhUtva bAdhAjanakaH pASANAH skhalanakArakazca zailO jAtaH | 8 tE cAvizvAsAd vAkyEna skhalanti skhalanE
ca niyuktAH santi | 9 kintu yUyaM yEnAndhakAramadhyAt svakIyAzcarryadIptimadhyam AhUtAstasya guNan
prakAzayitum abhirucitO vaMzO rAjakIyO yAjakavargaH pavitrA jAtiradhikarttavyAH prajAzca jAtAH | 10 pU-
rvvaM yUyaM tasya prajA nAbhavata kintvidAnIm Izvarasya prajA AdhvE | pUrvvam ananukampitA abhavata ki-
ntvidAnIm anukampitA AdhvE | 11 hE priyatamaH, yUyaM pravAsinO vidEzinazca lOkA iva manasaH prAtikUlyE-
na yOdhibhyaH zArIrikasukhAbhilASEbhyO nivarttadhvam ityahaM vinayE | 12 dEvapUjakANAM madhyE yuSmA-

kam AcAra Evam uttamO bhavatu yathA tE yuSmAn duSkarmmakArilOkAniva puna rna nindantaH kRpAdRSTi-
dinE svacakSurgOcarIyasatkriyAbhya Izvarasya prazaMsAM kuryuH | ¹³ tatO hEtO ryUyaM prabhOranurOdhAt
mAnavasRSTAnAM kartRtvapadAnAM vazIbhavata vizESatO bhUpAlasya yataH sa zrESThaH, ¹⁴ dEzAdhyakSANA-
njca yatastE duSkarmmakArINAM daNPaDAnArthaM satkarmmakArINAM prazaMsArthanjca tEna prEritAH |
¹⁵ itthaM nirbbOdhamAnuSANAm ajnjAnatvaM yat sadAcAribhi ryuSmAbhi rniruttarIkriyatE tad IzvarasyAbhi-
mataM | ¹⁶ yUyaM svAdhIna ivAcarata tathApi duSTatAya vESasvarUpAM svAdhInatAM dhArayanta iva nahi ki-
ntvIzvarasya dAsa iva | ¹⁷ sarvAn samAdriyadhvaM bhrAtRvargE prIyadhvam IzvarAd bibhIta bhUpAlaM sa-
mmanyadhvaM | ¹⁸ hE dAsAH yUyaM sampUrNadarEna prabhUnAM vazya bhavata kEvalaM bhadrANAM dayA-
lUnAnjca nahi kintvanRjUnAmapi | ¹⁹ yatO 'nyAyEna duHkhabhOgakAla IzvaracintayA yat kIEzasahanaM tadEva
priyaM | ²⁰ pApAM kRtvA yuSmAkaM capETAgHAtasahanEna kA prazaMsA? kintu sadAcAraM kRtvA yuSmAkaM
yad duHkhasahanaM tadEvEzvarasya priyaM | ²¹ tadarthamEva yUyam AhUtA yataH khrISTO'pi yuSmannimi-
ttaM duHkhaM bhuktva yUyaM yat tasya padacihnai rvrajEta tadarthaM dRSTAntamEkaM darzitavan | ²² sa ki-
mapi pApAM na kRtavAn tasya vadanE kApi chalasya kathA nAsIt | ²³ ninditO 'pi san sa pratinindAM na kRtavAn
duHkhaM sahamAnO 'pi na bhartsitavan kintu yathArthavicArayituH samIpE svaM samarpitavan | ²⁴ vayaM yat
pApEbhyO nivRtya dharmmArthaM jIvAmastadarthaM sa svazarIrENAsmAKaM pApAni kruza UPhavAn tasya
prahArai ryUyaM svastha abhavata | ²⁵ yataH pUrvvaM yUyaM bhramaNakArimESA ivAdhvaM kintvadhuna yu-
SmAkam AtmanAM pAlakasyAdhyakSasya ca samIpaM pratyAvarttitAH |

3 hE yOSitaH, yUyamapi nijasvAminAM vazya bhavata tathA sati yadi kEcid vAkyE vizvAsinO na santi tarhi
² tE vinAvAkyam yOSitAm AcArENArthatatESAM pratyakSEna yuSmAkaM sabhayasatItvAcArENakraSTuM
zakSyantE | ³ aparaM kEzaracanaya svarNALagkAradhAraNO na paricchadaparidhAnEna vA yuSmAkaM vAhy-
bhUSA na bhavatu, ⁴ kintvIzvarasya sAKSad bahumUlyakSamAzAntibhAvAkSayaratnEna yuktO gupta Antarika-
mAnava Eva | ⁵ yataH pUrvvakAlE yAH pavitrasriya IzvarE pratyAzAmakurvan tA api tadRzImEva bhUSAM dhA-
rayantyO nijasvAminAM vazya abhavan | ⁶ tathaiva sArA ibrAhImO vazya satI taM patimAkhyAtavatI yUyanjca
yadi sadAcAriNyO bhavatha vyAkulatayA ca bhIta na bhavatha tarhi tasyAH kanya AdhvE | ⁷ hE puruSAH, yU-
yaM jnjAnatO durbbalatarabhAjanairiva yOSidbhiH sahavAsaM kuruta, Ekasya jIvanavarasya sahabhAginIbhya-
tAbhyaH samAdaraM vitarata ca na cEd yuSmAkaM prArthanAnAM bAdhA janiSyatE | ⁸ vizESatO yUyaM sarvva
EkamanasaH paraduHkhai rduHkhitA bhrAtRpramiNaH kRpAvantaH prItibhAvAzca bhavata | ⁹ aniSTasya pari-
zOdhEnAniSTaM nindAyA vA parizOdhEna nindAM na kurvvanta AziSaM datta yatO yUyam AziradhikAriNO bha-
vitumAhUtA iti jAnIta | ¹⁰ aparanjca, jIvanE prIyamANO yaH sudinAni didRkSatE | pApAt jihvAM mRSaVakyAt
svAdharau sa nivarttayEt | ¹¹ sa tyajEd duSTatAmArgaM satkriyanjca samAcarEt | mRgayANazca zAntiM sa nitya-
mEvAnudhAvatu | ¹² IOcanE paramEzasyOnmIitE dhArmmikAn prati | prArthanAyAH kRtE tESAH tacchrOtrE sug-
gamE sadA | krOdhAsyanjca parEzasya kadAcAriSu varttatE | ¹³ aparaM yadi yUyam uttamasyAnugAminO bha-
vatha tarhi kO yuSmAn hiMsiSyatE? ¹⁴ yadi ca dharmmArthaM klizyadhvaM tarhi dhanya bhaviSyatha | tESAM
AzagkayA yUyaM na bibhIta na vigkta vA | ¹⁵ manObhiH kintu manyadhvaM pavitraM prabhumiIzvaraM | apara-
njca yuSmAkam AntarikapratyAzAyAstattvaM yaH kazcit pRcchati tasmai zAntibhItibhyAm uttaraM dAtuM sadA
susajja bhavata | ¹⁶ yE ca khrISTadharmmE yuSmAkaM sadAcAraM dUSayanti tE duSkarmmakArINAmiva yu-
SmAkam apavAdEna yat lajjita bhavEyustadarthaM yuSmAkam uttamaH saMvEdO bhavatu | ¹⁷ IzvarasyAbhima-
tAd yadi yuSmAbhiH kIEzaH sOPhavystarhi sadAcAribhiH kIEzasahanaM varaM na ca kadAcAribhiH | ¹⁸ yasmAd
Izvarasya sannidhim asmAn AnEtum adhArmmikANAM vinimayEna dhArmmikaH khrISTO 'pyEkakRtvah pApA-
nAM daNPaM bhuktavan, sa ca zarIrasambandhE mArithaH kintvAtmanaH sambandhE puna rjIvitO 'bhavat |
¹⁹ tatsambandhE ca sa yAtrAM vidhaya kArAbaddhAnAm AtmanAM samIpE vAkyam ghOSitavan | ²⁰ purA nOha-
sya samayE yAvat pOtO niramIyata tAvad Izvarasya dIrghasahiSNuta yadA vyalambata tadA tE'nAjnjAgrAhi-
NO'bhavan | tEna pOtOnAlpE'rthAd aSTAvEva prANinastOyam uttIrNAH | ²¹ tannidarzananjcAvagAhanaM
(arthataH zArIrikamalinatAyA yastyAgah sa nahi kintvIzvarAyOttamasaMvEdasya yA pratajnA saiva) yIzukhrI-
STasya punarutthAnEnEdAnIm asmAn uttArayati, ²² yataH sa svargaM gatvEzvarasya dakSiNE vidyatE svargIya-
dUtAH zAsaka balAni ca tasya vazIbhUtA abhavan |

4 asmAKaM vinimayEna khrISTaH zarIrasambandhE daNPaM bhuktavan atO hEtOH zarIrasambandhE yO
daNPaM bhuktavan sa pApAt mukta ² itibhAvEna yUyamapi susajjIbhUya dEhavAsasyAvaziSTaM samayaM
punarmAnavAnAm icchAsAdhanArthaM nahi kintvIzvarasyEcchAsAdhanArthaM yApayata | ³ AyuSO yaH sama-
yO vyatItastasmIn yuSmAbhi ryad dEvapUjakAnAm icchAsAdhanaM kAmakutsitAbhilASamadyapAnaraggarasa-
mattatAghRNArhadEvapUjAcaraNanjcAkAri tEna bAhulyaM | ⁴ yUyaM taiH saha tasmin sarvvanAzapagkE majji-
tuM na dhAvatha, ityanEnAz CaryaM vijnjAya tE yuSmAn nindanti | ⁵ kintu yO jIvatAM mRtAnAnjca vicAraM ka-
rttum udyatO'sti tasmai tairuttaraM dAyisYatE | ⁶ yatO hEtO ryE mRtAstESAM yat mAnavOddEzyaH zArIrikavicA-
raH kintvIzvarOddEzyam AtmikajIvanaM bhavat tadarthaM tESAmapi sannidhau susamAcAraH prakAzitO'bha-
vat | ⁷ sarvVESAM antimakAla upasthitastasmAd yUyaM subuddhayaH prArthanArthaM jAgratazca bhavata |
⁸ vizESataH parasparaM gAPhaM prEma kuruta, yataH, pApAnAmapi bAhulyaM prEmnaivAcchAdayiSyatE | ⁹ kA-

tarOkTiM vinA parasparam AtithyaM kRruta | ¹⁰ yEna yO varO labdhastEnaiva sa param upakarOtr, itthaM yUyam Izvarasya bahuvidhAprasAdasyOttamA bhANPAgArAdhipA bhavata | ¹¹ yO vAkyaM kathayati sa Izvarasya vAkyamiva kathayatu yazca param upakarOti sa IzvaradattasAmarthyAdivOpakarOtu | sarvvaviSayE yIzukhrISTEnEzvarasya gauravaM prakAzyatAM tasyaiva gauravaM parAkramazca sarvvadA bhUyAt | AmEna | ¹² hE priyatamAH, yuSmAkaM parIkSARthaM yastApO yuSmAsu varttatE tam asambhavaghaTitaM matvA nAZcaryyaM jAnIta, ¹³ kintu khrISTEna kIEzAnAM sahabhAgitvAd Anandata tEna tasya pratApaprakAzE'pyAnanandEna praphulla bhaviSyatha | ¹⁴ yadi khrISTasya nAmahEtuna yuSmAkaM nindA bhavati tarhi yUyaM dhanya yatO gauravadAyaka IzvarasyAtmA yuSmAsvadhitiSThati tESAM madhyE sa nindyatE kintu yuSmanmadhyE prazaMsyate | ¹⁵ kintu yuSmAkaM kO'pi hantA vA cairO vA duSkarmmakRd vA parAdhikAracarccaka iva daNPaM na bhugktAM | ¹⁶ yadi ca khrISTIyAna iva daNPaM bhugktE tarhi sa na lajjamAnastatkAraNAD IzvaraM prazaMsatu | ¹⁷ yatO vicArasyArambhasamayE Izvarasya mandirE yujyatE yadi cAsmatsvArabhatE tarhIzvarIyasusaMvAdAgrAHINAM zESadaza kA bhaviSyati? ¹⁸ dhArmmikEnApi cEt trANam atikRcchrENA gamyatE | tarhyadhArmmikaApibhyAm AzrayaH kutra lapsyatE | ¹⁹ ata IzvarEcchAtO yE duHkhaM bhunjjatE tE sadAcArENA svAtmAnO vizvAsyasraSTurIzvasya karAbhyAM nidadhatAM |

5 khrISTasya kIEzAnAM sAKSI prakAziSyamANasya pratApasyAMzI prAcInazcAhaM yuSmAkaM prAcInAn vinIyEdaM vadAmi | ² yuSmAkaM madhyavartti ya Izvarasya mESavRndO yUyaM taM pAlayata tasya vIkSaNaM kuruta ca, AvazyakatvEna nahi kintu svEcchAtO na va kulObhEna kintvicchukamanasa | ³ aparam aMzanAm adhikAriNa iva na prabhavata kintu vRndasya dRSTAntasvarUpA bhavata | ⁴ tEna pradhAnapAlaka upasthitE yUyam amlAnaM gauravakiriTaM lapsyadhve | ⁵ hE yuvAnaH, yUyamapi prAcInalOkAnAM vazya bhavata sarvve ca sarvvesAM vazIbhUya namratAbharaNEna bhUSitA bhavata, yataH,AtmAbhimAnilOkAnAM vipakSO bhavatIzvaraH | kintu tEnaiva namrEbhyaH prasAdAd dIyatE varaH | ⁶ atO yUyam Izvarasya balavatkarasyAdhO namrIbhUya tiSThata tEna sa ucitasamayE yuSmAn uccIkariSyati | ⁷ yUyaM sarvvacintAM tasmin nikSipata yataH sa yuSmAn prati cintayati | ⁸ yUyaM prabuddha jAgratazca tiSThata yatO yuSmAkaM prativAdI yaH zayatAnaH sa garjjanakArI siMha iva paryyaTan kaM grasiSyAmIti mRgayatE, ⁹ atO vizvAsE susthirAstiSThantastEna sArddhaM yudhyata, yuSmAkaM jagannivAsibhrAtRSvapi tAdRzAH kIEzA varttanta iti jAnIta | ¹⁰ kSaNikaduHkhabhOgAt param asmabhyaM khrISTEna yIzunA svakIyAnantagauravadAnArthaM yO'smAn AhUtavAn sa sarvvanugrahIzvaraH svayaM yuSmAn siddhan sthirAn sabalan nizcalAMzca karOtu | ¹¹ tasya gauravaM parAkramazcAnantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt | AmEn | ¹² yaH silvAnO (manyE) yuSmAkaM vizvAsyO bhrAtA bhavati tadvArahaM saMkSEpENa likhitvA yuSmAn vinItavAn yUyanjca yasmin adhitiSThatha sa EvEzvarasya satyO 'nugraha iti pramANaM dattavAn | ¹³ yuSmAbhiH sahAbhirucitA yA samiti rbAbili vidyatE sA mama putro mArkazca yuSmAn namaskAraM vEdayati | ¹⁴ yUyaM prEmacumbanEna parasparaM namaskuruta | yIzukhrISTAzritAnAM yuSmAkaM sarvvesAM zAnti rbhUyAt | AmEn |

2 pitarasya patraM

1 yE janA asmAbhiH sArddham astadIzvarE trAtari yIzukhrISTE ca puNyasambalitavizvAsadhanasya samAnAMzitvaM prAptAstAn prati yIzukhrISTasya dAsaH prEritazca zimOn pitaraH patraM likhati | 2 IzvarasyA-smAkaM prabhO ryIzOzca tatvajnjAnEna yuSmAsvanugrahazAntyo rbAhulyaM varttatAM | 3 jIvanArtham Izvarabhaktyarthanjca yadyad AvazyakaM tat sarvvaM gauravasadguNAbhyAm asmadAhvAnakAriNastattvajnjAnadvArA tasyEzvarIyazaktirasmabhyaM dattavatI | 4 tatsarvVENa cAsmabhyaM tAdRzA bahumUlyA mahApratijnjA datta yAbhi ryUyaM saMsAravyAptAt kutsitAbhilASamUIAt sarvvanAzAd rakSAM prApyEzvarIyasvabhAvasyAMzinO bhavituM zaknutha | 5 tatO hEtO ryUyaM sampUrNaM yatnaM vidhAya vizvAsE saujanyaM saujanyE jnjAnaM 6 jnjAna AyatEndriyatAm AyatEndriyatAyAM dhairyyaM dhairyya Izvarabhaktim 7 Izvarabhaktau bhrAtRsnEhE ca prEma yugkta | 8 EtAni yadi yuSmAsu vidyantE varddhantE ca tarhyasmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya tattvajnjAnE yuSmAn alasAn niSphalAMzca na sthApayiSyanti | 9 kintvEtAni yasya na vidyantE sO 'ndhO mudritalOcanaH svakiyapUrvvapApAnAM mArjjanasya vismRtiM gatazca | 10 tasmAd hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM svakiyAhvAnavaraNayO rdRPhakaraNE bahu yatadhvaM, tat kRtvA kadAca na skhaliSyatha | 11 yatO 'nEna prakArENAsmAkaM prabhOstrAtR ryIzukhrISTasyAnantarAjyasya pravEzEna yUyaM sukaLEna yOjayiSyadhvE | 12 yadyapi yUyam Etat sarvvaM jAnItha varttamAnE satyamate sushthirA bhavatha ca tathApi yuSmAn sarvvaDA tat smArayitum aham ayatnavAn na bhaviSyAmi | 13 yAvad Etasmin dUSyE tiSThAmi tAvad yuSmAn smArayan prabOdhayituM vihitaM manyE | 14 yatO 'smAkaM prabhu ryIzukhrISTO mAM yat jnjApitavAn tadanusArAd dUSyamEtat mayA zIghraM tyaktavyam iti jAnAmi | 15 mama paralOkagamanAt paramapi yUyaM yadEtAni smarttuM zakSyatha tasmin sarvvaH yatiSyE | 16 yatO 'smAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya parAkramaM punarAgamananjca yuSmAn jnjApayantO vayaM kalpitAnyupAkhyAnAnyanvagacchAmEti nahi kintu tasya mahimnaH pratyakSasAkSiNO bhUtva bhASitavantaH | 17 yataH sa piturIzvarAd gauravaM prazaMsAnjca prAptavAn vizESatO mahimayuktatEjOmadhyAd EtAdRzI vANI taM prati nirgatavatI, yathA, ESa mama priyaputra Etasmin mama paramasantsOSaH | 18 svargAt nirgatEyaM vANI pavitraparvate tEna sArddhaM vidyamAnairasmAbhirazrAvi | 19 aparam asmatsamIpE dRPhataram bhaviSyadvAkyam vidyate yUyanjca yadi dinArambhaM yuSmanmanaHsu prabhAtIyanakSatrasyOdayanjca yAvat timiramayE sthAnE jvalantaM pradIpamiva tad vAkyam sammanyadhvE tarhi bhadraM kariSyatha | 20 zAstrIyaM kimapi bhaviSyadvAkyam manuSyasya svakiyabhAvabOdhakAM nahi, Etad yuSmAbhiH samyak jnjAyatAM | 21 yatO bhaviSyadvAkyam purA mAnuSANAm icchAtO nOtpannaM kintvIzvarasya pavitralOkAH pavitrENAtmanA pravarttitAH santO vAkyam abhASanta |

2 aparaM pUrvvakaIE yathA lOkAnAM madhyE mithyAbhaviSyadvAdina upAtiSThan tathA yuSmAkaM madhyE'pi mithyAzikSaka upasthAsyanti, tE svESAM krEtArAM prabhUm anaggIkRtya satvaraM vinAzaM svESu varttayanti vinAzakavaidharmmyaM guptaM yuSmanmadhyam AnESyanti | 2 tatO 'nEKESu tESAM vinAzakamArgaM gatESu tEbhyaH satyamArgasya ninda sambhaviSyati | 3 aparanjca tE lObhAt kApAtyavAkyai ryuSmattO lAbhaM kariSyantE kintu tESAM purAtanadaNPajnjA na vilambatE tESAM vinAzazca na nidrAti | 4 IzvaraH kRtapApAn dUtAn na kSamitvA timirazRgkhalaiH pAtAIE ruddhvA vicArArthaM samarpitavAn | 5 purAtanaM saMsArAmapi na kSamitvA taM duSTAnAM saMsArAM jalApIAvanEna majjayitvA saptajanaiH sahitaM dharmmapracArakaM nOhaM rakSitavAn | 6 sidOmam amOrA cEtinAmakE nagarE bhaviSyatAM duSTAnAM dRSTAntaM vidhAya bhasmIkRtya vinAzEna danPitavAn; 7 kintu taiH kutsitavyabhicAribhi rduSTAtmabhiH kliSTaM dhArmmikaM lO-TaM rakSitavAn | 8 sa dhArmmiko janastESAM madhyE nivasan svIyadRSTizrOtragOcarEbhyastESAM adharmmAcArEbhyaH svakiyadhArmmikamanasi dinE dinE taptavAn | 9 prabhu rbhaktAn parIkSad uddharttuM vicAradinanjca yAvad danPyAmAnAn adhArmmikAn rOddhuM pArayati, 10 vizESatO yE 'mEdhyAbhilASat zArIrikasukham anugacchanti kartRtvapadani cAvajAnanti tAnEva (rOddhuM pArayati |) tE duHsAhasinaH pragalbhaZca | 11 aparaM balagauravAbhyAM zrESThA divyadUtAH prabhOH sannidhau yESAM vaiparItYEna nindAsUcakaM vicArAM na kurvanti tESAM uccapadasthAnAM nindanAd imE na bhItAH | 12 kintu yE buddhihInAH prakRta jantavo dharttavayatAyai vinAzyatAyai ca jAyantE tatsadRzA imE yanna budhyantE tat nindantaH svakiyavinAzyatayA vinaMkSyanti svIyAdharmmasya phalaM prApsyanti ca | 13 tE divA prakRSTabhOjanaM sukhaM manyantE nijachalaiH sukhabhOginaH santO yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM bhOjanaM kurvantaH kalagkinO dOSiNazca bhavanti | 14 tESAM lOcanAni paradArAkAgkSiNi pApE cAzrAntAni tE canjcalAni manAMsi mOhayanti lObhE tapparamanasaH santi ca | 15 tE zApagrastA vaMzAH saralamArgaM vihAya biyOraputrasya biliyamasya vipathEna

vrajantO bhrAntA abhavan | sa biliyamO 'pyadharmAt prApyE pAritOSikE'prIyata, ¹⁶ kintu nijAparAdhAd bhartsanAm alabhata yatO vacanazaktihInaM vAhanaM mAnuSikagiram uccAryya bhaviSyadvAdina unmattatAm abAdhata | ¹⁷ imE nirjalAni prasravaNani pracaNPavAyuna cAlita mEghAzca tESAM kRtE nityasthAyI ghOratarAndhakAraH sanjcitO 'sti | ¹⁸ yE ca janA bhrAntyAcArigaNAt kRcchrENOddhRtAstAn imE 'parimitadarpakatha bhASamANAHA zArIrikasukhAbhilASaiH kAmakriPAbhizca mOhayanti | ¹⁹ tEbhyaH svAdhInatAM pratijnjAya svayaM vinAzyatAya dAsa bhavanti, yataH, yO yEnaiva parAjigyE sa jAtastasya kigkaraH | ²⁰ trAtuH prabhO ryIzulkhrISTasya jnjAnEna saMsArasya malEbhya uddhRtA yE punastESu nimajjya parAjIyante tESAM prathamadazataH zESadazA kutsita bhavati | ²¹ tESAM pakSE dharmmapathasya jnjAnAprApti rvaraM na ca nirddiSTAT pavitra vidhimArgAt jnjAnaprAptAnAM parAvarttanaM | ²² kintu yEyaM satyA dRSTAntakatha saiva tESu phalitavatI, yatha, kukkuraH svIyavAntAya vyAvarttatE punaH punaH | luThituM karddamE tadvat kSALitazcaiva zUkaraH | |

3 hE priyatamaH, yUyaM yatha pavitrabhaviSyadvaktRbhiH pUrvvOktAni vAkyAni trAtra prabhunA prEritAnAm asmAkam AdEzanjca sAratha tatha yuSmAn smArayitvA ² yuSmAkaM saralabhavaM prabOdhayitum ahaM dvitIyam idaM patraM likhAmi | ³ prathamaM yuSmAbhiridaM jnjAyatAM yat zESE kAIE svEcchAcAriNO nindakA upasthAya ⁴ vadiSyanti prabhOrAgamanasya pratijnjA kutra? yataH pitRIOkAnAM mahAnidrAgamanAt paraM sarvVAni sRSTErArambhakAIE yatha tathaivAvatiSThantE | ⁵ pUrvvam Izvarasya vAkyEnAkAzamaNPalaM jalAd utpanna jalE santiSThamAna ca pRthivyavidyataitad anicchukatAtastE na jAnAnti, ⁶ tatastAtkAlikasaMsArO jalEnAplAvitO vinAzam gataH | ⁷ kintvadhuna varttamAnE AkAzabhUmaNPAlE tEnaiva vAkyEna vahnyarthaM guptE vicAradinaM duSTamAnavAnAM vinAzanjca yAvad rakSyatE | ⁸ hE priyatamaH, yUyam EtadEkaM vAkyam anavagata mA bhavata yat prabhOH sAKSAd dinamEkaM varSasahasravad varSasahasranjca dinaikavat | ⁹ kEcid yatha vilambaM manyantE tatha prabhuH svapratijnjAyAM vilambatE tannahi kintu kO'pi yanna vinazyEt sarvvaM Eva manaHparAvarttanaM gacchEyurityabhilaSan sO 'smAn prati dIrghasahiSNutAM vidadhAti | ¹⁰ kintu kSapAyAM caura iva prabhO rdinam AgamiSyati tasmin mahAzabdEna gaganamaNPalaM IOpsyatE mUlavastUni ca tApEna galiSyantE pRthivI tanmadhyasthitAni karmmANi ca dhakSyantE | ¹¹ ataH sarvvairEtai rvikArE gantavyE sati yasmin AkAzamaNPalaM dAhEna vikAriSyatE mUlavastUni ca tApEna galiSyantE ¹² tasyEzvaradinasyAgamanaM pratIkSamANairAkAgkSamANAizca yUSmAbhi rdharmmAcArEzvarabhaktibhyAM kIdRzai rIOkai rbhavitavyaM? ¹³ tathApi vayaM tasya pratijnjAnusArENA dharmmasya vAsasthAnaM nUtanam AkAzamaNPalaM nUtanaM bhUmaNPalanjca pratIkSAmahE | ¹⁴ ataEva hE priyatamaH, tAni pratIkSamANA yUyaM niSkalagka aninditAzca bhUtva yat zAntyAzritAstiSThathaitasmin yatadhvaM | ¹⁵ asmAkaM prabhO rdIrghasahiSNutanjca paritrANajanikAM manyadhvaM | asmAkaM priyabhrAtrE paulAya yat jnjAnam adAyI tadanusArENA sO'pi patRE yuSmAn prati tadEvAlikhat | ¹⁶ svakIyasarvvapatREsu caitAnyadhi prastutya tadEva gadati | tESu patREsu katipayAni durUhyAni vAkyAni vidyantE yE ca lOKa ajnjAnAzcanjalAzca tE nijavinAzArtham anyazAstrIyavacanAnIva tAnyapi vikArayanti | ¹⁷ tasmAd hE priyatamaH, yUyaM pUrvvam buddhva sAvadhAnAstiSThata, adharmmikANAM bhrAntisrOtasApahRtAH svakIyasusthiratvAt mA bhrazyata | ¹⁸ kintvasmAkaM prabhOstrAtu ryIzulkhrISTasyAnugraHE jnjAnE ca varddhadhvaM | tasya gauravam idAnIM sadAkAlanjca bhUyAt | AmEn |

1 yOhanaH patraM

1 AditO ya AsId yasya vAg asmAbhirazrAvi yanjca vAyAM svanEtraI rdRSTavantO yanjca vIkSitavantaH svakraiH spRSTavantazca taM jIvanavAdaM vAyAM jnjApayAmaH | 2 sa jIvanasvarUpaH prakAzata vayanjca taM dRSTavantastamadhi sAKSyAM dadmazca, yazca pituH sannidhAvavarttatAsmAkaM samIpE prakAzata ca tam anantajIvanasvarUpaM vAyAM yuSmAn jnjApayAmaH | 3 asmAbhi ryad dRSTaM zrutanjca tadEva yuSmAn jnjApyatE tEnAsmAbhiH sahAMzitvaM yuSmAkaM bhaviSyati | asmAkanjca sahAMzitvaM pitra tatputrENa yIzukhrISTE na ca sArddhaM bhavati | 4 aparanjca yuSmAkam AnandO yat sampUrNO bhavEd tadarthaM vayam EtAni likhAmaH | 5 vAyAM yAM vArttAM tasmAt zrutvA yuSmAn jnjApayAmaH sEyAM | IzvarO jyOtistasmin andhakArasya lEzO'pi nAsti | 6 vAyAM tEna sahAMzina iti gaditvA yadyandhAkArE carAmastarhi satyAcAriNO na santO 'nRtavAdinO bhavAmaH | 7 kintu sa yathA jyOtiSi varttatE tathA vayamapi yadi jyOtiSi carAmastarhi parasparaM sahabhAginO bhavAmastasya putrasya yIzukhrISTasya rudhiranjcAsmAn sarvvasmAt pApAt zuddhayati | 8 vAyAM niSpApA iti yadi vadAmastarhi svayamEva svAn vanjcayAmaH satyamatanjcaSmAkam antarE na vidyatE | 9 yadi svapApAni svIkurmmahE tarhi sa vizvAsyO yAthArthikazcAsti tasmAd asmAkaM pApAni kSamiSyatE sarvvasmAd adharmmAccAsmAn zuddhayiSyati | 10 vayam akRtapApA iti yadi vadAmastarhi tam anRtavAdinaM kurmmastasya vAkyanjcAsmAkaM antarE na vidyatE |

2 hE priyabAlakAH, yuSmAbhi ryat pApaM na kriyEta tadarthaM yuSmAn pratyEtAni mayA likhyantE | yadi tu kEnApi pApaM kriyatE tarhi pituH samIpE 'smAkaM EkaH sahAyO 'rthatO dhArmmikO yIzuH khrISTO vidyatE | 2 sa cAsmAkaM pApAnAM prAyazcittaM kEvalamasmAkaM nahi kintu likhilasaMsArasya pApAnAM prAyazcittaM | 3 vAyAM taM jAnIma iti tadIyAjnjApAlanEnAvagacchAmaH | 4 ahaM taM jAnAmIti vaditvA yastasyAjnjA na pAlayati sO 'nRtavAdI satyamatanjca tasyAntarE na vidyatE | 5 yaH kazcit tasya vAKyaM pAlayati tasmin Izvarasya prEma satyarUpENa sidhyati vAyAM tasmin varttAmahE tad EtEnAvagacchAmaH | 6 ahaM tasmin tiSThAmIti yO gadati tasyEdam ucitaM yat khrISTO yAdRg AcaritavAn sO 'pi tAdRg AcarEt | 7 hE priyatamaH, yuSmAn pratyahaM nUtanAmAjnjAM likhAmIti nahi kintvAditO yuSmAbhi rlabdhAM purAtanAmAjnjAM likhAmi | AditO yuSmAbhi ryad vAKyaM zrutaM sA purAtanAjnjA | 8 punarapi yuSmAn prati nUtanAjnjA mayA likhyata Etadapi tasmin yuSmAsu ca satyaM, yatO 'ndhakArO vyatyEti satya jyOtizcEdAnIM prakAzatE; 9 ahaM jyOtiSi vartta iti gaditvA yaH svabhrAtaraM dvESTi sO 'dyApi tamisrE varttatE | 10 svabhrAtari yaH prIyatE sa Eva jyOtiSi varttatE vighnajanakaM kimapi tasmin na vidyatE | 11 kintu svabhrAtaraM yO dvESTi sa timirE varttatE timirE carati ca timirENa ca tasya nayanE 'ndhIkriyEtE tasmAt kka yAmIti sa jnjAtuM na zaknOti | 12 hE zizavaH, yUyaM tasya nAmna pApakSamAM prAptavantastasmAd ahaM yuSmAn prati likhAmi | 13 hE pitaraH, ya AditO varttamAnastaM yUyaM jAnItha tasmAd yuSmAn prati likhAmi | hE yuvAnaH yUyaM pApatmAnaM jitavantastasmAd yuSmAn prati likhAmi | hE bAlakAH, yUyaM pitaraM jAnItha tasmAdahaM yuSmAn prati likhitavAn | 14 hE pitaraH, AditO yO varttamAnastaM yUyaM jAnItha tasmAd yuSmAn prati likhitavAn | hE yuvAnaH, yUyaM balavanta AdhvE, Izvarasya vAkyanjca yuSmadantarE varttatE pApAtma ca yuSmAbhiH parAjigyE tasmAd yuSmAn prati likhitavAn | 15 yUyaM saMsArE saMsArasthaviSayESu ca mA prIyadhvaM yaH saMsArE prIyatE tasyAntarE pituH prEma na tiSThati | 16 yataH saMsArE yadyat sthitam arthataH zArIrikabhAvasyAbhilASO darzanEndriyasyAbhilASO jIvanasya garvazca sarvvamEtat pitRtO na jAyatE kintu saMsAradEva | 17 saMsArastadIyAbhilASazca vyatyEti kintu ya IzvarasyESTaM karOti sO 'nantakAlaM yAvat tiSThati | 18 hE bAlakAH, zESakAIO'yaM, aparaM khrISTArINOpasthAvyamiti yuSmAbhi ryathA zrutaM tathA bahavaH khrISTAraya upasthitAstasmAdayaM zESakAIO'stIti vAyAM jAnImaH | 19 tE 'smanmadhyAn nirgatavantaH kintvasmadIya nAsan yadyasmadIya abhaviSyant tarhyasmatsaggE 'sthAsyan, kintu sarvve 'smadIya na santyEtasya prakAza Avazyaka AsIt | 20 yaH pavitrastasmAd yUyam abhiSEkaM prAptavantastEna sarvvANI jAnItha | 21 yUyaM satyamataM na jAnItha tatKArANAd ahaM yuSmAn prati likhitavAn tannahi kintu yUyaM tat jAnItha satyamataAcca kimapyanRtavAKyaM nOtpadyatE tatKArANAdEva | 22 yIzurabhiSiktastrAtEti yO nAggIkarOti taM vinA kO 'parO 'nRtavAdI bhavEt? sa Eva khrISTArI ryaH pitaraM putranjca nAggIkarOti | 23 yaH kazcit putraM nAggIkarOti sa pitaramapi na dhArayati yazca putramaggIkarOti sa pitaramapi dhArayati | 24 AditO yuSmAbhi ryat zrutaM tad yuSmAsu tiSThatu, AditaH zrutaM vAKyaM yadi yuSmAsu tiSThati, tarhi yUyamapi putrE pitari ca sthAsyatha | 25 sa ca pratijnjayAsmabhyaM yat pratijnjatavAn tad anantajIvanaM | 26 yE janA yuSmAn bhrAmayanti tAnadhyaham idaM likhitavAn | 27 aparaM yUyaM tasmAd yam abhiSEkaM prAptavantaH sa yuSmAsu tiSThati tataH kO'pi yad yuSmAn zikSayEt tad anAvazyakaM, sa cAbhiSE-

ko yuSmAn sarvANi zikSayati satyazca bhavati na cAtathyaH, ataH sa yuSmAn yadvad azikSayat tadvat tatra sthAsyatha | ²⁸ ataEva hE priyabAlakA yUyaM tatra tiSThata, tathA sati sa yadA prakAziSyatE tadA vayaM prati-bhAnvita bhaviSyAmaH, tasyAgamanasamayE ca tasya sAKSAnna trapiSyAmahE | ²⁹ sa dhArmmiko 'stiTi yadi yUyaM jAnItha tarhi yaH kazcid dharmmAcAraM karOti sa tasmAt jAta ityapi jAnIta |

3 pazyata vayam Izvarasya santAna iti nAmnAkhyAmahE, EtEna pitAsmabhyaM kiDrk mahAprEma pradattavAn, kintu saMsArastaM nAjAnAt tatKArANAdasmAn api na jAnAti | ² hE priyatamaH, idAnIM vayam Izvarasya santAna AsmahE pazcAt kiM bhaviSyAmastad adyApyaprakAzitaM kintu prakAzam gatE vayaM tasya sadRzA bhaviSyAmi iti jAnImah, yataH sa yAdRzO 'sti tAdRzO 'smAbhirdarziSyatE | ³ tasmin ESA pratyAZa yasya kasyacid bhavati sa svaM tathA pavitraM karOti yathA sa pavitro 'sti | ⁴ yaH kazcit pApam Acarati sa vyavasthAlagghanaM karOti yataH pApamEva vyavasthAlagghanaM | ⁵ aparaM sO 'smAkaM pApAnyapaharttuM prAkAzataitad yUyaM jAnItha, pApanjca tasmin na vidyatE | ⁶ yaH kazcit tasmin tiSThati sa pApAcAraM na karOti yaH kazcit pApAcAraM karOti sa taM na dRSTavAn na vAvagatavAn | ⁷ hE priyabAlakAH, kazcid yuSmAkaM bhramaM na janayEt, yaH kazcid dharmmAcAraM karOti sa tAdRg dhArmmiko bhavati yAdRk sa dhAmmiko 'sti | ⁸ yaH pApAcAraM karOti sa zayatAnAt jAtO yataH zayatAna AditaH pApAcArI zayatAnasya karmmaNAM IOPArthamEvEzvarasya putraH prAkAzata | ⁹ yaH kazcid IzvarAt jAtaH sa pApAcAraM na karOti yatastasya vIryyaM tasmin tiSThati pApAcAraM karttunjca na zaknOti yataH sa IzvarAt jAtaH | ¹⁰ ityanEnEzvarasya santAnAH zayatAnasya ca santAna vyaktA bhavanti | yaH kazcid dharmmAcAraM na karOti sa IzvarAt jAtO nahi yazca svabhrAtari na prIyatE sO 'pIzvarAt jAtO nahi | ¹¹ yatastasya ya AdEza AditO yuSmAbhiH zrutaH sa ESa Eva yad asmAbhiH parasparaM prEma karttavyaM | ¹² pApAtmatO jAtO yaH kAbil svabhrAtaram hatavAn tatsadRzairasmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM | sa kasmAt kArANat taM hatavAn? tasya karmmani duSTANI tadbhrAtuzca karmmani dharmmANYAsan iti kArANat | ¹³ hE mama bhrAtaraH, saMsArO yadi yuSmAn dvESTi tarhi tad AzcaryyaM na manyadhvaM | ¹⁴ vayaM mRtyum uttIryya jIvanaM prAptavantastad bhrAtRSu prEmakaraNAt jAnImah | bhrAtari yO na priyatE sa mRtyau tiSThati | ¹⁵ yaH kazcit svabhrAtaram dvESTi saM naraghAtI kinjAnantajIvanaM naraghAtinaH kasyApyantarE nAvatiSThatE tad yUyaM jAnItha | ¹⁶ asmAkaM kRtE sa svaprANAMstyaktavAn ityanEna vayaM prEmnastattvam avagataH, aparaM bhrAtRNAM kRtE 'smAbhirapi prANASTyaktavyAH | ¹⁷ saMsArikajIvikAprAptO yO janaH svabhrAtaram dInaM dRSTvA tasmAt svIyadayAM ruNaddhi tasyAntara Izvarasya prEma kathaM tiSThet? ¹⁸ hE mama priyabAlakAH, vAkyEna jihvayA vAsmAbhiH prEma na karttavyaM kintu kAryyEna satyatayA caiva | ¹⁹ EtEna vayaM yat satyamatasambandhiyAstat jAnImastasya sAKSat svAntaHkaraNani sAntvayituM zakSyAmazca | ²⁰ yatO 'smadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn dUSayati tarhyasmadantaH karaNAd IzvarO mahAn sarvavnjazca | ²¹ hE priyatamaH, asmadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn na dUSayati tarhi vayam Izvarasya sAKSat pratibhAnvita bhavAmaH | ²² yacca prArthayAmahE tat tasmAt prApnumaH, yatO vayaM tasyAjnjAH pAlayAmastasya sAKSat tuSTijanakam AcAraM kurmmazca | ²³ aparaM tasyEyamAjnjA yad vayaM putrasya yIzukhrISTasya nAmni vizvasimastasyAjnjAnusArENa ca parasparaM prEma kurmmaH | ²⁴ yazca tasyAjnjAH pAlayati sa tasmin tiSThati tasmin sO'pi tiSThati; sa cAsmAn yam AtmAnaM dattavAn tasmAt sO 'smAsu tiSThatIti jAnImah |

4 hE priyatamaH, yUyaM sarvVESvAtmasu na vizvasita kintu tE IzvarAt jAta na vEtyAtmanaH parIkSadhvaM yatO bahavo mRSAbhaviSyadvAdino jaganmadhyam AgatavantaH | ² IzvarIyO ya Atma sa yuSmAbhiranE na paricIyatAM, yIzuH khrISTO narAvatArO bhUtvAgata Etad yEna kEnacid AtmanA svIkriyatE sa IzvarIyah | ³ kintu yIzuH khrISTO narAvatArO bhUtvAgata Etad yEna kEnacid AtmanA nAggIkriyatE sa IzvarIyO nahi kintu khrISTArErAtma, tEna cAgantavyamiti yuSmAbhiH zrutaM, sa cEdAnImapi jagati varttatE | ⁴ hE bAlakAH, yUyam IzvarAt jAtastAn jitavantazca yataH saMsArAdhiSThAnakArINO 'pi yuSmadadhiSThAnakArI mahAn | ⁵ tE saMsArAt jAtastatO hEtOH saMsArAd bhASantE saMsArazca tESAM vAkyANI gRhIAti | ⁶ vayam IzvarAt jAtAH, IzvaraM yO jAnAti sO'smadvAkyANI gRhIAti yazcEzvarAt jAtO nahi sO'smadvAkyANI na gRhIAti; anEna vayaM satyAtmAnaM bhrAmakAtmAnanjca paricinumaH | ⁷ hE priyatamaH, vayaM parasparaM prEma karavAma, yataH prEma IzvarAt jAyatE, aparaM yaH kazcit prEma karOti sa IzvarAt jAta IzvaraM vEtti ca | ⁸ yaH prEma na karOti sa IzvaraM na jAnAti yata IzvaraH prEmasvarUpaH | ⁹ asmAsvIzvarasya prEmaitEna prAkAzata yat svaputrENAsmabhyaM jIvanadAnArtham IzvaraH svIyam advitIyam putraM jaganmadhyam prESitavAn | ¹⁰ vayaM yad IzvarE prItavanta ityatra nahi kintu sa yadasmAsu prItavAn asmatpApANAM prAyazcirttArthaM svaputraM prESitavAmzcEtyatra prEma santiSThatE | ¹¹ hE priyatamaH, asmAsu yadIzvarENaitAdRzaM prEma kRtaM tarhi parasparaM prEma karttum asmAkamapyucitaM | ¹² IzvaraH kadAca kEnApi na dRSTaH yadyasmAbhiH parasparaM prEma kriyatE tarhIzvarO 'smanmadhyE tiSThati tasya prEma cAsmAsu sEtsyatE | ¹³ asmabhyaM tEna svakiyAtmanOM'zo datta ityanEna vayaM yat tasmin tiSThAmaH sa ca yad asmAsu tiSThatIti jAnImah | ¹⁴ pitA jagatrAtaraM putraM prESitavAn Etad vayaM dRSTvA pramanAyAmah | ¹⁵ yIzurIzvarasya putra Etad yEnAggIkriyatE tasmin IzvarastiSThati sa cEzvarE tiSThati | ¹⁶ asmAsvIzvarasya yat prEma varttatE tad vayaM njAtavantastasmin vizvAsitavantazca | IzvaraH prEmasvarUpaH prEmnI yastiSThati sa IzvarE tiSThati tasmiMzcEzvarastiSThati | ¹⁷ sa yAdRzO 'sti vayamapyEtasmin jagati tAdRzA bhavAma EtasmAd vicAradinE 'smAbhi ryA pratibhA labhyatE sAsmatsambandhiyasya prEmnaH siddhiH | ¹⁸ prEmni bhIti rna varttatE kintu siddhaM prEma bhItiM nirAkarOti

yatO bhItiH sayAtanAsti bhItO mAnavaH prEmni siddhO na jAtaH | ¹⁹ asmAsu sa prathamaM prItavAn iti kArANAd vayaM tasmin prIyAmahE | ²⁰ IzvarE 'haM prIya ityuktVA yaH kazcit svabhrAtaram dvESTi sO 'nRtavAdI | sa yaM dRSTavAn tasmin svabhrAtari yadi na prIyatE tarhi yam IzvaraM na dRSTavAn kathaM tasmin prEma karttuM zaknuyAt? ²¹ ata IzvarE yaH prIyatE sa svIyabhrAtaryyapi prIyatAm iyam AjnjA tasmAd asmAbhi rlabdhA |

5 yIzurabhiSiktastrAtEti yaH kazcid vizvAsiti sa IzvarAt jAtaH; aparaM yaH kazcit janayitari prIyatE sa tasmAt jAtE janE 'pi prIyatE | ² vayam Izvarasya santAnESu prIyAmahE tad anEna jAnImO yad IzvarE prIyAmahE tasyAjnjAH pAlayAmazca | ³ yata IzvarE yat prEma tat tadIyAjnjApAlanEnAsmAbhiH prakAzayitavyaM, tasyAjnjAzca kaThOrA na bhavanti | ⁴ yatO yaH kazcid IzvarAt jAtaH sa saMsAraM jayati kinjcAsmAkAM yO vizvAsaH sa EvAsmAkAM saMsArAjayijayaH | ⁵ yIzurIzvarasya putra iti yO vizvasiti taM vinA kO'paraH saMsAraM jayati? ⁶ sO'bhiSiktastrAtA yIzustOyarudhirAbhyAm AgataH kEvalaM tOyEna nahi kintu tOyarudhirAbhyAm, Atma ca sAkSI bhavati yata Atma satyatAsvarUpaH | ⁷ yatO hEtOH svargE pitA vAdaH pavitra Atma ca traya imE sAkSiNaH santi, traya imE caikO bhavanti | ⁸ tathA pRthivyAm Atma tOyaM rudhiranjca trINyEtAni sAkSyAM dadAti tESAM trayANAm EkatvaM bhavati ca | ⁹ mAnavAnAM sAkSyAM yadyasmAbhi rgRhyatE tarhIzvarasya sAkSyAM tasmAdapi zrESThaM yataH svaputramadhIzvarENa dattaM sAkSyamidaM | ¹⁰ Izvarasya putrE yO vizvAsiti sa ni-jAntarE tat sAkSyAM dhArayati; IzvarE yO na vizvasiti sa tam anRtavAdinaM karOti yata IzvaraH svaputramadhi yat sAkSyAM dattavAn tasmin sa na vizvasiti | ¹¹ tacca sAkSyamidaM yad IzvarO 'smabhyam anantajIvanaM dattavAn tacca jIvanaM tasya putrE vidyatE | ¹² yaH putraM dhArayati sa jIvanaM dhAriyati, Izvarasya putraM yO na dhArayati sa jIvanaM na dhArayati | ¹³ Izvaraputrasya nAmni yuSmAn pratyEtAni mayA likhitAni tasyAbhiprAyO 'yaM yad yUyam anantajIvanaprAptA iti jAnIyAta tasyEzvaraputrasya nAmni vizvasEta ca | ¹⁴ tasyAntikE 'smAkAM yA pratibhA bhavati tasyAH kArANamidaM yad vayaM yadi tasyAbhimataM kimapi taM yAcAmahE tarhi sO 'smAkAM vAkyaM zRNOfi | ¹⁵ sa cAsmAkAM yat kinjcana yAcanaM zRNOfi yadi jAnImastarhi tasmAd yAcitA vara asmAbhiH prApyantE tadapi jAnImaH | ¹⁶ kazcid yadi svabhrAtaram amRtyujanakaM pApAM kurvantaM pazyati tarhi sa prArthanAM karOtu tEnEzvarastasmai jIvanaM dAsyati, arthatO mRtyujanakaM pApAM yEna nA-kAritasmai | kintu mRtyujanakam EkaM pApam AstE tadadhi tEna prArthanA kriyatAmityahaM na vadAmi | ¹⁷ sarva EvAdharmmaH pApAM kintu sarvvaMpa mRtyujanakaM nahi | ¹⁸ ya IzvarAt jAtaH sa pApAcAraM na karOti kintvIzvarAt jAtO janaH svaM rakSati tasmAt sa pApAtma taM na sprZatIti vayaM jAnImaH | ¹⁹ vayam IzvarAt jAtaH kintu kRtsnaH saMsAraH pApAtmanO vazaM gatO 'stIti jAnImaH | ²⁰ aparam Izvarasya putra AgatavAn vayanjca yayA tasya satyamayasya jnjAnaM prApnuyAmastAdRzIM dhiyam asmabhyaM dattavAn iti jAnImastamin satyamayE 'rthatastasya putrE yIzukhrISTE tiSThAmazca; sa Eva satyamaya IzvarO 'nantajIvanasvarUpazcAsti | ²¹ hE priyabAlakAH, yUyam dEvamUrttibhyaH svAn rakSata | AmEn |

2 yOhanaH patraM

¹ hE abhirucitE kuriyE, tvAM tava putrAMzca prati prAcInO'haM patraM likhAmi | ² satyamatAd yuSmAsu mama prEmAsti kEvalaM mama nahi kintu satyamatajnjAnAM sarvvESAmEva | yataH satyamamatam asmAsu tiSThatyanantakAlaM yAvaccAsmAsu sthAsyati | ³ piturIzvarAt tatpituH putrAt prabhO ryIzukhrISTAcca prApyO 'nugrahaH kRpA zAntizca satyatAprEmabhyAM sArddhaM yuSmAn adhitiSThatu | ⁴ vayaM pitRtO yAm AjnjAM prAptavantastadanusArENa tava kEcid AtmajAH satyamamatam AcarantyEtasya pramANaM prApyAhaM bhRzam AnanditavAn | ⁵ sAmpratanjca hE kuriyE, navInAM kAnjcid AjnjAM na likhannaham AditO labdhAm AjnjAM likhan tvAm idaM vinayE yad asmAbhiH parasparaM prEma karttavayaM | ⁶ aparaM prEmaitEna prakAzatE yad vayaM tasyAjnjA AcarEma | AditO yuSmAbhi ryA zruta sEyam AjnjA sA ca yuSmAbhirAcaritavyA | ⁷ yatO bahavaH pravanjcaKA jagat pravizya yIzukhrISTO narAvatArO bhUtvAgata Etat nAggIkurvvanti sa Eva pravanjcaKaH khrI-STArizcAsti | ⁸ asmAKaM zramO yat paNPazramO na bhavEt kintu sampUrNaM vEtanamasmAbhi rlabhyEta tadarthaM svAnadhi sAvadhAna bhavataH | ⁹ yaH kazcid vipathagAmI bhUtvA khrISTasya zikSAyAM na tiSThati sa IzvaraM na dhArayati khrISTasya zijnjAyAM yastiSThati sa pitaraM putranjca dhArayati | ¹⁰ yaH kazcid yuSmatsannidhimAgacchan zikSAmEnAM nAnayati sa yuSmAbhiH svavEzmani na gRhyatAM tava maggalaM bhUyAditi vAgapi tasmai na kathyatAM | ¹¹ yatastava maggalaM bhUyAditi vAcAM yaH kazcit tasmai kathayati sa tasya duSkarmmaNAm aMzI bhavati | ¹² yuSmAn prati mayA bahUni lEkhitavyAni kintu patramasIbhyAM tat karttuM nEccchAmi, yatO 'smAKam AnandO yathA sampUrNO bhaviSyati tathA yuSmatsamIpamupasthAyAhaM sammukhIbhUya yuSmAbhiH sambhASiSya iti pratyAzA mamAstE | ¹³ tavAbhirucitAyA bhaginyA bAlakAstvAM namaskAraM jnjApayanti | AmEn |

3 yOhanaH patraM

¹ prAcInO 'haM satyamatAd yasmin prIyE taM priyatamaM gAyaM prati patraM likhAmi | ² hE priya, tava-
 tmA yAdRk zubhAnvitastAdRk sarvvaviSayE tava zubhaM svAsthyanjca bhUyAt | ³ bhrAtRbhirAgatya tava
 satyamatasyArthatastvaM kIdRk satyamatamAcarasyEtasya sAkSyE dattE mama mahAnandO jAtaH | ⁴ mama
 santAnAH satyamatamAcarantItivArttAtO mama ya AnandO jAyatE tatO mahattarO nAsti | ⁵ hE priya, bhrAtRn
 prati vizESatastAn vidEzinO bhRtRn prati tvayA yadyat kRtaM tat sarvvaM vizvAsinO yOgyaM | ⁶ tE ca samitEH
 sAkSAt tava pramnaH pramANaM dattavantaH, aparam IzvarayOgyarUpENa tAn prasthApayata tvayA satka-
 rmma kAriSyatE | ⁷ yatastE tasya nAmna yAtrAM vidhAya bhinnajAtIyEbhyaH kimapi na gRhItavantaH | ⁸ ta-
 smAd vAyAM yat satyamatasya sahAyA bhavEma tadarthamEtAdRzA IOkA asmAbhiraugrahItavyAH | ⁹ samitiM
 pratyahaM patraM likhitavAn kintu tESAM madhyE yO diyatriphiH pradhAnAyatE sO 'smAn na gRhIAti | ¹⁰ atO
 'haM yadOpasthAsyAmi tadA tEna yadyat kriyatE tat sarvvaM taM smArayiSyAmi, yataH sa durvvAkyairasmAn
 apavadati, tEnApi tRptiM na gatvA svayamapi bhrAtRn nAnugRhIAti yE cAnugrahItumicchanti tAn samititO 'pi
 bahiSkarOti | ¹¹ hE priya, tvayA duSkarmma nAnukriyatAM kintu satkarmmaiva | yaH satkarmmAcArI sa IzvarAt
 jAtaH, yO duSkarmmAcArI sa IzvaraM na dRSTavAn | ¹² dImItriyasya pakSE sarvvaiH sAkSyam adAyI vizESataH
 satyamatEnApi, vayamapi tatpakSE sAkSyAM dadmaH, asmAkanjca sAkSyAM satyamEvEti yUyaM jAnItha |
¹³ tvAM prati mayA bahUni IEkhitavyAni kintu masIEkhanIbhyAM IEkhituM nEcchAmi | ¹⁴ acirENa tvAM drakSyA-
 mIti mama pratyAzastE tadAvAM sammukhIbhUya parasparaM sambhASiSyAvahE | ¹⁵ tava zAntI rbhUyAt |
 asmAkAM mitrANi tvAM namaskArAM jnjApayanti tvamapyEkaikasya nAma prOcya mitrEbhyO namaskuru | iti |

yihUdAH patraM

¹ yIzukhrISTasya dAsO yAkUbo bhrAta yihUdAstAtEnEzvarENa pavitrIkRtAn yIzukhrISTEna rakSitAMzcAhU-
 tAn lOkAn prati patraM likhati | ² kRpA zAntiH prEma ca bAhulyarUpENa yuSmAsvadhitiSThatu | ³ hE pri-
 yAH, sAdhAraNaparitrANamadhi yuSmAn prati lEkhituM mama bahuyatnE jAtE pUrvvakAIE pavitralOkESu sa-
 marpitO yO dharmmastadarthaM yUyaM prANavyayEnApi sacESTA bhavatEti vinayArthaM yuSmAn prati patra-
 lEkhanamAvazyakam amanyE | ⁴ yasmAd EtadrUpadaNPapRaptayE pUrvvaM likhitAH kEcijjanA asmAn upa-
 sRptavantaH, tE 'dhArmmikalOkA asmAkam IzvarasyAnugrahaM dhvajIkRtya lampaTatAm Acaranti, advitIyO
 'dhipati ryO 'smAkAM prabhu ryIzukhrISTastaM nAggIkurvanti | ⁵ tasmAd yUyaM purA yad avagatAstat puna
 ryuSmAn smArayitum icchAmi, phalataH prabhurEkakRtvaH svaprajA misaradEzAd udadhAra yat tataH param
 avizvAsinO vyanAzayat | ⁶ yE ca svargadUtAH svIyakartRtvapadE na sthitvA svavAsasthAnaM parityaktavanta-
 stAn sa mahAdinasya vicArArtham andhakAramayE 'dhaHsthAnE sadAsthAyibhi rbandhanairabadhnAt | ⁷ apa-
 raM sidOmam amOrA tannikaTasthanagarANi caitESAM nivAsinastatsamarUpaM vyabhicAraM kRtavantO viSa-
 mamaithunasya cESTayA vipathaM gatavantazca tasmAt tAnyapi dRSTAntasvarUpANi bhUtvA sadAtanavahnina
 daNPaM bhunjjatE | ⁸ tathaiVEmE svapnAcAriNO'pi svazarIrANi kalagkayanti rAjAdhInatAM na svIkurvantyuc-
 ccapadasthAn nindanti ca | ⁹ kintu pradhAnadivyaUtO mIkhaYElO yadA mUsasO dEhE zayatAnEna vivadamA-
 naH samabhASata tadA tisman nindArUpaM daNPaM samarpayitum sAhasaM na kRtvAkathayat prabhustvAM
 bhartsayatAM | ¹⁰ kintvimE yanna budhyantE tannindanti yacca nirbbOdhapazava ivEndriyairavagacchanti tEna
 nazyanti | ¹¹ tAn dhik, tE kAbilo mArgE caranti pAritOSikasyAzAtO biliyamO bhrAntimanudhAvanti kOrahasya
 durmmukhatvEna vinazyanti ca | ¹² yuSmAkAM prEmabhOjyESu tE vighnajanaka bhavanti, Atmambharayazca
 bhUtvA nirlajjayA yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM bhunjjatE | tE vAyubhizcAlitA nistOyamEghA hEmantakAlika niSphala
 dvi rmRtA unmUlita vRkSAH, ¹³ svakIyalajjAphENOdvamakAH pracaNPAH sAmudrataraggAH sadAkAlaM yAvat
 ghOratimirabhAgIni bhramaNakArINi nakSatrANi ca bhavanti | ¹⁴ AdamataH saptamaH puruSO yO hanOkAH sa
 tAnuddizya bhaviSyadvAkyamidaM kathitavAn, yathA, pazya svakIyapuNyAnAm ayutai rvESTitaH prabhuH |
¹⁵ sarvvan prati vicArAjnjAsAdhanAyAgamiSyati | tadA cAdhArmmikAH sarvvE jAta yairaparAdhinaH | vidha-
 rmmakarmmaNAm tESAM sarvvESAmEva kAraNAt | tathA tadvaiparItYEnApyadharmmAcAripApinAM | uktaka-
 ThOravAkyAnAM sarvvESAmapi kAraNAt | paramEzEna dOSitvaM tESAM prakAzayiSyate | | ¹⁶ tE vAkkalahakAri-
 NaH svabhAgyanindakAH svEcchAcAriNO darpavAdimukhaviziSTA lAbhArthaM manuSyastAvakAzca santi | ¹⁷ ki-
 ntu hE priyatamaH, asmAkAM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya prEritai ryad vAkyAM pUrvvaM yuSmabhyaM kathitaM
 tat smarata, ¹⁸ phalataH zESasamayE svEcchAtO 'dharmmAcAriNO nindakA upasthAsyantIti | ¹⁹ EtE lOKAH svAn
 pRthak kurvvantaH sAMsArika AtmahInAzca santi | ²⁰ kintu hE priyatamaH, yUyaM svESAM atipavitravizvAsE ni-
 cIyamAnAH pavitrENAtmanA prArthanAM kurvvanta ²¹ Izvarasya prEmnA svAn rakSata, anantajIvanAya cAsmA-
 kaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya kRpAM pratIkSadhvaM | ²² aparaM yUyaM vivicya kAMzcid anukampadhvaM ²³ kA-
 Mzcid agnita uddhRtya bhayaM pradazyA rakSata, zArIrikabhAvEna kalagkitaM vastramapi RtIyadhvaM |
²⁴ aparanjca yuSmAn skhalanAd rakSitum ullAsEna svIyatEjasaH sAKSAT nirddOSAn sthApayitunjca samarthO
²⁵ yO 'smAkam advitIyastrANakarttA sarvvajnja Izvarastasya gauravaM mahima parAkramaH kartRtvanjcEdA-
 niM anantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt | AmEn |

prakAzitaM bhaviSyadvAkyam

1 yat prakAzitaM vAkyam IzvaraH svadAsAnAM nikaTaM zIghramupasthAsyantInAM ghaTanAnAM darzanArthaM yIzukhrISTE samarpitavAn tat sa svIyadUtaM prESya nijasEvakaM yOhanaM jnjApitavAn | 2 sa cEzvarasya vAkyE khrISTasya sAkSyE ca yadyad dRSTavAn tasya pramANaM dattavAn | 3 Etasya bhaviSyadvaktRgranthasya vAkyANAM pATHakaH zrOtArazca tanmadhyE likhitAjnjAgrAhiNazca dhanya yataH sa kAlaH sannikaTaH | 4 yOhan AzyAdEzasthAH sapta samitIH prati patraM likhati | yO varrttamAnO bhUtO bhaviSyamZca yE ca saptAtmAnastasya siMhAsanasya sammukhe tISthanti 5 yazca yIzukhrISTO vizvastaH sAkSI mRtAnAM madhyE prathamajAtO bhUmaNPalastharAjAnAm adhipatizca bhavati, EtEbhyO 'nugrahaH zAntizca yuSmAsu varrttatAM | 6 yO 'smAsu prItavAn svarudhirENAsmAn svapApEbhyaH prakSAlitavAn tasya piturIzvarasya yAjakAn kRtvAsmAn rAJavargE niyuktavAMzca tasmin mahimA parAkramazcAnantakAlaM yAvad varrttatAM | AmEn | 7 pazyata sa mEghairAgacchati tEnaikakasya cakSustaM drakSyati yE ca taM viddhavantaste 'pi taM vilOkiSyantE tasya kRtE prthivIsthAH sarvve vaMzA vilapiSyanti | satyam AmEn | 8 varrttamAnO bhUtO bhaviSyamZca yAH sarvvazaktimAn prabhuH paramEzvaraH sa gadati, ahamEva kaH kSazcArthata Adirantazca | 9 yuSmAkaM bhrAta yIzukhrISTasya kIEzarAjyatitIKSANAM sahabhAgI cAhaM yOhan Izvarasya vAkyahEtO ryIzukhrISTasya sAkSyahEtOzca pAtmanAmaka upadvIpa AsaM | 10 tatra prabho rdinE AtmanAviSTO 'haM svapazcAt tUrIdhvanivat mahAravam azrauSaM, 11 tEnOktam, ahaM kaH kSazcArthata Adirantazca | tvaM yad drakSyasi tad granthE likhityAzyAdEzasthAnAM sapta samitInAM samIpam iphiSaM smurNAM thuyAtIrAM sArddiM philAdilphiyAM lAyadIkEyAnjca prESaya | 12 tatO mayA sambhASamANasya kasya ravaH zrUyatE taddarzanArthaM mukhaM parAvarrttitaM tat parAvartya svarNamayah sapta dIpavRkSA dRSTAH | 13 tESAM sapta dIpavRkSANAM madhyE dIrgghaparcchadaparihataH suvarNazRgkhalE na vESTitavakSazca manuSyaputrAkRtirEkO janastiSthati, 14 tasya ziraH kEzazca zvEtamESalOmAnIva himavat zrEtau lOcanE vahnizikhAsame 15 caraNau vahnikuNPETapitasupittalasadRzau ravazca bahutOyAnAM ravatulyaH | 16 tasya dakSiNahaste sapta tArA vidyantE vaktrAcca tIKSNO dvidhAraH khaggO nirgacchati mukhamaNPalanjca svatEjasA dEdIpyamAnasya sUryasya sadRzaM | 17 taM dRSTvAhaM mRtakalpastaccaraNE patitastataH svadakSiNakaraM mayi nidhAya tEnOktam ma bhaisIH; aham Adirantazca | 18 aham amarastathApi mRtavAn kintu pazyAham anantakAlaM yAvat jIvAmi | AmEn | mRtyOH paralOkasya ca kunjika mama hastagataH | 19 atO yad bhavati yaccEtaH paraM bhaviSyati tvayA dRSTaM tat sarvvaM likhyatAM | 20 mama dakSiNahaste sthita yAH sapta tArA yE ca svarNamayah sapta dIpavRkSAstvayA dRSTastattAtparyyamidaM tAH sapta tArAH sapta samitInAM dUtAH suvarNamayah sapta dIpavRkSAzca sapta samitayaH santi |

2 iphiSasthasamite rdUtaM prati tvam idaM likha; yO dakSiNakarENa sapta tArA dhAryati saptAnAM suvarNadIpavRkSANAM madhyE gamanAgamanE karOti ca tEnEdam ucyate | 2 tava kriyAH zramaH sahiSNuta ca mama gOcarAH, tvaM duSTAn sOPhuM na zaknOSi yE ca prEritA na santaH svAn prEritAn vadanti tvaM tAn parIkSyA mRSAbhASiNO vijnjAtavAn, 3 aparaM tvaM titikSAM vidadhAsi mama nAmArthaM bahu sOPhavAnasi tathApi na paryyaklAmyastadapi jAnAmi | 4 kinjca tava viruddhaM mayaitat vaktavyaM yat tava prathamaM prEma tvayA vyahIyata | 5 ataH kutaH patitO 'si tat smRtvA manaH parAvarttya pUrvvIyakriyAH kuru na cEt tvayA manasi na parivarttitE 'haM tUrNam AgatyA tava dIpavRkSaM svasthAnAd apasAryiSyAmi | 6 tathApi tavESa guNO vidyate yat nIKalAyatIyalOkAnAM yAH kriyA aham RtIyE tAstvamapi RtIyamE | 7 yasya zrOtraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNOtu | yO janO jayati tasma aham IzvarasyArAmasthajIvanatarOH phalaM bhOktuM dAsyAmi | 8 aparaM smurNasthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha; ya Adirantazca yO mRtavAn punarjIvitavAMzca tEnEdam ucyate, 9 tava kriyAH kIEzo dainyanjca mama gOcarAH kintu tvaM dhanavAnasi yE ca yihUdIya na santaH zayatAnasya samAjAH santi tathApi svAn yihUdIyan vadanti tESAM nindAmapyahaM jAnAmi | 10 tvayA yO yaH kIEzah sOPhavyastasmAt ma bhaisIH pazya zayatAnO yuSmAkaM parIkSArthaM kAMzcit kArAyAM nikSEpsyati daza dinAni yAvat kIEzo yuSmAsu varrttiSyate ca | tvaM mRtyuparyyantaM vizvasyO bhava tEnAhaM jIvanakirITaM tubhyaM dAsyAmi | 11 yasya zrOtraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNOtu | yO jayati sa dvitIyamRtyuna na hiMsiSyate | 12 aparaM pargAmasthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yastIKSNaM dvidhAraM khaggam dhAryati sa Eva bhASate | 13 tava kriyA mama gOcarAH, yatra zayatAnasya siMhAsanaM tatraiva tvaM vasasi tadapi jAnAmi | tvaM mama nAma dhAryasi madbhaktErasvIkArastvayA na kRtO mama vizvAsyAsakSiNa AntipAH samaye 'pi na kRtaH | sa tu yuSmanmadhyE 'ghAni yataH

zayatAnastatraiva nivasati | ¹⁴ tathApi tava viruddhaM mama kinjcid vaktavyaM yatO dEvaprasAdAdanAya para-dAragamanAya cEsraYelaH santAnAnAM sammukha unmAthaM sthApayituM bAlAk yEnAzikSyata tasya biliyamaH zikSAvalambinastava kEcit janAstatra santi | ¹⁵ tathA nIkaAyatIyAnAM zikSAvalambinastava kEcit janA api santi tadEvAham RtIyE | ¹⁶ atO hEtOstvaM manaH parivarttaya na cEdahaM tvaraya tava samIpamupasthAya madvaktasthakhaggEna taiH saha yOtsyAmi | ¹⁷ yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNOtu | yO janO jayati tasma ahaM guptamAnnAM bhOktuM dAsyAmi zubhraprastaramapi tasmai dAsyAmi tatra prastarE nUtanaM nAma likhitaM tacca grahItAraM vinA nAnyEna kEnApyavagamyaT | ¹⁸ aparaM thuyAtIrAsthasamitE rdUtaM pratIdaM likha | yasya lOcanE vahnizikhAsadRzE caraNau ca supittalasagkaZau sa IzvaraputrO bhASatE, ¹⁹ tava kriyAH prEma vizvAsaH paricaryyA sahiSNutA ca mama gOcarAH, tava prathamakriyAbhyaH zESakriyAH zrESThAstadapi jAnAmi | ²⁰ tathApi tava viruddhaM mayA kinjcid vaktavyaM yatO yA ISEbalnAmika yOSit svAM bhaviSyadvAdinIM manyatE vEzyAgamanAya dEvaprasAdAzanAya ca mama dAsAn zikSayati bhrAmayati ca sA tvayA na nivAryyatE | ²¹ ahaM manaHparivarttanAya tasyai samayaM dattavAn kintu sA svIyavEzyAkriyatO manaHparivarttayituM nAbhilaSati | ²² pazyAhaM tAM zayyAyAM nikSEpsyAmi, yE tayA sArddhaM vyabhicAraM kurvanti tE yadi svakriyAbhyO manAMsi na parAvarttayanti tarhi tAnapi mahAklEzE nikSEpsyAmi ²³ tasyAH santAnAMzca mRtyunA haniSyAmi | tEnAham antaHkaraNAnAM manasAnjAnusandhAnakArI yuSmAkamEkaikasmai ca svakriyANAM phalaM mayA dAtavyamiti sarvVAH samitayO jnjAsyanti | ²⁴ aparam avaziSTAn thuyAtIrasthalOkAn arthatO yAvantastAM zikSAM na dhArayanti yE ca kaizcit zayatAnasya gambhIrArthA ucyantE tAn yE nAvagatavantastAnahaM vadAmi yuSmAsu kamapyaparam bhAraM nArOpayisyAmi; ²⁵ kintu yad yuSmAkam vidyatE tat mamAgamanaM yAvad dhArayata | ²⁶ yO janO jayati zESaparyyantaM mama kriyAH pAlayati ca tasma aham anyajAtIyAnAm AdhipatyAM dAsyAmi; ²⁷ pitRtO mayA yadvat kartRtvAM labdhaM tadvat sO 'pi lauhadaNPEna tAn cArayiSyati tEna mRdbhAjanAnIva tE cUrNA bhaviSyanti | ²⁸ aparam ahaM tasmai prabhAtIyatArAm api dAsyAmi | ²⁹ yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNOtu |

3 aparaM sArddisthasamitE rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yO jana Izvarasya saptAtmanaH sapta tArAzca dhArayati sa Eva bhASatE, tava kriyA mama gOcarAH, tvaM jIvadAkhyO 'si tathApi mRtO 'si tadapi jAnAmi | ² prabuddhO bhava, avaziSTAM yadyat mRtakalpaM tadapi sabalIkuru yata Izvarasya sAKSAT tava karmMANi na siddhAnIti pramANaM mayA prAptaM | ³ atah kIdRzIM zikSAM labdhavAn zrutavAzcaSi tat smaran tAM pAlaya svamanaH parivarttaya ca | cEt prabuddhO na bhavEstarhyahaM stEna iva tava samIpam upasthAsyAmi kinjca kasmin danPE upasthAsyAmi tanna jnjAsyasi | ⁴ tathApi yaiH svavAsAMsi na kalagkitAni tAdRzAH katipayalOKAH sArddinagarE 'pi tava vidyantE tE zubhraparicchadai rmama saggE gamanAgamanE kariSyanti yataSTE yOgyAH | ⁵ yO janO jayati sa zubhraparicchadaM paridhApayisyantE, ahanjca jIvanagranthAt tasya nAma nAntardhApayisyAmi kintu matpituH sAKSAT tasya dUtAnAM sAKSAcca tasya nAma svIkariSyAmi | ⁶ yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNOtu | ⁷ aparanjca philAdilphiyAsthasamitE rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yaH pavitraH satyamayazcAsti dAyUdaH kunjjikAM dhArayati ca yEna mOcItE 'paraH kO'pi na ruNaddhi ruddhE cAparaH kO'pi na mOcayati sa Eva bhASatE | ⁸ tava kriyA mama gOcarAH pazya tava samIPE 'haM muktaM dvAraM sthApitavAn tat kEnApi rOddhuM na zakyatE yatastavAlpaM balamAstE tathApi tvaM mama vAkyAM pAlitavAn mama nAmnO 'svIkAraM na kRtavAMzca | ⁹ pazya yihUdIyA na santO yE mRSAvAdinaH svAn yihUdIyAn vadanti tESAM zayatAnasamAjIyAnAM kAMzcid aham AnESyAmi pazya tE madAjnjAta AgatyA tava caraNayOH praNaMsyanti tvanjca mama priyO 'sIti jnjAsyanti | ¹⁰ tvaM mama sahiSNutAsUcakaM vAkyAM rakSitavAnasi tatKArANat pRthivInivAsinAM parIkSArthaM kRtsnaM jagad yEnAgAmiparIkSAdinEnAkramiSyatE tasmAd ahamapi tvAM rakSiSyAmi | ¹¹ pazya mayA zIghram AgantavyaM tava yadasti tat dhAraya kO 'pi tava kirITaM nApaharatu | ¹² yO janO jayati tamahaM madIyEzvarasya mandirE stambhaM kRtvA sthApayisyAmi sa puna rna nirgamiSyati | aparanjca tasmin madIyEzvarasya nAma madIyEzvarasya puryyA api nAma arthatO yA navInA yirUzAnam purI svargAt madIyEzvarasya samIpAd avarOkSyati tasya nAma mamApi nUtanaM nAma IEkhiSyAmi | ¹³ yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNOtu | ¹⁴ aparanjca lAyadikEyAsthasamitE rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, ya AmEn arthatO vizvAsyaH satyamayazca sAKSI, Izvarasya sRSTERAdizcAsti sa Eva bhASatE | ¹⁵ tava kriyA mama gOcarAH tvaM zItO nAsi taptO 'pi nAsIti jAnAmi | ¹⁶ tava zItatvaM taptatvaM vA varaM bhavEt, zItO na bhUtvA taptO 'pi na bhUtvA tvamEvambhUtaH kadUSNO 'si tatKArANAd ahaM svamukhAt tvAm udvamiSyAmi | ¹⁷ ahaM dhanI samRddhazcAsmi mama kasyApyabhAvO na bhavatIti tvaM vadasi kintu tvamEva duHkhArttO durgatO daridrO 'ndhO nagnazcAsi tat tvayA nAvagamyatE | ¹⁸ tvaM yad dhanI bhavEstadarthaM mattO vahnau tApitaM suvarNaM krINiHi nagnatvAt tava lajja yanna prakAzeta tadarthaM paridhAnAya mattaH zubhravAsAMsi krINiHi yacca tava dRSTiH prasanna bhavEt tadarthaM cakSurIEpanAyAnjjanaM mattaH krINiHiIti mama mantraNA | ¹⁹ yESvahaM prIyE tAn sarvVAH bhartsayAmi zAsmi ca, atastvam udyamaM vidhAya manaH parivarttaya | ²⁰ pazyAhaM dvAri tiSThan tad Ahanmi yadi kazcit mama ravaM zrutvA dvAraM mOcayati tarhyahaM tasya sannidhiM pravizya tEna sArddhaM bhOkSyE sO 'pi mayA sArddhaM bhOkSyatE | ²¹ aparamahaM yathA jitavAn mama pitra ca saha tasya siMhAsana upaviSTazcAsmi, tathA yO janO

jayati tamahaM mayA sArddhaM matsiMhAsana upavEzayiSyAmi | ²² yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnam AtmanaH kathAM zRNOtu |

4 tataH paraM mayA dRSTipAtaM kRtvA svargE muktaM dvAram EkaM dRSTaM mayA sahabhASamANasya ca yasya tUrIvAdyatulyO ravaH pUrvaM zrutaH sa mAm avOcat sthAnamEtad ArOhaya, itaH paraM yEna yEna bhavitavyaM tadahaM tvAM darzayiSyE | ² tEnAhaM tatkSaNAd AtmAviSTO bhUtva 'pazyam svargE siMhasanamEkaM sthApitaM tatra siMhasanE EkO jana upaviSTO 'sti | ³ siMhasanE upaviSTasya tasya janasya rUpaM sUryyakAntamaNEH pravAlasya ca tulyaM tat siMhasananjca marakatamaNivadrUpaviziSTEna mEghadhanuSA vESTitaM | ⁴ tasya siMhasanE caturdikSu caturviMzatisiMhasanAni tiSThanti tESu siMhasanESu caturviMzati prAcInalOkA upaviSTastE zubhravAsaHparihitAstESAM zirAMsi ca suvarNakirITai rbhUSitAni | ⁵ tasya siMhasanasya madhyAt taPiTO ravAH stanitAni ca nirgacchanti siMhasanasyAntikE ca sapta dIpA jvalanti ta Izvarasya saptAtmAnaH | ⁶ aparaM siMhasanasyAntikE sphaTikatulyaH kAcamayO jalAzayO vidyatE, aparam agrataH pazcAcca bahucakSuSmantazcatvAraH prANinaH siMhasanasya madhyE caturdikSu ca vidyantE | ⁷ tESAM prathamaH prANI siMhAkArO dvitIyaH prANI gOvAtsAkArastRtIyaH prANI manuSyavadvadanaviziSTazcaturthazca prANI uPPIyamAnakurarOpamaH | ⁸ tESAM caturNAM Ekaikasya prANinaH SaT pakSAH santi tE ca sarvvAggE-SvabhyanterE ca bahucakSurviziSTAH, tE divAnizAM na vizrAmya gadanti pavitraH pavitraH pavitraH sarvvazaktimAn varttamAnO bhUtO bhaviSyamzca prabhuH paramEzvaraH | ⁹ itthaM taiH prANibhistasyAnantajIvinaH siMhasanOpaviSTasya janasya prabhAvE gauravE dhanyavAdE ca prakIrttitE ¹⁰ tE caturviMzatiprAcInA api tasya siMhasanOpaviSTasyAntikE praNinatya tam anantajIvinaM praNamanti svIyakirITAMzca siMhasanasyAntikE niKsipya vadanti, ¹¹ hE prabhO IzvarAsmAkAM prabhAvAM gauravaM balaM | tvamEvArhasi samprAptuM yat sarvvaM sasRjE tvaya | tavAbhilASatazcaiva sarvvaM sambhUya nirmmamE | |

5 anantaraM tasya siHAsanOpaviSTajanasya dakSiNastE 'nta rbahizca likhitaM patramEkaM mayA dRSTaM tat saptamudrAbhiragkitaM | ² tatpazcAd EkO balavAn dUtO dRSTaH sa uccaiH svarENa vAcamimAM ghOSayati kaH patramEtad vivarItuM tammudrA mOcayitunjArhati? ³ kintu svargamarttyapAtAIESu tat patraM vivarItuM nirIkSitunjca kasyApi sAmarthyaM nAbhavat | ⁴ atO yastat patraM vivarItuM nirIkSitunjArhati tAdRzajanasyAbhAvAd ahaM bahu rOditavAn | ⁵ kintu tESAM prAcInAnAm EkO janO mAmavadat mA rOdIH pazya yO yihUdAvaMzIyaH siMhO dAyUdO mUlasvarUpazcAsti sa patrasya tasya saptamudrANAnjca mOcanAya pramUtavAn | ⁶ aparaM siMhasanasya caturNAM prANinAM prAcInavargasya ca madhya EkO mESazAvakO mayA dRSTaH sa chEdita iva tasya saptazRggANi saptalOcanAni ca santi tAni kRtsnAM pRthivIM prESita Izvarasya saptAtmAnaH | ⁷ sa upAgatya tasya siMhasanOpaviSTajanasya dakSiNakarAt tat patraM gRhItavAn | ⁸ patrE gRhItE catvAraH prANinazcaturviMzatiprAcInAzca tasya mESazAvakasyAntikE praNipatanti tESAm Ekaikasya karayO rVINAM sugandhidravayaiH paripUrNaM svarNamayapAtranjca tiSThati tAni pavitralOkAnAM prArthanAsvarUpAni | ⁹ aparaM tE nUtanamEkaM gItamagAyan, yathA, grahItuM patrikAM tasya mudrA mOcayituM tathA | tvamEvArhasi yasmAt tvaM balivat chEdanaM gataH | sarvvAbhyO jAtibhASAbhyaH sarvvasmAd vaMzadEzataH | Izvarasya kRtE 'smAn tvaM svIyaraktEna krItavAn | ¹⁰ asmadIzvarapakSE 'smAn nRpatIn yAjakanapi | kRtavAMstEna rAjatvaM kariSyAmO mahItaIE | | ¹¹ aparaM nirIkSamANEna mayA siMhasanasya prANicatuSTayasya prAcInavargasya ca paritO bahUnAM dUtAnAM ravaH zrutaH, tESAM saMkhyA ayutAyutAni sahasrasahastrANI ca | ¹² tairuccairidam uktaM, parAkramaM dhanaM jnjAnaM zaktim gauravamAdaram | prazaMsAnjArhati prAptuM chEditO mESazAvakaH | | ¹³ aparaM svargamarttyapAtAlasAgarESu yAni vidyantE tESAM sarvvESAM sRSTavastUnAM vAgiyam mayA zruta, prazaMsAM gauravaM zauryyam AdhipatyaM sanAtanaM | siMhasanOpaviSTazca mESavatsazca gacchatAM | ¹⁴ aparaM tE catvAraH prANinaH kathitavantastathAstu, tatazcaturviMzatiprAcInA api praNipatya tam anantakAlajIvinaM prANaman |

6 anantaraM mayi nirIkSamANE mESazAvakEna tAsAM saptamudrANAm Eka mudrA mukta tatastESAM caturNAM Ekasya prANina Agatya pazyEtivAcako mEghagarjanatulyO ravO mayA zrutaH | ² tataH param EkaH zuklAzco dRSTaH, tadArUPhO janO dhanu rdhArayati tasmai ca kirITamEkam adAyI tataH sa prabhavan prabhaviSyamzca nirgataVAn | ³ aparaM dvitIyamudrAyAM tEna mOcItAyAM dvitIyasya prANina Agatya pazyEti vAk mayA zruta | ⁴ tato 'ruNavarNO 'para EkO 'zvo nirgataVAn tadArOhini pRthivItaH zAntyapaharaNasya IOkAnAM madhyE parasparaM pratighAtOtpAdanasya ca sAmarthyaM samarpitam, EkO bRhatkhaggo 'pi tasma adAyI | ⁵ aparaM tRtIyamudrAyAM tana mOcItAyAM tRtIyasya prANina Agatya pazyEti vAk mayA zruta, tataH kAlavarNa EkO 'zvo mayA dRSTaH, tadArOhino hastE tula tiSThati ⁶ anantaraM prANicatuSTayasya madhyAd vAgiyam zruta gOdhumAnAmEkaH sETako mudrApAdaikamUlyah, yavAnAnjca sETakatrayaM mudrApAdaikamUlyam tailadrAkSarasAzca tvaya mA hiMsitavyAH | ⁷ anantaraM caturthamudrAyAM tEna mOcItAyAM caturthasya prANina Agatya pazyEti vAk mayA zruta | ⁸ tataH pANPuravarNa EkO 'zvo mayA dRSTaH, tadArOhino nAma mRtyuriti paralOkazca tam anucarati khaggEna durbhikSEna mahAmAryya vanyapazubhizca IOkAnAM badhAya pRthivyAzcaturthAMzasyAdhipatyaM tasma adAyI | ⁹ anantaraM pancamamudrAyAM tEna mOcItAyAm IzvaravAkyahEtOstatra sAKSyadAnAcCa chEditAnAM IOkAnAM dEhinO vEdyA adhO mayAdRzyanta | ¹⁰ ta uccairidaM gadanti, hE pavitra satyamaya prabhO asmAkAM raktapAtE pRthivInivAsibhi rvivadituM tasya phala

dAtunjca kati kAlaM vilambase? ¹¹ tatastESAm Ekaikasmai zubhraH paricchadO 'dAyi vAgiyanjcaKathyata yUyamaIpaKAlam arthatO yuSmAkaM yE sahaAdAsa bhrAtarO yUyamiva ghAniSyantE tESAM saMkhyA yAvat sampUrNatAM na gacchati tAvad viramata | ¹² anantaraM yadA sa SaSThamudrAmamOcyat tadA mayi nirIkSamANE mahAn bhUkampO 'bhavat sUryyazca uSTralOmajavastavat kRSNNavarNazcandramAzca raktasagkAzO 'bhavat ¹³ gaganasthatArAzca prabalavAyunA cAlitAd uPumbaravRkSat nipAtitAnyapakkaphalAnIva bhUtalE nyapatan | ¹⁴ AkAzamaNPalanjca sagkucyamaAnagrantha ivAntardhAnam agamat giraya upadvIpAzca sarvvE sthAnAntaraM cAlitAH ¹⁵ pRthivIsthA bhUpAlIA mahAlIloKAH sahastrapatayO dhaninaH parAkramiNazca IOKA dAsa muktAzca sarvvE 'pi guhAsu giristhazailESu ca svAn prAcchAdayan | ¹⁶ tE ca girIn zailAMzca vadanti yUyam asmadupari patitvA siMhAsanOpaviSTajanasya dRSTitO mESazAvakasya kOpAccAsmAn gOpAyata; ¹⁷ yatastasya krOdhasya mahAdinam upasthitaM kaH sthAtuM zaknOti?

7 anantaraM catvArO divyadUtA mayA dRSTAH, tE pRthivyAzcatuSu kONESu tiSThanataH pRthivyAM samudrE vRkSESu ca vAyu ryathA na vahEt tathA pRthivyAzcatuRO vAyUn dhArayanti | ² anantaraM sUryyOdayasthAnAd udyan apara EkO dUtO mayA dRSTaH sO'marEzvarasya mudrAM dhArayati, yESu cartuSu dUtESu pRthivIsamudrayO rhiMsanasya bhArO dattastAn sa uccairidaM avadat | ³ Izvarasya dAsa yAvad asmAbhi rbhAIESu mudrayAgkitA na bhaviSyanti tAvat pRthivI samudro taravazca yuSmAbhi rna hiMsyantAM | ⁴ tataH paraM mudrayAgkitalOkAnAM saMkhyA mayAzrAvi | isrAyElah sarvvavaMzAiyAzcatuzcatvAriMzatsahasrAdhikalakSaIOKA mudrayAgkitA abhavan, ⁵ arthatO yihUdAvaMzE dvAdazasahasrANI rUbENavaMzE dvAdazasahasrANI gAdavaMzE dvAdazasahasrANI, ⁶ AzEravaMzE dvAdazasahasrANI naptAlivaMzE dvAdazasahasrANI minazivaMzE dvAdazasahasrANI, ⁷ zimiyOnavaMzE dvAdazasahasrANI IEvivaMzE dvAdazasahasrANI iSAkharavaMzE dvAdazasahasrANI, ⁸ sibUIUnavaMzE dvAdazasahasrANI yUSaphavaMzE dvAdazasahasrANI binyAmInavaMzE ca dvAdazasahasrANI IOKA mudrayAgkitAH | ⁹ tataH paraM sarvvajAtIyAnAM sarvvavaMzIyAnAM sarvvadEzIyAnAM sarvva-bhASAvAdinAnjca mahAlOkAraNyaM mayA dRSTaM, tAn gaNayituM kEnApi na zakyaM, tE ca zubhraparcchadaparihitaH santaH karaizca tAlavRntAni vahantaH siMhAsanasya mESazAvakasya cAntikE tiSThanti, ¹⁰ uccaiHsvairairidaM kathayanti ca, siMhAsanOpaviSTasya paramEzasya naH stavaH | stavazca mESavatsasya sambhUyAt trANakAraNat | ¹¹ tataH sarvvE dUtAH siMhAsanasya prAcInavargasya prANicatuSTayasya ca paritastiSThantaH siMhAsanasyAntikE nyUbjIbhUyEzvaraM praNamyA vadanti, ¹² tathAstu dhanyavAdazca tEjO njjAnaM prazamsanaM | zauryaM parAkramazcApi zaktizca sarvvamEva tat | varttatAmIzvarE'smAkAM nityaM nityaM tathastviti | ¹³ tataH paraM tESAM prAcInAnAm EkO janO mAM sambhASya jagAda zubhraparcchadaparihita imE kE? kutO vAgatAH? ¹⁴ tatO mayOktaM hE mahEccha bhavAnEva tat jAnAti | tEna kathitaM, imE mahAkIzamadhyAdAgatya mE'SazAvakasya rudhirENA svIyaparcchadAn prakSAlitavantaH zukIkrTavantazca | ¹⁵ tatKArANat ta Izvarasya siMhAsanasyAntikE tiSThantO divArAtraM tasya mandirE taM sEvantE siMhAsanOpaviSTO janazca tAn adhithAsyati | ¹⁶ tESAM kSudha pipAsa vA puna rna bhaviSyati raudraM kOpuyttApO vA tESu na nipatiSyati, ¹⁷ yataH siMhAsanAdhiSThAnakArI mESazAvakastAn cArayiSyati, amRtatOyAnAM prasravaNAnAM sannidhiM tAn gamayiSyati ca, IzvarO'pi tESAM nayanabhyaH sarvvamazru pramArkSyati |

8 anantaraM saptamamudrayAM tEna mOCitAyAM sArddhadANPakAlaM svargO niHzabdO'bhavat | ² apararam aham IzvarasyAntikE tiSThataH saptadUtAn apazyAM tEbhyaH saptatUryyO'dIyanta | ³ tataH paramanya EkO dUta AgataH sa svarNadhUpAdhAraM gRhItva vEdimupAtiSThat sa ca yat siMhAsanasyAntikE sthithAyAH suvarNavEdya upari sarvvESAM pavitralOkAnAM prArthanAsu dhUpAn yOjayEt tadarthaM pracuradhUpAstasmai dattAH | ⁴ tatastasya dUtasya karAt pavitralOkAnAM prArthanAbhiH saMyuktadhUpAnAM dhUma Izvarasya samakSaM udatiSThat | ⁵ pazcAt sa dUtO dhUpAdhAraM gRhItva vEdya vahninA pUrayitva pRthivyAM nikSiptavAn tEna ravA mEghagarjjanAni vidyutO bhUmikampazcAbhavan | ⁶ tataH paraM saptatUrI rdhArayantaH saptadUtAstUrI rvAdayitum udyata abhavan | ⁷ prathamEna tUryyAM vAditAyAM raktamizritau zilAvahnI sambhUya pRthivyAM nikSiptau tEna pRthivyAstRtIyAMzO dagdhaH, tarUNAmapi tRtIyAMzO dagdhaH, haridvarNatRNAni ca sarvvANI dagdhAni | ⁸ anantaraM dvitIyadUtEna tUryyAM vAditAyAM vahninA prajvalitO mahAparvvataH sAgarE nikSiptastEna sAgarasya tRtIyAMzO raktIbhUtAH ⁹ sAgarE sthitAnAM saprANAnAM sRSTavastUnAM tRtIyAMzO mRtaH, arNavayAnAnAm api tRtIyAMzO naSTaH | ¹⁰ aparaM tRtIyadUtEna tUryyAM vAditAyAM dIpa iva jvalantI Eka mahati tArA gaganAt nipatya nadInAM jalaprasravaNAnAnjcaOparyyAvatIrNA | ¹¹ tasyAstArAyA nAma nAgadamanakamiti, tEna tOyAnAM tRtIyAMzE nAgadamanakIbhUtE tOyAnAM tiktatvAt bahavo mAnava mRtaH | ¹² aparaM caturthadUtEna tUryyAM vAditAyAM sUryyasya tRtIyAMzazcandrasya tRtIyAMzO nakSatrANAnjca tRtIyAMzAH prahrtaH, tEna tESAM tRtIyAMzE 'ndhakArIbhUtE divasastRtIyAMzakAlaM yAvat tEjOhInO bhavati nizApi tAmEvAvasthAM gacchati | ¹³ tadA nirIkSamANEna mayAkAzamadhyEnAbhipatata Ekasya dUtasya ravaH zrutaH sa uccai rgadati, aparai ryaistribhi rdUtaistUryyO vAditavyAstESAM avaziSTatUrI-dhvanitaH pRthivInivAsinAM santApaH santApaH santApazca sambhaviSyati |

9 tataH paraM saptamadUtEna tUryyAM vAditAyAM gaganAt pRthivyAM nipatita EkastArakO mayA dRSTaH, tasmai rasAtalakUpasya kunjikAdAyI | ² tEna rasAtalakUpE muktE mahAgnikuNPasya dhUma iva dhUmastasmAt kUpAd udgataH | tasmAt kUpadhUmAt sUryyAkAzau timirAvRtau | ³ tasmAd dhUmAt pataggESu pRthi-

vyAM nirgatESu naralOkasthavRzcikavat balaM tEbhyO'dAyI | ⁴ aparaM pRthivyAstRNAni haridvarNazAkAdayO vRkSAzca tai rna siMhitavyAH kintu yESAM bhAIESvIzvarasya mudrAyA agkO nAsti kEvalaM tE mAnavAstai rhiMsitavyA idaM ta AdiSTAH | ⁵ parantu tESAM badhAya nahi kEvalaM panjca mAsAn yAvat yAtanAdAnAya tEbhyaH sAmarthyamAdAyI | vRzcikEna daSTasya mAnavasya yAdRzI yAtana jAyatE tairapi tAdRzI yAtana pradIya-tE | ⁶ tasmin samayE mAnavA mRtyuM mRgayiSyantE kintu prAptuM na zakSyanti, tE prANAn tyaktum abhilaSiSyanti kintu mRtyustEbhyO dUraM palAyisyatE | ⁷ tESAM pataggAnAm AkArO yuddhArthaM susajjitAnAm azvAnAm AkArasya tulyaH, tESAM ziraHsu suvarNakirITAnIva kirITAni vidyantE, mukhamaNPalaNi ca mAnuSikamukhatulyANI, ⁸ kEzAzca yOSitAM kEzAnAM sadRzAH, dantAzca siMhadantatulyAH, ⁹ lauhakavacavat tESAM kavacANI santi, tESAM pakSANAM zabDO raNaya dhAvatAmazvarathAnAM samUhasya zabdatulyaH | ¹⁰ vRzcikAnAmiva tESAM lAggUIAni santi, tESu lAggUIESu kaNTakANI vidyantE, aparaM panjca mAsAn yAvat mAnavAnAM hiMsanAya tE sAmarthyaAprAptAH | ¹¹ tESAM rAjA ca rasAtalasya dUtastasya nAma ibriYabhASaya abaddOn yUnAnIyabhASaya ca apalluyOn arthatO vinAzaka iti | ¹² prathamaH santApO gatavAn pazya itaH paramapi dvAbhyAM santApAbhyAM upasthAtavyaM | ¹³ tataH paraM SaSThadUtEna tUryyAM vAditAyAm IzvarasyAntikE sthitaAyAH suvarNavEdyAzcatuzcUPAtaH kasyacid ravO mayAzrAvi | ¹⁴ sa tUrIdhAriNaM SaSThadUtam avadat, pharAtAkhyE mahAnadE yE catvArO dUtA baddhAH santi tAn mOcaya | ¹⁵ tatastaddaNPasya taddinasya tanmAsasya tadvatsarasya ca kRtE nirUpitAstE catvArO dUtA mAnavAnAM tRtIyAMzasya badhArthaM mOcitAH | ¹⁶ aparam azvArOhisainyAnAM saMkhyA mayAzrAvi, tE viMzatikOTaya Asan | ¹⁷ mayA yE 'zvA azvArOhiNazca dRSTasta EtAdRzAH, tESAM vahnisvarUpANI nIlaprastarasvarUpANI gandhakasvarUpANI ca varmmANyAsan, vAjinaJca siMhamUrddhasadRza mUrddhAnaH, tESAM mukhEbhyO vahnidhUmagandhaka nirgacchanti | ¹⁸ EtaistribhirdaNPairarthatastESAM mukhEbhyO nirgacchadbhi rvahnidhUmagandhakai rmanuSANAM tutIyAMzO 'ghANI | ¹⁹ tESAM vAjinaM balaM mukhESu lAggUIESu ca sthitaM, yatastESAM lAggUIAni sarpAkArANI mastakaviziSTANI ca tairEva tE hiMsanti | ²⁰ aparam avaziSTA yE mAnava tai rdaNPai rna hatAstE yathA dRSTizravaNagamanazaktihInAn svarNaraupyapittalaprastarakASThamayAn vigrahan bhUtAMzca na pUjayiSyanti tathA svahastANAM kriyAbhyaH svamanAMsi na parAvarttitavantaH ²¹ svabadhakuhakavyabhicAracauryyObhyO 'pi manAMsi na parAvarttitavantaH |

10 anantaraM svargAd avarOhan apara EkO mahAbalo dUtO mayA dRSTaH, sa parihitamEghastasya zira-zca mEghadhanuSA bhUSitaM mukhamaNPalanjca sUryyatulyaM caraNau ca vahnistambhasamau | ² sa svakarENa vistIrNamEkaM kSUDragranthaM dhArayati, dakSiNacaraNENA samudrE vAmacaraNENA ca sthale tiSThati | ³ sa siMhagarjanavad uccaiHsvarENA nyanadat ninAdE kRtE sapta stanitANI svakiyAn svanAn prAkAzayan | ⁴ taiH sapta stanitai rvAkyE kathite 'haM tat lEkhitum udyata AsaM kintu svargAd vAgiyaM mayA zruta sapta stanitai ryad yad uktaM tat mudrayAgkaya mA likha | ⁵ aparaM samudramEdinyOstiSThan yO dUtO mayA dRSTaH sa gaganaM prati svadakSiNakaramutthApya ⁶ aparaM svargAd yasya ravO mayAzrAvi sa puna rmAM sambhAvyAvadat tvaM gatvA samudramEdinyOstiSThatO dUtasya karAt taM vistIrNa kSudragranthaM gRhANA, tEna mayA dUtasamIpaM gatvA kathitaM granthO 'sau dIyatAM | ⁷ kintu tUrIM vAdiSyataH saptamadUtasya tUrIvAdanasamaya Izvarasya gupta mantraNA tasya dAsAn bhaviSyadvAdinaH prati tEna susaMvAdE yathA prakAzita tathaiva siddha bhaviSyati | ⁸ aparaM svargAd yasya ravO mayAzrAvi sa puna rmAM sambhASyAvadat tvaM gatvA samudramEdinyOstiSThatO dUtasya karAt taM vistIrNaM kSudragranthaM gRhANA, ⁹ tEna mayA dUtasamIpaM gatvA kathitaM granthO 'sau dIyatAM | sa mAm avadat taM gRhItva gila, tavOdarE sa tiktaraso bhaviSyati kintu mukhE madhuvat svAdu rbhaviSyati | ¹⁰ tEna mayA dUtasya karAd granthO gRhItO gilitzca | sa tu mama mukhE madhuvat svAdurAsIt kintvadanAt paraM mamOdarastiktatAM gataH | ¹¹ tataH sa mAm avadat bahUn jAtivaMzabhASAvadirAjAn adhi tvaya puna rbhaviSyadvAkyam vaktavyaM |

11 anantaraM parimANadANpavad EkO naLO mahyamAdAyI, sa ca dUta upatiSThan mAm avadat, utthAyEzvarasya mandiraM vEdIM tatrasyaEvakAMzca mimISva | ² kintu mandirasya bahiHprAggaNaM tyaja na mimISva yatastad anyajAtIyEbhyO dattaM, pavitraM nagaranjca dvicatvArimzanmAsAn yAvat tESAM caraNai rmarddiSyatE | ³ pazcAt mama dvAbhyAM sAkSibhyAM mayA sAmarthyaM dAyisyatE tAvuSTralOmajavastraparihitau SaSThyadhikadvizatAdhikasahasradinANI yAvad bhaviSyadvAkyANI vadiSyataH | ⁴ tAvEva jagadIzvarasyAntikE tiSThantau jitavRkSau dIpaVrkSau ca | ⁵ yadi kECit tau hiMsituM cESTantE tarhi tayO rvadanAbhyAM agni rnirgatya tayOH zatrUn bhasmIkariSyati | yaH kazcit tau hiMsituM cESTatE tEnaivamEva vinaSTavyaM | ⁶ tayO rbhaviSyadvAkyakathanadinESu yathA vRSTi rna jAyatE tathA gaganaM rOddhuM tayOH sAmarthyam asti, aparaM tOyANI zONitarUpANI karttuM nijAbhilASat muhurmuHuH sarvavidhadANpaiH pRthivIm Ahantunjca tayOH sAmarthyamasti | ⁷ aparaM tayOH sAkSyE samAptE sati rasAtalAd yEnOtthitavyaM sa pazustAbhyAM saha yuddhvA tau jESyati haniSyati ca | ⁸ tatastayOH prabhurapi yasyAM mahApuryyAM kruzE hatO 'rthatO yasyAH pAramArthikanAmanI sidOmaM misarazcEti tasyA mahApuryyAMH sannivEzE tayOH kuNapE sthAsyataH | ⁹ tato nAnAjAtIya nAnAvaMziya nAnAbhASAvAdino nAnAdEziyAzca bahavo mAnavAH sArddhadinatrayaM tayOH kuNapE nirIkSiSyantE, tayOH kuNapayOH zmazAnE sthApanaM nAnujnJasyanti | ¹⁰ pRthivInivAsinazca tayO rHetOrAnandiSyanti sukhabhOgaM kurvantaH parasparaM dAnANI prESayiSyanti ca yatastAbhyAM bhaviSyadvA-

dibhyAM pRthivInivAsinO yAtanAM prAptAH | ¹¹ tasmAt sArddhadinatrayAt param IzvarAt jIvanadAyaka Atmani tau praviSTE tau caraNairudatiSThatAM, tEna yAvantastAvapazyan tE 'tIva trAsayukta abhavan | ¹² tataH paraM tau svargAd uccairidaM kathayantaM ravam azRNutAM yuvAM sthAnam Etad ArOhatAM tatastayOH zatruSu nirIkSamANESu tau mEghEna svargam ArUPhavantau | ¹³ taddaNPE mahAbhUmikampE jAtE puryyA dazamaMzaH patitaH saptasahasrAni mAnuSAzca tEna bhUmikampEna hatAH, avaziSTAzca bhayaM gatvA svargIyE-zvarasya prazaMsAm akIrttayan | ¹⁴ dvitIyaH santApO gataH pazya tRtIyaH santApastUrNam Agacchati | ¹⁵ anantaraM saptadUtEna tUryyAM vAditAyAM svarga uccaiH svarairvAgiyaM kIrttita, rAjatvaM jagatO yadyad rA-
jyaM tadadhunAbhavat | asmatprabhOstadIyAbhiSiktasya tArakasya ca | tEna cAnantakAlIyaM rAjatvaM prakariSyatE | | ¹⁶ aparam IzvarasyAntikE svakiyasiMhAsanESUpaviSTAzcatuMzatiPrAcInA bhuvI nyagbhUkha bhU-
tvEzvaraM praNamyAvadan, ¹⁷ hE bhUta varrtamAnApi bhaviSyamZca parEzvara | hE sarvvazaktiman svAmin va-
yaM tE kurmmahE stavaM | yat tvayA kriyatE rAjyaM gRhItva tE mahAbalaM | ¹⁸ vijAtIyESu kupyatsu prAdurbhU-
ta tava krudha | mRtAnAmapi kAlO 'sau vicArO bhavitA yadA | bhRtyAzca tava yAvantO bhaviSyadvAdisAdha-
vaH | yE ca kSudra mahAntO vA nAmataste hi bibhyati | yadA sarvvEbhya EtEbhyO vEtanaM vitariSyatE | ganta-
vyazca yadA nAzO vasudhAyA vinAzakaiH | | ¹⁹ anantaram Izvarasya svargasthamandirasya dvAraM muktaM ta-
nmandiramadhyE ca niyamamanjIUSA dRzyAbhavat, tEna taPitO ravAH stanitAni bhUmikampO gurutarazila-
vrSTizcaitAni samabhavan |

12 tataH paraM svargE mahAcitraM dRSTaM yOSidEkAsIt sa parihitasUryyA candrazca tasyAzcaNayOra-
dhO dvAdazatArANAM kirITanjca zirasyAsIt | ² sa garbhavatI satI prasavavEdanayA vyathitArttarAvam
akarOt | ³ tataH svargE 'param EkaM citraM dRSTaM mahAnAga Eka upAtiSThat sa IOhitavarNastasya sapta zi-
rAMsi sapta zRggANi ziraHsu ca sapta kirITAnyAsan | ⁴ sa svalAggUIEna gaganasthanakSatrANAM tRtIyAMzam
avamRjya pRthivyAM nyapAtayat | sa Eva nAgO navajAtaM santAnaM grasitum udyatastasyAH prasaviSyama-
NAyA yOSitO 'ntikE 'tiSThat | ⁵ sa tu puMsantAnaM prasUtA sa Eva lauhamayarAjadaNPEna sarvvajAtIzcArayi-
Syati, kinjca tasyAH santAna Izvarasya samIpaM tadIyasiMhAsanasya ca sannidhim uddhRtaH | ⁶ sa ca yOSit
prAntaraM palAyita yatastatrEzvarENa nirmmita AzramE SaSThyadhikazatadvayAdhikasahasradinAni tasyAH
pAlanEna bhavitavyaM | ⁷ tataH paraM svargE saMgrAma upApiSThat mIkhaYelastasya dUtAzca tEna nAgEna
sahAyudhyan tathA sa nAgastasya dUtAzca saMgrAmam akurvvan, kintu prabhavitum nAzaknuvan ⁸ yataH sva-
rgE tESAM sthAnaM puna rnavidyata | ⁹ aparaM sa mahAnAgO 'rthatO diyAvalaH (apavAdakaH) zayatAnazca
(vipakSaH) iti nAmna vikhyAtO yaH purAtanaH sarpah kRtsnaM naralOkam bhrAmayati sa pRthivyAM nipAtita-
stEna sArddhaM tasya dUtA api tatra nipAtitAH | ¹⁰ tataH paraM svargE uccai rbhASamANO ravO 'yaM mayAzra-
vi, trANaM zaktizca rAjatvamadhunaivEzvarasya naH | tathA tEnAbhiSiktasya trAtuH parAkramO 'bhavatM | | ya-
to nipAtitO 'smAkaM bhrAtRNAM so 'bhijOjakaH | yEnEzvarasya naH sAKSat tE 'dUSyanta divAnizAM | | ¹¹ mE-
Savatsasya raktEna svasAKSyavacanEna ca | tE tu nirjitavantastaM na ca snEham akurvata | prANOSvapi svaki-
yESu maraNasyaiva sagkaTE | ¹² tasmAd Anandatu svargO hRSyantAM tannivAminah | hA bhUmisAgarau tApO
yuvAmEvAkramiSyati | yuvayOravatIrNO yat zaitAnO 'tIva kApanaH | alpO mE samayo 'styEtaccApi tEnAvaga-
myatE | | ¹³ anantaraM sa nAgah pRthivyAM svam nikSiptaM vilOkya tAM putraprasUtAM yOSitam upAdravat |
¹⁴ tataH sa yOSit yat svakiyAM prAntarasthAzramaM pratyutpatitum zaknuyat tadarthaM mahAkurarasya pa-
kSadvayaM tasvai dattaM, sa tu tatra nAgatO dUrE kAlaikaM kAladvayaM kAlArddhanjca yAvat pAlayatE | ¹⁵ ki-
njca sa nAgastAM yOSitaM srOtasA plAvayitum svamukhat nadIvat tOyAni tasyAH pazcat prAkSipat | ¹⁶ kintu
mEdinI yOSitam upakurvvatI nijavadanaM vyAdAya nAgamukhAd udgIrNAM nadIm apivat | ¹⁷ tatO nAgO yOSi-
tE krudhvA tadvaMzasyAvaziSTalOkairarthatO ya IzvarasyAjnjAH pAlayanti yIzOH sAKSyAM dhArayanti ca taiH
saha yOddhum nirgatavAn | ¹⁸ []

13 tataH paramahaM sAgariyasikatAyAM tiSThan sAgarAd udgacchantam EkaM pazum dRSTavAn tasya da-
za zRggANi sapta zirAMsi ca daza zRggESu daza kirITAni ziraHsu cEzvaranindAsUcakAni nAmAni vidya-
ntE | ² mayA dRSTaH sa pazucitravyAghrasadRzaH kintu tasya caraNau bhallUkasyEva vadananjca siMhavada-
namiva | nAganE tasmai svIyaparAkramaH svIyaM siMhAsanaM mahAdhipatyanjcaAdAyI | ³ mayI nirIkSamANE
tasya zirasAm Ekam antakAghAtEna chEditamivAdRzyata, kintu tasyAntakakSatasya pratIkArO 'kriyata tataH
kRtsnO naralOkastaM pazumadhi camatkAraM gataH, ⁴ yazca nAgastasmai pazavE sAmarthyAM dattavAn sa-
rvvE taM prANaman pazumapi praNamanto 'kathayan, kO vidyatE pazOstulyastEna kO yOddhumarhati | ⁵ ana-
ntaraM tasmai darpavAkyEzvaranindAvAdi vadanaM dvicatvAriMzanmAsAn yAvad avasthitEH sAmarthyanjca-
dAyI | ⁶ tataH sa IzvaranindanArthaM mukhaM vyAdAya tasya nAma tasyAvAsaM svarganivAsinazca ninditum
Arabhata | ⁷ aparaM dhArmmikaiH saha yOdhanasya tESAM parAjayasya cAnumatiH sarvvajAtIyAnAM sarvva-
vaMzIyAnAM sarvvabhASAvAdinAM sarvvadEzIyAnAnjcaAdhipatyamapi tasma adAyI | ⁸ tatO jagataH sRSTikAlat
chEditasya mESavatsasya jIvanapustake yAvatAM nAmAni likhitAni na vidyantE tE pRthivInivAsinaH sarvvE taM
pazum praNaMsyanti | ⁹ yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa zRNOtu | ¹⁰ yo janO 'parAn vandIkRtya nayati sa svayaM van-
dIbhUya sthAnAntaraM gamiSyati, yazca khaggEna hanti sa svayaM khaggEna ghAniSyatE | atra pavitralOkA-
nAM sahiSNutayA vizvAsEna ca prakAzitavyaM | ¹¹ anantaraM pRthivIta udgacchan apara EkaH pazu rmayA

dRSTaH sa mESazAvakavat zRggadvayaviziStA AsIt nAgavaccAbhASata | ¹² sa prathamapazOrantikE tasya sarvvaM parAkramaM vyavaharati vizESatO yasya prathamapazOrantikakSataM pratIkAraM gataM tasya pUjAM pRthivIM tannivAsinazca kArayati | ¹³ aparaM mAnavAnAM sAKSAd AkAzatO bhuvI vahnavarSaNAdIni mahAcitrANi karOti | ¹⁴ tasya pazOH sAKSAd yESAM citrakarmmaNAM sAdhanAya sAmarthyaM tasmai dattaM taiH sa pRthivInivAsinO bhrAmayati, vizESatO yaH pazuh khaggEna kSatayuktO bhUtvApyajIvat tasya pratimAnirmmaNA NaM pRthivInivAsina Adizati | ¹⁵ aparaM tasya pazOH pratimA yathA bhASatE yAvantazca mAnavAstAM pazupratimAM na pUjayanti tE yathA hanyantE tathA pazupratimAyAH prANapratiSThArthaM sAmarthyaM tasma adAyI | ¹⁶ aparaM kSudramahaddhanidaridramuktadAsAn sarvvan dakSiNakarE bhAIE vA kalagkaM grAhayati | ¹⁷ tasmAd yE taM kalagkamarthataH pazO rnaMa tasya nAmnaH saMkhyAgkaM vA dhArayanti tAn vinA parENa kEnApi krayavikrayE karttuM na zakyEtE | ¹⁸ atra jnjAnEna prakAzitavyaM | yO buddhiviziSTaH sa pazOH saMkhyAM gaNayatu yataH sA mAnavasya saMkhyA bhavati | sA ca saMkhyA SaTSaSTyadhikaSaTzAtAni |

14 tataH paraM nirIkSamANEna mayA mESazAvakO dRSTaH sa siyOnaparvvasyOparyyatiSThat, aparaM yESAM bhAIESu tasya nAma tatpituzca nAma likhitamAstE tAdRzAzcatuzcatvAriMzatsahasrAdhika lakSaIOkAstEna sArddham Asan | ² anantaraM bahutOyAnAM rava iva gurutarastanitasya ca rava iva EkO ravaH svargAt mayAzrAvi | mayA zrutaH sa ravO vINAvAdakAnAM vINAvAdanasya sadRzaH | ³ siMhasanasyAntike prANi catuSTayasya prAcInavargasya cAntike 'pi tE navInamEkaM gItam agAyan kintu dharaNItaH parikrItAn tAn catuzcatvAriMzatyahasrAdhikalakSalOkAn vinA nAparENa kEnApi tad gItaM zikSituM zakyatE | ⁴ imE yOSitAM saggEna na kalagkitA yataste 'maithuna mESazAvakO yat kimapi sthAnaM gacchEt tatsarvasmin sthAnE tam anugacchanti yataste manuSyANAM madhyataH prathamaphalAnIvEzvarasya mESazAvakasya ca kRtE parikrItAH | ⁵ tESAM vadanESu cAnRtaM kimapi na vidyate yataste nirddOSA IzvarasiMhasanasyAntike tiSThanti | ⁶ anantaram AkAzamadhyEnOPPIyamAnO 'para EkO dUto mayA dRSTaH sO 'nantakAlIyaM susaMvAdaM dhArayati sa ca susaMvAdaH sarvvaJAtIyan sarvvaMzIyan sarvabhASAvAdinaH sarvvaDEzIyAMzca pRthivInivAsinaH prati tEna ghOSitavyaH | ⁷ sa uccaiHsvarENEdaM gadati yUyamIzvarAd bibhIta tasya stavaM kuruta ca yatastadIyavicArasya daNPa upAtiSThat tasmAd AkAzamaNPalasya pRthivyAH samudrasya tOyaprasravaNANAnjca sraSTA yuSmAbhiH prANamyatAM | ⁸ tatpazcAd dvitIya EkO dUta upasthAyAvadat patitA patitA sA mahAbAbil yA sarvvaJAtIyan svakiyaM vyabhiArarUpaM krOdhamadam apAyayat | ⁹ tatpazcAd tRtIyo dUta upasthAyOccairavadat, yaH kazcita taM zazuM tasya pratimAnjca prANamati svabhAIE svakarE vA kalagkaM grhIAti ca ¹⁰ sO 'pIzvarasya krOdhapAtrE sthitam amizritaM madat arthata Izvarasya krOdhamadaM pAsyati pavitradUtANAM mESazAvakasya ca sAKSAd vahngandhakayo ryAtanAM lapsyatE ca | ¹¹ tESAM yAtanAya dhUmO 'nantakAlaM yAvad udgamiSyati yE ca pazuM tasya pratimAnjca pUjayanti tasya nAmno 'gkaM vA grhIanti tE divAnizaM kanjcana virAmaM na prApsyanti | ¹² yE mAnava IzvarasyAjnjA yIzau vizvAsanjca pAlayanti tESAM pavitraIOkANAM sahiSNutayAtra prakAzitavyaM | ¹³ aparaM svargAt mayA saha sambhASamANA EkO ravO mayAzrAvi tEnOktaM tvaM likha, idAnImArabhya yE prabhau mriyantE tE mRta dhanya iti; Atma bhASatE satyaM svazramEbhyastai rvirAmaH prAptavyaH tESAM karmmaNi ca tAn anugacchanti | ¹⁴ tadanantaraM nirIkSamANEna mayA zvEtavarNa EkO mEghO dRSTastanmEghArUPhO janO mAnavaputrAkRtirasti tasya zirasi suvarNakrITaM karE ca tIKSNaM dAtraM tiSThati | ¹⁵ tataH param anya EkO dUto mandirAt nirgatyOccaiHsvarENa taM mEghArUPhaM sambhASyAvadat tvaya dAtraM prasAryya zasyacchEdanaM kriyatAM zasyacchEdanasya samaya upasthitO yatO mEdinyAH zasyani paripakkAni | ¹⁶ tatastEna mEghArUPhEna pRthivyAM dAtraM prasAryya pRthivyAH zasyacchEdanaM kRtaM | ¹⁷ anantaram apara EkO dUtaH svargasthamandirAt nirgataH sO 'pi tIKSNaM dAtraM dhArayati | ¹⁸ aparam anya EkO dUto vEditO nirgataH sa vahneradhipatiH sa uccaiHsvarENa taM tIKSNadAtradhAriNaM sambhASyAvadat tvaya svaM tIKSNaM dAtraM prasAryya mEdinyA drAKSagucchacchEdanaM kriyatAM yatastatphalAni pariNatAni | ¹⁹ tataH sa dUtaH pRthivyAM svadAtraM prasAryya pRthivyA drAKSaphalacchEdanam akarOt tatphalAni cEzvarasya krOdhasvarUpasya mahakuNPasya madhyaM nirakSipat | ²⁰ tatkuNPasthaphalAni ca bahi rmardditAni tataH kuNPamadhyAt nirgataM raktaM krOzatataparyyantam azvAnAM khalInAn yAvad vyApnOt |

15 tataH param ahaM svargE 'param Ekam adbhutaM mahAcihnaM dRSTavAn arthatO yai rdaNPairIzvarasya kOpaH samAptiM gamiSyati tAn daNPaN dhArayantaH sapta dUta mayA dRSTAH | ² vahnimizritasya kAcamayasya jalAzayasyAkRtirapi dRSTA yE ca pazOstatpratimAyAstannAmno 'gkasya ca prabhUtavantastE tasya kAcamayajalAzayasya tIre tiSThanta IzvarIyavINA dhArayanti, ³ IzvaradAsasya mUsaso gItaM mESazAvakasya ca gItaM gAyantO vadanti, yathA, sarvvazaktiviziSTastvaM hE prabhO paramEzvara | tvadIyasarvvakarmmaNi mahAnti cAdbhutAni ca | sarvvapuNyavatAM rAjan mArgA nyAyya RtAzca tE | ⁴ hE prabhO nAmadhEyAttE kO na bhItiM gamiSyati | kO vA tvadIyanAmnazca prazaMsAM na kariSyati | kEvalastvaM pavitro 'si sarvvajAtIyamAnavAH | tvAmEvAbhipraNaMsyanti samAgaty tvadantikaM | yasmAttava vicArAjnjAH prAdurbhavaM gatAH kila | ⁵ tadanantaraM mayi nirIkSamANE sati svargE sAKSyAvAsasya mandirasya dvAraM muktaM | ⁶ yE ca sapta dUtaH sapta daNPaN dhArayanti tE tasmAt mandirAt niragacchan | tESAM paricchada nirmmalazRbhavarNavastranirmmitA vakSAMsi ca suvarNazRgkhalai rvESTitAnyAsan | ⁷ aparaM caturNAM prANinAm Ekaste-

bhyaH saptadUtEbhyaH saptasuvarNakaMsAn adadAt | ⁸ anantaram Izvarasya tEjaHprabhAvakAraNAt mandiraM dhUmEna paripUrNaM tasmAt taiH saptadUtaiH saptadaNPANAM samAptiM yAvat mandiraM kEnApi praveSTuM nAzakyata |

16 tataH paraM mandirAt tAn saptadUtAn sambhASamANa ESa mahAravO mayAzrAvi, yUyaM gatvA tEbhyaH saptakaMsEbhya Izvarasya krOdhaM pRthivyAM srAvayata | ² tataH prathamO dUto gatvA svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat pRthivyAm asrAvayat tasmAt pazOH kalagkadhAriNAM tatpratimApUjakAnAM manAvANAM zarIrESu vyathAjanakA duSTavraNA abhavan | ³ tataH paraM dvitIyO dUtaH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat samudrE 'srAvayat tEna sa kuNapasthazONitarUpyabhavat samudrE sthitAzca sarvve prANinO mRtyuM gataH | ⁴ aparaM tRtIyO dUtaH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM nadISu jalaprasravaNESu cAsrAvayat tatastAni raktamayAnyabhavan | aparaM tOyAnAm adhipasya dUtasya vAgiyaM mayA zruta | ⁵ varttamAnazca bhUtazca bhaviSyamZca paramEzvaraH | tvamEva nyAyyakArI yad EtAdRk tvaM vyacArayaH | ⁶ bhaviSyadvAdisAdhUnAM raktaM tairEva pAtitaM | zONitaM tvantu tEbhyO 'dAstatpAnaM tESu yujyatE | ⁷ anantaraM vEditO bhASamANasya kasyacid ayaM ravO mayA zrutaH, hE parazvara satyaM tat hE sarvvazaktiman prabhO | satya nyAyyAzca sarvva hi vicArAjnjAstvadIyakAH | ⁸ anantaraM caturthO dUtaH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM sUryyE 'srAvayat tasmai ca vahninA manAvAn dagdhuM sAmarthyam adAyi | ⁹ tEna manuSyA mahAtApE na tAptAstESAM daNPANAm AdhipatyaviziSTasyEzvarasya nAmAnindan tatprazaMsArthanjca manaHparivarttanaM nAkurvan | ¹⁰ tataH paraM panjcamO dUtaH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM pazOH siMhAsanE 'srAvayat tEna tasya rASTraM timirAcchannam abhavat lOkAzca vEdanAkAraNAt svarasanA adaMdazyata | ¹¹ svakIyavyathAvraNakAraNacca svargastham anindan svakriyAbhyazca manAMsi na parAvarttayan | ¹² tataH paraM SaSThO dUtaH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM pharAtAkhyO mahAnadE 'srAvayat tEna sUryyOdayadiza AgamiSyatAM rAjnjAM mArgasugamArthaM tasya tOyAni paryyazuSyAn | ¹³ anantaraM nAgasya vadanAt pazO rvadanAt mithyAbhaviSyadvAdinazca vadanAt nirgacchantastrayO 'zucaya AtmAnO mayA dRSTastE maNPuKakArAH | ¹⁴ ta AzcaryyakarmmakArINO bhUtAnAm AtmAnaH santi sarvvazaktimata Izvarasya mahAdinE yEna yuddhEna bhavitavyaM tatkrte kRtsrajagato rAjnjAH saMgrahItuM tESAM sannidhiM nirgacchanti | ¹⁵ aparam ibribhASaya harmmagiddOnAmakasthanE tE saggrhItAH | ¹⁶ pazyAhaM cairavad AgacchAmi yO janaH prabuddhastiSThati yathA ca nagnaH san na paryyAti tasya lajja ca yathA dRzya na bhavati tathA svavAsAMsi rakSati sa dhanyaH | ¹⁷ tataH paraM saptamO dUtaH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM AkAzE 'srAvayat tEna svargIyamandiramadhyasthasiMhAsanAt mahAravO 'yaM nirgataH samAptirabhavaditi | ¹⁸ tadantaraM taPitO ravAH stanitAni cAbhavan, yasmin kAIE ca pRthivyAM manuSyAH sRSTastam Arabhya yAdRgma hAbhUmikampaH kadApi nAbhavat tAdRg bhUkampO 'bhavat | ¹⁹ tadAnIM mahAnagarI trikhaNPA jAtA bhinnajAtIyAnAM nagarANI ca nyapatan mahAbAbil cEzvarENa svakIyapracaNPakOpamadirApAtradAnArthaM saMsmRta | ²⁰ dvIpAzca palAyita girayazcAntahitAH | ²¹ gaganamaNPAlacca manuSyANAm uparyyEkaikadrONa parimitazilAnAM mahAvRSTirabhavat tacchilAvRSTEH kIEzAt manuSyA Izvaram anindam yatastajjAtaH kIEzo 'tIva mahAn |

17 tadanantaraM tESAM saptakaMsadhAriNAM saptadUtAnAm Eka Agatya mAM sambhASyAvadat, atrAgaccha, mEdinyA narapatayO yayA vEzyaya sArddhaM vyabhicArakarmma kRtavantaH, ² yasya vyabhicAramadEna ca pRthivInivAsinO mattA abhavan tasya bahutOyESUpaviSTaya mahAvEzyAya daNPam ahaM tvAM darzayAmi | ³ tato 'ham AtmanAviSTastEna dUtEna prAntaraM nItastatra nindAnAmabhiH paripUrNaM saptazirObhi rdazazRggaizca viziSTaM sindUravarNaM pazumupaviSTA yOSidEka mayA dRSTA | ⁴ sa nArI kRSNaOhitavarNaM sindUravarNanjca paricchadaM dhArayati svarNamaNimuktAbhizca vibhUSitAsti tasyAH karE ghRNArhadravayiH svavyabhicArAjAtamalaizca paripUrNa EkaH suvarNamayaH kaMsO vidyatE | ⁵ tasya bhAIE nigUPhavAkyamidaM pRthivIsthavEzyAnAM ghRNYakriyANAnjca mAta mahAbAbiliti nAma likhitam AstE | ⁶ mama dRSTigOcarastha sa nArI pavitralOkAnAM rudhirENa yIzOH sAkSiNAM rudhirENa ca mattAsIt tasya darzanAt mamAtizayam AzcaryyajnjAnaM jAtaM | ⁷ tataH sa dUto mAm avadat kutastavAzcaryyajnjAnaM jAyate? asyA yOSitastadvAhanasya saptazirObhi rdazazRggaizca yuktasya pazOzca nigUPhAbhAvam ahaM tvAM jnjApayAmi | ⁸ tvaya dRSTO 'sau pazurAsIt nEdAnIM varttatE kintu rasAtalAt tEnOdEtavyaM vinAzazca gantavyaH | tato yESAM nAmAni jagataH sRSTikAlam Arabhya jIvanapustake likhitAni na vidyantE tE pRthivInivAsinO bhUtam avarttamAnamupasthAsyantanjca taM pazum dRSTvAzcaryyaM maMsyantE | ⁹ atra jnjAnayuktaya buddhya prakAzitavyaM | tAni saptazirAMsi tasya yOSita upavEzanasthAnasvarUpAH saptagirayaH sapta rAjAnazca santi | ¹⁰ tESAM panjca patitA Ekazca varttamAnaH zESazcAdyApyanupasthitaH sa yadOpasthAsyati tadApi tEnAlpakAlaM sthAtavyaM | ¹¹ yaH pazurAsIt kintvidAnIM na varttatE sa EvASTamaH, sa saptAnAm Eko 'sti vinAzam gamiSyati ca | ¹² tvaya dRSTAni dazazRggANYapi daza rAjAnaH santiH, adyApi tai rAjyaM na prAptaM kintu muhUrttamEkaM yAvat pazuna sArddhaM tE rAjAna iva prabhutvaM prApsyanti | ¹³ ta EkamantraNA bhaviSyanti svakIyazaktiprabhAvau pazave dAsyanti ca | ¹⁴ tE mESazAvakEna sArddhaM yOtsyanti, kintu mESazAvakastAn jESyati yataH sa prabhUnAM prabhU rAjnjAM rAjA cAsti tasya sagginO 'pyAhUtA abhirucitA vizvAsyAzca | ¹⁵ aparaM sa mAm avadat sa vEzyA yatrOpavizati tAni tOyAni lOkA janata jAtayO nAnAbhASAvAdinazca santi | ¹⁶ tva-

yA dRSTAni daza zRggANi pazuczEmE tAM vEzyAm RtIyiSyantE dInAM nagnAnjca kariSyanti tasyA mAMsAni bhOkSyantE vahninA tAM dAhayiSyanti ca | ¹⁷ yata Izvarasya vAkyAni yAvat siddhiM na gamiSyanti tAvad Izvarasya manOgataM sAdhayitum EkAM mantraNAM kRtvA tasmai pazavE svESAM rAjyaM dAtunjca tESAM manA-MsIzvarENa pravarttitAni | ¹⁸ aparaM tvayA dRSTA yOSit sA mahAnagarI yA pRthivyA rAjnjAm upari rAjatvaM kurutE |

18 tadanantaraM svargAd avarOhan apara EkO dUtO mayA dRSTaH sa mahAparAkramaviziSTastasya tEjasA ca pRthivI dIptA | ² sa balavatA svarENa vAcamimAm aghOSayat patitA patitA mahAbAbil, sA bhUtANAM vasatiH sarvVESAm azucyAtmanAM kArA sarvVESAm azucInAM ghRNyAnAnjca pakSiNAM pinjjarazcAbhavat | ³ yataH sarvvajAtIyAstasyA vyabhicArAjAtAM kOpamadirAM pItavantaH pRthivyA rAjAnazca tayA saha vyabhicArAM kRtavantaH pRthivyA vaNijazca tasyAH sukhabhOgabAhulyAd dhanAPhyatAM gatavantaH | ⁴ tataH paraM svargAt mayApara ESa ravaH zrutaH, hE mama prajAH, yUYaM yat tasyAH pApAnAm aMzinO na bhavata tasyA daNPaizca daNPayuktA na bhavata tadarthaM tatO nirgacchata | ⁵ yatastasyAH pApAni gaganasparzAnyabhavan tasyA adharmmakriyAzczvarENa saMsmRtAH | ⁶ parAn prati tayA yadvad vyavahRtaM tadvat tAM prati vyavaharata, tasyAH karmmaNAM dviguNaphalAni tasyai datta, yasmin kaMSE sA parAn madyam apAyayat tamEva tasyAH pAnArthaM dviguNamadyEna pUrayata | ⁷ tayA yAtmazlAghA yazca sukhabhOgaH kRtastayO rdviguNau yAtanAzOkau tasyai datta, yataH sA svakiyAntaHkaraNE vadati, rAjnjIvad upaviSTahaM nAnAthA na ca zOkavit | ⁸ tasmAd divasa Ekasmin marIdurbhikSazOcanaiH, sA samApLOSyatE nArI dhyakSyatE vahninA ca sA; yad vicArAdhipastasyA balavAn prabhurIzvaraH, ⁹ vyabhicArastayA sArddhaM sukhabhOgazca yaiH kRtaH, tE sarvva Eva rAjAnastaddAhadhUmadarzanAt, prarOdiSyanti vakSAMsi cAhaniSyanti bAhubhiH | ¹⁰ tasyAstai ryAtanAbhItE rdUrE sthivEdamucyate, hA hA bAbil mahAsthaNa hA prabhAvAnvitE puri, Ekasmin AgatA daNPE vicArAjnjA tvadIyakA | ¹¹ mEdinyA vaNijazca tasyAH kRtE rudanti zOcanti ca yatastESAM paNyadravyANI kEnApi na krIyantE | ¹² phalataH suvarNaraupyamaNimuktAH sUKSmavastrANI kRSNaIohitavAsAMsi paTTavastrANI sindUravarNavAsAMsi candanAdikASThAni gajadantEna mahArghakASThEna pittalalauhAbhyAM marmmaraprastarENa vA nirmmitAni sarvvavidhapatrANI ¹³ tvagEIA dhUpaH sugandhidravyaM gandharasO drAKSarasastailaM zasyacUrNaM gOdhumO gAvO mESA azvA rathA dAsEyA manuSyaprANazcaitAni paNyadravyANI kEnApi na krIyantE | ¹⁴ tava manO'bhilASasya phalanAM samayo gataH, tvattO dUrIkRtaM yadyat zObhanaM bhUSaNaM tava, kadAcana taduddEzO na puna rlapsyatE tvayA | ¹⁵ tadvikrEtArO yE vaNijastayA dhaninO jAtastE tasya yAtanAya bhayAd dUrE tiSThanatO rOdiSyanti zOcantazcEdaM gadiSyanti ¹⁶ hA hA mahApuri, tvaM sUKSmavastraiH kRSNaIohitavastraiH sindUravarNavAsObhizcAcchAdita svarNamaNimuktAbhiralagkRta cAsIH, ¹⁷ kintvEkasmin daNPE sA mahAsampad luptA | aparaM pOtANAM karNadhArAH samUḥhalOKa nAvikaH samudravayavasAyinazca sarvve ¹⁸ dUrE tiSThantastasya dAhasya dhUmaM nirIkSamANA uccaiHsvarENa vadanti tasya mahAnagaryyAH kiM tulyaM? ¹⁹ aparaM svaziraHsu mRttikAM nikSipyA tE rudantaH zOcantazcOccaiHsvarENEdaM vadanti hA hA yasyA mahApuryyA bhulyadhanakArANAt, sampattiH sanjcitA sarvvaiH sAmudrapOtanAyakaiH, EkasminnEva daNPE sA sampUrNOcchinnatAM gatA | ²⁰ hE svargavAsinaH sarvve pavitrAH prEritAzca hE | hE bhAvivAdino yUYaM kRtE tasyAH praharSata | yuSmAkaM yat tayA sArddhaM yO vivAdaH purAbhavat | daNPaM samucitaM tasya tasyai vyataradIzvaraH | | ²¹ anantaram EkO balavAn dUtO bRhatpESaNIprastaratulyaM pASANamEkaM gRhItva samudrE nikSipyA kathitavAn, IdRgbalaprakAzEna bAbil mahAnagarI nipAtayiSyatE tastasyA uddEzaH puna rna lapsyatE | ²² vallakIvAdinAM zabdaM puna rna zrOSyatE tvayi | gAthAkAnAnjca zabdO vA vaMzItUryyAdivAdinAM | zilpakarmmakaraH kO 'pi puna rna drakSyatE tvayi | pESaNIprastaradhvAnaH puna rna zrOSyatE tvayi | ²³ dIpasyApi prabhA tadvat puna rna drakSyatE tvayi | na kanyAvarayOH zabdaH punaH saMzrOSyatE tvayi | yasmAnmukhyAH pRthivyA yE vaNijastE'bhavan tava | yasmAcca jAtayaH sarvva mOhitAstava mAyayA | ²⁴ bhAvivAdipavitrANAM yAvantazca hatA bhuvi | sarvVESAM zONitaM tESAM prAptaM sarvvaM tavAntarE | |

19 tataH paraM svargasthAnAM mahAjanatAyA mahAzabdO 'yaM mayA zrUtaH, brUta parEzvaraM dhanyam asmadIyo ya IzvaraH | tasyAbhavat paritrANAM prabhAvazca parAkramaH | ² vicArAjnjAzca tasyai va satyA nyAyyA bhavanti ca | yA svavEzyAkriyAbhizca vyakarOt kRtsnamEdinIM | tAM sa daNPitavAn vEzyAM tasyAzca karatastathA | zONitasya svadAsAnAM saMzOdhaM sa gRhItavAn | | ³ punarapi tairidamuktaM yathA, brUta parEzvaraM dhanyaM yannityaM nityamEva ca | tasyA dAhasya dhUmO 'sau dizamUrddhvamudESyati | | ⁴ tataH paraM caturvImzatiprAcInAzcatvArAH prANinazca praNipatyA siMhAsanOpaviSTam IzvaraM prANamyAvadan, tathAstu paramEzazca sarvvairEva prazasyatAM | | ⁵ anantaraM siMhAsanamadhyAd ESa ravO nirgatO, yathA, hE Izvarasya dAsEyAstadbhaktAH sakala narAH | yUYaM kSudrA mahAntazca prazaMsata va IzvaraM | | ⁶ tataH paraM mahAjanatAyAH zabda iva bahutOyAnAnjca zabda iva gRrutarastanitanAnjca zabda iva zabdO 'yaM mayA zrutaH, brUta parEzvaraM dhanyaM rAjatvaM prAptavAn yataH | sa paramEzvarO 'smAkaM yaH sarvvazaktimAn prabhuh | ⁷ kIrttayAmah stavaM tasya hRSTazcOIIAsita vayaM | yanmESazAvakasyaiva vivahasamayO 'bhavat | vAgdatta cAbhavat tasmai yA kanyA sA susajjita | ⁸ paridhanAya tasyai ca dattaH zubhraH sucElakaH | | ⁹ sa sucElakaH pavitraOkANAM puNyAni | tataH sa mAm uktavAn tvamidaM likha mESaza-

vakasya vivAhabhOjyAya yE nimantritAstE dhanya iti | punarapi mAm avadat, imAnIzvarasya satyAni vAkyAni |
¹⁰ anantaraM ahaM tasya caraNayOrantikE nipatya taM praNantumudyataH | tataH sa mAm uktavAn sAvadhA-
nastiSTha maivaM kuru yIzOH sAkSyaviziSTaistava bhrAtRbhistvayA ca sahadAsO 'haM | IzvaramEva praNama
yasmAd yIzOH sAkSyam bhaviSyadvAkyasya sArAm | ¹¹ anantaraM mayA muktaH svargO dRSTaH, EkaH zvEta-
varNO 'zvO 'pi dRSTastadArUPhO janO vizvAsyaH satyamayazcEti nAmna khyAtaH sa yAthArthyEna vicArAm yu-
ddhanjca karOti | ¹² tasya nEtrE 'gnizikhAtulyE zirasi ca bahukirITAni vidyantE tatra tasya nAma likhitamasti ta-
mEva vinA nAparaH kO 'pi tannAma jAnAti | ¹³ sa rudhiramagnEna paricchadEnAcchAdita IzvaravAda iti nAmna-
bhidhIyatE ca | ¹⁴ aparaM svargasthasainyAni zvEtAzvArUPhAni parihitanirmmalazvEtasUKSmavastrANI ca bhU-
tvA tamanugacchanti | ¹⁵ tasya vaktrAd EkastIkSaNaH khaggO nirgacchati tEna khaggEna sarvAjAtIyAstEnA-
ghAtitavyAH sa ca lauhadaNPena tAn cArayiSyati sarvvazaktimata Izvarasya pracaNPakOparasOtpAdakadrA-
kSAkuNPE yadyat tiSThati tat sarvvaM sa Eva padAbhyAM pinaSTi | ¹⁶ aparaM tasya paricchada urasi ca rAjnjam
rAja prabhUnAM prabhuzcEti nAma nikhitamasti | ¹⁷ anantaraM sUryyE tiSThan EkO dUtO mayA dRSTaH, AkA-
zamadhya uPPIyamAnAn sarvvAn pakSiNaH prati sa uccaiHsvarENEdaM ghOSayati, atrAgacchata | ¹⁸ Izvarasya
mahAbhOjyE milata, rAjnjam kravyANI sEnApatInAM kravyANI vIrANAM kravyANYazvAnAM tadArUPhAnAnjca
kravyANI dAsamuktAnAM kSudramahatAM sarvVESAmEva kravyANI ca yuSmAbhi rbhakSitavyANI | ¹⁹ tataH pa-
raM tEnAzvArUPhajanEna tadIyasainyaizca sArddhaM yuddhaM karttuM sa pazuH pRthivyA rAjAnastESAM sai-
nyANI ca samAgacchantIti mayA dRSTaM | ²⁰ tataH sa pazu rdhRtO yazca mithyAbhaviSyadvakta tasyAntikE ci-
trakarmmAni kurvvan tairEva pazvaghadhAriNastatpratimApUjakAMzca bhramitavAn sO 'pi tEna sArddhaM
dhRtaH | tau ca vahnigandhakajvalitahradE jIvantau nikSiptau | ²¹ avaziSTAzca tasyAzvArUPhasya vaktranirgata-
khaggEna hataH, tESAM kravyaizca pakSiNaH sarvVE tRptiM gatAH |

20 tataH paraM svargAd avarOhan EkO dUtO mayA dRSTastasya karE ramAtalasya kunjika mahAzRgkhala-
njcaikaM tiSThataH | ² aparaM nAgO 'rthataH yO vRddhaH sarpo 'pavAdakaH zayatAnazcAsti tamEva
dhRtvA varSasahasraM yAvad baddhavAn | ³ aparaM rasAtalE taM nikSipyatadupari dvArAm ruddhvA mudra-
gkitavAn yasmAt tad varSasahasraM yAvat sampUrNaM na bhavEt tAvad bhinnajAtIyAstEna puna rna bhrami-
tavyAH | tataH param alpakaIArthaM tasya mOcanEna bhavitavyaM | ⁴ anantaraM mayA siMhAsanANI dRSTANI
tatra yE janA upAvizan tEbhyO vicArabharO 'dIyata; anantaraM yIzOH sAkSyasya kArANAd IzvaravAkyasya kArA-
NAcca yESAM zirazchEdanaM kRtaM pazOstadiyapratimAyA vA pUjA yai rna kRta bhAIE karE vA kalagko 'pi na
dhRtastESAM AtmAnO 'pi mayA dRSTAH, tE prAptajIvanAstadvarSasahasraM yAvat khrISTEna sArddhaM rAja-
tvamakurvvan | ⁵ kintvavaziSTA mRtajanAstasya varSasahasrasya samAptEH pUrvvaM jIvanaM na prApan |
⁶ ESA prathamOtthitiH | yaH kazcit prathamAyA utthitEraMzi sa dhanyaH pavitrazca | tESu dvitIyamRtyOH kO
'pyadhikArO nAsti ta Izvarasya khrISTasya ca yAjaka bhaviSyanti varSasahasraM yAvat tEna saha rAjatvaM kari-
Syanti ca | ⁷ varSasahasrE samAptE zayatAnaH svakArAtO mOkSyatE | ⁸ tataH sa pRthivyAzcaturdikSu sthitAn sa-
rvvajAtIyan vizESatO jUjAkhyAn mAjUjAkhyAMzca sAMudrasikatAvad bahusaMkhyakAn janAn bhramayitvA yu-
ddhArthaM saMgrahItuM nirgamiSyati | ⁹ tataStE mE'dinyAH prasthEnAgatya pavitralOkAnAM durgaM priya-
tamAM nagarInjca vESTitavantaH kintvIzvarEna nikSiptO 'gnirAkAzAt patitvA tAn khAditavAn | ¹⁰ tESAM bhra-
mayitA ca zayatAnO vahnigandhakayO rhradE 'rthataH pazu rmithyAbhaviSyadvAdI ca yatra tiSThatastatraiva
nikSiptaH, tatrAnantakAlaM yAvat tE divAnizaM yAtanAM bhOkSyantE | ¹¹ tataH zuklam EkaM mahAsiMhAsa-
naM mayA dRSTaM tadupaviSTO 'pi dRSTastasya vadanAntikAd bhUnabhOmaNPale palAyEtAM punastAbhyAM
sthAnaM na labdhaM | ¹² aparaM kSudra mahAntazca sarvVE mRta mayA dRSTAH, tE siMhAsanasyAntikE 'ti-
SThan granthAzca vyastIryyanta jIvanapustakAkhyam aparam EkaM pustakamapi vistIrNaM | tatra granthESu
yadyat likhitaM tasmAt mRtAnAm Ekaikasya svakriyanuyAyI vicArAH kRtaH | ¹³ tadAnIM samudrEna svAntara-
sthA mRtajanAH samarpitAH, mRtyuparalOkAbhyAmapi svAntarasthA mRtajanAH sarmipatAH, tESAnjcaikaika-
sya svakriyanuyAyI vicArAH kRtaH | ¹⁴ aparaM mRtyuparalOkau vahnihradE nikSiptau, ESa Eva dvitIyO mRtyuH |
¹⁵ yasya kasyacit nAma jIvanapustake likhitaM nAvidyata sa Eva tasmin vahnihradE nyakSipyata |

21 anantaraM navInam AkAzamaNPalaM navInA pRthivi ca mayA dRSTE yataH prathamam AkAzamaNPala-
M prathama pRthivi ca lOpaM gatE samudro 'pi tataH paraM na vidyatE | ² aparaM svargAd avarOhantI
pavitra nagarI, arthatO navIna yirUzAlamapurI mayA dRSTA, sA varAya vibhUSita kanyEva susajjitAsIt | ³ ana-
ntaraM svargAd ESa mahAravO mayA zrutaH pazyAyaM manavaiH sArddham IzvarasyAvAsaH, sa taiH sA-
rddhaM vatsyati tE ca tasya praja bhaviSyanti, Izvarazca svayaM tESAM IzvarO bhUtva taiH sArddhaM sthAsya-
ti | ⁴ tESAM nEtrEbhyazcAzrUNi sarvvanIzvarEna pramArkSyantE mRtyurapi puna rna bhaviSyati zOkavilApakIE-
za api puna rna bhaviSyanti, yataH prathamANI sarvvanI vyatItini | ⁵ aparaM siMhAsanOpaviSTO janO'vadat pa-
zyAhaM sarvvanI nUtanIkarOmi | punaravadat likha yata imANI vAkyANI satyANI vizvAsyANI ca santi | ⁶ pana
rmAm avadat samAptaM, ahaM kaH kSazca, aham Adirantazca yaH pipAsati tasma ahaM jIvanadAyiprasrava-
Nasya tOyaM vinAmUlyam dAsyAmi | ⁷ yO jayati sa sarvVESAM adhikArI bhaviSyati, ahanjca tasyEzvarO bhavi-
SyAmi sa ca mama putrO bhaviSyati | ⁸ kintu bhItAnAm avizvAsinAM ghRNyanAM narahantRNAM vEzyAgAmi-
nAM mOhakanAM dEvapUjakAnAM sarvVESAM anRtavAdinAnjcaMzO vahnigandhakajvalitahradE bhaviSyati,

ESa Eva dviTyO mRtyuH | ⁹ anantaraM zESasaptadaNPaiH paripUrNAH sapta kaMsA yESAM saptadUtAnAM ka-rESvAsan tESAM Eka Agatya mAM sambhASyAvadat, AgacchAhaM tAM kanyAm arthatO mESazAvakasya bhAvi-bhAryyAM tvAM darzayAmi | ¹⁰ tataH sa AtmAviSTaM mAm atyucaM mahAparvvatamEMka nItvEzvarasya sa-
nnidhitaH svargAd avarOhantIM yirUzAlamAkhyAM pavitrAM nagarIM darzitavAn | ¹¹ sa IzvarIyapratApaviziSTA
tasyAstEjO mahArgharatnavad arthataH sUryyakAntamaNitEjastulyaM | ¹² tasyAH prAcIraM bRhad uccanjca ta-
tra dvAdaza gOpurANI santi tadgOpurOpari dvAdaza svargadUtA vidyantE tatra ca dvAdaza nAmAnyarthata
isrAyElIyAnAM dvAdazavaMzAnAM nAmAni likhitAni | ¹³ pUrvvadizi trINi gOpurANI uttaradizi trINi gOpurANI da-
kSiNadiSi trINi gOpurANI pazcImadizi ca trINi gOpurANI santi | ¹⁴ nagaryyAH prAcIrasya dvAdaza mUIAni santi
tatra mESazAvAkasya dvAdazaprEritAnAM dvAdaza nAmAni likhitAni | ¹⁵ anaraM nagaryyAstadIyagOpurANAM
tatprAcIrasya ca mApAnArthaM mayA sambhASamANasya dUtasya karE svarNamaya EkaH parimANadaNPa
AsIt | ¹⁶ nagaryyA AkRtizcaturasrA tasyA dairghyaprasthE samE | tataH paraM sa tEga parimANadaNPena tAM
nagarIM parimitavAn tasyAH parimANaM dvAdazasahasranalvAH | tasyA dairghyaM prastham uccatvanjca sa-
mAnAni | ¹⁷ aparaM sa tasyAH prAcIraM parimitavAn tasya mAnavAsyArthatO dUtasya parimANAnusAratastat
catuzcatvAriMzadadhikAzatahastaparimitaM | ¹⁸ tasya prAcIrasya nirmmitiH sUryyakAntamaNibhi rNagarI ca
nirmmalakAcatulyEna zuddhasuvarNena nirmmita | ¹⁹ nagaryyAH prAcIrasya mUIAni ca sarvvavidhamahArgha-
maNibhi rbhUSitAni | tESAM prathamaM bhittimUlaM sUryyakAntasya, dviTyAM nIlasya, tRtIyAM tAmramaNEH,
caturthaM marakatasya, ²⁰ pancamaM vaidUryyasya, SaSThaM zONaratnasya, saptamaM candrakAnta-
sya, aSTamaM gOmEdasya, navamaM padmarAgasya, dazamaM lazUnIyasya, EkAdazam SErOjasya, dvAdazam
marTISmaNEzcAsti | ²¹ dvAdazagOpurANI dvAdazamuktAbhi nirmmitAni, EkaikaM gOpuram EkaikayA muktayA
kRtaM nagaryyA mahAmArgazcAcchakAcavat nirmmalasuvarNena nirmmitaM | ²² tasyA antara Ekamapi mandi-
raM mayA na dRSTaM sataH sarvvazaktimAn prabhuH paramEzvarO mESazAvakazca svayaM tasya mandiraM |
²³ tasyai nagaryyai dIptidAnArthaM sUryyAcandramasOH prayOjanaM nAsti yata Izvarasya pratApastAM dIpa-
yati mESazAvakazca tasyA jyOtirasti | ²⁴ paritrANaprAptalOkanivahAzca tasyA ALOkE gamanAgamanE kurvwanti
pRthivyA rAjAnazca svakiyAM pratApaM gauravanjca tanmadhyam Anayanti | ²⁵ tasya dvArAni divA kadApi na
rOtsyantE nizApi tatra na bhaviSyati | ²⁶ sarvvajAtInAM gauravapratApau tanmadhyam AnESyEtE | ²⁷ parantva-
pavitraM ghRNYakRd anRtakRd vA kimapi tanmadhyam na pravEkSyati mESazAvakasya jIvanapustakE yESAM
nAmAni likhitAni kEvalaM ta Eva pravEkSyanti |

22 anantaraM sa sphaTikavat nirmmalam amRtatOyasya srOtO mAm a_urzayat tad Izvarasya mESazAvaka-
sya ca siMhAsanAt nirgacchati | ² nagaryyA mArgamadyE tasyA nadyAH pArzvayOramRtavRkSA vidya-
ntE tESAM dvAdazaphalAni bhavanti, Ekaiko vRkSaH pratimAsaM svaphalaM phalati tadvRkSapatrANi cAnyajA-
tIyAnAm ArOgyajanakAni | ³ aparaM kimapi zApagrastaM puna rna bhaviSyati tasyA madhya Izvarasya mESaza-
vakasya ca siMhAsanaM sthAsyati tasya dAsAzca taM sEviSyantE | ⁴ tasya vadanadarzanaM prApsyanti bhAIESu
ca tasya nAma likhitaM bhaviSyati | ⁵ tadAnIM rAtriH puna rna bhaviSyati yataH prabhuH paramEzvarastAn dI-
payiSyati tE cAnantakAlaM yAvad rAjatvaM kariSyantE | ⁶ anantaraM sa mAm avadat, vAkyAnImAni vizvAsyAni
satyAni ca, acirAd yai rbhavitavyaM tAni svadAsAn jnjApayituM pavitrabhaviSyadvAdinAM prabhuH paramEzva-
raH svadUtaM prESitavAn | ⁷ pazyAhaM tUrNam AgacchAmi, Etadgranthasya bhaviSyadvAkyAni yaH pAlayati sa
Eva dhanyaH | ⁸ yOhanaham EtAni zrutavAn dRSTavAMzcAsmi zrutvA dRSTvA ca taddarzakadUtasya praNAmA-
rthaM taccaraNayOrantikE 'pataM | ⁹ tataH sa mAm avadat sAvadhAnO bhava maivaM kRru, tvayA tava bhrA-
tRbhi rbhaviSyadvAdibhirEtadgranthasthavAkyapAlanakAribhizca sahadAsO 'haM | tvam IzvaraM praNama |
¹⁰ sa puna rmAm avadat, EtadgranthasthabhaviSyadvAkyAni tvayA na mudrAgkayitavyAni yataH samayO nika-
TavartI | ¹¹ adharmmAcAra itaH paramapyadharmmam Acaratu, amEdhyAcAra itaH paramapyamEdhyam Aca-
ratu dharmmAcAra itaH paramapi dharmmam Acaratu pavitrAcAracEtah paramapi pavitram Acaratu | ¹² pa-
zyAhaM tUrNam AgacchAmi, Ekaikasmai svakriyAnuyAyiphalaAnArthaM maddAtavyaphalaM mama samava-
rtti | ¹³ ahaM kaH kSazca prathamaH zESazAdirantazca | ¹⁴ amutavRkSasyAdhikAraprAptyarthaM dvArAi rNaga-
rapravEzArthanjca yE tasyAjnjAH pAlayanti ta Eva dhanyaH | ¹⁵ kukkurai rmAyAvibhiH puggAmibhi rnaraha-
ntRbhi rdEvArccakaiH sarvvairanRtE prIyamANairanRtAcAribhizca bahiH sthAtavyaM | ¹⁶ manPalISu yuSma-
bhyamEtESAM sAkSyadAnArthaM yIzurahaM svadUtaM prESitavAn, ahamEva dAyUdO mUlaM vaMzazca, ahaM
tEjOmayaprabhAtIyatArAsvarUpaH | ¹⁷ AtmA kanyA ca kathayataH, tvayAgamyatAM | zrOtApi vadatu, Agamya-
tAmiti | yazca tRSArtaH sa Agacchatu yazcEcchati sa vinA mUlyam jIvanadAyi jalaM gRhIatu | ¹⁸ yaH kazcid Eta-
dgranthasthabhaviSyadvAkyAni zRNOti tasma ahaM sAkSyamidaM dadAmi, kazcid yadyaparaM kimapyEtESu
yOjayati tarhIzvarOgranthe'smin likhitAn daNPAn tasminnEva yOjayiSyati | ¹⁹ yadi ca kazcid Etadgranthastha-
bhaviSyadvAkyEbhyaH kimapyapaharati tarhIzvarO granthe 'smin likhitAt jIvanavRkSAT pavitranagarAcca ta-
syAMzamapahariSyati | ²⁰ Etat sAkSyam yO dadAti sa Eva vakti satyam ahaM tUrNam AgacchAmi | tathAstu |
prabhO yIzO, AgamyatAM bhavatA | ²¹ asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahaH sarvvESu yuSmAsu va-
rttatAM | AmEn |